



Australian Government

Department of Health



Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits

Effective 1 April 2019

This Schedule is also available at www.pbs.gov.au



This work is copyright. Apart from any use as permitted under the *Copyright Act 1968*, no part may be reproduced by any process without prior written permission from the Commonwealth. Requests and inquiries concerning reproduction and rights should be addressed to the Commonwealth Copyright Administration, Attorney General's Department, Robert Garran Offices, National Circuit, Barton ACT 2600 or posted at <http://www.ag.gov.au/cca>

This Schedule provides information on the arrangements for the prescribing and supply of pharmaceutical benefits. These arrangements operate under the *National Health Act 1953*. However, at the time of printing, the relevant legislation giving authority for the changes included in this issue of the Schedule may still be subject to the usual Parliamentary scrutiny. This book is not a legal document, and, in cases of discrepancy, the legislation will be the source document for payment for the supply of pharmaceutical benefits. The legislation is available from the Federal Register of Legislation website at www.legislation.gov.au.

The information is not intended to give or replace any legal, medical, dental or optometrical advice. This document is not a legal document and does not constitute legal advice. Neither the information nor this document can be relied upon without first seeking and obtaining independent legal, medical, dental or optometrical advice beforehand. To the extent permitted by law, the Commonwealth of Australia will not be held responsible, nor accept any liability (whether arising out of negligence or otherwise), for any injury, damages, costs, expenses and losses suffered or incurred by a person where such a person has relied on this document or used the information in it as legal, medical, dental or optometrical advice.

Contents

Fees, Patient Contributions and Safety Net Thresholds	1
Summary of Changes	2
About the Schedule	14
Symbols and Abbreviations Used in the Schedule	14
Restricted Benefits	15
Guidelines and General Statements	16
General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C	16
Pharmaceutical Benefits Schedules	20
Prescriber Bag	21
General Pharmaceutical Benefits	26
Palliative Care	832
Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)	845
Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)	1110
Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)	1381
Botulinum Toxin Program	1402
Growth Hormone Program	1410
IVF Treatment Program	1681
Opiate Dependence Treatment Program	1687
Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1690
Extemporaneously Prepared Benefits	1742
Drug Tariff	1743
Container Prices	1746
Standard Formula Preparations	1747
Codes, Maximum Quantities, and Number of Repeats for Extemporaneously Prepared Benefits	1748
Index of Manufacturers' Code	1749
Generic/Proprietary Index	1752

Fees, Patient Contributions and Safety Net Thresholds

The following fees, patient contributions and safety net thresholds apply as at 1 April 2019 and are included, where applicable, in prices published in the Schedule —

Dispensing Fees:	Ready-prepared	\$7.29
	Dangerous drug fee	\$3.07
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$9.33
	Allowable additional patient charge*	\$4.53
Additional Fees (for safety net prices):	Ready-prepared	\$1.23
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$1.59
Patient Co-payments:	General	\$40.30
	Concessional	\$6.50
Safety Net Thresholds:	General	\$1550.70
	Concessional	\$390.00
Safety Net Card Issue Fee:		\$10.10

* The allowable additional patient charge is a discretionary charge to general patients if a pharmaceutical item has a dispensed price for maximum quantity less than the general patient co-payment. The pharmacist may charge general patients the allowable additional fee but the fee cannot take the cost of the prescription above the general patient co-payment for the medicine. This fee does not count towards the Safety Net threshold.

Summary of Changes

These changes to the Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits are effective from 1 April 2019. The Schedule is updated on the first day of each month and is available on the internet at www.pbs.gov.au.

Prescriber Bag

Additions

Addition – Brand

- 3496B *Salbutamol Cipla, LR* – **SALBUTAMOL**, salbutamol 2.5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules
3497C *Salbutamol Cipla, LR* – **SALBUTAMOL**, salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

Additions

Addition – Item

- 11652G **ACICLOVIR**, aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g (*AciVision*)
11654J **ACICLOVIR**, aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g (*AciVision*)
11653H **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS, MINERALS AND LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**, amino acid formula with vitamins, minerals and long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 400 g (*PKU Start*)
11663W **LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA**, levodopa 200 mg + carbidopa 50 mg modified release tablet, 100 (*Carbidopa and Levodopa Extended-release Tablets*)
11655K **LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA**, levodopa 250 mg + carbidopa 25 mg tablet, 100 (*Carbidopa and Levodopa Tablets, USP*)
11662T **RILUZOLE**, riluzole 50 mg/10 mL oral liquid, 300 mL (*Teglutik*)
11656L **SAFINAMIDE**, safinamide 50 mg tablet, 30 (*Xadago*)
11666B **SAFINAMIDE**, safinamide 100 mg tablet, 30 (*Xadago*)
11658N **SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR**, sofosbuvir 400 mg + velpatasvir 100 mg + voxilaprevir 100 mg tablet, 28 (*Vosevi*)

Addition – Brand

- 8879H *APO-Eplerenone, TX* – **EPLERENONE**, eplerenone 25 mg tablet, 30
8880J *APO-Eplerenone, TX* – **EPLERENONE**, eplerenone 50 mg tablet, 30
8399C *Pantoprazole APOTEX, TY* – **PANTOPRAZOLE**, pantoprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
8007K *Pantoprazole APOTEX, TY* – **PANTOPRAZOLE**, pantoprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
8008L *Pantoprazole APOTEX, TY* – **PANTOPRAZOLE**, pantoprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
8787L *APO-Risperidone, TX* – **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 500 microgram tablet, 60
8869T *APO-Risperidone, TX* – **RISPERIDONE**, risperidone 500 microgram tablet, 60
2000G *Salbutamol Cipla, LR* – **SALBUTAMOL**, salbutamol 2.5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules
2001H *Salbutamol Cipla, LR* – **SALBUTAMOL**, salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

1002R	Zovirax, GK – ACICLOVIR , aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g
5501M	Zovirax, GK – ACICLOVIR , aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g
1255C	Sinemet CR, MK – LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA , levodopa 200 mg + carbidopa 50 mg modified release tablet, 100
1245M	Sinemet, MK – LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA , levodopa 250 mg + carbidopa 25 mg tablet, 100

Addition – Note

10822N	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID , amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals and long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids without phenylalanine and supplemented with docosahexaenoic acid oral liquid, 20 x 500 mL bottles (<i>PKU Baby</i>)
--------	---

Addition – Restriction

9171Q	NILOTINIB , nilotinib 200 mg capsule, 120 (<i>Tasigna</i>)
-------	---

Deletions

Deletion – Brand

8362D	<i>Xeloda, RO</i> – CAPECITABINE , capecitabine 500 mg tablet, 120
3162K	<i>Ranzepam, RA</i> – DIAZEPAM , diazepam 5 mg tablet, 50
5072Y	<i>Ranzepam, RA</i> – DIAZEPAM , diazepam 5 mg tablet, 50
1978D	<i>Ulcaid, RA</i> – RANITIDINE , ranitidine 150 mg tablet, 60
8165R	<i>Topiramate GH, GQ</i> – TOPIRAMATE , topiramate 100 mg tablet, 60
9368C	<i>APO-Valsartan, TX</i> – VALSARTAN , valsartan 40 mg tablet, 28
9369D	<i>APO-Valsartan, TX</i> – VALSARTAN , valsartan 80 mg tablet, 28
9370E	<i>APO-Valsartan, TX</i> – VALSARTAN , valsartan 160 mg tablet, 28
9371F	<i>APO-Valsartan, TX</i> – VALSARTAN , valsartan 320 mg tablet, 28

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

9368C	<i>Diovan, NV</i> – VALSARTAN , valsartan 40 mg tablet, 28
9369D	<i>Diovan, NV</i> – VALSARTAN , valsartan 80 mg tablet, 28
9370E	<i>Diovan, NV</i> – VALSARTAN , valsartan 160 mg tablet, 28
9371F	<i>Diovan, NV</i> – VALSARTAN , valsartan 320 mg tablet, 28

Deletion – Note

11264W	GEFITINIB , gefitinib 250 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Iressa</i>)
8769M	GEFITINIB , gefitinib 250 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Iressa</i>)

Deletion – Caution

8697R	ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE) , adrenaline (epinephrine) 150 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 0.3 mL pen device (<i>Adrenaline Jr Mylan, EpiPen Jr.</i>)
8698T	ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE) , adrenaline (epinephrine) 300 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 0.3 mL pen device (<i>Adrenaline Mylan, EpiPen</i>)

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From	
5502N	CARBOMER-974 , carbomer-974 0.3% eye gel, 30 x 500 mg unit doses (<i>Poly Gel</i>)
To	
5502N	CARBOMER-974P , carbomer-974P 0.3% eye gel, 30 x 500 mg unit doses (<i>Poly Gel</i>)
From	
8514D	CARBOMER-974 , carbomer-974 0.3% eye gel, 30 x 500 mg unit doses (<i>Poly Gel</i>)
To	
8514D	CARBOMER-974P , carbomer-974P 0.3% eye gel, 30 x 500 mg unit doses (<i>Poly Gel</i>)

From 10104T	IRON , iron (as ferric carboxymaltose) 500 mg/10 mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial (<i>Ferinject</i>)
To 10104T	FERRIC CARBOXYMALTOS E, iron (as ferric carboxymaltose) 500 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial (<i>Ferinject</i>)
From 2765M	HALOPERIDOL DECANOATE , haloperidol (as decanoate) 50 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL vials (<i>Haldol decanoate</i>)
To 2765M	HALOPERIDOL DECANOATE , haloperidol (as decanoate) 50 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules (<i>Haldol decanoate</i>)
From 10250L	SUCROFERRIC OXYHYDROXIDE , iron (as sucroferric oxyhydroxide) 500 mg tablet: chewable, 90 (<i>Velphoro</i>)
To 10250L	IRON , sucroferric oxyhydroxide 2.5 g (iron 500 mg) chewable tablet, 90 (<i>Velphoro</i>)
From 10797G	PARACETAMOL , paracetamol 665 mg tablet: modified release, 192 (<i>Osteomol 665 Paracetamol</i>)
To 10797G	PARACETAMOL , paracetamol 665 mg modified release tablet, 192 (<i>Osteomol 665 Paracetamol</i>)
From 10218T	PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A , peginterferon beta-1a 63 microgram/0.5 mL injection [0.5 mL injection device] (& peginterferon beta-1a 94 microgram/0.5 mL injection [0.5 mL injection device], 1 pack (<i>Plegridy</i>)
To 10218T	PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A , peginterferon beta-1a 63 microgram/0.5 mL injection [0.5 mL pen device] (& peginterferon beta-1a 94 microgram/0.5 mL injection [0.5 mL pen device], 1 pack (<i>Plegridy</i>)

Alteration – Note

11068M	ABATACEPT , abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Orencia ClickJect</i>)
11092T	ABATACEPT , abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Orencia ClickJect</i>)
1220F	ABATACEPT , abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Orencia</i>)
1221G	ABATACEPT , abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Orencia</i>)
8737W	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
8741C	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
9099X	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
9100Y	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
10922W	ARMODAFINIL , armodafinil 50 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Nuvigil</i>)
10912H	ARMODAFINIL , armodafinil 150 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Nuvigil</i>)
10919Q	ARMODAFINIL , armodafinil 250 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Nuvigil</i>)
11437Y	BARICITINIB , baricitinib 2 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Olumiant</i>)
11442F	BARICITINIB , baricitinib 2 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Olumiant</i>)
11443G	BARICITINIB , baricitinib 4 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Olumiant</i>)
11447L	BARICITINIB , baricitinib 4 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Olumiant</i>)
10892G	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
10905Y	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
3425G	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
11321W	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Cimzia</i>)
11322X	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Cimzia</i>)
11325C	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Cimzia</i>)
11197H	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
8637N	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
8638P	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
11218K	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Brenzys</i>)
11220M	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9459W	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)

9460X	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
11211C	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Brenzys</i>)
11219L	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9089J	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9090K	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
11372M	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device (<i>Simponi</i>)
11375Q	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device (<i>Simponi</i>)
3426H	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3428K	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
8816B	MODAFINIL , modafinil 100 mg tablet, 60 (<i>APO-Modafinil, Modafin, Modafinil AN, Modafinil Mylan, Modafinil Sandoz, Modavigil</i>)
10951J	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes (<i>Actemra Subcutaneous Injection</i>)
10954M	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes (<i>Actemra Subcutaneous Injection</i>)
11565Q	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices (<i>Actemra ACTPen</i>)
11567T	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices (<i>Actemra ACTPen</i>)
10511F	TOFACITINIB , tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Xeljanz</i>)
10517M	TOFACITINIB , tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Xeljanz</i>)
Alteration – Restriction	
11068M	ABATACEPT , abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Orencia ClickJect</i>)
11092T	ABATACEPT , abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Orencia ClickJect</i>)
1220F	ABATACEPT , abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Orencia</i>)
1221G	ABATACEPT , abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Orencia</i>)
8737W	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
8741C	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Humira</i>)
9099X	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
9100Y	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (<i>Humira</i>)
8697R	ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE) , adrenaline (epinephrine) 150 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 0.3 mL pen device (<i>Adrenaline Jr Mylan, EpiPen Jr.</i>)
8698T	ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE) , adrenaline (epinephrine) 300 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 0.3 mL pen device (<i>Adrenaline Mylan, EpiPen</i>)
10922W	ARMODAFINIL , armodafinil 50 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Nuvigil</i>)
10912H	ARMODAFINIL , armodafinil 150 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Nuvigil</i>)
10919Q	ARMODAFINIL , armodafinil 250 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Nuvigil</i>)
11437Y	BARICITINIB , baricitinib 2 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Olumiant</i>)
11442F	BARICITINIB , baricitinib 2 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Olumiant</i>)
11443G	BARICITINIB , baricitinib 4 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Olumiant</i>)
11447L	BARICITINIB , baricitinib 4 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Olumiant</i>)
10892G	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
10905Y	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
3425G	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Cimzia</i>)
11321W	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Cimzia</i>)
11322X	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Cimzia</i>)
11325C	CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL , certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Cimzia</i>)
11197H	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
8637N	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)

8638P	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
11220M	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9459W	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9460X	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
11219L	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9089J	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9090K	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
11372M	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device (<i>Simponi</i>)
11375Q	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device (<i>Simponi</i>)
3426H	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3428K	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
11614G	GUSELKUMAB , guselkumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (<i>Tremfya</i>)
10918P	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)
10940T	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)
10921T	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)
10939R	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)
9176Y	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Glivec, IMATINIB RBX, Imatinib-Teva</i>)
9178C	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Glivec, IMATINIB RBX</i>)
9177B	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Glivec, IMATINIB RBX, Imatinib-Teva</i>)
9179D	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Glivec, IMATINIB RBX</i>)
8816B	MODAFINIL , modafinil 100 mg tablet, 60 (<i>APO-Modafinil, Modafin, Modafinil AN, Modafinil Mylan, Modafinil Sandoz, Modavigil</i>)
8664B	RILUZOLE , riluzole 50 mg tablet, 56 (<i>APO-Riluzole, Pharmacor Riluzole, Rilutek, Riluzole Sandoz</i>)
11613F	TILDRAKIZUMAB , tildrakizumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (<i>Ilumya</i>)
10951J	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes (<i>Actemra Subcutaneous Injection</i>)
10954M	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes (<i>Actemra Subcutaneous Injection</i>)
11565Q	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices (<i>Actemra ACTPen</i>)
11567T	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices (<i>Actemra ACTPen</i>)
10511F	TOFACITINIB , tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Xeljanz</i>)
10517M	TOFACITINIB , tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Xeljanz</i>)
11624T	VENETOCLAX , venetoclax 10 mg tablet, 14 (<i>Venclexta</i>)
11648C	VENETOCLAX , venetoclax 50 mg tablet, 7 (<i>Venclexta</i>)

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
9454N	<i>Oxytrol</i> – OXYBUTYNIN , oxybutynin 3.9 mg/24 hours patch, 8	GN	TT
8481J	<i>Actonel</i> – RISEDRONATE , risedronate sodium 5 mg tablet, 28	UA	TT
8482K	<i>Actonel</i> – RISEDRONATE , risedronate sodium 30 mg tablet, 28	UA	TT
8972F	<i>Actonel EC</i> – RISEDRONATE , risedronate sodium 35 mg enteric tablet, 4	UA	TT
9391G	<i>ATELVIA ONCE-A-MONTH</i> – RISEDRONATE , risedronate sodium 150 mg tablet, 1	GN	TU
9391G	<i>Actonel Once-a-Month</i> – RISEDRONATE , risedronate sodium 150 mg tablet, 1	UA	TT

Advance Notices

1 May 2019

Deletion – Brand

- 8727H *XP Maxamum, SB* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**, amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 50 g sachets
- 2347M *Phlexy-10 Drink Mix, SB* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**, amino acid formula without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 20 g sachets
- 8554F *Phlexy-10, SB* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**, amino acid formula without phenylalanine 500 mg capsule, 200
- 1210Q *Cifran, RA* – **CIPROFLOXACIN**, ciprofloxacin 750 mg tablet, 14
- 8132B *Bonefos, BN* – **CLODRONATE**, clodronate sodium 400 mg capsule, 100
- 8265B *Bonefos 800 mg, BN* – **CLODRONATE**, clodronate sodium 800 mg tablet, 60
- 2850B *Lamotrigine generichealth, HQ* – **LAMOTRIGINE**, lamotrigine 100 mg tablet, 56
- 2851C *Lamotrigine generichealth, HQ* – **LAMOTRIGINE**, lamotrigine 200 mg tablet, 56
- 8679T *Lercanidipine GH, GQ* – **LERCANIDIPINE**, lercanidipine hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 28
- 1037N *Olanzapine generichealth 5, GQ* – **OLANZAPINE**, olanzapine 5 mg tablet, 28
- 1042W *Olanzapine generichealth 10, GQ* – **OLANZAPINE**, olanzapine 10 mg tablet, 28
- 11034R *Lynparza, AP* – **OLAPARIB**, olaparib 50 mg capsule, 4 x 112
- 8399C *Pantoprazole GH, GQ* – **PANTOPRAZOLE**, pantoprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
- 5527X *Vistil, AE* – **POLYVINYL ALCOHOL**, polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL
- 5528Y *Vistil Forte, AE* – **POLYVINYL ALCOHOL**, polyvinyl alcohol 3% eye drops, 15 mL
- 8831T *Vistil, AE* – **POLYVINYL ALCOHOL**, polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL
- 8832W *Vistil Forte, AE* – **POLYVINYL ALCOHOL**, polyvinyl alcohol 3% eye drops, 15 mL
- 9221H *Vistil, AE* – **POLYVINYL ALCOHOL**, polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL
- 9223K *Vistil Forte, AE* – **POLYVINYL ALCOHOL**, polyvinyl alcohol 3% eye drops, 15 mL
- 5261X *Roxithromycin GH, GQ* – **ROXITHROMYCIN**, roxithromycin 300 mg tablet, 5
- 8016X *Roxithromycin GH, GQ* – **ROXITHROMYCIN**, roxithromycin 300 mg tablet, 5

1 June 2019

Deletion – Brand

- 2518M *Emend, MK* – **APREPITANT**, aprepitant 165 mg capsule, 1
- 3138E *Clindamycin-Link, LI* – **CLINDAMYCIN**, clindamycin 150 mg capsule, 24
- 5057E *Clindamycin-Link, LI* – **CLINDAMYCIN**, clindamycin 150 mg capsule, 24
- 9164H *Cystine 500, VF* – **CYSTINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE**, cystine with carbohydrate containing 500 mg cystine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4 g sachets
- 1280J *Hydrene 25/50, AF* – **HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE + TRIAMTERENE**, hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg + triamterene 50 mg tablet, 100
- 5132D *Dilaudid, MF* – **HYDROMORPHONE**, hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL
- 8424J *Dilaudid, MF* – **HYDROMORPHONE**, hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL

1 July 2019

Deletion – Brand

- 8048N *ReoPro, JC* – **ABCIXIMAB**, abciximab 10 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial
- 2738D *XP Maxamaid, SB* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**, amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 500 g
- 8726G *Copaxone, TB* – **GLATIRAMER ACETATE**, glatiramer acetate 20 mg/mL injection, 28 x 1 mL syringes
- 9059T *Avandamet, GK* – **ROSIGLITAZONE + METFORMIN**, rosiglitazone 2 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 56
- 9060W *Avandamet, GK* – **ROSIGLITAZONE + METFORMIN**, rosiglitazone 2 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 56

- 9061X *Avandamet, GK* – **ROSIGLITAZONE + METFORMIN**, rosiglitazone 4 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 56
- 9062Y *Avandamet, GK* – **ROSIGLITAZONE + METFORMIN**, rosiglitazone 4 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 56

1 August 2019

Deletion – Brand

- 2946C *Phosphate Sandoz, FF* – **PHOSPHORUS**, phosphorus 500 mg effervescent tablet, 100

1 September 2019

Deletion – Brand

- 1923F *MMA/PA cooler 15, VF* – **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT METHIONINE, THREONINE AND VALINE AND LOW IN ISOLEUCINE**, amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine, threonine and valine and low in isoleucine oral liquid, 30 x 130 mL pouches
- 1711C *Hypurin Isophane, AS* – **INSULIN ISOPHANE BOVINE**, insulin isophane bovine 100 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial
- 1713E *Hypurin Neutral, AS* – **INSULIN NEUTRAL BOVINE**, insulin neutral bovine 100 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial

1 October 2019

Deletion – Brand

- 2544X *Akineton, GH* – **BIPERIDEN**, biperiden hydrochloride 2 mg tablet, 100

1 December 2019

Deletion – Brand

- 1002R *Zovirax, GK* – **ACICLOVIR**, aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g
- 5501M *Zovirax, GK* – **ACICLOVIR**, aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g

1 January 2020

Deletion – Brand

- 8362D *Capecitabine Apotex, TX* – **CAPECITABINE**, capecitabine 500 mg tablet, 120

Palliative Care

Deletions

Deletion – Brand

- 5356X *Ranzepam, RA* – **DIAZEPAM**, diazepam 5 mg tablet, 50

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From

- 10796F **PARACETAMOL**, paracetamol 665 mg tablet: modified release, 192 (*Osteomol 665 Paracetamol*)

To

- 10796F **PARACETAMOL**, paracetamol 665 mg modified release tablet, 192 (*Osteomol 665 Paracetamol*)

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

- 11659P **SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR**, sofosbuvir 400 mg + velpatasvir 100 mg + voxilaprevir 100 mg tablet, 28 (*Vosevi*)

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From

- 10230K **SUCROFERRIC OXYHYDROXIDE**, iron (as sucroferric oxyhydroxide) 500 mg tablet: chewable, 90 (*Velphoro*)

To

- 10230K **IRON**, sucroferric oxyhydroxide 2.5 g (iron 500 mg) chewable tablet, 90 (*Velphoro*)

Alteration – Note

- 9621J **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial (*Orencia*)

11483J **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Renflexis*)
 11487N **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Remicade*)
 6397Q **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
 9611W **RITUXIMAB**, rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial (*Mabthera*)
 9671B **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial (*Actemra*)
 9672C **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial (*Actemra*)
 9673D **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial (*Actemra*)

Alteration – Restriction

9621J **ABATACEPT**, abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial (*Orencia*)
 5830W **FILGRASTIM**, filgrastim 120 microgram/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes (*Nivestim*)
 1082Y **FILGRASTIM**, filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes (*TevaGrastim*)
 2747N **FILGRASTIM**, filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 5 x 0.5 mL syringes (*Zarzio*)
 6291D **FILGRASTIM**, filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes (*Neupogen*)
 9693E **FILGRASTIM**, filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes (*Nivestim*)
 6126K **FILGRASTIM**, filgrastim 300 microgram/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL vials (*Neupogen*)
 2733W **FILGRASTIM**, filgrastim 480 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 5 x 0.5 mL syringes (*Zarzio*)
 6292E **FILGRASTIM**, filgrastim 480 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes (*Neupogen*)
 9695G **FILGRASTIM**, filgrastim 480 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes (*Nivestim*)
 1113N **FILGRASTIM**, filgrastim 480 microgram/0.8 mL injection, 10 x 0.8 mL syringes (*TevaGrastim*)
 6127L **FILGRASTIM**, filgrastim 480 microgram/1.6 mL injection, 10 x 1.6 mL vials (*Neupogen*)
 11483J **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Renflexis*)
 11487N **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Remicade*)
 6397Q **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
 9611W **RITUXIMAB**, rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial (*Mabthera*)
 9671B **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial (*Actemra*)
 9672C **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial (*Actemra*)
 9673D **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial (*Actemra*)

Alteration – Restriction Level

		<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
5830W	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 120 microgram/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes (<i>Nivestim</i>)	authority-required	streamlined
1082Y	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>TevaGrastim</i>)	authority-required	streamlined
2747N	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 5 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Zarzio</i>)	authority-required	streamlined
6291D	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Neupogen</i>)	authority-required	streamlined
9693E	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Nivestim</i>)	authority-required	streamlined
6126K	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 300 microgram/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL vials (<i>Neupogen</i>)	authority-required	streamlined
2733W	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 480 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 5 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Zarzio</i>)	authority-required	streamlined
6292E	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 480 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Neupogen</i>)	authority-required	streamlined
9695G	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 480 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Nivestim</i>)	authority-required	streamlined

1113N	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 480 microgram/0.8 mL injection, 10 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>TevaGrastim</i>)	authority- required	streamlined
6127L	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 480 microgram/1.6 mL injection, 10 x 1.6 mL vials (<i>Neupogen</i>)	authority- required	streamlined

Advance Notices

1 May 2019

Deletion – Brand

11232E	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11236J	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11238L	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11241P	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11243R	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11244T	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
6499C	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
6500D	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
9600G	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28

1 June 2019

Deletion – Brand

1082Y	<i>TevaGrastim, TB</i> – FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes
1113N	<i>TevaGrastim, TB</i> – FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 480 microgram/0.8 mL injection, 10 x 0.8 mL syringes

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

11665Y	SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR , sofosbuvir 400 mg + velpatasvir 100 mg + voxilaprevir 100 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Vosevi</i>)
--------	--

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From

10233N	SUCROFERRIC OXYHYDROXIDE , iron (as sucroferric oxyhydroxide) 500 mg tablet: chewable, 90 (<i>Velphoro</i>)
--------	--

To

10233N	IRON , sucroferric oxyhydroxide 2.5 g (iron 500 mg) chewable tablet, 90 (<i>Velphoro</i>)
--------	--

Alteration – Note

5605B	ABATACEPT , abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Orencia</i>)
11481G	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Remicade</i>)
11490R	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Renflexis</i>)
5757B	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
9544H	RITUXIMAB , rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial (<i>Mabthera</i>)
9657G	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial (<i>Actemra</i>)
9658H	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial (<i>Actemra</i>)
9659J	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial (<i>Actemra</i>)

Alteration – Restriction

5605B	ABATACEPT , abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Orencia</i>)
1123D	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>TevaGrastim</i>)
5742F	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Neupogen</i>)
5741E	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 300 microgram/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL vials (<i>Neupogen</i>)
5744H	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 480 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Neupogen</i>)

1126G	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 480 microgram/0.8 mL injection, 10 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>TevaGrastim</i>)
5743G	FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 480 microgram/1.6 mL injection, 10 x 1.6 mL vials (<i>Neupogen</i>)
11481G	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Remicade</i>)
11490R	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Renflexis</i>)
5757B	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
9544H	RITUXIMAB , rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial (<i>Mabthera</i>)
9657G	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial (<i>Actemra</i>)
9658H	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial (<i>Actemra</i>)
9659J	TOCILIZUMAB , tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial (<i>Actemra</i>)

Advance Notices

1 May 2019

Deletion – Brand

11231D	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11234G	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11235H	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11239M	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11240N	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11247Y	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
5654N	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
5655P	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
5656Q	<i>Exjade, NV</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28

1 June 2019

Deletion – Brand

1123D	<i>TevaGrastim, TB</i> – FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes
1126G	<i>TevaGrastim, TB</i> – FILGRASTIM , filgrastim 480 microgram/0.8 mL injection, 10 x 0.8 mL syringes

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

Additions

Addition – Item

11657M	ATAZANAVIR , atazanavir 300 mg capsule, 60 (<i>Atazanavir Mylan</i>)
--------	---

Addition – Brand

10349Q	<i>Atazanavir Mylan, AF</i> – ATAZANAVIR , atazanavir 200 mg capsule, 60
--------	---

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

10349Q	<i>Reyataz, BQ</i> – ATAZANAVIR , atazanavir 200 mg capsule, 60
10321F	<i>Reyataz, BQ</i> – ATAZANAVIR , atazanavir 300 mg capsule, 30

Addition – Note

10321F	ATAZANAVIR , atazanavir 300 mg capsule, 30 (<i>Reyataz</i>)
--------	--

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From

10279B	ENTECAVIR , entecavir monohydrate 500 microgram tablet, 30 (<i>Baraclude, ENTAC, ENTECAVIR RBX, ENTECLUDE, Entecavir APOTEX, Entecavir Amneal, Entecavir GH, Entecavir Mylan, Entecavir Sandoz</i>)
--------	--

To

10279B	ENTECAVIR , entecavir 500 microgram tablet, 30 (<i>Baraclude, ENTAC, ENTECAVIR RBX, ENTECLUDE, Entecavir APOTEX, Entecavir Amneal, Entecavir GH, Entecavir Mylan, Entecavir Sandoz</i>)
--------	--

From
10353X **ENTECAVIR**, entecavir monohydrate 1 mg tablet, 30 (*Baraclude, ENTAC, ENTECAVIR RBX, ENTECLUDE, Entecavir APOTEX, Entecavir Amneal, Entecavir GH, Entecavir Mylan, Entecavir Sandoz*)

To
10353X **ENTECAVIR**, entecavir 1 mg tablet, 30 (*Baraclude, ENTAC, ENTECAVIR RBX, ENTECLUDE, Entecavir APOTEX, Entecavir Amneal, Entecavir GH, Entecavir Mylan, Entecavir Sandoz*)

Advance Notices

1 January 2020

Deletion – Brand

10357D *Abacavir/Lamivudine 600/300 APOTEX, TX* – **ABACAVIR + LAMIVUDINE**, abacavir 600 mg + lamivudine 300 mg tablet, 30

Growth Hormone Program

Additions

Addition – Item

11650E **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 10 mg/2 mL injection, 2 mL cartridge (*NutropinAq*)

IVF Program

Additions

Addition – Item

11667C **FOLLITROPIN ALFA + LUTROPIN ALFA**, follitropin alfa 900 units (65.52 microgram)/1.44 mL + lutropin alfa 450 units/1.44 mL injection, 1.44 mL pen device (*Pergoveris*)

Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From
4518T **GELATIN + PECTIN + CARMELLOSE SODIUM**, carmellose sodium 16.7% + gelatin 16.7% + pectin 16.7% oromucosal paste, 5 g (*Orabase*)

To
4518T **GELATIN + PECTIN + CARMELLOSE SODIUM**, gelatin 16.7% + pectin 16.7% + carmellose sodium 16.7% paste, 5 g (*Orabase*)

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
4443W	<i>Actonel</i> – RISEDRONATE , risedronate sodium 5 mg tablet, 28	UA	TT
2191H	<i>Actonel EC</i> – RISEDRONATE , risedronate sodium 35 mg enteric tablet, 4	UA	TT

Advance Notices

1 May 2019

Deletion – Brand

4010C *Sandoz Nail Repair, SZ* – **AMOROLFINE**, amorolfine 5% application, 5 mL

About the Schedule

The Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits lists all of the ready-prepared items subsidised under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS).

The Schedule is published and is effective on the first day of each month.

For detailed information about the prescribing and supply of pharmaceutical benefits go to www.pbs.gov.au

For information about the operational aspects of the PBS, such as, PBS claiming, authority applications and stationery supplies contact the Department of Human Services at www.humanservices.gov.au

The Repatriation Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits provides information about pharmaceutical benefits available under the Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (RPBS). These may only be prescribed to Department of Veterans' Affairs (DVA) beneficiaries holding a valid repatriation health card. Queries relating to the RPBS can be made to the DVA or go to www.dva.gov.au

Symbols and Abbreviations Used in the Schedule

*	An asterisk in the dispensed price column indicates that the manufacturer's pack does not coincide with the maximum quantity
‡	A double dagger in the maximum quantity column indicates where the maximum quantity has been determined to match the manufacturer's pack. These packs cannot be broken and the maximum quantity should be supplied and claimed
#	A gauge in the dispensed price column indicates that the product is not preconstituted and that the dispensed price therefore included a dispensing fee and where appropriate, an amount for purified water
a or b	Located immediately before brand names of an item indicates that the brands are equivalent for the purposes of substitution. These brands may be interchanged without differences in clinical effect
B	Located immediately before an amount in the premium column indicates a brand premium which applies to that particular brand of the item
T	Located immediately before an amount in the premium column indicates a therapeutic group premium which applies to that particular item
S	Located immediately before an amount in the premium column indicates a special patient contribution which applies to that particular item
DPMQ \$	Dispensed price for maximum quantity
MRVSN \$	Maximum recordable value for safety net
NP	Indicates that the item can be prescribed by an authorised nurse practitioner
MW	Indicates that the item can be prescribed by an authorised midwife
OP	Indicates that the item can be prescribed by an authorised optometrist
DP	Indicates that the item can be prescribed by an authorised dental practitioner

Restricted Benefits

All restricted items have separate headings for authority and non-authority items. In each case these items may be prescribed as pharmaceutical benefits only for use for one of the specified indications. Where more than one indication is specified for an Authority required or Restricted pharmaceutical benefit, each indication is separated from the preceding indication by a semi-colon and commences on the next line. In the case of Authority required (STREAMLINED) items, each indication will also include a four digit streamlined authority code. The drug may be prescribed as a pharmaceutical benefit for a patient who qualifies under any of the specified indications.

Restricted benefits - above an item indicates where an item can only be prescribed for specific therapeutic uses.

Authority required benefits – above an item indicates that a prescriber must seek approval from Department of Human Services or the Department of Veterans' Affairs. The prescriber must declare the specific conditions and circumstances that justify the use of these medicines. This is usually done by phone or in writing

Authority required (STREAMLINED) – authority can be sought electronically.

Guidelines and General Statements

General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C

Use the following criteria to determine patient eligibility for subsidisation under the PBS for hepatitis C treating agents.

By writing a PBS prescription, the prescriber is certifying the patient satisfies the qualifying criteria set out below and the use in accordance with the registered indications which differ between agents in this class – refer to the current Product Information for details.

Population criteria:

Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

Must be treated by a medical practitioner or an authorised nurse practitioner¹ experienced in the treatment of chronic hepatitis C infection; or in consultation with a gastroenterologist, hepatologist or infectious diseases physician experienced in the treatment of chronic hepatitis C infection.

The following information must be provided at the time of application:

- the hepatitis C virus genotype; and
- the patient's cirrhotic status (non-cirrhotic or cirrhotic)

The following information must be documented in the patient's medical records:

- evidence of chronic hepatitis C infection (repeatedly antibody to hepatitis C virus (anti-HCV) positive and hepatitis C virus ribonucleic acid (HCV RNA) positive); and
- evidence of the hepatitis C virus genotype

The following matrices identify the regimens which are available for PBS prescription for eligible patients, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype and treatment history.

HEPATITIS C - NON-CIRRHOTIC PATIENTS

	TREATMENT NAÏVE	TREATMENT EXPERIENCED
Genotype 1	LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR [8 or 12 weeks] ² OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR GRAZOPREVIR + ELBASVIR [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] OR GLECAPREVIR with PIBRENTASVIR [8 weeks]	LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR [12 weeks] OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [12 or 24 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR GRAZOPREVIR + ELBASVIR [12 weeks] OR GRAZOPREVIR + ELBASVIR and RBV [16 weeks] ³ OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [8, 12 and 16 weeks] ⁴ OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR [12 weeks] ⁵

Genotype 2	SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [8 weeks]	SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [8 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR [12 weeks] ⁵
Genotype 3	DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [24 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [8 weeks]	DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [24 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [16 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR [12 weeks] ⁵
Genotype 4	SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR GRAZOPREVIR + ELBASVIR [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [8 weeks]	SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR GRAZOPREVIR + ELBASVIR [12 weeks] OR GRAZOPREVIR + ELBASVIR and RBV [16 weeks] ³ OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] OR GLECAPREVIR with PIBRENTASVIR [8 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR [12 weeks] ⁵
Genotype 5 & 6	SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [8 weeks]	SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [8 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR [12 weeks] ⁵

KEY

PEG-IFN - peginterferon alfa-2a

RBV - ribavirin

HEPATITIS C – CIRRHOTIC PATIENTS

	TREATMENT NAÏVE	TREATMENT EXPERIENCED
Genotype 1	LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR [12 weeks] OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 weeks] OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [24 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR GRAZOPREVIR + ELBASVIR [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] ⁶ OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [12 weeks]	LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR [24 weeks] OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [24 weeks] OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR GRAZOPREVIR + ELBASVIR [12 weeks] OR GRAZOPREVIR + ELBASVIR and RBV [16 weeks] ³ OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] ⁶ OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [12 and 16 weeks] ⁷ OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR [12 weeks] ⁵

Genotype 2	SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] ⁶ OR GLECAPREVIR with PIBRENTASVIR [12 weeks]	SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] ⁶ OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR [12 weeks] ⁵
Genotype 3	SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [24 weeks] OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [24 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 or 24 weeks] ⁸ OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] ^{6,9} OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [12 weeks]	DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR [24 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [24 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 or 24 weeks] ⁸ OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] ^{6,9} OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [16 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR [12 weeks] ⁵
Genotype 4	SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR GRAZOPREVIR + ELBASVIR [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] ⁶ OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [12 weeks]	SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR GRAZOPREVIR + ELBASVIR [12 weeks] OR GRAZOPREVIR + ELBASVIR and RBV [16 weeks] ³ OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] ⁶ OR GLECAPREVIR with PIBRENTASVIR [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR [12 weeks] ⁵
Genotype 5 & 6	SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] ⁶ OR GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [12 weeks]	SOFOSBUVIR and PEG-IFN and RBV [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] ⁶ OR GLECAPREVIR with PIBRENTASVIR [12 weeks] OR SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR [12 weeks] ⁵

KEY

PEG-IFN - peginterferon alfa-2a

RBV – ribavirin

- Medicines for the treatment of hepatitis C are listed for prescribing by authorised nurse practitioners under the General Schedule only. Medicines for the treatment of hepatitis C are not listed for prescribing by authorised nurse practitioners under the S100 Highly Specialised Drugs Program.
- LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR [8 or 12 weeks] for treatment-naïve, non-cirrhotic patients:
 - consider treatment for 8 weeks where pre-treatment HCV RNA is less than 6 million IU/mL;
 - otherwise treatment for 12 weeks where pre-treatment HCV RNA is 6 million IU/mL or greater.
- GRAZOPREVIR + ELBASVIR and RBV [16 weeks] for treatment-experienced, non-cirrhotic and cirrhotic patients, treatment for 16 weeks in patients with genotype 1a or 4 HCV who have experienced on-treatment virologic failure to prior treatment.
- GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [8 or 12 or 16 weeks]:
 - treatment for 8 weeks for treatment-experienced patients with genotype 1 who have failed regimens containing peginterferon, ribavirin, and/or sofosbuvir but no prior treatment experience with an HCV NS3/4A PI or NS5A inhibitor;
 - treatment for 12 weeks for treatment-experienced patients with genotype 1 who have failed regimens containing an NS3/4A PI;
 - treatment for 16 weeks for treatment-experienced patients with genotype 1 who have failed regimens containing an NS5A inhibitor.
- SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR [12 weeks] only for patients who have failed an NS5A inhibitor.
- SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] for patients with decompensated cirrhosis. Use in combination with ribavirin.
- GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR [12 or 16 weeks]:
 - treatment for 12 weeks for treatment-experienced patients with genotype 1 who have failed regimens containing an NS3/4A PI;

-
- treatment for 16 weeks for treatment-experienced patients with genotype 1 who have failed regimens containing an NS5A inhibitor.
8. DACLATASVIR and SOFOSBUVIR and RBV [12 or 24 weeks] for cirrhotic patients. Consider a 24 week regimen of where clinically appropriate.
 9. SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR [12 weeks] for patients with genotype 3 infection with compensated cirrhosis. Consider addition of ribavirin.

Pharmaceutical Benefits Schedules

Prescriber Bag

▪ **ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE)**

adrenaline (epinephrine) 1 in 1000 (1 mg/mL) injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

3451P	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	20.99	Link Medical Products Pty Ltd [LM]

▪ **ATROPINE SULFATE MONOHYDRATE**

atropine sulfate monohydrate 600 microgram/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL ampoules

3453R	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	23.00	Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd [PF]

▪ **BENZATROPINE**

benzotropine mesilate 2 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials

11265X	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	116.23	Benzatropine Injection [FF]

▪ **BENZYL PENICILLIN**

benzylpenicillin 600 mg injection, 1 vial

3486L	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	*41.04	BenPen [CS]

OR

▪ **PROCAINE BENZYL PENICILLIN (PROCAINE PENICILLIN)**

procaine benzylpenicillin (procaine penicillin) 1.5 g/3.4 mL injection, 5 x 3.4 mL syringes

3485K	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	74.68	Cilicaine [QA]

▪ **BENZYL PENICILLIN**

benzylpenicillin 3 g injection, 1 vial

3487M	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	20.91	BenPen [CS]

▪ **CHLORPROMAZINE**

chlorpromazine hydrochloride 50 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules

3455W	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	21.25	Largactil [SW]

OR

▪ **HALOPERIDOL**

haloperidol 5 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL ampoules

3456X	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	22.53	Serenace [QA]

▪ **CLONAZEPAM**

clonazepam 2.5 mg/mL (0.1 mg/drop) oral liquid, 10 mL

3478C	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	15.08	Rivotril [RO]

▪ **DEXAMETHASONE PHOSPHATE**

DEXAMETHASONE SODIUM PHOSPHATE Injection equivalent to 4 mg dexamethasone phosphate in 1 mL, 5

3472R	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	17.45	^a Dexamethasone Mylan [AF]	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

OR

▪ **HYDROCORTISONE SODIUM SUCCINATE**

hydrocortisone (as sodium succinate) 100 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL vial], 1 pack

3470P	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	*21.13	Solu-Cortef [PF]

OR

hydrocortisone (as sodium succinate) 250 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL vial], 1 pack

3471Q	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	20.09	Solu-Cortef [PF]

▪ **DIAZEPAM**

diazepam 10 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

3458B	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	17.35	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

▪ **DIPHTHERIA TOXOID + TETANUS TOXOID**

diphtheria toxoid 2 international units/0.5 mL + tetanus toxoid 20 international units/0.5 mL injection, 5 x 0.5 mL syringes

3463G	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	*128.21	ADT Booster [CS]

▪ **FUROSEMIDE (FRUSEMIDE)**

furosemide (frusemide) 20 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

3466K	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	12.65	^a Frusemide-Clarix [BX] ^a Lasix [SW]	^a Frusemide Sandoz [SZ]

▪ **GLUCAGON HYDROCHLORIDE**

glucagon hydrochloride 1 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 mL syringe], 1 pack

3467L	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	48.97	GlucaGen Hypokit [NO]

▪ **GLYCERYL TRINITRATE**

glyceryl trinitrate 400 microgram/actuation spray, 200 actuations

3475X	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	23.25	Nitrolingual Pumpspray [SW]

▪ **HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE**

hyoscine butylbromide 20 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

3473T	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	23.67	^a Buscopan [VZ]	^a HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE SXP [XC]

▪ **LIDOCAINE (LIGNOCAINE)**

lidocaine (lignocaine) hydrochloride monohydrate 1% (50 mg/5 mL) injection, 5 x 5 mL ampoules

10209H	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	38.86	Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd [PF]

▪ **METHOXYFLURANE**

methoxyflurane 99.9% (999 mg/g) inhalation solution, 3 mL bottle

3489P	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	43.50	Penthrox [DV]

▪ **METOCLOPRAMIDE**

metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules

3476Y	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	17.04	Maxolon [IL]

OR

▪ **PROCHLORPERAZINE**

prochlorperazine mesilate 12.5 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL ampoules

3477B	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	21.01	Stemetil [SW]

▪ **MIDAZOLAM**

midazolam 5 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL ampoules

10178Q	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	40.56	Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd [PF]

▪ **MORPHINE**

morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 20 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

10868B	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	24.08	Morphine Juno [JU]

OR

morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

10862Q	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	20.72	Morphine Juno [JU]

OR

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 30 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

3480E	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	24.22	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

OR

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 15 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

3479D	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	22.12	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

▪ **NALOXONE**

naloxone hydrochloride 400 microgram/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL ampoules

11233F	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	95.11	^a NARCAN [FF]

OR

naloxone hydrochloride 400 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

10786Q	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	*95.11	^a Naloxone Hydrochloride (DBL) [PF]	^a Naloxone Juno [JU]

▪ **OXYTOCIN**

oxytocin 10 units/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

10251M	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	61.33	Oxytocin Sandoz [SZ]

▪ **PHYTOMENADIONE**

phytomenadione 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

10213M	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	24.82	Konaktion MM [PB]

▪ **PROMETHAZINE**

promethazine hydrochloride 50 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

3488N	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	*34.91	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

▪ **SALBUTAMOL**

salbutamol 100 microgram/actuation inhalation, 200 actuations

3495Y	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	15.52	^a Asmol CFC-free [AL]
		16.81	^a Ventolin CFC-free [GK]

OR

salbutamol 2.5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 20 x 2.5 mL ampoules

11125M	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	15.67	Ventolin Nebules [GK]

OR

salbutamol 2.5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules

3496B	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	15.33	^a APO-Salbutamol [TX]	^a Salbutamol Actavis [EA]
			^a Salbutamol AN [ED]	^a Salbutamol Cipla [LR]
		15.58	^a Asmol 2.5 uni-dose [AF]	

▪ **SALBUTAMOL**

salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 20 x 2.5 mL ampoules

11088N	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	15.80	Ventolin Nebules [GK]

OR

salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules

3497C	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	15.54	^a APO-Salbutamol [TX]	^a Salbutamol Actavis [EA]
			^a Salbutamol AN [ED]	^a Salbutamol Cipla [LR]
		15.79	^a Asmol 5 uni-dose [AF]	

▪ **TRAMADOL**

tramadol hydrochloride 100 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

3484J	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	14.18	^a Tramadol ACT [JO]	^a Tramadol AN [JU]
			^a Tramadol Sandoz [SZ]	^a Tramal 100 [CS]

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM.....	32
STOMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS	32
STOMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS.....	32
DRUGS FOR ACID RELATED DISORDERS.....	32
DRUGS FOR PEPTIC ULCER AND GASTRO-OESOPHAGEAL REFLUX DISEASE (GORD)	32
DRUGS FOR FUNCTIONAL GASTROINTESTINAL DISORDERS.....	38
BELLADONNA AND DERIVATIVES, PLAIN	38
PROPULSIVES.....	39
ANTIEMETICS AND ANTINAUSEANTS.....	39
ANTIEMETICS AND ANTINAUSEANTS	39
BILE AND LIVER THERAPY	45
BILE THERAPY	45
DRUGS FOR CONSTIPATION	46
DRUGS FOR CONSTIPATION.....	46
ANTIDIARRHEALS, INTESTINAL ANTIINFLAMMATORY/ANTIINFECTIVE AGENTS.....	49
INTESTINAL ANTIINFECTIVES.....	49
ELECTROLYTES WITH CARBOHYDRATES	50
ANTIPROPULSIVES.....	51
INTESTINAL ANTIINFLAMMATORY AGENTS	51
DIGESTIVES, INCL. ENZYMES.....	55
DIGESTIVES, INCL. ENZYMES	55
DRUGS USED IN DIABETES	56
INSULINS AND ANALOGUES.....	56
BLOOD GLUCOSE LOWERING DRUGS, EXCL. INSULINS	58
VITAMINS.....	96
VITAMIN A AND D, INCL. COMBINATIONS OF THE TWO	96
VITAMIN B1, PLAIN AND IN COMBINATION WITH VITAMIN B6 AND B12.....	97
MINERAL SUPPLEMENTS	97
CALCIUM.....	97
POTASSIUM.....	97
OTHER MINERAL SUPPLEMENTS	98
OTHER ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM PRODUCTS.....	98
OTHER ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM PRODUCTS	98
<hr/>	
BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS	99
ANTITHROMBOTIC AGENTS.....	99

ANTITHROMBOTIC AGENTS	99
ANTIHEMORRHAGICS	114
ANTIFIBRINOLYTICS	114
ANTIANEMIC PREPARATIONS	115
IRON PREPARATIONS	115
VITAMIN B12 AND FOLIC ACID	116
BLOOD SUBSTITUTES AND PERFUSION SOLUTIONS	116
BLOOD AND RELATED PRODUCTS	116
OTHER HEMATOLOGICAL AGENTS	117
OTHER HEMATOLOGICAL AGENTS	117
<hr/>	
CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM	117
CARDIAC THERAPY	117
CARDIAC GLYCOSIDES	117
ANTIARRHYTHMICS, CLASS I AND III	118
CARDIAC STIMULANTS EXCL. CARDIAC GLYCOSIDES	119
VASODILATORS USED IN CARDIAC DISEASES	120
OTHER CARDIAC PREPARATIONS	121
ANTIHYPERTENSIVES	122
ANTIADRENERGIC AGENTS, CENTRALLY ACTING	122
ANTIADRENERGIC AGENTS, PERIPHERALLY ACTING	123
ARTERIOLAR SMOOTH MUSCLE, AGENTS ACTING ON.....	123
DIURETICS	124
LOW-CEILING DIURETICS, THIAZIDES	124
LOW-CEILING DIURETICS, EXCL. THIAZIDES	124
HIGH-CEILING DIURETICS	124
POTASSIUM-SPARING AGENTS	125
DIURETICS AND POTASSIUM-SPARING AGENTS IN	
COMBINATION.....	126
OTHER DIURETICS	126
PERIPHERAL VASODILATORS	127
PERIPHERAL VASODILATORS	127
BETA BLOCKING AGENTS	127
BETA BLOCKING AGENTS	127
CALCIUM CHANNEL BLOCKERS.....	131
SELECTIVE CALCIUM CHANNEL BLOCKERS WITH MAINLY	
VASCULAR EFFECTS	131
SELECTIVE CALCIUM CHANNEL BLOCKERS WITH DIRECT	
CARDIAC EFFECTS.....	132
AGENTS ACTING ON THE RENIN-ANGIOTENSIN SYSTEM.....	133
ACE INHIBITORS, PLAIN.....	133
ACE INHIBITORS, COMBINATIONS	137
ANGIOTENSIN II RECEPTOR BLOCKERS (ARBs), PLAIN.....	139
ANGIOTENSIN II RECEPTOR BLOCKERS (ARBs), COMBINATIONS	142
LIPID MODIFYING AGENTS.....	148
LIPID MODIFYING AGENTS, PLAIN.....	148
LIPID MODIFYING AGENTS, COMBINATIONS	160
<hr/>	
DERMATOLOGICALS	165
ANTIFUNGALS FOR DERMATOLOGICAL USE	165
ANTIFUNGALS FOR TOPICAL USE.....	165
ANTIFUNGALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	166

ANTIPSORIATICS.....	167
ANTIPSORIATICS FOR TOPICAL USE.....	167
ANTIPSORIATICS FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	168
ANTIBIOTICS AND CHEMOTHERAPEUTICS FOR DERMATOLOGICAL USE.....	168
CHEMOTHERAPEUTICS FOR TOPICAL USE.....	168
CORTICOSTEROIDS, DERMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS.....	168
CORTICOSTEROIDS, PLAIN.....	168
ANTI-ACNE PREPARATIONS.....	178
ANTI-ACNE PREPARATIONS FOR TOPICAL USE.....	178
ANTI-ACNE PREPARATIONS FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	178
OTHER DERMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS.....	179
OTHER DERMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS.....	179
<hr/>	
GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES.....	180
OTHER GYNECOLOGICALS.....	180
CONTRACEPTIVES FOR TOPICAL USE.....	180
OTHER GYNECOLOGICALS.....	180
SEX HORMONES AND MODULATORS OF THE GENITAL SYSTEM.....	182
HORMONAL CONTRACEPTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	182
ANDROGENS.....	183
ESTROGENS.....	185
PROGESTOGENS.....	187
PROGESTOGENS AND ESTROGENS IN COMBINATION.....	187
GONADOTROPINS AND OTHER OVULATION STIMULANTS.....	188
ANTIANDROGENS.....	190
OTHER SEX HORMONES AND MODULATORS OF THE GENITAL SYSTEM.....	191
UROLOGICALS.....	191
UROLOGICALS.....	191
DRUGS USED IN BENIGN PROSTATIC HYPERTROPHY.....	192
<hr/>	
SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS.....	193
PITUITARY AND HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES AND ANALOGUES.....	193
ANTERIOR PITUITARY LOBE HORMONES AND ANALOGUES.....	193
POSTERIOR PITUITARY LOBE HORMONES.....	193
HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES.....	195
CORTICOSTEROIDS FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	195
CORTICOSTEROIDS FOR SYSTEMIC USE, PLAIN.....	195
THYROID THERAPY.....	199
THYROID PREPARATIONS.....	199
ANTITHYROID PREPARATIONS.....	200
PANCREATIC HORMONES.....	200
GLYCOGENOLYTIC HORMONES.....	200
CALCIUM HOMEOSTASIS.....	200
PARATHYROID HORMONES AND ANALOGUES.....	200
ANTI-PARATHYROID AGENTS.....	201
<hr/>	
ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	201
ANTIBACTERIALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	201
TETRACYCLINES.....	201
BETA-LACTAM ANTIBACTERIALS, PENICILLINS.....	204
OTHER BETA-LACTAM ANTIBACTERIALS.....	210

SULFONAMIDES AND TRIMETHOPRIM	215
MACROLIDES, LINCOSAMIDES AND STREPTOGRAMINS	216
AMINOGLYCOSIDE ANTIBACTERIALS	219
QUINOLONE ANTIBACTERIALS	221
OTHER ANTIBACTERIALS	222
ANTIMYCOTICS FOR SYSTEMIC USE	225
ANTIMYCOTICS FOR SYSTEMIC USE	225
ANTIMYCOBACTERIALS	231
DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF TUBERCULOSIS	231
DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF LEPROSY	231
ANTIVIRALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE	232
DIRECT ACTING ANTIVIRALS	232
VACCINES	241
BACTERIAL VACCINES	241
<hr/>	
ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS	242
ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS	242
ALKYLATING AGENTS	242
ANTIMETABOLITES	243
PLANT ALKALOIDS AND OTHER NATURAL PRODUCTS	245
CYTOTOXIC ANTIBIOTICS AND RELATED SUBSTANCES	246
OTHER ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS	246
ENDOCRINE THERAPY	322
HORMONES AND RELATED AGENTS	322
HORMONE ANTAGONISTS AND RELATED AGENTS	325
IMMUNOSTIMULANTS	329
IMMUNOSTIMULANTS	329
IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS	333
IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS	333
<hr/>	
MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM	639
ANTIINFLAMMATORY AND ANTIRHEUMATIC PRODUCTS	639
ANTIINFLAMMATORY AND ANTIRHEUMATIC PRODUCTS, NON- STEROIDS	639
SPECIFIC ANTIRHEUMATIC AGENTS	645
MUSCLE RELAXANTS	646
MUSCLE RELAXANTS, CENTRALLY ACTING AGENTS	646
MUSCLE RELAXANTS, DIRECTLY ACTING AGENTS	647
ANTIGOUT PREPARATIONS	647
ANTIGOUT PREPARATIONS	647
DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF BONE DISEASES	648
DRUGS AFFECTING BONE STRUCTURE AND MINERALIZATION	648
<hr/>	
NERVOUS SYSTEM	656
ANALGESICS	656
OPIOIDS	656
OTHER ANALGESICS AND ANTIPYRETICS	672
ANTIMIGRAINE PREPARATIONS	674
ANTIEPILEPTICS	677
ANTIEPILEPTICS	677
ANTI-PARKINSON DRUGS	691

ANTICHOLINERGIC AGENTS	691
DOPAMINERGIC AGENTS	691
PSYCHOLEPTICS.....	697
ANTIPSYCHOTICS.....	697
ANXIOLYTICS	712
HYPNOTICS AND SEDATIVES	714
PSYCHOANALEPTICS	716
ANTIDEPRESSANTS	716
PSYCHOSTIMULANTS, AGENTS USED FOR ADHD AND NOOTROPICS.....	724
ANTI-DEMENTIA DRUGS	729
OTHER NERVOUS SYSTEM DRUGS.....	736
PARASYMPATHOMIMETICS.....	736
DRUGS USED IN ADDICTIVE DISORDERS	736
OTHER NERVOUS SYSTEM DRUGS	740
<hr/>	
ANTIPARASITIC PRODUCTS, INSECTICIDES AND REPELLENTS.....	741
ANTIPROTOZOALS	741
AGENTS AGAINST AMOEBIASIS AND OTHER PROTOZOAL DISEASES	741
ANTIMALARIALS.....	741
ANTHELMINTICS.....	742
ANTITREMATODALS.....	742
ANTINEMATODAL AGENTS.....	742
ECTOPARASITICIDES, INCL. SCABICIDES, INSECTICIDES AND REPELLENTS	743
ECTOPARASITICIDES, INCL. SCABICIDES.....	743
<hr/>	
RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	744
NASAL PREPARATIONS.....	744
DECONGESTANTS AND OTHER NASAL PREPARATIONS FOR TOPICAL USE	744
DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES	744
ADRENERGICS, INHALANTS.....	744
OTHER DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES, INHALANTS	753
ADRENERGICS FOR SYSTEMIC USE	757
OTHER SYSTEMIC DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES	758
COUGH AND COLD PREPARATIONS.....	760
COUGH SUPPRESSANTS, EXCL. COMBINATIONS WITH EXPECTORANTS.....	760
ANTIHISTAMINES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	760
ANTIHISTAMINES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	760
<hr/>	
SENSORY ORGANS	760
OPHTHALMOLOGICALS	760
ANTIINFECTIVES.....	760
ANTIINFLAMMATORY AGENTS.....	762
ANTIGLAUCOMA PREPARATIONS AND MIOTICS.....	766
MYDRIATICS AND CYCLOPLEGICS	772
SURGICAL AIDS	773
OCULAR VASCULAR DISORDER AGENTS	773

OTHER OPHTHALMOLOGICALS.....	782
OTOLOGICALS.....	790
ANTIINFECTIVES.....	790
CORTICOSTEROIDS AND ANTIINFECTIVES IN COMBINATION.....	791
OPHTHALMOLOGICAL AND OTOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS.....	791
ANTIINFECTIVES.....	791
<hr/>	
VARIOUS.....	791
ALLERGENS.....	791
ALLERGENS.....	791
ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS.....	792
ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS.....	792
DIAGNOSTIC AGENTS.....	795
URINE TESTS.....	795
GENERAL NUTRIENTS.....	795
OTHER NUTRIENTS.....	795

ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM

STOMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS

STOMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS

Antifungives and antiseptics for local oral treatment

AMPHOTERICIN B

amphotericin B 10 mg lozenge, 20

2931G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	15.59	16.82	Fungilin [QA]

amphotericin B 10 mg lozenge, 20

3306B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	15.59	16.82	Fungilin [QA]

Other agents for local oral treatment

BENZYDAMINE

Restricted benefit

Mucositis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiation induced.

benzylamine hydrochloride 0.15% mouthwash, 500 mL

1121B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	22.52	23.75	Difflam [IL]

BENZYDAMINE

Restricted benefit

Mucositis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiation induced.

benzylamine hydrochloride 0.15% mouthwash, 500 mL

5032W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	22.52	23.75	Difflam [IL]

DRUGS FOR ACID RELATED DISORDERS

DRUGS FOR PEPTIC ULCER AND GASTRO-OESOPHAGEAL REFLUX DISEASE (GORD)

H2-receptor antagonists

CIMETIDINE

Note *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy should be considered prior to commencing initial treatment of peptic ulcer with this drug.

cimetidine 400 mg tablet, 60

1158Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	20.33	21.56	Magicul 400 [AF]

FAMOTIDINE

Note *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy should be considered prior to commencing initial treatment of peptic ulcer with this drug.

famotidine 40 mg tablet, 30

2488Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.18	16.41	^a Ausfam 40 [RW] ^a Famotidine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Famotidine AN [EA] ^a GenRx Famotidine [GX]

famotidine 20 mg tablet, 60

2487X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.18	16.41	^a Ausfam 20 [RW] ^a Famotidine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Famotidine AN [EA] ^a GenRx Famotidine [GX]

NIZATIDINE

Note *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy should be considered prior to commencing initial treatment of peptic ulcer with this drug.

nizatidine 300 mg capsule, 30

1504E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.77	23.00	^a Nizac [RF]	^a Tacidine [AF]
			^B 6.61	28.38	23.00	^a Tazac [RW]	

nizatidine 150 mg capsule, 60

1505F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.77	23.00	^a Nizac [RF]	^a Tacidine [AF]
			^B 6.61	28.38	23.00	^a Tazac [RW]	

■ RANITIDINE

Note *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy should be considered prior to commencing initial treatment of peptic ulcer with this drug.

ranitidine 150 mg/10 mL oral liquid, 300 mL

8162N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*28.57	29.80	Zantac Syrup [AS]

ranitidine 300 mg tablet, 30

1977C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.79	16.02	^a APO-Ranitidine [TX]	^a Ausran [RW]
						^a Chem mart Ranitidine [CH]	^a Rani 2 [AF]
						^a Ranitidine GH [GQ]	^a Ranitidine Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Terry White Chemists Ranitidine [TW]	
						^B 1.68	16.47	16.02	^{a} Zantac [AS]

■ RANITIDINE

Note *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy should be considered prior to commencing initial treatment of peptic ulcer with this drug.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ranitidine tablet 150 mg (as hydrochloride) and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ranitidine tablet, effervescent, 150 mg (as hydrochloride) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

ranitidine 150 mg tablet, 60

1978D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	5	..	14.79	16.02	^a APO-Ranitidine [TX]	^a Ausran [RW]
						^a Chem mart Ranitidine [CH]	^a Rani 2 [AF]
						^a Ranitidine AN [EA]	^a Ranitidine GH [GQ]
						^a Ranitidine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Terry White Chemists Ranitidine [TW]
						^B 1.68	16.47	16.02	^{a} Zantac [AS]

ranitidine 150 mg effervescent tablet, 30

1937Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	^B 1.16	*16.39	16.46	^a Zantac [AS]

Proton pump inhibitors**■ ESOMEPRAZOLE**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form esomeprazole tablet 40 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form esomeprazole capsule 40 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the healing of gastro-oesophageal reflux disease.

esomeprazole 40 mg enteric capsule, 30

10330Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	22.05	23.28	^a Esomeprazole ACTAVIS [EA]	^a Noxicid Caps [AL]

esomeprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30

8601Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	22.05	23.28	^a Esomeprazole Apotex [TX]	^a Esomeprazole GH [GQ]
						^a Esomeprazole GxP [AF]	^a Esomeprazole RBX [RA]
						^a Esomeprazole Sandoz [SZ]	^a Esomeprazole SZ [HX]
						^a Nexazole [RW]	^a Nexole [RF]
						^a Pharmacor Esomeprazole [CR]	
						^B 3.58	25.63	23.28	^{a} Nexium [AP]

■ ESOMEPRAZOLE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form esomeprazole tablet 40 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form esomeprazole capsule 40 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Pathological hypersecretory conditions including Zollinger-Ellison syndrome and idiopathic hypersecretion

Authority required

Scleroderma oesophagus

esomeprazole 40 mg enteric capsule, 30

10331R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.05	23.28	^a Esomeprazole ACTAVIS [EA]	^a Noxicid Caps [AL]

esomeprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30

3401B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.05	23.28	^a Esomeprazole Apotex [TX] ^a Esomeprazole GxP [AF] ^a Esomeprazole Sandoz [SZ] ^a Nexazole [RW] ^a Pharmacor Esomeprazole [CR]	^a Esomeprazole GH [GQ] ^a Esomeprazole RBX [RA] ^a Esomeprazole SZ [HX] ^a Nexole [RF]
			^B 3.58	25.63	23.28	^a Nexium [AP]	

■ ESOMEPRAZOLE

Note Helicobacter pylori eradication therapy should be considered.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form esomeprazole tablet 20 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form esomeprazole capsule 20 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Gastric ulcer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

esomeprazole 20 mg enteric capsule, 30

10295W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	17.64	18.87	^a Esomeprazole ACTAVIS [EA]	^a Noxicid Caps [AL]

esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30

8886Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	17.64	18.87	^a Esomeprazole Apotex [TX] ^a Esomeprazole GxP [AF] ^a Esomeprazole Sandoz [SZ] ^a Nexazole [RW] ^a Pharmacor Esomeprazole [CR]	^a Esomeprazole GH [GQ] ^a Esomeprazole RBX [RA] ^a Esomeprazole SZ [HX] ^a Nexole [RF]
			^B 3.58	21.22	18.87	^a Nexium [AP]	

■ ESOMEPRAZOLE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form esomeprazole tablet 20 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form esomeprazole capsule 20 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be healed.

Restricted benefit

Scleroderma oesophagus

Restricted benefit

Pathological hypersecretory conditions including Zollinger-Ellison syndrome and idiopathic hypersecretion

esomeprazole 20 mg enteric capsule, 30

10343J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.64	18.87	^a Esomeprazole ACTAVIS [EA]	^a Noxicid Caps [AL]

esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30

8600P	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.64	18.87	^a Esomeprazole Apotex [TX]	^a Esomeprazole GH [GQ]
						^a Esomeprazole GxP [AF]	^a Esomeprazole RBX [RA]
						^a Esomeprazole Sandoz [SZ]	^a Esomeprazole SZ [HX]
						^a Nexazole [RW]	^a Nexole [RF]
						^a Pharmacor Esomeprazole [CR]	
			^b 3.58	21.22	18.87	^a Nexium [AP]	

■ LANSOPRAZOLE**Restricted benefit**

Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

Restricted benefit

Scleroderma oesophagus

lansoprazole 15 mg enteric capsule, 30

8198L	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.70	15.93	Zopral [AF]	

lansoprazole 15 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 28

9331D	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.47	15.70	^a APO-Lansoprazole ODT [TX]	^a Lansoprazole ODT GH [GQ]
						^a Zopral ODT [AF]	
			^b 4.81	19.28	15.70	^a Zoton FasTabs [PF]	

■ LANSOPRAZOLE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form lansoprazole capsule 30 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form lansoprazole tablet 30 mg (orally disintegrating) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

Restricted benefit

Scleroderma oesophagus

lansoprazole 30 mg enteric capsule, 28

2241Y	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.96	18.19	^a APO-Lansoprazole [TX]	^a Lanzopran [RA]
						^a Zopral [AF]	

lansoprazole 30 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 28

9478W	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.96	18.19	^a APO-Lansoprazole ODT [TX]	^a Lansoprazole ODT GH [GQ]
						^a Zopral ODT [AF]	
			^b 4.81	21.77	18.19	^a Zoton FasTabs [PF]	

■ LANSOPRAZOLE

Note *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy should be considered.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form lansoprazole capsule 30 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form lansoprazole tablet 30 mg (orally disintegrating) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Peptic ulcer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

lansoprazole 30 mg enteric capsule, 28

2240X	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	16.96	18.19	^a APO-Lansoprazole [TX]	^a Lanzopran [RA]
						^a Zopral [AF]	

lansoprazole 30 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 28

9477T	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	16.96	18.19	^a APO-Lansoprazole ODT [TX]	^a Lansoprazole ODT GH [GQ]
						^a Zopral ODT [AF]	
			^b 4.81	21.77	18.19	^a Zoton FasTabs [PF]	

■ OMEPRAZOLE**Restricted benefit**

Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

Restricted benefit

Scleroderma oesophagus

Restricted benefit

Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

omeprazole 10 mg enteric tablet, 30

8332M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.95	16.18	Losec Tablets [AP]

■ OMEPRAZOLE**Note** *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy should be considered.**Note** Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms omeprazole tablet 20 mg, omeprazole capsule 20 mg and omeprazole tablet 20 mg (as magnesium) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Restricted benefit**

Peptic ulcer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

omeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30

8331L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	15.76	16.99	^a APO-Omeprazole [TX] ^a Meprazol [SZ] ^a Omeprazole generichealth [GQ] ^a Pharmacor Omeprazole [CR]	^a Chem mart Omeprazole [CH] ^a Omeprazole AN [EA] ^a Ozmepr [ZP] ^a Terry White Chemists Omeprazole [TW]

omeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30

9109K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	15.76	16.99	^a Acimax Tablets [AL] ^a Omeprazole Sandoz [SZ]	^a Omepral [ZA]
			^b 7.36	23.12	16.99	^a Losec Tablets [AP]	

omeprazole 20 mg enteric capsule, 30

1326T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	15.76	16.99	^a APO-Omeprazole [TX] ^a Omeprazole Sandoz [HX] ^a Pharmacor Omeprazole 20 [CR]	^a Maxor [AF] ^a Pemzo [RW] ^a Probitor [SZ]

■ OMEPRAZOLE**Note** Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms omeprazole tablet 20 mg, omeprazole capsule 20 mg and omeprazole tablet 20 mg (as magnesium) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.**Restricted benefit**

Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

Restricted benefit

Scleroderma oesophagus

Restricted benefit

Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

omeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30

8333N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.76	16.99	^a APO-Omeprazole [TX] ^a Meprazol [SZ] ^a Omeprazole generichealth [GQ] ^a Pharmacor Omeprazole [CR]	^a Chem mart Omeprazole [CH] ^a Omeprazole AN [EA] ^a Ozmepr [ZP] ^a Terry White Chemists Omeprazole [TW]

omeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30

9110L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.76	16.99	^a Acimax Tablets [AL] ^a Omeprazole Sandoz [SZ]	^a Omepral [ZA]
			^b 7.36	23.12	16.99	^a Losec Tablets [AP]	

omeprazole 20 mg enteric capsule, 30

1327W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.76	16.99	^a APO-Omeprazole [TX] ^a Omeprazole Sandoz [HX] ^a Pharmacor Omeprazole 20 [CR]	^a Maxor [AF] ^a Pemzo [RW] ^a Probitor [SZ]

■ PANTOPRAZOLE**Note** *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy should be considered.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Peptic ulcer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

pantoprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30

8007K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	13.88	15.11	^a APO-Pantoprazole [TX] ^a I-Pantoprazole [CR] ^a Panthron [ER] ^a Pantoprazole Actavis [ED] ^a Pantoprazole APOTEX [TY] ^a Pantoprazole GH [GQ] ^a Salpraz [AF] ^a Sozol [RW]	^a APOTEX-Pantoprazole [GX] ^a Ozpan [RA] ^a Panto [TK] ^a Pantoprazole AN [EA] ^a Pantoprazole generichealth [HQ] ^a Pantoprazole Sandoz [SZ] ^a Somac [NQ]

pantoprazole 40 mg enteric coated granules, 30 sachets

9423Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	32.45	33.68	Somac [NQ]

▪ **PANTOPRAZOLE**

Restricted benefit

Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

Restricted benefit

Scleroderma oesophagus

Restricted benefit

Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

pantoprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30

8399C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.58	13.81	^a APO-Pantoprazole [TX] ^a Ozpan [RA] ^a Panto [TK] ^a Pantoprazole AN [EA] ^a Pantoprazole generichealth [HQ] ^a Pantoprazole Sandoz [SZ] ^a Somac [NQ]	^a APOTEX-Pantoprazole [GX] ^a Panthron [ER] ^a Pantofast 20 [RZ] ^a Pantoprazole APOTEX [TY] ^a Pantoprazole GH [GQ] ^a Salpraz [AF] ^a Sozol [RW]

pantoprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30

8008L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.88	15.11	^a APO-Pantoprazole [TX] ^a I-Pantoprazole [CR] ^a Panthron [ER] ^a Pantoprazole Actavis [ED] ^a Pantoprazole APOTEX [TY] ^a Pantoprazole GH [GQ] ^a Salpraz [AF] ^a Sozol [RW]	^a APOTEX-Pantoprazole [GX] ^a Ozpan [RA] ^a Panto [TK] ^a Pantoprazole AN [EA] ^a Pantoprazole generichealth [HQ] ^a Pantoprazole Sandoz [SZ] ^a Somac [NQ]

pantoprazole 40 mg enteric coated granules, 30 sachets

9424B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	32.45	33.68	Somac [NQ]

▪ **RABEPRAZOLE**

Restricted benefit

Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

Restricted benefit

Scleroderma oesophagus

rabeprazole sodium 20 mg enteric tablet, 30

8508T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.37	15.60	^a APO-Rabeprazole [TX] ^a Parbezol [RW] ^a Rabeprazole AN [EA] ^a Rabeprazole Sandoz [SZ] ^a Terry White Chemists Rabeprazole [TW]	^a Chem mart Rabeprazole [CH] ^a Parzol 20 [ZP] ^a Rabeprazole-DRLA [RZ] ^a Rabeprazole SUN [RN] ^a Zabep [AL]
			^b 5.01	19.38	15.60	^a Pariet [JC]	

rabeprazole sodium 10 mg enteric tablet, 28

8507R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.37	15.60	^a APO-Rabeprazole [TX]	^a Parbezol [RW]
						^a Parzol 10 [ZP]	^a Rabeprazole AN [EA]
						^a Rabeprazole-DRLA [RZ]	^a Rabeprazole Sandoz [SZ]
			^b 5.01	19.38	15.60	^a Pariet [JC]	

■ RABEPRAZOLE

Note *Helicobacter pylori* eradication therapy should be considered.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Peptic ulcer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

rabeprazole sodium 20 mg enteric tablet, 30

8509W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	14.37	15.60	^a APO-Rabeprazole [TX]	^a Chem mart Rabeprazole [CH]
						^a Parbezol [RW]	^a Parzol 20 [ZP]
						^a Rabeprazole AN [EA]	^a Rabeprazole-DRLA [RZ]
						^a Rabeprazole Sandoz [SZ]	^a Rabeprazole SUN [RN]
						^a Terry White Chemists Rabeprazole [TW]	^a Zabep [AL]
			^b 5.01	19.38	15.60	^a Pariet [JC]	

Combinations for eradication of *Helicobacter pylori***■ ESOMEPRAZOLE (&) CLARITHROMYCIN (&) AMOXICILLIN**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form pack containing 14 tablets (enteric coated) containing esomeprazole 20 mg (as magnesium trihydrate), 14 tablets clarithromycin 500 mg and 28 capsules amoxicillin 500 mg (as trihydrate) and pack containing 14 tablets (enteric coated) containing esomeprazole 20 mg (as magnesium), 14 tablets clarithromycin 500 mg and 28 capsules amoxicillin 500 mg (as trihydrate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Eradication of *Helicobacter pylori*

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with peptic ulcer disease.

esomeprazole 20 mg tablet: enteric [14 tablets] (&) clarithromycin 500 mg tablet [14 tablets] (&) amoxicillin 500 mg capsule [28 capsules], 1 pack

10759G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	..	..	36.76	37.99	^a ESOMEPRAZOLE SANDOZ Hp7 [SZ]

esomeprazole 20 mg tablet: enteric [14 tablets] (&) clarithromycin 500 mg tablet [14 tablets] (&) amoxicillin 500 mg capsule [28 capsules], 1 pack

8738X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	..	^b 3.58	40.34	37.99	^a Nexium Hp7 [AP]

Other drugs for peptic ulcer and gastro-oesophageal reflux disease (GORD)**■ SUCRALFATE****sucralfate 1 g tablet, 120**

2055E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	26.92	28.15	Carafate [AS]

■ DRUGS FOR FUNCTIONAL GASTROINTESTINAL DISORDERS**BELLADONNA AND DERIVATIVES, PLAIN**

Belladonna alkaloids, tertiary amines

■ ATROPINE SULFATE MONOHYDRATE**atropine sulfate monohydrate 600 microgram/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL ampoules**

5022H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	23.00	24.23	Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd [PF]

■ ATROPINE SULFATE MONOHYDRATE**Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

atropine sulfate monohydrate 600 microgram/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL ampoules

1089H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	1	..	23.00	24.23	Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd [PF]	

PROPULSIVES*Propulsives***DOMPERIDONE****domperidone 10 mg tablet, 25**

1347X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	..	..	13.07	14.30	Motilium [JC]	

METOCLOPRAMIDE**metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 25**

1207M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP MW	1	..	..	12.46	13.69	^a APO-Metoclopramide [TX]	^a EMEXLON [RW]
			^B 1.91	14.37	13.69	^a Metoclopramide AN [EA]	^a Pramin [AF]
						^a Maxolon [IL]	

metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 25

5151D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
DP	1	..	..	12.46	13.69	^a APO-Metoclopramide [TX]	^a EMEXLON [RW]
			^B 1.91	14.37	13.69	^a Metoclopramide AN [EA]	^a Pramin [AF]
						^a Maxolon [IL]	

metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules

1206L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP MW	1	..	..	17.04	18.27	Maxolon [IL]	

metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules

5153F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
DP	1	..	..	17.04	18.27	Maxolon [IL]	

ANTIEMETICS AND ANTINAUSEANTS**ANTIEMETICS AND ANTINAUSEANTS***Serotonin (5HT3) antagonists***GRANISETRON****Restricted benefit**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy which occurs within 48 hours of chemotherapy administration.

Increased maximum quantities will be limited to a maximum of 7 days per chemotherapy cycle.

granisetron 3 mg/3 mL injection, 3 mL ampoule

8729K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	..	..	13.39	14.62	^a Granisetron-AFT [AE]	^a Granisetron Kabi [PK]
						^a Kytrel [IX]	

GRANISETRON**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4092**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with radiotherapy being used to treat malignancy.

granisetron 3 mg/3 mL injection, 3 mL ampoule

8730L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	..	..	13.39	14.62	^a Granisetron-AFT [AE]	^a Granisetron Kabi [PK]
						^a Kytrel [IX]	

GRANISETRON**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4102**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with radiotherapy being used to treat malignancy.

granisetron 2 mg tablet, 5

8873B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	55.90	40.30	Kytril [IX]

■ GRANISETRON**Restricted benefit**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy which occurs within 48 hours of chemotherapy administration.

Increased maximum quantities will be limited to a maximum of 7 days per chemotherapy cycle.

granisetron 2 mg tablet, 1

8728J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*29.15	30.38	Kytril [IX]

■ NETUPITANT + PALONOSETRON**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Note** No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note** This medicine is not PBS-subsidised for nausea and vomiting associated with radiotherapy being used to treat malignancy.**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****5991**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must be scheduled to be administered a chemotherapy regimen that includes any 1 of the following agents: altretamine; carmustine; cisplatin when a single dose constitutes a cycle of chemotherapy; cyclophosphamide at a dose of 1500 mg per square metre per day or greater; dacarbazine; procarbazine when a single dose constitutes a cycle of chemotherapy; streptozocin.

No more than 1 capsule of 300 mg netupitant/0.5 mg palonosetron fixed dose combination will be authorised per cycle of cytotoxic chemotherapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5994**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat breast cancer, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must be scheduled to be co-administered cyclophosphamide and an anthracycline.

No more than 1 capsule of 300 mg netupitant/0.5 mg palonosetron fixed dose combination will be authorised per cycle of cytotoxic chemotherapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6937**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with moderately emetogenic cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone on day 1 of a chemotherapy cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prior episode of chemotherapy induced nausea or vomiting, **AND**
- Patient must be scheduled to be administered a chemotherapy regimen that includes any 1 of the following intravenous chemotherapy agents: arsenic trioxide; azacitidine; cyclophosphamide at a dose of less than 1500 mg per square metre per day; cytarabine at a dose of greater than 1 g per square metre per day; dactinomycin; daunorubicin; doxorubicin; epirubicin; fotemustine; idarubicin; ifosfamide; irinotecan; melphalan; methotrexate at a dose of 250 mg to 1 g per square metre; raltitrexed.

No more than 1 capsule of 300 mg netupitant/0.5 mg palonosetron fixed dose combination will be authorised per cycle of cytotoxic chemotherapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6879**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with moderately emetogenic cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone on day 1 of a chemotherapy cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be scheduled to be administered a chemotherapy regimen that includes either carboplatin or oxaliplatin.

No more than 1 capsule of 300 mg netupitant/0.5 mg palonosetron fixed dose combination will be authorised per cycle of cytotoxic chemotherapy.

netupitant 300 mg + palonosetron 500 microgram capsule, 1

8273T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	115.80	40.30	Akynzeo [MF]

■ ONDANSETRON**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4102**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with radiotherapy being used to treat malignancy.

ondansetron 4 mg tablet, 10

1594X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	20.50	21.73	^a APO-Ondansetron [TX] ^a Ondansetron-DRLA [RZ] ^a Ondansetron SZ [HX] ^a Zofran [AS]	^a Ondansetron AN [EA] ^a Ondansetron Mylan Tablets [AF] ^a Onsetron 4 [ZP]

ondansetron 4 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 50 mL

8233H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	1	..	98.18	40.30	Zofran syrup 50 mL [AS]

ondansetron 8 mg tablet, 10

1595Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	25.72	26.95	^a APO-Ondansetron [TX] ^a Ondansetron-DRLA [RZ] ^a Ondansetron SZ [HX] ^a Zofran [AS]	^a Ondansetron AN [EA] ^a Ondansetron Mylan Tablets [AF] ^a Onsetron 8 [ZP]

■ ONDANSETRON**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4092**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with radiotherapy being used to treat malignancy.

ondansetron 8 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL ampoule

1597C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	11.88	13.11	^a Ondansetron Alphapharm [AF]	^a Onsetron [ZP]

ondansetron 4 mg/2 mL injection, 2 mL ampoule

1596B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	11.67	12.90	^a Ondansetron Alphapharm [AF]	^a Onsetron [ZP]

■ ONDANSETRON**Restricted benefit**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy which occurs within 48 hours of chemotherapy administration.

Increased maximum quantities will be limited to a maximum of 7 days per chemotherapy cycle.

ondansetron 8 mg tablet, 4

8225X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	17.08	18.31	^a APO-Ondansetron [TX] ^a Ondansetron-DRLA [RZ] ^a Ondansetron SZ [HX] ^a Zofran [AS]	^a Ondansetron AN [EA] ^a Ondansetron Mylan Tablets [AF] ^a Onsetron 8 [ZP]

ondansetron 4 mg tablet, 4

8224W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	15.00	16.23	^a APO-Ondansetron [TX] ^a Ondansetron-DRLA [RZ] ^a Ondansetron SZ [HX] ^a Zofran [AS]	^a Ondansetron AN [EA] ^a Ondansetron Mylan Tablets [AF] ^a Onsetron 4 [ZP]

■ ONDANSETRON

Restricted benefit

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy which occurs within 48 hours of chemotherapy administration.

Increased maximum quantities will be limited to a maximum of 7 days per chemotherapy cycle.

ondansetron 8 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL ampoule

8227B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	11.88	13.11	^a Ondansetron Alphapharm [AF]	^a Onsetron [ZP]

ondansetron 4 mg/2 mL injection, 2 mL ampoule

8226Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	11.67	12.90	^a Ondansetron Alphapharm [AF]	^a Onsetron [ZP]

■ ONDANSETRON

Restricted benefit

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy which occurs within 48 hours of chemotherapy administration.

Increased maximum quantities will be limited to a maximum of 7 days per chemotherapy cycle.

ondansetron 4 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 50 mL

9441X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	..	..	98.18	40.30	Zofran syrup 50 mL [AS]

■ ONDANSETRON

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ondansetron tablet (orally disintegrating) 4 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ondansetron 4 mg wafer are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ondansetron tablet (orally disintegrating) 8 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ondansetron 8 mg wafer are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy which occurs within 48 hours of chemotherapy administration.

Increased maximum quantities will be limited to a maximum of 7 days per chemotherapy cycle.

ondansetron 8 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 4

5471Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	17.08	18.31	^a Ondansetron AN ODT [EA] ^a Ondansetron ODT-DRLA [RZ] ^a Ondansetron SZ ODT [HX]	^a Ondansetron Mylan ODT [AF] ^a Ondansetron ODT GH [GQ]

ondansetron 4 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 4

5470X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	15.00	16.23	^a Ondansetron AN ODT [EA] ^a Ondansetron ODT-DRLA [RZ] ^a Ondansetron SZ ODT [HX]	^a Ondansetron Mylan ODT [AF] ^a Ondansetron ODT GH [GQ]

ondansetron 8 mg wafer, 4

8411Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	^B 2.45	19.53	18.31	^a Zofran Zydis [AS]

ondansetron 4 mg wafer, 4

8410P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	^B 2.45	17.45	16.23	^a Zofran Zydis [AS]

■ ONDANSETRON

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ondansetron tablet (orally disintegrating) 4 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ondansetron 4 mg wafer are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ondansetron tablet (orally disintegrating) 8 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ondansetron 8 mg wafer are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5777

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with radiotherapy being used to treat malignancy.

ondansetron 4 mg wafer, 10

8412R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	^b 2.45	22.95	21.73	^a Zofran Zydis [AS]

ondansetron 8 mg wafer, 10

8413T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	^b 2.45	28.17	26.95	^a Zofran Zydis [AS]

ondansetron 4 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 10

5472B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	20.50	21.73	^a Ondansetron AN ODT [EA] ^a Ondansetron ODT-DRLA [RZ] ^a Ondansetron SZ ODT [HX]	^a Ondansetron Mylan ODT [AF] ^a Ondansetron ODT GH [GQ] ^a Zilfajim ODT 4 [DO]

ondansetron 8 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 10

5473C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	25.72	26.95	^a Ondansetron AN ODT [EA] ^a Ondansetron ODT-DRLA [RZ] ^a Ondansetron SZ ODT [HX]	^a Ondansetron Mylan ODT [AF] ^a Ondansetron ODT GH [GQ] ^a Zilfajim ODT 8 [DO]

■ PALONOSETRON

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for administration with oral 5-HT₃ antagonists.

Restricted benefit

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy which occurs within 48 hours of chemotherapy administration.

palonosetron 250 microgram/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

5295Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	46.42	40.30	Aloxi [MF]

■ TROPISETRON**Restricted benefit**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy which occurs within 48 hours of chemotherapy administration.

Increased maximum quantities will be limited to a maximum of 7 days per chemotherapy cycle.

tropisetron 5 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL ampoule

2746M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	16.24	17.47	Tropisetron-AFT [AE]

Other antiemetics**■ APREPITANT**

Note Aprepitant is not PBS-subsidised for nausea and vomiting associated with radiotherapy being used to treat malignancy.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4211

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a 5-hydroxytryptamine receptor (5HT₃) antagonist and dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must be scheduled to be administered a chemotherapy regimen that includes any 1 of the following agents: altretamine; carmustine; cisplatin when a single dose constitutes a cycle of chemotherapy; cyclophosphamide at a dose of 1500 mg per square metre per day or greater; dacarbazine; procarbazine when a single dose constitutes a cycle of chemotherapy; streptozocin.

No more than 1 capsule of aprepitant 165 mg will be authorised per cycle of cytotoxic chemotherapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4215

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat breast cancer, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a 5-hydroxytryptamine receptor (5HT₃) antagonist and dexamethasone, **AND**

- Patient must be scheduled to be co-administered cyclophosphamide and an anthracycline.
- No more than 1 capsule of aprepitant 165 mg will be authorised per cycle of cytotoxic chemotherapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6444**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with moderately emetogenic cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a 5-hydroxytryptamine receptor (5HT3) antagonist and dexamethasone on day 1 of a chemotherapy cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prior episode of chemotherapy induced nausea or vomiting, **AND**
- Patient must be scheduled to be administered a chemotherapy regimen that includes any 1 of the following intravenous chemotherapy agents: arsenic trioxide; azacitidine; cyclophosphamide at a dose of less than 1500 mg per square metre per day; cytarabine at a dose of greater than 1 g per square metre per day; dactinomycin; daunorubicin; doxorubicin; epirubicin; fotemustine; idarubicin; ifosfamide; irinotecan; melphalan; methotrexate at a dose of 250 mg to 1 g per square metre; raltitrexed.

No more than 1 capsule of aprepitant 165 mg will be authorised per cycle of cytotoxic chemotherapy.

Concomitant use of a 5HT3 antagonist should not occur with aprepitant on days 2 and 3 of any chemotherapy cycle.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6370**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a 5-hydroxytryptamine receptor (5HT3) antagonist and dexamethasone on day 1 of a chemotherapy cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be scheduled to be administered a chemotherapy regimen that includes either carboplatin or oxaliplatin.

No more than 1 capsule of aprepitant 165 mg will be authorised per cycle of cytotoxic chemotherapy.

Concomitant use of a 5HT3 antagonist should not occur with aprepitant on days 2 and 3 of any chemotherapy cycle.

aprepitant 165 mg capsule, 1

2518M

Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	5	..	105.35	40.30	Emend [MK]

NP

■ FOSAPREPIANT

Note This medicine is not PBS-subsidised for nausea and vomiting associated with radiotherapy being used to treat malignancy.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6886**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a 5-hydroxytryptamine receptor (5HT3) antagonist and dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must be scheduled to be administered a chemotherapy regimen that includes any 1 of the following agents: altretamine; carmustine; cisplatin when a single dose constitutes a cycle of chemotherapy; cyclophosphamide at a dose of 1500 mg per square metre per day or greater; dacarbazine; procarbazine when a single dose constitutes a cycle of chemotherapy; streptozocin.

No more than 1 vial of fosaprepitant 150 mg injection will be authorised per cycle of cytotoxic chemotherapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6891**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat breast cancer, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a 5-hydroxytryptamine receptor (5HT3) antagonist and dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must be scheduled to be co-administered cyclophosphamide and an anthracycline.

No more than 1 vial of fosaprepitant 150 mg injection will be authorised per cycle of cytotoxic chemotherapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6887**

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with moderately emetogenic cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a 5-hydroxytryptamine receptor (5HT3) antagonist and dexamethasone on day 1 of a chemotherapy cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prior episode of chemotherapy induced nausea or vomiting, **AND**
- Patient must be scheduled to be administered a chemotherapy regimen that includes any 1 of the following intravenous chemotherapy agents: arsenic trioxide; azacitidine; cyclophosphamide at a dose of less than 1500 mg per square metre

per day; cytarabine at a dose of greater than 1 g per square metre per day; dactinomycin; daunorubicin; doxorubicin; epirubicin; fotemustine; idarubicin; ifosfamide; irinotecan; melphalan; methotrexate at a dose of 250 mg to 1 g per square metre; raltitrexed.

No more than 1 vial of fosaprepitant 150 mg injection will be authorised per cycle of cytotoxic chemotherapy.

Concomitant use of a 5HT3 antagonist should not occur with fosaprepitant on days 2 and 3 of any chemotherapy cycle.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6852

Nausea and vomiting

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with cytotoxic chemotherapy being used to treat malignancy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a 5-hydroxytryptamine receptor (5HT3) antagonist and dexamethasone on day 1 of a chemotherapy cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be scheduled to be administered a chemotherapy regimen that includes either carboplatin or oxaliplatin. No more than 1 vial of fosaprepitant 150 mg injection will be authorised per cycle of cytotoxic chemotherapy. Concomitant use of a 5HT3 antagonist should not occur with fosaprepitant on days 2 and 3 of any chemotherapy cycle.

fosaprepitant 150 mg injection, 1 vial

11107N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	115.80	40.30	Emend IV [MK]

▪ **PROCHLORPERAZINE**

Caution Prochlorperazine may be associated with parkinsonism and tardive dyskinesia and should be used for short-term treatment only.

prochlorperazine maleate 5 mg tablet, 25

5205Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	12.30	13.53	^a APO-Prochlorperazine [TX] ^a Prochlorperazine AN [EA] ^a Stemizine [AV]	^a ProCalm [RW] ^a Prochlorperazine GH [GQ]
			^B 3.00	15.30	13.53	^a Stemetil [SW]	

prochlorperazine mesilate 12.5 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL ampoules

5206B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	21.01	22.24	Stemetil [SW]

▪ **PROCHLORPERAZINE**

Caution Prochlorperazine may be associated with parkinsonism and tardive dyskinesia and should be used for short-term treatment only.

Note As prochlorperazine may be associated with parkinsonism and tardive dyskinesia it should be used for short-term treatment only. However, authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats of prochlorperazine tablets will be granted for the treatment of emesis associated with malignant disease.

prochlorperazine maleate 5 mg tablet, 25

2893G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	12.30	13.53	^a APO-Prochlorperazine [TX] ^a Prochlorperazine AN [EA] ^a Stemizine [AV]	^a ProCalm [RW] ^a Prochlorperazine GH [GQ]
			^B 3.00	15.30	13.53	^a Stemetil [SW]	

prochlorperazine mesilate 12.5 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL ampoules

2369Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	21.01	22.24	Stemetil [SW]

▪ **PROMETHAZINE**

promethazine hydrochloride 50 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

3374N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	2	..	..	*34.91	36.14	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

▪ **BILE AND LIVER THERAPY**

BILE THERAPY

Bile acids and derivatives

▪ **URSODEOXYCHOLIC ACID**

Note Not for use in the treatment of sclerosing cholangitis or cholelithiasis.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5757

Primary biliary cirrhosis

ursodeoxycholic acid 250 mg capsule, 100

8448P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*221.21	40.30	^a APO-Ursodeoxycholic acid [TX]	^a Ursodox GH [GQ]
						^a Ursofalk [OA]	^a Ursosan [BZ]

ursodeoxycholic acid 500 mg tablet, 100

11180K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	288.81	40.30	Ursofalk [OA]

DRUGS FOR CONSTIPATION**DRUGS FOR CONSTIPATION***Contact laxatives***■ BISACODYL****Restricted benefit**

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be paraplegic or quadriplegic or have severe neurogenic impairment of bowel function.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in a hospital, nursing home or residential facility.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care and in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

Restricted benefit

Terminal malignant neoplasia

Restricted benefit

Anorectal congenital abnormalities

Restricted benefit

Megacolon

bisacodyl 5 mg enteric tablet, 200

1259G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	17.32	18.55	Lax-Tab [AE]

■ BISACODYL**Restricted benefit**

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be paraplegic or quadriplegic or have severe neurogenic impairment of bowel function.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in a hospital, nursing home or residential facility.

Population criteria:

- Patient must identify as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care and in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult.

Population criteria:

- Patient must identify as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander.

Restricted benefit

Terminal malignant neoplasia

Population criteria:

- Patient must identify as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander.

Restricted benefit

Anorectal congenital abnormalities

Population criteria:

- Patient must identify as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander.

Restricted benefit

Megacolon

Population criteria:

- Patient must identify as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander.

bisacodyl 10 mg suppository, 12

1258F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	4	..	*21.69	22.92	Petrus Bisacodyl Suppositories [PP]

bisacodyl 10 mg suppository, 10

1260H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*23.97	25.20	^a Petrus Bisacodyl Suppositories [PP]
			^B 1.29	*25.26	25.20	^a Dulcolax [VZ]

Bulk-forming laxatives**▪ RHAMNUS FRANGULA + STERCULIA****Restricted benefit**

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be paraplegic or quadriplegic or have severe neurogenic impairment of bowel function.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in a hospital, nursing home or residential facility.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care and in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

Restricted benefit

Terminal malignant neoplasia

Restricted benefit

Anorectal congenital abnormalities

Restricted benefit

Megacolon

rhamnus frangula 80 mg/g + sterculia 620 mg/g granules, 500 g

1104D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	25.43	26.66	Normacol Plus [NE]

Osmotically acting laxatives**▪ MACROGOL-3350**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form macrogol-3350 1 g/g oral liquid: powder for, 510 g and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form macrogol-3350 1 g/g oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 17 g sachets are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have malignant neoplasia.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be paraplegic, quadriplegic or have severe neurogenic impairment of bowel function, **AND**
- The condition must be unresponsive to other oral therapies.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

Restricted benefit

Chronic constipation

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be inadequately controlled with first line interventions such as bulk-forming agents.

Restricted benefit

Faecal impaction

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be inadequately controlled with first line interventions such as bulk-forming agents.

macrogol-3350 1 g/g powder for oral liquid, 510 g

3416T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	18.90	20.13	^a OsmoLax [KY]

macrogol-3350 1 g/g oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 17 g sachets

2373X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	18.90	20.13	^a Herron ClearLax [ON]

▪ MACROGOL-3350 + SODIUM CHLORIDE + BICARBONATE + POTASSIUM CHLORIDE**Restricted benefit**

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have malignant neoplasia.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be paraplegic, quadriplegic or have severe neurogenic impairment of bowel function, **AND**
- The condition must be unresponsive to other oral therapies.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

Restricted benefit

Chronic constipation

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be inadequately controlled with first line interventions such as bulk-forming agents.

Restricted benefit

Faecal impaction

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be inadequately controlled with first line interventions such as bulk-forming agents.

macrogol-3350 13.12 g/25 mL + sodium chloride 350.7 mg/25 mL + potassium chloride 46.6 mg/25 mL (0.63 mmol/25 mL potassium) + sodium bicarbonate 178.5 mg/25 mL oral liquid, 500 mL

10126Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*21.41	22.64	Movicol Liquid [NE]

macrogol-3350 13.12 g + sodium chloride 350.7 mg + potassium chloride 46.6 mg (0.63 mmol potassium) + sodium bicarbonate 178.5 mg solution, 30 sachets

8612G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	18.90	20.13	^a APO-MACROGOL plus ELECTROLYTES [TX]	^a Chemists' Own Macroglol with Electrolytes [RW]
						^a LaxaCon [EA]	^a lax-sachets [AE]
						^a Macrovic [RF]	^a Molaxole [GO]
						^a Movicol [NE]	

Enemas**▪ BISACODYL****Restricted benefit**

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be paraplegic or quadriplegic or have severe neurogenic impairment of bowel function.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in a hospital, nursing home or residential facility.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care and in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

Restricted benefit

Terminal malignant neoplasia

Restricted benefit

Anorectal congenital abnormalities

Restricted benefit

Megacolon

bisacodyl 10 mg/5 mL enema, 25 x 5 mL

1263L

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
±1	2	..	38.74	39.97	Bisalax [AS]

NP

▪ CITRIC ACID + LAURYL SULFOACETATE SODIUM + SORBITOL**Restricted benefit**

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be paraplegic or quadriplegic or have severe neurogenic impairment of bowel function.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in a hospital, nursing home or residential facility.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care and in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult.

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

Restricted benefit

Terminal malignant neoplasia

Restricted benefit

Anorectal congenital abnormalities

Restricted benefit

Megacolon

sodium citrate dihydrate 450 mg/5 mL + lauryl sulfoacetate sodium 45 mg/5 mL + sorbitol 3.125 g/5 mL enema, 12 x 5 mL

2091C

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2	2	..	*29.59	30.82	Micolette [AE]

NP

▪ ANTIDIARRHEALS, INTESTINAL ANTIINFLAMMATORY/ANTIINFECTIVE AGENTS**INTESTINAL ANTIINFECTIVES***Antibiotics***▪ NYSTATIN****nystatin 500 000 units capsule, 50**

1699K

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1	20.50	21.73	Nilstat [QA]

NP

ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM

nystatin 500 000 units capsule, 50

3345C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	20.50	21.73	Nilstat [QA]

nystatin 500 000 units tablet, 50

1696G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	20.50	21.73	Nilstat [QA]

nystatin 500 000 units tablet, 50

3342X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	20.50	21.73	Nilstat [QA]

▪ RIFAXIMIN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Prevention of hepatic encephalopathy

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist or hepatologist or in consultation with a gastroenterologist or hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with lactulose, if lactulose is tolerated, **AND**
- Patient must have had prior episodes of hepatic encephalopathy.

rifaximin 550 mg tablet, 56

10001J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	466.72	40.30	Xifaxan [NE]

▪ VANCOMYCIN

Note Metronidazole has similar efficacy to vancomycin but may have less selective pressure to vancomycin resistant enterococci and is therefore the preferred treatment.

Authority required

Antibiotic associated pseudomembranous colitis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to **Clostridium difficile**, **AND**
- The condition must be unresponsive to metronidazole.

Authority required

Antibiotic associated pseudomembranous colitis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to **Clostridium difficile**, **AND**
- Patient must have an intolerance to metronidazole.

vancomycin 125 mg capsule, 20

3113W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*220.15	40.30	Vancocin [AS]

vancomycin 250 mg capsule, 20

3114X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*435.19	40.30	Vancocin [AS]

ELECTROLYTES WITH CARBOHYDRATES

Oral rehydration salt formulations

▪ SODIUM CHLORIDE + POTASSIUM CHLORIDE + GLUCOSE MONOHYDRATE + CITRIC ACID

Restricted benefit

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

sodium chloride 470 mg + potassium chloride 300 mg + glucose monohydrate 3.56 g + sodium acid citrate 530 mg powder for oral liquid, 10 x 4.9 g sachets

3196F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	..	..	16.14	17.37	^a O.R.S. [AS]	^a restore O.R.S. [EA]

▪ SODIUM CHLORIDE + POTASSIUM CHLORIDE + GLUCOSE MONOHYDRATE + CITRIC ACID

Authority required

Rehydration in intestinal failure

sodium chloride 470 mg + potassium chloride 300 mg + glucose monohydrate 3.56 g + sodium acid citrate 530 mg powder for oral liquid, 10 x 4.9 g sachets

11049M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	30	..	..	*155.49	40.30	restore O.R.S. [EA]

ANTIPROPULSIVES

Antipropulsives

■ DIPHENOXYLATE + ATROPINE SULFATE MONOHYDRATE

diphenoxylate hydrochloride 2.5 mg + atropine sulfate monohydrate 25 microgram tablet, 20

2501P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	13.11	14.34	^a Lofenoxal [IL]
			^B 1.51	14.62	14.34	^a Lomotil [IM]

■ LOPERAMIDE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6364

Diarrhoea

Population criteria:

- Patient must identify as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander.

loperamide hydrochloride 2 mg capsule, 12

1571Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	12.82	14.05	^a Gastrex [CR]	^a Gastro-Stop [AS]

■ LOPERAMIDE

Authority required

Diarrhoea

loperamide hydrochloride 2 mg capsule, 12

10889D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	..	..	*18.79	20.02	^a Gastrex [CR]	^a Gastro-Stop [AS]

INTESTINAL ANTIINFLAMMATORY AGENTS

Corticosteroids acting locally

■ BUDESONIDE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

budesonide 2 mg/application enema, 2 x 14 applications

10034D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	163.14	40.30	Budenofalk [OA]

■ HYDROCORTISONE ACETATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Proctitis

Restricted benefit

Ulcerative colitis

hydrocortisone acetate 10% enema, 21.1 g

1502C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*40.91	40.30	Colifoam [GO]

■ PREDNISOLONE SODIUM PHOSPHATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

prednisolone (as sodium phosphate) 20 mg/100 mL enema, 7 x 100 mL

1920C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	3	..	*198.49	40.30	Predsol [QA]

▪ PREDNISOLONE SODIUM PHOSPHATE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Proctitis

Restricted benefit

Ulcerative colitis

prednisolone (as sodium phosphate) 5 mg suppository, 10

2554K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	3	..	*42.12	40.30	Predsol [QA]

*Aminosalicylic acid and similar agents***▪ BALSALAZIDE**

Note Not for the treatment of Crohn disease

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7621**

Ulcerative colitis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a documented hypersensitivity reaction to a sulphonamide; OR
- Patient must be intolerant to sulfasalazine.

balsalazide sodium 750 mg capsule, 280

11351K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	154.51	40.30	Colazide [PK]

▪ MESALAZINE

Note Not for the treatment of Crohn disease

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4824**

Ulcerative colitis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a documented hypersensitivity reaction to a sulphonamide; OR
- Patient must be intolerant to sulfasalazine.

mesalazine 1.5 g modified release granules, 60 sachets

9206M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	190.44	40.30	Salofalk [OA]

mesalazine 500 mg modified release granules, 100 sachets

8598M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*234.53	40.30	Salofalk [OA]

mesalazine 4 g modified release granules, 30 sachets

10254Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	247.04	40.30	Pentasa [FP]

mesalazine 800 mg enteric tablet, 90

11210B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*295.49	40.30	Asacol [EU]

mesalazine 1 g modified release granules, 100 sachets

8599N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	219.58	40.30	Salofalk [OA]

mesalazine 1.2 g modified release tablet, 60

9353G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*335.55	40.30	Mezavant [ZI]

mesalazine 3 g modified release granules, 30 sachets

10257W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	190.44	40.30	Salofalk [OA]

■ MESALAZINE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4873**

Ulcerative colitis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a documented hypersensitivity reaction to a sulphonamide; OR
- Patient must be intolerant to sulfasalazine.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4896**

Crohn disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a documented hypersensitivity reaction to a sulphonamide; OR
- Patient must be intolerant to sulfasalazine.

mesalazine 2 g modified release granules, 60 sachets

2287J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	247.04	40.30	Pentasa [FP]

mesalazine 500 mg modified release tablet, 100

2214M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*234.53	40.30	Pentasa [FP]

mesalazine 250 mg enteric tablet, 100

1611T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	75.58	40.30	Mesasal [AS]

mesalazine 1 g enteric tablet, 60

11554D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*247.05	40.30	Salofalk [OA]

mesalazine 500 mg enteric tablet, 100

8731M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*234.53	40.30	Salofalk [OA]

mesalazine 1 g modified release tablet, 60

3413P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*262.49	40.30	Pentasa [FP]

mesalazine 1 g modified release granules, 120 sachets

2234N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	262.49	40.30	Pentasa [FP]

■ MESALAZINE

Note Not for the treatment of Crohn disease

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Acute episode of mild to moderate ulcerative proctitis

mesalazine 1 g suppository, 30

8461K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	107.30	40.30	Salofalk [OA]

mesalazine 1 g suppository, 30

8752P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	107.30	40.30	Pentasa [FP]

■ MESALAZINE**Note** Not for the treatment of Crohn disease**Note** No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4888**

Acute episode of mild to moderate ulcerative colitis

mesalazine 4 g/60 mL enema, 7 x 60 mL

8617M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	1	..	*359.37	40.30	Salofalk [OA]

mesalazine 1 g/100 mL enema, 7 x 100 mL

8753Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	1	..	*267.17	40.30	Pentasa [FP]

mesalazine 1 g/application enema, 14 applications

8768L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	1	..	*267.17	40.30	Salofalk [OA]

mesalazine 2 g/60 mL enema, 7 x 60 mL

8616L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	1	..	*267.17	40.30	Salofalk [OA]

■ OLSALAZINE**Note** Not for the treatment of Crohn disease**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4824**

Ulcerative colitis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a documented hypersensitivity reaction to a sulphonamide; OR
- Patient must be intolerant to sulfasalazine.

olsalazine sodium 250 mg capsule, 100

1728Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	51.94	40.30	Dipentum [IX]

olsalazine sodium 500 mg tablet, 100

8086N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	82.86	40.30	Dipentum [IX]

■ SULFASALAZINE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

sulfasalazine 500 mg tablet, 100

2093E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*50.69	40.30	Salazopyrin [PF]

sulfasalazine 500 mg enteric tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2096H	2	5	..	*54.67	40.30	^a Pyralin EN [FZ]
			^B 4.00	*58.67	40.30	^a Salazopyrin-EN [PF]

■ SULFASALAZINE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

sulfasalazine 500 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9208P	2	11	..	*50.69	40.30	Salazopyrin [PF]

sulfasalazine 500 mg enteric tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9209Q	2	11	..	*54.67	40.30	^a Pyralin EN [FZ]
			^B 4.00	*58.67	40.30	^a Salazopyrin-EN [PF]

■ DIGESTIVES, INCL. ENZYMES**DIGESTIVES, INCL. ENZYMES***Enzyme preparations***■ PANCREATIC EXTRACT****Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

pancreatic extract 25 000 units modified release capsule, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8021E	2	10	..	*115.69	40.30	Creon 25,000 [GO]

pancreatic extract 5000 units/100 mg enteric coated granules, 20 g

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5453B	3	10	..	*111.30	40.30	Creon Micro [GO]

pancreatic extract 10 000 units modified release capsule, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8020D	5	10	..	*142.24	40.30	Creon 10,000 [GO]

pancreatic extract 40 000 units modified release capsule, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9412J	2	10	..	*178.27	40.30	Creon 40,000 [GO]

■ PANCREATIC EXTRACT

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Cystic fibrosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

pancreatic extract 25 000 units modified release capsule, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9227P	2	21	..	*115.69	40.30	Creon 25,000 [GO]

pancreatic extract 5000 units/100 mg enteric coated granules, 20 g

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5454C	3	21	..	*111.30	40.30	Creon Micro [GO]

pancreatic extract 10 000 units modified release capsule, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9226N	5	21	..	*142.24	40.30	Creon 10,000 [GO]

pancreatic extract 40 000 units modified release capsule, 100

9413K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	2	21	..	*178.27	40.30	Creon 40,000 [GO]	

■ PANCRELIPASE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

pancrelipase 25 000 units capsule, 100

8366H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	2	10	..	*108.39	40.30	Panzytrat 25000 [TM]	

■ PANCRELIPASE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Cystic fibrosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

pancrelipase 25 000 units capsule, 100

9229R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	2	21	..	*108.39	40.30	Panzytrat 25000 [TM]	

■ DRUGS USED IN DIABETES**INSULINS AND ANALOGUES**

Insulins and analogues for injection, fast-acting

■ INSULIN ASPART**insulin aspart 100 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL cartridges**

8435Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	1	..	*206.59	40.30	NovoRapid FlexPen [NF]	NovoRapid Penfill 3 mL [NO]

insulin aspart 100 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial

8571D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	5	2	..	*124.24	40.30	NovoRapid [NO]	

■ INSULIN GLULISINE**insulin glulisine 100 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial**

9224L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	5	2	..	*130.14	40.30	Apidra [SW]	

insulin glulisine 100 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL cartridges

1921D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	1	..	*217.24	40.30	Apidra [AV]	Apidra SoloStar [SW]

■ INSULIN LISPRO**insulin lispro 200 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL pen devices**

11645X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	5	1	..	*408.19	40.30	Humalog U200 Kwikpen [LY]	

insulin lispro 100 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial

8084L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	5	2	..	*124.24	40.30	Humalog [LY]	

insulin lispro 100 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL cartridges

8212F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	1	..	*206.59	40.30	Humalog [LY]	Humalog KwikPen [KP]

■ INSULIN NEUTRAL BOVINE**Authority required**

Diabetes mellitus

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be intolerant to human insulin.

insulin neutral bovine 100 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial

1713E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	2	..	*338.04	40.30	Hypurin Neutral [AS]

■ INSULIN NEUTRAL HUMAN**insulin neutral human 100 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial**

1531N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	2	..	*105.39	40.30	Actrapid [NO]	Humulin R [LY]

insulin neutral human 100 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL cartridges

1762R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	1	..	*173.69	40.30	Actrapid Penfill 3 mL [NO]	Humulin R [LY]

*Insulins and analogues for injection, intermediate-acting***■ INSULIN ISOPHANE BOVINE****Authority required**

Diabetes mellitus

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be intolerant to human insulin.

insulin isophane bovine 100 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial

1711C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	2	..	*338.04	40.30	Hypurin Isophane [AS]

■ INSULIN ISOPHANE HUMAN**insulin isophane human 100 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL cartridges**

1761Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	1	..	*173.69	40.30	Humulin NPH [LY] Protaphane Penfill 3 mL [NO]	Protaphane InnoLet [NI]

insulin isophane human 100 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial

1533Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	2	..	*105.39	40.30	Humulin NPH [LY]	Protaphane [NO]

*Insulins and analogues for injection, intermediate- or long-acting combined with fast-acting***■ INSULIN ASPART + INSULIN ASPART PROTAMINE****insulin aspart 30 units/mL + insulin aspart protamine 70 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL syringes**

8609D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	1	..	*206.59	40.30	NovoMix 30 FlexPen [NF]	NovoMix 30 Penfill 3 mL [NO]

■ INSULIN DEGLUDEC + INSULIN ASPART**Note** Special Pricing Arrangements apply.**insulin degludec 70 units/mL + insulin aspart 30 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL pen devices**

11417X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	1	..	*372.24	40.30	Ryzodeg Flextouch [NO]

insulin degludec 70 units/mL + insulin aspart 30 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL cartridges

11426J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	1	..	*372.24	40.30	Ryzodeg Penfill [NO]

■ INSULIN ISOPHANE HUMAN + INSULIN NEUTRAL HUMAN**insulin neutral human 50 units/mL + insulin isophane human 50 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL cartridges**

2062M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	1	..	*181.64	40.30	Mixtard 50/50 Penfill 3 mL [NO]

insulin neutral human 30 units/mL + insulin isophane human 70 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial

1426C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	2	..	*105.39	40.30	Humulin 30/70 [LY]

insulin isophane human 70 units/mL + insulin neutral human 30 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL cartridges

1763T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	1	..	*173.69	40.30	Humulin 30/70 [LY]	Mixtard 30/70 InnoLet [NI]

Mixtard 30/70 Penfill 3 mL
[NO]

INSULIN LISPRO + INSULIN LISPRO PROTAMINE

insulin lispro 25 units/mL + insulin lispro protamine 75 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL cartridges

8390N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	1	..	*206.59	40.30	Humalog Mix25 [LY]	Humalog Mix25 KwikPen [KP]

insulin lispro 50 units/mL + insulin lispro protamine 50 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL cartridges

8874C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	1	..	*206.59	40.30	Humalog Mix50 [LY]	Humalog Mix50 KwikPen [KP]

Insulins and analogues for injection, long-acting

INSULIN DETEMIR

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Restricted benefit

Type 1 diabetes

insulin detemir 100 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL cartridges

9040T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	1	..	*347.84	40.30	Levemir FlexPen [NF]	Levemir Penfill [NO]

INSULIN GLARGINE

insulin glargine 100 units/mL injection, 5 x 3 mL cartridges

9039R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	1	..	*240.29	40.30	Lantus [SW]	Lantus SoloStar [AV]

INSULIN GLARGINE

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

insulin glargine 300 units/mL injection, 3 x 1.5 mL pen devices

11308E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	1	..	*330.29	40.30	Toujeo Solostar [SW]

insulin glargine 300 units/mL injection, 5 x 1.5 mL pen devices

11302W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	1	..	*547.04	40.30	Toujeo Solostar [SW]

BLOOD GLUCOSE LOWERING DRUGS, EXCL. INSULINS

Biguanides

METFORMIN

metformin hydrochloride 500 mg modified release tablet, 120

9435N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	15.64	16.87	^a APO-Metformin XR 500 [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Metformin XR 500 [IB]
						^a Chem mart Metformin XR 500 [CH]	^a Diaformin XR [AF]
						^a Metex XR [RW]	^a Metformin XR 500 APOTEX [GX]
						^a Terry White Chemists Metformin XR 500 [TW]	
			^B 4.95	20.59	16.87	^a Diabex XR [AL]	

metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 90

8607B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	16.02	17.25	^a APO-Metformin 1000 [TX]	^a Chem mart Metformin 1000 [CH]
						^a Diaformin 1000 [AF]	^a Formet 1000 [RW]
						^a Glucobete 1000 [DO]	^a Metformin AN [EA]
						^a Metformin generichealth 1000 [GQ]	^a Metformin GH [HQ]
						^a Metformin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Sandoz Metformin [HX]
						^a Terry White Chemists Metformin 1000 [TW]	
			^B 4.95	20.97	17.25	^a Diabex 1000 [AL]	

metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 100

2430X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.02	15.25	^a APO-Metformin 500 [TX] ^a Diaformin [AF] ^a Formet Aspen 500 [RW] ^a Metformin AN [EA] ^a Metformin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Chem mart Metformin [CH] ^a FORMET 500 [RF] ^a Glucobete 500 [DO] ^a Metformin generichealth [GQ] ^a Terry White Chemists Metformin [TW]
			^B 4.95	18.97	15.25	^a Diabex [AL]	

metformin hydrochloride 1 g modified release tablet, 60

3439B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.64	16.87	^a APO-Metformin XR 1000 [TX] ^a Chem mart Metformin XR 1000 [CH] ^a METEX XR [RF] ^a Terry White Chemists Metformin XR 1000 [TW]	^a Blooms the Chemist Metformin XR 1000 [IB] ^a Diaformin XR 1000 [AF] ^a METEX XR 1000 [RW]
			^B 4.95	20.59	16.87	^a Diabex XR 1000 [AL]	

metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 60

1801T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.02	15.25	^a APO-Metformin 850 [TX] ^a Diaformin 850 [AF] ^a Formet Aspen 850 [RW] ^a Metformin AN [EA] ^a Terry White Chemists Metformin [TW]	^a Chem mart Metformin [CH] ^a FORMET 850 [RF] ^a Glucobete 850 [DO] ^a Metformin Sandoz [SZ]
			^B 4.95	18.97	15.25	^a Diabex 850 [AL]	

Sulfonylureas**GLIBENCLAMIDE**

Caution Sulfonylureas may cause hypoglycaemia, particularly in the elderly.

glibenclamide 5 mg tablet, 100

2939Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.65	16.88	Daonil [SW]

GLICLAZIDE

Caution Sulfonylureas may cause hypoglycaemia, particularly in the elderly.

gliclazide 30 mg modified release tablet, 100

8535F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.36	18.59	^a APO-Gliclazide MR [TX]	^a Glyade MR [AF]

gliclazide 60 mg modified release tablet, 60

9302N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.57	19.80	^a ARDIX GLICLAZIDE 60mg MR [RX] ^a Diamicon 60mg MR [SE]
			^B 7.62	26.19	19.80	

gliclazide 80 mg tablet, 100

2449X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.19	18.42	^a APO-Gliclazide [TX] ^a Glyade [AF]	^a GenRx Gliclazide [GX] ^a Nidem [RW]

GLIMEPIRIDE

Caution Sulfonylureas may cause hypoglycaemia, particularly in the elderly.

glimepiride 3 mg tablet, 30

8533D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.68	14.91	^a APO-Glimepiride [TX] ^a Diapride 3 [RW] ^a Glimepiride AN [EA] ^a Glimepiride Sandoz [SZ]	^a Aylide 3 [AF] ^a Dimirel [AV] ^a Glimepiride APOTEX [GX]
			^B 2.19	15.87	14.91	^a Amaryl [SW]	

glimepiride 4 mg tablet, 30

8452W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.23	15.46	^a APO-Glimepiride [TX] ^a Diapride 4 [RW]	^a Aylide 4 [AF] ^a Dimirel [AV]

					^a Glimepiride AN [EA]	^a Glimepiride APOTEX [GX]
					^a Glimepiride Sandoz [SZ]	
			^b 2.19	16.42	15.46	^a Amaryl [SW]

glimepiride 2 mg tablet, 30

8451T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.18	14.41	^a APO-Glimepiride [TX]	^a Aylide 2 [AF]
						^a Diapride 2 [RW]	^a Dimirel [AV]
						^a Glimepiride AN [EA]	^a Glimepiride APOTEX [GX]
						^a Glimepiride Sandoz [SZ]	
			^b 2.18	15.36	14.41	^a Amaryl [SW]	

glimepiride 1 mg tablet, 30

8450R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.30	13.53	^a APO-Glimepiride [TX]	^a Aylide 1 [AF]
						^a Diapride 1 [RW]	^a Dimirel [AV]
						^a Glimepiride AN [EA]	^a Glimepiride APOTEX [GX]
						^a Glimepiride Sandoz [SZ]	
			^b 2.23	14.53	13.53	^a Amaryl [SW]	

GLIPIZIDE

Caution Sulfonylureas may cause hypoglycaemia, particularly in the elderly.

glipizide 5 mg tablet, 100

2440K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.12	24.35	^a Melizide [AF]	^a Minidiab [PF]

Combinations of oral blood glucose lowering drugs**ALOGLIPTIN + METFORMIN**

Note This fixed dose combination tablet is not PBS-subsidised for use in combination with a sulfonylurea (triple oral therapy), as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4423**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with metformin; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with metformin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4427**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received and been stabilised on a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and alogliptin.

alogliptin 12.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 56

10032B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	59.12	40.30	Nesina Met 12.5/850 [TK]

alogliptin 12.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 56

10033C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	58.12	40.30	Nesina Met 12.5/500 [TK]

alogliptin 12.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 56

10035E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	59.53	40.30	Nesina Met 12.5/1000 [TK]

■ DAPAGLIFLOZIN + METFORMIN

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for initiating dual oral combination treatment or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, or another SGLT2 inhibitor.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7498**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and a gliptin for this condition; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

dapagliflozin 10 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g modified release tablet, 28

11313K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	57.66	40.30	Xigduo XR 10/1000 [AP]

dapagliflozin 5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g modified release tablet, 56

11300R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	59.07	40.30	Xigduo XR 5/1000 [AP]

dapagliflozin 10 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg modified release tablet, 28

11270E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	56.91	40.30	Xigduo XR 10/500 [AP]

■ DAPAGLIFLOZIN + METFORMIN**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5631**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with metformin; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with metformin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5739

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received and been stabilised on a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and dapagliflozin.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5798

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Note PBS subsidised dual oral therapy does not include concomitant use of a combination of: a gliptin, a glitazone or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5657

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with insulin, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7492

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for initiating dual oral combination treatment or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, or another SGLT2 inhibitor.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

dapagliflozin 10 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g modified release tablet, 28

10515K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	57.66	40.30	Xigduo XR 10/1000 [AP]

dapagliflozin 5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g modified release tablet, 56

10510E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	59.07	40.30	Xigduo XR 5/1000 [AP]

dapagliflozin 10 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg modified release tablet, 28

10516L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	56.91	40.30	Xigduo XR 10/500 [AP]

■ **EMPAGLIFLOZIN + LINAGLIPTIN**

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as a sole therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, an insulin, another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), or another SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7524

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with dual oral combination therapy with metformin and a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin) or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

empagliflozin 25 mg + linagliptin 5 mg tablet, 30

11303X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	84.55	40.30	Glyxambi [BY]

empagliflozin 10 mg + linagliptin 5 mg tablet, 30

11269D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	84.55	40.30	Glyxambi [BY]

■ **EMPAGLIFLOZIN + LINAGLIPTIN**

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as a sole therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, an insulin, another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), or another SGLT2 inhibitor.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7556

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

empagliflozin 25 mg + linagliptin 5 mg tablet, 30

11298P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	84.55	40.30	Glyxambi [BY]

empagliflozin 10 mg + linagliptin 5 mg tablet, 30

11310G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	84.55	40.30	Glyxambi [BY]

▪ **EMPAGLIFLOZIN + METFORMIN**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5953

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with metformin; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with metformin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Note A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7498

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and a gliptin for this condition; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for initiating dual oral combination treatment or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, or another SGLT2 inhibitor.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

empagliflozin 5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 60

10649L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	65.00	40.30	Jardiamet 5 mg/1000 mg [BY]

empagliflozin 12.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 60

10640B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	65.00	40.30	Jardiamet 12.5 mg/1000 mg [BY]

empagliflozin 5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 60

10650M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	63.49	40.30	Jardiamet 5 mg/500 mg [BY]

empagliflozin 12.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 60

10639Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	63.49	40.30	Jardiamet 12.5 mg/500 mg [BY]

■ EMPAGLIFLOZIN + METFORMIN**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5966**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received and been stabilised on a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and empagliflozin.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5798**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Note PBS subsidised dual oral therapy does not include concomitant use of a combination of: a gliptin, a glitazone or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5657**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with insulin, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7492

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for initiating dual oral combination treatment or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, or another SGLT2 inhibitor.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

empagliflozin 5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 60

10627H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	65.00	40.30	Jardiamet 5 mg/1000 mg [BY]

empagliflozin 12.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 60

10677Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	65.00	40.30	Jardiamet 12.5 mg/1000 mg [BY]

empagliflozin 5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 60

10626G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	63.49	40.30	Jardiamet 5 mg/500 mg [BY]

empagliflozin 12.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 60

10633P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	63.49	40.30	Jardiamet 12.5 mg/500 mg [BY]

▪ **ERTUGLIFLOZIN + METFORMIN**

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for initiating dual oral combination treatment or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), insulin, a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), or another SGLT2 inhibitor.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7498

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and a gliptin for this condition; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
 (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

ertugliflozin 7.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 56

11562M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	60.02	40.30	Segluromet 7.5/500 [MK]

ertugliflozin 2.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 56

11584Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	60.02	40.30	Segluromet 2.5/500 [MK]

ertugliflozin 7.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 56

11569X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	61.42	40.30	Segluromet 7.5/1000 [MK]

ertugliflozin 2.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 56

11564P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	61.42	40.30	Segluromet 2.5/1000 [MK]

■ ERTUGLIFLOZIN + METFORMIN

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5631

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with metformin; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with metformin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
 (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), insulin or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8249

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received and been stabilised on a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and ertugliflozin.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), insulin or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7492

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for initiating dual oral combination treatment or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), insulin, a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), or another SGLT2 inhibitor.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

ertugliflozin 7.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 56

11568W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	60.02	40.30	Segluromet 7.5/500 [MK]

ertugliflozin 2.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 56

11575F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	60.02	40.30	Segluromet 2.5/500 [MK]

ertugliflozin 7.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 56

11563N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	61.42	40.30	Segluromet 7.5/1000 [MK]

ertugliflozin 2.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 56

11581M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	61.42	40.30	Segluromet 2.5/1000 [MK]

■ ERTUGLIFLOZIN + SITAGLIPTIN

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as a sole therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, an insulin, another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), or another SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7524

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with dual oral combination therapy with metformin and a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin) or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

ertugliflozin 5 mg + sitagliptin 100 mg tablet, 28

11561L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	76.33	40.30	Steglujan 5/100 [MK]

ertugliflozin 15 mg + sitagliptin 100 mg tablet, 28

11583P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	76.33	40.30	Steglujan 15/100 [MK]

■ ERTUGLIFLOZIN + SITAGLIPTIN

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as a sole therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, an insulin, another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), or another SGLT2 inhibitor.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7556

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**

- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

ertugliflozin 5 mg + sitagliptin 100 mg tablet, 28

11579K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	76.33	40.30	Steglujan 5/100 [MK]

ertugliflozin 15 mg + sitagliptin 100 mg tablet, 28

11578J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	76.33	40.30	Steglujan 15/100 [MK]

■ LINAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for initiating dual oral combination treatment or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, or another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin).

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7507**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and an SGLT2 inhibitor for this condition; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

linagliptin 2.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 60

11274J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	61.47	40.30	Trajentamet [BY]

linagliptin 2.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 60

11282T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	62.98	40.30	Trajentamet [BY]

linagliptin 2.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 60

11294K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	62.54	40.30	Trajentamet [BY]

■ LINAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6333**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with metformin; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with metformin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:
 (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
 (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6336

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received and been stabilised on a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and linagliptin.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6344

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
 (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Note PBS subsidised dual oral therapy does not include concomitant use of a combination of: a gliptin, a glitazone or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6443

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with insulin, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
 (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7530

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for initiating dual oral combination treatment or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, or another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin).

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

linagliptin 2.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 60

10038H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	61.47	40.30	Trajentamet [BY]

linagliptin 2.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 60

10044P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	62.98	40.30	Trajentamet [BY]

linagliptin 2.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 60

10045Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	62.54	40.30	Trajentamet [BY]

▪ **METFORMIN + GLIBENCLAMIDE**

Caution Sulfonylureas may cause hypoglycaemia, particularly in the elderly.

metformin hydrochloride 500 mg + glibenclamide 5 mg tablet, 90

8811R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.66	19.89	Glucovance 500mg/5mg [AL]

metformin hydrochloride 250 mg + glibenclamide 1.25 mg tablet, 90

8838E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.96	18.19	Glucovance 250mg/1.25mg [AL]

metformin hydrochloride 500 mg + glibenclamide 2.5 mg tablet, 90

8810Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.67	18.90	Glucovance 500mg/2.5mg [AL]

▪ **ROSIGLITAZONE + METFORMIN**

Note This fixed dose combination tablet is not PBS-subsidised for use in combination with a sulfonylurea (triple oral therapy), or in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a glucagon-like peptide-1, an insulin or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a contraindication to a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must not have tolerated a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with metformin; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with metformin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or

(b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

rosiglitazone 2 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 56

9060W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	61.51	40.30	Avandamet [GK]

rosiglitazone 2 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 56

9059T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	60.10	40.30	Avandamet [GK]

rosiglitazone 4 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 56

9061X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	85.54	40.30	Avandamet [GK]

rosiglitazone 4 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 56

9062Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	86.95	40.30	Avandamet [GK]

■ SAXAGLIPTIN + DAPAGLIFLOZIN

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as a sole therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, an insulin, another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), or another SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7524

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with dual oral combination therapy with metformin and a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin) or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

saxagliptin 5 mg + dapagliflozin 10 mg tablet, 28

11286B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	77.93	40.30	Qtern 5/10 [AP]

■ SAXAGLIPTIN + DAPAGLIFLOZIN

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as a sole therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, an insulin, another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), or another SGLT2 inhibitor.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7556

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

saxagliptin 5 mg + dapagliflozin 10 mg tablet, 28

11305B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	77.93	40.30	Qtern 5/10 [AP]

■ SAXAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for initiating dual oral combination treatment or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, or another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin).

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7507**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and an SGLT2 inhibitor for this condition; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

saxagliptin 2.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g modified release tablet, 56

11285Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	59.53	40.30	Kombiglyze XR 2.5/1000 [AP]

saxagliptin 5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g modified release tablet, 28

11299Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	58.12	40.30	Kombiglyze XR 5/1000 [AP]

saxagliptin 5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg modified release tablet, 28

11312J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	57.37	40.30	Kombiglyze XR 5/500 [AP]

■ SAXAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6333**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with metformin; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with metformin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6335

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received and been stabilised on a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and saxagliptin.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6344

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include concomitant use of a combination of: a gliptin, a glitazone or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7530

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for initiating dual oral combination treatment or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, or another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin).

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

saxagliptin 2.5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g modified release tablet, 56

10048W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	59.53	40.30	Kombiglyze XR 2.5/1000 [AP]

saxagliptin 5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g modified release tablet, 28

10051B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	58.12	40.30	Kombiglyze XR 5/1000 [AP]

saxagliptin 5 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg modified release tablet, 28

10055F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	57.37	40.30	Kombiglyze XR 5/500 [AP]

▪ SITAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for initiating dual oral combination treatment or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, or another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin).

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7507

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and an SGLT2 inhibitor for this condition; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

sitagliptin 100 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet: modified release, 28

11566R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	53.60	40.30	Janumet XR [MK]

sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g modified release tablet, 56

11580L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	55.00	40.30	Janumet XR [MK]

sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 56

11582N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	54.60	40.30	Janumet [MK]

sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 56

11586T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	53.60	40.30	Janumet [MK]

sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 56

11574E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	55.00	40.30	Janumet [MK]

▪ SITAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6333

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with metformin; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with metformin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6334

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received and been stabilised on a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and sitagliptin.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6344

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; **OR**
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Note PBS subsidised dual oral therapy does not include concomitant use of a combination of: a gliptin, a glitazone or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6443

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with insulin, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; **OR**
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7530**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

Note This fixed dose combination is not PBS-subsidised for initiating dual oral combination treatment or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue, or another dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin).

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

sitagliptin 100 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet: modified release, 28

10089B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	53.60	40.30	Janumet XR [MK]

sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g modified release tablet, 56

10090C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	55.00	40.30	Janumet XR [MK]

sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 56

9450J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	54.60	40.30	Janumet [MK]

sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 56

9449H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	53.60	40.30	Janumet [MK]

sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 56

9451K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	55.00	40.30	Janumet [MK]

▪ VILDAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN

Note This fixed dose combination tablet is not PBS-subsidised for use as initial therapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6333**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with metformin; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with metformin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6357**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received and been stabilised on a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which includes metformin and vildagliptin.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6344**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this fixed dose combination.

Note PBS subsidised dual oral therapy does not include concomitant use of a combination of: a gliptin, a glitazone or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6443**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with insulin, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

vildagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 60

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5474D	1	5	..	59.05	40.30	Galvumet 50/500 [NV]

NP

vildagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 60

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5475E	1	5	..	60.12	40.30	Galvumet 50/850 [NV]

NP

vildagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 60

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5476F	1	5	..	60.56	40.30	Galvumet 50/1000 [NV]

NP

Alpha glucosidase inhibitors**■ ACARBOSE****acarbose 100 mg tablet, 90**

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8189B	1	5	..	38.95	40.18	^a Acarbose Mylan [AF]

			^B 2.69	41.64	40.18	^a Glucobay 100 [BN]
NP Acarbose 50 mg tablet, 90						
8188Y	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	30.83	32.06	^a Acarbose Mylan [AF]
			^B 2.69	33.52	32.06	^a Glucobay 50 [BN]

Thiazolidinediones**PIOGLITAZONE**

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4363**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to a combination of metformin and a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must not have tolerated a combination of metformin and a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4388**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with insulin, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4364**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with maximally tolerated doses of metformin and a sulfonylurea; OR

- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with maximally tolerated doses of metformin and a sulfonylurea.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
(b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

pioglitazone 15 mg tablet, 28

8694N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.09	20.32	^a Acpio 15 [RF] ^a Actos [TK] ^a Chem mart Pioglitazone [CH] ^a Pioglitazone Sandoz [SZ] ^a Vexazone [AF]	^a Actaze [RW] ^a APOTEX-Pioglitazone [TX] ^a Pioglitazone AN [EA] ^a Terry White Chemists Pioglitazone [TW]

pioglitazone 30 mg tablet, 28

8695P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.28	24.51	^a Acpio 30 [RF] ^a Actos [TK] ^a Chem mart Pioglitazone [CH] ^a Pioglitazone Sandoz [SZ] ^a Vexazone [AF]	^a Actaze [RW] ^a APOTEX-Pioglitazone [TX] ^a Pioglitazone AN [EA] ^a Terry White Chemists Pioglitazone [TW]

pioglitazone 45 mg tablet, 28

8696Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	26.86	28.09	^a Acpio 45 [RF] ^a Actos [TK] ^a Chem mart Pioglitazone [CH] ^a Pioglitazone Sandoz [SZ] ^a Vexazone [AF]	^a Actaze [RW] ^a APOTEX-Pioglitazone [TX] ^a Pioglitazone AN [EA] ^a Terry White Chemists Pioglitazone [TW]

Dipeptidyl peptidase 4 (DPP-4) inhibitors

■ ALOGLIPTIN

Note Alogliptin is not PBS-subsidised for use in combination with metformin and a sulfonylurea (triple oral therapy), as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4349

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR
 - The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
 - Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR
 - Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea.
- The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
(b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with alogliptin.

alogliptin 25 mg tablet, 28

2986E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	56.62	40.30	Nesina [TK]

alogliptin 6.25 mg tablet, 28

2944Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	56.62	40.30	Nesina [TK]

alogliptin 12.5 mg tablet, 28

2933J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	56.62	40.30	Nesina [TK]

■ LINAGLIPTIN

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7541**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with dual oral combination therapy with metformin and an SGLT2 inhibitor; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

linagliptin 5 mg tablet, 30

11280Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	59.85	40.30	Trajenta [BY]

■ LINAGLIPTIN**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6346**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or

(b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6363

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
(b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Note PBS subsidised dual oral therapy does not include concomitant use of a combination of: a gliptin, a glitazone or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6376

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with insulin, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
(b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7505

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, **AND**

- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

linagliptin 5 mg tablet, 30

3387G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	59.85	40.30	Trajenta [BY]

■ SAXAGLIPTIN

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7541

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with dual oral combination therapy with metformin and an SGLT2 inhibitor; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

saxagliptin 5 mg tablet, 28

11311H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	56.62	40.30	Onglyza [AP]

saxagliptin 2.5 mg tablet, 28

11292H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	56.62	40.30	Onglyza [AP]

■ SAXAGLIPTIN

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6346

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6363

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; **OR**
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Note PBS subsidised dual oral therapy does not include concomitant use of a combination of: a gliptin, a glitazone or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7505

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

saxagliptin 5 mg tablet, 28

8983T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	56.62	40.30	Onglyza [AP]

saxagliptin 2.5 mg tablet, 28

10128C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	56.62	40.30	Onglyza [AP]

▪ SITAGLIPTIN

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7541**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with dual oral combination therapy with metformin and an SGLT2 inhibitor; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

sitagliptin 25 mg tablet, 28

11572C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	52.09	40.30	Januvia [MK]

sitagliptin 100 mg tablet, 28

11576G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	52.09	40.30	Januvia [MK]

sitagliptin 50 mg tablet, 28

11573D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	52.09	40.30	Januvia [MK]

▪ SITAGLIPTIN**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6346**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6363

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Note PBS subsidised dual oral therapy does not include concomitant use of a combination of: a gliptin, a glitazone or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6376**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with insulin, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7505**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

sitagliptin 25 mg tablet, 28

9180E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	52.09	40.30	Januvia [MK]

sitagliptin 100 mg tablet, 28

9182G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	52.09	40.30	Januvia [MK]

sitagliptin 50 mg tablet, 28

9181F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	52.09	40.30	Januvia [MK]

■ VILDAGLIPTIN

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6346**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea. The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6363**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note PBS subsidised dual oral therapy does not include concomitant use of a combination of: a gliptin, a glitazone or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6376**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with insulin, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

vildagliptin 50 mg tablet, 60

3415R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	59.85	40.30	Galvus [NV]

Glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) analogues**■ DULAGLUTIDE**

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), an SGLT2 inhibitor, an insulin or a sulfonylurea as dual therapy.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7645**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to a combination of metformin and a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must not have tolerated a combination of metformin and a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with metformin; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with metformin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5478**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with maximally tolerated doses of metformin and a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with maximally tolerated doses of metformin and a sulfonylurea.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

dulaglutide 1.5 mg/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL pen devices

11364D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	131.15	40.30	Trulicity [LY]

■ EXENATIDE

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), an insulin or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6519

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to a combination of metformin and a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must not have tolerated a combination of metformin and a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6505

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with maximally tolerated doses of metformin and a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with maximally tolerated doses of metformin and a sulfonylurea.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

exenatide 2 mg/dose injection: modified release, 4 injection devices

10888C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	131.15	40.30	Bydureon [AP]

■ EXENATIDE

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone) or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5500**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to a combination of metformin and a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must not have tolerated a combination of metformin and a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5478**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with maximally tolerated doses of metformin and a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with maximally tolerated doses of metformin and a sulfonylurea.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5469**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with insulin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with metformin unless contraindicated or not tolerated, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

exenatide 5 microgram/0.02 mL injection, 1.2 mL pen device

3423E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	66.24	40.30	Byetta 5 microgram [AP]

exenatide 10 microgram/0.04 mL injection, 2.4 mL pen device

3424F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	89.78	40.30	Byetta 10 microgram [AP]

Sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors

▪ DAPAGLIFLOZIN

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7528

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with dual oral combination therapy with metformin and a gliptin; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

dapagliflozin 10 mg tablet, 28

11291G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	56.16	40.30	Forxiga [AP]

▪ DAPAGLIFLOZIN

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7506

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with a gliptin and an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4991

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with insulin, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5629

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Note PBS subsidised dual oral therapy does not include concomitant use of a combination of: a gliptin, a glitazone or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7495

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

dapagliflozin 10 mg tablet, 28

10011X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	56.16	40.30	Forxiga [AP]

▪ EMPAGLIFLOZIN

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7528**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with dual oral combination therapy with metformin and a gliptin; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

empagliflozin 25 mg tablet, 30

11281R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	61.88	40.30	Jardiance [BY]

empagliflozin 10 mg tablet, 30

11314L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	61.88	40.30	Jardiance [BY]

▪ EMPAGLIFLOZIN**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7506**

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**

- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea. The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with a gliptin and an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4991

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with insulin, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor despite treatment with insulin and oral antidiabetic agents, or insulin alone where metformin is contraindicated.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5629

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% prior to the initiation of a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 despite treatment with optimal doses of dual oral therapy.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Note PBS subsidised dual oral therapy does not include concomitant use of a combination of: a gliptin, a glitazone or an SGLT2 inhibitor.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7495

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), or a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

empagliflozin 25 mg tablet, 30

10202Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	61.88	40.30	Jardiance [BY]

empagliflozin 10 mg tablet, 30

10206E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	61.88	40.30	Jardiance [BY]

▪ **ERTUGLIFLOZIN**

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), insulin or a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7528

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), **AND**
- Patient must have an HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with dual oral combination therapy with metformin and a gliptin; OR
- Patient must have, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period prior to initiation of triple oral therapy with a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin.

The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin is initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with an SGLT2 inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

ertugliflozin 5 mg tablet, 28

11577H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	58.51	40.30	Steglatro 5 [MK]

ertugliflozin 15 mg tablet, 28

11570Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	58.51	40.30	Steglatro 15 [MK]

▪ **ERTUGLIFLOZIN**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a

patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7506

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with a sulfonylurea, **AND**
- Patient must have, or have had, a HbA1c measurement greater than 7% despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea; OR
- Patient must have, or have had, where HbA1c measurement is clinically inappropriate, blood glucose levels greater than 10 mmol per L in more than 20% of tests over a 2 week period despite treatment with either metformin or a sulfonylurea. The date and level of the qualifying HbA1c measurement must be, or must have been, documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), a glucagon-like peptide-1 or a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor is initiated. The HbA1c must be no more than 4 months old at the time treatment with a gliptin, a glitazone, a glucagon-like peptide-1 or an SGLT2 inhibitor was initiated.

Blood glucose monitoring may be used as an alternative assessment to HbA1c levels in the following circumstances:

- (a) A clinical condition with reduced red blood cell survival, including haemolytic anaemias and haemoglobinopathies; and/or
- (b) Had red cell transfusion within the previous 3 months.

The results of the blood glucose monitoring, which must be no more than 4 months old at the time of initiation of triple oral therapy with a gliptin and an SGLT2 inhibitor, must be documented in the patient's medical records.

A patient whose diabetes was previously demonstrated unable to be controlled with metformin or a sulfonylurea does not need to requalify on this criterion before being eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), insulin or a glucagon-like peptide-1.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7495

Diabetes mellitus type 2

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with metformin, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a dipeptidyl peptidase 4 inhibitor (gliptin), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received a PBS-subsidised regimen of oral diabetic medicines which included a sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitor, metformin and a gliptin for this condition.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use as monotherapy or in combination with a thiazolidinedione (glitazone), insulin or a glucagon-like peptide-1 analogue.

Note PBS-subsidised dual oral therapy does not include combination use of: a gliptin with an SGLT2 inhibitor; or

- a gliptin with a glitazone; or
- an SGLT2 inhibitor with a glitazone.

ertugliflozin 5 mg tablet, 28

11585R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	58.51	40.30	Steglatro 5 [MK]

ertugliflozin 15 mg tablet, 28

11571B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	58.51	40.30	Steglatro 15 [MK]

■ **VITAMINS**

VITAMIN A AND D, INCL. COMBINATIONS OF THE TWO

Vitamin D and analogues

■ **CALCITRIOL**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5401

Hypocalcaemia

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to renal disease.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5255

Hypoparathyroidism

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5089

Hypophosphataemic rickets

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5114**

Vitamin D-resistant rickets

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5402**

Established osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fracture due to minimal trauma.

The fracture must have been demonstrated radiologically and the year of plain x-ray or computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.

calcitriol 0.25 microgram capsule, 100

2502Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	27.45	28.68	^a APO-Calcitriol [TX]	^a Calciprox [ER]
						^a Calcitriol AN [EA]	^a Kosteo [RW]
						^a Sical [AF]	
			^b 2.29	29.74	28.68	^a Rocaltrol [RO]	

VITAMIN B1, PLAIN AND IN COMBINATION WITH VITAMIN B6 AND B12*Vitamin B1, plain***THIAMINE****Authority required (STREAMLINED)****5139**

Thiamine deficiency

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.

thiamine hydrochloride 100 mg tablet, 100

1070H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	15.22	16.45	Betavit [PP]

MINERAL SUPPLEMENTS**CALCIUM***Calcium***CALCIUM****Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4586**

Hyperphosphataemia

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with chronic renal failure.

CALCIUM Tablet (chewable) 500 mg (as carbonate), 60

3116B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	1	..	*27.21	28.44	Cal-500 [PP]

CALCIUM Tablet 600 mg (as carbonate), 240

3117C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	22.47	23.70	Calci-Tab 600 [AE]

POTASSIUM*Potassium***POTASSIUM CHLORIDE**

Note For item codes 2642C and 1841X, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form tablet 600 mg (sustained release) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

potassium chloride 600 mg (potassium 8 mmol) modified release tablet, 100

2642C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*19.51	20.74	^a Duro-K [NM]
			^b 3.00	*22.51	20.74	^a Slow-K [NV]

ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM

potassium chloride 600 mg (potassium 8 mmol) modified release tablet, 200

1841X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	19.50	20.73	^a Span-K [AS]

▪ POTASSIUM CHLORIDE + POTASSIUM BICARBONATE + POTASSIUM CARBONATE

potassium chloride 595 mg + potassium bicarbonate 384 mg + potassium carbonate 152 mg (total potassium 14 mmol) effervescent tablet, 60

3012M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	21.01	22.24	Chlorvescent [AS]

OTHER MINERAL SUPPLEMENTS

Magnesium

▪ MAGNESIUM ASPARTATE DIHYDRATE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5506

Hypomagnesaemia

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5466

Chronic renal disease

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.

magnesium aspartate dihydrate 500 mg (magnesium 37.4 mg) tablet, 50

5146W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.35	18.58	MagMin (PBS) [BB]	Mag-Sup [PP]

OTHER ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM PRODUCTS

OTHER ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM PRODUCTS

Amino acids and derivatives

▪ BETAINE

Authority required

Homocystinuria

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to current standard care, **AND**
 - The condition must be treated by or in consultation with a metabolic physician.
- The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

betaine 1 g/g powder for oral liquid, 180 g

10119N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	566.11	40.30	Cystadane [RJ]

Various alimentary tract and metabolism products

▪ SAPROPTERIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Hyperphenylalaninaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug; OR
- Patient must have accessed non-PBS-subsidised treatment prior to 1 May 2014.

Patient must have documented tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency using tests for BH4 loading and/or urine pterin metabolites, blood spot dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR) and have cerebrospinal fluid neurotransmitter metabolites measured.

The authority application must be made in writing.

sapropterin dihydrochloride 100 mg soluble tablet, 30

10087X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*5311.05	40.30	Kuvan [IO]

■ SAPROPTERIN

Note Patients will be eligible for a maximum of one script as initial therapy to enable their response to treatment with sapropterin to be assessed.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Hyperphenylalaninaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have hyperphenylalaninaemia (HPA) due to tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency. Patient must have documented tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) deficiency using tests for BH4 loading and/or urine pterin metabolites, blood spot dihydropteridine reductase (DHPR) and have cerebrospinal fluid neurotransmitter metabolites measured.

The authority application must be made in writing.

sapropterin dihydrochloride 100 mg soluble tablet, 30

10086W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	..	..	*5311.05	40.30	Kuvan [IO]

■ BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS

■ ANTITHROMBOTIC AGENTS

ANTITHROMBOTIC AGENTS

Vitamin K antagonists

■ WARFARIN

Caution The listed brands have NOT been shown to be bioequivalent and should not be interchanged.

warfarin sodium 1 mg tablet, 50

2843P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	16.01	17.24	Coumadin [QA]	Marevan [FM]

warfarin sodium 2 mg tablet, 50

2209G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	16.20	17.43	Coumadin [QA]

warfarin sodium 3 mg tablet, 50

2844Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	16.27	17.50	Marevan [FM]

warfarin sodium 5 mg tablet, 50

2211J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	16.71	17.94	Coumadin [QA]	Marevan [FM]

Heparin group

■ DALTEPARIN SODIUM

dalteparin sodium 12 500 anti-Xa units/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes

5445N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	99.41	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

dalteparin sodium 2500 anti-Xa units/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes

8603T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*83.93	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

dalteparin sodium 5000 anti-Xa units/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes

2816F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*86.95	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

dalteparin sodium 7500 anti-Xa units/0.75 mL injection, 10 x 0.75 mL syringes

8271H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	57.08	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

dalteparin sodium 10 000 anti-Xa units/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL syringes

8269F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	73.78	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

▪ **DALTEPARIN SODIUM**

Restricted benefit

Haemodialysis

dalteparin sodium 12 500 anti-Xa units/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes

1296F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*187.49	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

dalteparin sodium 2500 anti-Xa units/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes

8641T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*83.93	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

dalteparin sodium 5000 anti-Xa units/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes

8642W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*86.95	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

dalteparin sodium 7500 anti-Xa units/0.75 mL injection, 10 x 0.75 mL syringes

8643X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*102.83	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

dalteparin sodium 10 000 anti-Xa units/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL syringes

1229Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*136.23	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

▪ **DALTEPARIN SODIUM**

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Symptomatic venous thromboembolism

Treatment Phase: Management

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a solid tumour(s).

dalteparin sodium 12 500 anti-Xa units/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes

8958L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*278.52	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

dalteparin sodium 18 000 anti-Xa units/0.72 mL injection, 10 x 0.72 mL syringes

8960N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*398.85	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

dalteparin sodium 15 000 anti-Xa units/0.6 mL injection, 10 x 0.6 mL syringes

8959M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*333.18	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

dalteparin sodium 7500 anti-Xa units/0.75 mL injection, 10 x 0.75 mL syringes

8956J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*148.59	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

dalteparin sodium 10 000 anti-Xa units/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL syringes

8957K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*198.93	40.30	Fragmin [PF]

■ ENOXAPARIN SODIUM

enoxaparin sodium 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 10 x 0.8 mL syringes

8263X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	72.48	40.30	^a Clexane [SW]	^a Enoxaparin Winthrop [WA]

enoxaparin sodium 100 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL syringes

8264Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	85.81	40.30	^a Clexane [SW]	^a Enoxaparin Winthrop [WA]

enoxaparin sodium 20 mg/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes

8558K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*82.63	40.30	^a Clexane [SW]	^a Enoxaparin Winthrop [WA]

enoxaparin sodium 60 mg/0.6 mL injection, 10 x 0.6 mL syringes

8262W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	64.48	40.30	^a Clexane [SW]	^a Enoxaparin Winthrop [WA]

enoxaparin sodium 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 10 x 0.4 mL syringes

8510X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*85.65	40.30	^a Clexane [SW]	^a Enoxaparin Winthrop [WA]

■ ENOXAPARIN SODIUM

Restricted benefit

Haemodialysis

enoxaparin sodium 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 10 x 0.8 mL syringes

5434B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*133.63	40.30	^a Clexane [SW]	^a Enoxaparin Winthrop [WA]

enoxaparin sodium 100 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL syringes

5435C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*160.29	40.30	^a Clexane [SW]	^a Enoxaparin Winthrop [WA]

enoxaparin sodium 20 mg/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes

8716R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*82.63	40.30	^a Clexane [SW]	^a Enoxaparin Winthrop [WA]

enoxaparin sodium 60 mg/0.6 mL injection, 10 x 0.6 mL syringes

8640R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*117.63	40.30	^a Clexane [SW]	^a Enoxaparin Winthrop [WA]

enoxaparin sodium 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 10 x 0.4 mL syringes

8639Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*85.65	40.30	^a Clexane [SW]	^a Enoxaparin Winthrop [WA]

■ HEPARIN SODIUM

heparin sodium 5000 units/0.2 mL injection, 5 x 0.2 mL ampoules

1466E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.65	24.88	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

heparin sodium 5000 units/5 mL injection, 50 x 5 mL ampoules

1463B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	72.55	40.30	Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd [PF]

heparin sodium 35 000 units/35 mL injection, 35 mL vial

1076P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	12	5	..	*304.05	40.30	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

■ NADROPARIN

nadroparin calcium 1900 anti-Xa international units/0.2 mL injection, 2 x 0.2 mL syringes

10735B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	..	..	*47.09	40.30	Fraxiparine [AS]

nadroparin calcium 2850 anti-Xa international units/0.3 mL injection, 2 x 0.3 mL syringes

10686K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	..	..	*64.99	40.30	Fraxiparine [AS]

nadroparin calcium 3800 anti-Xa international units/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

10685J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	..	..	*82.79	40.30	Fraxiparine [AS]

nadroparin calcium 19 000 anti-Xa international units/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10707M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	1	..	*190.09	40.30	Fraxiparine Forte [AS]

nadroparin calcium 7600 anti-Xa international units/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10734Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	1	..	*82.84	40.30	Fraxiparine [AS]

nadroparin calcium 5700 anti-Xa international units/0.6 mL injection, 2 x 0.6 mL syringes

10716B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	..	..	*118.59	40.30	Fraxiparine [AS]

nadroparin calcium 15 200 anti-Xa international units/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10725L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	1	..	*154.34	40.30	Fraxiparine Forte [AS]

nadroparin calcium 11 400 anti-Xa international units/0.6 mL injection, 2 x 0.6 mL syringes

10706L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	1	..	*118.59	40.30	Fraxiparine Forte [AS]

nadroparin calcium 9500 anti-Xa international units/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10702G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	1	..	*100.74	40.30	Fraxiparine [AS]

■ **NADROPARIN**

Restricted benefit

Haemodialysis

nadroparin calcium 1900 anti-Xa international units/0.2 mL injection, 2 x 0.2 mL syringes

10687L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	3	..	*47.09	40.30	Fraxiparine [AS]

nadroparin calcium 2850 anti-Xa international units/0.3 mL injection, 2 x 0.3 mL syringes

10701F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	3	..	*64.99	40.30	Fraxiparine [AS]

nadroparin calcium 3800 anti-Xa international units/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

10717C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	3	..	*82.79	40.30	Fraxiparine [AS]

nadroparin calcium 7600 anti-Xa international units/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10740G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	3	..	*154.29	40.30	Fraxiparine [AS]

nadroparin calcium 5700 anti-Xa international units/0.6 mL injection, 2 x 0.6 mL syringes

10718D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	3	..	*118.59	40.30	Fraxiparine [AS]

nadroparin calcium 9500 anti-Xa international units/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10733X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	3	..	*190.09	40.30	Fraxiparine [AS]

Platelet aggregation inhibitors excl. heparin

■ **ABCIXIMAB**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4942

Coronary artery disease

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing percutaneous coronary balloon angioplasty.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4943

Coronary artery disease

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing percutaneous coronary atherectomy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4915

Coronary artery disease

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing percutaneous coronary stent placement.

abciximab 10 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

8048N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*1188.03	40.30	ReoPro [JC]

▪ **ASPIRIN**

Restricted benefit

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

aspirin 300 mg effervescent tablet, 96

1010E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	12.85	14.08	Solprin [RC]

NP

▪ **ASPIRIN**

Restricted benefit

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

aspirin 100 mg tablet, 112

8202Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	13.17	14.40	Spren 100 [OW]

NP

▪ **CLOPIDOGREL**

Note Not for prophylaxis of deep vein thrombosis or peripheral arterial disease.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms clopidogrel tablet 75 mg (as besilate) and clopidogrel tablet 75 mg (as hydrogen sulfate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4166

Acute coronary syndrome (myocardial infarction or unstable angina)

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with aspirin.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4165

Cardiac stent insertion

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with aspirin, **AND**
- The treatment must follow insertion of a cardiac stent.

clopidogrel 75 mg tablet, 28

2275R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	15.42	16.65	^a Clopidogrel-GA [EA] ^a Clovix 75 [RW]	^a Clopidogrel GH [GQ] ^a Plidogrel [RF]

NP

clopidogrel 75 mg tablet, 28

9317J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	15.42	16.65	^a APO-Clopidogrel [TX] ^a Chem mart Clopidogrel [CH] ^a Clopidogrel Sandoz [SZ] ^a Iscover [AV] ^a Plavix [SW]	^a Blooms the Chemist Clopidogrel [IB] ^a Clopidogrel AN [EA] ^a Clopidogrel Winthrop [WA] ^a Piax [AF] ^a Terry White Chemists Clopidogrel [TW]

NP

▪ **CLOPIDOGREL**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms clopidogrel tablet 75 mg (as besilate) and clopidogrel tablet 75 mg (as hydrogen sulfate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Not for prophylaxis of deep vein thrombosis or peripheral arterial disease.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5517

Prevention of recurrence of myocardial infarction or unstable angina

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a history of symptomatic cardiac ischaemic events while on therapy with low-dose aspirin.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5524

Prevention of recurrence of myocardial infarction or unstable angina

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be in one whom low-dose aspirin poses an unacceptable risk of gastrointestinal bleeding.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5525

Prevention of recurrence of myocardial infarction or unstable angina

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a history of anaphylaxis, urticaria or asthma within 4 hours of ingestion of aspirin, other salicylates, or non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs).

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5459

Prevention of recurrence of ischaemic stroke or transient cerebral ischaemic events

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a history of symptomatic cerebrovascular ischaemic episodes while on therapy with low-dose aspirin.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5436

Prevention of recurrence of ischaemic stroke or transient cerebral ischaemic events

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be in one whom low-dose aspirin poses an unacceptable risk of gastrointestinal bleeding.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5508

Prevention of recurrence of ischaemic stroke or transient cerebral ischaemic events

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a history of anaphylaxis, urticaria or asthma within 4 hours of ingestion of aspirin, other salicylates, or non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs).

clopidogrel 75 mg tablet, 28

8358X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.42	16.65	^a APO-Clopidogrel [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Clopidogrel [IB]
						^a Chem mart Clopidogrel [CH]	^a Clopidogrel AN [EA]
						^a Clopidogrel Sandoz [SZ]	^a Clopidogrel Winthrop [WA]
						^a Iscover [AV]	^a Piax [AF]
						^a Plavacor 75 [CR]	^a Plavix [SW]
						^a Terry White Chemists Clopidogrel [TW]	

clopidogrel 75 mg tablet, 28

9354H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.42	16.65	^a Clopidogrel-GA [EA]	^a Clopidogrel GH [GQ]
						^a Clovix 75 [RW]	^a Plidogrel [RF]

■ CLOPIDOGREL + ASPIRIN

Note Not for prophylaxis of deep vein thrombosis or peripheral arterial disease.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5488

Acute coronary syndrome (myocardial infarction or unstable angina)

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5443

Cardiac stent insertion

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must follow insertion of a cardiac stent.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5517

Prevention of recurrence of myocardial infarction or unstable angina

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a history of symptomatic cardiac ischaemic events while on therapy with low-dose aspirin.

clopidogrel 75 mg + aspirin 100 mg tablet, 30

9296G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.71	16.94	^a APO-Clopidogrel/Aspirin 75/100 [TX]	^a Chem mart Clopidogrel/Aspirin 75/100 [CH]
						^a Clopidogrel/Aspirin Actavis 75/100 [EA]	^a CLOPIDOGREL/ASPIRIN AN 75/100 [ED]
						^a Clopidogrel/Aspirin Sandoz 75/100 [SZ]	^a Clopidogrel Winthrop plus aspirin [WA]
						^a CoPlavix [SW]	^a DuoCover [AV]
						^a DuoPlidogrel [GZ]	^a Piax Plus Aspirin [AF]
						^a Terry White Chemists Clopidogrel/Aspirin 75/100 [TW]	

■ DIPYRIDAMOLE**Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Prevention of recurrence of ischaemic stroke or transient cerebral ischaemic events

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy with low-dose aspirin.

Restricted benefit

Prevention of recurrence of ischaemic stroke or transient cerebral ischaemic events

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom low-dose aspirin poses an unacceptable risk of gastrointestinal bleeding.

Restricted benefit

Prevention of recurrence of ischaemic stroke or transient cerebral ischaemic events

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a history of anaphylaxis, urticaria or asthma within 4 hours of ingestion of aspirin, other salicylates, or non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs).

dipyridamole 200 mg modified release capsule, 60

8335Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	32.91	34.14	Persantin SR [BY]

■ DIPYRIDAMOLE + ASPIRIN**Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Prevention of recurrence of ischaemic stroke or transient cerebral ischaemic events

dipyridamole 200 mg + aspirin 25 mg modified release capsule, 60

8382E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	33.81	35.04	^a Diasp SR [RW]
			^B 8.07	41.88	35.04	^a Asasantin SR [BY]

■ EPTIFIBATIDE**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****6435**

Coronary artery disease

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing non-urgent percutaneous intervention with intracoronary stenting.

eptifibatide 75 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial

8684C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*824.67	40.30	Integrilin [MK]

eptifibatide 20 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

8683B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*205.19	40.30	Integrilin [MK]

■ PRASUGREL**Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6454

Acute coronary syndrome (myocardial infarction or unstable angina)

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be managed by percutaneous coronary intervention in combination with aspirin.

prasugrel 10 mg tablet, 28

9496T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	97.70	40.30	Effient [LY]

prasugrel 5 mg tablet, 28

9495R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	89.07	40.30	Effient [LY]

▪ **TICAGRELOR**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5746

Acute coronary syndrome (myocardial infarction or unstable angina)

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with aspirin.

ticagrelor 90 mg tablet, 56

1418P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	134.46	40.30	Brilinta [AP]

▪ **TIROFIBAN**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5782

High risk of unstable angina

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have new transient or persistent ST-T ischaemic changes, **AND**
- Patient must have pain lasting longer than 20 minutes.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5809

High risk of unstable angina

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have new transient or persistent ST-T ischaemic changes, **AND**
- Patient must have repetitive episodes of angina at rest or during minimal exercise in the previous 12 hours.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5691

Non-Q-wave myocardial infarction

tirofiban 12.5 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial

8350L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	208.12	40.30	^a Aggrastat [AS]	^a Tirofiban AC [JO]

Enzymes

▪ **RETEPLASE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Acute myocardial infarction

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be administered within 6 hours of the onset of attack.

reteplase 10 units (17.4 mg) injection [2 x 10 unit vials] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 10 mL syringes], 1 pack

8253J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	..	..	1692.03	40.30	Rapilysin 10 U [GN]

▪ TENECTEPLASE**Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Acute myocardial infarction

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be administered within 12 hours of onset of attack.

tenecteplase 10 000 units (50 mg) injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [10 mL syringe], 1 pack

8527T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	1956.12	40.30	Metalyse [BY]

tenecteplase 8000 units (40 mg) injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [8 mL syringe], 1 pack

8526R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	1861.43	40.30	Metalyse [BY]

*Direct thrombin inhibitors***▪ BIVALIRUDIN****Authority required (STREAMLINED)**

4919

Coronary artery disease

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing percutaneous coronary intervention.

bivalirudin 250 mg injection, 1 vial

8844L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	533.42	40.30	^a Angiomax [XM]	^a Bivalirudin APOTEX [TX]

▪ DABIGATRAN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4402

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing total hip replacement.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require up to 30 days supply to complete a course of treatment.

dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 60

9321N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	88.62	40.30	Pradaxa [BY]

dabigatran etexilate 75 mg capsule, 60

9320M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	110.03	40.30	Pradaxa [BY]

▪ DABIGATRAN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4369

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing total hip replacement.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require up to 20 days supply to complete a course of treatment.

dabigatran etexilate 75 mg capsule, 10

9318K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*44.23	40.30	Pradaxa [BY]

dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 10

9319L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*37.09	38.32	Pradaxa [BY]

▪ **DABIGATRAN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4381

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing total knee replacement.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require up to 10 days of therapy.

dabigatran etexilate 75 mg capsule, 10

9322P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*44.23	40.30	Pradaxa [BY]

dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 10

9323Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*37.09	38.32	Pradaxa [BY]

▪ **DABIGATRAN**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4269

Prevention of stroke or systemic embolism

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have non-valvular atrial fibrillation, **AND**
- Patient must have one or more risk factors for developing stroke or systemic embolism.

Risk factors for developing stroke or systemic ischaemic embolism are:

- Prior stroke (ischaemic or unknown type), transient ischaemic attack or non-central nervous system (CNS) systemic embolism;
- age 75 years or older;
- hypertension;
- diabetes mellitus;
- heart failure and/or left ventricular ejection fraction 35% or less.

dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 60

2753X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	88.62	40.30	Pradaxa [BY]

dabigatran etexilate 150 mg capsule, 60

2769R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	88.62	40.30	Pradaxa [BY]

Direct factor Xa inhibitors

▪ APIXABAN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4402

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing total hip replacement.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require up to 30 days supply to complete a course of treatment.

apixaban 2.5 mg tablet, 60

5061J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	93.16	40.30	Eliquis [BQ]

▪ APIXABAN

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4098

Deep vein thrombosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed acute symptomatic deep vein thrombosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have symptomatic pulmonary embolism.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5098

Pulmonary embolism

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed acute symptomatic pulmonary embolism.

apixaban 5 mg tablet, 28

10414D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	49.52	40.30	Eliquis [BQ]

▪ APIXABAN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4382

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing total knee replacement.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require up to 15 days of therapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4409

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing total hip replacement.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require up to 15 days supply to complete a course of treatment.

BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS

apixaban 2.5 mg tablet, 30

5054B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	52.25	40.30	Eliquis [BQ]

■ APIXABAN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4381

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing total knee replacement.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require up to 10 days of therapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4359

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing total hip replacement.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require up to 10 days supply to complete a course of treatment.

apixaban 2.5 mg tablet, 20

5500L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	38.61	39.84	Eliquis [BQ]

■ APIXABAN

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4269

Prevention of stroke or systemic embolism

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have non-valvular atrial fibrillation, **AND**
- Patient must have one or more risk factors for developing stroke or systemic embolism.

Risk factors for developing stroke or systemic ischaemic embolism are:

- Prior stroke (ischaemic or unknown type), transient ischaemic attack or non-central nervous system (CNS) systemic embolism;
- age 75 years or older;
- hypertension;
- diabetes mellitus;
- heart failure and/or left ventricular ejection fraction 35% or less.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4132

Prevention of recurrent venous thromboembolism

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a history of venous thromboembolism.

apixaban 2.5 mg tablet, 60

2744K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	93.16	40.30	Eliquis [BQ]

■ APIXABAN

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4269

Prevention of stroke or systemic embolism

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have non-valvular atrial fibrillation, **AND**
- Patient must have one or more risk factors for developing stroke or systemic embolism.

Risk factors for developing stroke or systemic ischaemic embolism are:

- (i) Prior stroke (ischaemic or unknown type), transient ischaemic attack or non-central nervous system (CNS) systemic embolism;
- (ii) age 75 years or older;
- (iii) hypertension;
- (iv) diabetes mellitus;
- (v) heart failure and/or left ventricular ejection fraction 35% or less.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4099

Deep vein thrombosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed acute symptomatic deep vein thrombosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have symptomatic pulmonary embolism.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5083

Pulmonary embolism

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed acute symptomatic pulmonary embolism.

apixaban 5 mg tablet, 60

2735Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	93.16	40.30	Eliquis [BQ]

▪ **RIVAROXABAN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4369

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing total hip replacement.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require up to 20 days supply to complete a course of treatment.

rivaroxaban 10 mg tablet, 10

9465E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	38.50	39.73	Xarelto [BN]

▪ **RIVAROXABAN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4402

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing total hip replacement.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require up to 30 days supply to complete a course of treatment.

rivaroxaban 10 mg tablet, 15

9466F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	52.09	40.30	Xarelto [BN]

rivaroxaban 10 mg tablet, 30

9467G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	92.84	40.30	Xarelto [BN]

▪ **RIVAROXABAN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4381

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing total knee replacement.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require up to 10 days of therapy.

rivaroxaban 10 mg tablet, 10

9468H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	38.50	39.73	Xarelto [BN]

▪ **RIVAROXABAN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4382

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing total knee replacement.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require up to 15 days of therapy.

rivaroxaban 10 mg tablet, 15

9469J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	52.09	40.30	Xarelto [BN]

▪ **RIVAROXABAN**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4132

Prevention of recurrent venous thromboembolism

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a history of venous thromboembolism.

rivaroxaban 10 mg tablet, 30

11633G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	92.84	40.30	Xarelto [BN]

▪ **RIVAROXABAN**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical

practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4269

Prevention of stroke or systemic embolism

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have non-valvular atrial fibrillation, **AND**
- Patient must have one or more risk factors for developing stroke or systemic embolism.

Risk factors for developing stroke or systemic ischaemic embolism are:

(i) Prior stroke (ischaemic or unknown type), transient ischaemic attack or non-central nervous system (CNS) systemic embolism;

(ii) age 75 years or older;

(iii) hypertension;

(iv) diabetes mellitus;

(v) heart failure and/or left ventricular ejection fraction 35% or less.

rivaroxaban 15 mg tablet, 28

2691P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	87.41	40.30	Xarelto [BN]

▪ **RIVAROXABAN**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4098

Deep vein thrombosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed acute symptomatic deep vein thrombosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have symptomatic pulmonary embolism.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4260

Pulmonary embolism

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed acute symptomatic pulmonary embolism.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

rivaroxaban 15 mg tablet, 42

2160Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	125.45	40.30	Xarelto [BN]

▪ **RIVAROXABAN**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4099

Deep vein thrombosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed acute symptomatic deep vein thrombosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have symptomatic pulmonary embolism.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4132

Prevention of recurrent venous thromboembolism

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a history of venous thromboembolism.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4268

Pulmonary embolism

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed acute symptomatic pulmonary embolism.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4269

Prevention of stroke or systemic embolism

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have non-valvular atrial fibrillation, **AND**
- Patient must have one or more risk factors for developing stroke or systemic embolism.

Risk factors for developing stroke or systemic ischaemic embolism are:

- (i) Prior stroke (ischaemic or unknown type), transient ischaemic attack or non-central nervous system (CNS) systemic embolism;
- (ii) age 75 years or older;
- (iii) hypertension;
- (iv) diabetes mellitus;
- (v) heart failure and/or left ventricular ejection fraction 35% or less.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

rivaroxaban 20 mg tablet, 28

2268J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	87.41	40.30	Xarelto [BN]

NP

Other antithrombotic agents

▪ **FONDAPARINUX**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5781

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing major hip surgery.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5808

Prevention of venous thromboembolism

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing total knee replacement.

fondaparinux sodium 2.5 mg/0.5 mL injection, 2 x 0.5 mL syringes

8775W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3.5	..	..	*115.67	40.30	Arixtra [AS]

NP

▪ **ANTIHEMORRHAGICS**

ANTIFIBRINOLYTICS

Amino acids

▪ **TRANEXAMIC ACID**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

tranexamic acid 500 mg tablet, 100

2180R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	40.51	40.30	^a APO-Tranexamic Acid [TX]	^a Cyklokapron [PF]

NP

■ **ANTIANEMIC PREPARATIONS**

IRON PREPARATIONS

Iron bivalent, oral preparations

■ **FERROUS FUMARATE**

Restricted benefit

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

ferrous fumarate 200 mg (iron 65.7 mg) tablet, 60

8985X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	18.00	19.23	Ferro-tab [AE]

■ **FERROUS SULFATE**

ferrous sulfate heptahydrate 30 mg/mL (iron 6 mg/mL) oral liquid, 250 mL

8815Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	2	..	20.94	22.17	Ferro-Liquid [AE]

Iron, parenteral preparations

■ **FERRIC CARBOXYMALTOSE**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

iron (as ferric carboxymaltose) 500 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

10104T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*307.73	40.30	Ferinject [VL]

■ **FERRIC DERISOMALTOSE**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

iron (as ferric derisomaltose) 500 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

11615H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*307.73	40.30	Monofer [PF]

■ **IRON POLYMALTOSE**

iron (as polymaltose) 100 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

2593L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	23.93	25.16	Ferrosig [SI]

■ **IRON POLYMALTOSE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4302

Iron deficiency anaemia

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing chronic haemodialysis.

iron (as polymaltose) 100 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

2805P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.93	25.16	Ferrosig [SI]

■ **IRON SUCROSE**

iron (as sucrose) 100 mg/5 mL injection, 5 x 5 mL ampoules

10229J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	37.40	38.63	Venofer [VL]

■ **IRON SUCROSE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4302

Iron deficiency anaemia

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing chronic haemodialysis.

iron (as sucrose) 100 mg/5 mL injection, 5 x 5 mL ampoules

8807M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	37.40	38.63	Venofer [VL]

Iron in combination with folic acid

▪ **FERROUS FUMARATE + FOLIC ACID**

Restricted benefit

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

ferrous fumarate 310 mg (iron 100 mg) + folic acid 350 microgram tablet, 60

9011G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	19.02	20.25	Ferro-f-tab [AE]

VITAMIN B12 AND FOLIC ACID

Vitamin B12 (cyanocobalamin and analogues)

▪ **HYDROXOCOBALAMIN**

Note One injection of hydroxocobalamin 1 mg every three months provides appropriate maintenance therapy in vitamin B₁₂ deficiencies.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form hydroxocobalamin injection 1 mg (as acetate) in 1 mL and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form hydroxocobalamin injection 1 mg (as chloride) in 1 mL are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Pernicious anaemia

Population criteria:

- Patient must identify as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander.

Restricted benefit

Proven vitamin B12 deficiencies other than pernicious anaemia

Population criteria:

- Patient must identify as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander.

Restricted benefit

Anaemias associated with vitamin B12 deficiency

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a gastrectomy, **AND**
- The treatment must be for prophylaxis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must identify as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander.

hydroxocobalamin 1 mg/mL injection, 3 x 1 mL ampoules

2162T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	15.60	16.83	^a Cobal-B12 [JU]	^a Vita-B12 [GH]

hydroxocobalamin 1 mg/mL injection, 3 x 1 mL ampoules

9048F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	15.60	16.83	^a Hydroxo-B12 [AS]	^a Neo-B12 [PF]

Folic acid and derivatives

▪ **FOLIC ACID**

Restricted benefit

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

folic acid 500 microgram tablet, 100

2958Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*15.39	16.62	^a Foltabs 500 [PP]	^a Megafol 0.5 [AF]

▪ **FOLIC ACID**

Note The 5 mg strength tablet should be used in malabsorption states only.

Restricted benefit

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

folic acid 5 mg tablet, 100

1437P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*17.61	18.84	Megafol 5 [AF]

▪ **BLOOD SUBSTITUTES AND PERFUSION SOLUTIONS**

BLOOD AND RELATED PRODUCTS

Blood substitutes and plasma protein fractions

■ **HYDROXYETHYL STARCH 130/0.4 + SODIUM CHLORIDE**

HYDROXYETHYL STARCH 130/0.4 I.V. infusion 30 g per 500 mL, 500 mL, 1

9487H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	..	..	*44.43	40.30	Voluven 6% [PK]

■ **OTHER HEMATOLOGICAL AGENTS**

OTHER HEMATOLOGICAL AGENTS

Drugs used in hereditary angioedema

■ **ICATIBANT**

Note Icatibant should be provided in the framework of a comprehensive hereditary angioedema prophylaxis program and an emergency Action Plan including training in recognition of the symptoms of hereditary angioedema and the self-administration of icatibant. (For further information see the Australasian Society of Clinical Immunology and Allergy website at www.allergy.org.au)

Authority required

Anticipated emergency treatment of an acute attack of hereditary angioedema

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed diagnosis of C1-esterase inhibitor deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of an acute attack of hereditary angioedema, **AND**
- The condition must be assessed by a clinical immunologist; OR
- The condition must be assessed by a respiratory physician; OR
- The condition must be assessed by a specialist allergist; OR
- The condition must be assessed by a general physician experienced in the management of patients with hereditary angioedema.

The name of the specialist consulted must be provided at the time of application for initial supply.

The date of the pathology report and name of the Approved Pathology Authority must be provided at the time of application.

Increased maximum quantities will be limited to 12 injections per authority prescription.

Authority required

Anticipated emergency treatment of an acute attack of hereditary angioedema

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Increased maximum quantities will be limited to 12 injections per authority prescription.

icatibant 30 mg/3 mL injection, 3 mL syringe

1976B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	2454.79	40.30	Firazyr [ZI]

■ **CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM**

■ **CARDIAC THERAPY**

CARDIAC GLYCOSIDES

Digitalis glycosides

■ **DIGOXIN**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

digoxin 50 microgram/mL oral liquid, 60 mL

3164M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*41.53	40.30	Lanoxin [QA]

digoxin 62.5 microgram tablet, 200

2605D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	14.81	16.04	^a Sigmaxin-PG [FM]
			^b 2.56	17.37	16.04	^a Lanoxin-PG [QA]

digoxin 250 microgram tablet, 100

1322N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	15.06	16.29	^a Sigmaxin [FM]
			^b 2.56	17.62	16.29	^a Lanoxin [QA]

ANTIARRHYTHMICS, CLASS I AND III

Antiarrhythmics, class Ia

▪ **DISOPYRAMIDE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

disopyramide 100 mg capsule, 100

2923W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	5	..	27.37	28.60	Rythmodan [SW]	

Antiarrhythmics, class Ib

▪ **LIDOCAINE (LIGNOCAINE)**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

lidocaine (lignocaine) hydrochloride 10% (500 mg/5 mL) injection, 10 x 5 mL ampoules

2876J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	..	..	27.69	28.92	Xylocard 500 [AS]	

Antiarrhythmics, class Ic

▪ **FLECAINIDE**

Caution Flecainide acetate should be avoided in patients with poor cardiac function.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Serious supra-ventricular cardiac arrhythmias

Restricted benefit

Serious ventricular cardiac arrhythmias

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be initiated in a hospital.

flecainide acetate 100 mg tablet, 60

1090J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	5	..	39.69	40.30	^a Flecainide Sandoz [SZ]	^a Flecatab [AF]
						^a Tambocor [IL]	

flecainide acetate 50 mg tablet, 60

1088G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	5	..	34.21	35.44	^a Flecainide Sandoz [SZ]	^a Tambocor [IL]

Antiarrhythmics, class III

▪ **AMIODARONE**

Note This drug has been reported to cause frequent and potentially serious toxicity.

Note Regular monitoring of hepatic and thyroid function is recommended.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Severe cardiac arrhythmias

amiodarone hydrochloride 100 mg tablet, 30

2344J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	5	..	15.68	16.91	^a Aratac 100 [AF]	^a Cordarone X 100 [SW]

amiodarone hydrochloride 200 mg tablet, 30

2343H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	5	..	19.07	20.30	^a Amiodarone Sandoz [SZ]	^a APO-Amiodarone [TX]
						^a Aratac 200 [AF]	^a Cordarone X 200 [SW]
						^a GenRx Amiodarone [GX]	^a Rithmik 200 [RW]

▪ **SOTALOL**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Severe cardiac arrhythmias

sotalol hydrochloride 80 mg tablet, 60

8398B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.54	15.77	^a APO-Sotalol [TX]	^a Cardol [AF]
						^a Solavert [RF]	^a Sotalol Sandoz [SZ]
			^b 4.33	18.87	15.77	^a Sotacor [RW]	

sotalol hydrochloride 160 mg tablet, 60

2043M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.24	19.47	^a APO-Sotalol [TX]	^a Cardol [AF]
						^a Solavert [RF]	^a Sotalol Sandoz [SZ]
			^b 4.33	22.57	19.47	^a Sotacor [RW]	

CARDIAC STIMULANTS EXCL. CARDIAC GLYCOSIDES

Adrenergic and dopaminergic agents

▪ **ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE)**

adrenaline (epinephrine) 1 in 1000 (1 mg/mL) injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

1016L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	20.99	22.22	Link Medical Products Pty Ltd [LM]

adrenaline (epinephrine) 1 in 1000 (1 mg/mL) injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

5004J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	20.99	22.22	Link Medical Products Pty Ltd [LM]

▪ **ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE)**

Note The auto-injector should be provided in the framework of a comprehensive anaphylaxis prevention program and an emergency action plan including training in recognition of the symptoms of anaphylaxis and the use of the auto-injector device. (For further information see the Australasian Society of Clinical Immunology and Allergy website at www.allergy.org.au.)

Note Authority approvals will be limited to a maximum quantity of 2 auto-injectors at any one time.

Note No applications for repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute allergic reaction with anaphylaxis

Treatment Phase: Initial sole PBS-subsidised supply for anticipated emergency treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of anaphylaxis by, or in consultation with a clinical immunologist; OR
- Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of anaphylaxis by, or in consultation with an allergist; OR
- Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of anaphylaxis by, or in consultation with a paediatrician; OR
- Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of anaphylaxis by, or in consultation with a respiratory physician. The name of the specialist consulted must be provided at the time of application for initial supply.

Authority required

Acute allergic reaction with anaphylaxis

Treatment Phase: Initial sole PBS-subsidised supply for anticipated emergency treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have been discharged from hospital or an emergency department after treatment with adrenaline (epinephrine) for acute allergic reaction with anaphylaxis.

Authority required

Acute allergic reaction with anaphylaxis

Treatment Phase: Continuing sole PBS-subsidised supply for anticipated emergency treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug.

adrenaline (epinephrine) 150 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 0.3 mL pen device

8697R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	83.57	40.30	^a Adrenaline Jr Mylan [AF]	^a EpiPen Jr. [AL]

CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

General

adrenaline (epinephrine) 300 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 0.3 mL pen device

8698T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	83.57	40.30	^a Adrenaline Mylan [AF]	^a EpiPen [AL]

VASODILATORS USED IN CARDIAC DISEASES

Organic nitrates

▪ **GLYCERYL TRINITRATE**

glyceryl trinitrate 600 microgram sublingual tablet, 100

1459T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	18.64	19.87	Nitrostat [PF] ^a Lycinate [RF]
			^B 2.56	21.20	19.87	^a Anginine Stabilised [RW]

glyceryl trinitrate 600 microgram sublingual tablet, 100

5108W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	18.64	19.87	Nitrostat [PF] ^a Lycinate [RF]
			^B 2.56	21.20	19.87	^a Anginine Stabilised [RW]

glyceryl trinitrate 5 mg/24 hours patch, 30

1515R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	27.55	28.78	Transiderm-Nitro 25 [SZ]

glyceryl trinitrate 5 mg/24 hours patch, 30

8027L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	27.55	28.78	Minitran 5 [IL]

glyceryl trinitrate 300 microgram sublingual tablet, 100

11027J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	18.64	19.87	Nitrostat [PF]

glyceryl trinitrate 300 microgram sublingual tablet, 100

11051P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	18.64	19.87	Nitrostat [PF]

glyceryl trinitrate 10 mg/24 hours patch, 30

1516T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	32.60	33.83	Transiderm-Nitro 50 [SZ]

glyceryl trinitrate 10 mg/24 hours patch, 30

8028M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	32.60	33.83	Minitran 10 [IL]

glyceryl trinitrate 15 mg/24 hours patch, 30

8119H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	32.60	33.83	Minitran 15 [IL]

▪ **GLYCERYL TRINITRATE**

Note The spray should not be inhaled.

glyceryl trinitrate 400 microgram/actuation spray, 200 actuations

8171C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	23.25	24.48	Nitrolingual Pumpspray [SW]

▪ **ISOSORBIDE DINITRATE**

isosorbide dinitrate 5 mg sublingual tablet, 100

2588F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*18.41	19.64	Isordil Sublingual [RW]

▪ **ISOSORBIDE MONONITRATE**

isosorbide mononitrate 60 mg modified release tablet, 30

1558B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.01	16.24	^a Chem mart Isosorbide Mononitrate [CH]	^a Duride [AF]
						^a GenRx Isosorbide Mononitrate [GX]	^a Isomonit [SZ]

^a Isosorbide AN [EA] ^a Terry White Chemists
Isosorbide Mononitrate [TW]

^b 2.48	17.49	16.24	^a Monodur 60 mg [IY]
^b 3.37	18.38	16.24	^a Imdur Durule [IX]

isosorbide mononitrate 120 mg modified release tablet, 30

8273K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.65	19.88	^a Monodur 120 mg [IY]
			^b 3.37	22.02	19.88	^a Imdur 120 mg [IX]

Other vasodilators used in cardiac diseases

▪ **NICORANDIL**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

nicorandil 20 mg tablet, 60

8229D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	25.58	26.81	^a Ikorel [SW]	^a Ikotab [QA]

nicorandil 10 mg tablet, 60

8228C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	21.56	22.79	^a Ikorel [SW]	^a Ikotab [QA]

▪ **PERHEXILINE**

Note Regular monitoring of drug serum levels is recommended.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5592

Angina

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be responding to other therapy.

perhexiline maleate 100 mg tablet, 100

1822X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	52.82	40.30	Pexsig [QA]

OTHER CARDIAC PREPARATIONS

Other cardiac preparations

▪ **IVABRADINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4979

Chronic heart failure

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be symptomatic with NYHA classes II or III, **AND**
- Patient must be in sinus rhythm, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than or equal to 35%, **AND**
- Patient must have a resting heart rate at or above 77 bpm at the time ivabradine treatment is initiated, **AND**
- Patient must receive concomitant optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include the maximum tolerated dose of a beta-blocker, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

Resting heart rate should be measured by ECG or echocardiography, after 5 minutes rest.

The ECG or echocardiography, result must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

ivabradine 5 mg tablet, 56

10012Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	44.69	40.30	^a APO-Ivabradine [TX]	^a Coralan [SE]

ivabradine 7.5 mg tablet, 56

2960T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	44.69	40.30	^a APO-Ivabradine [TX]	^a Coralan [SE]

■ **ANTIHYPERTENSIVES**

ANTIADRENERGIC AGENTS, CENTRALLY ACTING

Methyl dopa

■ **METHYLDOPA**

methyldopa 250 mg tablet, 100

1629R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	20.13	21.36	^a Hydopa [AF]
			^b 3.08	23.21	21.36	^a Aldomet [AS]

Imidazoline receptor agonists

■ **CLONIDINE**

clonidine hydrochloride 100 microgram tablet, 100

3145M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	26.91	28.14	^a APO-Clonidine [TX]	^a Catapres 100 [BY]

clonidine hydrochloride 150 microgram tablet, 100

3141H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	32.86	34.09	Catapres [BY]

■ **GUANFACINE**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8564

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatrician or psychiatrist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be or have been diagnosed according to the DSM-5 criteria, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to dexamfetamine, methylphenidate or lisdexamfetamine as specified in TGA-approved product information; OR
- Patient must have a comorbid mood disorder that has developed or worsened as a result of dexamfetamine, methylphenidate or lisdexamfetamine treatment and is of a severity necessitating treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must be at an unacceptable medical risk of a severity necessitating permanent stimulant treatment withdrawal if given a stimulant treatment with another agent; OR
- Patient must have experienced adverse reactions of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal following treatment with dexamfetamine, methylphenidate and lisdexamfetamine (not simultaneously).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be or have been diagnosed between the ages of 6 and 17 years inclusive.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8544

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatrician or psychiatrist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be or have been diagnosed according to the DSM-5 criteria, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving a maximum tolerated dose (MTD) of stimulant (dexamfetamine, methylphenidate or lisdexamfetamine) which has been stable for at least four weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be adjunctive to ongoing maximum tolerated dose (MTD) of stimulant (dexamfetamine, methylphenidate or lisdexamfetamine), **AND**
- Patient must be experiencing residual moderate to severe ADHD symptoms resulting in impaired functioning (social, academic or occupational), present in at least one setting (home, nursery/school/college/work, friends or family homes or other environment).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be or have been diagnosed between the ages of 6 and 17 years inclusive.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8585

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be adjunctive to ongoing maximum tolerated dose (MTD) of stimulant (dexamfetamine, methylphenidate or lisdexamfetamine).

guanfacine 3 mg modified release tablet, 28

11440D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	123.96	40.30	Intuniv [ZI]

guanfacine 1 mg modified release tablet, 28

11452R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	123.96	40.30	Intuniv [ZI]

guanfacine 2 mg modified release tablet, 28

11451Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	123.96	40.30	Intuniv [ZI]

guanfacine 4 mg modified release tablet, 28

11441E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	123.96	40.30	Intuniv [ZI]

▪ **MOXONIDINE**

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving concurrent antihypertensive therapy.

moxonidine 200 microgram tablet, 30

9019Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	20.00	21.23	^a APO-Moxonidine [TX] ^a Moxonidine GX [SZ] ^a Physiotens [GO]	^a Moxonidine GH [GQ] ^a Moxonidine MYL [AF]

moxonidine 400 microgram tablet, 30

9020R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	26.10	27.33	^a APO-Moxonidine [TX] ^a Moxonidine GX [SZ] ^a Physiotens [GO]	^a Moxonidine GH [GQ] ^a Moxonidine MYL [AF]

ANTIADRENERGIC AGENTS, PERIPHERALLY ACTING

Alpha-adrenoreceptor antagonists

▪ **PRAZOSIN**

prazosin 5 mg tablet, 100

1478T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.89	23.12	^a APO-Prazosin [TX]	^a Minipress [PF]

prazosin 1 mg tablet, 100

1479W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.46	16.69	^a APO-Prazosin [TX]	^a Minipress [PF]

prazosin 2 mg tablet, 100

1480X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.21	18.44	^a APO-Prazosin [TX]	^a Minipress [PF]

ARTERIOLAR SMOOTH MUSCLE, AGENTS ACTING ON

Hydrazinophthalazine derivatives

▪ **HYDRALAZINE**

hydralazine hydrochloride 50 mg tablet, 100

1639G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*20.25	21.48	Alphapress 50 [AF]

hydralazine hydrochloride 25 mg tablet, 100

1640H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*19.01	20.24	Alphapress 25 [AF]

Pyrimidine derivatives

■ MINOXIDIL

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Severe refractory hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be initiated by a consultant physician.

minoxidil 10 mg tablet, 100

1484D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	51.09	40.30	Loniten [PF]

■ DIURETICS

LOW-CEILING DIURETICS, THIAZIDES

Thiazides, plain

■ HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE

hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 100

1484D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	21.80	23.03	Dithiazide [FF]

LOW-CEILING DIURETICS, EXCL. THIAZIDES

Sulfonamides, plain

■ CHLORTALIDONE

chlortalidone 25 mg tablet, 50

1585K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*19.21	20.44	Hygroton 25 [GH]

■ INDAPAMIDE

indapamide hemihydrate 1.5 mg modified release tablet, 90

8532C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	19.04	20.27	^a APO-Indapamide SR [TX]	^a Chem mart Indapamide SR [CH]
						^a INDAPAMIDE AN SR [EA]	^a Odaplix SR [AF]
						^a Tenaxil SR [RW]	^a Terry White Chemists Indapamide SR [TW]
			^b 7.15	26.19	20.27	^a Natrilix SR [SE]	

indapamide hemihydrate 2.5 mg tablet, 90

2436F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	16.61	17.84	^a Dapa-Tabs [AF]	^a GenRx Indapamide [GX]
						^a Indapamide AN [EA]	^a Indapamide Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Insig [RW]	
			^b 7.58	24.19	17.84	^a Natrilix [SE]	

HIGH-CEILING DIURETICS

Sulfonamides, plain

■ FUROSEMIDE (FRUSEMIDE)

furosemide (frusemide) 10 mg/mL oral liquid, 30 mL

2411X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	3	..	27.35	28.58	Lasix [SW]

furosemide (frusemide) 500 mg tablet, 50

2415D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	19.16	20.39	Urex-Forte [RW]

furosemide (frusemide) 20 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

2413B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	12.65	13.88	^a Frusemide-Clarix [BX]	^a Frusemide Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Lasix [SW]	

furosemide (frusemide) 40 mg tablet, 100

2412Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	13.01	14.24	Urex [RW]	
						^a APO-Frusemide [TX]	^a Chem mart Frusemide [CH]
						^a Frusax [ER]	^a Frusemide Sandoz [SZ]
						^a FUROSEMIDE AN [EA]	^a Terry White Chemists Frusemide [TW]
						^a Uremide [AF]	
			^B 2.40	15.41	14.24	^a Lasix [SW]	

▪ **FUROSEMIDE (FRUSEMIDE)**

Note For item codes 2414C and 1810G, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form tablet 20 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

furosemide (frusemide) 20 mg tablet, 100

2414C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	13.01	14.24	^a APO-Frusemide [TX]	^a Chem mart Frusemide [CH]
						^a FUROSEMIDE AN [EA]	^a Terry White Chemists Frusemide [TW]

furosemide (frusemide) 20 mg tablet, 50

1810G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*13.01	14.24	^a Urex-M [RW]	
			^B 2.40	*15.41	14.24	^a Lasix-M [SW]	

Aryloxyacetic acid derivatives

▪ **ETACRYNIC ACID**

Restricted benefit

Patients hypersensitive to other oral diuretics

etacrynic acid 25 mg tablet, 100

8748K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*152.27	40.30	Edecrin [FK]	

POTASSIUM-SPARING AGENTS

Aldosterone antagonists

▪ **EPLERENONE**

Caution Serum electrolytes should be checked regularly

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4937

Heart failure with a left ventricular ejection fraction of 40% or less

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must occur within 3 to 14 days following an acute myocardial infarction, **AND**
- The treatment must be commenced within 14 days of an acute myocardial infarction.

The date of the acute myocardial infarction and the date of initiation of treatment with this drug must be documented in the patient's medical records when PBS-subsidised treatment is initiated

eplerenone 50 mg tablet, 30

8880J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	79.92	40.30	^a APO-Eplerenone [TX]	^a Eplerenone AN [EA]
						^a ESPLER [RW]	^a Inpler [AF]
						^a Inspra [PF]	

eplerenone 25 mg tablet, 30

8879H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	79.92	40.30	^a APO-Eplerenone [TX]	^a Eplerenone AN [EA]
						^a ESPLER [RW]	^a Inpler [AF]
						^a Inspra [PF]	

▪ **SPIRONOLACTONE**

Caution Serum electrolytes should be checked regularly

Appropriate contraceptive measures should be taken by women of child-bearing age in whom spironolactone therapy has been initiated.

spironolactone 100 mg tablet, 100

2340E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	31.07	32.30	^a Spiractin 100 [AF]
			^B 7.49	38.56	32.30	^a Aldactone [PF]

spironolactone 25 mg tablet, 100

2339D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.35	17.58	^a Spiractin 25 [AF]
			^B 7.50	23.85	17.58	^a Aldactone [PF]

DIURETICS AND POTASSIUM-SPARING AGENTS IN COMBINATION

Low-ceiling diuretics and potassium-sparing agents

▪ **AMILORIDE + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**

Caution Serum electrolytes should be checked regularly.

amiloride hydrochloride dihydrate 5 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 50 mg tablet, 50

1486F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*17.49	18.72	Moduretic [AS]

▪ **HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE + TRIAMTERENE**

Caution Serum electrolytes should be checked regularly.

hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg + triamterene 50 mg tablet, 100

1280J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	16.96	18.19	Hydrene 25/50 [AF]

OTHER DIURETICS

Vasopressin antagonists

▪ **TOLVAPTAN**

Caution Tolvaptan has been associated with idiosyncratic hepatic toxicity. Liver function monitoring is required.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8288

Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (ADPKD)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a nephrologist or in consultation with a nephrologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have end-stage renal disease defined as an estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) of less than 15 mL/min/1.73m², **AND**
- Patient must not have had a kidney transplant.

tolvaptan 15 mg tablet [28] (& tolvaptan 45 mg tablet [28], 56

11600M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1816.22	40.30	Jinarc [OS]

tolvaptan 30 mg tablet [28] (& tolvaptan 60 mg tablet [28], 56

11593E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1816.22	40.30	Jinarc [OS]

tolvaptan 30 mg tablet [28] (& tolvaptan 90 mg tablet [28], 56

11596H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1816.22	40.30	Jinarc [OS]

▪ **TOLVAPTAN**

Caution Tolvaptan has been associated with idiosyncratic hepatic toxicity. Liver function monitoring is required.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (ADPKD)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a nephrologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) between 30 and 89 mL/min 1.73 m² at the initiation of treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have or have had rapidly progressing disease at the time of initiation of this drug for this condition.

Rapidly progressing disease is defined as either of the following:

A decline in eGFR of greater than or equal to 5 mL/min/1.73 m² within one year;

OR

an average decline in eGFR of greater than or equal to 2.5 mL/min/1.73 m² per year over a five year period.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) The eGFR at initiation of treatment; and

(ii) Confirmation that the patient has rapidly progressing disease or had rapidly progressing disease at the time treatment with this drug for this condition was initiated as defined as a decline in eGFR of greater than or equal to 5 mL/min/1.73 m² within one year or an average decline in eGFR of greater than or equal to 2.5 mL/min/1.73 m² per year over a five year period.

tolvaptan 15 mg tablet [28] (& tolvaptan 45 mg tablet [28], 56

11602P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1816.22	40.30	Jinarc [OS]

tolvaptan 30 mg tablet [28] (& tolvaptan 60 mg tablet [28], 56

11597J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1816.22	40.30	Jinarc [OS]

tolvaptan 30 mg tablet [28] (& tolvaptan 90 mg tablet [28], 56

11588X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1816.22	40.30	Jinarc [OS]

■ **PERIPHERAL VASODILATORS**

PERIPHERAL VASODILATORS

Other peripheral vasodilators

■ **PHENOXYBENZAMINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Phaeochromocytoma

Restricted benefit

Neurogenic urinary retention

phenoxybenzamine hydrochloride 10 mg capsule, 30

1166J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*853.98	40.30	Amdipharm Mercury (Australia) Pty Limited [GH]

phenoxybenzamine hydrochloride 10 mg capsule, 100

1862B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	948.31	40.30	Dibenzyline [GH]

phenoxybenzamine hydrochloride 10 mg capsule, 100

9286R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	948.31	40.30	Dibenzyline [BZ]

■ **BETA BLOCKING AGENTS**

BETA BLOCKING AGENTS

Beta blocking agents, non-selective

▪ **OXPRENOLOL**

oxprenolol hydrochloride 40 mg tablet, 100

2961W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	41.64	40.30	Corbeton 40 [AF]

▪ **PINDOLOL**

pindolol 5 mg tablet, 100

3062E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	32.21	33.44	Barbloc 5 [AF]

▪ **PROPRANOLOL**

propranolol hydrochloride 160 mg tablet, 50

2899N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.05	19.28	Deralin 160 [AF]

propranolol hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 100

2565B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.08	15.31	^a APO-Propranolol [TX]
			^b 2.99	17.07	15.31	^a Deralin 10 [AF]
			^b 3.75	17.83	15.31	^a Inderal [AP]

propranolol hydrochloride 40 mg tablet, 100

2566C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.35	15.58	^a APO-Propranolol [TX]
			^b 2.99	17.34	15.58	^a Deralin 40 [AF]
			^b 3.75	18.10	15.58	^a Inderal [AP]

Beta blocking agents, selective

▪ **ATENOLOL**

atenolol 50 mg tablet, 30

1081X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.47	13.70	^a APO-Atenolol [TX]	^a Atenolol Amneal [EF]
						^a Atenolol-GA [ED]	^a Atenolol GH [GQ]
						^a Atenolol Sandoz [SZ]	^a Chem mart Atenolol [CH]
						^a Noten [AF]	^a Tenolten 50 [DO]
						^a Tensig [RW]	^a Terry White Chemists Atenolol [TW]
			^b 6.74	19.21	13.70	^a Tenormin [AP]	

▪ **ATENOLOL**

Restricted benefit

For a patient who is unable to take a solid dose form of atenolol.

atenolol 50 mg/10 mL oral liquid, 300 mL

2243C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	29.61	30.84	Atenolol-AFT [AE]

▪ **BISOPROLOL**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe heart failure

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be stabilised on conventional therapy, which must include an ACE inhibitor or Angiotensin II antagonist, if tolerated.

bisoprolol fumarate 5 mg tablet, 28

8605X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.76	20.99	^a APO-Bisoprolol [TX]	^a Beprol 5 [DO]
						^a Bicard 5 [RW]	^a Bisoprolol AN [EA]
						^a Bisoprolol generichealth [GQ]	^a Bisoprolol Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Bispro 5 [AF]	^a Chem mart Bisoprolol [CH]
						^a Terry White Chemists Bisoprolol [TW]	
			^b 6.70	26.46	20.99	^a Bicolor [AL]	

bisoprolol fumarate 2.5 mg tablet, 28

8604W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.08	19.31	^a APO-Bisoprolol [TX]	^a Beprol 2.5 [DO]
						^a Bicard 2.5 [RW]	^a Bisoprolol AN [EA]
						^a Bisoprolol generichealth [GQ]	^a Bisoprolol Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Bispro 2.5 [AF]	^a Chem mart Bisoprolol [CH]
						^a Terry White Chemists Bisoprolol [TW]	
			^b 6.70	24.78	19.31	^a Bicor [AL]	

bisoprolol fumarate 10 mg tablet, 28

8606Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.87	23.10	^a APO-Bisoprolol [TX]	^a Beprol 10 [DO]
						^a Bicard 10 [RW]	^a Bisoprolol AN [EA]
						^a Bisoprolol generichealth [GQ]	^a Bisoprolol Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Bispro 10 [AF]	^a Chem mart Bisoprolol [CH]
						^a Terry White Chemists Bisoprolol [TW]	
			^b 6.70	28.57	23.10	^a Bicor [AL]	

■ METOPROLOL SUCCINATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe heart failure

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be stabilised on conventional therapy, which must include an ACE inhibitor or Angiotensin II antagonist, if tolerated.

METOPROLOL SUCCINATE Tablet 47.5 mg (controlled release), 30

8733P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	41.16	40.30	^a Metrol-XL 47.5 [RW]	^a Minax XL [AF]
						^a Toprol-XL 47.5 [AP]	

METOPROLOL SUCCINATE Tablet 95 mg (controlled release), 30

8734Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	48.60	40.30	^a Metrol-XL 95 [RW]	^a Minax XL [AF]
						^a Toprol-XL 95 [AP]	

METOPROLOL SUCCINATE Tablet 23.75 mg (controlled release), 15

8732N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	17.65	18.88	^a Metrol-XL 23.75 [RW]	^a Minax XL [AF]
						^a Toprol-XL 23.75 [AP]	

METOPROLOL SUCCINATE Tablet 190 mg (controlled release), 30

8735R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	57.92	40.30	^a Metrol-XL 190 [RW]	^a Minax XL [AF]
						^a Toprol-XL 190 [AP]	

■ METOPROLOL TARTRATE

METOPROLOL TARTRATE Tablet 100 mg, 60

1325R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.76	14.99	^a Metoprolol AN [EA]	^a Mistrom [ER]
						^b APO-Metoprolol [TX]	^b Chem mart Metoprolol [CH]
						^b Metoprolol Sandoz [SZ]	^b Metrol 100 [RW]
						^b Minax 100 [AF]	^b Terry White Chemists Metoprolol [TW]
			^b 1.80	15.56	14.99	^a Lopresor 100 [NV]	
			^b 3.76	17.52	14.99	^b Betaloc [AP]	

METOPROLOL TARTRATE Tablet 50 mg, 100

1324Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.23	14.46	^a Metoprolol AN [EA]	^a Mistrom [ER]
						^b APO-Metoprolol [TX]	^b Chem mart Metoprolol [CH]
						^b Metoprolol Sandoz [SZ]	^b Metrol 50 [RW]
						^b Minax 50 [AF]	^b Terry White Chemists Metoprolol [TW]
			^b 1.80	15.03	14.46	^a Lopresor 50 [NV]	
			^b 3.76	16.99	14.46	^b Betaloc [AP]	

▪ **NEBIVOLOL**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe heart failure

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be stabilised on conventional therapy, which must include an ACE inhibitor or Angiotensin II antagonist, if tolerated.

nebivolol 5 mg tablet, 28

9311C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	50.88	40.30	^a APO-Nebivolol [TX]	^a Nebilet [FK]

nebivolol 1.25 mg tablet, 28

9316H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*43.01	40.30	^a APO-Nebivolol [TX]	^a Nebilet [FK]

nebivolol 10 mg tablet, 28

9312D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	56.02	40.30	^a APO-Nebivolol [TX]	^a Nebilet [FK]

Alpha and beta blocking agents

▪ **CARVEDILOL**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe heart failure

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be stabilised on conventional therapy, which must include an ACE inhibitor or Angiotensin II antagonist, if tolerated.

Restricted benefit

Patients receiving this drug as a pharmaceutical benefit prior to 1 August 2002

carvedilol 6.25 mg tablet, 60

8256M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.94	21.17	^a APO-Carvedilol [TX] ^a Carvedilol Sandoz [SZ] ^a Dilatrend 6.25 [PB] ^a Volirop 6.25 [DO]	^a Carvedilol AN [EA] ^a Dicarz [AF] ^a Vedilol 6.25 [RW]

carvedilol 3.125 mg tablet, 30

8255L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	14.37	15.60	^a APO-Carvedilol [TX] ^a Vedilol 3.125 [RW]	^a Carvedilol AN [EA] ^a Volirop 3.125 [DO]

carvedilol 12.5 mg tablet, 60

8257N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.10	23.33	^a APO-Carvedilol [TX] ^a Carvedilol Sandoz [SZ] ^a Dilatrend 12.5 [PB] ^a Volirop 12.5 [DO]	^a Carvedilol AN [EA] ^a Dicarz [AF] ^a Vedilol 12.5 [RW]

carvedilol 25 mg tablet, 60

8258P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	24.79	26.02	^a APO-Carvedilol [TX] ^a Carvedilol Sandoz [SZ] ^a Dilatrend 25 [PB] ^a Volirop 25 [DO]	^a Carvedilol AN [EA] ^a Dicarz [AF] ^a Vedilol 25 [RW]

▪ **LABETALOL**

labetalol hydrochloride 100 mg tablet, 100

1566K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	24.58	25.81	^a Presolol 100 [AF]
			^B 3.50	28.08	25.81	^a Trandate [QA]

labetalol hydrochloride 200 mg tablet, 100

1567L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	5	..	24.58	25.81	^a Presolol 200 [AF]	
			^b 3.50	28.08	25.81	^a Trandate [QA]	

■ CALCIUM CHANNEL BLOCKERS

SELECTIVE CALCIUM CHANNEL BLOCKERS WITH MAINLY VASCULAR EFFECTS

Dihydropyridine derivatives

■ AMLODIPINE

amlodipine 10 mg tablet, 30

2752W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.91	14.14	^a Amlodipine AN [EA]	^a Amlodipine Amneal [EF]
			^b 9.20	22.11	14.14	^a Amlodipine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Amlodipine GH [GQ]
						^a Auro-Amlodipine 10 [DO]	^a APO-Amlodipine [TX]
						^a Chem mart Amlodipine [CH]	^a Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine [IB]
						^a Norvapine [ED]	^a Nordip [AF]
						^a Terry White Chemists Amlodipine [TW]	^a Pharmacor Amlodipine [CR]
						^a Norvasc [PF]	

amlodipine 5 mg tablet, 30

2751T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.22	13.45	^a Amlodipine AN [EA]	^a Amlodipine Amneal [EF]
			^b 9.20	21.42	13.45	^a Amlodipine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Amlodipine GH [GQ]
						^a Auro-Amlodipine 5 [DO]	^a APO-Amlodipine [TX]
						^a Chem mart Amlodipine [CH]	^a Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine [IB]
						^a Norvapine [ED]	^a Nordip [AF]
						^a Terry White Chemists Amlodipine [TW]	^a Pharmacor Amlodipine [CR]
						^a Norvasc [PF]	

■ FELODIPINE

felodipine 5 mg modified release tablet, 30

2366M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.36	16.59	^a Felodil XR 5 [RW]	^a Felodur ER 5 mg [TX]
			^b 2.09	17.45	16.59	^a Fendex ER [AF]	
						^a Plendil ER [GX]	

felodipine 10 mg modified release tablet, 30

2367N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.63	19.86	^a Felodil XR 10 [RW]	^a Felodur ER 10 mg [TX]
			^b 2.09	20.72	19.86	^a Fendex ER [AF]	
						^a Plendil ER [GX]	

felodipine 2.5 mg modified release tablet, 30

2361G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.14	15.37	^a Felodur ER 2.5 mg [TX]	^a Fendex ER [AF]
			^b 2.08	16.22	15.37	^a Plendil ER [GX]	

■ LERCANIDIPINE

lercanidipine hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 28

8679T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.82	16.05	^a APO-Lercanidipine [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Lercanidipine [IB]
			^b 3.50	18.32	16.05	^a Chem mart Lercanidipine [CH]	^a Lercadip [EA]
						^a Lercan [RW]	^a Lercanidipine GH [GQ]
						^a Lercanidipine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Terry White Chemists Lercanidipine [TW]
						^a Zircol [AF]	^a Zircol 20 [AL]
						^a Zanidip [GO]	

lercanidipine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28

8534E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.43	14.66	^a APO-Lercanidipine [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Lercanidipine [IB]
			^B 3.50	16.93	14.66	^a Chem mart Lercanidipine [CH] ^a Lercan [RW] ^a Terry White Chemists Lercanidipine [TW] ^a Zircol 10 [AL] ^a Zanidip [GO]	^a Lercadip [EA] ^a Lercanidipine Sandoz [SZ] ^a Zircol [AF]

▪ **NIFEDIPINE**

nifedipine 20 mg modified release tablet, 30

8610E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.71	18.94	Adalat Oros 20mg [BN]	

nifedipine 20 mg tablet, 60

1695F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.47	18.70	Adefin 20 [AF]	

nifedipine 60 mg modified release tablet, 30

1907J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.99	21.22	^a Addos XR 60 [RW] ^a APO-Nifedipine XR [TX]	^a Adefin XL 60 [AF]
			^B 4.81	24.80	21.22	^a Adalat Oros 60 [BN]	

nifedipine 10 mg tablet, 60

1694E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.32	17.55	Adefin 10 [AF]	

nifedipine 30 mg modified release tablet, 30

1906H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.22	19.45	^a Addos XR 30 [RW] ^a APO-Nifedipine XR [TX]	^a Adefin XL 30 [AF]
			^B 4.67	22.89	19.45	^a Adalat Oros 30 [BN]	

SELECTIVE CALCIUM CHANNEL BLOCKERS WITH DIRECT CARDIAC EFFECTS

Phenylalkylamine derivatives

▪ **VERAPAMIL**

Caution The myocardial depressant effects of this drug and of beta-blocking drugs are additive.

verapamil hydrochloride 240 mg modified release tablet, 30

1241H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.37	20.60	^a Cordilox SR [GT]	
			^B 3.50	22.87	20.60	^a Isoptin SR [GO]	

verapamil hydrochloride 180 mg modified release tablet, 30

2208F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.36	18.59	^a Cordilox 180 SR [GT]	
			^B 3.50	20.86	18.59	^a Isoptin 180 SR [GO]	

verapamil hydrochloride 80 mg tablet, 100

1250T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.80	20.03	^a Anpec 80 [AF]	
			^B 3.50	22.30	20.03	^a Isoptin [GO]	

verapamil hydrochloride 40 mg tablet, 100

1248Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.20	17.43	Anpec 40 [AF]	

Benzothiazepine derivatives

▪ **DILTIAZEM**

Caution The myocardial depressant effects of this drug and of beta-blocking drugs are additive.

diltiazem hydrochloride 180 mg modified release capsule, 30

1312C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.05	19.28	^a Diltiazem Sandoz CD [SZ]	^a Vasocardol CD [AV]
			^B 1.90	19.95	19.28	^a Cardizem CD [SW]	

diltiazem hydrochloride 60 mg tablet, 90

1335G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.39	18.62	^a Diltiazem Actavis [ED]	^a Diltiazem AN [EA]
						^a Diltiazem Sandoz [SZ]	
			^B 1.90	19.29	18.62	^a Cardizem [SW]	^a Vasocardol [AV]

diltiazem hydrochloride 240 mg modified release capsule, 30

1313D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	20.42	21.65	^a Diltiazem Sandoz CD [SZ]	^a Vasocardol CD [AV]
						^a Cardizem CD [SW]	
			^B 1.90	22.32	21.65		

diltiazem hydrochloride 360 mg modified release capsule, 30

8480H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.24	24.47	^a Diltiazem Sandoz CD [SZ]	^a Vasocardol CD [AV]
						^a Cardizem CD [SW]	
			^B 1.90	25.14	24.47		

AGENTS ACTING ON THE RENIN-ANGIOTENSIN SYSTEM

ACE INHIBITORS, PLAIN

ACE inhibitors, plain

CAPTOPRIL

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

captopril 12.5 mg tablet, 90

1147J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.68	15.91	^a Captopril Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Zedace [AF]
			^B 3.95	18.63	15.91	

captopril 50 mg tablet, 90

1149L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	20.89	22.12	^a Captopril Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Capoten [RW]
			^B 3.90	24.79	22.12	
			^B 3.94	24.83	22.12	^a Zedace [AF]

captopril 25 mg tablet, 90

1148K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.18	17.41	^a Captopril Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Zedace [AF]
			^B 3.95	20.13	17.41	
			^B 4.67	20.85	17.41	^a Capoten [RW]

CAPTOPRIL

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Restricted benefit

Patients unable to take a solid dose form of an ACE inhibitor.

captopril 5 mg/mL oral liquid, 95 mL

8760C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	107.15	40.30	Capoten [RW]

ENALAPRIL

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

enalapril maleate 5 mg tablet, 30

1370D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.20	14.43	^a Acetec [AL]	^a APO-Enalapril [TX]
						^a Enalapril Actavis [ED]	^a Enalapril generichealth [GQ]
						^a Enalapril Sandoz [SZ]	^a Malean [RW]

enalapril maleate 10 mg tablet, 30

1368B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.42	15.65	^a Acetec [AL]	^a APO-Enalapril [TX]
						^a Enalapril Actavis [ED]	^a Enalapril generichealth [GQ]
						^a Enalapril Sandoz [SZ]	^a Malean [RW]
						^B 6.40	20.82	15.65	^{a} Renitec [MK]

enalapril maleate 20 mg tablet, 30

1369C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.25	16.48	^a Acetec [AL]	^a APO-Enalapril [TX]
						^a Enalapril Actavis [ED]	^a Enalapril generichealth [GQ]
						^a Enalapril Sandoz [SZ]	^a Malean [RW]
						^B 6.40	21.65	16.48	^{a} Renitec 20 [MK]

▪ FOSINOPRIL

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

fosinopril sodium 20 mg tablet, 30

1183G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.04	19.27	^a APO-Fosinopril [TX]	^a Fosipril 20 [RW]
						^a Monace 20 [AF]	

fosinopril sodium 10 mg tablet, 30

1182F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.82	17.05	^a APO-Fosinopril [TX]	^a Fosipril 10 [RW]
						^a Monace 10 [AF]	

▪ LISINOPRIL

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

lisinopril 5 mg tablet, 30

2456G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.49	14.72	^a APO-Lisinopril [TX]	^a Auro-Lisinopril 5 [DO]
						^a Fibsol 5 [RW]	^a Lisinopril AN [EA]
						^a Lisinopril generichealth [GQ]	^a Lisinopril Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Zinopril 5 [AL]	
						^b 3.76	17.25	14.72	^{a} Zestril [AP]

lisinopril 20 mg tablet, 30

2458J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.41	16.64	^a APO-Lisinopril [TX]	^a Auro-Lisinopril 20 [DO]
						^a Fibsol 20 [RW]	^a Lisinopril AN [EA]
						^a Lisinopril generichealth [GQ]	^a Lisinopril Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Zinopril 20 [AL]	
						^b 3.76	19.17	16.64	^{a} Zestril [AP]

lisinopril 10 mg tablet, 30

2457H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.57	15.80	^a APO-Lisinopril [TX]	^a Auro-Lisinopril 10 [DO]
						^a Fibsol 10 [RW]	^a Lisinopril AN [EA]
						^a Lisinopril generichealth [GQ]	^a Lisinopril Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Zinopril 10 [AL]	
						^b 3.76	18.33	15.80	^{a} Zestril [AP]

▪ PERINDOPRIL

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form perindopril erbumine 2 mg tablet and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form perindopril arginine 2.5 mg tablet are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

perindopril arginine 2.5 mg tablet, 30

9006B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.87	14.10	^a APO-Perindopril Arginine [TX]	^a PREXUM 2.5 [RW]
						^b 7.32	20.19	14.10	^{a} Coversyl 2.5mg [SE]

perindopril erbumine 2 mg tablet, 30

3050M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.87	14.10	^a APO-Perindopril [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Perindopril [IB]
						^a Chem mart Perindopril [CH]	^a Idaprex 2 [SZ]
						^a Indosyl Mono 2 [RW]	^a Perindo [AF]
						^a Perindopril Actavis 2 [EA]	^a Perindopril AN [EF]
						^a Terry White Chemists Perindopril [TW]	

▪ PERINDOPRIL

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form perindopril erbumine 4 mg tablet and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form perindopril arginine 5 mg tablet are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

perindopril erbumine 4 mg tablet, 30

3051N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.19	15.42	^a APO-Perindopril [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Perindopril [IB]
						^a Chem mart Perindopril [CH]	^a Idaprex 4 [SZ]
						^a Indosyl Mono 4 [RW]	^a Perindo [AF]
						^a Perindopril Actavis 4 [ED]	^a Perindopril AN [EF]

^a Perindopril generichealth [GQ] ^a Terry White Chemists
Perindopril [TW]

perindopril arginine 5 mg tablet, 30

9007C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.19	15.42	^a APO-Perindopril Arginine [TX]	^a PREXUM 5 [RW]
			^B 7.01	21.20	15.42	^a Coversyl 5mg [SE]	

▪ **PERINDOPRIL**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form perindopril erbumine 8 mg tablet and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form perindopril arginine 10 mg tablet are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

perindopril erbumine 8 mg tablet, 30

8704D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.71	16.94	^a APO-Perindopril [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Perindopril [IB]
			^B 7.48	23.19	16.94	^a Chem mart Perindopril [CH] ^a Indosyl Mono 8 [RW] ^a Perindopril Actavis 8 [ED] ^a Perindopril generichealth [GQ]	^a Idaprex 8 [SZ] ^a Perindo [AF] ^a Perindopril AN [EF] ^a Terry White Chemists Perindopril [TW]

perindopril arginine 10 mg tablet, 30

9008D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.71	16.94	^a APO-Perindopril Arginine [TX]	^a PREXUM 10 [RW]
			^B 7.48	23.19	16.94	^a Coversyl 10mg [SE]	

▪ **QUINAPRIL**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

quinapril 20 mg tablet, 30

1970Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.25	17.48	^a ACQUIN [RF] ^a APO-Quinapril [TX] ^a Quinapril generichealth [GQ]	^a Acquin Aspen 20 [RW] ^a Qpril 20 [AF]
			^B 4.20	20.45	17.48	^a Accupril [PF]	

quinapril 5 mg tablet, 30

1968N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.46	15.69	^a ACQUIN [RF] ^a Qpril 5 [AF]	^a Acquin Aspen 5 [RW]
			^B 4.20	18.66	15.69	^a Accupril [PF]	

quinapril 10 mg tablet, 30

1969P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.32	16.55	^a ACQUIN [RF] ^a APO-Quinapril [TX]	^a Acquin Aspen 10 [RW] ^a Qpril 10 [AF]
			^B 4.20	19.52	16.55	^a Accupril [PF]	

▪ **RAMIPRIL**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ramipril 10 mg tablet and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ramipril 10 mg capsule are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

ramipril 10 mg capsule, 30

8470T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.63	15.86	^a APO-Ramipril [TX] ^a Ramace 10 mg [AV] ^a Ramipril Sandoz [SZ] ^a Terry White Chemists Ramipril [TW] ^a Tryzan Caps 10 [AF]	^a Chem mart Ramipril [CH] ^a Ramipril AN [EA] ^a Ramipril Winthrop [WA] ^a Tritace 10 mg [SW]

ramipril 10 mg tablet, 30

1316G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.63	15.86	^a APO-Ramipril [TX] ^a Ramipril AN [EA] ^a Terry White Chemists Ramipril [TW] ^a Tryzan Tabs 10 [AF]	^a Chem mart Ramipril [CH] ^a Ramipril Sandoz [SZ] ^a Tritace [SW]

■ **RAMIPRIL**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ramipril 1.25 mg tablet and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ramipril 1.25 mg capsule are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

ramipril 1.25 mg tablet, 30

1944H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.35	13.58	^a Ramace 1.25 mg [AV]	^a Ramipril Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Ramipril Winthrop [WA]	^a Tritace 1.25 mg [SW]
						^a Tryzan Tabs 1.25 [AF]	

ramipril 1.25 mg capsule, 30

9120B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.35	13.58	^a APO-Ramipril [TX]	^a Tryzan Caps 1.25 [AF]

■ **RAMIPRIL**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ramipril 2.5 mg tablet and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ramipril 2.5 mg capsule are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

ramipril 2.5 mg tablet, 30

1945J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.82	14.05	^a APO-Ramipril [TX]	^a Chem mart Ramipril [CH]
						^a Ramace 2.5 mg [AV]	^a Ramipril AN [EA]
						^a Ramipril Sandoz [SZ]	^a Ramipril Winthrop [WA]
						^a Terry White Chemists Ramipril [TW]	^a Tritace 2.5 mg [SW]
						^a Tryzan Tabs 2.5 [AF]	

ramipril 2.5 mg capsule, 30

9121C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.82	14.05	^a APO-Ramipril [TX]	^a Chem mart Ramipril [CH]
						^a Terry White Chemists Ramipril [TW]	^a Tryzan Caps 2.5 [AF]

■ **RAMIPRIL**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ramipril 5 mg tablet and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ramipril 5 mg capsule are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

ramipril 5 mg tablet, 30

1946K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.20	14.43	^a APO-Ramipril [TX]	^a Chem mart Ramipril [CH]
						^a Ramace 5 mg [AV]	^a Ramipril AN [EA]
						^a Ramipril Sandoz [SZ]	^a Ramipril Winthrop [WA]
						^a Terry White Chemists Ramipril [TW]	^a Tritace 5 mg [SW]
						^a Tryzan Tabs 5 [AF]	

ramipril 5 mg capsule, 30

9122D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.20	14.43	^a APO-Ramipril [TX]	^a Chem mart Ramipril [CH]
						^a Terry White Chemists Ramipril [TW]	^a Tryzan Caps 5 [AF]

■ **TRANDOLAPRIL**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

trandolapril 500 microgram capsule, 28

2791X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.44	14.67	^a Dolapril 0.5 [RW]	^a Tranalpha [AF]
			^B 3.50	16.94	14.67	^a Gopten [GO]	

trandolapril 2 mg capsule, 28

2793B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.11	17.34	^a Dolapril 2 [RW]	^a Tranalpha [AF]
			^B 3.50	19.61	17.34	^a Gopten [GO]	

trandolapril 4 mg capsule, 28

8758Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	20.32	21.55	^a Dolapril 4 [RW]	^a Tranalpha [AF]
			^B 3.49	23.81	21.55	^a Gopten [GO]	

trandolapril 1 mg capsule, 28

2792Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.30	16.53	^a Dolapril 1 [RW]	^a Tranalpha [AF]
			^B 3.50	18.80	16.53	^a Gopten [GO]	

ACE INHIBITORS, COMBINATIONS

ACE inhibitors and diuretics

▪ **ENALAPRIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an ACE inhibitor; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.

enalapril maleate 20 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 6 mg tablet, 30

8477E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.70	17.93	^a Enalapril/HCT Sandoz [SZ]	
			^B 6.99	23.69	17.93	^a Renitec Plus 20/6 [MK]	

▪ **FOSINOPRIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an ACE inhibitor; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.

fosinopril sodium 20 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

8401E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.73	20.96	^a APO-Fosinopril HCTZ 20/12.5 [TX]	^a Fosetic 20/12.5 [ZP]
						^a Fosinopril/HCT Actavis 20/12.5 [EA]	

▪ **PERINDOPRIL + INDAPAMIDE**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

perindopril arginine 2.5 mg + indapamide hemihydrate 625 microgram tablet, 30

2190G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.31	14.54	^a PREXUM Combi LD 2.5/0.625 [RW]	
			^B 7.88	21.19	14.54	^a Coversyl Plus LD 2.5mg/0.625mg [SE]	

▪ **PERINDOPRIL + INDAPAMIDE**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form perindopril with indapamide hemihydrate tablet (containing 4 mg perindopril erbumine-1.25 mg indapamide hemihydrate) and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form perindopril with indapamide hemihydrate tablet (containing 5 mg perindopril arginine-1.25 mg indapamide hemihydrate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an ACE inhibitor; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide-like diuretic.

perindopril erbumine 4 mg + indapamide hemihydrate 1.25 mg tablet, 30

8449Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.07	16.30	^a GenRx Perindopril/Indapamide 4/1.25 [GX]	^a Idaprex Combi 4/1.25 [SZ]
						^a Indosyl Combi 4/1.25 [RW]	^a Perindopril and Indapamide AN 4/1.25 [EF]
						^a Perindopril Combi Actavis 4/1.25 [ED]	^a Perindopril/ Indapamide GH 4/1.25 [GQ]
						^B 2.94	18.01	16.30	^{a} Perindo Combi 4/1.25 [AF]

perindopril arginine 5 mg + indapamide hemihydrate 1.25 mg tablet, 30

2845R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.07	16.30	^a Prexum Combi 5/1.25 [RW]
			^B 7.14	22.21	16.30	^a Coversyl Plus 5mg/1.25mg [SE]

▪ **QUINAPRIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an ACE inhibitor; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.

quinapril 10 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

8589C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.89	18.12	Accuretic 10/12.5mg [PF]

quinapril 20 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

8590D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.82	19.05	Accuretic 20/12.5mg [PF]

ACE inhibitors and calcium channel blockers

▪ **LERCANIDIPINE + ENALAPRIL**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an ACE inhibitor; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a dihydropyridine calcium channel blocker.

lercanidipine hydrochloride 10 mg + enalapril maleate 20 mg tablet, 28

9145H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.09	18.32	Zan-Extra 10/20 [GO]

lercanidipine hydrochloride 10 mg + enalapril maleate 10 mg tablet, 28

9144G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.31	17.54	Zan-Extra 10/10 [GO]

▪ **PERINDOPRIL + AMLODIPINE**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an ACE inhibitor; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a dihydropyridine calcium channel blocker.

Restricted benefit

Stable coronary heart disease

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of therapy for coronary heart disease, **AND**
- The condition must be stabilised by treatment with perindopril and amlodipine at the same doses.

perindopril arginine 5 mg + amlodipine 5 mg tablet, 30

9346X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.08	16.31	^a APO-Perindopril Arginine/Amlodipine 5/5 [TX]	^a Reaptan 5/5 [RW]
			^B 7.13	22.21	16.31	^a Coveram 5/5 [SE]	

perindopril arginine 10 mg + amlodipine 5 mg tablet, 30

9348B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.60	17.83	^a APO-Perindopril Arginine/Amlodipine 10/5 [TX]	^a Reaptan 10/5 [RW]
			^B 7.59	24.19	17.83	^a Coveram 10/5 [SE]	

perindopril arginine 10 mg + amlodipine 10 mg tablet, 30

9349C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.29	18.52	^a APO-Perindopril Arginine/Amlodipine 10/10 [TX]	^a Reaptan 10/10 [RW]
			^b 7.90	25.19	18.52	^a Coveram 10/10 [SE]	

perindopril arginine 5 mg + amlodipine 10 mg tablet, 30

9347Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.77	17.00	^a APO-Perindopril Arginine/Amlodipine 5/10 [TX]	^a Reaptan 5/10 [RW]
			^b 7.44	23.21	17.00	^a Coveram 5/10 [SE]	

▪ **RAMIPRIL + FELODIPINE**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an ACE inhibitor; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a dihydropyridine calcium channel blocker.

ramipril 2.5 mg + felodipine 2.5 mg modified release tablet, 30

2626F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.63	16.86	Triasyn 2.5/2.5 [SW]

ramipril 5 mg + felodipine 5 mg modified release tablet, 30

2629J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.23	18.46	Triasyn 5.0/5.0 [SW]

▪ **TRANDOLAPRIL + VERAPAMIL**

Caution Use of ACE inhibitors during pregnancy is contraindicated since these drugs have been associated with foetal death in utero.

The myocardial depressant effects of verapamil hydrochloride and of beta-blocking drugs are additive.

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an ACE inhibitor; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with verapamil.

trandolapril 4 mg + verapamil hydrochloride 240 mg modified release tablet, 28

2857J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	27.82	29.05	Tarka 4/240 [GO]

trandolapril 2 mg + verapamil hydrochloride 180 mg modified release tablet, 28

9387C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.75	22.98	Tarka 2/180 [GO]

ANGIOTENSIN II RECEPTOR BLOCKERS (ARBs), PLAIN

Angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARBs), plain

▪ **CANDESARTAN**

candesartan cilexetil 4 mg tablet, 30

8295N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	11.79	13.02	^a Adesan [AF]	^a APO-Candesartan [TX]
						^a Blooms the Chemist Candesartan [IB]	^a CANDESAN [RF]
						^a Candesartan AN [EA]	^a Candesartan Aspen 4 [RW]
						^a Candesartan Sandoz [SZ]	^a Chem mart Candesartan [CH]
						^a Terry White Chemists Candesartan [TW]	
^b 6.69	18.48	13.02	^a Atacand [AP]				

candesartan cilexetil 16 mg tablet, 30

8297Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.46	16.69	^a Adesan [AF]	^a APO-Candesartan [TX]
						^a Blooms the Chemist Candesartan [IB]	^a CANDESAN [RF]
						^a Candesartan AN [EA]	^a Candesartan Aspen 16 [RW]
						^a Candesartan GH [GQ]	^a Candesartan Sandoz [SZ]

^a Chem mart Candesartan [CH] ^a Terry White Chemists Candesartan [TW]

^b6.69 22.15 16.69 ^a Atacand [AP]

candesartan cilexetil 32 mg tablet, 30

8889W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.32	17.55	^a Adesan [AF] ^a Blooms the Chemist Candesartan [IB] ^a Candesartan AN [EA] ^a Candesartan GH [GQ] ^a Chem mart Candesartan [CH]	^a APO-Candesartan [TX] ^a CANDESAN [RF] ^a Candesartan Aspen 32 [RW] ^a Candesartan Sandoz [SZ] ^a Terry White Chemists Candesartan [TW]
			^b 9.65	25.97	17.55	^a Atacand [AP]	

candesartan cilexetil 8 mg tablet, 30

8296P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.72	13.95	^a Adesan [AF] ^a Blooms the Chemist Candesartan [IB] ^a Candesartan AN [EA] ^a Candesartan Sandoz [SZ] ^a Terry White Chemists Candesartan [TW]	^a APO-Candesartan [TX] ^a CANDESAN [RF] ^a Candesartan Aspen 8 [RW] ^a Chem mart Candesartan [CH]
			^b 6.70	19.42	13.95	^a Atacand [AP]	

▪ **EPROSARTAN**

eprosartan 600 mg tablet, 28

8447N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	[†] 3.50	30.32	28.05	Teveten [GO]

eprosartan 400 mg tablet, 28

8397Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	[†] 7.00	*30.69	24.92	Teveten [GO]

▪ **EPROSARTAN**

Authority required

Adverse effects occurring with all of the base-priced drugs

Authority required

Drug interactions occurring with all of the base-priced drugs

Authority required

Drug interactions expected to occur with all of the base-priced drugs

Authority required

Transfer to a base-priced drug would cause patient confusion resulting in problems with compliance

eprosartan 600 mg tablet, 28

5491B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	30.32	31.55	Teveten [GO]

eprosartan 400 mg tablet, 28

8951D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*30.69	31.92	Teveten [GO]

▪ **IRBESARTAN**

irbesartan 150 mg tablet, 30

8247C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.17	14.40	^a Abisart [AF] ^a APO-Irbesartan [TX] ^a Blooms the Chemist Irbesartan [IB] ^a Irbesartan Actavis 150 [ED] ^a Irbesartan AN [EA] ^a Irbesartan Sandoz [SZ] ^a Terry White Chemists Irbesartan [TW]	^a Abisart 150 [AL] ^a AVSARTAN [RF] ^a Chem mart Irbesartan [CH] ^a Irbesartan AMNEAL [EF] ^a Irbesartan GH [GQ] ^a Irprestan 150 [ZP] ^a Karvea [SW]
			^b 2.65	15.82	14.40	^a Avapro [AV]	^a Karvea [SW]

irbesartan 75 mg tablet, 30

8246B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	12.62	13.85	^a Abisart [AF]	^a Abisart 75 [AL]

NP				^a APO-Irbesartan [TX]	^a AVSARTAN [RF]		
				^a Blooms the Chemist Irbesartan [IB]	^a Chem mart Irbesartan [CH]		
			^a Irbesartan Actavis 75 [ED]	^a Irbesartan AMNEAL [EF]			
			^a Irbesartan AN [EA]	^a Irbesartan GH [GQ]			
			^a Irbesartan Sandoz [SZ]	^a Iprestan 75 [ZP]			
			^a Terry White Chemists Irbesartan [TW]				
			^b 2.65	15.27	13.85	^a Avapro [AV]	^a Karvea [SW]

irbesartan 300 mg tablet, 30

8248D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer			
NP	1	5	..	15.02	16.25	^a Abisart [AF]	^a Abisart 300 [AL]			
						^a APO-Irbesartan [TX]	^a AVSARTAN [RF]			
						^a Blooms the Chemist Irbesartan [IB]	^a Chem mart Irbesartan [CH]			
						^a Irbesartan Actavis 300 [ED]	^a Irbesartan AMNEAL [EF]			
						^a Irbesartan AN [EA]	^a Irbesartan GH [GQ]			
						^a Irbesartan Sandoz [SZ]	^a Iprestan 300 [ZP]			
						^a Terry White Chemists Irbesartan [TW]				
						^b 2.65	17.67	16.25	^a Avapro [AV]	^a Karvea [SW]

■ LOSARTAN

losartan potassium 50 mg tablet, 30

8203R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*26.97	28.20	Cozavan [AF]

losartan potassium 25 mg tablet, 30

5452Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.80	18.03	Cozavan [AF]

■ OLMESARTAN

olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg tablet, 30

2148C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer		
NP	1	5	..	21.23	22.46	^a APO-Olmesartan [TX]	^a OLMERTAN [RW]		
						^a Olmesartan AN [EA]	^a Olmesartan - MYL [AF]		
						^a Olmesartan Sandoz [SZ]	^a Pharmacor Olmesartan 40 [CR]		
						^b 2.71	23.94	22.46	^a Olmetec [MK]

olmesartan medoxomil 20 mg tablet, 30

2147B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer		
NP	1	5	..	16.00	17.23	^a APO-Olmesartan [TX]	^a OLMERTAN [RW]		
						^a Olmesartan AN [EA]	^a Olmesartan - MYL [AF]		
						^a Olmesartan Sandoz [SZ]	^a Pharmacor Olmesartan 20 [CR]		
						^b 2.70	18.70	17.23	^a Olmetec [MK]

■ TELMISARTAN

telmisartan 80 mg tablet, 28

8356T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer		
NP	1	5	..	16.47	17.70	^a APO-Telmisartan [TX]	^a Mizart [AF]		
						^a Pharmacor Telmisartan 80 [CR]	^a Telmisartan AN [EA]		
						^a Telmisartan-DRLA [RZ]	^a Telmisartan GH [GQ]		
						^a Telmisartan Sandoz [SZ]	^a Teltartan [RW]		
						^b 3.76	20.23	17.70	^a Micardis [BY]

telmisartan 40 mg tablet, 28

8355R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer		
NP	1	5	..	13.10	14.33	^a APO-Telmisartan [TX]	^a Mizart [AF]		
						^a Pharmacor Telmisartan 40 [CR]	^a Telmisartan AN [EA]		
						^a Telmisartan-DRLA [RZ]	^a Telmisartan GH [GQ]		
						^a Telmisartan Sandoz [SZ]	^a Teltartan [RW]		
						^b 3.77	16.87	14.33	^a Micardis [BY]

■ VALSARTAN

valsartan 80 mg tablet, 28

9369D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.48	19.71	Diovan [NV]

valsartan 160 mg tablet, 28

9370E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	20.51	21.74	Diovan [NV]

valsartan 40 mg tablet, 28

9368C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	16.23	17.46	Diovan [NV]

■ VALSARTAN

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be authorised for the 320 mg tablet.

valsartan 320 mg tablet, 28

9371F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.10	24.33	Diovan [NV]

ANGIOTENSIN II RECEPTOR BLOCKERS (ARBs), COMBINATIONS

Angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARBs) and diuretics

■ CANDESARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.

candesartan cilexetil 32 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 30

9315G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.34	18.57	^a Adesan HCT 32/25 [AF]	^a APO-Candesartan HCTZ 32/25 [TX]
						^a Asartan HCT 32/25 [DO]	^a Blooms the Chemist Candesartan HCTZ 32/25 [IB]
						^a CANDESAN COMBI 32/25 [RF]	^a Candesartan Combi Aspen 32/25 [RW]
						^a Candesartan HCT GH 32/25 [GQ]	^a Candesartan/HCT Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Candesartan HCTZ AN 32/25 [EA]	^a Chem mart Candesartan HCTZ 32/25 [CH]
						^a Terry White Chemists Candesartan HCTZ 32/25 [TW]	
			^B 10.94	28.28	18.57	^a Atacand Plus 32/25 [AP]	

candesartan cilexetil 16 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

8504N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.76	16.99	^a Adesan HCT 16/12.5 [AF]	^a APO-Candesartan HCTZ 16/12.5 [TX]
						^a Asartan HCT 16/12.5 [DO]	^a Blooms the Chemist Candesartan HCTZ 16/12.5 [IB]
						^a CANDESAN COMBI 16/12.5 [RF]	^a Candesartan Combi Aspen 16/12.5 [RW]
						^a Candesartan HCT GH 16/12.5 [GQ]	^a Candesartan/HCT Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Candesartan HCTZ AN 16/12.5 [EA]	^a Chem mart Candesartan HCTZ 16/12.5 [CH]
						^a Terry White Chemists Candesartan HCTZ 16/12.5 [TW]	
			^B 6.69	22.45	16.99	^a Atacand Plus 16/12.5 [AP]	

candesartan cilexetil 32 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

9314F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.51	17.74	^a Adesan HCT 32/12.5 [AF]	^a APO-Candesartan HCTZ 32/12.5 [TX]

^a Asartan HCT 32/12.5 [DO]	^a Blooms the Chemist Candesartan HCTZ 32/12.5 [IB]
^a CANDESAN COMBI 32/12.5 [RF]	^a Candesartan Combi Aspen 32/12.5 [RW]
^a Candesartan HCT GH 32/12.5 [GQ]	^a Candesartan/HCT Sandoz [SZ]
^a Candesartan HCTZ AN 32/12.5 [EA]	^a Chem mart Candesartan HCTZ 32/12.5 [CH]
^a Terry White Chemists Candesartan HCTZ 32/12.5 [TW]	
^B 11.38 27.89 17.74	^a Atacand Plus 32/12.5 [AP]

▪ **EPROSARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.

eprosartan 600 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 28

8624X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	28.30	29.53	Teveten Plus 600/12.5 [GO]

▪ **IRBESARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.

irbesartan 300 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 30

2136K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.54	16.77	^a Abisart HCT 300/25 [AF] ^a APO-Irbesartan HCTZ [TX] ^a Blooms the Chemist Irbesartan HCTZ 300/25 [IB] ^a Irbesartan HCT Actavis 300/25 [ED] ^a Irbesartan/HCT Sandoz [SZ] ^a KSART HCT 300/25 [RW]	^a Abisart HCTZ 300/25 [AL] ^a AVSARTAN HCT 300/25 [RF] ^a Chem mart Irbesartan HCTZ [CH] ^a Irbesartan HCT GH 300/25 [GQ] ^a Irbesartan HCTZ AMNEAL [EF] ^a Terry White Chemists Irbesartan HCTZ [TW] ^a Karvezide 300/25 [SW]
			^B 2.65	18.19	16.77	^a Avapro HCT 300/25 [AV]	

irbesartan 150 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

8404H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.44	14.67	^a Abisart HCT 150/12.5 [AF] ^a APO-Irbesartan HCTZ [TX] ^a Blooms the Chemist Irbesartan HCTZ 150/12.5 [IB] ^a Irbesartan HCT Actavis 150/12.5 [ED] ^a Irbesartan/HCT Sandoz [SZ] ^a KSART HCT 150/12.5 [RW]	^a Abisart HCTZ 150/12.5 [AL] ^a AVSARTAN HCT 150/12.5 [RF] ^a Chem mart Irbesartan HCTZ [CH] ^a Irbesartan HCT GH 150/12.5 [GQ] ^a Irbesartan HCTZ AMNEAL [EF] ^a Terry White Chemists Irbesartan HCTZ [TW] ^a Karvezide 150/12.5 [SW]
			^B 2.65	16.09	14.67	^a Avapro HCT 150/12.5 [AV]	

irbesartan 300 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

8405J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.20	16.43	^a Abisart HCT 300/12.5 [AF] ^a APO-Irbesartan HCTZ [TX] ^a Blooms the Chemist Irbesartan HCTZ 300/12.5 [IB] ^a Irbesartan HCT Actavis 300/12.5 [ED]	^a Abisart HCTZ 300/12.5 [AL] ^a AVSARTAN HCT 300/12.5 [RF] ^a Chem mart Irbesartan HCTZ [CH] ^a Irbesartan HCT GH 300/12.5 [GQ]

^a Irbesartan/HCT Sandoz [SZ]	^a Irbesartan HCTZ AMNEAL [EF]
^a KSART HCT 300/12.5 [RW]	^a Terry White Chemists Irbesartan HCTZ [TW]
^b 2.65 17.85 16.43	^a Avapro HCT 300/12.5 [AV] ^a Karvezide 300/12.5 [SW]

■ **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.

olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 30

2170F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	24.28	25.51	^a APO-Olmesartan/HCTZ 40/25 [TX]	^a OLMERTAN COMBI 40/25 [RW]
						^a Olmesartan HCT AN 40/25 [EA]	^a Olmesartan HCT - MYL 40/25 [AF]
						^a Olmesartan/HCT Sandoz [SZ]	^a Pharmacor Olmesartan HCTZ 40/25 [CR]
			^b 1.62	25.90	25.51	^a Olmetec Plus [MK]	

olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

2166B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.78	24.01	^a APO-Olmesartan/HCTZ 40/12.5 [TX]	^a OLMERTAN COMBI 40/12.5 [RW]
						^a Olmesartan HCT AN 40/12.5 [EA]	^a Olmesartan HCT - MYL 40/12.5 [AF]
						^a Olmesartan/HCT Sandoz [SZ]	^a Pharmacor Olmesartan HCTZ 40/12.5 [CR]
			^b 1.59	24.37	24.01	^a Olmetec Plus [MK]	

olmesartan medoxomil 20 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

2161R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.51	18.74	^a APO-Olmesartan/HCTZ 20/12.5 [TX]	^a OLMERTAN COMBI 20/12.5 [RW]
						^a Olmesartan HCT AN 20/12.5 [EA]	^a Olmesartan HCT - MYL 20/12.5 [AF]
						^a Olmesartan/HCT Sandoz [SZ]	^a Pharmacor Olmesartan HCTZ 20/12.5 [CR]
			^b 1.63	19.14	18.74	^a Olmetec Plus [MK]	

■ **TELMISARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.

telmisartan 80 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 28

9381R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.52	18.75	^a APO-Telmisartan HCTZ 80/25 [TX]	^a Mizart HCT 80/25 mg [AF]
						^a Telmisartan HCT GH 80/25 [GQ]	^a Telmisartan/HCT Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Telmisartan HCTZ AN 80/25 [EA]	^a Teltartan HCT 80/25 [RW]

telmisartan 80 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 28

8623W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.02	18.25	^a APO-Telmisartan HCTZ 80/12.5 [TX]	^a Mizart HCT 80/12.5 mg [AF]
						^a Telmisartan HCT GH 80/12.5 [GQ]	^a Telmisartan/HCT Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Telmisartan HCTZ AN 80/12.5 [EA]	^a Teltartan HCT 80/12.5 [RW]

telmisartan 40 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 28

8622T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.61	14.84	^a APO-Telmisartan HCTZ 40/12.5 [TX]	^a Mizart HCT 40/12.5 mg [AF]
						^a Telmisartan HCT GH 40/12.5 [GQ]	^a Telmisartan/HCT Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Telmisartan HCTZ AN 40/12.5 [EA]	^a Teltartan HCT 40/12.5 [RW]
						^B 3.76 17.37 14.84 ^a Micardis Plus 40/12.5 mg [BY]	

▪ **VALSARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.

valsartan 160 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 28

9373H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	20.58	21.81	Co-Diovan 160/12.5 [NV]

valsartan 160 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 28

9374J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.66	22.89	Co-Diovan 160/25 [NV]

valsartan 80 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 28

9372G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.77	20.00	Co-Diovan 80/12.5 [NV]

▪ **VALSARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be authorised for the tablets containing 320 mg valsartan.

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a thiazide diuretic.

valsartan 320 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 28

9482C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.96	25.19	Co-Diovan 320/25 [NV]

valsartan 320 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 28

9481B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.89	24.12	Co-Diovan 320/12.5 [NV]

Angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARBs) and calcium channel blockers

▪ **AMLODIPINE + VALSARTAN**

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a dihydropyridine calcium channel blocker.

amlodipine 10 mg + valsartan 160 mg tablet, 28

9377M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.99	23.22	^a Valsartan/Amlodipine Novartis 160/10 [NM]
				^B 3.00	24.99	23.22

amlodipine 10 mg + valsartan 320 mg tablet, 28

5460J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	24.58	25.81	^a Valsartan/Amlodipine Novartis 320/10 [NM]
				^B 3.00	27.58	25.81

amlodipine 5 mg + valsartan 160 mg tablet, 28

9376L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.34	22.57	^a Valsartan/Amlodipine Novartis 160/5 [NM]
			^B 3.00	24.34	22.57	^a Exforge 5/160 [NV]

amlodipine 5 mg + valsartan 320 mg tablet, 28

5459H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.93	25.16	^a Valsartan/Amlodipine Novartis 320/5 [NM]
			^B 3.00	26.93	25.16	^a Exforge 5/320 [NV]

amlodipine 5 mg + valsartan 80 mg tablet, 28

9375K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.31	20.54	^a Valsartan/Amlodipine Novartis 80/5 [NM]
			^B 3.00	22.31	20.54	^a Exforge 5/80 [NV]

▪ **OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + AMLODIPINE**

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a dihydropyridine calcium channel blocker.

olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + amlodipine 5 mg tablet, 30

5293N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.13	23.36	^a Olmesartan/Amlodipine - MYL 40/5 [AF]	^a Sevikar 40/5 [AL]

olmesartan medoxomil 20 mg + amlodipine 5 mg tablet, 30

5292M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.89	18.12	^a Olmesartan/Amlodipine - MYL 20/5 [AF]	^a Sevikar 20/5 [AL]

olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + amlodipine 10 mg tablet, 30

5294P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.81	24.04	^a Olmesartan/Amlodipine - MYL 40/10 [AF]	^a Sevikar 40/10 [AL]

▪ **TELMISARTAN + AMLODIPINE**

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with an angiotensin II antagonist; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with a dihydropyridine calcium channel blocker.

telmisartan 40 mg + amlodipine 10 mg tablet, 28

8979N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.58	15.81	^a Pritor/Amlodipine [FI]
			^B 3.76	18.34	15.81	^a Twynsta [BY]

telmisartan 80 mg + amlodipine 5 mg tablet, 28

8980P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.30	18.53	^a Pritor/Amlodipine [FI]
			^B 3.76	21.06	18.53	^a Twynsta [BY]

telmisartan 80 mg + amlodipine 10 mg tablet, 28

8981Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.94	19.17	^a Pritor/Amlodipine [FI]
			^B 3.77	21.71	19.17	^a Twynsta [BY]

telmisartan 40 mg + amlodipine 5 mg tablet, 28

8978M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.93	15.16	^a Pritor/Amlodipine [FI]
			^B 3.77	17.70	15.16	^a Twynsta [BY]

Angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARBs), other combinations

▪ **AMLODIPINE + VALSARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with concomitant treatment with two of the following: an angiotensin II antagonist, a dihydropyridine calcium channel blocker or a thiazide diuretic.

amlodipine 5 mg + valsartan 160 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 28

5286F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	24.37	25.60	^a Valsartan/Amlodipine/HCT Novartis 160/5/25 [NM]
			^B 3.00	27.37	25.60	^a Exforge HCT 5/160/25 [NV]

amlodipine 10 mg + valsartan 160 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 28

5287G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.50	24.73	^a Valsartan/Amlodipine/HCT Novartis 160/10/12.5 [NM]
			^B 3.00	26.50	24.73	^a Exforge HCT 10/160/12.5 [NV]

amlodipine 10 mg + valsartan 320 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 28

5289J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	27.61	28.84	^a Valsartan/Amlodipine/HCT Novartis 320/10/25 [NM]
			^B 3.00	30.61	28.84	^a Exforge HCT 10/320/25 [NV]

amlodipine 5 mg + valsartan 160 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 28

5285E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.86	24.09	^a Valsartan/Amlodipine/HCT Novartis 160/5/12.5 [NM]
			^B 3.00	25.86	24.09	^a Exforge HCT 5/160/12.5 [NV]

amlodipine 10 mg + valsartan 160 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 28

5288H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	25.02	26.25	^a Valsartan/Amlodipine/HCT Novartis 160/10/25 [NM]
			^B 3.00	28.02	26.25	^a Exforge HCT 10/160/25 [NV]

▪ **OLMESARTAN + AMLODIPINE + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE**

Restricted benefit

Hypertension

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be for the initiation of anti-hypertensive therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with concomitant treatment with two of the following: an angiotensin II antagonist, a dihydropyridine calcium channel blocker or a thiazide diuretic.

olmesartan medoxomil 20 mg + amlodipine 5 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

10005N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.46	19.69	Sevikar HCT 20/5/12.5 [MK]

olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + amlodipine 5 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 30

2864R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	25.26	26.49	Sevikar HCT 40/5/25 [MK]

olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + amlodipine 10 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg tablet, 30

2953K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	25.95	27.18	Sevikar HCT 40/10/25 [MK]

olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + amlodipine 10 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

2836G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	24.38	25.61	Sevikar HCT 40/10/12.5 [MK]

olmesartan medoxomil 40 mg + amlodipine 5 mg + hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 mg tablet, 30

2880N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.69	24.92	Sevikar HCT 40/5/12.5 [MK]

▪ **SACUBITRIL + VALSARTAN**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6915

Chronic heart failure

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be symptomatic with NYHA classes II, III or IV, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than or equal to 40%, **AND**
- Patient must receive concomitant optimal standard chronic heart failure treatment, which must include the maximum tolerated dose of a beta-blocker, unless contraindicated or not tolerated, **AND**
- Patient must have been stabilised on an ACE inhibitor at the time of initiation with this drug, unless such treatment is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated; OR
- Patient must have been stabilised on an angiotensin II antagonist at the time of initiation with this drug, unless such treatment is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated, **AND**
- The treatment must not be co-administered with an ACE inhibitor or an angiotensin II antagonist.

sacubitril 97.2 mg + valsartan 102.8 mg tablet, 56

11122J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	198.10	40.30	Entresto [NV]

sacubitril 24.3 mg + valsartan 25.7 mg tablet, 56

11123K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	198.10	40.30	Entresto [NV]

sacubitril 48.6 mg + valsartan 51.4 mg tablet, 56

11131W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	198.10	40.30	Entresto [NV]

LIPID MODIFYING AGENTS

LIPID MODIFYING AGENTS, PLAIN

HMG CoA reductase inhibitors

ATORVASTATIN

atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30

8214H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.59	14.82	^a APO-Atorvastatin [TX] ^a Atorvastatin Amneal [EF] ^a Atorvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Blooms the Chemist Atorvastatin [IB] ^a Lipitor [PF] ^a Pharmacor Atorvastatin [CR] ^a Torvastat 20 [RW]	^a Atorvachol [RF] ^a Atorvastatin GH [GQ] ^a Atorvastatin SZ [HX] ^a Chem mart Atorvastatin [CH] ^a Lorstat 20 [AF] ^a Terry White Chemists Atorvastatin [TW] ^a Trovas [RA]

atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

8215J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.50	15.73	^a APO-Atorvastatin [TX] ^a Atorvastatin Amneal [EF] ^a Atorvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Blooms the Chemist Atorvastatin [IB] ^a Lipitor [PF] ^a Pharmacor Atorvastatin [CR] ^a Torvastat 40 [RW]	^a Atorvachol [RF] ^a Atorvastatin GH [GQ] ^a Atorvastatin SZ [HX] ^a Chem mart Atorvastatin [CH] ^a Lorstat 40 [AF] ^a Terry White Chemists Atorvastatin [TW] ^a Trovas [RA]

atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30

8521L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.87	17.10	^a APO-Atorvastatin [TX] ^a Atorvastatin GH [GQ] ^a Atorvastatin SZ [HX] ^a Chem mart Atorvastatin [CH] ^a Lorstat 80 [AF] ^a Terry White Chemists Atorvastatin [TW] ^a Trovas [RA]	^a Atorvastatin Amneal [EF] ^a Atorvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Blooms the Chemist Atorvastatin [IB] ^a Lipitor [PF] ^a Pharmacor Atorvastatin [CR] ^a Torvastat 80 [RW]

atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

8213G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.86	14.09	^a APO-Atorvastatin [TX] ^a Atorvastatin Amneal [EF]	^a Atorvachol [RF] ^a Atorvastatin GH [GQ]

- ^a Atorvastatin Sandoz [SZ]
- ^a Atorvastatin SZ [HX]
- ^a Blooms the Chemist
Atorvastatin [IB]
- ^a Chem mart Atorvastatin [CH]
- ^a Lipitor [PF]
- ^a Lorstat 10 [AF]
- ^a Pharmacor Atorvastatin [CR]
- ^a Terry White Chemists
Atorvastatin [TW]
- ^a Torvastat 10 [RW]
- ^a Trovas [RA]

▪ **ATORVASTATIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30

9231W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	13.59	14.82	^a APO-Atorvastatin [TX] ^a Atorvastatin Amneal [EF] ^a Atorvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Blooms the Chemist Atorvastatin [IB] ^a Lipitor [PF] ^a Pharmacor Atorvastatin [CR] ^a Torvastat 20 [RW]	^a Atorvachol [RF] ^a Atorvastatin GH [GQ] ^a Atorvastatin SZ [HX] ^a Chem mart Atorvastatin [CH] ^a Lorstat 20 [AF] ^a Terry White Chemists Atorvastatin [TW] ^a Trovas [RA]

atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

9232X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	14.50	15.73	^a APO-Atorvastatin [TX] ^a Atorvastatin Amneal [EF] ^a Atorvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Blooms the Chemist Atorvastatin [IB] ^a Lipitor [PF] ^a Pharmacor Atorvastatin [CR] ^a Torvastat 40 [RW]	^a Atorvachol [RF] ^a Atorvastatin GH [GQ] ^a Atorvastatin SZ [HX] ^a Chem mart Atorvastatin [CH] ^a Lorstat 40 [AF] ^a Terry White Chemists Atorvastatin [TW] ^a Trovas [RA]

atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30

9233Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	15.87	17.10	^a APO-Atorvastatin [TX] ^a Atorvastatin GH [GQ] ^a Atorvastatin SZ [HX] ^a Chem mart Atorvastatin [CH] ^a Lorstat 80 [AF] ^a Terry White Chemists Atorvastatin [TW] ^a Trovas [RA]	^a Atorvastatin Amneal [EF] ^a Atorvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Blooms the Chemist Atorvastatin [IB] ^a Lipitor [PF] ^a Pharmacor Atorvastatin [CR] ^a Torvastat 80 [RW]

atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

9230T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	12.86	14.09	^a APO-Atorvastatin [TX] ^a Atorvastatin Amneal [EF] ^a Atorvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Blooms the Chemist Atorvastatin [IB] ^a Lipitor [PF] ^a Pharmacor Atorvastatin [CR] ^a Torvastat 10 [RW]	^a Atorvachol [RF] ^a Atorvastatin GH [GQ] ^a Atorvastatin SZ [HX] ^a Chem mart Atorvastatin [CH] ^a Lorstat 10 [AF] ^a Terry White Chemists Atorvastatin [TW] ^a Trovas [RA]

▪ **FLUVASTATIN**

fluvastatin 80 mg modified release tablet, 28

2863Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	45.83	40.30	Lescol XL [NV]

▪ **FLUVASTATIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

fluvastatin 80 mg modified release tablet, 28

9236D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	45.83	40.30	Lescol XL [NV]

▪ **PRAVASTATIN**

pravastatin sodium 20 mg tablet, 30

2834E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.77	15.00	^a APO-Pravastatin [TX]	^a Cholstat 20 [AF]
						^a Cholvastin [RA]	^a Lipostat 20 [RF]
						^a Pravastatin AN [EA]	^a Pravastatin generichealth [GQ]
						^a Pravastatin Sandoz [SZ]	
			^b 2.96	16.73	15.00	^a Pravachol [RW]	

pravastatin sodium 40 mg tablet, 30

8197K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.13	16.36	^a APO-Pravastatin [TX]	^a Cholstat 40 [AF]
						^a Cholvastin [RA]	^a Lipostat 40 [RF]
						^a Pravastatin AN [EA]	^a Pravastatin Sandoz [SZ]
			^b 3.01	18.14	16.36	^a Pravachol [RW]	

pravastatin sodium 80 mg tablet, 30

8829Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.17	18.40	^a APO-Pravastatin [TX]	^a Lipostat 80 [RF]
						^a Pravastatin AN [EA]	^a Pravastatin generichealth [GQ]
						^a Pravastatin Sandoz [SZ]	
			^b 3.01	20.18	18.40	^a Pravachol [RW]	

pravastatin sodium 10 mg tablet, 30

2833D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.87	14.10	^a APO-Pravastatin [TX]	^a Lipostat 10 [RF]
						^a Pravastatin AN [EA]	^a Pravastatin generichealth [GQ]
						^a Pravastatin Sandoz [SZ]	
			^b 2.94	15.81	14.10	^a Pravachol [RW]	
			^b 2.95	15.82	14.10	^a Cholstat 10 [AF]	

▪ **PRAVASTATIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

pravastatin sodium 20 mg tablet, 30

9238F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	13.77	15.00	^a APO-Pravastatin [TX]	^a Cholstat 20 [AF]
						^a Cholvastin [RA]	^a Lipostat 20 [RF]
						^a Pravastatin AN [EA]	^a Pravastatin generichealth [GQ]
						^a Pravastatin Sandoz [SZ]	
			^b 2.96	16.73	15.00	^a Pravachol [RW]	

pravastatin sodium 40 mg tablet, 30

9239G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	15.13	16.36	^a APO-Pravastatin [TX]	^a Cholstat 40 [AF]
						^a Cholvastin [RA]	^a Lipostat 40 [RF]
						^a Pravastatin AN [EA]	^a Pravastatin Sandoz [SZ]
			^b 3.01	18.14	16.36	^a Pravachol [RW]	

pravastatin sodium 80 mg tablet, 30

9240H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	17.17	18.40	^a APO-Pravastatin [TX]	^a Lipostat 80 [RF]
						^a Pravastatin AN [EA]	^a Pravastatin generichealth [GQ]
						^a Pravastatin Sandoz [SZ]	
			^b 3.01	20.18	18.40	^a Pravachol [RW]	

pravastatin sodium 10 mg tablet, 30

9237E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	12.87	14.10	^a APO-Pravastatin [TX]	^a Lipostat 10 [RF]

			^a Pravastatin AN [EA]	^a Pravastatin generichealth [GQ]
			^a Pravastatin Sandoz [SZ]	
^b 2.94	15.81	14.10	^a Pravachol [RW]	
^b 2.95	15.82	14.10	^a Cholstat 10 [AF]	

▪ **ROSUVASTATIN**

rosuvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30

2574L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.19	20.42	^a APO-Rosuvastatin [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Rosuvastatin [IB]
						^a BTC Rosuvastatin [JB]	^a Cavstat [AF]
						^a Chem mart Rosuvastatin [CH]	^a Crosuva 20 [RW]
						^a Pharmacor Rosuvastatin 20 [CR]	^a Rostor 20 [DO]
						^a Rosuvastatin AMNEAL [EF]	^a Rosuvastatin APOTEX [GX]
						^a Rosuvastatin-DRLA [RI]	^a Rosuvastatin generichealth [HQ]
						^a Rosuvastatin RBX [RA]	^a Rosuvastatin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Terry White Chemists Rosuvastatin [TW]	
			^b 2.15	21.34	20.42	^a Crestor [AP]	

rosuvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

2594M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.54	23.77	^a APO-Rosuvastatin [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Rosuvastatin [IB]
						^a BTC Rosuvastatin [JB]	^a Cavstat [AF]
						^a Chem mart Rosuvastatin [CH]	^a Crosuva 40 [RW]
						^a Pharmacor Rosuvastatin 40 [CR]	^a Rostor 40 [DO]
						^a Rosuvastatin AMNEAL [EF]	^a Rosuvastatin APOTEX [GX]
						^a Rosuvastatin-DRLA [RI]	^a Rosuvastatin generichealth [HQ]
						^a Rosuvastatin RBX [RA]	^a Rosuvastatin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Terry White Chemists Rosuvastatin [TW]	
			^b 3.12	25.66	23.77	^a Crestor [AP]	

rosuvastatin 5 mg tablet, 30

2606E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.09	16.32	^a APO-Rosuvastatin [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Rosuvastatin [IB]
						^a BTC Rosuvastatin [JB]	^a Cavstat [AF]
						^a Chem mart Rosuvastatin [CH]	^a Crosuva 5 [RW]
						^a Pharmacor Rosuvastatin 5 [CR]	^a Rostor 5 [DO]
						^a Rosuvastatin AMNEAL [EF]	^a Rosuvastatin APOTEX [GX]
						^a Rosuvastatin-DRLA [RI]	^a Rosuvastatin generichealth [HQ]
						^a Rosuvastatin RBX [RA]	^a Rosuvastatin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Terry White Chemists Rosuvastatin [TW]	
			^b 2.15	17.24	16.32	^a Crestor [AP]	

rosuvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

2628H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.86	18.09	^a APO-Rosuvastatin [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Rosuvastatin [IB]
						^a BTC Rosuvastatin [JB]	^a Cavstat [AF]
						^a Chem mart Rosuvastatin [CH]	^a Crosuva 10 [RW]
						^a Pharmacor Rosuvastatin 10 [CR]	^a Rostor 10 [DO]
						^a Rosuvastatin AMNEAL [EF]	^a Rosuvastatin APOTEX [GX]
						^a Rosuvastatin-DRLA [RI]	^a Rosuvastatin generichealth [HQ]
						^a Rosuvastatin RBX [RA]	^a Rosuvastatin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Terry White Chemists Rosuvastatin [TW]	
			^b 2.15	19.01	18.09	^a Crestor [AP]	

▪ **ROSUVASTATIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

rosuvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30

2609H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	19.19	20.42	^a APO-Rosuvastatin [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Rosuvastatin [IB]
						^a BTC Rosuvastatin [JB]	^a Cavstat [AF]
						^a Chem mart Rosuvastatin [CH]	^a Crosuva 20 [RW]
						^a Pharmacor Rosuvastatin 20 [CR]	^a Rostor 20 [DO]
						^a Rosuvastatin AMNEAL [EF]	^a Rosuvastatin APOTEX [GX]
						^a Rosuvastatin-DRLA [RI]	^a Rosuvastatin generichealth [HQ]
						^a Rosuvastatin RBX [RA]	^a Rosuvastatin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Terry White Chemists Rosuvastatin [TW]	
			^b 2.15	21.34	20.42	^a Crestor [AP]	

rosuvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

2636R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	22.54	23.77	^a APO-Rosuvastatin [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Rosuvastatin [IB]
						^a BTC Rosuvastatin [JB]	^a Cavstat [AF]
						^a Chem mart Rosuvastatin [CH]	^a Crosuva 40 [RW]
						^a Pharmacor Rosuvastatin 40 [CR]	^a Rostor 40 [DO]
						^a Rosuvastatin AMNEAL [EF]	^a Rosuvastatin APOTEX [GX]
						^a Rosuvastatin-DRLA [RI]	^a Rosuvastatin generichealth [HQ]
						^a Rosuvastatin RBX [RA]	^a Rosuvastatin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Terry White Chemists Rosuvastatin [TW]	
			^b 3.12	25.66	23.77	^a Crestor [AP]	

rosuvastatin 5 mg tablet, 30

2590H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	15.09	16.32	^a APO-Rosuvastatin [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Rosuvastatin [IB]
						^a BTC Rosuvastatin [JB]	^a Cavstat [AF]
						^a Chem mart Rosuvastatin [CH]	^a Crosuva 5 [RW]
						^a Pharmacor Rosuvastatin 5 [CR]	^a Rostor 5 [DO]
						^a Rosuvastatin AMNEAL [EF]	^a Rosuvastatin APOTEX [GX]
						^a Rosuvastatin-DRLA [RI]	^a Rosuvastatin generichealth [HQ]
						^a Rosuvastatin RBX [RA]	^a Rosuvastatin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Terry White Chemists Rosuvastatin [TW]	
			^b 2.15	17.24	16.32	^a Crestor [AP]	

rosuvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

2584B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	16.86	18.09	^a APO-Rosuvastatin [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Rosuvastatin [IB]
						^a BTC Rosuvastatin [JB]	^a Cavstat [AF]
						^a Chem mart Rosuvastatin [CH]	^a Crosuva 10 [RW]
						^a Pharmacor Rosuvastatin 10 [CR]	^a Rostor 10 [DO]
						^a Rosuvastatin AMNEAL [EF]	^a Rosuvastatin APOTEX [GX]
						^a Rosuvastatin-DRLA [RI]	^a Rosuvastatin generichealth [HQ]
						^a Rosuvastatin RBX [RA]	^a Rosuvastatin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Terry White Chemists Rosuvastatin [TW]	
			^b 2.15	19.01	18.09	^a Crestor [AP]	

▪ SIMVASTATIN

simvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

2011W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.45	13.68	^a APO-Simvastatin [TX] ^a Ransim [RA] ^a Simvastatin AN [EA] ^a Simvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Zimstat [AF]	^a Chem mart Simvastatin [CH] ^a Simvar 10 [RW] ^a Simvastatin generichealth [GQ] ^a Terry White Chemists Simvastatin [TW]
			^B 5.33	17.78	13.68	^a Lipex 10 [FR]	^a Zocor [MK]

simvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30

8313M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.66	15.89	^a APO-Simvastatin [TX] ^a Ransim [RA] ^a Simvastatin AN [EA] ^a Simvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Zimstat [AF]	^a Chem mart Simvastatin [CH] ^a Simvar 80 [RW] ^a Simvastatin generichealth [GQ] ^a Terry White Chemists Simvastatin [TW]
			^B 8.46	23.12	15.89	^a Lipex 80 [FR]	^a Zocor [MK]

simvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

8173E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.66	14.89	^a APO-Simvastatin [TX] ^a Simvar 40 [RW] ^a Simvastatin generichealth [GQ] ^a Terry White Chemists Simvastatin [TW]	^a Chem mart Simvastatin [CH] ^a Simvastatin AN [EA] ^a Simvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Zimstat [AF]
			^B 7.50	21.16	14.89	^a Lipex 40 [FR]	^a Zocor [MK]

simvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30

2012X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.95	14.18	^a APO-Simvastatin [TX] ^a Simvar 20 [RW] ^a Simvastatin generichealth [GQ] ^a Terry White Chemists Simvastatin [TW]	^a Chem mart Simvastatin [CH] ^a Simvastatin AN [EA] ^a Simvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Zimstat [AF]
			^B 7.50	20.45	14.18	^a Lipex 20 [FR]	^a Zocor [MK]

simvastatin 5 mg tablet, 30

2013Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.15	13.38	^a Simvastatin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Zimstat [AF]

▪ SIMVASTATIN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

simvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

9242K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	12.45	13.68	^a APO-Simvastatin [TX] ^a Ransim [RA] ^a Simvastatin AN [EA] ^a Simvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Zimstat [AF]	^a Chem mart Simvastatin [CH] ^a Simvar 10 [RW] ^a Simvastatin generichealth [GQ] ^a Terry White Chemists Simvastatin [TW]
			^B 5.33	17.78	13.68	^a Lipex 10 [FR]	^a Zocor [MK]

simvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30

9245N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	14.66	15.89	^a APO-Simvastatin [TX] ^a Ransim [RA] ^a Simvastatin AN [EA]	^a Chem mart Simvastatin [CH] ^a Simvar 80 [RW] ^a Simvastatin generichealth [GQ]

						^a Simvastatin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Terry White Chemists Simvastatin [TW]
						^a Zimstat [AF]	
			^b 8.46	23.12	15.89	^a Lipex 80 [FR]	^a Zocor [MK]

simvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

9244M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	13.66	14.89	^a APO-Simvastatin [TX] ^a Simvar 40 [RW] ^a Simvastatin generichealth [GQ] ^a Terry White Chemists Simvastatin [TW]	^a Chem mart Simvastatin [CH] ^a Simvastatin AN [EA] ^a Simvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Zimstat [AF]
			^b 7.50	21.16	14.89	^a Lipex 40 [FR]	^a Zocor [MK]

simvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30

9243L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	12.95	14.18	^a APO-Simvastatin [TX] ^a Simvar 20 [RW] ^a Simvastatin generichealth [GQ] ^a Terry White Chemists Simvastatin [TW]	^a Chem mart Simvastatin [CH] ^a Simvastatin AN [EA] ^a Simvastatin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Zimstat [AF]
			^b 7.50	20.45	14.18	^a Lipex 20 [FR]	^a Zocor [MK]

simvastatin 5 mg tablet, 30

9241J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	12.15	13.38	^a Simvastatin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Zimstat [AF]

Fibrates

▪ **FENOFIBRATE**

Note The risk of serious muscle toxicity is increased if this drug is used concomitantly with HMG CoA reductase inhibitors or other fibrates. Such combination therapy should be used with caution in patients with severe combined dyslipidaemia and high cardiovascular risk without any history of muscular disease and patients monitored closely for chronic signs of muscle toxicity.

fenofibrate 48 mg tablet, 60

9022W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	28.90	30.13	Lipidil [GO]

fenofibrate 145 mg tablet, 30

9023X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	37.69	38.92	Lipidil [GO]

▪ **FENOFIBRATE**

Note The risk of serious muscle toxicity is increased if this drug is used concomitantly with HMG CoA reductase inhibitors or other fibrates. Such combination therapy should be used with caution in patients with severe combined dyslipidaemia and high cardiovascular risk without any history of muscular disease and patients monitored closely for chronic signs of muscle toxicity.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

fenofibrate 48 mg tablet, 60

9246P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	28.90	30.13	Lipidil [GO]

fenofibrate 145 mg tablet, 30

9247Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	37.69	38.92	Lipidil [GO]

▪ **GEMFIBROZIL**

Note The risk of serious muscle toxicity is increased if this drug is used concomitantly with HMG CoA reductase inhibitors or other fibrates. Such combination therapy should be used with caution in patients with severe combined dyslipidaemia and high cardiovascular risk without any history of muscular disease and patients monitored closely for chronic signs of muscle toxicity.

gemfibrozil 600 mg tablet, 60

1453L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.23	22.46	^a Ausgem [RW]	^a Lipigem [AF]

▪ **GEMFIBROZIL**

Note The risk of serious muscle toxicity is increased if this drug is used concomitantly with HMG CoA reductase inhibitors or other fibrates. Such combination therapy should be used with caution in patients with severe combined dyslipidaemia and high cardiovascular risk without any history of muscular disease and patients monitored closely for chronic signs of muscle toxicity.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

gemfibrozil 600 mg tablet, 60

9248R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	21.23	22.46	^a Ausgem [RW]	^a Lipigem [AF]

Bile acid sequestrants

▪ **COLESTYRAMINE**

colestyramine 4 g powder for oral liquid, 50 sachets

2967E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*80.75	40.30	Questran Lite [QA]

▪ **COLESTYRAMINE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Primary hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

colestyramine 4 g powder for oral liquid, 50 sachets

9249T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*80.75	40.30	Questran Lite [QA]

Other lipid modifying agents

▪ **EVOLOCUMAB**

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- The condition must have been confirmed by genetic testing; OR
- The condition must have been confirmed by a Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score of at least 7, **AND**
- Patient must have an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre, **AND**
- Patient must have been treated with the maximum recommended dose of atorvastatin or rosuvastatin according to the TGA-approved Product Information for at least 3 months in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise; OR
- Patient must have developed a clinically important product-related adverse event necessitating withdrawal of statin treatment; OR
- Patient must be contraindicated to treatment with a HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist physician.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

- Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or
- Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or
- Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

The date of the consultation with a specialist physician must be no more than 6 months prior to the application date. The full name of the specialist physician consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application. The qualifying LDL cholesterol level must be provided at the time of application and must be no more than 2 months old. The physician must attempt to treat the patient with the maximum recommended dose of atorvastatin (80 mg daily) or rosuvastatin (40 mg daily).

With the exception of the situation where the patient is contraindicated to treatment with a statin, the agent, dose and duration of statin treatment must be provided at the time of application.

Contraindication to treatment with a statin is as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) A completed authority prescription form; and
- b) A completed Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) The date of consultation and the full name of the specialist physician; and
- d) A copy of the qualifying Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score or a copy of the result of genetic testing; and
- e) The result of LDL cholesterol level and one of the following where appropriate: statin treatment details including agent, dose and treatment duration; or details of adverse event or contraindication to treatment with a statin as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Familial homozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

evolocumab 140 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

10958R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*943.38	40.30	Repatha [AN]

evolocumab 420 mg/3.5 mL injection, 3.5 mL cartridge

11193D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	683.09	40.30	Repatha [AN]

▪ **EVOLOCUMAB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Familial heterozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- The condition must have been confirmed by genetic testing; OR
- The condition must have been confirmed by a Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score of at least 6, **AND**
- Patient must have an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre in the presence of symptomatic atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease; OR
- Patient must have an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 5 millimoles per litre, **AND**
- Patient must have been treated with the maximum recommended dose of atorvastatin or rosuvastatin according to the TGA-approved Product Information for at least 3 months in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise; OR
- Patient must have developed clinically important product-related adverse events necessitating withdrawal of statin treatment to trials of each of atorvastatin and rosuvastatin; OR
- Patient must be contraindicated to treatment with a HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information, **AND**
- Patient must have been treated with ezetimibe for at least 3 months in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist physician.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

- (i) Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or
- (ii) Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or
- (iii) Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

Symptomatic atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease is defined as:

- (i) the presence of symptomatic coronary artery disease; or
- (ii) the presence of symptomatic cerebrovascular disease; or
- (iii) the presence of symptomatic peripheral vascular disease.

The date of the consultation with a specialist physician must be no more than 6 months prior to the application date. The full name of the specialist physician consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application.

The qualifying LDL cholesterol level must be provided at the time of application and must be no more than 2 months old.

The physician must attempt to treat the patient with the maximum recommended dose of atorvastatin (80 mg daily) or rosuvastatin (40 mg daily).

If treatment with atorvastatin or rosuvastatin results in development of a clinically important product-related adverse event resulting in treatment withdrawal, the patient must be treated with the alternative statin (atorvastatin or rosuvastatin). This retreatment should occur after a washout period of at least 1 month, or if the creatine kinase (CK) level is elevated retreatment should not occur until CK has returned to normal.

In the event of a trial of an alternative statin, it is recommended that the patient is started with the minimum dose of statin in conjunction with ezetimibe. The dose of the alternative statin should be increased not more often than every 4 weeks until the maximum tolerated dose has been reached or target LDL-c has been achieved.

At the time of application, one of the following must be provided:

- (i) Confirmation that the patient was treated with atorvastatin 80 mg or rosuvastatin 40 mg for 3 months; or
- (ii) The doses and duration of treatment and adverse events experienced with trials with each of atorvastatin and rosuvastatin; or
- (iii) Confirmation that the patient is contraindicated to treatment with a statin as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) A completed authority prescription form; and
- b) A completed Familial heterozygous hypercholesterolaemia Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) The date of consultation and the full name of the specialist physician; and
- d) A copy of the qualifying Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score or a copy of the result of genetic testing; and
- e) The result of LDL cholesterol level and one of the following where appropriate: statin treatment details including agent, dose and treatment duration; or details of adverse events to each of atorvastatin and rosuvastatin or contraindication to treatment with a statin as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Familial heterozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Familial heterozygous hypercholesterolaemia

Treatment Phase: Grandfather treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 November 2018, **AND**
- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- The condition must have been confirmed by genetic testing; OR
- The condition must have been confirmed by a Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score of at least 6, **AND**
- Patient must have had an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 3.3 millimoles per litre in the presence of symptomatic atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease at the time non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition was initiated; OR

- Patient must have had an LDL cholesterol level in excess of 5 millimoles per litre at the time non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition was initiated, **AND**
- Patient must have been treated with the maximum tolerated dose of atorvastatin or rosuvastatin according to the TGA-approved Product Information for at least 3 months in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have developed clinically important product-related adverse events necessitating withdrawal of statin treatment to trials of each of atorvastatin and rosuvastatin prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must be contraindicated to treatment with a HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist physician.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

- Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or
- Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or
- Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

Symptomatic atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease is defined as:

- the presence of symptomatic coronary artery disease; or
- the presence of symptomatic cerebrovascular disease; or
- the presence of symptomatic peripheral vascular disease.

The date of the consultation with a specialist physician must be no more than 6 months prior to the application date. The full name of the specialist physician consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application.

The qualifying LDL cholesterol level must be provided at the time of application and must have been no more than 2 months old at the time non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition was initiated.

If the patient has developed a clinically important product-related adverse event, the clinician must confirm at the time of the application that the maximum tolerated dose of atorvastatin or rosuvastatin has been trialled and has resulted in the patient developing a clinically important product-related adverse event resulting in treatment withdrawal.

If treatment with atorvastatin or rosuvastatin results in development of a clinically important product-related adverse event resulting in treatment withdrawal, the patient must be treated with the alternative statin (atorvastatin or rosuvastatin). This retreatment should occur after a washout period of at least 1 month, or if the creatine kinase (CK) level is elevated retreatment should not occur until CK has returned to normal.

In the event of a trial of an alternative statin, the dose of the alternative statin should be increased not more often than every 4 weeks until the maximum tolerated dose has been reached or target LDL-c has been achieved.

With the exception of the situation where the patient is contraindicated to treatment with a statin, the doses and duration of treatment and adverse events experienced with trials with each of atorvastatin and rosuvastatin must be provided at the time of application.

Contraindication to treatment with a statin is as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- A completed authority prescription form; and
- A completed Familial heterozygous hypercholesterolaemia Grandfather PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- The date of consultation and the full name of the specialist physician; and
- A copy of the qualifying Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Score or a copy of the result of genetic testing; and
- The result of LDL cholesterol level and one of the following where appropriate: statin treatment details including agent, dose and treatment duration; or details of adverse events to each of atorvastatin and rosuvastatin or contraindication to treatment with a statin as defined in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

evolocumab 140 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

11484K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*630.61	40.30	Repatha [AN]

evolocumab 420 mg/3.5 mL injection, 3.5 mL cartridge

11485L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	683.09	40.30	Repatha [AN]

▪ **EZETIMIBE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7990

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have homozygous sitosterolaemia.

ezetimibe 10 mg tablet, 30

11408K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	42.98	40.30	^a EZEMICHOL [RW]	^a Ezetrol [MK]
						^a Pharmacor Ezetimibe 10 [CR]	^a Zient 10mg [AF]

▪ **EZETIMIBE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7996

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- The treatment must be co-administered with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**
- Patient must have cholesterol concentrations that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**
- Patient must have coronary heart disease; OR
- Patient must have cerebrovascular disease; OR
- Patient must have peripheral vascular disease; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus with microalbuminuria; OR
- Patient must be an Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander with diabetes mellitus; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus and be aged 60 years or more; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in two or more first degree relatives before the age of 55 years; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in one or more first degree relatives before the age of 45 years; OR
- Patient must have heterozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have homozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have a level of absolute risk of a cardiovascular event greater than 15% over 5 years as calculated using the Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator (National Vascular Disease Prevention Alliance), as in force on 1 April 2018.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as a LDL cholesterol concentration in excess of current target lipid levels for primary and secondary prevention after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin.

The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol concentration which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated.

The cholesterol concentration which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Microalbuminuria is defined as urinary albumin excretion rate of greater than 20mcg/min or urinary albumin to creatinine ratio of greater than 2.5 for males, or greater than 3.5 for females.

Note The Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator is available at www.cvdcheck.org.au

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7966

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have developed a clinically important product-related adverse event during treatment with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) necessitating a reduction in the statin dose; OR
- Patient must have developed a clinically important product-related adverse event during treatment with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) necessitating a withdrawal of the statin treatment; OR
- Patient must be one in whom treatment with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) is contraindicated, **AND**
- Patient must have coronary heart disease; OR
- Patient must have cerebrovascular disease; OR
- Patient must have peripheral vascular disease; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus with microalbuminuria; OR
- Patient must be an Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander with diabetes mellitus; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus and be aged 60 years or more; OR

- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in two or more first degree relatives before the age of 55 years; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in one or more first degree relatives before the age of 45 years; OR
- Patient must have heterozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have homozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have a level of absolute risk of a cardiovascular event greater than 15% over 5 years as calculated using the Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator (National Vascular Disease Prevention Alliance), as in force on 1 April 2018.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

- (i) Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or
- (ii) Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or
- (iii) Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

Microalbuminuria is defined as urinary albumin excretion rate of greater than 20mcg/min or urinary albumin to creatinine ratio of greater than 2.5 for males, or greater than 3.5 for females.

The type and severity of the adverse event or contraindication must be documented in the patient's medical records.

ezetimibe 10 mg tablet, 30

8757X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	42.98	40.30	^a APO-Ezetimibe [TX]	^a Blooms The Chemist Ezetimibe [IB]
						^a EZEMICHOL [RW]	^a Ezetimibe GH [GQ]
						^a Ezetimibe Sandoz [SZ]	^a Ezetrol [MK]
						^a Pharmacor Ezetimibe 10 [CR]	^a Zient 10mg [AF]

LIPID MODIFYING AGENTS, COMBINATIONS

HMG CoA reductase inhibitors in combination with other lipid modifying agents

▪ **EZETIMIBE + ATORVASTATIN**

Note The Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator is available at www.cvdcheck.org.au

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7957

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- Patient must have cholesterol concentrations that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**
- Patient must have coronary heart disease; OR
- Patient must have cerebrovascular disease; OR
- Patient must have peripheral vascular disease; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus with microalbuminuria; OR
- Patient must be an Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander with diabetes mellitus; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus and be aged 60 years or more; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in two or more first degree relatives before the age of 55 years; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in one or more first degree relatives before the age of 45 years; OR
- Patient must have heterozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have homozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have a level of absolute risk of a cardiovascular event greater than 15% over 5 years as calculated using the Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator (National Vascular Disease Prevention Alliance), as in force on 1 April 2018.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as a LDL cholesterol concentration in excess of current target lipid levels for primary and secondary prevention after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin.

The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol concentration which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated.

The cholesterol concentration which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Microalbuminuria is defined as urinary albumin excretion rate of greater than 20mcg/min or urinary albumin to creatinine ratio of greater than 2.5 for males, or greater than 3.5 for females.

ezetimibe 10 mg + atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30

10393B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	45.24	40.30	Atozet [MK]

ezetimibe 10 mg + atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

10377E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	46.16	40.30	Atozet [MK]

ezetimibe 10 mg + atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30

10376D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	47.52	40.30	Atozet [MK]

▪ **EZETIMIBE + ATORVASTATIN**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note The Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator is available at www.cvdcheck.org.au

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7958

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- Patient must have cholesterol concentrations that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**
- Patient must have developed a clinically important product-related adverse event during treatment with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) necessitating a reduction in the statin dose, **AND**
- Patient must have coronary heart disease; OR
- Patient must have cerebrovascular disease; OR
- Patient must have peripheral vascular disease; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus with microalbuminuria; OR
- Patient must be an Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander with diabetes mellitus; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus and be aged 60 years or more; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in two or more first degree relatives before the age of 55 years; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in one or more first degree relatives before the age of 45 years; OR
- Patient must have heterozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have homozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have a level of absolute risk of a cardiovascular event greater than 15% over 5 years as calculated using the Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator (National Vascular Disease Prevention Alliance), as in force on 1 April 2018.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

- (i) Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or
- (ii) Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or
- (iii) Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

Microalbuminuria is defined as urinary albumin excretion rate of greater than 20mcg/min or urinary albumin to creatinine ratio of greater than 2.5 for males, or greater than 3.5 for females.

The type and severity of the adverse event or contraindication must be documented in the patient's medical records.

ezetimibe 10 mg + atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

10392Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	44.51	40.30	Atozet [MK]

▪ **EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN**

Note The Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator is available at www.cvdcheck.org.au

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7957

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- Patient must have cholesterol concentrations that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**
- Patient must have coronary heart disease; OR
- Patient must have cerebrovascular disease; OR
- Patient must have peripheral vascular disease; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus with microalbuminuria; OR
- Patient must be an Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander with diabetes mellitus; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus and be aged 60 years or more; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in two or more first degree relatives before the age of 55 years; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in one or more first degree relatives before the age of 45 years; OR
- Patient must have heterozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have homozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have a level of absolute risk of a cardiovascular event greater than 15% over 5 years as calculated using the Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator (National Vascular Disease Prevention Alliance), as in force on 1 April 2018.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as a LDL cholesterol concentration in excess of current target lipid levels for primary and secondary prevention after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin.

The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol concentration which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated.

The cholesterol concentration which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Microalbuminuria is defined as urinary albumin excretion rate of greater than 20mcg/min or urinary albumin to creatinine ratio of greater than 2.5 for males, or greater than 3.5 for females.

ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

8881K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	45.32	40.30	^a APO-Ezetimibe/Simvastatin 10/40 [TX]	^a EZETIMIBE/SIMVASTATIN SANDOZ [SZ]
						^a Vytorin [MK]	^a Zeklen 10/40 mg [AF]

ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30

8882L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	46.32	40.30	^a APO-Ezetimibe/Simvastatin 10/80 [TX]	^a EZETIMIBE/SIMVASTATIN SANDOZ [SZ]
						^a Vytorin [MK]	^a Zeklen 10/80 mg [AF]

▪ **EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note The Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator is available at www.cvdcheck.org.au

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7958

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- Patient must have cholesterol concentrations that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**
- Patient must have developed a clinically important product-related adverse event during treatment with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) necessitating a reduction in the statin dose, **AND**
- Patient must have coronary heart disease; OR
- Patient must have cerebrovascular disease; OR
- Patient must have peripheral vascular disease; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus with microalbuminuria; OR
- Patient must be an Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander with diabetes mellitus; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus and be aged 60 years or more; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in two or more first degree relatives before the age of 55 years; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in one or more first degree relatives before the age of 45 years; OR
- Patient must have heterozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have homozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have a level of absolute risk of a cardiovascular event greater than 15% over 5 years as calculated using the Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator (National Vascular Disease Prevention Alliance), as in force on 1 April 2018.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

- (i) Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or
- (ii) Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or
- (iii) Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

Microalbuminuria is defined as urinary albumin excretion rate of greater than 20mcg/min or urinary albumin to creatinine ratio of greater than 2.5 for males, or greater than 3.5 for females.

The type and severity of the adverse event or contraindication must be documented in the patient's medical records.

ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

9483D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	44.10	40.30	^a APO-Ezetimibe/Simvastatin 10/10 [TX]	^a EZETIMIBE/SIMVASTATIN SANDOZ [SZ]
						^a Vytorin [MK]	^a Zeklen 10/10 mg [AF]

ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30

9484E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	44.61	40.30	^a APO-Ezetimibe/Simvastatin 10/20 [TX]	^a EZETIMIBE/SIMVASTATIN SANDOZ [SZ]
						^a Vytorin [MK]	^a Zeklen 10/20 mg [AF]

▪ ROSUVASTATIN (&) EZETIMIBE

Note The Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator is available at www.cvdcheck.org.au

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7957

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- Patient must have cholesterol concentrations that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**
- Patient must have coronary heart disease; OR
- Patient must have cerebrovascular disease; OR
- Patient must have peripheral vascular disease; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus with microalbuminuria; OR
- Patient must be an Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander with diabetes mellitus; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus and be aged 60 years or more; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in two or more first degree relatives before the age of 55 years; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in one or more first degree relatives before the age of 45 years; OR
- Patient must have heterozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have homozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have a level of absolute risk of a cardiovascular event greater than 15% over 5 years as calculated using the Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator (National Vascular Disease Prevention Alliance), as in force on 1 April 2018.

Inadequate control with a statin is defined as a LDL cholesterol concentration in excess of current target lipid levels for primary and secondary prevention after at least 3 months of treatment at a maximum tolerated dose of a statin.

The dose and duration of statin treatment and the cholesterol concentration which shows inadequate control must be documented in the patient's medical records when ezetimibe is initiated.

The cholesterol concentration which shows inadequate control must be no more than 2 months old when ezetimibe is initiated.

Microalbuminuria is defined as urinary albumin excretion rate of greater than 20mcg/min or urinary albumin to creatinine ratio of greater than 2.5 for males, or greater than 3.5 for females.

rosuvastatin 20 mg tablet [30] (&) ezetimibe 10 mg tablet [30], 1 pack

10201X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	46.48	40.30	^a Ezalo Composite Pack 10mg+20mg [AF]	^a Rosuzet Composite Pack [MK]

rosuvastatin 10 mg tablet [30] (&) ezetimibe 10 mg tablet [30], 1 pack

10208G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	45.47	40.30	^a Ezalo Composite Pack 10mg+10mg [AF]	^a Rosuzet Composite Pack [MK]

rosuvastatin 40 mg tablet [30] (&) ezetimibe 10 mg tablet [30 tablets], 1 pack

10207F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	47.97	40.30	^a Ezalo Composite Pack 10mg+40mg [AF]	^a Rosuzet Composite Pack [MK]

▪ **ROSUVASTATIN (&) EZETIMIBE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note The Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator is available at www.cvdcheck.org.au

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7958

Hypercholesterolaemia

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with dietary therapy and exercise, **AND**
- Patient must have cholesterol concentrations that are inadequately controlled with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin), **AND**
- Patient must have developed a clinically important product-related adverse event during treatment with an HMG CoA reductase inhibitor (statin) necessitating a reduction in the statin dose, **AND**
- Patient must have coronary heart disease; OR
- Patient must have cerebrovascular disease; OR
- Patient must have peripheral vascular disease; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus with microalbuminuria; OR
- Patient must be an Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander with diabetes mellitus; OR
- Patient must have diabetes mellitus and be aged 60 years or more; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in two or more first degree relatives before the age of 55 years; OR
- Patient must have a family history of coronary heart disease in one or more first degree relatives before the age of 45 years; OR
- Patient must have heterozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have homozygous familial hypercholesterolaemia; OR
- Patient must have a level of absolute risk of a cardiovascular event greater than 15% over 5 years as calculated using the Australian Absolute Cardiovascular Disease Risk Calculator (National Vascular Disease Prevention Alliance), as in force on 1 April 2018.

A clinically important product-related adverse event is defined as follows:

- Severe myalgia (muscle symptoms without creatine kinase elevation) which is proven to be temporally associated with statin treatment; or
- Myositis (clinically important creatine kinase elevation, with or without muscle symptoms) demonstrated by results twice the upper limit of normal on a single reading or a rising pattern on consecutive measurements and which is unexplained by other causes; or
- Unexplained, persistent elevations of serum transaminases (greater than 3 times the upper limit of normal) during treatment with a statin.

Microalbuminuria is defined as urinary albumin excretion rate of greater than 20mcg/min or urinary albumin to creatinine ratio of greater than 2.5 for males, or greater than 3.5 for females.

The type and severity of the adverse event or contraindication must be documented in the patient's medical records.

rosuvastatin 5 mg tablet [30] (&) ezetimibe 10 mg tablet [30], 1 pack

10204C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	44.66	40.30	^a Ezalo Composite Pack 10mg+5mg [AF]	^a Rosuzet Composite Pack [MK]

HMG CoA reductase inhibitors, other combinations

▪ **AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN**

amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30

9056P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.45	18.68	^a Cadivast 10/80 [AF]
			^B 3.00	20.45	18.68	^a Caduet 10/80 [PF]

amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

9049G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.75	14.98	Cadivast 5/10 [AF]

amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

9055N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.08	17.31	^a Cadivast 10/40 [AF]
			^B 3.00	19.08	17.31	^a Caduet 10/40 [PF]

amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30

9050H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.48	15.71	Cadivast 5/20 [AF]

amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

9053L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.44	15.67	^a Cadivast 10/10 [AF]
			^B 3.00	17.44	15.67	^a Caduet 10/10 [PF]

amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30

9052K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.76	17.99	^a Cadivast 5/80 [AF]
			^B 3.00	19.76	17.99	^a Caduet 5/80 [PF]

amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30

9054M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.17	16.40	^a Cadivast 10/20 [AF]
			^B 3.00	18.17	16.40	^a Caduet 10/20 [PF]

amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

9051J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.39	16.62	^a Cadivast 5/40 [AF]
			^B 3.00	18.39	16.62	^a Caduet 5/40 [PF]

DERMATOLOGICALS

ANTIFUNGALS FOR DERMATOLOGICAL USE

ANTIFUNGALS FOR TOPICAL USE

Antibiotics

■ NYSTATIN

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6434

Fungal or yeast infection

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.

nystatin 100 000 units/g cream, 15 g

1698J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*19.89	21.12	Mycostatin [FM]

Imidazole and triazole derivatives

■ KETOCONAZOLE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6434

Fungal or yeast infection

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.

ketoconazole 2% cream, 30 g

9024Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	2	..	25.87	27.10	Nizoral 2% Cream [JT]

ketoconazole 1% shampoo, 100 mL

9025B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	1	..	19.76	20.99	Nizoral 1% [JT]

ketoconazole 2% shampoo, 60 mL

1574W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	1	..	20.30	21.53	Nizoral 2% [JT]

■ MICONAZOLE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6434

Fungal or yeast infection

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.

DERMATOLOGICALS

miconazole nitrate 2% cream, 30 g

9027D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	2	..	18.83	20.06	Daktarin [JT]

miconazole nitrate 2% dusting powder, 30 g

9029F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	2	..	19.56	20.79	Daktarin [JT]

miconazole 2% solution, 30 mL

9031H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	2	..	22.80	24.03	Daktarin Tincture [JT]

miconazole nitrate 2% cream, 70 g

9028E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	20.51	21.74	Daktarin [JT]

Other antifungals for topical use

▪ TERBINAFINE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6434

Fungal or yeast infection

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6412

Fungal or yeast infection

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be fungal; OR
- The condition must be due to yeast.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or less.

terbinafine hydrochloride 1% cream, 15 g

9160D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*38.23	39.46	Lamisil [GK]

ANTIFUNGALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Antifungals for systemic use

▪ GRISEOFULVIN

griseofulvin 500 mg tablet, 28

2982Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	25.87	27.10	Grisovin 500 [QA]

griseofulvin 125 mg tablet, 100

1460W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	25.06	26.29	Grisovin [QA]

▪ TERBINAFINE

Authority required

Dermatophyte infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to topical treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.

Authority required

Dermatophyte infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to topical treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to griseofulvin.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or less.

terbinafine 250 mg tablet, 42

2285G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	30.24	31.47	^a APO-Terbinafine [TX]	^a GenRx Terbinafine [GX]

NP

^a Lamisil (Novartis Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Limited) [NV]	^a Tamsil [RW]
^a Terbinafine AN [EA]	^a Terbinafine-DRLA [RZ]
^a Terbinafine GH [GQ]	^a Terbinafine Sandoz [SZ]
^a Tinasil [AF]	

■ TERBINAFINE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Onychomycosis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be proximal or extensive (greater than 80% nail involvement), **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to topical treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be due to dermatophyte infection proven by microscopy and confirmed by an Approved Pathology Provider; OR
- The condition must be due to dermatophyte infection proven by culture and confirmed by an Approved Pathology Provider.

The date of the pathology report must be provided at the time of application and must not be more than 12 months old

terbinafine 250 mg tablet, 42

2804N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	30.24	31.47	^a APO-Terbinafine [TX]	^a GenRx Terbinafine [GX]
						^a Lamisil (Novartis Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Limited) [NV]	^a Tamsil [RW]
						^a Terbinafine AN [EA]	^a Terbinafine-DRLA [RZ]
						^a Terbinafine GH [GQ]	^a Terbinafine Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Tinasil [AF]	

■ ANTIPSORIATICS

ANTIPSORIATICS FOR TOPICAL USE

Tars

■ PREPARED COAL TAR

coal tar prepared 2% foam, 100 g

10225E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	34.51	35.74	Scytera [RZ]

NP

Other antipsoriatics for topical use

■ CALCIPOTRIOL + BETAMETHASONE DIPROPIONATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7947

Chronic stable plaque type psoriasis vulgaris

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be inadequately controlled by potent topical corticosteroid monotherapy.

calcipotriol 0.005% + betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% gel, 60 g

10075G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	63.35	40.30	Daivobet 50/500 gel [LO]

NP

■ CALCIPOTRIOL + BETAMETHASONE DIPROPIONATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Chronic stable plaque type psoriasis vulgaris

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be inadequately controlled by potent topical corticosteroid monotherapy.

DERMATOLOGICALS

calcipotriol 0.005% + betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% ointment, 30 g

9494Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	1	..	37.34	38.57	^a Calcipotriol/Betamethasone Sandoz 50/500 [SZ]	^a Daivobet [LO]

calcipotriol 0.005% + betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% foam, 60 g

11091R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	1	..	83.57	40.30	Enstilar [LO]	

ANTIPSORIATICS FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Retinoids for treatment of psoriasis

■ ACITRETIN

Caution This drug is a potent teratogen - pregnancy should be avoided for at least two years after cessation of therapy.

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5789

Severe intractable psoriasis

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5727

Severe disorders of keratinisation

acitretin 10 mg capsule, 100

2019G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	107.58	40.30	^a Neotigason [UA] ^a ZETIN [RW]	^a Novatin [TX]

acitretin 25 mg capsule, 100

2020H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	207.62	40.30	^a Neotigason [UA] ^a ZETIN [RW]	^a Novatin [TX]

■ ANTIBIOTICS AND CHEMOTHERAPEUTICS FOR DERMATOLOGICAL USE

CHEMOTHERAPEUTICS FOR TOPICAL USE

Sulfonamides

■ SILVER SULFADIAZINE

Restricted benefit

Infection

Treatment Phase: Prevention and treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be in partial or full skin thickness loss due to burns; OR
- The condition must be in partial or full skin thickness loss due to epidermolysis bullosa.

Restricted benefit

Stasis ulcers

silver sulfadiazine 1% cream, 50 g

9479X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	..	..	21.86	23.09	Flamazine [SN]	

■ CORTICOSTEROIDS, DERMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS

CORTICOSTEROIDS, PLAIN

Corticosteroids, weak (group I)

■ HYDROCORTISONE ACETATE

Restricted benefit

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

hydrocortisone acetate 1% ointment, 50 g

2882Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	1	..	13.19	14.42	^a Cortic-DS 1% [FM]	
			^B 2.35	15.54	14.42	^a Sigmacort [QA]	

hydrocortisone acetate 1% cream, 50 g

2881P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	1	..	13.19	14.42	^a Cortic-DS 1% [FM]	
			^B 2.35	15.54	14.42	^a Sigmacort [QA]	

■ HYDROCORTISONE ACETATE

Restricted benefit

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

hydrocortisone acetate 1% ointment, 50 g

5114E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	13.19	14.42	^a Cortic-DS 1% [FM]
			^B 2.35	15.54	14.42	^a Sigmacort [QA]

hydrocortisone acetate 1% cream, 50 g

5113D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	13.19	14.42	^a Cortic-DS 1% [FM]
			^B 2.35	15.54	14.42	^a Sigmacort [QA]

Corticosteroids, moderately potent (group II)

■ TRIAMCINOLONE

Restricted benefit

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

triamcinolone acetonide 0.02% ointment, 100 g

2118L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*18.27	19.50	^a Tricortone [FM]
			^B 3.28	*21.55	19.50	^a Aristocort 0.02% [QA]

triamcinolone acetonide 0.02% cream, 100 g

2117K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*18.27	19.50	^a Tricortone [FM]
			^B 3.28	*21.55	19.50	^a Aristocort 0.02% [QA]

Corticosteroids, potent (group III)

■ BETAMETHASONE DIPROPIONATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% cream, 15 g

1115Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	17.17	18.40	^a Elephrat [FR]
			^B 2.45	19.62	18.40	^a Diprosone [MK]

betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% ointment, 15 g

1119X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	17.17	18.40	^a Elephrat [FR]
			^B 2.45	19.62	18.40	^a Diprosone [MK]

■ BETAMETHASONE DIPROPIONATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6232

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 10-20% of the patient's body surface area.

betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% cream, 15 g

10824Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*23.01	24.24	^a Elephrat [FR]
			^B 4.90	*27.91	24.24	^a Diprosone [MK]

betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% ointment, 15 g

10795E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*23.01	24.24	^a Elephrat [FR]
			^B 4.90	*27.91	24.24	^a Diprosone [MK]

■ BETAMETHASONE DIPROPIONATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a

patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6246

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 20-40% of the patient's body surface area.

betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% cream, 15 g

10800K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*34.69	35.92	^a Elephrat [FR]
			^B 9.80	*44.49	35.92	^a Diprosone [MK]

betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% ointment, 15 g

10820L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*34.69	35.92	^a Elephrat [FR]
			^B 9.80	*44.49	35.92	^a Diprosone [MK]

▪ **BETAMETHASONE DIPROPIONATE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6218

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 40-60% of the patient's body surface area.

betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% cream, 15 g

10813D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	6	5	..	*46.35	40.30	^a Elephrat [FR]
			^B 14.70	*61.05	40.30	^a Diprosone [MK]

betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% ointment, 15 g

10821M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	6	5	..	*46.35	40.30	^a Elephrat [FR]
			^B 14.70	*61.05	40.30	^a Diprosone [MK]

▪ **BETAMETHASONE DIPROPIONATE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6263

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 60-80% of the patient's body surface area.

betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% cream, 15 g

10801L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*58.09	40.30	^a Elephrat [FR]
			^B 19.60	*77.69	40.30	^a Diprosone [MK]

betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% ointment, 15 g

10816G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*58.09	40.30	^a Elephrat [FR]
			^B 19.60	*77.69	40.30	^a Diprosone [MK]

▪ **BETAMETHASONE DIPROPIONATE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6231

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover >80% of the patient's body surface area.

betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% cream, 15 g

10802M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	5	..	*69.69	40.30	^a Elephrat [FR]
			^B 24.50	*94.19	40.30	^a Diprosone [MK]

betamethasone (as dipropionate) 0.05% ointment, 15 g

10823P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	5	..	*69.69	40.30	^a Elephrat [FR]
			^B 24.50	*94.19	40.30	^a Diprosone [MK]

■ BETAMETHASONE VALERATE**Restricted benefit**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

betamethasone (as valerate) 0.02% cream, 100 g

2812B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*26.81	28.04	^a Antroquoril [FR]
			^B 5.00	*31.81	28.04	^a Celestone-M [MK]
			^B 5.98	*32.79	28.04	^b Betnovate 1/5 [QA]
						^b Cortival 1/5 [FM]

■ BETAMETHASONE VALERATE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

betamethasone (as valerate) 0.05% cream, 15 g

2813C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	13.06	14.29	^a Cortival 1/2 [FM]
			^B 2.56	15.62	14.29	^a Betnovate 1/2 [QA]

■ BETAMETHASONE VALERATE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6232**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 10-20% of the patient's body surface area.

betamethasone (as valerate) 0.05% cream, 15 g

10799J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*14.79	16.02	^a Cortival 1/2 [FM]
			^B 5.12	*19.91	16.02	^a Betnovate 1/2 [QA]

■ BETAMETHASONE VALERATE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6246**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 20-40% of the patient's body surface area.

betamethasone (as valerate) 0.05% cream, 15 g

10794D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*18.25	19.48	^a Cortival 1/2 [FM]
			^B 10.24	*28.49	19.48	^a Betnovate 1/2 [QA]

■ BETAMETHASONE VALERATE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6218**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 40-60% of the patient's body surface area.

betamethasone (as valerate) 0.05% cream, 15 g

10808W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	6	5	..	*21.69	22.92	^a Cortival 1/2 [FM]
			^B 15.36	*37.05	22.92	^a Betnovate 1/2 [QA]

■ BETAMETHASONE VALERATE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6263**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 60-80% of the patient's body surface area.

betamethasone (as valerate) 0.05% cream, 15 g

10807T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*25.21	26.44	^a Cortival 1/2 [FM]
			^B 20.48	*45.69	26.44	^a Betnovate 1/2 [QA]

■ BETAMETHASONE VALERATE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6231**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover >80% of the patient's body surface area.

betamethasone (as valerate) 0.05% cream, 15 g

10810Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	5	..	*28.59	29.82	^a Cortival 1/2 [FM]
			^B 25.60	*54.19	29.82	^a Betnovate 1/2 [QA]

■ METHYLPREDNISOLONE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% cream, 15 g

8054X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	17.90	19.13	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% ointment, 15 g

8055Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	17.90	19.13	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% ointment: fatty, 15 g

8128T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	17.90	19.13	Advantan [BN]

■ METHYLPREDNISOLONE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Eczema

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% lotion, 20 g

8618N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	18.49	19.72	Advantan [BN]

▪ METHYLPREDNISOLONE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6232**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 10-20% of the patient's body surface area.

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% cream, 15 g

10842P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*24.47	25.70	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% ointment, 15 g

10846W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*24.47	25.70	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% lotion, 20 g

10856J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*25.65	26.88	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% ointment: fatty, 15 g

10848Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*24.47	25.70	Advantan [BN]

▪ METHYLPREDNISOLONE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6246**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 20-40% of the patient's body surface area.

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% cream, 15 g

10855H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*37.61	38.84	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% ointment, 15 g

10836H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*37.61	38.84	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% lotion, 20 g

10838K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*32.82	34.05	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% ointment: fatty, 15 g

10840M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*37.61	38.84	Advantan [BN]

▪ METHYLPREDNISOLONE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6231**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover >80% of the patient's body surface area.

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% cream, 15 g

10833E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	5	..	*76.99	40.30	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% ointment, 15 g

10845T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	5	..	*76.99	40.30	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% lotion, 20 g

10830B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	5	..	*47.14	40.30	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% ointment: fatty, 15 g

10843Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	5	..	*76.99	40.30	Advantan [BN]

■ METHYLPREDNISOLONE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6218**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 40-60% of the patient's body surface area.

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% cream, 15 g

10835G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	6	5	..	*50.73	40.30	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% ointment, 15 g

10853F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	6	5	..	*50.73	40.30	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% ointment: fatty, 15 g

10844R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	6	5	..	*50.73	40.30	Advantan [BN]

■ METHYLPREDNISOLONE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6263**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 60-80% of the patient's body surface area.

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% cream, 15 g

10851D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*63.93	40.30	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% ointment, 15 g

10834F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*63.93	40.30	Advantan [BN]

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% ointment: fatty, 15 g

10839L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*63.93	40.30	Advantan [BN]

■ METHYLPREDNISOLONE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6263**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 60-80% of the patient's body surface area.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6218**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 40-60% of the patient's body surface area.

methylprednisolone aceponate 0.1% lotion, 20 g

10852E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	4	5	..	*39.97	40.30	Advantan [BN]	

■ MOMETASONE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

mometasone furoate 0.1% cream, 15 g

1913Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	14.64	15.87	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 3.53	18.17	15.87	^a Elocon Alcohol Free [MK]	

mometasone furoate 0.1% ointment, 15 g

1915T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	14.64	15.87	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 3.53	18.17	15.87	^a Zatamil [EO]	^a Elocon [MK]

mometasone furoate 0.1% lotion, 30 mL

8043H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	16.56	17.79	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 3.53	20.09	17.79	^a Zatamil [EO]	^a Elocon [MK]

■ MOMETASONE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6232**

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 10-20% of the patient's body surface area.

mometasone furoate 0.1% cream, 15 g

10827W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*17.95	19.18	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 7.06	*25.01	19.18	^a Elocon Alcohol Free [MK]	

mometasone furoate 0.1% ointment, 15 g

10812C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*17.95	19.18	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 7.06	*25.01	19.18	^a Zatamil [EO]	^a Elocon [MK]

mometasone furoate 0.1% lotion, 30 mL

10819K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*21.79	23.02	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 7.06	*28.85	23.02	^a Zatamil [EO]	^a Elocon [MK]

■ MOMETASONE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a

patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6246

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 20-40% of the patient's body surface area.

mometasone furoate 0.1% cream, 15 g

10809X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*24.57	25.80	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 14.12	*38.69	25.80	^a Elocon Alcohol Free [MK]	

mometasone furoate 0.1% ointment, 15 g

10814E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*24.57	25.80	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 14.12	*38.69	25.80	^a Zatamil [EO]	^a Elocon [MK]

mometasone furoate 0.1% lotion, 30 mL

10826T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*27.03	28.26	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 10.59	*37.62	28.26	^a Zatamil [EO]	^a Elocon [MK]

▪ **MOMETASONE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6218

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 40-60% of the patient's body surface area.

mometasone furoate 0.1% cream, 15 g

10815F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	6	5	..	*31.17	32.40	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 21.18	*52.35	32.40	^a Elocon Alcohol Free [MK]	

mometasone furoate 0.1% ointment, 15 g

10828X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	6	5	..	*31.17	32.40	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 21.18	*52.35	32.40	^a Zatamil [EO]	^a Elocon [MK]

▪ **MOMETASONE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6263

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 60-80% of the patient's body surface area.

mometasone furoate 0.1% cream, 15 g

10818J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*37.85	39.08	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 28.24	*66.09	39.08	^a Elocon Alcohol Free [MK]	

mometasone furoate 0.1% ointment, 15 g

10793C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*37.85	39.08	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 28.24	*66.09	39.08	^a Zatamil [EO]	^a Elocon [MK]

■ MOMETASONE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6231

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover >80% of the patient's body surface area.

mometasone furoate 0.1% cream, 15 g

10792B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	5	..	*44.39	40.30	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 35.30	*79.69	40.30	^a Elocon Alcohol Free [MK]	

mometasone furoate 0.1% ointment, 15 g

10791Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	5	..	*44.39	40.30	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 35.30	*79.69	40.30	^a Zatamil [EO]	^a Elocon [MK]

mometasone furoate 0.1% lotion, 30 mL

10804P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	5	..	*37.49	38.72	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 17.65	*55.14	38.72	^a Zatamil [EO]	^a Elocon [MK]

■ MOMETASONE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6263

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 60-80% of the patient's body surface area.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6218

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must cover 40-60% of the patient's body surface area.

mometasone furoate 0.1% lotion, 30 mL

10805Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*32.25	33.48	^a Momasone [QA]	^a Novasone [AF]
			^B 14.12	*46.37	33.48	^a Zatamil [EO]	^a Elocon [MK]

Corticosteroids, very potent (group IV)

■ CLOBETASOL

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5461

Moderate to severe scalp psoriasis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be inadequately controlled with either a vitamin D analogue or potent topical corticosteroid as monotherapy; OR
- The condition must be inadequately controlled with combination use of a vitamin D analogue and potent topical corticosteroid.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

clobetasol propionate 0.05% shampoo, 125 mL

10080M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	47.17	40.30	Clobex [GA]

ANTI-ACNE PREPARATIONS

ANTI-ACNE PREPARATIONS FOR TOPICAL USE

Retinoids for topical use in acne

ADAPALENE + BENZOYL PEROXIDE

Restricted benefit

Severe acne vulgaris

Treatment Phase: Acute treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must in combination with an oral antibiotic.

adapalene 0.1% + benzoyl peroxide 2.5% gel, 30 g

8954G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	1	..	36.53	37.76	Epiduo [GA]

ADAPALENE + BENZOYL PEROXIDE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Severe acne vulgaris

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy.

adapalene 0.1% + benzoyl peroxide 2.5% gel, 30 g

8955H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	3	..	36.53	37.76	Epiduo [GA]

NP

ANTI-ACNE PREPARATIONS FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Retinoids for treatment of acne

ISOTRETINOIN

Caution This drug causes birth defects.

This drug has been reported to cause other frequent and potentially serious toxicity.

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5224

Severe cystic acne

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to other therapy.

isotretinoin 40 mg capsule, 30

2549E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	44.64	40.30	^a Dermatane [ER]	^a Oratane [RF]

isotretinoin 10 mg capsule, 60

2591J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	35.01	36.24	^a APO-Isotretinoin [TX] ^a Isotretinoin AN [EA] ^a Rocta 10 [RW]	^a Dermatane [ER] ^a Oratane [RF]

ISOTRETINOIN

Caution This drug causes birth defects.

This drug has been reported to cause other frequent and potentially serious toxicity.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have form pack size isotretinoin 20 mg capsule, 60 and isotretinoin 20 mg capsule, 30 are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5224

Severe cystic acne

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to other therapy.

isotretinoin 20 mg capsule, 30

11621P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*48.23	40.30	^a Roaccutane [RO]

isotretinoin 20 mg capsule, 60

2592K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	48.23	40.30	^a APO-Isotretinoin [TX] ^a Isotretinoin AN [EA] ^a Oratane [RF] ^a Rocta 20 [RW]	^a Dermatane [ER] ^a Isotretinoin SCP 20 [CR] ^a Roaccutane [RO]

OTHER DERMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS

OTHER DERMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS

Agents for dermatitis, excluding corticosteroids

■ PIMECROLIMUS

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5482

Atopic dermatitis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 3 months of age.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be on the patient's face; OR
- The condition must be on the patient's eyelid, **AND**
- Patient must have 1 or more of the following contraindications to topical corticosteroids: (i) perioral dermatitis; (ii) periorbital dermatitis; (iii) rosacea; (iv) epidermal atrophy; (v) dermal atrophy; (vi) allergy to topical corticosteroids; (vii) cataracts; (viii) glaucoma; (ix) raised intraocular pressure, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than two 15 g packs of PBS-subsidised pimecrolimus per 6-month period.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5472

Atopic dermatitis

Treatment Phase: Short-term (up to 3 weeks) intermittent treatment

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 3 months of age.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be on the patient's face; OR
 - The condition must be on the patient's eyelid, **AND**
 - Patient must have failed to achieve satisfactory disease control with intermittent topical corticosteroid therapy, **AND**
 - The condition must have been initially diagnosed more than three months prior to this treatment, **AND**
 - Patient must not receive more than two 15 g packs of PBS-subsidised pimecrolimus per 6-month period.
- Failure to achieve satisfactory disease control with intermittent topical corticosteroid therapy is manifest by:
- (i) failure of the facial skin to clear despite at least 2 weeks of topical hydrocortisone 1% applied every day; or
 - (ii) failure of the facial skin to clear despite at least 1 week of a moderate or potent topical corticosteroid applied every day; or
 - (iii) clearing of the facial skin with at least 2 weeks of topical hydrocortisone 1% applied every day, but almost immediate and significant flare in facial disease (within 48 hours) upon stopping topical corticosteroids, occurring on at least 2 consecutive occasions; or
 - (iv) clearing of the facial skin with at least 1 week of a moderate or potent topical corticosteroid applied every day, but almost immediate and significant flare in facial disease (within 48 hours) upon stopping topical corticosteroids, occurring on at least 2 consecutive occasions

pimecrolimus 1% cream, 15 g

8802G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	31.68	32.91	Elidel [GO]

Other dermatologicals

■ DAPSONE

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES

dapsone 100 mg tablet, 100

1272Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	318.44	40.30	Link Medical Products Pty Ltd [LM]

dapsone 25 mg tablet, 100

8801F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	260.43	40.30	Link Medical Products Pty Ltd [LM]

■ IMIQUIMOD

Note The patient or carer must be able to understand and administer the imiquimod dosing regimen.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Treatment of recurrent (previously treated) lesions will not be authorised.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imiquimod single use sachets and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imiquimod multi-use pump are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Superficial basal cell carcinoma

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be previously untreated, **AND**
 - The condition must be confirmed by biopsy, **AND**
 - Patient must have normal immune function, **AND**
 - The condition must not be suitable for treatment with surgical excision; OR
 - The condition must not be suitable for treatment with cryotherapy; OR
 - The condition must not be suitable for treatment with curettage with diathermy, **AND**
 - Patient must require topical drug therapy.
- The date of the pathology report and name of the Approved Pathology Authority must be provided at the time of application.

imiquimod 5% cream, 12 x 250 mg sachets

2546B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	86.86	40.30	^a Aldiq [QA]	^a APO-Imiquimod [TX]
			^b 2.28	89.14	40.30	^a Aldara [IL]	

imiquimod 5% cream, 2 x 2 g

2637T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	^b 4.55	91.41	40.30	^a Aldara Pump [IL]

■ GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES

■ OTHER GYNECOLOGICALS

CONTRACEPTIVES FOR TOPICAL USE

Intrauterine contraceptives

■ LEVONORGESTREL

Restricted benefit

Contraception

Restricted benefit

Idiopathic menorrhagia

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in a patient where oral treatments are ineffective.

Restricted benefit

Idiopathic menorrhagia

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in a patient where oral treatments are contraindicated.

levonorgestrel 52 mg intrauterine drug delivery system, 1 system

8633J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	208.31	40.30	Mirena [BN]

OTHER GYNECOLOGICALS

Prolactine inhibitors

■ BROMOCRIPTINE

Restricted benefit

Prevention of the onset of lactation

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must occur in the puerperium, **AND**

- The treatment must be for medical reasons.

bromocriptine 2.5 mg tablet, 30

1444B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	22.20	23.43	Parlodel [SZ]

▪ **BROMOCRIPTINE**

Caution Care should be taken when treating patients with advanced age and significant cognitive impairment with dopamine agonists.

Restricted benefit

Acromegaly

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom surgery is not indicated.

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had surgery for this condition with incomplete resolution.

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom radiotherapy is not indicated.

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had radiotherapy for this condition with incomplete resolution.

bromocriptine 2.5 mg tablet, 30

1443Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*33.07	34.30	Parlodel [SZ]

▪ **CABERGOLINE**

Restricted benefit

Prevention of the onset of lactation

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must occur in the puerperium, **AND**
- The treatment must be for medical reasons.

cabergoline 500 microgram tablet, 2

8115D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	24.69	25.92	^a APO-Cabergoline [TX]	^a Dostinex [PF]

▪ **CABERGOLINE**

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom surgery is not indicated.

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had surgery for this condition with incomplete resolution.

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom radiotherapy is not indicated.

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had radiotherapy for this condition with incomplete resolution.

cabergoline 500 microgram tablet, 8

8114C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	64.79	40.30	^a APO-Cabergoline [TX]	^a Dostinex [PF]

▪ **QUINAGOLIDE**

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom surgery is not indicated.

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had surgery for this condition with incomplete resolution.

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom radiotherapy is not indicated.

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had radiotherapy for this condition with incomplete resolution.

quinagolide 25 microgram tablet [3 tablets] (&) quinagolide 50 microgram tablet [3 tablets], 6

8860H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	15.08	16.31	Norprolac [FP]

quinagolide 75 microgram tablet, 30

8822H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	48.83	40.30	Norprolac [FP]

▪ **SEX HORMONES AND MODULATORS OF THE GENITAL SYSTEM**

HORMONAL CONTRACEPTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Progestogens and estrogens, fixed combinations

▪ **LEVONORGESTREL + ETHINYLESTRADIOL**

levonorgestrel 125 microgram + ethinylestradiol 50 microgram tablet [21] (&) inert substance tablet [7], 4 x 28

1456P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	19.05	20.28	Microgynon 50 ED [BN]

levonorgestrel 100 microgram + ethinylestradiol 20 microgram tablet [21] (&) inert substance tablet [7], 4 x 28

2416E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	17.44	18.67	Femme-Tab ED 20/100 [AE]

levonorgestrel 150 microgram + ethinylestradiol 30 microgram tablet [21] (&) inert substance tablet [7], 4 x 28

1394J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	17.44	18.67	^a Monofeme 28 [FZ]	
						^b Eleanor 150/30 ED [EA]	^b Evelyn 150/30 ED [GQ]
						^b Femme-Tab ED 30/150 [AE]	^b Lenest 30 ED [AF]
						^b Micronelle 30 ED [TX]	
			^b 3.50	20.94	18.67	^b Levlen ED [SY]	
			^B 11.56	29.00	18.67	^a Nordette 28 [PF]	

▪ **NORETHISTERONE + ETHINYLESTRADIOL**

norethisterone 1 mg + ethinylestradiol 35 microgram tablet [21] (&) inert substance tablet [7], 4 x 28

2775C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	20.06	21.29	^a Norimin-1 28 Day [FZ]
			^B 9.78	29.84	21.29	^a Brevinor-1 [PF]

norethisterone 500 microgram + ethinylestradiol 35 microgram tablet [21] (&) inert substance tablet [7], 4 x 28

2774B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	20.06	21.29	^a Norimin 28 Day [FZ]
			^B 9.78	29.84	21.29	^a Brevinor [PF]

▪ **NORETHISTERONE + MESTRANOL**

norethisterone 1 mg + mestranol 50 microgram tablet [21] (&) inert substance tablet [7], 4 x 28

3179H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	20.96	22.19	Norinyl-1/28 [PF]

Progestogens and estrogens, sequential preparations

LEVONORGESTREL + ETHINYLESTRADIOL

ethinylestradiol 30 microgram + levonorgestrel 50 microgram tablet [24] (& ethinylestradiol 40 microgram + levonorgestrel 75 microgram tablet [20] (& ethinylestradiol 30 microgram + levonorgestrel 125 microgram tablet [40] (& inert substance tablet [28], 112 [4 x 28]

1392G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	19.05	20.28	^a Trifeme 28 [FZ]
						^b Logynon ED [SY]
			^B 13.00	32.05	20.28	^a Triphasil 28 [PF]
			^B 13.56	32.61	20.28	^b Triquilar ED [BN]

Progestogens
ETONOGESTREL

etonogestrel 68 mg implant, 1

8487Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	..	..	166.88	40.30	Implanon NXT [MK]

LEVONORGESTREL

levonorgestrel 30 microgram tablet, 112 tablets [4 x 28]

2913H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	2	..	19.03	20.26	Microlut 28 [BN]

MEDROXYPROGESTERONE

medroxyprogesterone acetate 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL vial

3118D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	25.46	26.69	^a Depo-Ralovera [FZ]
			^B 7.00	32.46	26.69	^a Depo-Provera [PF]

NORETHISTERONE

norethisterone 350 microgram tablet, 4 x 28

1967M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	20.06	21.29	Noriday 28 Day [PF]

ANDROGENS
3-oxoandrosten (4) derivatives
TESTOSTERONE
Authority required

Androgen deficiency

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an established pituitary or testicular disorder.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Androgen deficiency

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have an established pituitary or testicular disorder, **AND**
- The condition must not be due to age, obesity, cardiovascular diseases, infertility or drugs.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 40 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Androgen deficiency is defined as:

(i) testosterone level of less than 6 nmol per litre; OR

(ii) testosterone level between 6 and 15 nmol per litre with high luteinising hormone (LH) (greater than 1.5 times the upper limit of the eugonadal reference range for young men, or greater than 14 IU per litre, whichever is higher).

Androgen deficiency must be confirmed by at least two morning blood samples taken on different mornings.

The dates and levels of the qualifying testosterone and LH measurements must be, or must have been provided in the authority application when treatment with this drug is or was initiated.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Micropenis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Pubertal induction

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Constitutional delay of growth or puberty

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

testosterone 1% (12.5 mg/actuation) gel, 2 x 60 actuations

10380H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	4	..	76.83	40.30	Testogel [HB]

testosterone 5% (50 mg/mL) cream, 50 mL

10378F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	6	..	65.07	40.30	AndroForte 5 [LX]

testosterone 2.5 mg/24 hours patch, 60

8460G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	77.36	40.30	Androderm [GN]

testosterone 5 mg/24 hours patch, 30

8619P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	77.36	40.30	Androderm [GN]

testosterone 1% (50 mg/5 g) gel, 30 x 5 g sachets

8830R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	76.83	40.30	Testogel [HB]

■ TESTOSTERONE UNDECANOATE
Authority required

Androgen deficiency

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an established pituitary or testicular disorder.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Androgen deficiency

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have an established pituitary or testicular disorder, **AND**
- The condition must not be due to age, obesity, cardiovascular diseases, infertility or drugs.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 40 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Androgen deficiency is defined as:

- (i) testosterone level of less than 6 nmol per litre; OR
 (ii) testosterone level between 6 and 15 nmol per litre with high luteinising hormone (LH) (greater than 1.5 times the upper limit of the eugonadal reference range for young men, or greater than 14 IU per litre, whichever is higher).

Androgen deficiency must be confirmed by at least two morning blood samples taken on different mornings.

The dates and levels of the qualifying testosterone and LH measurements must be, or must have been provided in the authority application when treatment with this drug is or was initiated.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Micropenis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Pubertal induction

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Constitutional delay of growth or puberty

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

testosterone undecanoate 40 mg capsule, 60

2115H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	33.30	34.53	Andriol Testocaps [MK]

testosterone undecanoate 1 g/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial

10205D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	115.44	40.30	Reandron 1000 [BN]

ESTROGENS

Natural and semisynthetic estrogens, plain

▪ **ESTRADIOL**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

estradiol 10 microgram modified release pessary, 18

10203B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	33.40	34.63	Vagifem Low [NO]

estradiol valerate 1 mg tablet, 56

1663M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	15.90	17.13	Progynova [BN]

estradiol 2 mg tablet, 56

8274L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	17.53	18.76	Zumenon [GO]

estradiol valerate 2 mg tablet, 56

1664N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	17.83	19.06	Progynova [BN]

▪ **ESTRADIOL**

Note Estradiol should be used in conjunction with an oral progestogen in women with an intact uterus.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

estradiol 100 microgram/24 hours patch, 4

8126Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	22.38	23.61	Climara 100 [BN]

estradiol 25 microgram/24 hours patch, 8

8311K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	20.61	21.84	Estraderm MX 25 [JU]

estradiol 25 microgram/24 hours patch, 8

8761D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	20.61	21.84	Estradot 25 [SZ]

estradiol 100 microgram/24 hours patch, 8

8312L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	22.38	23.61	Estraderm MX 100 [JU]

estradiol 100 microgram/24 hours patch, 8

8765H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	22.38	23.61	Estradot 100 [SZ]

estradiol 25 microgram/24 hours patch, 4

8485N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	20.61	21.84	Climara 25 [BN]

estradiol 75 microgram/24 hours patch, 8

8764G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	22.38	23.61	Estradot 75 [SZ]

estradiol 50 microgram/24 hours patch, 8

8140K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	20.61	21.84	Estraderm MX 50 [JU]

estradiol 50 microgram/24 hours patch, 8

8763F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	20.61	21.84	Estradot 50 [SZ]

estradiol 75 microgram/24 hours patch, 4

8486P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	22.38	23.61	Climara 75 [BN]

estradiol 0.1% (1 mg/g) gel, 28 x 1 g sachets

8286D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	20.61	21.84	Sandrena [AS]

estradiol 37.5 microgram/24 hours patch, 8

8762E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	20.61	21.84	Estradot 37.5 [SZ]

estradiol 50 microgram/24 hours patch, 4

8125P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	20.61	21.84	Climara 50 [BN]

▪ **ESTRIOL**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

estriol 500 microgram pessary, 15

1771F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	2	..	24.14	25.37	Ovestin Ovula [AS]

estriol 0.1% (1 mg/g) cream, 15 g

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1781R	‡1	1	..	22.65	23.88	Ovestin [AS]

NP

PROGESTOGENS

Pregnen (4) derivatives

▪ **MEDROXYPROGESTERONE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

medroxyprogesterone acetate 5 mg tablet, 56

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2323G	1	2	..	19.33	20.56	^a Ralovera [FZ]
			^b 6.70	26.03	20.56	^a Provera [PF]

NP

medroxyprogesterone acetate 10 mg tablet, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2321E	1	2	..	18.20	19.43	^a Ralovera [FZ]
			^b 6.70	24.90	19.43	^a Provera [PF]

NP

▪ **MEDROXYPROGESTERONE**

Restricted benefit

Endometriosis

medroxyprogesterone acetate 10 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2722G	1	2	..	34.23	35.46	^a Ralovera [FZ]
			^b 6.70	40.93	35.46	^a Provera [PF]

Estren derivatives

▪ **NORETHISTERONE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

norethisterone 5 mg tablet, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2993M	1	2	..	33.54	34.77	Primolut N [BN]

NP

PROGESTOGENS AND ESTROGENS IN COMBINATION

Progestogens and estrogens, fixed combinations

▪ **ESTRADIOL + DYDROGESTERONE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

estradiol 1 mg + dydrogesterone 5 mg tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10142T	1	5	..	22.06	23.29	Femoston-Conti [GO]

NP

▪ **ESTRADIOL + NORETHISTERONE ACETATE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

estradiol 50 microgram/24 hours + norethisterone acetate 250 microgram/24 hours patch, 8

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8428N	‡1	5	..	22.38	23.61	Estalis continuous 50/250 [SZ]

NP

estradiol 50 microgram/24 hours + norethisterone acetate 140 microgram/24 hours patch, 8

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8427M	‡1	5	..	22.38	23.61	Estalis continuous 50/140 [SZ]

NP

Progestogens and estrogens, sequential preparations

■ ESTRADIOL (&) ESTRADIOL + DYDROGESTERONE
Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

estradiol 2 mg tablet [14] (&) estradiol 2 mg + dydrogesterone 10 mg tablet [14], 28

8244X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	22.06	23.29	Femoston 2/10 [GO]

estradiol 1 mg tablet [14] (&) estradiol 1 mg + dydrogesterone 10 mg tablet [14], 28

10146B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	22.06	23.29	Femoston 1/10 [GO]

■ NORETHISTERONE ACETATE + ESTRADIOL (&) ESTRADIOL
Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

estradiol 50 microgram/24 hours patch [4] (&) estradiol 50 microgram/24 hours + norethisterone acetate 140 microgram/24 hours patch [4], 8

8425K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	22.38	23.61	Estalis sequi 50/140 [SZ]

estradiol 50 microgram/24 hours patch [4] (&) estradiol 50 microgram/24 hours + norethisterone acetate 250 microgram/24 hours patch [4], 8

8426L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	22.38	23.61	Estalis sequi 50/250 [SZ]

GONADOTROPINS AND OTHER OVULATION STIMULANTS

Gonadotropins

■ FOLLITROPIN ALFA
Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand, Bemfola, is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Except in cases of hypopituitarism or primary amenorrhoea, the patient should have been adequately treated with clomifene citrate and/or gonadorelin and failed to have conceived.

Note Patients with hyperprolactinaemia should have had appropriate surgical or medical treatment prior to treatment.

Restricted benefit

Anovulatory infertility

Note Women who have had apparent ovulation induced by other agents and have failed to conceive should have laparoscopic evidence that there is no other impediment to conception.

Note Oligomenorrhoea should have been present for at least twelve months or amenorrhoea for at least six months prior to treatment.

Restricted benefit

Infertility

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism, **AND**
- The treatment must be following failure of 6 months' treatment with human chorionic gonadotrophin to achieve adequate spermatogenesis, **AND**
- The treatment must be administered with human chorionic gonadotrophin.

follitropin alfa 450 units (32.76 microgram)/0.75 mL injection, 0.75 mL pen device

8714P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*551.67	40.30	Gonal-f Pen [SG]

follitropin alfa 75 units (5.5 microgram)/0.125 mL injection, 5 x 0.125 mL pen devices

10865W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	1	..	*460.56	40.30	Bemfola [FX]

follitropin alfa 900 units (65.52 microgram)/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL pen device

8715Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*733.89	40.30	Gonal-f Pen [SG]

follitropin alfa 300 units (21.84 microgram)/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device

8713N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*369.45	40.30	Gonal-f Pen [SG]

follitropin alfa 150 units (11 microgram)/0.25 mL injection, 5 x 0.25 mL pen devices

10877L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	1	..	*916.11	40.30	Bemfola [FX]

follitropin alfa 225 units (16.5 microgram)/0.375 mL injection, 5 x 0.375 mL pen devices

10876K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	1	..	*1348.44	40.30	Bemfola [FX]

▪ FOLLITROPIN BETA

Note Except in cases of hypopituitarism or primary amenorrhoea, the patient should have been adequately treated with clomifene citrate and/or gonadorelin and failed to have conceived.

Note Patients with hyperprolactinaemia should have had appropriate surgical or medical treatment prior to treatment.

Restricted benefit

Anovulatory infertility

Note Women who have had apparent ovulation induced by other agents and have failed to conceive should have laparoscopic evidence that there is no other impediment to conception.

Note Oligomenorrhoea should have been present for at least twelve months or amenorrhoea for at least six months prior to treatment.

Restricted benefit

Infertility

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism, **AND**
- The treatment must be following failure of 6 months' treatment with human chorionic gonadotrophin to achieve adequate spermatogenesis, **AND**
- The treatment must be administered with human chorionic gonadotrophin.

follitropin beta 900 units/1.08 mL injection, 1.08 mL cartridge

8871X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*791.69	40.30	Puregon 900 IU/1.08 mL [MK]

follitropin beta 300 units/0.36 mL injection, 0.36 mL cartridge

8565T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*411.78	40.30	Puregon 300 IU/0.36 mL [MK]

follitropin beta 600 units/0.72 mL injection, 0.72 mL cartridge

8566W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*534.21	40.30	Puregon 600 IU/0.72 mL [MK]

▪ HUMAN CHORIONIC GONADOTROPHIN

Note Patients with hyperprolactinaemia should have had appropriate surgical or medical treatment prior to treatment.

Restricted benefit

Anovulatory infertility

Note Except in cases of hypopituitarism or primary amenorrhoea, the patient should have been adequately treated with clomifene citrate and/or gonadorelin and failed to have conceived.

Note Women who have had apparent ovulation induced by other agents and have failed to conceive should have laparoscopic evidence that there is no other impediment to conception.

Note Oligomenorrhoea should have been present for at least twelve months or amenorrhoea for at least six months prior to treatment.

Restricted benefit

Infertility

Population criteria:

- Patient must be male.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism.

Restricted benefit

Infertility

Population criteria:

- Patient must be male.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with isolated luteinising hormone deficiency.

Restricted benefit

Combined deficiency of human growth hormone and gonadotrophins

Population criteria:

- Patient must be male.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom the absence of secondary sexual characteristics indicates a lag in maturation.

Restricted benefit

Hypogonadism or delayed puberty

Population criteria:

- Patient must be male, **AND**
- Patient must be aged 16 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must show clinical evidence of the condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not extend beyond 6 months.

human chorionic gonadotrophin 1500 units injection [3 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [3 x 1 mL vials], 1 pack

11148R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	45.28	40.30	Pregnyl [MK]

Ovulation stimulants, synthetic

▪ **CLOMIFENE**

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Restricted benefit

Anovulatory infertility

Restricted benefit

Patients undergoing in-vitro fertilisation

clomifene citrate 50 mg tablet, 10

1211R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	35.76	36.99	Clomid [SW]

ANTIANDROGENS

Antiandrogens, plain

▪ **CYPROTERONE**

cyproterone acetate 50 mg tablet, 50

1270W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*82.93	40.30	^a ANTERONE 50 [RW]	^a APO-Cyproterone [TX]
						^a Cyprocur 50 [QA]	^a Cyprone [AF]
						^a Cyprone 50 [AL]	^a Cyprostat [SY]
						^a Cyproterone AN [EA]	^a Cyproterone Sandoz [HX]
						^a GenRx Cyproterone Acetate [GX]	^a Pharmacor Cyproterone 50 [CR]
			^b 2.28	*85.21	40.30	^a Androcur [BN]	

cyproterone acetate 100 mg tablet, 50

8019C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	67.11	40.30	^a ANTERONE 100 [RW]	^a APO-Cyproterone [TX]
						^a Cyprocur 100 [QA]	^a Cyprone 100 [AF]
						^a Cyprostat-100 [SY]	^a Cyproterone AN [EA]
						^a Cyproterone Sandoz [HX]	^a GenRx Cyproterone Acetate [GX]
						^a Pharmacor Cyproterone 100 [CR]	
			^b 1.41	68.52	40.30	^a Androcur-100 [BN]	

▪ **CYPROTERONE**

Caution This drug should not be used during pregnancy as it may result in feminisation of the male foetus.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5532

Moderate to severe androgenisation

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be indicated by acne alone, as this is not a sufficient indication of androgenisation.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be female.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not be pregnant.

cyproterone acetate 50 mg tablet, 20

1269T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	25.65	26.88	^a ANTERONE 50 [RW]	^a APO-Cyproterone [TX]

^a Cyprocur 50 [QA]	^a Cyprone [AF]
^a Cyprone 50 [AL]	^a Cyprostat [SY]
^a Cyproterone AN [EA]	^a Cyproterone Sandoz [HX]
^a GenRx Cyproterone Acetate [GX]	^a Pharmacor Cyproterone 50 [CR]
^b 2.40 28.05 26.88 ^a Androcur [BN]	

OTHER SEX HORMONES AND MODULATORS OF THE GENITAL SYSTEM

Antigonadotropins and similar agents

▪ **DANAZOL**

Caution Pregnancy must be excluded prior to administration of this drug.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6293

Endometriosis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be visually proven.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6285

Hereditary angio-oedema

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6259

Intractable primary menorrhagia

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the short-term (up to 6 months).

Note Treatment of this indication is limited to 6 months. See Australian Product Information

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6242

Breast disease

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the short-term (up to 6 months), **AND**
- The condition must be severe benign (fibrocystic) breast disease; **OR**
- The condition must be mastalgia associated with severe symptomatic benign breast disease, **AND**
- The condition must be refractory to treatment with other drugs.

Note Treatment of this indication is limited to 6 months. See Australian Product Information

danazol 200 mg capsule, 100

1287R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	70.81	40.30	Azol 200 [AF]

danazol 100 mg capsule, 100

1285P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	49.84	40.30	Azol 100 [AF]

Progesterone receptor modulators

▪ **MIFEPRISTONE (&) MISOPROSTOL**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Termination of an intra-uterine pregnancy

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be an intra-uterine pregnancy of up to 63 days of gestation.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is registered with the MS 2 Step Prescribing Program.

mifepristone 200 mg tablet [1] (&) misoprostol 200 microgram tablet [4], 1 pack

10211K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	312.03	40.30	MS-2 Step [XH]

▪ **UROLOGICALS**

UROLOGICALS

Drugs for urinary frequency and incontinence

▪ **OXYBUTYNIN**

Restricted benefit

Detrusor overactivity

GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES

oxybutynin hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 100

8039D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.14	16.37	^a Ditropan [SW]	^a Oxybutynin Sandoz [SZ]

■ OXYBUTYNIN

Restricted benefit

Detrusor overactivity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to tolerate oral oxybutynin; OR
- Patient must be unable to swallow oral oxybutynin.

oxybutynin 3.9 mg/24 hours patch, 8

9454N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	36.38	37.61	Oxytrol [TT]

■ PROPANTHELINE

Restricted benefit

Detrusor overactivity

proprantheline bromide 15 mg tablet, 100

1953T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*25.47	26.70	Pro-Banthine [RW]

Other urologicals

■ BICARBONATE

sodium bicarbonate 840 mg capsule, 100

9470K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	19.52	20.75	Sodibic [AS]

■ PHENOXYBENZAMINE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Phaeochromocytoma

Restricted benefit

Neurogenic urinary retention

phenoxybenzamine hydrochloride 10 mg capsule, 30

1166J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*853.98	40.30	Amdipharm Mercury (Australia) Pty Limited [GH]

phenoxybenzamine hydrochloride 10 mg capsule, 100

1862B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	948.31	40.30	Dibenzylamine [GH]

phenoxybenzamine hydrochloride 10 mg capsule, 100

9286R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	948.31	40.30	Dibenzylamine [BZ]

DRUGS USED IN BENIGN PROSTATIC HYPERTROPHY

Alpha-adrenoreceptor antagonists

■ DUTASTERIDE + TAMSULOSIN

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6189

Benign prostatic hyperplasia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have lower urinary tract symptoms, **AND**
- Patient must have moderate to severe benign prostatic hyperplasia.

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

dutasteride 500 microgram + tamsulosin hydrochloride 400 microgram modified release capsule, 30

5490Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	32.21	33.44	Duodart 500ug/400ug [GK]

Testosterone-5-alpha reductase inhibitors

■ DUTASTERIDE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6202

Benign prostatic hyperplasia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have lower urinary tract symptoms, **AND**
- Patient must have moderate to severe benign prostatic hyperplasia, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with an alpha-antagonist.

dutasteride 500 microgram capsule, 30

5468T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	28.00	29.23	^a APO-Dutasteride [TX]
			^b 7.00	35.00	29.23	^a Avodart [GK]

■ SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

■ PITUITARY AND HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES AND ANALOGUES

ANTERIOR PITUITARY LOBE HORMONES AND ANALOGUES

ACTH

■ TETRACOSACTIDE (TETRACOSACTRIN)

Restricted benefit

Hypsarrhythmia and/or infantile spasms

tetracosactide (tetracosactrin) 1 mg/mL modified release injection, 1 mL ampoule

2832C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	5	..	*385.59	40.30	Synacthen Depot 1 mg/1 mL [LM]

Thyrotropin

■ THYROTROPIN ALFA

Restricted benefit

Ablation of thyroid remnant tissue

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have undergone a thyroidectomy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with radioactive iodine, **AND**
- Patient must not have a known metastatic disease.

thyrotropin alfa 900 microgram injection, 2 vials

2700D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1630.52	40.30	Thyrogen [GZ]

POSTERIOR PITUITARY LOBE HORMONES

Vasopressin and analogues

■ DESMOPRESSIN

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5266

Cranial diabetes insipidus

desmopressin acetate 200 microgram tablet, 30

8662X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*139.44	40.30	Minirin [FP]

desmopressin acetate 100 microgram/mL nasal drops, 2.5 mL

2129C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	5	..	*125.64	40.30	Minirin [FP]

desmopressin acetate 10 microgram/actuation nasal spray, 60 actuations

8711L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*125.49	40.30	Minirin Nasal Spray [FP]

▪ **DESMOPRESSIN**

Note Not to be used in preference to enuresis alarms.

Note Only one application per six months with no more than twice the maximum quantity will be authorised for the tablets.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5413

Primary nocturnal enuresis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be refractory to an enuresis alarm.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5295

Primary nocturnal enuresis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom an enuresis alarm is contraindicated.

The reason that an enuresis alarm is contraindicated must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated

desmopressin acetate 200 microgram tablet, 30

8663Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	54.03	40.30	Minirin [FP]

NP

▪ **DESMOPRESSIN**

Caution Desmopressin nasal spray may be associated with an increased risk of hyponatraemia compared to the oral formulations.

Note Not to be used in preference to enuresis alarms.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5342

Primary nocturnal enuresis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be refractory to an enuresis alarm.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5267

Primary nocturnal enuresis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom an enuresis alarm is contraindicated.

The reason that an enuresis alarm is contraindicated must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated

desmopressin acetate 10 microgram/actuation nasal spray, 60 actuations

8712M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	68.41	40.30	Minirin Nasal Spray [FP]

NP

▪ **DESMOPRESSIN**

Note Not to be used in preference to enuresis alarms.

Note Only one application per six months will be authorised for the wafers. No more than twice the maximum quantity for the 120 micrograms wafers and no applications for increased maximum quantities for the 240 micrograms wafers will be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5412

Primary nocturnal enuresis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be refractory to an enuresis alarm.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5226

Primary nocturnal enuresis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom an enuresis alarm is contraindicated.

The reason that an enuresis alarm is contraindicated must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated

desmopressin 240 microgram sublingual wafer, 30

8975J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	92.20	40.30	Minirin Melt [FP]

desmopressin 120 microgram sublingual wafer, 30

9398P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	58.91	40.30	Minirin Melt [FP]

HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES

Gonadotropin-releasing hormones

▪ **NAFARELIN**

Restricted benefit

Endometriosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment, for up to 6 months

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be visually proven.

Restricted benefit

Endometriosis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent treatment, for up to 6 months

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be visually proven, **AND**
- The treatment must not be within 2 years of the end of the previous course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have had a recent bone density assessment.

The date of the bone density assessment must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

nafarelin 200 microgram/actuation nasal spray, 60 actuations

2962X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	121.65	40.30	Synarel [PF]

▪ **CORTICOSTEROIDS FOR SYSTEMIC USE**

CORTICOSTEROIDS FOR SYSTEMIC USE, PLAIN

Mineralocorticoids

▪ **FLUDROCORTISONE ACETATE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

fludrocortisone acetate 100 microgram tablet, 100

1433K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*40.23	40.30	Florinef [QA]

Glucocorticoids

▪ **BETAMETHASONE ACETATE + BETAMETHASONE SODIUM PHOSPHATE**

Restricted benefit

Local intra-articular or peri-articular infiltration

Restricted benefit

Keloid

Restricted benefit

Lichen planus hypertrophic

betamethasone (as sodium phosphate) 2.96 mg/mL + betamethasone (as acetate) 2.71 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

5034Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	27.49	28.72	Celestone Chronodose [MK]

▪ **BETAMETHASONE ACETATE + BETAMETHASONE SODIUM PHOSPHATE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical

practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Alopecia areata

Restricted benefit

Local intra-articular or peri-articular infiltration

Restricted benefit

Granulomata

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be dermal.

Restricted benefit

Keloid

Restricted benefit

Lichen planus hypertrophic

Restricted benefit

Lichen simplex chronicus

Restricted benefit

Chronic discoid lupus erythematosus

Restricted benefit

Necrobiosis lipoidica

Restricted benefit

Uveitis

betamethasone (as sodium phosphate) 2.96 mg/mL + betamethasone (as acetate) 2.71 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

2694T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	27.49	28.72	Celestone Chronodose [MK]

■ **CORTISONE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

cortisone acetate 5 mg tablet, 50

1246N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	4	..	18.66	19.89	Cortate [AS]

cortisone acetate 25 mg tablet, 60

1247P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	4	..	23.79	25.02	Cortate [AS]

■ **DEXAMETHASONE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

dexamethasone 4 mg tablet, 30

2507Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	4	..	16.53	17.76	Dexmethsone [AS]

dexamethasone 500 microgram tablet, 30

1292B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	4	..	13.43	14.66	Dexmethsone [AS]

■ **DEXAMETHASONE PHOSPHATE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

DEXAMETHASONE SODIUM PHOSPHATE Injection equivalent to 4 mg dexamethasone phosphate in 1 mL, 5

2509C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	17.45	18.68	^a Dexamethasone Mylan [AF]	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

dexamethasone phosphate 8 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials

1291Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	26.34	27.57	^a Dexamethasone Mylan [AF]	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

■ **HYDROCORTISONE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

hydrocortisone 4 mg tablet, 50

1499X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	4	..	25.79	27.02	^a Hydrocortisone Mylan 4 [AL]	^a Hysone 4 [AF]

hydrocortisone 20 mg tablet, 60

1500Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	4	..	31.97	33.20	^a Hydrocortisone Mylan 20 [AL]	^a Hysone 20 [AF]

■ **HYDROCORTISONE SODIUM SUCCINATE**

hydrocortisone (as sodium succinate) 100 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL vial], 1 pack

1501B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*21.13	22.36	Solu-Cortef [PF]

hydrocortisone (as sodium succinate) 250 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL vial], 1 pack

3096Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	20.09	21.32	Solu-Cortef [PF]

■ **HYDROCORTISONE SODIUM SUCCINATE**

Restricted benefit

For use in a hospital

hydrocortisone (as sodium succinate) 100 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL vial], 1 pack

1510L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	6	..	..	*40.71	40.30	Solu-Cortef [PF]

hydrocortisone (as sodium succinate) 100 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL vial], 1 pack

5118J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	6	..	..	*40.71	40.30	Solu-Cortef [PF]

hydrocortisone (as sodium succinate) 250 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL vial], 1 pack

1511M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	6	..	..	*63.87	40.30	Solu-Cortef [PF]

hydrocortisone (as sodium succinate) 250 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL vial], 1 pack

5119K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	6	..	..	*63.87	40.30	Solu-Cortef [PF]

■ **METHYLPREDNISOLONE**

methylprednisolone 1 g injection, 1 vial

5264C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	43.83	40.30	^a Methylpred [AL]	^a Methylprednisolone Alphapharm [AF]
						^a Solu-Medrol [PF]	

■ **METHYLPREDNISOLONE**

Restricted benefit

Local intra-articular or peri-articular infiltration

methylprednisolone acetate 40 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL vials

1928L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	22.71	23.94	^a Depo-Nisolone [FZ]
			^b 2.61	25.32	23.94	^a Depo-Medrol [PF]

■ **METHYLPREDNISOLONE**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methylprednisolone powder for injection 40 mg (as sodium succinate) and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methylprednisolone powder for injection 40 mg (as sodium succinate) with diluent are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

methylprednisolone 40 mg injection [5 vials] (& inert substance diluent [5 x 1 mL vials], 1 pack

2981X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	40.96	40.30	^a Solu-Medrol [PF]

methylprednisolone 40 mg injection, 5 vials

5263B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	23.47	24.70	^a Methylpred [AL]

■ METHYLPREDNISOLONE
Restricted benefit

Local intra-articular or peri-articular infiltration

methylprednisolone acetate 40 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL vials

5148Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	22.71	23.94	^a Depo-Nisolone [FZ]
			^B 2.61	25.32	23.94	^a Depo-Medrol [PF]

■ PREDNISOLONE
prednisolone 5 mg tablet, 60

1917X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	4	..	14.33	15.56	Panafcortelone [AS]	Solone [IL]

prednisolone 25 mg tablet, 30

1916W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	4	..	15.61	16.84	Panafcortelone [AS]	Solone [IL]

prednisolone 1 mg tablet, 100

3152X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	4	..	13.89	15.12	^a Predsolone [LN]
			^B 1.00	14.89	15.12	^a Panafcortelone [AS]

■ PREDNISOLONE SODIUM PHOSPHATE
prednisolone (as sodium phosphate) 5 mg/mL oral liquid, 30 mL

8285C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	18.53	19.76	^a PredMix [LN]
			^B 2.35	20.88	19.76	^a Redipred [AS]

■ PREDNISONE
prednisone 5 mg tablet, 60

1935W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	4	..	14.24	15.47	Panafcort [AS]	Sone [IL]

prednisone 25 mg tablet, 30

1936X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	4	..	15.67	16.90	Panafcort [AS]	Sone [IL]

prednisone 1 mg tablet, 100

1934T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	4	..	13.84	15.07	^a Predsone [LN]
			^B 1.00	14.84	15.07	^a Panafcort [AS]

■ TRIAMCINOLONE
Restricted benefit

Local intra-articular or peri-articular infiltration

Restricted benefit

Keloid

Restricted benefit

Lichen planus hypertrophic

triamcinolone acetonide 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

5233K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	27.49	28.72	Kenacort-A10 [QA]

■ TRIAMCINOLONE
Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Alopecia areata

Restricted benefit

Local intra-articular or peri-articular infiltration

Restricted benefit

Granulomata

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be dermal.

Restricted benefit

Keloid

Restricted benefit

Lichen planus hypertrophic

Restricted benefit

Lichen simplex chronicus

Restricted benefit

Chronic discoid lupus erythematosus

Restricted benefit

Necrobiosis lipoidica

Restricted benefit

Psoriasis

triamcinolone acetonide 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

2990J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	27.49	28.72	Kenacort-A10 [QA]

■ **THYROID THERAPY**

THYROID PREPARATIONS

Thyroid hormones

■ **LEVOTHYROXINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

levothyroxine sodium 200 microgram tablet, 200

2173J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	29.23	30.46	^a Eutroxsig [FM]
			^B 1.93	31.16	30.46	^a Oroxine [QA]

levothyroxine sodium 50 microgram tablet, 200

2174K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	26.07	27.30	^a Eutroxsig [FM]
			^B 1.91	27.98	27.30	^a Oroxine [QA]

levothyroxine sodium 75 microgram tablet, 200

9287T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	26.63	27.86	^a Eutroxsig [FM]
			^B 1.98	28.61	27.86	^a Oroxine [QA]

levothyroxine sodium 100 microgram tablet, 200

2175L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	26.60	27.83	^a Eutroxsig [FM]
			^B 1.92	28.52	27.83	^a Oroxine [QA]

■ **LIOTHYRONINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6382

Thyroid cancer

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6410

Hypothyroidism

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for replacement therapy, **AND**

- Patient must have documented intolerance to levothyroxine sodium; OR
- Patient must have documented resistance to levothyroxine sodium.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
6475

Hypothyroidism

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe hypothyroidism, **AND**
- The treatment must be for initiation of therapy only.

liothyronine sodium 20 microgram tablet, 100

2318B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	68.27	40.30	Tertroxin [QA]

ANTITHYROID PREPARATIONS
Thiouracils
■ PROPYLTHIOURACIL
Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

propylthiouracil 50 mg tablet, 100

1955X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*42.79	40.30	PTU [FF]

Sulfur-containing imidazole derivatives
■ CARBIMAZOLE
Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

carbimazole 5 mg tablet, 100

1153Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*38.91	40.14	Carbimazol ARISTO [PQ]	Neo-Mercazole [GH]

■ PANCREATIC HORMONES
GLYCOGENOLYTIC HORMONES
Glycogenolytic hormones
■ GLUCAGON HYDROCHLORIDE
glucagon hydrochloride 1 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 mL syringe], 1 pack

1449G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	48.97	40.30	GlucaGen Hypokit [NO]

glucagon hydrochloride 1 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 mL syringe], 1 pack

5105Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	48.97	40.30	GlucaGen Hypokit [NO]

■ CALCIUM HOMEOSTASIS
PARATHYROID HORMONES AND ANALOGUES
Parathyroid hormones and analogues
■ TERIPARATIDE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe established osteoporosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be at very high risk of fracture, **AND**

- Patient must have a bone mineral density (BMD) T-score of -3.0 or less, **AND**
- Patient must have had 2 or more fractures due to minimal trauma, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 1 symptomatic new fracture after at least 12 months continuous therapy with an anti-resorptive agent at adequate doses, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised agent, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a lifetime maximum of 18 months therapy.

A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.

If treatment with anti-resorptive therapy is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details of the contraindication must be documented in the patient's medical record at the time treatment with teriparatide is initiated.

If an intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal develops during the relevant period of use of one anti-resorptive agent, alternate anti-resorptive agents must be trialled so that the patient achieves the minimum requirement of 12 months continuous therapy. Details must be documented in the patient's medical record at the time treatment with teriparatide is initiated.

Anti-resorptive therapies for osteoporosis and their adequate doses which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction are alendronate sodium 10 mg per day or 70 mg once weekly, risedronate sodium 5 mg per day or 35 mg once weekly or 150 mg once monthly, raloxifene hydrochloride 60 mg per day (women only), denosumab 60 mg once every 6 months and zoledronic acid 5 mg per annum.

Details of prior anti-resorptive therapy, fracture history including the date(s), site(s), the symptoms associated with the fracture(s) which developed after at least 12 months continuous anti-resorptive therapy and the score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be provided at the time of application.

Note Details of accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au.

Authority required

Severe established osteoporosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a lifetime maximum of 18 months therapy.

Note Up to a maximum of 18 pens will be reimbursed through the PBS.

teriparatide 250 microgram/mL injection, 2.4 mL pen device

9411H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	412.04	40.30	Forteo [LY]

ANTI-PARATHYROID AGENTS

Calcitonin preparations

▪ **CALCITONIN SALMON (SALCATONIN)**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Symptomatic Paget disease of bone

Restricted benefit

Hypercalcaemia

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be initiated in a hospital.

calcitonin salmon (salcatonin) 100 units/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

2997R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*125.55	40.30	Miacalcic 100 [EU]

NP

▪ ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

▪ ANTIBACTERIALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE

TETRACYCLINES

Tetracyclines

▪ **DOXYCYCLINE**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms doxycycline tablet 100 mg (as hydrochloride), doxycycline tablet 100 mg (as monohydrate) and doxycycline capsule: modified release 100 mg (as hydrochloride) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

General

doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7

2709N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	12.79	14.02	^a Doxsig [RW]	^a Doxycycline AN [EA]
						^a Doxylin 100 [AF]	

doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7

3321T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	12.79	14.02	^a Doxsig [RW]	^a Doxycycline AN [EA]
						^a Doxylin 100 [AF]	

doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7

5082L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	12.79	14.02	^a APO-Doxycycline [TX]	^a Doxycycline Sandoz [HX]
						^a GenRx Doxycycline [GX]	

doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7

9105F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	12.79	14.02	^a APO-Doxycycline [TX]	^a Doxycycline Sandoz [HX]
						^a GenRx Doxycycline [GX]	

doxycycline 100 mg modified release capsule, 7

2708M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	^B 1.54	14.33	14.02	^a Mayne Pharma Doxycycline [YT]	
			^B 2.96	15.75	14.02	^a Doryx [YN]	

doxycycline 100 mg modified release capsule, 7

3322W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	^B 1.54	14.33	14.02	^a Mayne Pharma Doxycycline [YT]	
			^B 2.96	15.75	14.02	^a Doryx [YN]	

■ DOXYCYCLINE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms doxycycline tablet 100 mg (as hydrochloride), doxycycline tablet 100 mg (as monohydrate) and doxycycline capsule: modified release 100 mg (as hydrochloride) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Urethritis

doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 21

10176N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	15.72	16.95	^a Doxycycline AN [EA]	^a Doxylin 100 [AF]

doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 21

1800R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	15.72	16.95	^a APO-Doxycycline [TX]	^a GenRx Doxycycline [GX]

doxycycline 100 mg modified release capsule, 21

2715X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	^B 3.21	18.93	16.95	^a Mayne Pharma Doxycycline [YT]	
			^B 9.00	24.72	16.95	^a Doryx [YN]	

doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7

2714W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	..	..	*15.72	16.95	^a Doxsig [RW]	^a Doxycycline AN [EA]
						^a Doxylin 100 [AF]	

doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7

9108J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	..	..	*15.72	16.95	^a Doxycycline Sandoz [HX]	

■ DOXYCYCLINE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms doxycycline tablet 100 mg (as hydrochloride), doxycycline tablet 100 mg (as monohydrate) and doxycycline capsule: modified release 100 mg (as hydrochloride) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Severe acne

doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7

10779H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*17.17	18.40	^a Doxsig [RW]	^a Doxycycline AN [EA]

^a Doxylin 100 [AF]

doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7

10781K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*17.17	18.40	^a APO-Doxycycline [TX] ^a GenRx Doxycycline [GX]	^a Doxycycline Sandoz [HX]

doxycycline 100 mg modified release capsule, 7

10777F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	^B 6.16	*23.33	18.40	^a Mayne Pharma Doxycycline [YT]	
			^B 11.84	*29.01	18.40	^a Doryx [YN]	

▪ **DOXYCYCLINE**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms doxycycline tablet 100 mg (as hydrochloride), doxycycline tablet 100 mg (as monohydrate) and doxycycline capsule: modified release 100 mg (as hydrochloride) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Pelvic inflammatory disease

doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7

2702F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	..	..	*17.17	18.40	^a Doxsig [RW] ^a Doxylin 100 [AF]	^a Doxycycline AN [EA]

doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7

9107H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	..	..	*17.17	18.40	^a APO-Doxycycline [TX] ^a GenRx Doxycycline [GX]	^a Doxycycline Sandoz [HX]

doxycycline 100 mg modified release capsule, 7

2703G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	..	^B 6.16	*23.33	18.40	^a Mayne Pharma Doxycycline [YT]	
			^B 11.84	*29.01	18.40	^a Doryx [YN]	

▪ **DOXYCYCLINE**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms doxycycline tablet 50 mg (as hydrochloride), doxycycline tablet 50 mg (as monohydrate) and doxycycline capsule: modified release 50 mg (as hydrochloride) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Bronchiectasis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 8 years or older.

Restricted benefit

Chronic bronchitis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 8 years or older.

Restricted benefit

Severe acne

doxycycline 50 mg tablet, 25

2711Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.66	14.89	^a Doxycycline AN [EA]	^a Doxylin 50 [AF]

doxycycline 50 mg tablet, 25

9106G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.66	14.89	^a APO-Doxycycline [TX] ^a Frakas [RW]	^a Doxycycline Sandoz [HX] ^a GenRx Doxycycline [GX]

doxycycline 50 mg modified release capsule, 25

2707L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	^B 2.59	16.25	14.89	^a Mayne Pharma Doxycycline [YT]	
			^B 5.01	18.67	14.89	^a Doryx [YN]	

▪ **MINOCYCLINE**

Caution There are concerns about the incidence of benign intracranial hypertension associated with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Severe acne

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be responding to other tetracyclines.

minocycline 50 mg tablet, 60

1616C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.83	20.06	^a Akamin 50 [AF]
			^B 1.65	20.48	20.06	^a Minomycin-50 [QA]

BETA-LACTAM ANTIBACTERIALS, PENICILLINS

Penicillins with extended spectrum

▪ **AMOXICILLIN**

amoxicillin 500 mg capsule, 20

1889K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	1	..	13.08	14.31	^a Alphamox 500 [AF]	^a Amoxicillin AN [EA]
			^B 3.76	16.84	14.31	^a Amoxicillin generichealth 500 [GQ]	^a Amoxicillin Ranbaxy [RA]
						^a Amoxicillin Sandoz [SZ]	^a APO-Amoxicillin [TX]
						^a Cilamox [QA]	
						^a Amoxil [AS]	

amoxicillin 500 mg capsule, 20

3300Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	13.08	14.31	^a Alphamox 500 [AF]	^a Amoxicillin AN [EA]
			^B 3.76	16.84	14.31	^a Amoxicillin generichealth 500 [GQ]	^a Amoxicillin Ranbaxy [RA]
						^a Amoxicillin Sandoz [SZ]	^a APO-Amoxicillin [TX]
						^a Cilamox [QA]	
						^a Amoxil [AS]	

amoxicillin 500 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

5225B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	#15.99	17.58	Maxamox [SZ]

amoxicillin 500 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

8705E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	#15.99	17.58	Maxamox [SZ]

amoxicillin 250 mg capsule, 20

1884E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	1	..	12.80	14.03	^a Alphamox 250 [AF]	^a Amoxicillin AN [EA]
			^B 3.49	16.29	14.03	^a Amoxicillin Ranbaxy [RA]	^a Amoxicillin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a APO-Amoxicillin [TX]	^a Cilamox [QA]
						^a Amoxil [AS]	

amoxicillin 250 mg capsule, 20

3301R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	12.80	14.03	^a Alphamox 250 [AF]	^a Amoxicillin AN [EA]
			^B 3.49	16.29	14.03	^a Amoxicillin Ranbaxy [RA]	^a Amoxicillin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a APO-Amoxicillin [TX]	^a Cilamox [QA]
						^a Amoxil [AS]	

amoxicillin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

1886G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	#15.56	17.15	^a Alphamox 125 [AF]	^a Amoxicillin Sandoz [SZ]
			^B 3.46	#19.02	17.15	^a APO-Amoxicillin [TX]	
						^a Amoxil [AS]	

amoxicillin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3302T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	#15.56	17.15	^a Alphamox 125 [AF]	^a Amoxicillin Sandoz [SZ]
			^B 3.46	#19.02	17.15	^a APO-Amoxicillin [TX]	
						^a Amoxil [AS]	

amoxicillin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

1887H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	#15.89	17.48	^a Alphamox 250 [AF]	^a Amoxicillin Sandoz [SZ]
			^B 3.56	#19.45	17.48	^a APO-Amoxicillin [TX]	^a Cilamox [QA]
						^a Amoxil Forte [AS]	

amoxicillin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3393N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	#15.89	17.48	^a Alphamox 250 [AF]	^a Amoxicillin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a APO-Amoxicillin [TX]	^a Cilamox [QA]
			^b 3.56	#19.45	17.48	^a Amoxil Forte [AS]	

amoxicillin 100 mg/mL powder for oral liquid, 20 mL

1888J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	^s 0.53	#21.03	22.09	Amoxil [AS]

amoxicillin 100 mg/mL powder for oral liquid, 20 mL

3310F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	^s 0.53	#21.03	22.09	Amoxil [AS]

▪ **AMOXICILLIN**

Restricted benefit

Chronic bronchitis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have acute exacerbations of the condition.

amoxicillin 1 g tablet, 14

8581P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	12.91	14.14	^a Amoxicillin Sandoz [BG]
			^b 1.08	13.99	14.14	^a Maxamox [SZ]

▪ **AMOXICILLIN**

Authority required

Infection suspected or proven to be due to a susceptible organism

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for patients who require a liquid formulation and in whom the syrup formulations are unsuitable.

amoxicillin 100 mg/mL powder for oral liquid, 20 mL

9714G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	#21.03	22.62	Amoxil [AS]

▪ **AMPICILLIN**

ampicillin 1 g injection, 5 vials

2977Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	17.47	18.70	^a Ampicyn [AF]	^a Austrapen [AL]

ampicillin 1 g injection, 5 vials

3314K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	17.47	18.70	^a Ampicyn [AF]	^a Austrapen [AL]

ampicillin 500 mg injection, 5 vials

2390T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	16.29	17.52	Austrapen [AL]

ampicillin 500 mg injection, 5 vials

3313J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	16.29	17.52	Austrapen [AL]

Beta-lactamase sensitive penicillins

▪ **BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN**

benzathine benzylpenicillin 1.2 million units (900 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes

2267H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	298.51	40.30	Bicillin L-A [PF]

benzathine benzylpenicillin 1.2 million units (900 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes

5027N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	298.51	40.30	Bicillin L-A [PF]

▪ **BENZYL PENICILLIN**

benzylpenicillin 600 mg injection, 1 vial

1775K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	10	1	..	*70.69	40.30	BenPen [CS]

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

General

benzylpenicillin 600 mg injection, 1 vial

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3398W	10	..	..	*70.69	40.30	BenPen [CS]

benzylpenicillin 3 g injection, 1 vial

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2647H	10	..	..	*107.09	40.30	BenPen [CS]

benzylpenicillin 3 g injection, 1 vial

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3399X	10	..	..	*107.09	40.30	BenPen [CS]

■ PHENOXYMETHYLPENICILLIN

phenoxymethylpenicillin 250 mg capsule, 50

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1789E	1	..	..	15.45	16.68	Cilicaine VK [FM]	LPV [IL]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 250 mg capsule, 50

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3363B	1	..	..	15.45	16.68	Cilicaine VK [FM]	LPV [IL]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 250 mg tablet, 25

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1787C	2	..	..	*15.59	16.82	Aspecillin VK [QA]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 250 mg tablet, 25

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3360W	2	..	..	*15.59	16.82	Aspecillin VK [QA]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5024K	2	..	..	*#20.92	22.51	Phenoxymethylpenicillin-AFT [AE]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8976K	2	1	..	*#20.92	22.51	Phenoxymethylpenicillin-AFT [AE]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5029Q	2	..	..	*#23.16	24.75	Phenoxymethylpenicillin-AFT [AE]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8977L	2	1	..	*#23.16	24.75	Phenoxymethylpenicillin-AFT [AE]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 500 mg tablet, 25

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3028J	2	..	..	*17.63	18.86	Aspecillin VK [QA]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 500 mg tablet, 25

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3361X	2	..	..	*17.63	18.86	Aspecillin VK [QA]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 500 mg capsule, 50

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2965C	1	..	..	17.46	18.69	Cilicaine VK [FM]	LPV [IL]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 500 mg capsule, 50

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3364C	1	..	..	17.46	18.69	Cilicaine VK [FM]	LPV [IL]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 150 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 100 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5012T	2	..	..	*24.53	25.76	Cilicaine V [FM]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 150 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 100 mL

9143F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*24.53	25.76	Cilicaine V [FM]

PHENOXYMETHYLPENICILLIN
Restricted benefit

Recurrent streptococcal infections (including rheumatic fever)

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis.

phenoxymethylpenicillin 250 mg capsule, 50

1705R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.45	16.68	Cilicaine VK [FM]	LPV [IL]

phenoxymethylpenicillin 250 mg tablet, 25

1703P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*15.59	16.82	Aspecillin VK [QA]

PROCAINE BENZYL PENICILLIN (PROCAINE PENICILLIN)
procaine benzylpenicillin (procaine penicillin) 1.5 g/3.4 mL injection, 5 x 3.4 mL syringes

1794K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	74.68	40.30	Cilicaine [QA]

procaine benzylpenicillin (procaine penicillin) 1.5 g/3.4 mL injection, 5 x 3.4 mL syringes

3371K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	74.68	40.30	Cilicaine [QA]

Beta-lactamase resistant penicillins
DICLOXACILLIN
Restricted benefit

Serious staphylococcal infection

dicloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24

5096F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	15.95	17.18	^a Dicloxacillin Mylan 250 [AL]	^a Distaph 250 [AF]

dicloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24

5097G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	19.43	20.66	^a Dicloxacillin Mylan 500 [AL]	^a Distaph 500 [AF]

DICLOXACILLIN
Restricted benefit

Serious staphylococcal infection

dicloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24

8121K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	..	..	15.95	17.18	^a Dicloxacillin Mylan 250 [AL]	^a Distaph 250 [AF]

dicloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24

8122L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	..	..	19.43	20.66	^a Dicloxacillin Mylan 500 [AL]	^a Distaph 500 [AF]

DICLOXACILLIN
Authority required (STREAMLINED)
6188

Osteomyelitis

dicloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24

10790X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*27.53	28.76	^a Dicloxacillin Mylan 500 [AL]	^a Distaph 500 [AF]

FLUCLOXACILLIN

Caution Severe cholestatic hepatitis has been reported with this drug. Significant risk factors are age, particularly greater than 55 years, and duration of treatment longer than 14 days.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form flucloxacillin 1 g injection in a pack size of 5 can be substituted for a pack size of 10 in the case of a shortage.

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

General

flucloxacillin 1 g injection, 5 vials

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1525G	1	1	..	19.91	21.14	^a Flucil [AS]

flucloxacillin 1 g injection, 5 vials

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5095E	1	..	..	19.91	21.14	^a Flucil [AS]

flucloxacillin 1 g injection, 10 vials

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10605E	0.5	1	..	*24.04	25.27	^a Flubiclox [JU]	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

flucloxacillin 1 g injection, 10 vials

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10609J	0.5	..	..	*24.04	25.27	^a Flubiclox [JU]	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

FLUCLOXACILLIN

Caution Severe cholestatic hepatitis has been reported with this drug. Significant risk factors are age, particularly greater than 55 years, and duration of treatment longer than 14 days.

Restricted benefit

Serious staphylococcal infection

flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1527J	1	..	..	20.02	21.25	^a APO-Flucloxacillin [TX] ^a Staphylex 500 [AF]	^a Flopen [AS]

flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1526H	1	..	..	15.48	16.71	^a APO-Flucloxacillin [TX] ^a Staphylex 250 [AF]	^a Flopen [AS]

FLUCLOXACILLIN

Caution Severe cholestatic hepatitis has been reported with this drug. Significant risk factors are age, particularly greater than 55 years, and duration of treatment longer than 14 days.

Restricted benefit

Serious staphylococcal infection

flucloxacillin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5257Q	‡1	..	..	#20.31	21.90	Flucil [LN]

flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5091Y	1	..	..	20.02	21.25	^a APO-Flucloxacillin [TX] ^a Staphylex 500 [AF]	^a Flopen [AS]

flucloxacillin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5258R	‡1	..	..	#23.38	24.97	Flucil [LN]

flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5090X	1	..	..	15.48	16.71	^a APO-Flucloxacillin [TX] ^a Staphylex 250 [AF]	^a Flopen [AS]

FLUCLOXACILLIN

Caution Severe cholestatic hepatitis has been reported with this drug. Significant risk factors are age, particularly greater than 55 years, and duration of treatment longer than 14 days.

Restricted benefit

Serious staphylococcal infection

flucloxacillin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9149M	‡1	1	..	#20.31	21.90	Flucil [LN]

flucloxacillin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9150N	‡1	1	..	#23.38	24.97	Flucil [LN]

▪ **FLUCLOXACILLIN**

Caution Severe cholestatic jaundice has been reported with this drug. Significant risk factors are age, particularly greater than 55 years, and duration of treatment longer than 14 days.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6169

Osteomyelitis

flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24

10788T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*28.71	29.94	^a APO-Flucloxacillin [TX] ^a Staphylex 500 [AF]	^a Flopen [AS]

Combinations of penicillins, incl. beta-lactamase inhibitors

▪ **AMOXICILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID**

Caution Hepatotoxicity has been reported with this drug.

Restricted benefit

Infection where resistance to amoxicillin is suspected

Restricted benefit

Infections where resistance to amoxicillin is proven

amoxicillin 875 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10

8254K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	14.10	15.33	^a AlphaClav Duo Forte [AF]	^a AMCLAVOX DUO FORTE 875/125 [RW]
						^a AMOXICLAV AMNEAL 875/125 [ED]	^a Amoxyclav AN 875/125 [EA]
						^a AmoxyClav generichealth 875/125 [HQ]	^a APO-Amoxycillin and Clavulanic Acid [TX]
						^a Chem mart Amoxycillin and Clavulanic Acid [CH]	^a Clavam 875 mg/125 mg [CR]
						^a Curam Duo Forte 875/125 [SZ]	^a Moxiclav Duo Forte 875/125 [QA]
			^b 6.24	20.34	15.33	^a Augmentin Duo forte [AS]	

amoxicillin 500 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10

1891M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	1	..	13.80	15.03	^a AlphaClav Duo [AF]	^a AMCLAVOX DUO 500/125 [RW]
						^a AMOXICLAV AMNEAL 500/125 [ED]	^a Amoxyclav AN 500/125 [EA]
						^a APO-Amoxycillin/ Clavulanic Acid 500/125 [TX]	^a Curam Duo 500/125 [SZ]
						^a Moxiclav Duo 500/125 [QA]	
							^b 4.87	18.67	15.03	^{a} Augmentin Duo [AS]

amoxicillin 125 mg/5 mL + clavulanic acid 31.25 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 75 mL

1892N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	#15.90	17.49	Curam [SZ]

amoxicillin 400 mg/5 mL + clavulanic acid 57 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 60 mL

8319W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	#16.22	17.81	^a Curam Duo [SZ]
			^b 4.84	#21.06	17.81	^a Augmentin Duo 400 [AS]

▪ **AMOXICILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID**

Caution Hepatotoxicity has been reported with this drug.

Restricted benefit

Infection where resistance to amoxicillin is suspected

Restricted benefit

Infections where resistance to amoxicillin is proven

amoxicillin 875 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10

5006L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	14.10	15.33	^a AlphaClav Duo Forte [AF]	^a AMCLAVOX DUO FORTE 875/125 [RW]
						^a AMOXICLAV AMNEAL 875/125 [ED]	^a Amoxyclav AN 875/125 [EA]
						^a AmoxyClav generichealth 875/125 [HQ]	^a APO-Amoxycillin and Clavulanic Acid [TX]

^a Chem mart Amoxicillin and Clavulanic Acid [CH]
^a Curam Duo Forte 875/125 [SZ]
^a Moxiclav Duo Forte 875/125 [QA]
^a Terry White Chemists Amoxicillin and Clavulanic Acid [TW]
^a Augmentin Duo forte [AS]

^B6.24 20.34 15.33

amoxicillin 500 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10

5008N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	13.80	15.03	^a AlphaClav Duo [AF]	^a AMCLAVOX DUO 500/125 [RW]
						^a AMOXICLAV AMNEAL 500/125 [ED]	^a Amoxyclav AN 500/125 [EA]
						^a APO-Amoxicillin/ Clavulanic Acid 500/125 [TX]	^a Curam Duo 500/125 [SZ]
						^a Moxiclav Duo 500/125 [QA]	
			^B 4.87	18.67	15.03	^a Augmentin Duo [AS]	

amoxicillin 125 mg/5 mL + clavulanic acid 31.25 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 75 mL

5009P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	#15.90	17.49	Curam [SZ]

amoxicillin 400 mg/5 mL + clavulanic acid 57 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 60 mL

5011R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	#16.22	17.81	^a Curam Duo [SZ]
				^B 4.84	#21.06	17.81	^{a} Augmentin Duo 400 [AS]

OTHER BETA-LACTAM ANTIBACTERIALS

First-generation cephalosporins

■ **CEFALEXIN**

cefalexin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3095X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	#16.44	18.03	^a Cefalexin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Ibilex 250 [AF]
				^B 5.69	#22.13	18.03	^a Keflex [AS]

cefalexin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3320R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	#16.44	18.03	^a Cefalexin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Ibilex 250 [AF]
				^B 5.69	#22.13	18.03	^a Keflex [AS]

cefalexin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3094W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	#16.14	17.73	^a Cefalexin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Ibilex 125 [AF]
				^B 4.15	#20.29	17.73	^a Keflex [AS]

cefalexin 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3319Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	#16.14	17.73	^a Cefalexin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Ibilex 125 [AF]
				^B 4.15	#20.29	17.73	^a Keflex [AS]

cefalexin 500 mg capsule, 20

3119E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	1	..	13.19	14.42	^a APO-Cephalexin [TX]	^a Cefalexin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Cephalax 500 [CR]	^a Cephalaxin AN [EA]
						^a Cephalaxin generichealth [GQ]	^a Ibilex 500 [AF]
						^a Keflex [AS]	
			^B 5.47	18.66	14.42		

cefalexin 500 mg capsule, 20

3318P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	13.19	14.42	^a APO-Cephalexin [TX]	^a Cefalexin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Cephalax 500 [CR]	^a Cephalaxin AN [EA]
						^a Cephalaxin generichealth [GQ]	^a Ibilex 500 [AF]
						^a Keflex [AS]	
			^B 5.47	18.66	14.42		

cefalexin 250 mg capsule, 20

3058Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	1	..	13.04	14.27	^a APO-Cephalexin [TX]	^a Cefalexin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Cephalaxin AN [EA]	^a Ibilex 250 [AF]
						^a Keflex [AS]	
			^B 3.76	16.80	14.27		

cefalexin 250 mg capsule, 20

3317N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	13.04	14.27	^a APO-Cephalexin [TX]	^a Cefalexin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Cephalexin AN [EA]	^a Ibilex 250 [AF]
						^b 3.76	16.80	14.27	^{a} Keflex [AS]

▪ **CEFALEXIN**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6188

Osteomyelitis

cefalexin 500 mg capsule, 20

10778G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*15.05	16.28	^a APO-Cephalexin [TX]	^a Cefalexin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Cephalex 500 [CR]	^a Cephalexin AN [EA]
						^b 10.94	*25.99	16.28	^{a} Keflex [AS]

▪ **CEFALEXIN**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4243

Prophylaxis of urinary tract infection

cefalexin 250 mg capsule, 20

2655R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*14.75	15.98	^a APO-Cephalexin [TX]	^a Cefalexin Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Cephalexin AN [EA]	^a Ibilex 250 [AF]
						^b 7.52	*22.27	15.98	^{a} Keflex [AS]

▪ **CEFALOTIN**

cefalotin 1 g injection, 10 vials

2964B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	25.80	27.03	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

cefalotin 1 g injection, 10 vials

3376Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	25.80	27.03	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

▪ **CEFAZOLIN**

Restricted benefit

Cellulitis

cefazolin 2 g injection, 1 vial

5479J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	..	..	*39.09	40.30	Cephazolin Alphapharm [AF]

cefazolin 500 mg injection, 5 vials

5477G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*17.63	18.86	Cefazolin-AFT [AE]

▪ **CEFAZOLIN**

Note For item codes 5478H and 1799Q, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form powder for injection 1 g are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Cellulitis

cefazolin 1 g injection, 10 vials

5478H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	21.11	22.34	^a Cefazolin Sandoz [SZ]

cefazolin 1 g injection, 5 vials

1799Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*21.11	22.34	^a Cefazolin-AFT [AE]

▪ **CEFAZOLIN**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Infection where positive bacteriological evidence confirms that this antibiotic is an appropriate therapeutic agent

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, suspected

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, proven

cefazolin 2 g injection, 1 vial

9326W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	..	..	*39.09	40.30	Cephazolin Alphapharm [AF]

cefazolin 500 mg injection, 5 vials

1256D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*17.63	18.86	Cefazolin-AFT [AE]

▪ **CEFAZOLIN**

Note For item codes 1257E and 1797N, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form powder for injection 1 g are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Infection where positive bacteriological evidence confirms that this antibiotic is an appropriate therapeutic agent

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, suspected

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, proven

cefazolin 1 g injection, 10 vials

1257E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	21.11	22.34	^a Cefazolin Sandoz [SZ]

cefazolin 1 g injection, 5 vials

1797N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*21.11	22.34	^a Cefazolin-AFT [AE]

Second-generation cephalosporins

▪ **CEFACTOR**

Caution Serum sickness-like reactions have been reported with this drug, especially in children.

cefactor 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 75 mL

2461M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	#17.74	19.33	^a Aclor 250 [QA]	^a APO-Cefactor [TX]
						^a Keflor [AF]	
			^b 5.31	#23.05	19.33	^a Ceclor [AS]	

cefactor 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 75 mL

5047P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	#17.74	19.33	^a Aclor 250 [QA]	^a APO-Cefactor [TX]
						^a Keflor [AF]	
			^b 5.31	#23.05	19.33	^a Ceclor [AS]	

cefactor 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

2460L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	#17.52	19.11	^a Aclor 125 [QA]	^a APO-Cefactor [TX]
						^a Keflor [AF]	
			^b 5.10	#22.62	19.11	^a Ceclor [AS]	

cefactor 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

5046N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	#17.52	19.11	^a Aclor 125 [QA]	^a APO-Cefactor [TX]
						^a Keflor [AF]	
			^b 5.10	#22.62	19.11	^a Ceclor [AS]	

cefactor 375 mg modified release tablet, 10

1169M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	15.09	16.32	^a APO-Cefactor CD [TX]	^a Cefactor GH [GQ]
						^a Karlor CD [LN]	^a Keflor CD [AF]
			^b 6.26	21.35	16.32	^a Ceclor CD [AS]	

cefaclor 375 mg modified release tablet, 10

5045M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	15.09	16.32	^a APO-Cefaclor CD [TX]	^a Cefaclor GH [GQ]
						^a Karlor CD [LN]	^a Keflor CD [AF]
			^b 6.26	21.35	16.32	^a Ceclor CD [AS]	

■ CEFUROXIME
cefuroxime 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

11191B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	#26.47	28.06	Zinnat [AS]

cefuroxime 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

11192C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	#26.47	28.06	Zinnat [AS]

cefuroxime 250 mg tablet, 14

5052X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	21.42	22.65	Pharmacor Cefuroxime [CR]

cefuroxime 250 mg tablet, 14

8292K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	21.42	22.65	Pharmacor Cefuroxime [CR]

cefuroxime 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 70 mL

2002J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	#22.78	24.37	Zinnat [AS]

cefuroxime 125 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 70 mL

5499K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	#22.78	24.37	Zinnat [AS]

cefuroxime 250 mg tablet, 20

11227X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	25.74	26.97	^a Pharmacor Cefuroxime [CR]	^a Zinnat [AS]

cefuroxime 250 mg tablet, 20

11228Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	25.74	26.97	^a Pharmacor Cefuroxime [CR]	^a Zinnat [AS]

Third-generation cephalosporins
■ CEFOTAXIME
Restricted benefit

Infection where positive bacteriological evidence confirms that this antibiotic is an appropriate therapeutic agent

cefotaxime 1 g injection, 10 vials

1768C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	27.35	28.58	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

■ CEFOTAXIME
Restricted benefit

Infection where positive bacteriological evidence confirms that this antibiotic is an appropriate therapeutic agent

cefotaxime 2 g injection, 10 vials

1769D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	34.98	36.21	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

■ CEFOTAXIME
Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Infection where positive bacteriological evidence confirms that this antibiotic is an appropriate therapeutic agent

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, suspected

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, proven

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

cefotaxime 2 g injection, 10 vials

1759N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	34.98	36.21	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

cefotaxime 1 g injection, 10 vials

1758M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	27.35	28.58	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

■ CEFTRIAXONE

Restricted benefit

Gonorrhoea

ceftriaxone 500 mg injection, 1 vial

9058R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	12.39	13.62	Ceftriaxone-AFT [AE]

■ CEFTRIAXONE

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Infection where positive bacteriological evidence confirms that this antibiotic is an appropriate therapeutic agent

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, suspected

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, proven

ceftriaxone 500 mg injection, 1 vial

1783W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	..	..	*16.64	17.87	Ceftriaxone-AFT [AE]

■ CEFTRIAXONE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ceftriaxone 2 g injection, 1 vial and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ceftriaxone 2 g injection, 5 vials are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Infection where positive bacteriological evidence confirms that this antibiotic is an appropriate therapeutic agent

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, suspected

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, proven

ceftriaxone 2 g injection, 1 vial

1785Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	..	..	*22.49	23.72	^a Ceftriaxone-AFT [AE]

ceftriaxone 2 g injection, 5 vials

11169W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	22.46	23.69	^a Ceftriaxone Alphapharm [AF]

■ CEFTRIAXONE

Note For item codes 1784X and 1788D, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form powder for injection 1 g are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Infection where positive bacteriological evidence confirms that this antibiotic is an appropriate therapeutic agent

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, suspected

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, proven

ceftriaxone 1 g injection, 5 vials

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1788D	1	..	..	22.35	23.58	^a Ceftriaxone Alphapharm [AF]

ceftriaxone 1 g injection, 1 vial

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1784X	5	..	..	*22.34	23.57	^a Ceftriaxone-AFT [AE]	^a Ceftriaxone Sandoz [SZ]

Fourth-generation cephalosporins
■ CEFEPIME
Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Febrile neutropenia

CEFEPIME Powder for injection 1 g (as hydrochloride), 1

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8315P	10	..	..	*51.39	40.30	^a Cefepime-AFT [AE] ^a Cefepime Kabi [PK] ^a Omegapharm Pty Ltd [OE]	^a Cefepime Alphapharm [AF] ^a DBL Cefepime [PF]

CEFEPIME Powder for injection 2 g (as hydrochloride), 1

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8316Q	10	..	..	*80.89	40.30	^a Cefepime-AFT [AE] ^a Cefepime Kabi [PK] ^a Omegapharm Pty Ltd [OE]	^a Cefepime Alphapharm [AF] ^a DBL Cefepime [PF]

SULFONAMIDES AND TRIMETHOPRIM
Trimethoprim and derivatives
■ TRIMETHOPRIM
trimethoprim 300 mg tablet, 7

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2922T	1	1	..	13.03	14.26	^a Alprim [AF]
			^B 3.68	16.71	14.26	^a Triprim [RW]

■ TRIMETHOPRIM
Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4243

Prophylaxis of urinary tract infection

trimethoprim 300 mg tablet, 7

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2666H	2	2	..	*14.73	15.96	^a Alprim [AF]
			^B 7.36	*22.09	15.96	^a Triprim [RW]

■ TRIMETHOPRIM
Restricted benefit

Prostatitis

trimethoprim 300 mg tablet, 7

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10785P	4	..	..	*18.13	19.36	^a Alprim [AF]
			^B 14.72	*32.85	19.36	^a Triprim [RW]

Combinations of sulfonamides and trimethoprim, incl. derivatives
■ TRIMETHOPRIM + SULFAMETHOXAZOLE

Caution There is an increased risk of severe adverse reactions with this combination in the elderly.

trimethoprim 160 mg + sulfamethoxazole 800 mg tablet, 10

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2951H	1	1	..	13.22	14.45	^a Resprim Forte [AF]
			^B 2.17	15.39	14.45	^a Bactrim DS [RO]
			^B 4.17	17.39	14.45	^a Septrin Forte [RW]

trimethoprim 160 mg + sulfamethoxazole 800 mg tablet, 10

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3390K	1	..	..	13.22	14.45	^a Resprim Forte [AF]

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

			^B 2.17	15.39	14.45	^a Bactrim DS [RO]	
			^B 4.17	17.39	14.45	^a Septrin Forte [RW]	
DP	trimethoprim 40 mg/5 mL + sulfamethoxazole 200 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 100 mL						
3103H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	14.34	15.57	Bactrim [RO]	Septrin [RW]
NP	trimethoprim 40 mg/5 mL + sulfamethoxazole 200 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 100 mL						
3391L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	14.34	15.57	Bactrim [RO]	Septrin [RW]
DP							

■ TRIMETHOPRIM + SULFAMETHOXAZOLE

Caution There is an increased risk of severe adverse reactions with this combination in the elderly.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6201

Prophylaxis of Pneumocystis jiroveci pneumonia

trimethoprim 160 mg + sulfamethoxazole 800 mg tablet, 10

10784N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	2	..	*17.01	18.24	^a Resprim Forte [AF]	
			^B 6.51	*23.52	18.24	^a Bactrim DS [RO]	
			^B 12.51	*29.52	18.24	^a Septrin Forte [RW]	

MACROLIDES, LINCOSAMIDES AND STREPTOGRAMINS

Macrolides

■ AZITHROMYCIN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Trachoma

azithromycin 500 mg tablet, 2

8336R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	15.61	16.84	^a APO-Azithromycin [TX]	^a Azithromycin Mylan [AF]
						^a Azithromycin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Chem mart Azithromycin [CH]
						^a Terry White Chemists	^a ZITHRO [RW]
						Azithromycin [TW]	
						^a Zithromax [PF]	

azithromycin 200 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 15 mL

8201P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	#26.62	28.21	Zithromax [PF]	

■ AZITHROMYCIN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Urethritis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be uncomplicated and due to Chlamydia trachomatis.

Restricted benefit

Cervicitis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be uncomplicated and due to Chlamydia trachomatis.

azithromycin 500 mg tablet, 2

8200N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	15.61	16.84	^a APO-Azithromycin [TX]	^a Azithromycin Mylan [AF]
						^a Azithromycin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Chem mart Azithromycin [CH]
						^a Terry White Chemists	^a ZITHRO [RW]
						Azithromycin [TW]	
						^a Zithromax [PF]	

■ CLARITHROMYCIN

clarithromycin 250 mg tablet, 14

8318T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	14.29	15.52	^a APO-Clarithromycin [TX]	^a Chem mart Clarithromycin [CH]

^a Clarac [ED]
^a Clarithro 250 [RW]
^a Clarithromycin Sandoz [SZ]
^a Terry White Chemists
 Clarithromycin [TW]
^a Klacid [GO]
^a Clarihexal [HX]
^a Clarithromycin AN [EA]
^a Kalixocin [AF]

^b3.49 17.78 15.52

▪ **CLARITHROMYCIN**

Restricted benefit

Bordetella pertussis

Restricted benefit

Atypical mycobacterial infections

clarithromycin 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 50 mL

9192T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	..	..	#30.29	31.88	Klacid [GO]

▪ **ERYTHROMYCIN**

erythromycin 250 mg enteric capsule, 25

1404X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	16.11	17.34	^a Mayne Pharma Erythromycin [YT]
			^b 2.53	18.64	17.34	^a Eryc [YN]

erythromycin 250 mg enteric capsule, 25

3325B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	16.11	17.34	^a Mayne Pharma Erythromycin [YT]
			^b 2.53	18.64	17.34	^a Eryc [YN]

▪ **ERYTHROMYCIN**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6160

Severe acne

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be one in which tetracycline therapy is inappropriate.

erythromycin 250 mg enteric capsule, 25

10780J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*20.89	22.12	^a Mayne Pharma Erythromycin [YT]
			^b 5.06	*25.95	22.12	^a Eryc [YN]

▪ **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**

erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 200 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

2424N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	#18.98	20.57	^a E-Mycin 200 [AF]
			^b 2.36	#21.34	20.57	^a E.E.S. 200 [GH]

erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 200 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3334L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	#18.98	20.57	^a E-Mycin 200 [AF]
			^b 2.36	#21.34	20.57	^a E.E.S. 200 [GH]

erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg tablet, 25

2750R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	16.23	17.46	E-Mycin [AF]

erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg tablet, 25

3336N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	16.23	17.46	E-Mycin [AF]

erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

2428T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	#20.29	21.88	^a E-Mycin 400 [AF]
			^b 2.38	#22.67	21.88	^a E.E.S. Granules [GH]

erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

3337P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	#20.29	21.88	^a E-Mycin 400 [AF]

^B2.38 #22.67 21.88 ^a E.E.S. Granules [GH]

ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6160

Severe acne

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be one in which tetracycline therapy is inappropriate.

erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg tablet, 25

10789W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	2	5	..	*21.13	22.36	E-Mycin [AF]	

ROXITHROMYCIN

roxithromycin 50 mg dispersible tablet, 10

5259T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	1	..	..	16.96	18.19	Rulide D [SW]	

roxithromycin 50 mg dispersible tablet, 10

8129W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	1	1	..	16.96	18.19	Rulide D [SW]	

roxithromycin 150 mg tablet, 10

1760P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer		Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	1	1	..	13.81	15.04	^a APO-Roxithromycin [TX]	^a Biaxsig [AV]		
						^a Chem mart Roxithromycin [CH]	^a Roxar 150 [RW]		
						^a Roximycin [AF]	^a Roxithromycin AN [EA]		
						^a Roxithromycin-GA [ED]	^a Roxithromycin Sandoz [SZ]		
						^a Terry White Chemists Roxithromycin [TW]			
			^B 2.30	16.11	15.04	^a Rulide [SW]			

roxithromycin 150 mg tablet, 10

5260W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer		Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	1	..	..	13.81	15.04	^a APO-Roxithromycin [TX]	^a Biaxsig [AV]		
						^a Chem mart Roxithromycin [CH]	^a Roxar 150 [RW]		
						^a Roximycin [AF]	^a Roxithromycin AN [EA]		
						^a Roxithromycin-GA [ED]	^a Roxithromycin Sandoz [SZ]		
						^a Terry White Chemists Roxithromycin [TW]			
			^B 2.30	16.11	15.04	^a Rulide [SW]			

roxithromycin 300 mg tablet, 5

5261X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer		Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	1	..	..	13.81	15.04	^a APO-Roxithromycin [TX]	^a Biaxsig [AV]		
						^a Chem mart Roxithromycin [CH]	^a Roxar 300 [RW]		
						^a Roximycin [AF]	^a Roxithromycin AN [EA]		
						^a Roxithromycin-GA [ED]	^a Roxithromycin GH [GQ]		
						^a Roxithromycin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Terry White Chemists Roxithromycin [TW]		
			^B 2.30	16.11	15.04	^a Rulide [SW]			

roxithromycin 300 mg tablet, 5

8016X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer		Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	1	1	..	13.81	15.04	^a APO-Roxithromycin [TX]	^a Biaxsig [AV]		
						^a Chem mart Roxithromycin [CH]	^a Roxar 300 [RW]		
						^a Roximycin [AF]	^a Roxithromycin AN [EA]		
						^a Roxithromycin-GA [ED]	^a Roxithromycin GH [GQ]		
						^a Roxithromycin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Terry White Chemists Roxithromycin [TW]		
			^B 2.30	16.11	15.04	^a Rulide [SW]			

Lincosamides

CLINDAMYCIN

Restricted benefit

Gram-positive coccal infections

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be able to be safely and effectively treated with a penicillin.

clindamycin 150 mg capsule, 24

5057E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	18.20	19.43	^a APO-Clindamycin [TX] ^a Chem mart Clindamycin [CH] ^a Clindamycin-Link [LI] ^a Clindamyk [AF] ^a Terry White Chemists Clindamycin [TW]	^a Calindamin [RW] ^a Clindamycin BNM [BZ] ^a Clindamycin LU [LV] ^a Dalacin C [PF]

CLINDAMYCIN
Restricted benefit

Gram-positive coccal infections

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be able to be safely and effectively treated with a penicillin.

clindamycin 150 mg capsule, 24

3138E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	2	1	..	*25.07	26.30	^a APO-Clindamycin [TX] ^a Chem mart Clindamycin [CH] ^a Clindamycin-Link [LI] ^a Clindamyk [AF] ^a Terry White Chemists Clindamycin [TW]	^a Calindamin [RW] ^a Clindamycin BNM [BZ] ^a Clindamycin LU [LV] ^a Dalacin C [PF]

LINCOMYCIN

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

11366F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	122.01	40.30	^a LINCOMYCIN SXP [XC]

lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

11380Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	..	..	122.01	40.30	^a LINCOMYCIN SXP [XC]

lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials

2530E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	..	..	122.01	40.30	^a Lincocin [PF]

lincomycin 600 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials

5144R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	122.01	40.30	^a Lincocin [PF]

AMINOGLYCOSIDE ANTIBACTERIALS
Other aminoglycosides
GENTAMICIN
gentamicin 80 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules

2824P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	22.85	24.08	Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd [PF]

TOBRAMYCIN
Restricted benefit

Pseudomonas aeruginosa infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cystic fibrosis, **AND**
- The treatment must be systemic.

tobramycin 500 mg/5 mL injection, 10 x 5 mL vials

9480Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	280.02	40.30	Tobra-Day [FF]

TOBRAMYCIN
Restricted benefit

Infection where positive bacteriological evidence confirms that this antibiotic is an appropriate therapeutic agent

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, suspected

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, proven

tobramycin 80 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials

1356J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*56.49	40.30	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF]	^a Tobramycin Mylan [AF]

tobramycin Injection 80 mg (base) in 2 mL (without preservative), 5

8872Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	1	..	*60.79	40.30	Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd [PF]

■ TOBRAMYCIN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
4456

Proven Pseudomonas aeruginosa infection

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cystic fibrosis, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed for bronchial hyperresponsiveness as per the TGA-approved Product Information, with a negative test result, **AND**
- Patient must be participating in a four week trial of tobramycin inhalation powder and will be assessed for ability to tolerate the dry powder formulation in order to qualify for continued PBS-subsidised therapy. The trial commencement date must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

tobramycin 28 mg powder for inhalation, 224 capsules

10066T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2433.89	40.30	TOBI podhaler [NV]

■ TOBRAMYCIN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
4513

Proven Pseudomonas aeruginosa infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cystic fibrosis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for tobramycin inhalation capsules, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated ability to tolerate the dry powder formulation following the initial 4-week treatment period, as agreed by the patient, the patient's family (in the case of paediatric patients) and the treating physician(s).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

tobramycin 28 mg powder for inhalation, 224 capsules

10074F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	2433.89	40.30	TOBI podhaler [NV]

■ TOBRAMYCIN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
5520

Proven Pseudomonas aeruginosa infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cystic fibrosis, **AND**
- The treatment must be for management.

tobramycin 300 mg/5 mL inhalation solution, 56 x 5 mL ampoules

5442K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1048.71	40.30	^a Tobr [NV] ^a TOBRAMYCIN SUN [RA] ^a TOBRAMYCIN WOCKHARDT [WC]	^a Tobramycin AN [JU] ^a Tobramycin WKT [LI]

QUINOLONE ANTIBACTERIALS

Fluoroquinolones

▪ **CIPROFLOXACIN**

Authority required

Respiratory tract infection

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be proven or suspected to be caused by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, **AND**
- Patient must be severely immunocompromised.

Authority required

Bacterial gastroenteritis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be severely immunocompromised.

Authority required

Infection

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be proven to be due to *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* resistant to all other oral antimicrobials; OR
- The condition must be proven to be due to other gram-negative bacteria resistant to all other oral antimicrobials.

Authority required

Bone or joint infection

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-negative bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials; OR
- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-positive bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials.

Authority required

Epididymo-orchitis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-negative bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials; OR
- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-positive bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials.

Authority required

Prostatitis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-negative bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials; OR
- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-positive bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials.

Authority required

Perichondritis of the pinna

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-negative bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials; OR
- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-positive bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials.

ciprofloxacin 500 mg tablet, 14

1209P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	17.59	18.82	^a APO-Ciprofloxacin [TX] ^a Cifran [RA] ^a Ciprofloxacin-BW [GQ] ^a Cipro 500 [RW]	^a C-Flox 500 [AL] ^a Ciprofloxacin AN [EA] ^a Ciprofloxacin Sandoz [SZ] ^a Loxip 500 [DO]
				^b 4.58	22.17	18.82	^a Ciproxin 500 [BN]

ciprofloxacin 750 mg tablet, 14

1210Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	20.76	21.99	^a APO-Ciprofloxacin [TX]	^a C-Flox 750 [AL]
						^a Cifran [RA]	^a Ciprofloxacin AN [EA]
						^a Ciprofloxacin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Cipro 750 [RW]
						^a Loxip 750 [DO]	

■ CIPROFLOXACIN

Authority required

Respiratory tract infection

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be proven or suspected to be caused by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, **AND**
- Patient must be severely immunocompromised.

Authority required

Bacterial gastroenteritis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be severely immunocompromised.

Authority required

Infection

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be proven to be due to *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* resistant to all other oral antimicrobials; OR
- The condition must be proven to be due to other gram-negative bacteria resistant to all other oral antimicrobials.

Authority required

Bone or joint infection

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-negative bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials; OR
- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-positive bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials.

Authority required

Epididymo-orchitis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-negative bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials; OR
- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-positive bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials.

Authority required

Prostatitis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-negative bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials; OR
- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-positive bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials.

Authority required

Perichondritis of the pinna

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-negative bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials; OR
- The condition must be suspected or proven to be caused by gram-positive bacteria resistant to all other appropriate antimicrobials.

Authority required

Gonorrhoea

ciprofloxacin 250 mg tablet, 14

1208N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	14.53	15.76	^a APO-Ciprofloxacin [TX]	^a C-Flox 250 [AL]
						^a Ciprofloxacin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Ciprol 250 [RW]
						^b 1.74	16.27	15.76	^{a} Ciproxin 250 [BN]

■ NORFLOXACIN

Authority required

Acute bacterial enterocolitis

Authority required

Complicated urinary tract infection

norfloxacin 400 mg tablet, 14

3010K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	14.91	16.14	^a GenRx Norfloxacin [GX]	^a Nufloxib [AF]
						^a Roxin [RW]	

OTHER ANTIBACTERIALS

Glycopeptide antibacterials

■ VANCOMYCIN

Restricted benefit

Endocarditis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis, **AND**
- Patient must be hypersensitive to penicillin.

vancomycin 500 mg injection, 1 vial

3130R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*21.41	22.64	Vancomycin Alphapharm [AF]

vancomycin 1 g injection, 1 vial

2269K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	17.71	18.94	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF]	^a Vancomycin Alphapharm [AF]

▪ **VANCOMYCIN**

Restricted benefit

Endocarditis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis, **AND**
- Patient must be hypersensitive to penicillin.

vancomycin 500 mg injection, 1 vial

3323X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*21.41	22.64	Vancomycin Alphapharm [AF]

vancomycin 1 g injection, 1 vial

5083M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	17.71	18.94	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF]	^a Vancomycin Alphapharm [AF]

▪ **VANCOMYCIN**

Restricted benefit

Endophthalmitis

Restricted benefit

Infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be initiated in a hospital, **AND**
- The condition must be one in which vancomycin is an appropriate antibiotic.

vancomycin 500 mg injection, 1 vial

3131T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*36.54	37.77	Vancomycin Alphapharm [AF]

vancomycin 1 g injection, 1 vial

2270L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*30.48	31.71	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF]	^a Vancomycin Alphapharm [AF]

Steroid antibacterials

▪ **FUSIDATE**

Restricted benefit

Serious staphylococcal infections

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be used in combination with another antibiotic, **AND**
- The condition must be proven to be due to a staphylococcus.

sodium fusidate 250 mg tablet, 36

2312Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	84.28	40.30	Fucidin [LO]

▪ **FUSIDATE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6133

Osteomyelitis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be methicillin-resistant staphylococcal aureus (MRSA), **AND**
- The treatment must be used in combination with other anti-staphylococcal antibiotics.

sodium fusidate 250 mg tablet, 36

10782L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*157.23	40.30	Fucidin [LO]

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Imidazole derivatives

■ METRONIDAZOLE

metronidazole 200 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 100 mL

1630T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	..	..	22.11	23.34	Flagyl S [SW]

metronidazole 200 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 100 mL

3341W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	22.11	23.34	Flagyl S [SW]

metronidazole 500 mg suppository, 10

1642K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	..	..	25.89	27.12	Flagyl [SW]

metronidazole 500 mg suppository, 10

5157K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	25.89	27.12	Flagyl [SW]

metronidazole 200 mg tablet, 21

1636D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	12.60	13.83	^a Metrogyl 200 [AF]	^a Metronide 200 [AV]
			^b 2.00	14.60	13.83	^a Flagyl [SW]	

metronidazole 200 mg tablet, 21

3339R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	12.60	13.83	^a Metrogyl 200 [AF]	^a Metronide 200 [AV]
			^b 2.00	14.60	13.83	^a Flagyl [SW]	

■ METRONIDAZOLE

Restricted benefit

Anaerobic infections

metronidazole 400 mg tablet, 21

1621H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	14.31	15.54	^a Metrogyl 400 [AF]	^a Metronide 400 [AV]
			^b 2.00	16.31	15.54	^a Flagyl [SW]	

■ METRONIDAZOLE

Restricted benefit

Anaerobic infections

metronidazole 400 mg tablet, 21

5155H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	14.31	15.54	^a Metrogyl 400 [AF]	^a Metronide 400 [AV]
			^b 2.00	16.31	15.54	^a Flagyl [SW]	

■ TINIDAZOLE

tinidazole 500 mg tablet, 4

1465D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	15.13	16.36	^a Simplotan [FZ]
			^b 6.70	21.83	16.36	^a Fasigyn [PF]

Nitrofurantoin derivatives

■ NITROFURANTOIN

Caution Nitrofurantoin may cause peripheral neuritis and severe pulmonary reactions.

nitrofurantoin 50 mg capsule, 30

1692C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	1	..	26.32	27.55	Macrochantin [PF]

nitrofurantoin 100 mg capsule, 30

1693D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	1	..	32.36	33.59	Macrochantin [PF]

Other antibacterials

▪ METHENAMINE HIPPURATE

methenamine hippurate 1 g tablet, 100

3124K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	39.56	40.30	Hiprex [IL]

▪ ANTIMYCOTICS FOR SYSTEMIC USE

ANTIMYCOTICS FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Triazole derivatives

▪ FLUCONAZOLE

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6002

Cryptococcal meningitis

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5978

Cryptococcal meningitis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6023

Oropharyngeal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5989

Oesophageal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6030

Oropharyngeal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis, **AND**
- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7898

Fungal infection

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be serious or life-threatening.

fluconazole 100 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial

1473M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	7	..	..	*21.36	22.59	Fluconazole Sandoz [SZ]

fluconazole 400 mg/200 mL injection, 200 mL bag

1757L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	15.57	16.80	Fluconazole Alphapharm [AF]

▪ FLUCONAZOLE

Note Not for use in vulvovaginal candida infections.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6002

Cryptococcal meningitis

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5978

Cryptococcal meningitis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6023

Oropharyngeal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5989

Oesophageal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6030

Oropharyngeal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis, **AND**

- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7898

Fungal infection

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be serious or life-threatening.

fluconazole 200 mg capsule, 28

1475P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	51.70	40.30	^a APO-Fluconazole [TX] ^a Dizole 200 [AF] ^a Fluconazole Sandoz [SZ] ^a Ozole [RA]	^a Diflucan [PF] ^a Fluconazole APOTEX [GX] ^a Fluzole 200 [RW]

fluconazole 50 mg capsule, 28

1471K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.97	23.20	^a Dizole 50 [AF] ^a Ozole [RA]	^a Fluconazole Sandoz [SZ]
			^B 6.00	27.97	23.20	^a Diflucan [PF]	

fluconazole 100 mg capsule, 28

1472L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	32.05	33.28	^a Diflucan [PF] ^a Fluconazole Sandoz [SZ]	^a Dizole 100 [AF] ^a Ozole [RA]

▪ **FLUCONAZOLE**

Note Not for use in vulvovaginal candida infections.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6006

Cryptococcal meningitis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of fluconazole.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6045

Cryptococcal meningitis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be immunosuppressed, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of fluconazole.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6031

Oropharyngeal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunosuppressed, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of fluconazole.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6046

Oesophageal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunosuppressed, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of fluconazole.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6032

Oropharyngeal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis, **AND**
- Patient must be immunosuppressed, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of fluconazole.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7934

Fungal infection

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be serious or life-threatening, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of fluconazole.

fluconazole 50 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 35 mL

5446P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	#67.72	40.30	Diflucan [PF]

▪ **FLUCONAZOLE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms fluconazole 200 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial and fluconazole 200 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL bag are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6956

Cryptococcal meningitis

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6978

Cryptococcal meningitis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6974

Oropharyngeal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6969

Oesophageal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6965

Oropharyngeal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis, **AND**
- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7897

Fungal infection

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be serious or life-threatening.

fluconazole 200 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial

1474N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	7	..	..	*46.63	40.30	^a Fluconazole Sandoz [SZ]

fluconazole 200 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL bag

11139G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	7	..	..	*46.63	40.30	^a Fluconazole Alphapharm [AF]

▪ **ITRACONAZOLE**

Note Not for use in vulvovaginal candida infections.

Note One capsule of itraconazole 50 mg (Lozanoc) is therapeutically equivalent to one 100 mg capsule of conventional itraconazole (Sporanox). The recommended dose of Lozanoc is therefore half the recommended dose for Sporanox. Lozanoc 50 mg capsules and Sporanox 100 mg capsules are not interchangeable.

Note Not for use in superficial mycoses

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6022

Systemic aspergillosis

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6005

Systemic sporotrichosis

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6057

Systemic histoplasmosis

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5988

Disseminated pulmonary histoplasmosis infection

Treatment Phase: Treatment and maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be diagnosed with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS).

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6037

Chronic pulmonary histoplasmosis infection

Treatment Phase: Treatment and maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be diagnosed with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS).

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6016

Oropharyngeal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6035

Oesophageal candidiasis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunosuppressed.

itraconazole 100 mg capsule, 60

8196J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	128.90	40.30	^a APO-Itraconazole [TX]	^a Itracap [AF]
						^a ITRANOX [RW]	^a Sporanox [JC]

itraconazole 50 mg capsule, 60

10732W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	128.90	40.30	Lozanoc [YN]

▪ **POSACONAZOLE**

Note Application for an increased maximum quantity to allow for up to 1 month's treatment and repeats sufficient for up to 6 months' treatment may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Invasive aspergillosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to tolerate alternative therapy; OR
- Patient must have disease refractory to alternative therapy.

Authority required

Prophylaxis of invasive fungal infections including both yeasts and moulds

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be considered at high risk of developing an invasive fungal infection due to anticipated neutropenia (an absolute neutrophil count less than 500 cells per cubic millimetre), for at least 10 days whilst receiving chemotherapy for acute myeloid leukaemia or myelodysplastic syndrome; OR
- Patient must be considered at high risk of developing an invasive fungal infection due to having acute graft versus host disease (GVHD) grade II, III or IV, or extensive chronic GVHD, and receiving intensive immunosuppressive therapy after allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplant.

Treatment of neutropenia should continue until recovery of the neutrophil count to at least 500 cells per cubic millimetre.

Patients who have had a previous invasive fungal infection should have secondary prophylaxis during subsequent episodes of neutropenia.

No more than 6 months therapy per episode will be PBS-subsidised

Authority required

Fungal infection

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be fusariosis; OR
- The condition must be zygomycosis; OR
- The condition must be coccidioidomycosis; OR
- The condition must be chromoblastomycosis; OR
- The condition must be mycetoma, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to tolerate alternative therapy; OR
- Patient must have disease refractory to alternative therapy.

posaconazole 100 mg modified release tablet, 24

10460M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	751.91	40.30	Noxafil [MK]

▪ **POSACONAZOLE**

Note Application for an increased maximum quantity to allow for up to 1 month's treatment and repeats sufficient for up to 6 months' treatment may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Invasive aspergillosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to tolerate alternative therapy; OR
- Patient must have disease refractory to alternative therapy.

Authority required

Fungal infection

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be fusariosis; OR
- The condition must be zygomycosis; OR
- The condition must be coccidioidomycosis; OR
- The condition must be chromoblastomycosis; OR
- The condition must be mycetoma, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to tolerate alternative therapy; OR
- Patient must have disease refractory to alternative therapy.

Authority required

Prophylaxis of invasive fungal infections including both yeasts and moulds

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be considered at high risk of developing an invasive fungal infection due to anticipated neutropenia (an absolute neutrophil count less than 500 cells per cubic millimetre), for at least 10 days whilst receiving chemotherapy for acute myeloid leukaemia or myelodysplastic syndrome; OR
- Patient must be considered at high risk of developing an invasive fungal infection due to having acute graft versus host disease (GVHD) grade II, III or IV, or extensive chronic GVHD, and receiving intensive immunosuppressive therapy after allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplant.

No more than 6 months therapy per episode will be PBS-subsidised

posaconazole 40 mg/mL oral liquid, 105 mL

9360P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	623.48	40.30	Noxafil [MK]

▪ **VORICONAZOLE**

Note For patients with graft versus host disease, acute myeloid leukaemia or myelodysplastic syndrome, applications for an increased maximum quantity to allow for up to 1 month's treatment and repeats sufficient for up to 6 months' treatment may be authorised.

Note For patients undergoing allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplant, applications for an increased maximum quantity to allow for up to 1 month's treatment and repeats sufficient for up to 2 months' treatment may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Prophylaxis of invasive fungal infections including both yeasts and moulds

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be considered at high risk of developing an invasive fungal infection due to anticipated neutropenia (an absolute neutrophil count less than 500 cells per cubic millimetre) for at least 10 days whilst receiving chemotherapy for acute myeloid leukaemia or myelodysplastic syndrome; OR
- Patient must be considered at high risk of developing an invasive fungal infection due to having acute graft versus host disease (GVHD) grade II, III or IV, or, extensive chronic GVHD, whilst receiving intensive immunosuppressive therapy after allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplant; OR
- Patient must be undergoing allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplant using either bone marrow from an unrelated donor or umbilical cord blood (related or unrelated), and, be considered to be at high risk of developing an invasive fungal infection during the neutropenic phase prior to engraftment.

voriconazole 200 mg tablet, 56

10198R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	1068.43	40.30	^a Vfend [PF] ^a Voriconazole APOTEX [TX] ^a Vttack [AF]	^a Voriconazole APO [GX] ^a Voriconazole Sandoz [SZ] ^a Vzole [RW]

voriconazole 50 mg tablet, 56

10173K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	271.42	40.30	^a Vfend [PF] ^a Voriconazole APOTEX [TX] ^a Vttack [AF]	^a Voriconazole APO [GX] ^a Voriconazole Sandoz [SZ] ^a Vzole [RW]

voriconazole 40 mg/mL powder for oral liquid, 70 mL

10168E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	#496.57	40.30	Vfend [PF]

▪ **VORICONAZOLE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Definite or probable invasive aspergillosis

Treatment Phase: Treatment and maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunocompromised.

Authority required

Serious fungal infections

Treatment Phase: Treatment and maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be caused by *Scedosporium* species; OR
- The condition must be caused by *Fusarium* species.

Authority required

Serious *Candida* infections

Treatment Phase: Treatment and maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be caused by species not susceptible to fluconazole; OR
- The condition must be resistant to fluconazole; OR
- Patient must be unable to tolerate fluconazole.

Authority required

Serious invasive mycosis infections

Treatment Phase: Treatment and maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for invasive mycosis infections other than definite or probable invasive aspergillosis.

voriconazole 200 mg tablet, 56

9364W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	1068.43	40.30	^a Vfend [PF] ^a Voriconazole APOTEX [TX] ^a Vttack [AF]	^a Voriconazole APO [GX] ^a Voriconazole Sandoz [SZ] ^a Vzole [RW]

voriconazole 50 mg tablet, 56

9363T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	271.42	40.30	^a Vfend [PF] ^a Voriconazole APOTEX [TX] ^a Vttack [AF]	^a Voriconazole APO [GX] ^a Voriconazole Sandoz [SZ] ^a Vzole [RW]

■ VORICONAZOLE

Note Application for an increased maximum quantity to allow for up to 1 month's treatment and repeats sufficient for up to 6 months' treatment may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Definite or probable invasive aspergillosis

Treatment Phase: Treatment and maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunocompromised.

Authority required

Serious fungal infections

Treatment Phase: Treatment and maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be caused by *Scedosporium* species; OR
- The condition must be caused by *Fusarium* species.

Authority required

Serious *Candida* infections

Treatment Phase: Treatment and maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be caused by species not susceptible to fluconazole; OR
- The condition must be resistant to fluconazole; OR
- Patient must be unable to tolerate fluconazole.

Authority required

Serious invasive mycosis infections

Treatment Phase: Treatment and maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for invasive mycosis infections other than definite or probable invasive aspergillosis.

voriconazole 40 mg/mL powder for oral liquid, 70 mL

9452L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	#496.57	40.30	Vfend [PF]

■ ANTIMYCOBACTERIALS
DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF TUBERCULOSIS
Hydrazides
■ ISONIAZID
Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

isoniazid 100 mg tablet, 100

1554T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	21.96	23.19	Arrow Pharma Pty Ltd [RW]

DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF LEPRA
Drugs for treatment of lepra
■ DAPSONE
Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

dapsone 100 mg tablet, 100

1272Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	318.44	40.30	Link Medical Products Pty Ltd [LM]

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

dapsone 25 mg tablet, 100

8801F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	260.43	40.30	Link Medical Products Pty Ltd [LM]

▪ RIFAMPICIN

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Leprosy

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

rifampicin 300 mg capsule, 100

1983J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	115.62	40.30	Rimycin 300 [AF]

rifampicin 150 mg capsule, 100

1982H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	241.62	40.30	Rimycin 150 [AF]

▪ RIFAMPICIN

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Meningococcal disease

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis, **AND**
- Patient must be a carrier of the disease; OR
- Patient must be in close contact with people who have the disease.

Restricted benefit

Haemophilus influenzae type B

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis, **AND**
- Patient must be in contact with people who have the disease.

rifampicin 100 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 60 mL

8025J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	..	..	28.22	29.45	Rifadin [SW]

rifampicin 150 mg capsule, 10

1981G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	34.19	35.42	Rimycin 150 [AF]

rifampicin 300 mg capsule, 10

1984K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	21.76	22.99	Rimycin 300 [AF]

▪ ANTIVIRALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE

DIRECT ACTING ANTIVIRALS

Nucleosides and nucleotides excl. reverse transcriptase inhibitors

▪ ACICLOVIR

Note Aciclovir 200 mg is not PBS-subsidised for chickenpox, herpes zoster or herpes simplex infections other than genital herpes.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5942

Recurrent moderate to severe genital herpes

Treatment Phase: Episodic treatment or suppressive therapy

Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.

aciclovir 200 mg tablet, 90

1007B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	35.87	37.10	^a Aciclovir AN [ED] ^a Aciclovir Sandoz [HX] ^a APO-Aciclovir [TX] ^a Lovir [EA]	^a Aciclovir GH [GQ] ^a Acyclo-V 200 [AF] ^a GenRx Aciclovir [GX]

■ ACICLOVIR

Note This drug is only effective if commenced within 72 hours of onset of rash.

Note Aciclovir 800 mg is not PBS-subsidised for herpes simplex or chickenpox.

Note No applications for repeats will be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
5967

Herpes zoster

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be administered within 72 hours of the onset of the rash.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
5959

Herpes zoster ophthalmicus

aciclovir 800 mg tablet, 35

1052J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	41.03	40.30	^a Aciclovir Sandoz [HX] ^a GenRx Aciclovir [GX]	^a APO-Aciclovir [TX]

■ ACICLOVIR

Note Aciclovir 200 mg is not PBS-subsidised for chickenpox, herpes zoster or herpes simplex infections other than genital herpes.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note For item codes 1003T and 1555W, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form tablet 200 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
5936

Initial moderate to severe genital herpes

Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.

aciclovir 200 mg tablet, 25

1003T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*24.97	26.20	^a Aciclovir Sandoz [HX]

aciclovir 200 mg tablet, 50

1555W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	24.96	26.19	^a APO-Aciclovir [TX] ^a GenRx Aciclovir [GX]	^a GenRx Aciclovir [GX]

■ FAMCICLOVIR

Note Famciclovir 250 mg is not PBS-subsidised for chickenpox or herpes simplex infections other than genital herpes.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
5971

Recurrent moderate to severe genital herpes

Treatment Phase: Suppressive therapy

Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.

famciclovir 250 mg tablet, 56

8217L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	72.18	40.30	^a APO-Famciclovir [TX] ^a Ezovir [AF] ^a Famciclovir FBM [FO] ^a Famciclovir generichealth 250 [GQ] ^a Famciclovir SCP 250 [CR] ^a Famvir [HX]	^a Auro-Famciclovir 250 [DO] ^a Famciclovir AN [EA] ^a Famciclovir-GA [ED] ^a Famciclovir Sandoz [SZ] ^a Famlo [RA] ^a Favic 250 [RW]

■ FAMCICLOVIR

Note Famciclovir 125 mg is not PBS-subsidised for chickenpox, herpes zoster or herpes simplex infections other than genital herpes.

Note Famciclovir 250 mg is not PBS-subsidised for chickenpox or herpes simplex infections other than genital herpes.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5937

Recurrent moderate to severe genital herpes

Treatment Phase: Episodic treatment

Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.

famciclovir 125 mg tablet, 40

8092X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	33.06	34.29	^a APO-Famciclovir [TX] ^a Ezovir [AF] ^a Famciclovir-GA [ED] ^a Favic 125 [RW]	^a Auro-Famciclovir 125 [DO] ^a Famciclovir AN [EA] ^a Famvir [HX]

famciclovir 250 mg tablet, 20

2274Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	33.06	34.29	^a APO-Famciclovir [TX] ^a Famciclovir AN [EA] ^a Famciclovir Sandoz [SZ] ^a Favic 250 [RW]	^a Ezovir [AF] ^a Famciclovir-GA [ED] ^a Famvir [HX]

▪ **FAMCICLOVIR**

Note This drug is only effective if commenced within 72 hours of onset of rash.

Note Famciclovir 250 mg is not PBS-subsidised for chickenpox or herpes simplex infections other than genital herpes.

Note No applications for repeats will be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5951

Herpes zoster

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be administered within 72 hours of the onset of the rash.

famciclovir 250 mg tablet, 21

8002E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	34.15	35.38	^a APO-Famciclovir [TX] ^a Ezovir [AF] ^a Famciclovir-GA [ED] ^a Famciclovir Sandoz [SZ] ^a Famlo [RA] ^a Favic 250 [RW]	^a Auro-Famciclovir 250 [DO] ^a Famciclovir AN [EA] ^a Famciclovir generichealth 250 [GQ] ^a Famciclovir SCP 250 [CR] ^a Famvir [HX]

▪ **FAMCICLOVIR**

Note This drug is only effective if commenced within 72 hours of onset of rash.

Note Famciclovir 500 mg is not PBS-subsidised for chickenpox.

Note Famciclovir 500 mg is not PBS-subsidised for herpes zoster, genital herpes or other herpes simplex infections in immunocompetent patients.

Note No applications for repeats will be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5943

Herpes zoster

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunocompromised, **AND**
- The treatment must be administered within 72 hours of the onset of the rash.

famciclovir 500 mg tablet, 30

8897G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	43.93	40.30	^a APO-Famciclovir [TX] ^a Famciclovir AN [EA] ^a Famvir [HX]	^a Auro-Famciclovir 500 [DO] ^a Famciclovir Sandoz [SZ] ^a Favic 500 [RW]

▪ **FAMCICLOVIR**

Note Famciclovir 500 mg is not PBS-subsidised for chickenpox.

Note Famciclovir 500 mg is not PBS-subsidised for herpes zoster, genital herpes or other herpes simplex infections in immunocompetent patients.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5954

Recurrent moderate to severe genital herpes

Treatment Phase: Episodic treatment or suppressive therapy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be immunocompromised.

Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5947

Recurrent moderate to severe oral or labial herpes

Treatment Phase: Episodic treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have HIV infection, **AND**
- Patient must have a CD4 cell count of less than 500 million per litre.

Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5948

Recurrent moderate to severe oral or labial herpes

Treatment Phase: Suppressive therapy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have HIV infection, **AND**
- Patient must have CD4 cell counts of less than 150 million per litre.

Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5949

Recurrent moderate to severe oral or labial herpes

Treatment Phase: Suppressive therapy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have HIV infection, **AND**
- Patient must present with other opportunistic infections or AIDS defining tumours.

Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.

famciclovir 500 mg tablet, 56

8896F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	72.19	40.30	^a APO-Famciclovir [TX]	^a Auro-Famciclovir 500 [DO]
						^a Ezovir [AF]	^a Famciclovir AN [EA]
						^a Famciclovir-GA [ED]	^a Famciclovir generichealth 500 [GQ]
						^a Famciclovir Sandoz [SZ]	^a Famvir [HX]
						^a Favic 500 [RW]	

▪ **VALACICLOVIR**

Note Valaciclovir 500 mg is not PBS-subsidised for chickenpox or herpes simplex infections other than genital herpes.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5940

Recurrent moderate to severe genital herpes

Treatment Phase: Suppressive therapy

Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.

valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 30

5480K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	25.59	26.82	^a APO-Valaciclovir [TX]	^a Chem mart Valaciclovir [CH]
						^a Shilova 500 [DO]	^a Terry White Chemists Valaciclovir [TW]
						^a Vaclovir [AF]	^a Valaciclovir AN [EA]
						^a Valaciclovir APOTEX [GX]	^a Valaciclovir generichealth [GQ]
						^a Valaciclovir RBX [RA]	^a Valaciclovir SZ [HX]
			^b 2.26	27.85	26.82	^a Valacor 500 [CR]	^a Zelitrex [RF]
						^a Valtrex [RW]	

▪ **VALACICLOVIR**

Note Valaciclovir 500 mg is not PBS-subsidised for chickenpox or herpes simplex infections other than genital herpes.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5961

Recurrent moderate to severe genital herpes

Treatment Phase: Episodic treatment

Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

General

valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 30

8134D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	25.59	26.82	^a APO-Valaciclovir [TX]	^a Chem mart Valaciclovir [CH]
						^a Shilova 500 [DO]	^a Terry White Chemists Valaciclovir [TW]
						^a VAclovir [AF]	^a Valaciclovir AN [EA]
						^a Valaciclovir APOTEX [GX]	^a Valaciclovir generichealth [GQ]
						^a Valaciclovir RBX [RA]	^a Valaciclovir Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Valaciclovir SZ [HX]	^a Valacor 500 [CR]
						^a Zelitrex [RF]	
	^b 2.26	27.85	26.82	^a Valtrex [RW]			

■ VALACICLOVIR

Note Valaciclovir 500 mg is not PBS-subsidised for chickenpox or herpes simplex infections other than genital herpes.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5960

Initial moderate to severe genital herpes

Microbiological confirmation of diagnosis [viral culture, antigen detection or nucleic acid amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)] is desirable but need not delay treatment.

valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 10

8133C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*20.83	22.06	^a APO-Valaciclovir [TX]	^a VAclovir [AF]
						^a Valaciclovir AN [EA]	^a Valaciclovir APOTEX [GX]
						^a Valaciclovir Sandoz [SZ]	^a Zelitrex [RF]
							^a Valtrex [RW]
	^b 2.26	*23.09	22.06				

■ VALACICLOVIR

Note This drug is only effective if commenced within 72 hours of onset of rash.

Note Valaciclovir 500 mg is not PBS-subsidised for chickenpox or herpes simplex infections other than genital herpes.

Note No applications for repeats will be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5962

Herpes zoster

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be administered within 72 hours of the onset of the rash.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5968

Herpes zoster ophthalmicus

valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 42

8064K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	31.29	32.52	^a APO-Valaciclovir [TX]	^a Chem mart Valaciclovir [CH]
						^a Terry White Chemists Valaciclovir [TW]	^a VAclovir [AF]
						^a Valaciclovir AN [EA]	^a Valaciclovir APOTEX [GX]
						^a Valaciclovir generichealth [GQ]	^a Valaciclovir RBX [RA]
						^a Valaciclovir Sandoz [SZ]	^a Valacor 500 [CR]
						^a Zelitrex [RF]	
							^b 2.26	33.55	32.52	^{a} Valtrex [RW]

Antivirals for treatment of HCV infections

■ DACLATASVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

daclatasvir 30 mg tablet, 28

10645G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	7817.71	40.30	Daklinza [BQ]

daclatasvir 60 mg tablet, 28

10642D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	7817.71	40.30	Daklinza [BQ]

▪ DACLATASVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

daclatasvir 30 mg tablet, 28

10671P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	7817.71	40.30	Daklinza [BQ]

daclatasvir 60 mg tablet, 28

10659B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	7817.71	40.30	Daklinza [BQ]

▪ ELBASVIR + GRAZOPREVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 16 weeks.

elbasvir 50 mg + grazoprevir 100 mg tablet, 28

11011M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	8551.04	40.30	Zepatier [MK]

▪ ELBASVIR + GRAZOPREVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

elbasvir 50 mg + grazoprevir 100 mg tablet, 28

11021C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	8551.04	40.30	Zepatier [MK]

▪ GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**

- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 16 weeks.

glecaprevir 100 mg + pibrentasvir 40 mg film-coated tablet, 84

11344C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	18817.71	40.30	Maviret [VE]

▪ **GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 8 weeks.

glecaprevir 100 mg + pibrentasvir 40 mg film-coated tablet, 84

11353M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	18817.71	40.30	Maviret [VE]

▪ **GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

glecaprevir 100 mg + pibrentasvir 40 mg film-coated tablet, 84

11354N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	18817.71	40.30	Maviret [VE]

▪ **LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

ledipasvir 90 mg + sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10628J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	12651.04	40.30	Harvoni [GI]

▪ **LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 8 weeks.

ledipasvir 90 mg + sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10668L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	12651.04	40.30	Harvoni [GI]

▪ **LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

ledipasvir 90 mg + sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10670N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12651.04	40.30	Harvoni [GI]

▪ **RIBAVIRIN**

Caution Ribavirin is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 6 months period after cessation of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding. Female partners of male patients must not be pregnant. Patients and their partners must each be using an effective form of contraception if of child-bearing age.

ribavirin 600 mg tablet, 28

10665H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	238.72	40.30	Ibavyr [IX]

ribavirin 200 mg tablet, 28

10937P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	86.59	40.30	Ibavyr [IX]

ribavirin 400 mg tablet, 28

10647J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	161.86	40.30	Ibavyr [IX]

▪ **RIBAVIRIN**

Caution Ribavirin is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 6 months period after cessation of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding. Female partners of male patients must not be pregnant. Patients and their partners must each be using an effective form of contraception if of child-bearing age.

ribavirin 600 mg tablet, 28

10666J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	238.72	40.30	Ibavyr [IX]

ribavirin 200 mg tablet, 28

10928E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	86.59	40.30	Ibavyr [IX]

ribavirin 400 mg tablet, 28

10673R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	161.86	40.30	Ibavyr [IX]

▪ **SOFOSBUVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10624E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	12651.04	40.30	Sovaldi [GI]

▪ **SOFOSBUVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10657X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12651.04	40.30	Sovaldi [GI]

▪ **SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

sofosbuvir 400 mg + velpatasvir 100 mg tablet, 28

11147Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	12651.04	40.30	Eplusa [GI]

▪ **SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**

- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

sofosbuvir 400 mg + velpatasvir 100 mg + voxilaprevir 100 mg tablet, 28

11658N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	12651.04	40.30	Vosevi [GI]

Antivirals for treatment of HIV infections, combinations

■ TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms tenofovir disoproxil phosphate 291 mg with emtricitabine 200 mg tablet, tenofovir disoproxil maleate 300 mg with emtricitabine 200 mg tablet, and tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg with emtricitabine 200 mg tablet are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7580

Pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) against human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for patients at medium to high risk of HIV infection, as defined by the Australasian Society for HIV, Viral Hepatitis and Sexual Health Medicine (ASHM) Guidelines, **AND**
- Patient must have a negative HIV test result prior to treatment with PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years or older.

tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg tablet, 30

11276L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	165.75	40.30	^a Tenofovir/Emtricitabine 300/200 APOTEX [TX]	^a Truvada [GI]

tenofovir disoproxil maleate 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg tablet, 30

11296M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	165.75	40.30	^a Tenofovir Disoproxil Emtricitabine Mylan 300/200 [AF]

tenofovir disoproxil phosphate 291 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg tablet, 30

11306C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	165.75	40.30	^a Tenofovir EMT GH [GQ]

■ VACCINES
BACTERIAL VACCINES

Pneumococcal vaccines

■ PNEUMOCOCCAL PURIFIED CAPSULAR POLYSACCHARIDES
Restricted benefit

Prophylaxis of pneumococcal infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have undergone a splenectomy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 2 years or older.

Restricted benefit

Prophylaxis of pneumococcal infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have Hodgkin's disease; OR
- Patient must have a high risk of contracting pneumococcal infections.

pneumococcal purified capsular polysaccharides 25 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

1903E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	49.09	40.30	Pneumovax 23 [CS]

pneumococcal purified capsular polysaccharides 25 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

10210J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	49.09	40.30	Pneumovax 23 [CS]

Tetanus vaccines

■ DIPHTHERIA TOXOID + TETANUS TOXOID

Note For immunisation of adults and children aged greater than or equal to 8 years.

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

General

diphtheria toxoid 2 international units/0.5 mL + tetanus toxoid 20 international units/0.5 mL injection, 5 x 0.5 mL syringes

8783G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	..	..	69.77	40.30	ADT Booster [CS]	

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS

ALKYLATING AGENTS

Nitrogen mustard analogues

CHLORAMBUCIL

chlorambucil 2 mg tablet, 25

1163F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	4	2	..	*133.49	40.30	Leukeran [AS]	

CYCLOPHOSPHAMIDE

cyclophosphamide 50 mg tablet, 50

1266P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	1	2	..	152.88	40.30	Cyclonex [ZX]	

MELPHALAN

melphalan 2 mg tablet, 25

2547C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	1	1	..	63.28	40.30	Alkeran [AS]	

Alkyl sulfonates

BUSULFAN

busulfan 2 mg tablet, 100

1128J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	1	..	..	77.36	40.30	Myleran [AS]	

Nitrosoureas

CARMUSTINE

Note Carmustine is not PBS-subsidised for use in conjunction with PBS-subsidised temozolomide.

Restricted benefit

Glioblastoma multiforme

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be suspected or confirmed at the time of initial surgery.

carmustine 7.7 mg implant, 8

8898H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	‡1	..	..	15022.02	40.30	Gliadel [EI]	

Other alkylating agents

TEMOZOLOMIDE

temozolomide 140 mg capsule, 5

9362R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	169.47	40.30	^a APO-Temozolomide [TX] ^a Temizole 140 [QA] ^a Temolide [JU] ^a Temozolomide Amneal [JO]	^a Orion Temozolomide [ON] ^a Temodal [MK] ^a Temozolomide Alphapharm [AF]

temozolomide 20 mg capsule, 5

8379B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	38.09	39.32	^a APO-Temozolomide [TX] ^a Temizole 20 [QA] ^a Temozolomide Alphapharm [AF]	^a Orion Temozolomide [ON] ^a Temolide [JU] ^a Temozolomide Amneal [JO]

temozolomide 5 mg capsule, 5

8378Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	20.44	21.67	^a APO-Temozolomide [TX] ^a Temizole 5 [QA]	^a Orion Temozolomide [ON] ^a Temolide [JU]

^a Temozolomide Alphapharm [AF] ^a Temozolomide Amneal [JO]

temozolomide 180 mg capsule, 5

2438H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	203.23	40.30	^a APO-Temozolomide [TX] ^a Temodal [MK] ^a Temozolomide Amneal [JO]	^a Orion Temozolomide [ON] ^a Temolide [JU]

temozolomide 100 mg capsule, 5

8380C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	126.00	40.30	^a APO-Temozolomide [TX] ^a Temizole 100 [QA] ^a Temolide [JU] ^a Temozolomide Amneal [JO]	^a Orion Temozolomide [ON] ^a Temodal [MK] ^a Temozolomide Alphapharm [AF]

temozolomide 250 mg capsule, 5

8381D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	287.03	40.30	^a APO-Temozolomide [TX] ^a Temizole 250 [QA] ^a Temolide [JU] ^a Temozolomide Amneal [JO]	^a Orion Temozolomide [ON] ^a Temodal [MK] ^a Temozolomide Alphapharm [AF]

▪ **TEMOZOLOMIDE**

Note Temozolomide is not PBS-subsidised for use in conjunction with PBS-subsidised carmustine.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Glioblastoma multiforme

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing concomitant radiotherapy.

temozolomide 140 mg capsule, 5

9361Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	2	..	*496.05	40.30	^a APO-Temozolomide [TX] ^a Temizole 140 [QA] ^a Temolide [JU] ^a Temozolomide Amneal [JO]	^a Orion Temozolomide [ON] ^a Temodal [MK] ^a Temozolomide Alphapharm [AF]

temozolomide 20 mg capsule, 5

8820F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	2	..	*91.62	40.30	^a APO-Temozolomide [TX] ^a Temizole 20 [QA] ^a Temozolomide Alphapharm [AF]	^a Orion Temozolomide [ON] ^a Temolide [JU] ^a Temozolomide Amneal [JO]

temozolomide 5 mg capsule, 5

8819E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	2	..	*38.67	39.90	^a APO-Temozolomide [TX] ^a Temizole 5 [QA] ^a Temozolomide Alphapharm [AF]	^a Orion Temozolomide [ON] ^a Temolide [JU] ^a Temozolomide Amneal [JO]

temozolomide 180 mg capsule, 5

10062N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	2	..	*599.64	40.30	^a APO-Temozolomide [TX] ^a Temodal [MK] ^a Temozolomide Amneal [JO]	^a Orion Temozolomide [ON] ^a Temolide [JU]

temozolomide 100 mg capsule, 5

8821G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	2	..	*361.08	40.30	^a APO-Temozolomide [TX] ^a Temizole 100 [QA] ^a Temolide [JU] ^a Temozolomide Amneal [JO]	^a Orion Temozolomide [ON] ^a Temodal [MK] ^a Temozolomide Alphapharm [AF]

ANTIMETABOLITES

Folic acid analogues

■ METHOTREXATE

methotrexate 10 mg tablet, 15

2272N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	23.43	24.66	Methoblastin [PF]

methotrexate 2.5 mg tablet, 30

1622J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	17.16	18.39	Methoblastin [PF]

methotrexate 5 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials

2396D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	40.18	40.30	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

■ METHOTREXATE

Restricted benefit

Patients requiring doses greater than 20 mg per week

methotrexate 10 mg tablet, 50

1623K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	51.65	40.30	Methoblastin [PF]

■ METHOTREXATE

Note For item codes 2395C and 1818Q, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form injection 50 mg in 2 mL are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

METHOTREXATE Injection 50 mg in 2 mL, 1

1818Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	5	..	*38.74	39.97	^a Methotrexate Accord [OD]

methotrexate 50 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials

2395C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	38.75	39.98	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

Purine analogues

■ FLUDARABINE

fludarabine phosphate 10 mg tablet, 20

9184J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	930.84	40.30	Fludara [GZ]

■ MERCAPTOPURINE

mercaptopurine monohydrate 50 mg tablet, 25

1598D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	2	..	*243.33	40.30	Purinethol [AS]

mercaptopurine monohydrate 20 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

10214N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	372.92	40.30	Allmercap [LM]

■ TIOGUANINE

tioguanine 40 mg tablet, 25

1233X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	188.76	40.30	Lanvis [AS]

Pyrimidine analogues

■ CAPECITABINE

capecitabine 150 mg tablet, 60

8361C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	22.17	23.40	^a Capecitabine AN [JO] ^a Xelocitabine [JU]	^a Capecitabine-DRLA [RZ]

capecitabine 500 mg tablet, 120

8362D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	78.52	40.30	^a Capecitabine Alphapharm [AF] ^a Capecitabine Apotex [TX] ^a Capecitabine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Capecitabine AN [JO] ^a Capecitabine-DRLA [RZ] ^a Xelabine [QA]

^a Xelocitabine [JU]

▪ TRIFLURIDINE + TIPIRACIL

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8195

Metastatic colorectal cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 1 or less, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment with fluoropyrimidine, oxaliplatin, irinotecan-based chemotherapies, an anti-vascular endothelial growth factor (anti-VEGF) agent and an anti-epidermal growth factor receptor (anti-EGFR) agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not be a suitable candidate for treatment with fluoropyrimidine, oxaliplatin, irinotecan-based chemotherapies, an anti-VEGF agent and an anti-EGFR agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

The patient's WHO performance status and body weight must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time the treatment cycle is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8183

Metastatic colorectal cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been treated with PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop progressive disease whilst receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

trifluridine 20 mg + tipiracil 8.19 mg tablet, 20

11524M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	2	..	*3922.49	40.30	Lonsurf 20/8.19 [SE]

trifluridine 15 mg + tipiracil 6.14 mg tablet, 20

11507P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	2	..	*2272.44	40.30	Lonsurf 15/6.14 [SE]

PLANT ALKALOIDS AND OTHER NATURAL PRODUCTS

Vinca alkaloids and analogues

▪ VINORELBINE

Authority required

Advanced breast cancer

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed standard prior therapy, which includes an anthracycline.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic non-small cell lung cancer

vinorelbine 30 mg capsule, 1

9010F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	16	2	..	*1879.13	40.30	Navelbine [FB]

vinorelbine 20 mg capsule, 1

9009E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	20	2	..	*1570.29	40.30	Navelbine [FB]

Podophyllotoxin derivatives

▪ ETOPOSIDE

etoposide 100 mg capsule, 10

1389D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	384.16	40.30	Vepesid [BQ]

etoposide 50 mg capsule, 20

1396L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	440.27	40.30	Vepesid [BQ]

CYTOTOXIC ANTIBIOTICS AND RELATED SUBSTANCES

Anthracyclines and related substances

■ IDARUBICIN

Restricted benefit

Acute myelogenous leukaemia (AML)

idarubicin hydrochloride 5 mg capsule, 1

2446R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*306.84	40.30	Zavedos [PF]

OTHER ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS

Monoclonal antibodies

■ RITUXIMAB

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7400**

Previously untreated or relapsed/refractory CD20 positive lymphoid cancer

Treatment Phase: Induction or re-induction therapy

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for induction or re-induction for CD20 positive lymphoma; OR
- The treatment must be for induction or re-induction for CD20 positive chronic lymphocytic leukaemia; OR
- The treatment must be for induction or consolidation for CD20 positive acute lymphoblastic leukaemia, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with chemotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than the number of cycles of treatment recommended by standard guidelines for the partner chemotherapy under this restriction.

An initial dose of rituximab must be administered with rituximab intravenous injection. Subsequent doses may be administered with either intravenous or subcutaneous rituximab.

No more than 8 doses in total as per course of treatment will be allowed for lymphoma or chronic lymphocytic leukaemia.

No more than 12 doses in total as per course of treatment will be allowed for acute lymphoblastic leukaemia for induction course (including consolidation course).

rituximab 1.4 g/11.7 mL injection, 11.7 mL vial

10703H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	6	..	2416.53	40.30	Mabthera SC [RO]

■ RITUXIMAB

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****6011**

Relapsed or refractory Stage III or IV CD20 positive follicular B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma

Treatment Phase: Maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a partial or complete response to re-induction treatment received immediately prior to this current Authority application, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 8 cycles or 2 years duration of treatment, whichever comes first, under this restriction.

rituximab 1.4 g/11.7 mL injection, 11.7 mL vial

10709P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	7	..	2416.53	40.30	Mabthera SC [RO]

■ RITUXIMAB

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****7399**

Previously untreated or Relapsed/refractory CD20 positive acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with chemotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must be in complete remission, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 6 doses in total under this restriction.

rituximab 1.4 g/11.7 mL injection, 11.7 mL vial

10719E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	2416.53	40.30	Mabthera SC [RO]

▪ RITUXIMAB

Note A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once in a lifetime.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6161

Stage III or IV CD20 positive follicular B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma

Treatment Phase: Maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated a partial or complete response to induction treatment with either R-CHOP or R-CVP regimens for previously untreated follicular B-cell Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, received immediately prior to this current Authority application, **AND**
- Patient must not have received bendamustine induction therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 12 doses or 2 years duration of treatment, whichever comes first, under this restriction.

rituximab 1.4 g/11.7 mL injection, 11.7 mL vial

10742J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	2416.53	40.30	Mabthera SC [RO]

▪ TRASTUZUMAB

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Locally advanced HER2 positive breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment (3 weekly regimen)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment with PBS-subsidised trastuzumab, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined PBS-subsidised and non-PBS-subsidised therapy. Cardiac function must be tested by a suitable method including, for example, ECHO or MUGA, at 3 monthly intervals during treatment.

Where a patient has a break in trastuzumab therapy of more than 1 week but less than 6 weeks from when the last dose was due, authority approval will be granted for a new loading dose.

Authority required

Early HER2 positive breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment (3 weekly regimen)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment with PBS-subsidised trastuzumab, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined PBS-subsidised and non-PBS-subsidised therapy. Cardiac function must be tested by a suitable method including, for example, ECHO or MUGA, at 3 monthly intervals during treatment.

Where a patient has a break in trastuzumab therapy of more than 1 week but less than 6 weeks from when the last dose was due, authority approval will be granted for a new loading dose.

trastuzumab 600 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

10682F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	2667.31	40.30	Herceptin SC [RO]

▪ TRASTUZUMAB

Authority required

Early HER2 positive breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (3 weekly regimen)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must commence treatment concurrently with adjuvant chemotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have undergone surgery, **AND**

- The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined PBS-subsidised and non-PBS-subsidised therapy. HER2 positivity must be demonstrated by in situ hybridisation (ISH).

Cardiac function must be tested by a suitable method including, for example, ECHO or MUGA, prior to seeking the initial authority approval and then at 3 monthly intervals during treatment.

Authority required

Locally advanced HER2 positive breast cancer
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (3 weekly regimen)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must commence treatment concurrently with neoadjuvant chemotherapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined PBS-subsidised and non-PBS-subsidised therapy. HER2 positivity must be demonstrated by in situ hybridisation (ISH).

Authority applications for initial treatment must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Early Breast Cancer - PBS Supporting Information Form which includes:
 - (i) a copy of the pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority confirming the presence of HER2 gene amplification by in situ hybridisation (ISH); and
 - (ii) a copy of the signed patient acknowledgement form.

Cardiac function must be tested by a suitable method including, for example, ECHO or MUGA, prior to seeking the initial authority approval and then at 3 monthly intervals during treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

trastuzumab 600 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

10721G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2667.31	40.30	Herceptin SC [RO]

▪ **TRASTUZUMAB**

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive breast cancer
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) gene amplification as demonstrated by in situ hybridisation (ISH) either in the primary tumour or a metastatic lesion, **AND**
- The treatment must not be in combination with nab-paclitaxel, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure.

Authority applications for initial treatment must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (b) a completed Late stage metastatic breast cancer Initial PBS authority application form which includes a copy of the pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority confirming evidence of HER2 gene amplification in the primary tumour or a metastatic lesion by in situ hybridisation (ISH) and tick a box to state the patient has Stage IV disease.
- Cardiac function must be tested by echocardiography (ECHO) or multigated acquisition (MUGA), prior to seeking the initial authority approval and then at 3 monthly intervals during treatment.

trastuzumab 600 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

10798H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2667.31	40.30	Herceptin SC [RO]

▪ **TRASTUZUMAB**

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure.

Where a patient has a break in trastuzumab therapy of more than 1 week from when the last dose was due, authority approval will be granted for a new loading dose.

Cardiac function must be tested by echocardiography (ECHO) or multigated acquisition (MUGA), at 3 monthly intervals during treatment.

trastuzumab 600 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

10803N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	2667.31	40.30	Herceptin SC [RO]

▪ **TRASTUZUMAB**

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

HER2 positive breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Grandfathering treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition before 1 July 2015, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure.

Cardiac function must be tested by echocardiography (ECHO) or multigated acquisition (MUGA), at 3 monthly intervals during treatment.

trastuzumab 600 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

10825R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	2667.31	40.30	Herceptin SC [RO]

Protein kinase inhibitors

▪ **AFATINIB**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must be non-squamous type non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or not otherwise specified type NSCLC, **AND**
- Patient must not have received previous PBS-subsidised treatment with another epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI); OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to another epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of an activating epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) gene mutation known to confer sensitivity to treatment with EGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitors in tumour material.

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

afatinib 50 mg tablet, 28

11329G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	2875.04	40.30	Giotrif [BY]

afatinib 40 mg tablet, 28

11359W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	2875.04	40.30	Giotrif [BY]

afatinib 30 mg tablet, 28

11341X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	2875.04	40.30	Giotrif [BY]

afatinib 20 mg tablet, 28

11335N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	2875.04	40.30	Giotrif [BY]

■ AFATINIB

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7613

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of an activating epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) gene mutation known to confer sensitivity to treatment with EGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitors in tumour material.

afatinib 50 mg tablet, 28

11342Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	2875.04	40.30	Giotrif [BY]

afatinib 40 mg tablet, 28

11347F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	2875.04	40.30	Giotrif [BY]

afatinib 30 mg tablet, 28

11348G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	2875.04	40.30	Giotrif [BY]

afatinib 20 mg tablet, 28

11336P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	2875.04	40.30	Giotrif [BY]

■ ALECTINIB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must be non-squamous type non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or not otherwise specified type NSCLC, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of an anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK) gene rearrangement in tumour material, defined as 15% (or greater) positive cells by fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) testing.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Grandfathering treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 January 2018, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must be non-squamous type non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or not otherwise specified type NSCLC, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of an anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK) gene rearrangement in tumour material, defined as 15% (or greater) positive cells by fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) testing.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

alectinib 150 mg capsule, 4 x 56

11226W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	6804.12	40.30	Alecensa [RO]

▪ **AXITINIB**

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7433

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment beyond 3 months

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Prescribers may request an increased maximum quantity sufficient to provide up to one month's supply for patients who require dose adjustment.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

axitinib 5 mg tablet, 28

10556N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*5191.05	40.30	Inlyta [PF]

axitinib 1 mg tablet, 28

10539Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1120.69	40.30	Inlyta [PF]

▪ **AXITINIB**

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Authority required

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have progressive disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) following prior treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition. Patients who have developed intolerance to a tyrosine kinase inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal are eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.
- A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.
- Prescribers may request an increased maximum quantity sufficient to provide up to one month's supply for patients who require dose adjustment.

axitinib 5 mg tablet, 28

10540R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*5191.05	40.30	Inlyta [PF]

axitinib 1 mg tablet, 28

10572K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*1120.69	40.30	Inlyta [PF]

■ CABOZANTINIB

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**8572**

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have progressive disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) following prior treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

cabozantinib 40 mg tablet, 30

11369J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	9951.04	40.30	Cabometyx [IS]

cabozantinib 20 mg tablet, 30

11371L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	9951.04	40.30	Cabometyx [IS]

cabozantinib 60 mg tablet, 30

11360X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	9951.04	40.30	Cabometyx [IS]

■ CABOZANTINIB

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7631**

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug if progressive disease develops while on this drug.

cabozantinib 40 mg tablet, 30

11368H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	9951.04	40.30	Cabometyx [IS]

cabozantinib 20 mg tablet, 30

11374P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	9951.04	40.30	Cabometyx [IS]

cabozantinib 60 mg tablet, 30

11367G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	9951.04	40.30	Cabometyx [IS]

■ CERITINIB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must be non-squamous type non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or not otherwise specified type NSCLC, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of an anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK) gene rearrangement in tumour material, defined as 15% (or greater) positive cells by fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) testing.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

ceritinib 150 mg capsule, 3 x 50

11056X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	7279.34	40.30	Zykadia [NV]

■ COBIMETINIB

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6839

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving PBS subsidised vemurafenib concomitantly for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease when treated with a BRAF inhibitor.

cobimetinib 20 mg tablet, 63

11074W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	8189.07	40.30	Cotellic [RO]

■ COBIMETINIB

Note A patient who has had progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6803

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving PBS-subsidised vemurafenib concomitantly for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease.

cobimetinib 20 mg tablet, 63

11075X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	8189.07	40.30	Cotellic [RO]

■ CRIZOTINIB

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must be non-squamous type non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or not otherwise specified type NSCLC, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of an anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK) gene rearrangement in tumour material, defined as 15% (or greater) positive cells by fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) testing.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed ALK-Positive Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes details of ALK gene rearrangement in tumour material by FISH testing.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

crizotinib 250 mg capsule, 60

10322G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	7279.34	40.30	Xalkori [PF]

crizotinib 200 mg capsule, 60

10323H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	7279.34	40.30	Xalkori [PF]

■ CRIZOTINIB

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must be non-squamous type non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or not otherwise specified type NSCLC, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of c-ROS proto-oncogene 1 (ROS1) gene rearrangement in tumour material, defined as 15% (or greater) positive cells by fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) testing.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed ROS1-Positive Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes details of ROS1 gene rearrangement in tumour material.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
 Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)
 Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)
 Treatment Phase: Grandfathering treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 January 2019, **AND**
- The condition must be non-squamous type non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or not otherwise specified type NSCLC, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of c-ROS proto-oncogene 1 (ROS1) gene rearrangement in tumour material, defined as 15% (or greater) positive cells by fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) testing prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed ROS1-Positive Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes details of ROS1 gene rearrangement in tumour material.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

crizotinib 250 mg capsule, 60

11594F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	7279.34	40.30	Xalkori [PF]

crizotinib 200 mg capsule, 60

11589Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	7279.34	40.30	Xalkori [PF]

▪ DABRAFENIB

Note A patient who has had progressive disease when treated with another BRAF inhibitor is not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6044

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma
 Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be positive for a BRAF V600 mutation, **AND**
- The condition must not have been treated previously with PBS subsidised therapy; OR

- Patient must have developed intolerance to another BRAF inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

dabrafenib 75 mg capsule, 120

2846T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	8332.60	40.30	Tafinlar [NV]

dabrafenib 50 mg capsule, 120

2963Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	5605.42	40.30	Tafinlar [NV]

▪ **DABRAFENIB**

Note A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note A patient who has had progressive disease when treated with another BRAF inhibitor is not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6013

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease.

dabrafenib 75 mg capsule, 120

10003L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	8332.60	40.30	Tafinlar [NV]

dabrafenib 50 mg capsule, 120

2954L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5605.42	40.30	Tafinlar [NV]

▪ **DASATINIB**

Note The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKI) agents for the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia. Where the term TKI agent appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one TKI agent at any one time and must not be receiving concomitant interferon alfa therapy. Eligible patients may only swap between TKI agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent.

1. Initial First-line treatment From 1 April 2012, under the PBS, a patient will be able to be prescribed any of imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib within the initial 18 month treatment period, as long as only one agent is used at a time and providing the patient has not failed to respond to any one of these TKIs. During the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved first-line agents may only occur for reasons of intolerance, not failure to respond

2. Continuing First-line treatment

Patients must maintain a major cytogenetic response or have a peripheral blood BCR-ABL of less than 1% to receive continuing therapy.

First continuing applications are to be written and must include a pathology report demonstrating the patient has responded to the initial course of treatment.

Second and subsequent authority applications for continuing therapy may be made by telephoning the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

During continuing therapy beyond the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved first-line agents may only occur for reason of intolerance. Where there is failure to respond, switching may only occur through application for prescription of second-line agents.

Where a patient has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib no approval will be granted for PBS-subsidised re-treatment in the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia, where that patient has at any time failed to meet the response criteria whilst on that TKI agent.

3. Authority approval requirements. Response criteria to initial first-line treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib: For the purposes of assessing response to PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib

either cytogenetic analysis indicating the number of Philadelphia positive [t (9;22)] cells in the bone marrow measured by standard karyotyping, or quantitative PCR indicating the relative level of BCR-ABL transcript in the peripheral blood using the international scale, must be submitted. For bone marrow analyses, where the standard karyotyping is not informative for technical reasons, a cytogenetic analysis performed on the bone marrow by the use of fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) with BCR-ABL specific probe must be submitted. The cytogenetic or peripheral blood quantitative PCR analyses must be submitted within 18 months of the commencement of treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib (patients in whom a major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% is demonstrable by 18 months are eligible to receive continuing treatment with that agent).

4. Definitions of response

A major cytogenetic response is defined as less than 35% Philadelphia positive bone marrow cells. A peripheral blood BCR-

ABL level of less than 1% on the international scale (Blood 108: 28-37, 2006) also indicates a response, at least the biological equivalent of a major cytogenetic response.

5. Definitions of loss of response

Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph positive cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy. Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be a primary diagnosis, **AND**
- The condition must be in the chronic phase, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase, **AND**
- The treatment must be for first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously experienced a failure to respond to the PBS-subsidised first line treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to initial PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to initial PBS-subsidised treatment with nilotinib as a first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total maximum of 18 months of therapy with a PBS-subsidised treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Applications under this restriction will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 18 months of therapy with dasatinib, imatinib or nilotinib from the date the first application for initial treatment was approved.

Patients should be commenced on a dose of dasatinib of 100 mg (base) daily. Continuing therapy is dependent on patients demonstrating a response to dasatinib therapy following the initial 18 months of treatment and at 12 monthly intervals thereafter.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - Chronic Phase, First Line - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) a pathology cytogenetic report conducted on peripheral blood or bone marrow supporting the diagnosis of chronic myeloid leukaemia to confirm eligibility for treatment, or a qualitative PCR report documenting the presence of the BCR-ABL transcript in either peripheral blood or bone marrow; and
- (4) a signed patient acknowledgement form

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be in the chronic phase, **AND**
- Patient must have received initial PBS-subsidised first line treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to first continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to first continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with nilotinib as a first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a major cytogenetic response; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total maximum of 24 weeks of therapy with a PBS-subsidised treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

First continuing applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and (2) demonstration of continued response to treatment as evidenced by either: (a) a major cytogenetic response [see Note explaining requirements]; or (b) a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1% on the international scale [see Note explaining requirements]. Where this has been supplied within the previous 12 months, only the date of the relevant pathology report need be provided.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be in the chronic phase, **AND**
- Patient must have received the First continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib as a first line therapy for this condition; OR

- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with nilotinib as a first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have maintained a major cytogenetic response; OR
- Patient must have maintained a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total maximum of 24 weeks of therapy with a PBS-subsidised treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Subsequent authority applications for continuing therapy with this drug may be made by telephoning the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

dasatinib 20 mg tablet, 60

1354G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	2672.52	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

dasatinib 100 mg tablet, 30

1416M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4304.15	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

dasatinib 50 mg tablet, 60

1381Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4304.15	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

dasatinib 70 mg tablet, 60

1415L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5292.87	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

■ DASATINIB

Note The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKI) agents for all phases of chronic myeloid leukaemia. Where the term TKI agent appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to dasatinib or nilotinib. Imatinib mesilate is not approved for use in second or third line treatment. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one of dasatinib or nilotinib at any one time and must not be receiving concomitant interferon alfa therapy. Eligible patients may only swap between these agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. Nilotinib is not approved for patients in blast crisis. 1. Initial second line treatment From 1 April 2012, under the PBS, a patient will be able to be prescribed either dasatinib or nilotinib within the initial 18 month treatment period as second-line therapy, as long as only one agent is approved at a time and providing the patient did not fail that drug as first-line therapy. During the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved second-line agents may only occur for reasons of intolerance, not failure of response. 2. Initial third line treatment Third-line treatment with a TKI can only be approved when imatinib is used for first-line treatment. Patients will only be approved for PBS-subsidised treatment with one third-line agent. From 1 April 2012, under the PBS, a patient will be able to be prescribed either dasatinib or nilotinib providing the patient did not fail that drug as first or second line therapy and for nilotinib the patient is not in blast crisis. 3. Continuing treatment for second and third line treatment All continuing applications are to be written and must include a pathology report demonstrating the patient has responded to PBS-subsidised treatment as follows: (i) within 18 months of the commencement of treatment, at which time patients in whom a major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% has been demonstrated may receive authorisation for a further 12 months of treatment; and (ii) at no greater than 12 month intervals thereafter, to demonstrate that the major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% has been sustained. During second line continuing treatment beyond the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved second line TKI agents may only occur for reason of intolerance. Where there is failure of response, switching may only occur through application for prescription of a third line agent. 4. Authority approval requirements. Response criteria to initial treatment with dasatinib or nilotinib: For the purposes of assessing response to PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib or nilotinib, either cytogenetic analysis indicating the number of Philadelphia positive [t (9;22)] cells in the bone marrow measured by standard karyotyping, or quantitative PCR indicating the relative level of BCR-ABL transcript in the peripheral blood using the international scale, must be submitted. For bone marrow analyses, where the standard karyotyping is not informative for technical reasons, a cytogenetic analysis performed on the bone marrow by the use of fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) with BCR-ABL specific probe must be submitted. The cytogenetic or peripheral blood quantitative PCR analyses must be submitted within 18 months of the commencement of treatment with dasatinib or nilotinib (patients in whom a major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% is demonstrable by 18 months are eligible to receive continuing treatment with that agent). 5. Definitions of response. A major cytogenetic response is defined as less than 35% Philadelphia positive bone marrow cells. A peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% on the international scale (Blood 108: 28-37, 2006) also indicates a response, at least the biological equivalent of a major cytogenetic response. 6. Definitions of loss of response. Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph positive cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy. Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised first line treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must have failed an adequate trial of PBS-subsidised first line treatment with imatinib for this condition; OR
 - Patient must have failed an adequate trial of PBS-subsidised first line treatment with nilotinib for this condition; OR
 - Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure of response, to PBS-subsidised second line treatment with nilotinib for this condition, **AND**
 - The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.
- Failure of an adequate trial of imatinib or nilotinib is defined as:(i) Lack of response to initial imatinib or nilotinib therapy, defined as either:- failure to achieve a haematological response after a minimum of 3 months therapy with imatinib or nilotinib for patients initially treated in chronic phase; or- failure to achieve any cytogenetic response after a minimum of 6 months therapy with imatinib or nilotinib for patients initially treated in chronic phase as demonstrated on bone marrow biopsy by presence of greater than 95% Philadelphia chromosome positive cells; or- failure to achieve a major cytogenetic response or a peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% after a minimum of 12 months therapy with imatinib or nilotinib; OR(ii) Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph positive cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing imatinib or nilotinib therapy; OR(iii) Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing imatinib or nilotinib therapy; OR(iv) Development of accelerated phase or blast crisis in a patient previously prescribed imatinib or nilotinib for any phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia.

Accelerated phase is defined by the presence of 1 or more of the following:(1) Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 15% but less than 30%; or(2) Percentage of blasts plus promyelocytes in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%, provided that blast count is less than 30%; or(3) Peripheral basophils greater than or equal to 20%; or(4) Progressive splenomegaly to a size greater than or equal to 10 cm below the left costal margin to be confirmed on 2 occasions at least 4 weeks apart, or a greater than or equal to 50% increase in size below the left costal margin over 4 weeks; or(5) Karyotypic evolution (chromosomal abnormalities in addition to a single Philadelphia chromosome); ORBlast crisis is defined as either:(1) Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%; or(2) Extramedullary involvement other than spleen and liver; OR(v) Disease progression (defined as a greater than or equal to 50% increase in peripheral white blood cell count, blast count, basophils or platelets) during first-line imatinib or nilotinib therapy in patients with accelerated phase or blast crisis chronic myeloid leukaemia. Patients should be commenced on a dose of dasatinib of at least 100 mg (base) daily. Continuing therapy is dependent on patients demonstrating a major cytogenetic response to dasatinib therapy or a peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% within 18 months and thereafter at 12 monthly intervals.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:(a) a completed authority prescription form; and(b) a completed Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - Second and Third Line - Supporting Information Form; and(c) a signed patient acknowledgement; and(d) a bone marrow biopsy pathology report demonstrating the patient has active chronic myeloid leukaemia, either manifest as cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or RT-PCR level of BCR-ABL transcript greater than 0.1% on the international scale. (The date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided); and(e) where there has been a loss of response to imatinib or nilotinib, a copy of the current confirming pathology report(s) from an Approved Pathology Authority or details of the dates of assessment in the case of progressive splenomegaly or extramedullary involvement

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received initial PBS- subsidised second line treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to PBS-subsidised second line treatment with nilotinib for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a major cytogenetic response in the preceding 18 months and thereafter at 12 monthly intervals; OR
- Patient must have achieved a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1% in the preceding 18 months and thereafter at 12 monthly intervals, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:(1) a completed authority prescription form; and(2) a completed Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - Second and Third Line - Application Form for continuing treatment; and (3) demonstration of continued response to treatment as evidenced by either: (a) major cytogenetic response [see Note explaining definitions of response]. Where this has been supplied within the previous 12 months (or 18 months for the initial supply), only the date of the relevant pathology report need be provided; or (b) a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1% on the international scale on the international scale [see Note explaining definitions of response]. Where this has been supplied within the previous 12 months (or 18 months for the initial supply), only the date of the relevant pathology report need be provided.

dasatinib 20 mg tablet, 60

2478K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	2672.52	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

dasatinib 100 mg tablet, 30

9342Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4304.15	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

dasatinib 50 mg tablet, 60

2482P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4304.15	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

dasatinib 70 mg tablet, 60

2485T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5292.87	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

▪ DASATINIB

Note Dasatinib will only be subsidised for patients with acute lymphoblastic leukaemia who are not receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised imatinib mesilate and who are not appropriate for an allogeneic haemopoietic stem cell transplant.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- Patient must have failed treatment with chemotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed treatment with imatinib, **AND**
- Patient must have failed an allogeneic haemopoietic stem cell transplantation if applicable, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Failure of treatment is defined as either:

- (i) Failure to achieve a complete morphological and cytogenetic remission after a minimum of 2 months treatment with intensive chemotherapy and imatinib;
 - (ii) Morphological or cytogenetic relapse of leukaemia after achieving a complete remission induced by chemotherapy and imatinib;
 - (iii) Morphological or cytogenetic relapse or persistence of leukaemia after allogeneic haemopoietic stem cell transplantation.
- Patients must have active leukaemia, as defined by presence on current pathology assessments of either morphological infiltration of the bone marrow (greater than 5% lymphoblasts) or cerebrospinal fluid or other sites; OR the presence of cells expressing the Philadelphia chromosome on cytogenetic or FISH analysis in the bone marrow of patients in morphological remission.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia Dasatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a signed patient acknowledgement; and
- (d) a pathology report demonstrating that the patient has active acute lymphoblastic leukaemia, either manifest as cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or morphological evidence of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia plus qualitative RT-PCR evidence of BCR-ABL transcript. The date of the relevant pathology report(s) need(s) to be provided.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial Treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- Patient must have been treated for this condition prior to 1 December 2007, **AND**
- Patient must have failed treatment with chemotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed an allogeneic haemopoietic stem cell transplantation if applicable, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Patients must have active leukaemia, as defined by presence on current pathology assessments of either morphological infiltration of the bone marrow (greater than 5% lymphoblasts) or cerebrospinal fluid or other sites; OR the presence of cells expressing the Philadelphia chromosome on cytogenetic or FISH analysis in the bone marrow of patients in morphological remission.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia Dasatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a signed patient acknowledgement; and
- (d) a pathology report demonstrating that the patient has active acute lymphoblastic leukaemia, either manifest as cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or morphological evidence of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia plus qualitative RT-PCR evidence of BCR-ABL transcript. The date of the relevant pathology report(s) need(s) to be provided.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must not have progressed, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

dasatinib 20 mg tablet, 60

9125G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	2672.52	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

dasatinib 100 mg tablet, 30

9343R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4304.15	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

dasatinib 50 mg tablet, 60

9126H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4304.15	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

dasatinib 70 mg tablet, 60

9127J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	5292.87	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

▪ **ERLOTINIB**

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must be non-squamous type non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or not otherwise specified type NSCLC, **AND**
- Patient must not have received previous PBS-subsidised treatment with another epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI); OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to another epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of an activating epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) gene mutation known to confer sensitivity to treatment with EGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitors in tumour material.

erlotinib 100 mg tablet, 30

10020J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	938.63	40.30	Tarceva [RO]

erlotinib 150 mg tablet, 30

10014C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1151.62	40.30	Tarceva [RO]

erlotinib 25 mg tablet, 30

10022L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	262.26	40.30	Tarceva [RO]

■ ERLOTINIB**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4600**

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug prior to 1 August 2014, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have a wild type epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) gene; OR
- Patient must have an epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) gene of unknown type.

erlotinib 100 mg tablet, 30

10019H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	938.63	40.30	Tarceva [RO]

erlotinib 150 mg tablet, 30

10025P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1151.62	40.30	Tarceva [RO]

erlotinib 25 mg tablet, 30

10028T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	262.26	40.30	Tarceva [RO]

■ ERLOTINIB**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****7446**

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of an activating epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) gene mutation known to confer sensitivity to treatment with EGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitors in tumour material.

erlotinib 100 mg tablet, 30

11260P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	938.63	40.30	Tarceva [RO]

erlotinib 150 mg tablet, 30

11259N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1151.62	40.30	Tarceva [RO]

erlotinib 25 mg tablet, 30

11263T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	262.26	40.30	Tarceva [RO]

■ EVEROLIMUS**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****7431**

Tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be subependymal giant cell astrocytomas (SEGAs) associated with TSC; OR
- The condition must be visceral tumours associated with TSC, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to prior treatment.

everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30

11254H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	891.62	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

everolimus 2.5 mg tablet, 30

11258M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	448.33	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30

11267B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1726.59	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

■ EVEROLIMUS**Authority required**

Tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be subependymal giant cell astrocytomas (SEGAs) associated with TSC; OR
- The condition must be visceral tumours associated with TSC, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not be a candidate for curative surgical resection.

everolimus 2.5 mg tablet, 30

2818H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	448.33	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

■ EVEROLIMUS**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Authority required**

Refractory seizures associated with tuberous sclerosis complex

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a confirmed diagnosis of tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC), **AND**
- Patient must be experiencing a minimum of two partial-onset seizures per week, **AND**
- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily at stable doses of at least two anti-epileptic drugs, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with at least one anti-epileptic drug, **AND**
- Patient must not be a candidate for curative surgery.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 2 years of age.

everolimus 2 mg dispersible tablet, 30

11591C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	359.58	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

everolimus 3 mg dispersible tablet, 30

11599L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	536.85	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

everolimus 5 mg dispersible tablet, 30

11592D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	891.40	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

■ EVEROLIMUS**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****8262**

Refractory seizures associated with tuberous sclerosis complex

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have maintained a response to the PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with at least one anti-epileptic drug, **AND**
- Patient must not be a candidate for curative surgery.

everolimus 2 mg dispersible tablet, 30

11607X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	359.58	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

everolimus 3 mg dispersible tablet, 30

11608Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	536.85	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

everolimus 5 mg dispersible tablet, 30

11598K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	891.40	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

■ EVEROLIMUS

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Metastatic or unresectable, well-differentiated malignant pancreatic neuroendocrine tumour (pNET)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not have disease progression, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy.

Patients who have progressive disease with this drug are no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30

10131F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	891.62	40.30	^a Afinitor [NV]	^a Everolimus Sandoz [SZ]

everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30

10135K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1726.59	40.30	^a Afinitor [NV]	^a Everolimus Sandoz [SZ]

■ EVEROLIMUS

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Metastatic or unresectable, well-differentiated malignant pancreatic neuroendocrine tumour (pNET)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be symptomatic (despite somatostatin analogues); OR
- Patient must have disease progression, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy.

Disease progression must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Patients who have developed progressive disease on sunitinib are not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised everolimus.

Patients who have developed intolerance to sunitinib of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal are eligible to receive PBS-subsidised everolimus.

everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30

11362B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	891.62	40.30	^a Afinitor [NV]	^a Everolimus Sandoz [SZ]

everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30

11377T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1726.59	40.30	^a Afinitor [NV]	^a Everolimus Sandoz [SZ]

■ EVEROLIMUS**Authority required**

Tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be subependymal giant cell astrocytomas (SEGAs) associated with TSC; OR
- The condition must be visceral tumours associated with TSC, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not be a candidate for curative surgical resection.

Authority required

Metastatic (Stage IV) breast cancer

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- The condition must have acquired endocrine resistance as demonstrated by initial response and then recurrence or progression of disease after treatment with letrozole or anastrozole, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with exemestane.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be pre-menopausal.

Note Patients who have progressive disease with everolimus are no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised everolimus.

everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30

2819J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	891.62	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30

2985D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1726.59	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

■ EVEROLIMUS

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Authority required

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have progressive disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) following prior treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor, **AND**
 - Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
 - The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.
- Patients who have developed intolerance to a tyrosine kinase inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal are eligible to receive PBS-subsidised everolimus.
- Patients who have progressive disease with everolimus are no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised everolimus.

everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30

10133H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	891.62	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30

10132G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1726.59	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

■ EVEROLIMUS

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7432**

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment beyond 3 months

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

everolimus 5 mg tablet, 30

11257L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	891.62	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

everolimus 10 mg tablet, 30

11262R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1726.59	40.30	Afinitor [NV]

▪ GEFITINIB**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****7447**

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

gefitinib 250 mg tablet, 30

11264W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1270.98	40.30	Iressa [AP]

▪ GEFITINIB**Authority required**

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must be non-squamous type non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or not otherwise specified type NSCLC, **AND**
- Patient must not have received previous PBS-subsidised treatment with another epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI); OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to another epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of an activating epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) gene mutation known to confer sensitivity to treatment with EGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitors in tumour material.

gefitinib 250 mg tablet, 30

8769M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1270.98	40.30	Iressa [AP]

▪ IBRUTINIB**Note** No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Note** Special Pricing Arrangements apply.**Authority required**

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 0 or 1, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be considered unsuitable for treatment or retreatment with a purine analogue.

A patient is considered unsuitable for treatment or retreatment with a purine analogue as demonstrated by at least one of the following:

- Failure to respond (stable disease or disease progression on treatment), or a progression-free interval of less than 3 years from treatment with a purine analogue-based therapy and anti-CD20-containing chemoimmunotherapy regimen after at least two cycles;
- Age is 70 years or older;
- Age is 65 years or older and the presence of comorbidities (Cumulative Illness Rating Scale of 6 or greater, or creatinine clearance of less than 70 mL/min) that might place the patient at an unacceptable risk for treatment-related toxicity with purine analogue-based therapy, provided they have received one or more prior treatment including at least two cycles of an alkylating agent-based (or purine analogue-based) anti-CD20 antibody-containing chemoimmunotherapy regimen;
- History of purine analogue-associated autoimmune anaemia or autoimmune thrombocytopenia;

e) Evidence of one or more 17p chromosomal deletions demonstrated by fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH).

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

ibrutinib 140 mg capsule, 90

11213E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	8784.33	40.30	Imbruvica [JC]

▪ **IBRUTINIB**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Mantle cell lymphoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 0 or 1, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Authority required

Mantle cell lymphoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Authority required

Mantle cell lymphoma

Treatment Phase: Grandfather treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2018, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 0 or 1, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

ibrutinib 140 mg capsule, 120

11419B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	11662.09	40.30	Imbruvica [JC]

▪ **IMATINIB**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 100 mg and imatinib capsule 100 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Myelodysplastic or myeloproliferative disorder

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed evidence of a platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR) gene re-arrangement by standard karyotyping; OR
- Patient must have confirmed evidence of a platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR) gene re-arrangement by fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH); OR

- Patient must have confirmed evidence of a platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR) gene re-arrangement by PDGFRB fusion gene transcript, **AND**
- Patient must have previously failed an adequate trial of conventional therapy with cytarabine; OR
- Patient must have previously failed an adequate trial of conventional therapy with etoposide; OR
- Patient must have previously failed an adequate trial of conventional therapy with hydroxycarbamide (hydroxyurea), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 400 mg per day.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- a copy of the pathology report confirming the platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR) gene re-arrangement; and
- a copy of the bone marrow biopsy report which demonstrates the presence of a myelodysplastic or myeloproliferative disorder; and
- details of the prior therapy trialled and the response; and
- a signed patient acknowledgement

Authority required

Myelodysplastic or myeloproliferative disorder

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be PDGFRB fusion gene-positive, **AND**
- Patient must have achieved and maintained a complete haematological response, **AND**
- The condition must not have progressed while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 400 mg per day.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- a copy of the full blood examination report which demonstrates a complete haematological response; and
- a statement that the disease has not progressed on imatinib therapy

imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60

9176Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.32	40.30	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10918P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.32	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

▪ **IMATINIB**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 400 mg and imatinib capsule 400 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Aggressive systemic mastocytosis with eosinophilia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed evidence of carrying the FIP1L1-PDGFRB fusion gene, **AND**
- Patient must have previously failed an adequate trial of conventional therapy with corticosteroids; OR
- Patient must have previously failed an adequate trial of conventional therapy with hydroxycarbamide (hydroxyurea), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 400 mg per day.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- a copy of the pathology report confirming the presence of the FIP1L1-PDGFRB fusion gene; and
- a copy of the bone marrow biopsy report and/or other tissue biopsy report confirming the diagnosis of aggressive systemic mastocytosis and a copy of the full blood examination report demonstrating eosinophilia; and
- details of symptomatic organ involvement requiring treatment, including a copy of the radiology, nuclear medicine, respiratory function or anatomical pathology reports as appropriate; and

- (f) details of prior treatment trialled and the response; and
- (g) a signed patient acknowledgement

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Aggressive systemic mastocytosis with eosinophilia
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must have confirmed evidence of carrying the FIP1L1-PDGFR fusion gene, **AND**
 - Patient must have achieved and maintained a complete haematological response, **AND**
 - The condition must not have progressed while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 400 mg per day.
- Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:
- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (b) a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
 - (c) a copy of the full blood examination report which demonstrates a complete haematological response; and
 - (d) a statement that the disease has not progressed on imatinib therapy

imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10921T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.51	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30

9179D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.51	40.30	^a Glivec [AF]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

▪ **IMATINIB**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 400 mg and imatinib capsule 400 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic eosinophilic leukaemia or Hypereosinophilic syndrome
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed evidence of carrying the FIP1L1-PDGFR fusion gene, **AND**
 - The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 400 mg per day.
- Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:
- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (b) a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
 - (c) a copy of the pathology report confirming the presence of the FIP1L1-PDGFR fusion gene; and
 - (d) a copy of the full blood examination report confirming the presence of hypereosinophilic syndrome or chronic eosinophilic leukaemia; and
 - (e) details of organ involvement requiring treatment, including a copy of the radiology, nuclear medicine, respiratory function or anatomical pathology reports as appropriate; and
 - (f) a signed patient acknowledgement

Authority required

Chronic eosinophilic leukaemia or Hypereosinophilic syndrome
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must have achieved and maintained a complete haematological response, **AND**
 - The condition must not have progressed while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 400 mg per day.
- Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:
- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (b) a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

- (c) a copy of the full blood examination report which demonstrates a complete haematological response, with a normal eosinophil count; and
 (d) a statement that the disease has not progressed on imatinib therapy

imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10925B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.51	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30

9175X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.51	40.30	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

■ IMATINIB

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 400 mg and imatinib capsule 400 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresectable; OR
 - The condition must be locally recurrent; OR
 - The condition must be metastatic, **AND**
 - The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 800 mg per day.
- (1) Where the application for authority to prescribe is being sought on the basis of unresectable tumour, written evidence in support of that claim must be provided; and
 (2) Where the application for authority to prescribe is being sought on the basis of locally recurrent disease, the site of the local recurrence must be specified; and
 (3) Where the application for authority to prescribe is being sought on the basis of metastatic disease, the site(s) of metastatic disease must be provided.

Applications for authorisation for initial treatment must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
 (b) a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
 (c) a signed patient acknowledgement

Authority required

Dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresectable; OR
- The condition must be locally recurrent; OR
- The condition must be metastatic, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to the PBS-subsidised treatment, **AND**
- The condition must not have progressed while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 800 mg per day.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
 (b) a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
 (c) a statement that the disease has not progressed on imatinib therapy

imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10933K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.51	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30

9173T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.51	40.30	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

■ IMATINIB

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 400 mg and imatinib capsule 400 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Myelodysplastic or myeloproliferative disorder

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed evidence of a platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR) gene re-arrangement by standard karyotyping; OR
- Patient must have confirmed evidence of a platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR) gene re-arrangement by fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH); OR
- Patient must have confirmed evidence of a platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR) gene re-arrangement by PDGFRB fusion gene transcript, **AND**
- Patient must have previously failed an adequate trial of conventional therapy with cytarabine; OR
- Patient must have previously failed an adequate trial of conventional therapy with etoposide; OR
- Patient must have previously failed an adequate trial of conventional therapy with hydroxycarbamide (hydroxyurea), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 400 mg per day.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- a copy of the pathology report confirming the platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR) gene re-arrangement; and
- a copy of the bone marrow biopsy report which demonstrates the presence of a myelodysplastic or myeloproliferative disorder; and
- details of the prior therapy trialled and the response; and
- a signed patient acknowledgement

Authority required

Myelodysplastic or myeloproliferative disorder

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be PDGFRB fusion gene-positive, **AND**
- Patient must have achieved and maintained a complete haematological response, **AND**
- The condition must not have progressed while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 400 mg per day.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- a copy of the full blood examination report which demonstrates a complete haematological response; and
- a statement that the disease has not progressed on imatinib therapy

imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10939R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.51	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30

9177B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.51	40.30	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

■ IMATINIB

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 100 mg and imatinib capsule 100 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Aggressive systemic mastocytosis with eosinophilia
 Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed evidence of carrying the FIP1L1-PDGFR fusion gene, **AND**
- Patient must have previously failed an adequate trial of conventional therapy with corticosteroids; OR
- Patient must have previously failed an adequate trial of conventional therapy with hydroxycarbamide (hydroxyurea), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 400 mg per day.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a copy of the pathology report confirming the presence of the FIP1L1-PDGFR fusion gene; and
- (d) a copy of the bone marrow biopsy report and/or other tissue biopsy report confirming the diagnosis of aggressive systemic mastocytosis and a copy of the full blood examination report demonstrating eosinophilia; and
- (e) details of symptomatic organ involvement requiring treatment, including a copy of the radiology, nuclear medicine, respiratory function or anatomical pathology reports as appropriate; and
- (f) details of prior treatment trialed and the response; and
- (g) a signed patient acknowledgement

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Aggressive systemic mastocytosis with eosinophilia
 Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have confirmed evidence of carrying the FIP1L1-PDGFR fusion gene, **AND**
- Patient must have achieved and maintained a complete haematological response, **AND**
- The condition must not have progressed while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 400 mg per day.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a copy of the full blood examination report which demonstrates a complete haematological response; and
- (d) a statement that the disease has not progressed on imatinib therapy

imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60

9178C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.32	40.30	^a Glivec [AF]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10940T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.32	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

▪ **IMATINIB**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 100 mg and imatinib capsule 100 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic eosinophilic leukaemia or Hypereosinophilic syndrome

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed evidence of carrying the FIP1L1-PDGFR fusion gene, **AND**
 - The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 400 mg per day.
- Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:
- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (b) a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
 - (c) a copy of the pathology report confirming the presence of the FIP1L1-PDGFR fusion gene; and
 - (d) a copy of the full blood examination report confirming the presence of hypereosinophilic syndrome or chronic eosinophilic leukaemia; and
 - (e) details of organ involvement requiring treatment, including a copy of the radiology, nuclear medicine, respiratory function or anatomical pathology reports as appropriate; and
 - (f) a signed patient acknowledgement

Authority required

Chronic eosinophilic leukaemia or Hypereosinophilic syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must have achieved and maintained a complete haematological response, **AND**
 - The condition must not have progressed while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 400 mg per day.
- Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:
- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (b) a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
 - (c) a copy of the full blood examination report which demonstrates a complete haematological response, with a normal eosinophil count; and
 - (d) a statement that the disease has not progressed on imatinib therapy

imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60

9174W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.32	40.30	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10941W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.32	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

▪ **IMATINIB**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 100 mg and imatinib capsule 100 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresectable; OR
 - The condition must be locally recurrent; OR
 - The condition must be metastatic, **AND**
 - The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 800 mg per day.
- (1) Where the application for authority to prescribe is being sought on the basis of unresectable tumour, written evidence in support of that claim must be provided; and
 - (2) Where the application for authority to prescribe is being sought on the basis of locally recurrent disease, the site of the local recurrence must be specified; and
 - (3) Where the application for authority to prescribe is being sought on the basis of metastatic disease, the site(s) of metastatic disease must be provided.

Applications for authorisation for initial treatment must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(c) a signed patient acknowledgement

Authority required

Dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresectable; OR
- The condition must be locally recurrent; OR
- The condition must be metastatic, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to the PBS-subsidised treatment, **AND**
- The condition must not have progressed while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum dose of 800 mg per day.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Rare Diseases Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a statement that the disease has not progressed on imatinib therapy

imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60

9172R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.32	40.30	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10942X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.32	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

▪ **IMATINIB**

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Malignant gastrointestinal stromal tumour

Treatment Phase: Initial Treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be metastatic; OR
- The condition must be unresectable, **AND**
- The condition must be histologically confirmed by the detection of CD117 on immunohistochemical staining, **AND**
- The treatment must be commenced at a dose not exceeding 400 mg per day, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed 3 months under this restriction.

Authority prescriptions for a higher dose will not be approved during this initial 3 month treatment period.

Patients with metastatic/unresectable disease who achieve a response to treatment at an imatinib dose of 400 mg per day should be continued at this dose and assessed for response at regular intervals. Patients who fail to achieve a response to 400 mg per day may have their dose increased to 600 mg per day. Authority applications for doses higher than 600 mg per day will not be approved.

A response to treatment is defined as a decrease from baseline in the sum of the products of the perpendicular diameters of all measurable lesions of 50% or greater. (Response definition based on the Southwest Oncology Group standard criteria, see Demetri et al. N Engl J Med 2002; 347: 472-80.)

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Imatinib Mesilate PBS Authority Application for Use in the Treatment of Metastatic or Unresectable Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumour - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) a copy of a pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority supporting the diagnosis of a gastrointestinal stromal tumour and confirming the presence of CD117 on immunohistochemical staining; and
 - (ii) a copy of the most recent (within 2 months of the application) computed tomography (CT) scan, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) or ultrasound assessment of the tumour(s), including whether or not there is evidence of metastatic disease; and
 - (iii) where the application for authority to prescribe is being sought on the basis of an unresectable tumour, written evidence in support of that claim must be provided

Authority required

Malignant gastrointestinal stromal tumour

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be metastatic; OR
- The condition must be unresectable, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given at a dose not exceeding 600 mg per day.

Patients who have failed to respond or are intolerant to imatinib are no longer eligible to receive PBS-subsidised imatinib. Patients with metastatic/unresectable disease who achieve a response to treatment at an imatinib dose of 400 mg per day should be continued at this dose and assessed for response at regular intervals. Patients who fail to achieve a response to 400 mg per day may have their dose increased to 600 mg per day. Authority applications for doses higher than 600 mg per day will not be approved.

A response to treatment is defined as a decrease from baseline in the sum of the products of the perpendicular diameters of all measurable lesions of 50% or greater. (Response definition based on the Southwest Oncology Group standard criteria, see Demetri et al. N Engl J Med 2002; 347: 472-80.)

Applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone

Note For the following diseases, written authority is required at initiation and for continuation:

Dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans;
Hypereosinophilic syndrome;
Chronic eosinophilic leukaemia;
Myelodysplastic or myeloproliferative disorder;
Aggressive systemic mastocytosis with eosinophilia.

imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60

9111M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.32	40.30	Glivec [AF]

imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30

9112N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.51	40.30	Glivec [AF]

■ **IMATINIB**

Authority required

Gastrointestinal stromal tumour

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be adjuvant to complete surgical resection of primary gastrointestinal stromal tumour (GIST), **AND**
- Patient must be at high risk of recurrence following complete surgical resection of primary GIST, **AND**
- The condition must be histologically confirmed by the detection of CD117 on immunohistochemical staining, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a dose of 400 mg per day for a period of 36 months in total (initial plus continuing therapy).

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Imatinib Mesilate (Glivec) PBS Authority Application for Use in Adjuvant Treatment of Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumour - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) a copy of a pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority supporting the diagnosis of a gastrointestinal stromal tumour and confirming the presence of CD117 on immunohistochemical staining; and

(ii) a copy of the pathology report must include the size and mitotic rate of the tumour, and the date of tumour resection must be documented, which must not be more than 3 months prior to the date of this application.

High risk of recurrence is defined as:

Primary GIST greater than 5 cm with a mitotic count of greater than 5/50 high power fields (HPF); or

Primary GIST greater than 10 cm with any mitotic rate; or

Primary GIST with a mitotic count of greater than 10/50 HPF.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Any queries concerning patients who are enrolled on the Imatinib Compassionate Program may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Authority required

Gastrointestinal stromal tumour

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be adjuvant to complete surgical resection of primary gastrointestinal stromal tumour (GIST), **AND**

- Patient must be at high risk of recurrence following complete surgical resection of primary GIST, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a dose of 400 mg per day for a period of 36 months in total (initial plus continuing therapy), **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for imatinib for adjuvant treatment following complete resection of primary GIST.

Applications for continuing therapy may be made by telephone.

Note Authority approval for continuing treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60

5443L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	952.32	40.30	Glivec [AF]

imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30

5444M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1839.51	40.30	Glivec [AF]

■ IMATINIB

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 100 mg and imatinib capsule 100 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKI) agents for the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia. Where the term TKI agent appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one TKI agent at any one time and must not be receiving concomitant interferon alfa therapy. Eligible patients may only swap between TKI agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent.

1. Initial First-line treatment From 1 April 2012, under the PBS, a patient will be able to be prescribed any of imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib within the initial 18 month treatment period, as long as only one agent is used at a time and providing the patient has not failed to respond to any one of these TKIs. During the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved first-line agents may only occur for reasons of intolerance, not failure to respond

2. Continuing First-line treatment

Patients must maintain a major cytogenetic response or have a peripheral blood BCR-ABL of less than 1% to receive continuing therapy.

First continuing applications are to be written and must include a pathology report demonstrating the patient has responded to the initial course of treatment.

Second and subsequent authority applications for continuing therapy may be made by telephoning the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

During continuing therapy beyond the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved first-line agents may only occur for reason of intolerance. Where there is failure to respond, switching may only occur through application for prescription of second-line agents. Where a patient has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib no approval will be granted for PBS-subsidised re-treatment in the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia, where that patient has at any time failed to meet the response criteria whilst on that TKI agent.

3. Authority approval requirements. Response criteria to initial first-line treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib: For the purposes of assessing response to PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib either cytogenetic analysis indicating the number of Philadelphia positive [t (9;22)] cells in the bone marrow measured by standard karyotyping, or quantitative PCR indicating the relative level of BCR-ABL transcript in the peripheral blood using the international scale, must be submitted. For bone marrow analyses, where the standard karyotyping is not informative for technical reasons, a cytogenetic analysis performed on the bone marrow by the use of fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) with BCR-ABL specific probe must be submitted. The cytogenetic or peripheral blood quantitative PCR analyses must be submitted within 18 months of the commencement of treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib (patients in whom a major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% is demonstrable by 18 months are eligible to receive continuing treatment with that agent).

4. Definitions of response

A major cytogenetic response is defined as less than 35% Philadelphia positive bone marrow cells. A peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% on the international scale (Blood 108: 28-37, 2006) also indicates a response, at least the biological equivalent of a major cytogenetic response.

5. Definitions of loss of response

Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph positive cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy. Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a primary diagnosis of chronic myeloid leukaemia, **AND**
- The condition must be in the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase, **AND**
- The treatment must be for first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously experienced a failure to respond to the PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to initial PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to initial PBS-subsidised treatment with nilotinib as a first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total maximum of 18 months of therapy with a PBS-subsidised treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and (2) a completed Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - Chronic Phase, First Line - Supporting Information form; and (3) a pathology cytogenetic report conducted on peripheral blood or bone marrow supporting the diagnosis of chronic myeloid leukaemia to confirm eligibility for treatment, or a qualitative PCR report documenting the presence of the BCR-ABL transcript in either peripheral blood or bone marrow; and (4) a signed patient acknowledgement form

Applications under this restriction will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 18 months of therapy with dasatinib, imatinib or nilotinib from the date the first application for initial treatment was approved.

Patients should be commenced on a dose of imatinib mesilate of 400 mg (base) daily. Continuing therapy is dependent on patients demonstrating a response to imatinib mesilate therapy following the initial 18 months of treatment and at 12 monthly intervals thereafter.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be in the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have received initial PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to first continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to first continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with nilotinib as a first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a major cytogenetic response; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total maximum of 24 weeks of therapy with a PBS-subsidised treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

First continuing applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a response to treatment as evidenced by either:

(a) a major cytogenetic response [see Note explaining requirements]; or

(b) a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1% on the international scale [see Note explaining requirements].

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be in the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia, **AND**

- Patient must have received initial continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with nilotinib as a first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have maintained a major cytogenetic response; OR
- Patient must have maintained a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total maximum of 24 weeks of therapy with a PBS-subsidised treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Second and subsequent authority applications for continuing therapy with imatinib mesilate may be made on the telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60

9113P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	952.32	40.30	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10915L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	952.32	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

▪ **IMATINIB**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 400 mg and imatinib capsule 400 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKI) agents for the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia. Where the term TKI agent appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one TKI agent at any one time and must not be receiving concomitant interferon alfa therapy. Eligible patients may only swap between TKI agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent.

1. Initial First-line treatment From 1 April 2012, under the PBS, a patient will be able to be prescribed any of imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib within the initial 18 month treatment period, as long as only one agent is used at a time and providing the patient has not failed to respond to any one of these TKIs. During the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved first-line agents may only occur for reasons of intolerance, not failure to respond

2. Continuing First-line treatment

Patients must maintain a major cytogenetic response or have a peripheral blood BCR-ABL of less than 1% to receive continuing therapy.

First continuing applications are to be written and must include a pathology report demonstrating the patient has responded to the initial course of treatment.

Second and subsequent authority applications for continuing therapy may be made by telephoning the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

During continuing therapy beyond the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved first-line agents may only occur for reason of intolerance. Where there is failure to respond, switching may only occur through application for prescription of second-line agents. Where a patient has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib no approval will be granted for PBS-subsidised re-treatment in the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia, where that patient has at any time failed to meet the response criteria whilst on that TKI agent.

3. Authority approval requirements. Response criteria to initial first-line treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib: For the purposes of assessing response to PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib either cytogenetic analysis indicating the number of Philadelphia positive [t (9;22)] cells in the bone marrow measured by standard karyotyping, or quantitative PCR indicating the relative level of BCR-ABL transcript in the peripheral blood using the international scale, must be submitted. For bone marrow analyses, where the standard karyotyping is not informative for technical reasons, a cytogenetic analysis performed on the bone marrow by the use of fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) with BCR-ABL specific probe must be submitted. The cytogenetic or peripheral blood quantitative PCR analyses must be submitted within 18 months of the commencement of treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib (patients in whom a major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% is demonstrable by 18 months are eligible to receive continuing treatment with that agent).

4. Definitions of response

A major cytogenetic response is defined as less than 35% Philadelphia positive bone marrow cells. A peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% on the international scale (Blood 108: 28-37, 2006) also indicates a response, at least the

biological equivalent of a major cytogenetic response.

5. Definitions of loss of response

Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph positive cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy. Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a primary diagnosis of chronic myeloid leukaemia, **AND**
- The condition must be in the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase, **AND**
- The treatment must be for first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously experienced a failure to respond to the PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to initial PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to initial PBS-subsidised treatment with nilotinib as a first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total maximum of 18 months of therapy with a PBS-subsidised treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and (2) a completed Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - Chronic Phase, First Line - Supporting Information form; and (3) a pathology cytogenetic report conducted on peripheral blood or bone marrow supporting the diagnosis of chronic myeloid leukaemia to confirm eligibility for treatment, or a qualitative PCR report documenting the presence of the BCR-ABL transcript in either peripheral blood or bone marrow; and (4) a signed patient acknowledgement form

Applications under this restriction will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 18 months of therapy with dasatinib, imatinib or nilotinib from the date the first application for initial treatment was approved.

Patients should be commenced on a dose of imatinib mesilate of 400 mg (base) daily. Continuing therapy is dependent on patients demonstrating a response to imatinib mesilate therapy following the initial 18 months of treatment and at 12 monthly intervals thereafter.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be in the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have received initial PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to first continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to first continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with nilotinib as a first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a major cytogenetic response; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total maximum of 24 weeks of therapy with a PBS-subsidised treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

First continuing applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a response to treatment as evidenced by either:

(a) a major cytogenetic response [see Note explaining requirements]; or

(b) a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1% on the international scale [see Note explaining requirements].

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be in the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have received initial continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with nilotinib as a first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have maintained a major cytogenetic response; OR
- Patient must have maintained a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total maximum of 24 weeks of therapy with a PBS-subsidised treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Second and subsequent authority applications for continuing therapy with imatinib mesilate may be made on the telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10916M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1839.51	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30

9114Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1839.51	40.30	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

■ IMATINIB

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 100 mg and imatinib capsule 100 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a primary diagnosis of chronic myeloid leukaemia, **AND**
- The condition must be in the accelerated phase, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase.

Accelerated phase is defined by the presence of 1 or more of the following:

1. Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 15% but less than 30%; or
2. Percentage of blasts plus promyelocytes in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%, provided that blast count is less than 30%; or
3. Peripheral basophils greater than or equal to 20%; or

4. Progressive splenomegaly to a size greater than or equal to 10 cm below the left costal margin to be confirmed on 2 occasions at least 4 weeks apart, or a greater than or equal to 50% increase in size below the left costal margin over 4 weeks; or

5. Karyotypic evolution (chromosomal abnormalities in addition to a single Philadelphia chromosome).

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Imatinib Mesilate PBS Authority Application for Use in the Treatment of Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - Supporting Information form, stating which of the above criteria are satisfied by the patient; and
- (c) a copy of the confirming pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority in the case of criteria (1), (2), (3) and (5) above, or details of the dates of assessments in the case of progressive splenomegaly

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must a primary diagnosis of chronic myeloid leukaemia, **AND**
- The condition must be in the blast phase, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase.

Blast crisis is defined as either:

1. Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%; or
2. Extramedullary involvement other than spleen and liver.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Imatinib Mesilate PBS Authority Application for Use in the Treatment of Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - Supporting Information form, stating which of the above criteria are satisfied by the patient; and
- (c) a copy of the confirming pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority in the case of criterion (1) above, or details of the date of assessment in the case of extramedullary involvement

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be in the accelerated phase, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be in the blast phase, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase.

imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60

9115R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.32	40.30	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10920R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.32	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

▪ **IMATINIB**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 400 mg and imatinib capsule 400 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a primary diagnosis of chronic myeloid leukaemia, **AND**
- The condition must be in the accelerated phase, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase.

Accelerated phase is defined by the presence of 1 or more of the following:

1. Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 15% but less than 30%; or
2. Percentage of blasts plus promyelocytes in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%, provided that blast count is less than 30%; or
3. Peripheral basophils greater than or equal to 20%; or
4. Progressive splenomegaly to a size greater than or equal to 10 cm below the left costal margin to be confirmed on 2 occasions at least 4 weeks apart, or a greater than or equal to 50% increase in size below the left costal margin over 4 weeks; or
5. Karyotypic evolution (chromosomal abnormalities in addition to a single Philadelphia chromosome).

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Imatinib Mesilate PBS Authority Application for Use in the Treatment of Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - Supporting Information form, stating which of the above criteria are satisfied by the patient; and
- (c) a copy of the confirming pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority in the case of criteria (1), (2), (3) and (5) above, or details of the dates of assessments in the case of progressive splenomegaly

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must a primary diagnosis of chronic myeloid leukaemia, **AND**
- The condition must be in the blast phase, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase.

Blast crisis is defined as either:

1. Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%; or
2. Extramedullary involvement other than spleen and liver.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Imatinib Mesilate PBS Authority Application for Use in the Treatment of Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - Supporting Information form, stating which of the above criteria are satisfied by the patient; and
- (c) a copy of the confirming pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority in the case of criterion (1) above, or details of the date of assessment in the case of extramedullary involvement

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be in the accelerated phase, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be in the blast phase, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase.

imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10935M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.51	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30

9116T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.51	40.30	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

▪ **IMATINIB**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 400 mg and imatinib capsule 400 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Allogeneic stem cell transplantation is the preferred therapy for eligible patients achieving a complete remission of Philadelphia positive acute lymphoblastic leukaemia.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be newly diagnosed, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- The treatment must be for induction and consolidation therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with chemotherapy or corticosteroids.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a pathology cytogenetic report conducted on peripheral blood or bone marrow supporting the diagnosis of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia to confirm eligibility for treatment, with either cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or a qualitative PCR report documenting the presence of the BCR-ABL transcript in either peripheral blood or bone marrow. (The date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided); and
- (d) a signed patient acknowledgement

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
 - The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
 - Patient must have previously received treatment with this drug for this condition under Imatinib Compassionate Program.
- The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a pathology cytogenetic report conducted on peripheral blood or bone marrow supporting the diagnosis of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia to confirm eligibility for treatment, with either cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or a qualitative PCR report documenting the presence of the BCR-ABL transcript in either peripheral blood or bone marrow. (The date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided); and
- (d) a signed patient acknowledgement

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- The treatment must be for maintenance of first complete remission, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with chemotherapy or corticosteroids.

Imatinib is available with a lifetime maximum of 24 months for continuing treatment with imatinib therapy for patients with acute lymphoblastic leukaemia reimbursed through the PBS.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug beyond 24 months may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10917N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.51	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR]	^a Glivanib [JU]
						^a IMATINIB AN [JO]	^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX]
						^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30

9124F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.51	40.30	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

■ IMATINIB

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 100 mg and imatinib capsule 100 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Allogeneic stem cell transplantation is the preferred therapy for eligible patients achieving a complete remission of Philadelphia positive acute lymphoblastic leukaemia.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be newly diagnosed, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- The treatment must be for induction and consolidation therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with chemotherapy or corticosteroids.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a pathology cytogenetic report conducted on peripheral blood or bone marrow supporting the diagnosis of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia to confirm eligibility for treatment, with either cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or a qualitative PCR report documenting the presence of the BCR-ABL transcript in either peripheral blood or bone marrow. (The date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided); and
- (d) a signed patient acknowledgement

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
 - The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
 - Patient must have previously received treatment with this drug for this condition under Imatinib Compassionate Program.
- The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a pathology cytogenetic report conducted on peripheral blood or bone marrow supporting the diagnosis of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia to confirm eligibility for treatment, with either cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or a qualitative PCR report documenting the presence of the BCR-ABL transcript in either peripheral blood or bone marrow. (The date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided); and
- (d) a signed patient acknowledgement

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- The treatment must be for maintenance of first complete remission, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with chemotherapy or corticosteroids.

Imatinib is available with a lifetime maximum of 24 months for continuing treatment with imatinib therapy for patients with acute lymphoblastic leukaemia reimbursed through the PBS.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug beyond 24 months may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60

9123E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.32	40.30	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]	^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]

imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10924Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.32	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

▪ **LAPATINIB**

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7441

Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with capecitabine, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised anti-HER2 therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure.

Cardiac function must be tested by echocardiography (ECHO) or multigated acquisition (MUGA), at 3 monthly intervals during treatment.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

The treatment must not exceed a lifetime total of one continuous course.

lapatinib 250 mg tablet, 70

11251E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*2922.19	40.30	Tykerb [NV]

▪ **LAPATINIB**

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Metastatic (Stage IV) HER2 positive breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) gene amplification as demonstrated by in situ hybridisation (ISH) either in the primary tumour or a metastatic lesion, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with capecitabine, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior therapy with a taxane for at least 3 cycles; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to treatment with a taxane of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- The condition must have progressed following treatment with pertuzumab and trastuzumab in combination, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised anti-HER2 therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure.

Authority applications for initial treatment must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Late stage metastatic breast cancer Initial PBS authority application form which includes:

(i) a copy of the pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority confirming evidence of HER2 gene amplification in the primary tumour or a metastatic lesion by in situ hybridisation (ISH) and tick a box to state the person has Stage IV disease;

(ii) date of last treatment with a taxane and total number of cycles;

(iii) a copy of the signed patient acknowledgement form;

(iv) dates of treatment with trastuzumab and pertuzumab; and

(v) date of demonstration of progression whilst on treatment with trastuzumab and pertuzumab.

Cardiac function must be tested by echocardiography (ECHO) or multigated acquisition (MUGA), prior to seeking the initial authority approval and then at 3 monthly intervals during treatment.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, please provide details of the degree of this toxicity at the time of application.

lapatinib 250 mg tablet, 70

9148L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*2922.19	40.30	Tykerb [NV]

LENVATINIB

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6604

Locally advanced or metastatic differentiated thyroid cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be refractory to radioactive iodine, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have symptomatic progressive disease prior to treatment; OR
- Patient must have progressive disease at critical sites with a high risk of morbidity or mortality where local control cannot be achieved by other measures, **AND**
- Patient must have thyroid stimulating hormone adequately repressed, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom surgery is inappropriate, **AND**
- Patient must not be a candidate for radiotherapy with curative intent, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

Radioactive iodine refractory is defined as:

- a lesion without iodine uptake on a radioactive iodine (RAI) scan; or
- having received a cumulative RAI dose of greater than or equal to 600 mCi; or
- progression within 12 months of a single RAI treatment; or
- progression after two RAI treatments administered within 12 months of each other.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6578

Locally advanced or metastatic differentiated thyroid cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be refractory to radioactive iodine, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST).

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

lenvatinib 10 mg capsule, 30

10965D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*6461.05	40.30	Lenvima [EI]

lenvatinib 4 mg capsule, 30

10952K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3259.41	40.30	Lenvima [EI]

LENVATINIB

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8593

Advanced (unresectable) Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer Stage B or Stage C hepatocellular carcinoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not be suitable for transarterial chemoembolisation, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- Patient must have Child Pugh class A, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior treatment with a vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) for this condition; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to a vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8618

Advanced (unresectable) Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer Stage B or Stage C hepatocellular carcinoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - grandfathered patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 March 2019, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not be suitable for transarterial chemoembolisation, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- Patient must have Child Pugh class A.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8584

Advanced (unresectable) Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer Stage B or Stage C hepatocellular carcinoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.

lenvatinib 4 mg capsule, 30

11638M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	2	..	*9616.02	40.30	Lenvima [EI]

▪ **NILOTINIB**

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be a primary diagnosis, **AND**
- The condition must be in the chronic phase, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase, **AND**
- The treatment must be for first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously experienced a failure to respond to the PBS-subsidised first line treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to initial PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to initial PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib as a first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total maximum of 18 months of therapy with a PBS-subsidised treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Applications under this restriction will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 18 months of therapy with dasatinib, imatinib or nilotinib from the date the first application for initial treatment was approved. Patients should be commenced on a dose of nilotinib of 300 mg twice daily. Continuing therapy is dependent on patients demonstrating a response to nilotinib therapy following the initial 18 months of treatment and at 12 monthly intervals thereafter. Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and (2) a completed Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - Chronic Phase, First Line - Supporting Information form; and (3) a pathology cytogenetic report conducted on peripheral blood or bone marrow supporting the diagnosis of chronic myeloid leukaemia to confirm eligibility for treatment, or a qualitative PCR report documenting the presence of the BCR-ABL transcript in either peripheral blood or bone marrow; and (4) a signed patient acknowledgement form. The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKI) agents for the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia. Where the term TKI agent appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib.

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one TKI agent at any one time and must not be receiving concomitant interferon alfa therapy. Eligible patients may only swap between TKI agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent.

1. Initial First-line treatment From 1 April 2012, under the PBS, a patient will be able to be prescribed any of imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib within the initial 18 month treatment period, as long as only one agent is used at a time and providing the patient has not failed to respond to any one of these TKIs. During the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved first-line agents may only occur for reasons of intolerance, not failure to respond 2. Continuing First-line treatment -

Patients must maintain a major cytogenetic response or have a peripheral blood BCR-ABL of less than 1% to receive continuing therapy.

First continuing applications are to be written and must include a pathology report demonstrating the patient has responded to the initial course of treatment.

Second and subsequent authority applications for continuing therapy may be made by telephoning the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

During continuing therapy beyond the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved first-line agents may only occur for reason of intolerance. Where there is failure to respond, switching may only occur through application for prescription of second-line agents. Where a patient has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib no approval will be granted for PBS-subsidised re-treatment in the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia, where that patient has at any time failed to meet the response criteria whilst on that TKI agent.

3. Authority approval requirements. Response criteria to initial first-line treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib: For the purposes of assessing response to PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib either cytogenetic analysis indicating the number of Philadelphia positive [t (9;22)] cells in the bone marrow measured by standard karyotyping, or quantitative PCR indicating the relative level of BCR-ABL transcript in the peripheral blood using the international scale, must be submitted. For bone marrow analyses, where the standard karyotyping is not informative for technical reasons, a cytogenetic analysis performed on the bone marrow by the use of fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) with BCR-ABL specific probe must be submitted. The cytogenetic or peripheral blood quantitative PCR analyses must be submitted within 18 months of the commencement of treatment with imatinib mesilate, dasatinib or nilotinib (patients in whom a major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% is demonstrable by 18 months are eligible to receive continuing treatment with that agent).

4. Definitions of response. A major cytogenetic response is defined as less than 35% Philadelphia positive bone marrow cells. A peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% on the international scale (Blood 108: 28-37, 2006) also indicates a response, at least the biological equivalent of a major cytogenetic response.

5. Definitions of loss of response. Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph positive cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy. Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be in the chronic phase, **AND**
- Patient must have received initial PBS-subsidised first line treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to first continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to first continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib as a first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a major cytogenetic response; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total maximum of 24 weeks of therapy with a PBS-subsidised treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

First continuing applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and (2) demonstration of continued response to treatment as evidenced by either: (a) a major cytogenetic response [see Note explaining requirements]; or (b) a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1% on the international scale [see Note explaining requirements]. Where this has been supplied within the previous 12 months, only the date of the relevant pathology report need be provided.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be in the chronic phase, **AND**
- Patient must have received the First continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug as a first line therapy for this condition; OR

- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib as a first line therapy for this condition; OR
 - Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib as a first line therapy for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must have maintained a major cytogenetic response; OR
 - Patient must have maintained a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1%, **AND**
 - The treatment must not exceed a total maximum of 24 weeks of therapy with a PBS-subsidised treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor for this condition under this restriction, **AND**
 - The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.
- Subsequent authority applications for continuing therapy with this drug may be made by telephoning the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

nilotinib 150 mg capsule, 120

1309X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	3845.93	40.30	Tasigna [NV]

■ NILOTINIB

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be in the chronic phase; OR
- The condition must be in the accelerated phase, **AND**
- Patient must have failed an adequate trial of PBS-subsidised first line treatment with imatinib for this condition; OR
- Patient must have failed an adequate trial of PBS-subsidised first line treatment with dasatinib for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Failure of an adequate trial of imatinib or dasatinib is defined as:(i) Lack of response to initial imatinib or dasatinib therapy, defined as either:- failure to achieve a haematological response after a minimum of 3 months therapy with imatinib or dasatinib for patients initially treated in chronic phase; or- failure to achieve any cytogenetic response after a minimum of 6 months therapy with imatinib or dasatinib for patients initially treated in chronic phase as demonstrated on bone marrow biopsy by presence of greater than 95% Philadelphia chromosome positive cells; or- failure to achieve a major cytogenetic response or a peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% after a minimum of 12 months therapy with imatinib or dasatinib; OR(ii) Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph positive cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing imatinib or dasatinib therapy; OR(iii) Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing imatinib or dasatinib therapy; OR(iv) Development of accelerated phase in a patient previously prescribed imatinib or dasatinib for the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia.

Accelerated phase is defined by the presence of 1 or more of the following:(1) Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 15% but less than 30%; or(2) Percentage of blasts plus promyelocytes in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%, provided that blast count is less than 30%; or(3) Peripheral basophils greater than or equal to 20%; or(4) Progressive splenomegaly to a size greater than or equal to 10 cm below the left costal margin to be confirmed on 2 occasions at least 4 weeks apart, or a greater than or equal to 50% increase in size below the left costal margin over 4 weeks; or(5) Karyotypic evolution (chromosomal abnormalities in addition to a single Philadelphia chromosome); OR(v) Disease progression (defined as a greater than or equal to .50% increase in peripheral white blood cell count, blast count, basophils or platelets) during first-line imatinib or dasatinib therapy in patients with accelerated phase chronic myeloid leukaemia, provided that blast crisis has been excluded on bone marrow biopsy.

Patients should be commenced on a dose of nilotinib of 400 mg twice daily. Continuing therapy is dependent on patients demonstrating a major cytogenetic response to nilotinib therapy or a peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% within 18 months and thereafter at 12 monthly intervals.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:(a) a completed authority prescription form; and(b) a completed Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - Second and Third Line - Supporting Information Form; and(c) a signed patient acknowledgement; and(d) a bone marrow biopsy pathology report demonstrating the patient has active chronic myeloid leukaemia, either manifest as cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or RT-PCR level of BCR-ABL transcript greater than 0.1% on the international scale. (The date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided); and(e) where there has been a loss of response to imatinib or dasatinib, a copy of the current confirming pathology report(s) from an Approved Pathology Authority or details of the dates of assessment in the case of progressive splenomegaly or extramedullary involvement.

Note The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKI) agents for all phases of chronic myeloid leukaemia. Where the term TKI agent appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to dasatinib or nilotinib. Imatinib mesilate is not approved for use in second or third line treatment. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one of dasatinib or nilotinib at any one time and must not be receiving concomitant interferon alfa therapy. Eligible patients may only swap between these agents if they have not

failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. Nilotinib is not approved for patients in blast crisis. 1. Initial second line treatment From 1 April 2012, under the PBS, a patient will be able to be prescribed either dasatinib or nilotinib within the initial 18 month treatment period as second-line therapy, as long as only one agent is approved at a time and providing the patient did not fail that drug as first-line therapy. During the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved second-line agents may only occur for reasons of intolerance, not failure of response. 2. Initial third line treatment Third-line treatment with a TKI can only be approved when imatinib is used for first-line treatment. Patients will only be approved for PBS-subsidised treatment with one third-line agent. From 1 April 2012, under the PBS, a patient will be able to be prescribed either dasatinib or nilotinib providing the patient did not fail that drug as first or second line therapy and for nilotinib the patient is not in blast crisis. 3. Continuing treatment for second and third line treatment All continuing applications are to be written and must include a pathology report demonstrating the patient has responded to PBS-subsidised treatment as follows: (i) within 18 months of the commencement of treatment, at which time patients in whom a major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% has been demonstrated may receive authorisation for a further 12 months of treatment; and (ii) at no greater than 12 month intervals thereafter, to demonstrate that the major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% has been sustained. During second line continuing treatment beyond the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved second line TKI agents may only occur for reason of intolerance. Where there is failure of response, switching may only occur through application for prescription of a third line agent. 4. Authority approval requirements. Response criteria to initial treatment with dasatinib or nilotinib: For the purposes of assessing response to PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib or nilotinib, either cytogenetic analysis indicating the number of Philadelphia positive [t (9;22)] cells in the bone marrow measured by standard karyotyping, or quantitative PCR indicating the relative level of BCR-ABL transcript in the peripheral blood using the international scale, must be submitted. For bone marrow analyses, where the standard karyotyping is not informative for technical reasons, a cytogenetic analysis performed on the bone marrow by the use of fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) with BCR-ABL specific probe must be submitted. The cytogenetic or peripheral blood quantitative PCR analyses must be submitted within 18 months of the commencement of treatment with dasatinib or nilotinib (patients in whom a major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% is demonstrable by 18 months are eligible to receive continuing treatment with that agent). 5. Definitions of response. A major cytogenetic response is defined as less than 35% Philadelphia positive bone marrow cells. A peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% on the international scale (Blood 108: 28-37, 2006) also indicates a response, at least the biological equivalent of a major cytogenetic response. 6. Definitions of loss of response. Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph positive cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy. Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be in the chronic phase; OR
- The condition must be in the accelerated phase, **AND**
- Patient must have failed an adequate trial of PBS-subsidised first line treatment with imatinib for this condition; OR
- Patient must have failed an adequate trial of PBS-subsidised first line treatment with dasatinib for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Failure of an adequate trial of imatinib or dasatinib is defined as: (i) Lack of response to initial imatinib or dasatinib therapy, defined as either: - failure to achieve a haematological response after a minimum of 3 months therapy with imatinib or dasatinib for patients initially treated in chronic phase; or - failure to achieve any cytogenetic response after a minimum of 6 months therapy with imatinib or dasatinib for patients initially treated in chronic phase as demonstrated on bone marrow biopsy by presence of greater than 95% Philadelphia chromosome positive cells; or - failure to achieve a major cytogenetic response or a peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% after a minimum of 12 months therapy with imatinib or dasatinib; OR (ii) Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph positive cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing imatinib or dasatinib therapy; OR (iii) Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing imatinib or dasatinib therapy; OR (iv) Development of accelerated phase in a patient previously prescribed imatinib or dasatinib for the chronic phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia.

Accelerated phase is defined by the presence of 1 or more of the following: (1) Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 15% but less than 30%; or (2) Percentage of blasts plus promyelocytes in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%, provided that blast count is less than 30%; or (3) Peripheral basophils greater than or equal to 20%; or (4) Progressive splenomegaly to a size greater than or equal to 10 cm below the left costal margin to be confirmed on 2 occasions at least 4 weeks apart, or a greater than or equal to 50% increase in size below the left costal margin over 4 weeks; or (5) Karyotypic evolution (chromosomal abnormalities in addition to a single Philadelphia chromosome); OR (v) Disease progression (defined as a greater than or equal to .50% increase in peripheral white blood cell count, blast count, basophils or platelets) during first-line imatinib or dasatinib therapy in patients with accelerated phase chronic myeloid leukaemia, provided that blast crisis has been excluded on bone marrow biopsy.

Patients should be commenced on a dose of nilotinib of 400 mg twice daily. Continuing therapy is dependent on patients demonstrating a major cytogenetic response to nilotinib therapy or a peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% within 18 months and thereafter at 12 monthly intervals.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (a) a completed authority prescription form; and (b) a completed Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - Second and Third Line - Supporting Information Form; and (c) a signed patient acknowledgement; and (d) a bone marrow biopsy pathology report demonstrating the patient has active chronic myeloid leukaemia, either manifest as cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or RT-PCR level of BCR-ABL transcript greater than 0.1% on the international scale. (The date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided); and (e) where there has been a loss of response to imatinib or dasatinib, a copy of the current confirming pathology report(s)

from an Approved Pathology Authority or details of the dates of assessment in the case of progressive splenomegaly or extramedullary involvement.

Note The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKI) agents for all phases of chronic myeloid leukaemia. Where the term TKI agent appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to dasatinib or nilotinib. Imatinib mesilate is not approved for use in second or third line treatment. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one of dasatinib or nilotinib at any one time and must not be receiving concomitant interferon alfa therapy. Eligible patients may only swap between these agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. Nilotinib is not approved for patients in blast crisis.

- Initial second line treatment: From 1 April 2012, under the PBS, a patient will be able to be prescribed either dasatinib or nilotinib within the initial 18 month treatment period as second-line therapy, as long as only one agent is approved at a time and providing the patient did not fail that drug as first-line therapy. During the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved second-line agents may only occur for reasons of intolerance, not failure of response.
- Initial third line treatment: Third-line treatment with a TKI can only be approved when imatinib is used for first-line treatment. Patients will only be approved for PBS-subsidised treatment with one third-line agent. From 1 April 2012, under the PBS, a patient will be able to be prescribed either dasatinib or nilotinib providing the patient did not fail that drug as first or second line therapy and for nilotinib the patient is not in blast crisis.
- Continuing treatment for second and third line treatment: All continuing applications are to be written and must include a pathology report demonstrating the patient has responded to PBS-subsidised treatment as follows: (i) within 18 months of the commencement of treatment, at which time patients in whom a major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% has been demonstrated may receive authorisation for a further 12 months of treatment; and (ii) at no greater than 12 month intervals thereafter, to demonstrate that the major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% has been sustained. During second line continuing treatment beyond the initial 18 month treatment period, switching between approved second line TKI agents may only occur for reason of intolerance. Where there is failure of response, switching may only occur through application for prescription of a third line agent.
- Authority approval requirements: Response criteria to initial treatment with dasatinib or nilotinib: For the purposes of assessing response to PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib or nilotinib, either cytogenetic analysis indicating the number of Philadelphia positive [t (9;22)] cells in the bone marrow measured by standard karyotyping, or quantitative PCR indicating the relative level of BCR-ABL transcript in the peripheral blood using the international scale, must be submitted. For bone marrow analyses, where the standard karyotyping is not informative for technical reasons, a cytogenetic analysis performed on the bone marrow by the use of fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) with BCR-ABL specific probe must be submitted. The cytogenetic or peripheral blood quantitative PCR analyses must be submitted within 18 months of the commencement of treatment with dasatinib or nilotinib (patients in whom a major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% is demonstrable by 18 months are eligible to receive continuing treatment with that agent).
- Definitions of response: A major cytogenetic response is defined as less than 35% Philadelphia positive bone marrow cells. A peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% on the international scale (Blood 108: 28-37, 2006) also indicates a response, at least the biological equivalent of a major cytogenetic response.
- Definitions of loss of response: Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph positive cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy. Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a major cytogenetic response to nilotinib in the preceding 18 months and thereafter at 12 monthly intervals; OR
- Patient must have achieved a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1% to nilotinib in the preceding 18 months and thereafter at 12 monthly intervals, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and (2) a completed Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - Second and Third Line - Application Form for continuing treatment; and (3) demonstration of continued response to treatment as evidenced by either: (a) major cytogenetic response [see Note explaining definitions of response]. Where this has been supplied within the previous 12 months (or 18 months for the initial supply), only the date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided; or (b) a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1% on the international scale [see Note explaining definitions of response]. Where this has been supplied within the previous 12 months (or 18 months for the initial supply), only the date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided

nilotinib 200 mg capsule, 120

9171Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5046.58	40.30	Tasigna [NV]

▪ **NINTEDANIB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 1 - new patient

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed through a multidisciplinary team, **AND**

- Patient must have chest high resolution computed tomography (HRCT) consistent with diagnosis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis within the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have a forced vital capacity (FVC) greater than or equal to 50% predicted for age, gender and height, **AND**
- Patient must have a forced expiratory volume in 1 second to forced vital capacity ratio (FEV1/FVC) greater than 0.7, **AND**
- Patient must have diffusing capacity of the lungs for carbon monoxide (DLCO) corrected for haemoglobin equal to or greater than 30%, **AND**
- Patient must not have interstitial lung disease due to other known causes including domestic and occupational environmental exposures, connective tissue disease, or drug toxicity, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS subsidised treatment for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician or specialist physician, or in consultation with a respiratory physician or specialist physician.

A multidisciplinary team is defined as comprising of at least a specialist respiratory physician, a radiologist and where histological material is considered, a pathologist. If attendance is not possible because of geographical isolation, consultation with a multidisciplinary team is required for diagnosis.

Patient must not have an acute respiratory infection at the time of FVC testing.

Application for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- b) a completed IPF Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- c) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with nintedanib or pirfenidone for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS subsidised treatment for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician or specialist physician, or in consultation with a respiratory physician or specialist physician.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS subsidised treatment for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician or specialist physician, or in consultation with a respiratory physician or specialist physician.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

nintedanib 100 mg capsule, 60

11100F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1752.88	40.30	Ofev [BY]

nintedanib 150 mg capsule, 60

11106M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	3388.64	40.30	Ofev [BY]

■ OSIMERTINIB

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Grandfather treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 February 2019, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a WHO performance status of 2 or less prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised treatment, **AND**
- The condition must have progressed on or after epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy as first line treatment for this condition prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of EGFR T790M mutation following progression on first line EGFR TKI treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Authority applications for initial treatment must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form;
- a completed EGFR T790M mutation positive non-small cell lung cancer initial PBS authority application - supporting information form;
- copy of the pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority confirming evidence of EGFR T790M mutation in tumour material while on or after first line EGFR TKI treatment; and
- date of commencement of first line EGFR TKI treatment and date of progression whilst on first line EGFR TKI treatment.

For patients commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment between 1 June 2018 and 1 February 2019, evidence of EGFR T790M mutation must be from tumour material.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

osimertinib 40 mg tablet, 30

11620N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	7961.04	40.30	Tagrisso [AP]

▪ **OSIMERTINIB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- The condition must have progressed on or after prior epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy as first line treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of EGFR T790M mutation in tumour material at the point of progression on or after first line EGFR TKI treatment.

Authority applications for initial treatment must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form;
- a completed EGFR T790M mutation positive non-small cell lung cancer initial PBS authority application - supporting information form;
- copy of the pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority confirming evidence of EGFR T790M mutation in tumour material while on or after first line EGFR TKI treatment; and
- date of commencement of first line EGFR TKI treatment and date of progression whilst on first line EGFR TKI treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Grandfather treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 February 2019, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a WHO performance status of 2 or less prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised treatment, **AND**
- The condition must have progressed on or after epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy as first line treatment for this condition prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of EGFR T790M mutation following progression on first line EGFR TKI treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Authority applications for initial treatment must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form;
- a completed EGFR T790M mutation positive non-small cell lung cancer initial PBS authority application - supporting information form;
- copy of the pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority confirming evidence of EGFR T790M mutation in tumour material while on or after first line EGFR TKI treatment; and
- date of commencement of first line EGFR TKI treatment and date of progression whilst on first line EGFR TKI treatment.

For patients commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment between 1 June 2018 and 1 February 2019, evidence of EGFR T790M mutation must be from tumour material.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

osimertinib 80 mg tablet, 30

11622Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	7961.04	40.30	Tagrisso [AP]

PAZOPANIB

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7422**

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment beyond 3 months

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST), **AND**
- Patient must require dose adjustment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy for this condition.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients who have progressive disease on sunitinib are not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised pazopanib.

pazopanib 400 mg tablet, 30

2201W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	2301.50	40.30	Votrient [NV]

pazopanib 200 mg tablet, 30

2232L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1190.28	40.30	Votrient [NV]

▪ **PAZOPANIB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Advanced (unresectable and/or metastatic) soft tissue sarcoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior chemotherapy treatment including an anthracycline, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior treatment with an angiogenesis inhibitor, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Patient must not have any of the following conditions:

- adipocytic soft tissue sarcoma;
- gastrointestinal stromal tumour (GIST);
- rhabdomyosarcoma other than alveolar or pleomorphic;
- chondrosarcoma;
- osteosarcoma;
- Ewings tumour/primitive neuroectodermal tumour;
- dermofibromatosis sarcoma protuberans;
- inflammatory myofibroblastic sarcoma;
- malignant mesothelioma;
- mixed mesodermal tumour of the uterus.

The authority application must be made in writing.

pazopanib 200 mg tablet, 90

10042M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3376.73	40.30	Votrient [NV]

pazopanib 400 mg tablet, 60

10041L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4451.96	40.30	Votrient [NV]

▪ **PAZOPANIB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have been receiving treatment with pazopanib prior to 1 October 2012, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy for this condition.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

pazopanib 200 mg tablet, 90

2034C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	3376.73	40.30	Votrient [NV]

pazopanib 400 mg tablet, 60

2035D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4451.96	40.30	Votrient [NV]

▪ **PAZOPANIB**

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.
 Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.
 Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7458

Advanced (unresectable and/or metastatic) soft tissue sarcoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment beyond 3 months

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

pazopanib 200 mg tablet, 90

10047T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	3376.73	40.30	Votrient [NV]

pazopanib 400 mg tablet, 60

10043N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4451.96	40.30	Votrient [NV]

■ **PAZOPANIB**

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7459

Advanced (unresectable and/or metastatic) soft tissue sarcoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment beyond 3 months

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST), **AND**
- Patient must require dose adjustment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

pazopanib 400 mg tablet, 30

10052C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	2301.50	40.30	Votrient [NV]

pazopanib 200 mg tablet, 30

10054E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1190.28	40.30	Votrient [NV]

■ **PAZOPANIB**

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7423

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment beyond 3 months

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have stable or responding disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST), **AND**
 - The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy for this condition.
- A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients who have progressive disease on sunitinib are not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised pazopanib.

pazopanib 200 mg tablet, 90

11252F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	3376.73	40.30	Votrient [NV]

pazopanib 400 mg tablet, 60

11261Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4451.96	40.30	Votrient [NV]

■ PAZOPANIB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Patients who have developed intolerance to sunitinib of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal are eligible to receive PBS-subsidised pazopanib.

Note Patients who have progressive disease with pazopanib are no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised pazopanib.

Authority required

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be classified as favourable to intermediate risk according to the International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium (IMDC), **AND**
 - Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
 - The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy for this condition.
- Patients who have progressive disease on sunitinib are not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised pazopanib.

pazopanib 200 mg tablet, 90

2029T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3376.73	40.30	Votrient [NV]

pazopanib 400 mg tablet, 60

2030W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4451.96	40.30	Votrient [NV]

■ PONATINIB

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one of imatinib, dasatinib, nilotinib or ponatinib at any one time and must not be receiving concomitant interferon alfa therapy.

1. Continuing treatment

All continuing applications are to be written and must include a pathology report demonstrating the patient has responded to PBS-subsidised treatment as follows:

(i) within 18 months of the commencement of treatment, at which time patients in whom a major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% has been demonstrated may receive authorisation for a further 12 months of treatment; and

(ii) at no greater than 12 month intervals thereafter, to demonstrate that the major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% has been sustained.

2. Authority approval requirements.

Response criteria to initial treatment with ponatinib:

For the purposes of assessing response to PBS-subsidised treatment with ponatinib, either cytogenetic analysis indicating the number of Philadelphia positive [t (9;22)] cells in the bone marrow measured by standard karyotyping, or quantitative PCR indicating the relative level of BCR-ABL transcript in the peripheral blood using the international scale, must be submitted. For bone marrow analyses, where the standard karyotyping is not informative for technical reasons, a cytogenetic analysis performed on the bone marrow by the use of fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH) with BCR-ABL specific probe must be submitted. The cytogenetic or peripheral blood quantitative PCR analyses must be submitted within 18 months of the commencement of treatment with dasatinib, nilotinib or ponatinib (patients in whom a major cytogenetic response or peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% is demonstrable by 18 months are eligible to receive continuing

treatment with that agent).

3. Definitions of response.

A major cytogenetic response is defined as less than 35% Philadelphia positive bone marrow cells.

A peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% on the international scale (Blood 108: 28-37, 2006) also indicates a response, at least the biological equivalent of a major cytogenetic response.

4. Definitions of loss of response.

Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph positive cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy.

Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed an adequate trial of dasatinib; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to dasatinib of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed an adequate trial of nilotinib; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to nilotinib of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must not be eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with nilotinib because the patient has a blast crisis.

Failure of an adequate trial of dasatinib or nilotinib is defined as:

1. Lack of response to dasatinib or nilotinib therapy, defined as either:

- (i) failure to achieve a haematological response after a minimum of 3 months therapy with dasatinib or nilotinib; or
- (ii) failure to achieve any cytogenetic response after a minimum of 6 months therapy with dasatinib or nilotinib as demonstrated on bone marrow biopsy by presence of greater than 95% Philadelphia chromosome positive cells; or
- (iii) failure to achieve a major cytogenetic response or a peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% after a minimum of 12 months therapy with dasatinib or nilotinib; OR

2. Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph positive cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing dasatinib or nilotinib therapy; OR

3. Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing dasatinib or nilotinib therapy; OR

4. Development of accelerated phase or blast crisis in a patient previously prescribed dasatinib or nilotinib for any phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia; OR

5. Disease progression (defined as a greater than or equal to 50% increase in peripheral white blood cell count, blast count, basophils or platelets) during dasatinib or nilotinib therapy in patients with accelerated phase or blast crisis chronic myeloid leukaemia.

Accelerated phase is defined by the presence of 1 or more of the following:

1. Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 15% but less than 30%; or
2. Percentage of blasts plus promyelocytes in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%, provided that blast count is less than 30%; or
3. Peripheral basophils greater than or equal to 20%; or
4. Progressive splenomegaly to a size greater than or equal to 10 cm below the left costal margin to be confirmed on 2 occasions at least 4 weeks apart, or a greater than or equal to 50% increase in size below the left costal margin over 4 weeks; or
5. Karyotypic evolution (chromosomal abnormalities in addition to a single Philadelphia chromosome).

Blast crisis is defined as either:

1. Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%; or
2. Extramedullary involvement other than spleen and liver.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

1. a completed authority prescription form;
2. a completed Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - ponatinib Initial PBS authority application form;
3. a signed patient acknowledgement;
4. a bone marrow biopsy pathology report demonstrating the patient has active chronic myeloid leukaemia, either manifest as cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or RT-PCR level of BCR-ABL transcript greater than 0.1% on the international scale. (The date of the relevant pathology report, which should be within the previous 6 months, needs to be provided); and
5. where there has been a loss of response to dasatinib or nilotinib, a copy of the current confirming pathology report(s) from an Approved Pathology Authority or details of the dates of assessment in the case of progressive splenomegaly or extramedullary involvement.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be expressing the T315I mutation, **AND**
- Patient must have failed an adequate trial of imatinib; OR

- Patient must have failed an adequate trial of dasatinib; OR
 - Patient must have failed an adequate trial of nilotinib.
- Failure of an adequate trial of imatinib or dasatinib or nilotinib is defined as:
1. Lack of response to imatinib or dasatinib or nilotinib therapy, defined as either:
 - (i) failure to achieve a haematological response after a minimum of 3 months therapy with imatinib or dasatinib or nilotinib; or
 - (ii) failure to achieve any cytogenetic response after a minimum of 6 months therapy with imatinib or dasatinib or nilotinib as demonstrated on bone marrow biopsy by presence of greater than 95% Philadelphia chromosome positive cells; or
 - (iii) failure to achieve a major cytogenetic response or a peripheral blood BCR-ABL level of less than 1% after a minimum of 12 months therapy with imatinib or dasatinib or nilotinib; OR
 2. Loss of a previously documented major cytogenetic response (demonstrated by the presence of greater than 35% Ph positive cells on bone marrow biopsy), during ongoing imatinib or dasatinib or nilotinib therapy; OR
 3. Loss of a previously demonstrated molecular response (demonstrated by peripheral blood BCR-ABL levels increasing consecutively in value by at least 5 fold to a level of greater than 0.1% confirmed on a subsequent test), during ongoing imatinib or dasatinib or nilotinib therapy; OR
 4. Development of accelerated phase or blast crisis in a patient previously prescribed imatinib or dasatinib or nilotinib for any phase of chronic myeloid leukaemia; OR
 5. Disease progression (defined as a greater than or equal to 50% increase in peripheral white blood cell count, blast count, basophils or platelets) during imatinib or dasatinib or nilotinib therapy in patients with accelerated phase or blast crisis chronic myeloid leukaemia.

Accelerated phase is defined by the presence of 1 or more of the following:

1. Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 15% but less than 30%; or
2. Percentage of blasts plus promyelocytes in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%, provided that blast count is less than 30%; or
3. Peripheral basophils greater than or equal to 20%; or
4. Progressive splenomegaly to a size greater than or equal to 10 cm below the left costal margin to be confirmed on 2 occasions at least 4 weeks apart, or a greater than or equal to 50% increase in size below the left costal margin over 4 weeks; or
5. Karyotypic evolution (chromosomal abnormalities in addition to a single Philadelphia chromosome).

Blast crisis is defined as either:

1. Percentage of blasts in the peripheral blood or bone marrow greater than or equal to 30%; or
2. Extramedullary involvement other than spleen and liver.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

1. a completed authority prescription form; and
2. a completed Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia - ponatinib Initial PBS authority application form; and
3. a signed patient acknowledgement; and
4. a bone marrow biopsy pathology report demonstrating the patient has active chronic myeloid leukaemia, either manifest as cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or RT-PCR level of BCR-ABL transcript greater than 0.1% on the international scale and evidence of the T315I mutation. (The date of the relevant pathology report(s), which should be within the previous 6 months, need(s) to be provided); and
5. where there has been a loss of response to imatinib or dasatinib or nilotinib, a copy of the current confirming pathology report(s) from an Approved Pathology Authority or details of the dates of assessment in the case of progressive splenomegaly or extramedullary involvement.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated either a major cytogenetic response, or less than 1% BCR-ABL level in the blood, to ponatinib within 18 months of commencement and at no greater than 12 month intervals thereafter.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

1. a completed authority prescription form; and
2. a completed Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia Continuing PBS authority application Supporting information form; and
3. demonstration of continued response to treatment as evidenced by either:
 - (a) major cytogenetic response [see Note explaining definitions of response]. Where this has been supplied within the previous 12 months (or 18 months for the initial supply), only the date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided; or
 - (b) a peripheral blood level of BCR-ABL of less than 1% on the international scale [see Note explaining definitions of response]. Where this has been supplied within the previous 12 months (or 18 months for the initial supply), only the date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided.

ponatinib 15 mg tablet, 60

10520Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5759.65	40.30	Iclusig [TS]

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

ponatinib 45 mg tablet, 30

10530F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	6479.09	40.30	Iclusig [TS]

■ PONATINIB

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be expressing the T315I mutation, **AND**
- Patient must have failed treatment with chemotherapy, with or without another tyrosine kinase inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have failed allogeneic haemopoietic stem cell transplantation (where appropriate).

Failure of treatment is defined as either:

1. Failure to achieve a complete morphological and cytogenetic remission after a minimum of 2 months treatment with intensive chemotherapy, with or without another tyrosine kinase inhibitor;
 2. Morphological or cytogenetic relapse of leukaemia after achieving a complete remission induced by chemotherapy, with or without another tyrosine kinase inhibitor;
 3. Morphological or cytogenetic relapse or persistence of leukaemia after allogeneic haemopoietic stem cell transplantation.
- Patients must have active leukaemia, as defined by presence on current pathology assessments of either morphological infiltration of the bone marrow (greater than 5% lymphoblasts) or cerebrospinal fluid or other sites; OR the presence of cells bearing the Philadelphia chromosome on cytogenetic or FISH analysis in the bone marrow of patients in morphological remission.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

1. a completed authority prescription form; and
2. a completed Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia - ponatinib Initial PBS authority application form; and
3. a signed patient acknowledgement; and
4. a pathology report demonstrating that the patient has active acute lymphoblastic leukaemia, either manifest as cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or morphological evidence of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia plus qualitative RT-PCR evidence of BCR-ABL transcript.; and evidence of the T315I mutation. The date of the relevant pathology report(s), which should be within the previous 6 months, need(s) to be provided

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ponatinib 15 mg tablet, 60

10523W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	5759.65	40.30	Iclusig [TS]

ponatinib 45 mg tablet, 30

10524X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	6479.09	40.30	Iclusig [TS]

▪ PONATINIB

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- Patient must have failed prior treatment with PBS-subsidised dasatinib for this condition; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to PBS-subsidised dasatinib of a severity requiring treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Failure of treatment with dasatinib is defined as either:

1. Failure to achieve a complete morphological and cytogenetic remission after a minimum of 2 months treatment with PBS-subsidised dasatinib for this condition; or
2. Morphological or cytogenetic relapse of leukaemia after achieving a complete remission induced by PBS-subsidised dasatinib for this condition; or
3. Rising levels of BCR-ABL1 transcript on two consecutive occasions in a patient in complete remission while being treated with PBS-subsidised dasatinib for this condition.

Patients must have active leukaemia, as defined by presence on current pathology assessments of either morphological infiltration of the bone marrow (greater than 5% lymphoblasts) or cerebrospinal fluid or other sites; OR the presence of cells bearing the Philadelphia chromosome on cytogenetic or FISH analysis in the bone marrow of patients in morphological remission; OR rising levels of BCR-ABL1 transcript on two consecutive occasions in a patient in complete remission while being treated with PBS-subsidised dasatinib for this condition.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

1. a completed authority prescription form; and
2. a completed Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia ponatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
3. a pathology report demonstrating that the patient has active acute lymphoblastic leukaemia, manifest as cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or morphological evidence of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia plus qualitative RT-PCR evidence of BCR-ABL transcript. The date of the relevant pathology report(s) need(s) to be provided; or
4. pathology reports documenting rising levels of BCR-ABL1 transcript on two consecutive occasions in a patient in complete remission while being treated with PBS-subsidised dasatinib for this condition. The date of the relevant pathology report(s) need(s) to be provided

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Grandfather treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 September 2018, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- Patient must have failed prior treatment with PBS-subsidised dasatinib for this condition; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to PBS-subsidised dasatinib of a severity requiring treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Failure of treatment with dasatinib is defined as either:

1. Failure to achieve a complete morphological and cytogenetic remission after a minimum of 2 months treatment with PBS-subsidised dasatinib for this condition; or
2. Morphological or cytogenetic relapse of leukaemia after achieving a complete remission induced by PBS-subsidised dasatinib for this condition; or
3. Rising levels of BCR-ABL1 transcript on two consecutive occasions in a patient in complete remission while being treated with PBS-subsidised dasatinib for this condition.

Patients must have active leukaemia, as defined by presence on current pathology assessments of either morphological infiltration of the bone marrow (greater than 5% lymphoblasts) or cerebrospinal fluid or other sites; OR the presence of cells bearing the Philadelphia chromosome on cytogenetic or FISH analysis in the bone marrow of patients in morphological remission; OR rising levels of BCR-ABL1 transcript on two consecutive occasions in a patient in complete remission while being treated with PBS-subsidised dasatinib for this condition.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

1. a completed authority prescription form; and
2. a completed Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia ponatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
3. a pathology report demonstrating that the patient had active acute lymphoblastic leukaemia, manifest as cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or morphological evidence of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia plus qualitative RT-PCR evidence of BCR-ABL transcript at the time treatment with ponatinib was initiated. The date of the relevant pathology report(s) need(s) to be provided; or
4. pathology reports documenting rising levels of BCR-ABL1 transcript on two consecutive occasions in a patient in complete remission while being treated with PBS-subsidised dasatinib for this condition. The date of the relevant pathology report(s) need(s) to be provided

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ponatinib 15 mg tablet, 60

11454W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	5759.65	40.30	Iclusig [TS]

ponatinib 45 mg tablet, 30

11453T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	6479.09	40.30	Iclusig [TS]

▪ RIBOCICLIB

Caution QT interval monitoring is required for patients treated with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously been treated with an aromatase inhibitor for advanced or metastatic breast cancer, **AND**
- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable, **AND**
- Patient must have a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of 2 or less, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**
- Patient must require dosage reduction requiring a pack of 21 tablets.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**
- Patient must require dosage reduction requiring a pack of 21 tablets.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Grandfather patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 July 2018, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously been treated with an aromatase inhibitor prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable, **AND**
- Patient must have had a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of 2 or less prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease, **AND**
- Patient must require dosage reduction requiring a pack of 21 tablets.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

ribociclib 200 mg tablet, 21

11385F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1926.62	40.30	Kisqali [NV]

▪ **RIBOCICLIB**

Caution QT interval monitoring is required for patients treated with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously been treated with an aromatase inhibitor for advanced or metastatic breast cancer, **AND**
- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable, **AND**
- Patient must have a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of 2 or less, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Grandfather patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 July 2018, **AND**

- Patient must not have previously been treated with an aromatase inhibitor prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable, **AND**
- Patient must have had a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of 2 or less prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

ribociclib 200 mg tablet, 63

11386G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5511.05	40.30	Kisqali [NV]

▪ RIBOCICLIB

Caution QT interval monitoring is required for patients treated with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously been treated with an aromatase inhibitor for advanced or metastatic breast cancer, **AND**
- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable, **AND**
- Patient must have a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of 2 or less, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**
- Patient must require dosage reduction requiring a pack of 42 tablets.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**
- Patient must require dosage reduction requiring a pack of 42 tablets.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Grandfather patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 July 2018, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously been treated with an aromatase inhibitor prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable, **AND**
- Patient must have had a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of 2 or less prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**

- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease, **AND**
- Patient must require dosage reduction requiring a pack of 42 tablets.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

ribociclib 200 mg tablet, 42

11397W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	3724.38	40.30	Kisqali [NV]

▪ RUXOLITINIB

Note Risk of myelofibrosis is defined in accordance with the Myelofibrosis International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS) OR the Dynamic International Prognostic Scoring System (DIPSS) OR the Age-Adjusted DIPSS.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity may be authorised for the 15 mg and 20 mg dose strengths.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

High risk and intermediate-2 risk myelofibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be primary myelofibrosis or post-polycythemia vera myelofibrosis or post-essential thrombocythemia myelofibrosis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Authority required

Intermediate-1 risk myelofibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be primary myelofibrosis or post-polycythemia vera myelofibrosis or post-essential thrombocythemia myelofibrosis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

ruxolitinib 5 mg tablet, 56

10616R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*5151.05	40.30	Jakavi [NV]

ruxolitinib 15 mg tablet, 56

10615Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5151.04	40.30	Jakavi [NV]

ruxolitinib 20 mg tablet, 56

10617T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5151.04	40.30	Jakavi [NV]

ruxolitinib 10 mg tablet, 56

10927D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5151.04	40.30	Jakavi [NV]

▪ RUXOLITINIB

Note Risk of myelofibrosis is defined in accordance with the Myelofibrosis International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS) OR the Dynamic International Prognostic Scoring System (DIPSS) OR the Age-Adjusted DIPSS.

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity may be authorised for the 15 mg and 20 mg dose strengths.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

High risk and intermediate-2 risk myelofibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be primary myelofibrosis or post-polycythemia vera myelofibrosis or post-essential thrombocythemia myelofibrosis.

Note The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) A completed Myelofibrosis Authority Application Supporting Information Form, which includes all of the following:
 - (a) A copy of the bone marrow biopsy report confirming diagnosis of myelofibrosis; and
 - (b) A classification of risk of myelofibrosis according to either the IPSS, DIPSS, or the Age-Adjusted DIPSS.

Authority required

Intermediate-1 risk myelofibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be primary myelofibrosis or post-polycythemia vera myelofibrosis or post-essential thrombocythemia myelofibrosis, **AND**
- Patient must have severe disease-related symptoms that are resistant, refractory or intolerant to available therapy.

Note The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) A completed Myelofibrosis Authority Application Supporting Information Form, which includes all of the following:
 - a) A copy of the bone marrow biopsy report confirming diagnosis of myelofibrosis;
 - b) A classification of risk of myelofibrosis according to either the IPSS, DIPSS, or the Age-Adjusted DIPSS; and
 - c) A confirmation that the patient's disease related symptoms are resistant, refractory or intolerant to available therapy.

ruxolitinib 5 mg tablet, 56

10614P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*5151.05	40.30	Jakavi [NV]

ruxolitinib 15 mg tablet, 56

10619X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5151.04	40.30	Jakavi [NV]

ruxolitinib 20 mg tablet, 56

10618W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5151.04	40.30	Jakavi [NV]

ruxolitinib 10 mg tablet, 56

10913J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5151.04	40.30	Jakavi [NV]

▪ **SORAFENIB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Authority required

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have progressive disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) following prior treatment with a tyrosine kinase inhibitor, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Patients who have developed intolerance to a tyrosine kinase inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal are eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

sorafenib 200 mg tablet, 60

10226F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*5546.71	40.30	Nexavar [BN]

▪ **SORAFENIB**

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7487

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment beyond 3 months

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

sorafenib 200 mg tablet, 60

10242C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*5546.71	40.30	Nexavar [BN]

▪ **SORAFENIB**

Note Sorafenib is not PBS-subsidised for adjunctive treatment after resection, ablation or chemoembolization.
Sorafenib is not PBS-subsidised for maintenance therapy after disease progression.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8616

Advanced Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer Stage B or Stage C hepatocellular carcinoma
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- Patient must have Child Pugh class A, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior treatment with a vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) for this condition; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to a vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8617

Advanced Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer Stage B or Stage C hepatocellular carcinoma
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.

sorafenib 200 mg tablet, 60

9380Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*5546.71	40.30	Nexavar [BN]

▪ **SUNITINIB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Metastatic or unresectable, well-differentiated malignant pancreatic neuroendocrine tumour (pNET)
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be symptomatic (despite somatostatin analogues); OR
- Patient must have disease progression, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy.

Disease progression must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Patients who have developed progressive disease on everolimus are not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised sunitinib for this condition.

Patients who have developed intolerance to everolimus of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal are eligible to receive PBS-subsidised sunitinib.

sunitinib 25 mg capsule, 28

2959R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3357.67	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 50 mg capsule, 28

2837H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	6564.57	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 12.5 mg capsule, 28

10004M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1736.99	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 37.5 mg capsule, 28

10464R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4961.12	40.30	Sutent [PF]

■ SUNITINIB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7471**

Metastatic or unresectable, well-differentiated malignant pancreatic neuroendocrine tumour (pNET)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have disease progression, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

sunitinib 25 mg capsule, 28

2842N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	3357.67	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 50 mg capsule, 28

10010W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	6564.57	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 12.5 mg capsule, 28

10009T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1736.99	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 37.5 mg capsule, 28

10473F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4961.12	40.30	Sutent [PF]

■ SUNITINIB

Note Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST) is defined as follows:

Complete response (CR) is disappearance of all target lesions.

Partial response (PR) is a 30% decrease in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Progressive disease (PD) is a 20% increase in the sum of the longest diameter of target lesions.

Stable disease (SD) is small changes that do not meet above criteria.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7466**

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment beyond 3 months

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease according to the Response Evaluation Criteria In Solid Tumours (RECIST), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy for this condition.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients who have developed progressive disease on pazopanib are not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised sunitinib.

sunitinib 25 mg capsule, 28

9421W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	3357.67	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 50 mg capsule, 28

9422X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	6564.57	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 12.5 mg capsule, 28

9420T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1736.99	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 37.5 mg capsule, 28

10459L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	4961.12	40.30	Sutent [PF]

▪ **SUNITINIB**

Note Sunitinib malate is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of patients with resectable malignant gastrointestinal stromal tumours.

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Metastatic or unresectable malignant gastrointestinal stromal tumour
 Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- Patient must have previously failed or be intolerant to imatinib mesilate.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Sunitinib Malate (Sutent) PBS Authority Application for Use in the Treatment of Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumour - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Patients who have failed to respond or are intolerant to imatinib are no longer eligible to receive PBS-subsidised imatinib

sunitinib 25 mg capsule, 28

9489K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	3357.67	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 50 mg capsule, 28

9490L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	6564.57	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 12.5 mg capsule, 28

9488J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1736.99	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 37.5 mg capsule, 28

10503T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	4961.12	40.30	Sutent [PF]

▪ **SUNITINIB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Patients who have developed intolerance to pazopanib of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal are eligible to receive PBS-subsidised sunitinib.

Note Patients who have progressive disease with sunitinib are no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised sunitinib.

Authority required

Stage IV clear cell variant renal cell carcinoma (RCC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be classified as favourable to intermediate risk according to the International Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma Database Consortium (IMDC), **AND**
 - Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
 - The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised tyrosine kinase inhibitor therapy for this condition.
- Patients who have developed progressive disease on pazopanib are not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised sunitinib.

sunitinib 25 mg capsule, 28

9418Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	3357.67	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 50 mg capsule, 28

9419R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	6564.57	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 12.5 mg capsule, 28

9417P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1736.99	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 37.5 mg capsule, 28

10504W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	4961.12	40.30	Sutent [PF]

■ SUNITINIB

Note A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who have failed to respond or are intolerant to imatinib are no longer eligible to receive PBS subsidised imatinib after progression on this drug

Note Sunitinib malate is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of patients with resectable malignant gastrointestinal stromal tumours.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7430**

Metastatic or unresectable malignant gastrointestinal stromal tumour

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

sunitinib 25 mg capsule, 28

11253G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	3357.67	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 50 mg capsule, 28

11250D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	6564.57	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 12.5 mg capsule, 28

11266Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1736.99	40.30	Sutent [PF]

sunitinib 37.5 mg capsule, 28

11256K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	4961.12	40.30	Sutent [PF]

■ TRAMETINIB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6778**

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving PBS-subsidised dabrafenib concomitantly for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have had progressive disease when treated with a BRAF inhibitor.

trametinib 2 mg tablet, 30

10382K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	8763.21	40.30	Mekinist [NV]

trametinib 500 microgram tablet, 30

10403M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	3	..	*6610.14	40.30	Mekinist [NV]

▪ **TRAMETINIB**

Note A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6752

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving PBS-subsidised dabrafenib concomitantly for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease.

trametinib 2 mg tablet, 30

10405P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	8763.21	40.30	Mekinist [NV]

trametinib 500 microgram tablet, 30

10385N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*6610.14	40.30	Mekinist [NV]

▪ **VEMURAFENIB**

Note A patient who has had progressive disease when treated with another BRAF inhibitor is not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6044

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be positive for a BRAF V600 mutation, **AND**
- The condition must not have been treated previously with PBS subsidised therapy; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to another BRAF inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

vemurafenib 240 mg tablet, 56

11076Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	3	..	*8189.09	40.30	Zelboraf [RO]

▪ **VEMURAFENIB**

Note A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note A patient who has had progressive disease when treated with another BRAF inhibitor is not eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6013

Unresectable Stage III or Stage IV malignant melanoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease.

vemurafenib 240 mg tablet, 56

11081F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*8189.09	40.30	Zelboraf [RO]

Other antineoplastic agents

▪ **HYDROXYCARBAMIDE (HYDROXYUREA)**

hydroxycarbamide (hydroxyurea) 500 mg capsule, 100

3093T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	63.05	40.30	Hydrea [BQ]

▪ **IDELALISIB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with rituximab for up to a maximum of 8 doses, followed by monotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy, **AND**
- The condition must be CD20 positive, **AND**
- Patient must have a total cumulative illness rating scale (CIRS) score of greater than 6 (excluding CLL-induced illness or organ damage), **AND**
- Patient must be inappropriate for chemo-immunotherapy.

A patient can be considered inappropriate for chemo-immunotherapy when one or more of the following are experienced:

1. Severe neutropenia defined as absolute neutrophil count of less than or equal to $1.0 \times 10^9/L$; or
2. Severe thrombocytopenia defined as platelet count of less than or equal to $50 \times 10^9/L$; or
3. Evidence of one or more 17p chromosomal deletions demonstrated by fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH).

Full blood count results must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) A completed authority prescription form;
- b) A completed CLL/SLL PBS Authority Application - Supporting information form; and
- c) Pathology report indicating that the patient can be considered inappropriate for chemo-immunotherapy due to one or more of the following:
 - 1) Recent severe neutropenia; or
 - 2) Recent severe thrombocytopenia; or
 - 3) Presence of 17p chromosomal deletion using fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH).

A Grandfathered patient who has previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 September 2017 must have met all the initial restriction criteria prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment. A Grandfathered patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

idelalisib 100 mg tablet, 60

11170X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5368.79	40.30	Zydelig [GI]

idelalisib 150 mg tablet, 60

11162L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5368.79	40.30	Zydelig [GI]

■ IDELALISIB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Refractory follicular B-cell non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be refractory to a prior therapy with rituximab, **AND**
 - The condition must be refractory to a prior therapy with an alkylating agent, **AND**
 - The treatment must be the sole PBS subsidised treatment for this condition.
- The condition is considered refractory to a prior therapy when the patient experiences less than a partial response or progression of disease within 6 months after completion of the prior therapy.
- The condition is considered refractory to both rituximab and an alkylating agent if the agents were administered together or in successive treatment regimens.
- The authority application must be made in writing and must include:
- a) A completed authority prescription form; and
 - b) A completed Refractory follicular B-cell non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma PBS Authority Application - Supporting information form which must include date of completion of prior therapies with rituximab and an alkylating agent.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Refractory follicular B-cell non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS subsidised treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

idelalisib 100 mg tablet, 60

11171Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5368.79	40.30	Zydelig [GI]

idelalisib 150 mg tablet, 60

11165P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5368.79	40.30	Zydelig [GI]

■ OLAPARIB

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

High grade serous ovarian cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be platinum sensitive, **AND**
- Patient must have received at least two previous platinum-containing regimens, **AND**
- Patient must have relapsed following a previous platinum-containing regimen, **AND**
- Patient must be in partial or complete response to the immediately preceding platinum-based chemotherapy regimen, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of a germline class 4 or 5 BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation. Platinum sensitivity is defined as disease progression greater than 6 months after completion of the penultimate platinum regimen.

A response (complete or partial) to the platinum-based chemotherapy regimen is to be assessed using either Gynaecologic Cancer InterGroup (GCIg) or Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) guidelines.

Evidence of a BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation must be derived through germline testing.

Authority required

High grade serous fallopian tube cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be platinum sensitive, **AND**
- Patient must have received at least two previous platinum-containing regimens, **AND**
- Patient must have relapsed following a previous platinum-containing regimen, **AND**
- Patient must be in partial or complete response to the immediately preceding platinum-based chemotherapy regimen, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of a germline class 4 or 5 BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation. Platinum sensitivity is defined as disease progression greater than 6 months after completion of the penultimate platinum regimen.

A response (complete or partial) to the platinum-based chemotherapy regimen is to be assessed using either Gynaecologic Cancer InterGroup (GCIg) or Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) guidelines.

Evidence of a BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation must be derived through germline testing.

Authority required

High grade serous primary peritoneal cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be platinum sensitive, **AND**
- Patient must have received at least two previous platinum-containing regimens, **AND**
- Patient must have relapsed following a previous platinum-containing regimen, **AND**
- Patient must be in partial or complete response to the immediately preceding platinum-based chemotherapy regimen, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of a germline class 4 or 5 BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation. Platinum sensitivity is defined as disease progression greater than 6 months after completion of the penultimate platinum regimen.

A response (complete or partial) to the platinum-based chemotherapy regimen is to be assessed using either Gynaecologic Cancer InterGroup (GCIg) or Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) guidelines.

Evidence of a BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation must be derived through germline testing.

olaparib 50 mg capsule, 4 x 112

11034R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	6961.04	40.30	Lynparza [AP]

▪ **OLAPARIB**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6715

High grade serous ovarian cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6705

High grade serous fallopian tube cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6716

High grade serous primary peritoneal cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

olaparib 50 mg capsule, 4 x 112

11050N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	6961.04	40.30	Lynparza [AP]

▪ **OLAPARIB**

Caution Do not substitute olaparib 50 mg capsules with olaparib 100 mg or 150 mg tablets on a mg to mg basis due to difference in dosing and bioavailability of each formulation.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8169

High grade serous ovarian cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8171

High grade serous fallopian tube cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8188

High grade serous primary peritoneal cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.

olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56

11539H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*6961.05	40.30	Lynparza [AP]

olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56

11503K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*6961.05	40.30	Lynparza [AP]

▪ **OLAPARIB**

Caution Do not substitute olaparib 50 mg capsules with olaparib 100 mg or 150 mg tablets on a mg to mg basis due to difference in dosing and bioavailability of each formulation.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

High grade serous ovarian cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be platinum sensitive, **AND**
- The condition must be a germline class 4 or 5 BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation, **AND**
- Patient must have received at least two previous platinum-containing regimens, **AND**
- Patient must have relapsed following a previous platinum-containing regimen, **AND**
- Patient must be in partial or complete response to the immediately preceding platinum-based chemotherapy regimen, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Platinum sensitivity is defined as disease progression greater than 6 months after completion of the penultimate platinum regimen.

A response (complete or partial) to the platinum-based chemotherapy regimen is to be assessed using either Gynaecologic Cancer InterGroup (GCIg) or Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) guidelines.

Evidence of a BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation must be derived through germline testing.

Authority required

High grade serous fallopian tube cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be platinum sensitive, **AND**
- The condition must be a germline class 4 or 5 BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation, **AND**
- Patient must have received at least two previous platinum-containing regimens, **AND**
- Patient must have relapsed following a previous platinum-containing regimen, **AND**
- Patient must be in partial or complete response to the immediately preceding platinum-based chemotherapy regimen, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Platinum sensitivity is defined as disease progression greater than 6 months after completion of the penultimate platinum regimen.

A response (complete or partial) to the platinum-based chemotherapy regimen is to be assessed using either Gynaecologic Cancer InterGroup (GCIg) or Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) guidelines.

Evidence of a BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation must be derived through germline testing.

Authority required

High grade serous primary peritoneal cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be platinum sensitive, **AND**
- The condition must be a germline class 4 or 5 BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation, **AND**
- Patient must have received at least two previous platinum-containing regimens, **AND**
- Patient must have relapsed following a previous platinum-containing regimen, **AND**
- Patient must be in partial or complete response to the immediately preceding platinum-based chemotherapy regimen, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Platinum sensitivity is defined as disease progression greater than 6 months after completion of the penultimate platinum regimen.

A response (complete or partial) to the platinum-based chemotherapy regimen is to be assessed using either Gynaecologic Cancer InterGroup (GCIg) or Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) guidelines.

Evidence of a BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation must be derived through germline testing.

olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56

11528R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*6961.05	40.30	Lynparza [AP]

olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56

11522K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*6961.05	40.30	Lynparza [AP]

▪ **SONIDEGIB**

Caution Sonidegib is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 20 months and 6 months period after cessation of treatment for female and male patients respectively, as according to the TGA approved Product Information.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be inappropriate for surgery, **AND**
- The condition must be inappropriate for curative radiotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have received previous PBS-subsidised treatment with another hedgehog (Hh) inhibitor for this condition; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to another hedgehog (Hh) inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) A completed authority prescription form; and
- b) A completed Basal Cell Carcinoma Initial PBS Authority Application Form - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) A histological confirmation of BCC and whether the condition is metastatic or locally advanced; and
- d) A letter from a surgically qualified clinician demonstrating inappropriateness for surgery for patients with locally advanced BCC; and
- e) A letter from a radiation oncologist demonstrating inappropriateness for curative radiotherapy for patients with locally advanced BCC; and
- f) A signed patient acknowledgement.

The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria.

Inappropriate for surgery is defined as:

i/ Curative resection is unlikely, such as where BCC has recurred in the same location after two or more surgical procedures; or

ii/ Anticipated substantial morbidity or deformity from surgery or requiring complicated reconstructive surgery (e.g. removal of all or part of a facial structure, such as nose, ear, eyelid, eye; or requirement for limb amputation or free tissue transfer); or

iii/ Medical contraindication to surgery

Inappropriate for curative radiotherapy is defined as:

i/ Hypersensitivity to radiation due to genetic syndrome such as Gorlin Syndrome; or

ii/ Limitations due to location of tumour; or

iii/ Limitations due to cumulative prior radiotherapy dose; or

iv/ Progressive disease despite prior irradiation of locally advanced BCC.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**

- The condition must remain inappropriate for surgery, **AND**

- The condition must remain inappropriate for curative radiotherapy, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment under this restriction.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

a) A completed authority prescription form; and

b) A completed Basal Cell Carcinoma Continuing PBS Authority Application Form - Supporting Information Form; and

c) A confirmation statement from the treating doctor that the disease has not progressed; and

d) In patients with locally advanced BCC, a letter from a surgically qualified clinician demonstrating that the condition remains inappropriate for surgery; or a letter from a radiation oncologist demonstrating that the condition remains inappropriate for curative radiotherapy

The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human

Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria.

Inappropriate for surgery is defined as:

- i/ Curative resection is unlikely, such as where BCC has recurred in the same location after two or more surgical procedures; or
- ii/ Anticipated substantial morbidity or deformity from surgery or requiring complicated reconstructive surgery (e.g. removal of all or part of a facial structure, such as nose, ear, eyelid, eye; or requirement for limb amputation or free tissue transfer); or
- iii/ Medical contraindication to surgery

Inappropriate for curative radiotherapy is defined as:

- i/ Hypersensitivity to radiation due to genetic syndrome such as Gorlin Syndrome; or
- ii/ Limitations due to location of tumour; or
- iii/ Limitations due to cumulative prior radiotherapy dose; or
- iv/ Progressive disease despite prior irradiation of locally advanced BCC

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs Programs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment or Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

sonidegib 200 mg capsule, 30

11304Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	7972.47	40.30	Odomzo [RA]

▪ **VENETOCLAX**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Extension of dose titration

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have experienced a treatment interruption during the PBS-subsidised dose titration with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be used as monotherapy for this condition under this restriction.

venetoclax 10 mg tablet, 14

11624T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	106.96	40.30	Venclexta [VE]

venetoclax 50 mg tablet, 7

11648C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	252.46	40.30	Venclexta [VE]

▪ **VENETOCLAX**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Dose titration

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be considered unsuitable for treatment or retreatment with a purine analogue, **AND**
- The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 0 or 1, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be used as monotherapy for this condition under this restriction.

A patient is considered unsuitable for treatment or retreatment with a purine analogue as demonstrated by at least one of the following:

- a) Failure to respond (stable disease or disease progression on treatment), or a progression-free interval of less than 3 years from treatment with a purine analogue-based therapy and anti-CD20-containing chemoimmunotherapy regimen after at least two cycles;
- b) Age is 70 years or older;
- c) Age is 65 years or older and the presence of comorbidities (Cumulative Illness Rating Scale of 6 or greater, or creatinine clearance of less than 70 mL/min) that might place the patient at an unacceptable risk for treatment-related toxicity with purine analogue-based therapy, provided they have received one or more prior treatment including at least two cycles of an alkylating agent-based (or purine analogue-based) anti-CD20 antibody-containing chemoimmunotherapy regimen;
- d) History of purine analogue-associated autoimmune anaemia or autoimmune thrombocytopenia;
- e) Evidence of one or more 17p chromosomal deletions demonstrated by fluorescence in situ hybridisation (FISH).

venetoclax 10 mg tablet [14] (&) venetoclax 50 mg tablet [7] (&) venetoclax 100 mg tablet [7] (&) venetoclax 100 mg tablet [14], 1 pack

11630D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	1780.30	40.30	Venclexta [VE]

▪ **VENETOCLAX**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with rituximab for up to a maximum of 6 cycles, followed by monotherapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be ceased on disease progression or on completion of 24 months of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, whichever comes first.

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL)

Treatment Phase: Grandfathered treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 March 2019, **AND**
- Patient must have been considered unsuitable for treatment or retreatment with a purine analogue prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have had a WHO performance status of 0 or 1 prior to initiation of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with rituximab for up to a maximum of 6 cycles, followed by monotherapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be ceased on disease progression or on completion of 24 months of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, whichever comes first.

A Grandfathered patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the continuing treatment criteria.

venetoclax 100 mg tablet, 120

11639N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	7774.06	40.30	Venclexta [VE]

▪ **VISMODEGIB**

Caution Vismodegib is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 24 months and 2 months period after cessation of treatment for female and male patients respectively, as according to the TGA approved Product Information.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be inappropriate for surgery, **AND**
- The condition must be inappropriate for curative radiotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have received previous PBS-subsidised treatment with another hedgehog (Hh) inhibitor for this condition; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to another hedgehog (Hh) inhibitor of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) A completed authority prescription form; and
- b) A completed Basal Cell Carcinoma Initial PBS Authority Application Form - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) A histological confirmation of BCC and whether the condition is metastatic or locally advanced; and
- d) A letter from a surgically qualified clinician demonstrating inappropriateness for surgery for patients with locally advanced BCC; and
- e) A letter from a radiation oncologist demonstrating inappropriateness for curative radiotherapy for patients with locally advanced BCC; and
- f) A signed patient acknowledgement.

The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria.

Inappropriate for surgery is defined as:

- i/ Curative resection is unlikely, such as where BCC has recurred in the same location after two or more surgical procedures; or
- ii/ Anticipated substantial morbidity or deformity from surgery or requiring complicated reconstructive surgery (e.g. removal of all or part of a facial structure, such as nose, ear, eyelid, eye; or requirement for limb amputation or free tissue transfer); or
- iii/ Medical contraindication to surgery

Inappropriate for curative radiotherapy is defined as:

- i/ Hypersensitivity to radiation due to genetic syndrome such as Gorlin Syndrome; or
- ii/ Limitations due to location of tumour; or
- iii/ Limitations due to cumulative prior radiotherapy dose; or
- iv/ Progressive disease despite prior irradiation of locally advanced BCC.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs Programs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must remain inappropriate for surgery, **AND**
- The condition must remain inappropriate for curative radiotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment under this restriction.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) A completed authority prescription form; and
- b) A completed Basal Cell Carcinoma Continuing PBS Authority Application Form - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) A confirmation statement from the treating doctor that the disease has not progressed; and
- d) In patients with locally advanced BCC, a letter from a surgically qualified clinician demonstrating that the condition remains inappropriate for surgery; or a letter from a radiation oncologist demonstrating that the condition remains inappropriate for curative radiotherapy

The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria.

Inappropriate for surgery is defined as:

- i/ Curative resection is unlikely, such as where BCC has recurred in the same location after two or more surgical procedures; or

ii/ Anticipated substantial morbidity or deformity from surgery or requiring complicated reconstructive surgery (e.g. removal of all or part of a facial structure, such as nose, ear, eyelid, eye; or requirement for limb amputation or free tissue transfer); or

iii/ Medical contraindication to surgery

Inappropriate for curative radiotherapy is defined as:

i/ Hypersensitivity to radiation due to genetic syndrome such as Gorlin Syndrome; or

ii/ Limitations due to location of tumour; or

iii/ Limitations due to cumulative prior radiotherapy dose; or

iv/ Progressive disease despite prior irradiation of locally advanced BCC

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Metastatic or locally advanced basal cell carcinoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment or Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

vismodegib 150 mg capsule, 28

11070P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	7451.04	40.30	Erivedge [RO]

▪ **VORINOSTAT**

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Cutaneous T-cell lymphoma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received systemic treatment with chemotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate relapsed or chemotherapy-refractory disease, **AND**
- Patient must be ineligible for stem cell transplant, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (CTCL) initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

vorinostat 100 mg capsule, 120

11138F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4453.16	40.30	Zolinza [MK]

▪ **VORINOSTAT**

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Cutaneous T-cell lymphoma
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

vorinostat 100 mg capsule, 120

11141J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	4453.16	40.30	Zolinza [MK]

■ ENDOCRINE THERAPY

HORMONES AND RELATED AGENTS

Progestogens

■ MEDROXYPROGESTERONE

Restricted benefit

Advanced breast cancer

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be hormone receptor positive.

medroxyprogesterone acetate 500 mg tablet, 30

2728N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	136.44	40.30	Provera [PF]

■ MEDROXYPROGESTERONE

Restricted benefit

Breast cancer

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be hormone receptor positive.

Restricted benefit

Endometrial cancer

medroxyprogesterone acetate 100 mg tablet, 100

2725K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	98.96	40.30	Provera [PF]

medroxyprogesterone acetate 200 mg tablet, 60

2316X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	111.02	40.30	Provera [PF]

medroxyprogesterone acetate 250 mg tablet, 60

2727M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	136.44	40.30	Provera [PF]

Gonadotropin releasing hormone analogues

■ GOSERELIN

Restricted benefit

Carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be locally advanced (stage C); OR
- The condition must be metastatic (stage D).

goserelin 10.8 mg implant, 1

8093Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	899.89	40.30	Zoladex 10.8 Implant [AP]

■ GOSERELIN

Restricted benefit

Carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be locally advanced (stage C); OR
- The condition must be metastatic (stage D).

Restricted benefit

Endometriosis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be visually proven, **AND**
- The treatment must be for the short-term (up to 6 months).

Note Only 1 course of not more than 6 months' therapy will be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Breast cancer

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be hormone receptor positive.

Restricted benefit

Anticipated premature ovarian failure

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with an alkylating agent for a malignancy or an autoimmune disorder that has a high risk of causing premature ovarian failure, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 6 months' of treatment for this condition in a lifetime.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be pre-menopausal.

goserelin 3.6 mg implant, 1

1454M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	264.45	40.30	Zoladex Implant [AP]

▪ GOSERELIN (&) BICALUTAMIDE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be metastatic (stage D), **AND**
- Patient must require a combination of an antiandrogen and a GnRH (LH-RH) agonist.

goserelin 10.8 mg implant [1 implant] (&) bicalutamide 50 mg tablet [84 tablets], 1 pack

9066E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	1	..	1326.29	40.30	ZolaCos CP 10.8/50(84) [AP]

goserelin 3.6 mg implant [1 implant] (&) bicalutamide 50 mg tablet [28 tablets], 1 pack

9064C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	413.76	40.30	ZolaCos CP 3.6/50 [AP]

goserelin 10.8 mg implant [1 implant] (&) bicalutamide 50 mg tablet [28 tablets], 1 pack

9065D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	1048.56	40.30	ZolaCos CP 10.8/50(28) [AP]

▪ LEUPRORELIN
Restricted benefit

Central precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a paediatric endocrinologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with an endocrinologist specialising in paediatrics.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition.

leuprorelin acetate 30 mg modified release injection [1 syringe] (&) inert substance diluent [1 syringe], 1 pack

10255R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1186.61	40.30	Lucrin Depot Paediatric 30 mg PDS [VE]

▪ LEUPRORELIN
Restricted benefit

Locally advanced (stage C) or metastatic (stage D) carcinoma of the prostate

leuprorelin acetate 30 mg modified release injection [1 syringe] (&) inert substance diluent [1 syringe], 1 pack

8709J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1186.61	40.30	Eligard 4 month [MF]

leuprorelin acetate 22.5 mg injection: modified release [1] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

8876E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	899.89	40.30	Lucrin Depot 3 Month PDS [VE]

leuprorelin acetate 7.5 mg modified release injection [1 syringe] (&) inert substance diluent [1 syringe], 1 pack

8707G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	337.75	40.30	Eligard 1 month [MF]

leuprorelin acetate 45 mg injection: modified release [1] (&) inert substance diluent [1 syringe], 1 pack

10656W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1739.96	40.30	Lucrin Depot 6-Month [VE]

leuprorelin acetate 45 mg injection: modified release [1] (&) inert substance diluent [1 syringe], 1 pack

8859G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1739.96	40.30	Eligard 6 month [MF]

leuprorelin acetate 30 mg injection: modified release [1] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

8877F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1186.61	40.30	Lucrin Depot 4 Month PDS [VE]

leuprorelin acetate 7.5 mg injection: modified release [1] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

8875D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	337.75	40.30	Lucrin Depot 7.5mg PDS [VE]

leuprorelin acetate 22.5 mg modified release injection [1 syringe] (&) inert substance diluent [1 syringe], 1 pack

8708H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	899.89	40.30	Eligard 3 month [MF]

LEUPRORELIN**Restricted benefit**

Central precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric endocrinologist; OR
- Must be treated by an endocrinologist specialising in paediatrics.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 10 years or younger (girls) or 11 years or younger (boys), **AND**
- Patient must have had onset of signs or symptoms of central precocious puberty prior to the age of 8 years (girls) or 9 years (boys).

Restricted benefit

Central precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Initial - grandfather

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received treatment with a gonadotropin releasing hormone analogue (GnRHa) for this condition prior to 1 May 2015.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric endocrinologist; OR
- Must be treated by an endocrinologist specialising in paediatrics.

leuprorelin acetate 30 mg modified release injection [1 syringe] (&) inert substance diluent [1 syringe], 1 pack

10256T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1186.61	40.30	Lucrin Depot Paediatric 30 mg PDS [VE]

LEUPRORELIN (&) INERT SUBSTANCE (&) BICALUTAMIDE**Note** No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Restricted benefit**

Carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be metastatic (stage D), **AND**
- Patient must require a combination of an antiandrogen and a GnRH (LH-RH) agonist.

leuprorelin acetate 22.5 mg modified release injection [1 syringe] (& inert substance diluent [1 syringe] (& bicalutamide 50 mg tablet [28], 1 pack

10963B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	978.15	40.30	Bi ELIGARD CP [MF]

leuprorelin acetate 22.5 mg modified release injection [1 syringe] (& inert substance diluent [1 syringe] (& bicalutamide 50 mg tablet [84], 1 pack

10969H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	1128.04	40.30	Bi ELIGARD CP [MF]

leuprorelin acetate 7.5 mg modified release injection [1 syringe] (& inert substance diluent [1 syringe] (& bicalutamide 50 mg tablet [28], 1 pack

10962Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	416.01	40.30	Bi ELIGARD CP [MF]

▪ TRIPTORELIN**Restricted benefit**

Locally advanced (stage C) or metastatic (stage D) carcinoma of the prostate

triptorelin 11.25 mg injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL ampoule], 1 pack

9379P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	946.98	40.30	Diphereline [IS]

triptorelin 22.5 mg injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL ampoule], 1 pack

5297T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1827.47	40.30	Diphereline [IS]

triptorelin 3.75 mg injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL ampoule], 1 pack

9378N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	355.27	40.30	Diphereline [IS]

HORMONE ANTAGONISTS AND RELATED AGENTS**Anti-estrogens****▪ TAMOXIFEN**

Note This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for primary prevention of breast cancer.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Breast cancer

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be hormone receptor positive.

tamoxifen 10 mg tablet, 60

2109B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	20.29	21.52	Genox 10 [AF]

▪ TAMOXIFEN

Note For item codes 2110C and 1880Y, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form tablet 20 mg (base) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Breast cancer

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be hormone receptor positive.

tamoxifen 20 mg tablet, 30

1880Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*26.85	28.08	^a Nolvadex-D [AP]

▪ TAMOXIFEN

Note This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for primary prevention of breast cancer.

Note For item codes 2110C and 1880Y, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form tablet 20 mg (base) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Breast cancer

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be hormone receptor positive.

tamoxifen 20 mg tablet, 60

2110C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	26.86	28.09	^a Genox 20 [AF] ^a Tamosin [QA]	^a GenRx Tamoxifen [GX] ^a Tamoxifen Sandoz [SZ]

■ **TAMOXIFEN**

Note A moderate risk of developing breast cancer is if the lifetime breast cancer risk is 1.5 to 3 times the population average. A high risk of developing breast cancer is if the lifetime breast cancer risk is more than 3 times the population average.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Reduction of breast cancer risk

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a moderate or high risk of developing breast cancer, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a dose of 20 mg per day, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a lifetime maximum of 5 years for this condition.

tamoxifen 20 mg tablet, 30

10911G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.09	20.32	^a Genox 20 [AF]	^a Nolvadex-D [AP]

■ **TOREMIFENE**

toremifene 60 mg tablet, 30

8216K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	61.04	40.30	Fareston [AS]

Anti-androgens

■ **BICALUTAMIDE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5729

Metastatic (stage D) carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with GnRH (LH-RH) analogue therapy.

bicalutamide 50 mg tablet, 28

8094B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	57.13	40.30	^a APO-Bicalutamide [TX] ^a Bicalox [ER] ^a Calutex [QA] ^a Cosudex [AP]	^a Bicalide [JU] ^a Bicalutamide AN [JO] ^a Cosamide 50 [AF]

■ **CYPROTERONE**

cyproterone acetate 50 mg tablet, 50

1270W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*82.93	40.30	^a ANTERONE 50 [RW] ^a Cyprocur 50 [QA] ^a Cyprone 50 [AL]	^a APO-Cyproterone [TX] ^a Cyprone [AF] ^a Cyprostat [SY]

^a Cyproterone AN [EA] ^a Cyproterone Sandoz [HX]
^a GenRx Cyproterone Acetate [GX] ^a Pharmacor Cyproterone 50 [CR]
^a Androcur [BN]

cyproterone acetate 100 mg tablet, 50

8019C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	67.11	40.30	^a ANTERONE 100 [RW] ^a Cyprocur 100 [QA] ^a Cyprostat-100 [SY] ^a Cyproterone Sandoz [HX] ^a Pharmacor Cyproterone 100 [CR]	^a APO-Cyproterone [TX] ^a Cyprone 100 [AF] ^a Cyproterone AN [EA] ^a GenRx Cyproterone Acetate [GX]
			^B 1.41	68.52	40.30	^a Androcur-100 [BN]	

▪ **ENZALUTAMIDE**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Castration resistant metastatic carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must not be used in combination with chemotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed treatment with docetaxel due to resistance or intolerance; OR
- Patient must be unsuitable for docetaxel treatment on the basis of predicted intolerance to docetaxel, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug if progressive disease develops while on this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior treatment with abiraterone; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to abiraterone of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal.

enzalutamide 40 mg capsule, 112

10174L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3704.34	40.30	Xtandi [LL]

▪ **FLUTAMIDE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5816

Metastatic (stage D) carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with GnRH (LH-RH) analogue therapy.

flutamide 250 mg tablet, 100

1417N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	170.61	40.30	Flutamin [AF]

NP

▪ **NILUTAMIDE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5785

Locally advanced (stage C) or metastatic (stage D) carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with GnRH (LH-RH) analogue therapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5647

Locally advanced (stage C) or metastatic (stage D) carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with surgical orchidectomy.

nilutamide 150 mg tablet, 30

8131Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	183.64	40.30	Anandron [SW]

Aromatase inhibitors**■ ANASTROZOLE**

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for primary prevention of breast cancer.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for adjuvant hormonal treatment of early breast cancer where the total duration of this drug (or any other aromatase inhibitor) treatment extends beyond 5 years.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Breast cancer

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be hormone receptor positive.

anastrozole 1 mg tablet, 30

8179L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	29.37	30.60	^a Anastrol [QA] ^a Anastrozole FBM [FO] ^a Anastrozole Sandoz [SZ] ^a Arianna 1 [AF] ^a Astzol [JU]	^a Anastrozole AN [JO] ^a Anastrozole GH [GQ] ^a APO-Anastrozole [TX] ^a Arimidex [AP]

■ EXEMESTANE**Restricted benefit**

Metastatic (Stage IV) breast cancer

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving PBS-subsidised everolimus concomitantly for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be pre-menopausal.

exemestane 25 mg tablet, 30

10103R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	66.83	40.30	^a APO-Exemestane [TX] ^a Exaccord [RA] ^a Exemestane GH [GQ]	^a Estamane [JU] ^a Exemestane AN [EA] ^a Exemestane Sandoz [SZ]
			^B 4.00	70.83	40.30	^a Aromasin [PF]	

■ EXEMESTANE

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for primary prevention of breast cancer.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for adjuvant hormonal treatment of early breast cancer extended beyond 5 years, i.e. a patient who has received 2 years of tamoxifen therapy may only receive 3 years of PBS-subsidised treatment with exemestane.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Breast cancer

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be hormone receptor positive.

exemestane 25 mg tablet, 30

8506Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	66.83	40.30	^a APO-Exemestane [TX] ^a Exaccord [RA] ^a Exemestane GH [GQ]	^a Estamane [JU] ^a Exemestane AN [EA] ^a Exemestane Sandoz [SZ]
			^B 4.00	70.83	40.30	^a Aromasin [PF]	

■ LETROZOLE

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for primary prevention of breast cancer.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for adjuvant hormonal treatment of early breast cancer where the total duration of this drug (or any other aromatase inhibitor) treatment extends beyond 5 years.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Breast cancer

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be hormone receptor positive.

letrozole 2.5 mg tablet, 30

8245Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	31.12	32.35	^a APO-Letrozole [TX] ^a Femara 2.5 mg [NV] ^a Fera [QA] ^a Letroz [JU] ^a Letrozole FBM [FO] ^a Letrozole Sandoz [SZ] ^a Terry White Chemists Letrozole [TW]	^a Chem mart Letrozole [CH] ^a Femolet [AF] ^a Gynotril [ER] ^a Letrozole AN [JO] ^a Letrozole generichealth [GQ] ^a Pharmacor Letrozole 2.5 [CR]

Other hormone antagonists and related agents

▪ **ABIRATERONE**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Castration resistant metastatic carcinoma of the prostate

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be used in combination with a corticosteroid, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with chemotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed treatment with docetaxel due to resistance or intolerance; OR
- Patient must be unsuitable for docetaxel treatment on the basis of predicted intolerance to docetaxel, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive PBS-subsidised abiraterone if progressive disease develops while on abiraterone, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior treatment with enzalutamide; OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to enzalutamide of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal.

abiraterone acetate 500 mg tablet, 60

11206T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3431.90	40.30	Zytiga [JC]

abiraterone acetate 250 mg tablet, 120

2698B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3431.90	40.30	Zytiga [JC]

▪ **DEGARELIX**

Restricted benefit

Locally advanced (equivalent to stage C) or metastatic (equivalent to stage D) carcinoma of the prostate

degarelix 80 mg injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [1 syringe], 1 pack

2784M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	394.19	40.30	Firmagon 80mg [FP]

▪ **DEGARELIX**

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be authorised for the 120 mg powder for injection.

Restricted benefit

Locally advanced (equivalent to stage C) or metastatic (equivalent to stage D) carcinoma of the prostate

degarelix 120 mg injection [2 vials] (& inert substance diluent [2 syringes], 1 pack

2785N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	412.39	40.30	Firmagon 120mg [FP]

▪ **IMMUNOSTIMULANTS**

IMMUNOSTIMULANTS

Interferons

▪ **INTERFERON ALFA-2A**

Caution Treatment with interferon alfa has been associated with depression and suicide in some patients. Patients with a history of suicidal ideation or depressive illness should be warned of the risks. Psychiatric status during therapy should be monitored.

Authority required

Myeloproliferative disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have excessive thrombocytosis.

interferon alfa-2a 9 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

8553E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	4	..	*408.99	40.30	Roferon-A [RO]

▪ **INTERFERON ALFA-2A**

Caution Treatment with interferon alfa has been associated with depression and suicide in some patients. Patients with a history of suicidal ideation or depressive illness should be warned of the risks. Psychiatric status during therapy should be monitored.

Authority required

Low grade non-Hodgkin's lymphoma

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have clinical features suggestive of a poor prognosis, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anthracycline-based chemotherapy.

interferon alfa-2a 9 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

8184R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	5	..	*408.99	40.30	Roferon-A [RO]

interferon alfa-2a 3 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

8181N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	15	5	..	*409.14	40.30	Roferon-A [RO]

▪ **INTERFERON ALFA-2A**

Caution Treatment with interferon alfa has been associated with depression and suicide in some patients. Patients with a history of suicidal ideation or depressive illness should be warned of the risks. Psychiatric status during therapy should be monitored.

Authority required

Hairy cell leukaemia

Authority required

Myeloproliferative disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have excessive thrombocytosis.

interferon alfa-2a 3 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

8180M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	15	4	..	*409.14	40.30	Roferon-A [RO]

▪ **INTERFERON BETA-1A**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7695

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
 - The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, with written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
 - Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).
- Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6860

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

interferon beta-1a 12 million units (44 microgram)/0.5 mL injection, 12 x 0.5 mL pen devices

8968B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	854.70	40.30	Rebif 44 [SG]

interferon beta-1a 6 million units (30 microgram)/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

8805K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	854.70	40.30	Avonex [BD]

interferon beta-1a 12 million units (44 microgram)/0.5 mL injection, 12 x 0.5 mL syringes

8403G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	854.70	40.30	Rebif 44 [SG]

interferon beta-1a 12 million units (132 microgram)/1.5 mL injection, 4 x 1.5 mL cartridges

9332E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	854.70	40.30	Rebif 44 [SG]

■ INTERFERON BETA-1B

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7695**

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, with written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6860**

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

interferon beta-1b 8 million international units (250 microgram) injection [15 x 250 microgram vials] (&) inert substance diluent [15 x 1.2 mL syringes], 1 pack

8101J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	994.63	40.30	Betaferon [BN]

■ PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

peginterferon alfa-2a 135 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

11416W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	1109.16	40.30	Pegasys [RO]

peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

11037X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	1272.27	40.30	Pegasys [RO]

■ PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7695**

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, with written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

peginterferon beta-1a 63 microgram/0.5 mL injection [0.5 mL pen device] (& peginterferon beta-1a 94 microgram/0.5 mL injection [0.5 mL pen device], 1 pack

10218T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	1050.33	40.30	Plegridy [BD]

peginterferon beta-1a 125 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 2 x 0.5 mL pen devices

10212L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	1050.33	40.30	Plegridy [BD]

▪ **PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6860

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

peginterferon beta-1a 125 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 2 x 0.5 mL pen devices

10220X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1050.33	40.30	Plegridy [BD]

Other immunostimulants

▪ **GLATIRAMER ACETATE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7695

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, with written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6860

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

glatiramer acetate 40 mg/mL injection, 12 x 1 mL syringes

10416F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	885.88	40.30	Copaxone [TB]

glatiramer acetate 20 mg/mL injection, 28 x 1 mL syringes

8726G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	885.88	40.30	Copaxone [TB]

MYCOBACTERIUM BOVIS (BACILLUS CALMETTE AND GUERIN (BCG)) TICE STRAIN**Restricted benefit**

Primary and relapsing superficial urothelial carcinoma of the bladder

Mycobacterium bovis (Bacillus Calmette and Guerin (BCG)) Tice strain 500 million CFU injection, 3 vials

1131M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	449.59	40.30	OncoTICE [MK]

IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS**IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS***Selective immunosuppressants***ABATACEPT****Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the

continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP

measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11068M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	953.47	40.30	Orencia ClickJect [BQ]

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

1221G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	953.47	40.30	Orencia [BQ]

■ ABATACEPT**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,

- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority

assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non-biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion.

Up to a maximum of 4 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Initial treatment with an I.V. loading dose: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with the initial application. One prescription must be for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription must be written for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Initial treatment with no loading dose: One completed authority prescription must be submitted with the initial application.

The prescription must be written with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose; (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;

(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Initial treatment with an I.V. loading dose: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with the initial application. One prescription must be for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight

with no repeats. The second prescription must be written for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Initial treatment with no loading dose: One completed authority prescription must be submitted with the initial application. The prescription must be written with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Initial treatment with an I.V. loading dose: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with the initial application. One prescription must be for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription must be written for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

Initial treatment with no loading dose: One completed authority prescription must be submitted with the initial application. The prescription must be written with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11092T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	953.47	40.30	Orencia ClickJect [BQ]

abatacept 125 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

1220F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	953.47	40.30	Orencia [BQ]

▪ **BARICITINIB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break

is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Grandfathered patients

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 September 2018, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs

specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

All applications for treatment with this drug for this condition under this restriction must include baseline joint count and ESR and/or CRP as determined at the completion of a 6 month intensive DMARD trial but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy, and measurement of response to the prior course of non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

A Grandfathered patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the continuing treatment criteria.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing and Initial Grandfathered patients treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient treatment with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial treatment - Grandfathered patients, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

baricitinib 2 mg tablet, 28

11442F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1267.64	40.30	Olumiant [LY]

baricitinib 4 mg tablet, 28

11443G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1267.64	40.30	Olumiant [LY]

▪ BARICITINIB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,

- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and

- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has

failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
 An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

baricitinib 2 mg tablet, 28

11437Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1267.64	40.30	Olumiant [LY]

baricitinib 4 mg tablet, 28

11447L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1267.64	40.30	Olumiant [LY]

▪ **CLADRIBINE**

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed by a neurologist, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, with written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

The prescriber should request authority approval for the appropriate combination of packs (1, 4 or 6 tablets) to provide sufficient drug for a treatment week based on the weight of the patient in accordance with the TGA approved Product

Information. Separate authority prescriptions may be required where the dose for treatment week 5 is different to the dose for treatment week 1.

Authority required

Relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate, this therapy.

The prescriber should request authority approval for the appropriate combination of packs (1, 4 or 6 tablets) to provide sufficient drug for a treatment week based on the weight of the patient in accordance with the TGA approved Product Information. Separate authority prescriptions may be required where the dose for treatment week 5 is different to the dose for treatment week 1.

Authority required

Relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Grandfather treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, with written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- Patient must have received treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 January 2019, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support), **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

The prescriber should request authority approval for the appropriate combination of packs (1, 4 or 6 tablets) to provide sufficient drug for a treatment week based on the weight of the patient in accordance with the TGA approved Product Information. Separate authority prescriptions may be required where the dose for treatment week 5 is different to the dose for treatment week 1.

cladribine 10 mg tablet, 1

11603Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	3984.08	40.30	Mavenclad [SG]

cladribine 10 mg tablet, 6

11611D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	23149.28	40.30	Mavenclad [SG]

cladribine 10 mg tablet, 4

11604R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*30815.37	40.30	Mavenclad [SG]

▪ **EVEROLIMUS**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

everolimus 250 microgram tablet, 60

8840G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	218.43	40.30	Certican [NV]

everolimus 1 mg tablet, 60

9352F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1665.19	40.30	Certican [NV]

everolimus 750 microgram tablet, 60

8842J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1268.25	40.30	Certican [NV]

everolimus 500 microgram tablet, 60

8841H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	431.82	40.30	Certican [NV]

▪ **FINGOLIMOD**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

fingolimod 500 microgram capsule, 28

5262Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	2209.33	40.30	Gilenya [NV]

▪ **LEFLUNOMIDE**

Caution Leflunomide is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy should be avoided for two years after cessation of therapy, unless special wash-out procedures are carried out.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5766

Severe active psoriatic arthritis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received, and failed to achieve an adequate response to, one or more disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs including methotrexate; OR
- Patient must be clinically inappropriate for treatment with one or more disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs including methotrexate, **AND**
- The treatment must be initiated by a physician.

leflunomide 20 mg tablet, 30

5450W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	44.17	40.30	^a Arabloc [AV] ^a Ataris 20 [AF] ^a Leflunomide generichealth [HQ]	^a Arava [SW] ^a Leflunomide APOTEX [GX] ^a Leflunomide Sandoz [SZ]

leflunomide 10 mg tablet, 30

5449T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	32.89	34.12	^a Arabloc [AV] ^a Ataris 10 [AF] ^a Leflunomide generichealth [HQ]	^a Arava [SW] ^a Leflunomide APOTEX [GX] ^a Leflunomide Sandoz [SZ]

▪ **LEFLUNOMIDE**

Caution Leflunomide is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy should be avoided for two years after cessation of therapy, unless special wash-out procedures are carried out.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5681

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received, and failed to achieve an adequate response to, one or more disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs including methotrexate; OR
- Patient must be clinically inappropriate for treatment with one or more disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs including methotrexate, **AND**
- The treatment must be initiated by a physician.

leflunomide 20 mg tablet, 30

8375T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	44.17	40.30	^a Arabloc [AV] ^a Ataris 20 [AF] ^a Leflunomide APOTEX [GX] ^a Leflunomide GH [GQ] ^a Lunava 20 [ZP]	^a Arava [SW] ^a Leflunomide AN [EA] ^a Leflunomide generichealth [HQ] ^a Leflunomide Sandoz [SZ]

leflunomide 10 mg tablet, 30

8374R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	32.89	34.12	^a Arabloc [AV] ^a Ataris 10 [AF] ^a Leflunomide APOTEX [GX] ^a Leflunomide GH [GQ] ^a Lunava 10 [ZP]	^a Arava [SW] ^a Leflunomide AN [EA] ^a Leflunomide generichealth [HQ] ^a Leflunomide Sandoz [SZ]

▪ **MYCOPHENOLATE**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

mycophenolate mofetil 500 mg tablet, 50

8650G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*153.15	40.30	^a APO-Mycophenolate [TX] ^a Ceptolate [AF] ^a Mycophenolate Sandoz [SZ]	^a CellCept [RO] ^a Mycophenolate AN [EA] ^a Pharmacor Mycophenolate 500 [CR]

mycophenolate 360 mg enteric tablet, 120

2193K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	195.95	40.30	Myfortic [NV]

mycophenolate mofetil 1 g/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 165 mL

8651H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	#279.98	40.30	CellCept [RO]

mycophenolate 180 mg enteric tablet, 120

2150E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	103.57	40.30	Myfortic [NV]

▪ **MYCOPHENOLATE**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Note For item codes 8649F and 1836P, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form capsule 250 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

mycophenolate mofetil 250 mg capsule, 50

1836P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*153.15	40.30	^a Ceptolate [AF]

mycophenolate mofetil 250 mg capsule, 100

8649F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*153.21	40.30	^a APO-Mycophenolate [TX] ^a Mycophenolate Sandoz [SZ]	^a CellCept [RO] ^a Pharmacor Mycophenolate 250 [CR]

▪ **SIROLIMUS**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

sirolimus 2 mg tablet, 100

8833X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1293.61	40.30	Rapamune [PF]

sirolimus 1 mg tablet, 100

8724E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	658.84	40.30	Rapamune [PF]

sirolimus 500 microgram tablet, 100

8984W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	331.95	40.30	Rapamune [PF]

sirolimus 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 60 mL

8725F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	3	..	519.17	40.30	Rapamune [PF]

▪ TERIFLUNOMIDE

Caution Teriflunomide is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women or women of childbearing potential who are not currently using reliable contraception.

Pregnancy should be avoided for two years after cessation of therapy, unless special wash-out procedures are carried out.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug.

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

teriflunomide 14 mg tablet, 28

2898M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1749.49	40.30	Aubagio [GZ]

▪ TOFACITINIB
Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialed and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56

10511F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1267.64	40.30	Xeljanz [PF]

▪ TOFACITINIB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,

- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and

- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)
- Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of

rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the

date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56

10517M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1267.64	40.30	Xeljanz [PF]

Tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-) inhibitors

ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicines" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one PBS-subsidised biological medicine at any one time. For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a paediatric patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed, or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised biological therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For first and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent Continuing treatment restrictions with that drug providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition. Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for paediatric patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 5 years) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (grandfathered patients) or Continuing treatment to complete the maximum duration of treatment specified in the relevant treatment phase, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks of therapy (new patients or change/recommencement patients; Initial 1 or Initial 2) or 24 weeks of therapy (Continuing patients or Grandfathered patients).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10400J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10399H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

10422M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

ADALIMUMAB

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe hidradenitis suppurativa

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 1 - New patient or Initial treatment 2 - Recommencement of treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment 1 - New patient restriction to complete a maximum of 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment 2 - Recommencement of treatment restriction to complete a maximum of 16 weeks treatment.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

A maximum of 12 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this restriction.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 4 x 0.8 mL cartridges

11133Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	2454.79	40.30	Humira [VE]

ADALIMUMAB**Authority required**

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with adalimumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received adalimumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or
- (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with adalimumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with adalimumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with adalimumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

- (1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks

of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient adalimumab therapy under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

5284D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

5283C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where

the term "biological medicines" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one PBS-subsidised biological medicine at any one time. For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a paediatric patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed, or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised biological therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For first and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent Continuing treatment restrictions with that drug providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition. Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted

within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment of Crohn disease in a paediatric patient assessed by PCDAI

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug as defined as a reduction in PCDAI Score by at least 15 points as compared to baseline and a total of PCDAI score of 40 points or less with the PCDAI assessment being no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form [may be downloaded from the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)] which includes the following:

(i) the completed Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet along with the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The PCDAI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with adalimumab, a PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Where fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting Medicare Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) and authorised through the Balance of Supply treatment phase PBS restriction.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10420K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10412B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

10396E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

ADALIMUMAB

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe hidradenitis suppurativa

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 1 - New patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have, at the time of application, a Hurley stage II or III grading with an abscess and inflammatory nodule (AN) count greater than or equal to 3, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 courses of different antibiotics each for 3 months prior to initiation of PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have had an adverse reaction to an antibiotic of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal resulting in the patient being unable to complete treatment with 2 different courses of antibiotics each for 3 months prior to initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must be contraindicated to treatment with an antibiotic due to an allergic reaction of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal resulting in the patient being unable to complete treatment with 2 different courses of antibiotics each for 3 months prior to initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 16 weeks.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Assessment of disease severity must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

An assessment of the patient's response to this recommencement course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment.

At the time of authority application the prescriber must request the first 4 weeks of treatment under this restriction; and weeks 5 to 16 of treatment under Initial treatment 1 - New patient or Initial treatment 2 - Recommencement of treatment - balance of supply

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed hidradenitis suppurativa PBS authority application supporting Information form which must include:

(i) the Hurley stage grading; and

(ii) the AN count; and

(iii) the name of the antibiotic/s received for two separate courses each of three months; or

(iv) confirmation that the adverse reaction or allergy to an antibiotic necessitated permanent treatment withdrawal resulting in the patient being unable to complete a three month course of antibiotics. The name of the one course of antibiotics of three months duration must be provided. Where the patient is unable to be treated with any courses of antibiotics the prescriber must confirm that the patient has a history of adverse reaction or allergy necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to two different antibiotics

(v) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Authority required

Moderate to severe hidradenitis suppurativa

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 2 - Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have, at the time of application, a Hurley stage II or III grading with an abscess and inflammatory nodule (AN) count greater than or equal to 3, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to the most recent PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 16 weeks.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Assessment of disease severity must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A response to treatment is defined as:

Achieving Hidradenitis Suppurativa Clinical Response (HiSCR) of a 50% reduction in AN count compared to baseline with no increase in abscesses or draining fistulae.

An assessment of the patient's response to this recommencement course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment.

At the time of authority application the prescriber must request the first 4 weeks of treatment under this restriction; and weeks 5 to 16 of treatment under Initial treatment 1 - New patient or Initial treatment 2 - Recommencement of treatment - balance of supply

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed hidradenitis suppurativa PBS authority application supporting Information form which must include:
 - (i) the Hurley stage grading; and
 - (ii) the AN count.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges

11132X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3606.66	40.30	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe hidradenitis suppurativa

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to treatment with this drug for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

A response to treatment is defined as:

Achieving Hidradenitis Suppurativa Clinical Response (HiSCR) of a 50% reduction in AN count compared to baseline with no increase in abscesses or draining fistulae.

For the first application for continuing treatment a Hidradenitis Suppurativa Clinical Response (HiSCR) assessment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. For subsequent continuing treatment a HiSCR assessment must be made every 24 weeks.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and provided to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be authorised under this restriction per continuing treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed hidradenitis suppurativa PBS authority application supporting Information form which must include the Hidradenitis Suppurativa Clinical Response (HiSCR) result.

Authority required

Moderate to severe hidradenitis suppurativa

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 3 - Grandfathered patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have been receiving treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 July 2017, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Hurley stage II or III with an abscess and inflammatory nodule (AN) count greater than or equal to 3 prior to starting treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to treatment by achieving Hidradenitis Suppurativa Clinical Response (HiSCR) after 12 weeks of treatment if the patient has been treated with this drug for this condition for 12 weeks or longer, **AND**

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 courses of different antibiotics each for 3 months prior to initiation of PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR

- Patient must have had an adverse reaction to an antibiotic of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal resulting in the patient being unable to complete treatment with 2 different courses of antibiotics each for 3 months prior to initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must be contraindicated to treatment with an antibiotic due to an allergic reaction of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal resulting in the patient being unable to complete treatment with 2 different courses of antibiotics each for 3 months prior to initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

A response to treatment is defined as:

Achieving Hidradenitis Suppurativa Clinical Response (HiSCR) of a 50% reduction in AN count compared to baseline with no increase in abscesses or draining fistulae.

For the first application for continuing treatment a Hidradenitis Suppurativa Clinical Response (HiSCR) assessment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. For subsequent continuing treatment a HiSCR assessment must be made every 24 weeks.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and provided to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Assessment of disease severity must be no more than 1 month old at the time treatment with this drug was initiated.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be authorised under this restriction.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the continuing treatment criteria or recommencement of treatment criteria where there is a break in treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) completed hidradenitis suppurativa PBS authority application supporting Information form which must include:
 - (i) the Hurley stage grading; and
 - (ii) the AN count; and
 - (iii) the name of the antibiotic/s received for two separate courses each of three months; or
 - (iv) confirmation that the adverse reaction or allergy to an antibiotic necessitated permanent treatment withdrawal resulting in the patient being unable to complete a three month course of antibiotics. The name of the one course of antibiotics of three months duration must be provided. Where the patient is unable to be treated with any courses of antibiotics the prescriber must confirm that the patient has a history of adverse reaction or allergy necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to two different antibiotics
 - (v) the Hidradenitis Suppurativa Clinical Response (HiSCR) result if the patient has received 12 weeks or more of treatment
 - (vi) a signed patient acknowledgement.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 4 x 0.8 mL cartridges

11137E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	2454.79	40.30	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide sufficient dose. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply

restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9191R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9189P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicines" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one PBS-subsidised biological medicine at any one time. For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a paediatric patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed, or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised biological therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For first and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent Continuing treatment restrictions with that drug providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure

uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition. Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new paediatric patient) of Crohn disease in a paediatric patient assessed by PCDAI (Initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist, consultant physician, paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contra-indication to each of prednisolone (or equivalent), azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine and methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have, at the time of application, disease severity considered to be severe as demonstrated by a Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score greater than or equal to 40 preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment and which is no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (b) a completed paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application -Supporting Information Form [may be downloaded from the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)] which includes the following:
- (i) the completed current Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of previous systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy] or dates of enteral nutrition; and
- (iii) the signed patient or guardian acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application. If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, please provide details of the degree of this toxicity at the time of application. Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au).

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) will be authorised.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater: one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg: one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

If fewer than 2 repeats (for patients 40 kg or greater) or 3 repeats (for patients less than 40 kg) are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) and authorised through the Balance of Supply treatment phase PBS restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these time-frames, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or re-commencement of treatment of Crohn disease in a paediatric patient assessed by PCDAI (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must in this treatment cycle, have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must in this treatment cycle, have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with infliximab for this condition and have a current PCDAI score of 40 or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of TNF-alfa antagonist therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of TNF-alfa antagonist treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of TNF-alfa antagonist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) two completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application -Supporting Information Form [may be downloaded from the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)] which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score calculation sheet; and
 (ii) details of prior TNF-alfa antagonist treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater: one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg: one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

If fewer than 2 repeats (for patients 40 kg or greater) or 3 repeats (for patients less than 40 kg) are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) and authorised through the Balance of Supply treatment phase PBS restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these time-frames, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10413C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10419J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

10389T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10397F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3606.66	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

10404N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3606.66	40.30	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or

vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time. Infliximab and adalimumab are PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while only infliximab is PBS-subsidised for acute severe disease.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) treatment with a biological medicine and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the continuing treatment restriction providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure PBS subsidy criteria are met.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) with infliximab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the PUCAI score is measured.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10961X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10960W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

11121H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB**Authority required**

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for at least 5 years if they failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) in their last treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial adalimumab after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;

(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;

(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

(i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and

(ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised adalimumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised adalimumab treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised adalimumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with adalimumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or
- (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient adalimumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient adalimumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

5282B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

5281Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab or infliximab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab or infliximab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab or infliximab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab or infliximab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab.

One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Adalimumab patients:

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab or infliximab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the

baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab or infliximab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug for this condition.

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes a completed Fistula Assessment form including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide sufficient dose. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be authorised under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

8966X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

8964T	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

ADALIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be

used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
 - Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.
- An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:
- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
 - (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
 - (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9104E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9078T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

ADALIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time. In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two

prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Applications for treatment with this drug where the dosing frequency exceeds 40 mg per fortnight will not be approved.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9100Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

8741C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

ADALIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS- subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab or infliximab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab or infliximab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab or infliximab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab or infliximab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab. One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Adalimumab patients:

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab or infliximab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological

medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab or infliximab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition of no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab. One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and
(b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
(ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab. One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy), Initial 2 (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) - Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

8965W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

8963R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges

8962Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3606.66	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

8961P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3606.66	40.30	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they

are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological

medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9102C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9034L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

ADALIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify

with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time. Infliximab and adalimumab are PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while only infliximab is PBS-subsidised for acute severe disease.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) treatment with a biological medicine and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the continuing treatment restriction providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior

to completing their current course of treatment to ensure PBS subsidy criteria are met.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) with infliximab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the PUCAI score is measured.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement or guardian acknowledgement.

For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, a maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 weeks course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 will be authorised.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, a maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 weeks of this drug consisting of a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 will be authorised.

Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for ulcerative colitis, or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or have failed to maintain a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The patient or guardian (required if patient is aged 6 to 17 years) must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating that he or she understands and acknowledges that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if he or she does not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab or infliximab for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug.

Applications for authorisation of change or recommencement treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for Initial 1 and Initial 2

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient treatment with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) restriction to complete 16 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient treatment with this drug under the Initial 2 (Change or Re-commencing of treatment after less than 5 years break in therapy) to complete 16 weeks of treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10955N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

10944B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

11127P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges

10945C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3606.66	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

10972L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3606.66	40.30	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to

commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND
- (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and
 - (iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or a documented history of active, ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9103D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9077R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

ADALIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-

commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii)

faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab. One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Where fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with adalimumab may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and

(iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the initial dose (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at weeks 0 and 2); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 2 doses (new patients) or 5 repeats (Continuing treatment).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 2 initial doses or 5 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9190Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9188N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9187M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3606.66	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

9186L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3606.66	40.30	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a

treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months). Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialed and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Applications for treatment with this drug where the dosing frequency exceeds 40 mg per fortnight will not be approved.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;

(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;

(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9099X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

8737W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5

years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9101B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9033K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

▪ **ADALIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Re commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9428F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9427E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

ADALIMUMAB**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment

restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; **OR**
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9426D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9425C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	1269.60	40.30	Humira [VE]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months - balance of supply).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment, depending on the dosage regimen; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment, depending on the dosage regimen; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 18 to 20 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11321W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1014.61	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10892G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1014.61	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of

more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
 (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 GPO Box 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or a documented history of active, ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 18 to 20 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11318Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1014.61	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10897M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1014.61	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
 - a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 - a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).
 - a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)
- Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the

patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non-biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11325C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1014.61	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

3425G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1014.61	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine.

Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy

requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 GPO Box 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 18 to 20 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11326D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1014.61	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10896L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1014.61	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

▪ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time. In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they

continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated

according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11322X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*3007.41	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10905Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*3007.41	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up

to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11320T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1014.61	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10137M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1014.61	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in

therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND
 (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
 (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:
- (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and
 - (iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
 (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 18 to 20 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11319R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*3007.41	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10904X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*3007.41	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient

is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11324B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1014.61	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10238W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1014.61	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level

respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11323Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*3007.41	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10909E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*3007.41	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine.

Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy

requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7217

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

11202N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Brenzys [MK]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11216H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Brenzys [MK]

■ ETANERCEPT**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time. In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist. A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
 - (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 - (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).
 - (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)
- Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate

response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7276

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction bDMARD means abatacept, adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, rituximab, tocilizumab or tofacitinib.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

11218K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Brenzys [MK]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11211C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Brenzys [MK]

▪ **ETANERCEPT**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions. For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8092

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

11215G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Brenzys [MK]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11217J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Brenzys [MK]

▪ **ETANERCEPT**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7317

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Determination of response must be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment

Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7296

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Determination of response must be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

11221N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Brenzys [MK]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11225T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Brenzys [MK]

▪ **ETANERCEPT**

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with etanercept, **AND**
- Patient must have received etanercept as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
 (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or
 (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with etanercept must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with etanercept, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with etanercept.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the

date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient etanercept therapy under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

3450N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

3448L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

3449M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A

patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years or older.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

Each application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not submitted, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

11201M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

11204Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11196G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient

is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
- (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

Each application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. Where a response assessment is not submitted the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5

years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

11198J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

11207W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11208X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a

treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

11220M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

11197H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11219L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for at least 5 years if they failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) in their last treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20

mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial etanercept after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability

arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with etanercept for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with etanercept.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or
- (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in

their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient etanercept therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient etanercept therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

3447K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

3445H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

3446J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,

- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be

demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.
- Note** Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

9460X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8638P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9090K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

▪ **ETANERCEPT**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that

they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

9456Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8779C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9086F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

[further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab,

etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

9458T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9036N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9088H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Each application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. Where a response assessment is not submitted the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may re-commence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Each application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. Where a response assessment is not submitted the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may re-commence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the subsequent continuing treatment Authority Required (in writing), Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the subsequent continuing treatment Authority Required (in writing), Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

11222P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

11223Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11224R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

▪ **ETANERCEPT**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or
- a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised

therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy with this biological agent), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was accessed under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted, where applicable to the Department of Human Services.

Where this is the initial course of treatment with a particular biological agent (change of treatment) the assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be

forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

9457R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9035M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]	

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9087G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

ETANERCEPT**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding

rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

9459W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8637N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9089J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the subsequent continuing treatment Authority Required (in writing), Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the subsequent continuing treatment Authority Required (in writing), Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

9462B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9429G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9431J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that

they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients or recommencement of treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment for this condition with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND
- (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and
 - (iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients or recommencement of treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

9455P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

8778B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9085E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (whole body)

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age and a parent or authorised guardian must have signed a patient acknowledgement.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have lesions present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition for at least 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 3 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg or 10 mg per square metre weekly (whichever is lowest) for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

Where treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs was contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy was contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to phototherapy, methotrexate and/or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis in Patients Less Than 18 Years PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the parent or authorised guardian signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Where a patient has had a 12 month treatment break, the length of the break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the application to re-commence treatment.

Note Details of acceptable toxicities including severity, associated with phototherapy, methotrexate and acitretin, can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment or Re-treatment (Whole body) - balance of first supply

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Initial treatment (whole body) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Re-treatment (whole body) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.
- Note** Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment or Re-treatment (Whole body) - completion of course

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

- (i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or
- (ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

- (i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR
- (ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have received 16 weeks treatment under the Initial treatment (whole body) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis; OR
- Patient must have received 16 weeks treatment under the Re-treatment (whole body) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 8 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, when compared with the pre-etanercept treatment baseline value.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition.

The same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for a further 8 weeks of treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with etanercept.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their initial 16 week treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the eligibility criterion for a further 8 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment.

Note In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment after 12 weeks of treatment, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Re-treatment (Whole body)

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

- (i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR
- (ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the whole body, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition in the past 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to etanercept and experienced a disease flare; OR
- Patient must not have failed more than once to achieve an adequate response with etanercept, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

A patient is eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis in Patients Less Than 18 Years PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior etanercept treatment, including date ceased.

Where a patient has had a treatment break the length of the break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the application for further treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (Face, hand, foot)

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age and a parent or authorised guardian must have signed a patient acknowledgement.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have the plaque or plaques of the face, or palm of hand or sole of foot present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition for at least 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 3 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg or 10 mg per square metre weekly (whichever is lowest) for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction. Where treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs was contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy was contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application. Where intolerance to phototherapy, methotrexate and/or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis in Patients Less Than 18 Years PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets, and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the parent or authorised guardian signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Where a patient has had a 12 month treatment break, the length of the break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the application to re-commence treatment.

Note Details of acceptable toxicities including severity, associated with phototherapy, methotrexate and acitretin, can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment of Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot) - balance of first supply

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

- (i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR
- (ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Initial treatment (Face, hand, foot) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment or Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot) - completion of course

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have received 16 weeks treatment under the Initial treatment (Face, hand, foot) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis; OR
- Patient must have received 16 weeks treatment under the Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot) restriction for severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 8 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition.

The same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for a further 8 weeks of treatment, must be submitted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with etanercept.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their initial 16 week treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the eligibility criterion for a further 8 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment.

- Note** In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment after 12 weeks of treatment, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.
- Note** The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept.
- Note** Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Re-treatment (Face, hand, foot)

TREATMENT OF PATIENTS UNDER 18 YEARS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing of etanercept under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for patients under 18 years with severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

Applications for treatment of this condition will be limited to provide patients with a maximum of 24 weeks of therapy per course of treatment. A maximum of 16 weeks treatment with etanercept will be authorised for the primary application. The balance, a further 8 weeks treatment, will be authorised if the submitted Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment demonstrates an adequate response to treatment. Where fewer than 3 repeats are requested at the time of the authority application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone.

Once a patient has failed to respond to treatment 2 times, they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment.

There are separate restrictions for treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Application for approval for initial treatment.

Applications for a course of initial treatment should be made for patients who have received no prior PBS-subsidised biological treatment and wish to commence such therapy.

(2) Applications for approval for re-treatment.

Applications for re-treatment with etanercept should be made in the following situations:

(i) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and experiences a disease flare, and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy; or

(ii) a patient who has received and failed to respond to prior PBS-subsidised etanercept and wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy.

For psoriasis affecting the whole body:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if there is a 50% or greater change in the patients PASI score or the patient has a current PASI score of greater than 15, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

For psoriasis affecting the face, hand or foot:

Patients are eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

(i) all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the three subscores are rated severe to very severe; OR

(ii) the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

(3) Applications for approval for completion of a course

Applications for a further 8 weeks of treatment to allow for completion of 24 weeks of therapy should be submitted with a PASI assessment.

The PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment.

This assessment must be submitted to Department of Human Services (the Department) within 1 month of the completion of 12 weeks of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological agent. In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated, based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for etanercept. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or re-treatment authority is submitted and subsequent response will be assessed according to this revised PASI score.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of gaining approval for the remainder of 24 weeks treatment.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment course with etanercept following a break in PBS-subsidised etanercept therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the initial treatment restriction. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept for this condition in the past 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to etanercept and experienced a disease flare; OR
- Patient must not have failed more than once to achieve an adequate response with etanercept, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment with etanercept under this restriction.

A patient is eligible for re-treatment due to disease flare if:

- all subscores are rated moderate to severe or 2 of the 3 subscores are rated severe to very severe; or
- the skin area affected is a 50% or greater change or the area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, compared to the most recent response assessment following cessation of the most recent 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised etanercept.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include :

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis in Patients Less Than 18 Years PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information which includes the following:
 - the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area digrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - details of prior etanercept treatment, including date ceased.

Where a patient has had a treatment break the length of the break is measured from the date the most recent treatment was stopped to the date of the application for further treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

1964J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

1954W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

1963H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.54	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a

treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or

continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; **OR**
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected

to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected

to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment,

AND

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

9461Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9037P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.55	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9091L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.54	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

▪ **GOLIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised

treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for Initial 1 and Initial 2

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 restriction to complete 14 weeks of treatment (weeks 0, 2, 6 and 10); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 restriction to complete 14 weeks of treatment (weeks 0, 2, 6 and 10).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

golimumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

11502J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1251.56	40.30	Simponi [JC]

▪ **GOLIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
 - a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 - a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).
 - a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)
- Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding

rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).**golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device**

11375Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3428K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment

must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Application for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2, 6 and 10 so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

A maximum of 14 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion. A loading dose of 200 mg at week 0 and a dose of 100 mg at weeks 2, 6 and 10.

Patients must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Note Details of accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with golimumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug. A maximum of 14 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion. A loading dose of 200 mg at week 0 and a dose of 100 mg at weeks 2, 6 and 10.

Application for authorisation of change or recommencement treatment must be in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - Mayo clinical assessment (to demonstrate response to prior treatment).

golimumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

11382C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*3694.23	40.30	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions. For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device

11376R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3436W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB**Authority required**

Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum of 24 weeks with this drug per authorised course under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.

An adequate response to therapy with this drug is defined as a reduction from baseline in the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) score by 2 or more units (on a scale of 1-10) and 1 of the following:

- a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- a CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

When a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment with this drug for this condition twice, they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition before they are eligible to re-commence under the Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement after a break of more than 5 years.

The 5-year break is measured from the approved date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition to the date of the first application for initial treatment under the Initial 1 restriction.

A patient who has failed treatment with this drug for this condition fewer than twice and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may re-commence a further course of treatment with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 - Re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information including evidence of adequate response to therapy with PBS-subsidised golimumab.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 3 (grandfathered patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 December 2018, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had chronic lower back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that was relieved by exercise but not rest, prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months, prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had one or more of the following: (a) enthesitis (heel); (b) uveitis; (c) dactylitis; (d) psoriasis; (e) inflammatory bowel disease; or (f) positive for Human Leukocyte Antigen B27 (HLA-B27); prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must not be radiographically evidenced on plain x-ray of Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III or IV unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- The condition must be non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis, as defined by Assessment of Spondyloarthritis International Society (ASAS) criteria, **AND**
- The condition must have been sacroiliitis with active inflammation and/or oedema on non-contrast Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), **AND**
- The condition must have had presence of Bone Marrow Oedema (BMO) depicted as a hyperintense signal on a Short Tau Inversion Recovery (STIR) image (or equivalent), **AND**
- The condition must have had BMO depicted as a hypointense signal on a T1 weighted image (without gadolinium), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum of 24 weeks with this drug under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis. The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to NSAIDs and must have been demonstrated prior to initiation of non PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; and
- (b) C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3-month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

CRP measurement must be provided with the initial treatment application and must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

An adequate response to therapy with this drug is defined as a reduction from baseline in the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) score by 2 or more units (on a scale of 1-10) and 1 of the following:

- (a) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (b) a CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and

- (b) a completed Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis Grandfathered PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming the absence of Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III or IV unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to NSAIDs prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised golimumab for this condition ; and
 - (iii) evidence of an adequate response to therapy with non-PBS subsidised golimumab for this condition following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug for this condition; and
 - (iv) a copy of the MRI report; and
 - (v) details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment or the reason a higher dose cannot be used where the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or details of the contraindication according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing and Grandfathered treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 3 (grandfathered patient) restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device

11521J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

11516D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

▪ **GOLIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised

therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialed and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF- α antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs

specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;

(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;

(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number

of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device

11372M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3426H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they

are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological

medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device

11373N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3432P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB**Authority required**

Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 1 (New patients or recommencement after a break of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the last 5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must have had chronic lower back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not rest, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have one or more of the following: (a) enthesitis (heel); (b) uveitis; (c) dactylitis; (d) psoriasis; (e) inflammatory bowel disease; or (f) positive for Human Leukocyte Antigen B27 (HLA-B27), **AND**
- The condition must not be radiographically evidenced on plain x-ray of Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III or IV unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- The condition must be non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis, as defined by Assessment of Spondyloarthritis International Society (ASAS) criteria, **AND**
- The condition must be sacroiliitis with active inflammation and/or oedema on non-contrast Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), **AND**
- The condition must have presence of Bone Marrow Oedema (BMO) depicted as a hyperintense signal on a Short Tau Inversion Recovery (STIR) image (or equivalent), **AND**
- The condition must have BMO depicted as a hypointense signal on a T1 weighted image (without gadolinium), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum of 16 weeks with this drug under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis. The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to NSAIDs and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; and
- C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3-month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

CRP measure must be provided with the initial treatment application and must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

When a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment with this drug for this condition twice, they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition before they are eligible to re-commence under the Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement after a break of more than 5 years.

The 5-year break is measured from the approved date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition to the date of the first application for initial treatment under the Initial 1 restriction.

A patient who has failed treatment with this drug for this condition fewer than twice and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may re-commence a further course of treatment with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 - Re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming the absence of Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III or IV unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a copy of C-reactive protein (CRP) test result which must not be more than 1 month old at the time of application ; and
 - (iv) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and
 - (v) a copy of the MRI report; and
 - (vi) details of the NSAIDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment or the reason a higher dose cannot be used where the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or details of the contraindication according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 2 (Re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within the last five years, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition more than once within the last five years, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a maximum of 16 weeks with this drug under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.

An application for Initial 2 treatment must be accompanied by BASDAI and CRP results of the most recent course of treatment with this drug for this condition within the last 5 years to demonstrate a response to treatment. The results must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment.

When a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment with this drug for this condition twice, they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition before they are eligible to re-commence under the Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement after a break of more than 5 years.

The 5-year break is measured from the approved date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition to the date of the first application for initial treatment under the Initial 1 restriction.

A patient who has failed treatment with this drug for this condition fewer than twice and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may re-commence a further course of treatment with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 - Re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form including:
 1. a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 2. a copy of C-reactive protein (CRP) test result

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 1 and 2 - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (New patients or recommencement after a break of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (Re-commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of non-radiographic axial spondyloarthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device

11538G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

11560K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

▪ **GOLIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND

(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and
 - (iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or a documented history of active, ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement for all patients) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device

11361Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3434R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

▪ **GOLIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.
(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is

recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (Grandfathered patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 June 2018, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

- Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced treatment with this drug where a Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 after receiving doses of this drug at weeks 0, 2, 6 and 10 for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Application for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet prior to initiating treatment (if available) and current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet to demonstrate response, including the date of assessment;
 - (ii) If the baseline Mayo or partial Mayo clinic calculation is not available, reason must be provided;
 - (iii) the date of commencement of this drug; and
 - (iv) the signed patient acknowledgement.

The current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. The baseline assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Where a grandfather patient has received all four doses at weeks, 0, 2, 6 and 10 by 1 June 2018, one completed authority prescription should be submitted with the application for this drug, specifying a quantity of 1 injection of 100 mg and up to 5 repeats.

Where a grandfather patient has not received doses at weeks 2, 6 and 10 by 1 June 2018, one completed authority prescription should be submitted with the application for this drug specifying a quantity of 1 injection of 100 mg and 2 repeats.

Where a grandfather patient has not received doses at weeks 6 and 10 by 1 June 2018, one completed authority prescription should be submitted with the application for this drug specifying a quantity of 1 injection of 100 mg and 1 repeat.

Where a grandfather patient has not received the dose at week 10 by 1 June 2018, one completed authority prescription should be submitted with the application for this drug specifying a quantity of 1 injection of 100 mg and 0 repeats.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note The patient must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for Continuing treatment and Initial 3 (Grandfathered patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient treatment with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial 3 (Grandfathered patients).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

golimumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

11381B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1251.56	40.30	Simponi [JC]

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

[further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4

weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialed it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
- If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device

11365E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3430M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1299.83	40.30	Simponi [JC]

Interleukin inhibitors

▪ **GUSELKUMAB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological

medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater

than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition and wish to commence a new treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition and wish to commence a new treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

(i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or

(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break in therapy of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break in therapy of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 20 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 20 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break in therapy of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 20 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 20 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 20 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 20 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

An application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

An application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3, Whole body, Grandfathered patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have documented severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions were present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 February 2019, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15 prior to commencing treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to treatment as specified in the criterion included in the restriction for continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition (whole body), **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response following at least 12 weeks of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition at baseline (prior to initiation of non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug) and the most recent PASI assessment; and

(ii) the completed PASI calculation sheet demonstrating response.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3, Face, hand, foot, Grandfathered patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have documented severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, where lesions were present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 February 2019, **AND**
- Patient must have had disease, prior to treatment with this drug for this condition, classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where: (i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling were rated as severe or very severe; or (ii) the skin area affected was 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response following at least 12 weeks of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition at baseline (prior to initiation of therapy with this drug) and the most recent PASI assessment.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The PASI assessment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline or prior to initiation of treatment with this drug.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

(i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or

(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot or Grandfathered patients - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Grandfathered treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Grandfathered treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

guselkumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

11614G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3785.66	40.30	Tremfya [JC]

▪ **IXEKIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment

course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

ixekizumab 80 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11033Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3411.04	40.30	Taltz [LY]

▪ **IXEKIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break in therapy of 5 years or more)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in the previous 5 years, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be conducted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was accessed under the continuing treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) restriction to complete 20 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 20 weeks treatment,

AND

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 20 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (Grandfather patients)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 March 2019, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response following at least 12 weeks of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all continuing treatment applications.

The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course.

Where an assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response to treatment with this drug.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

- (3) the date of commencement of this drug; and
 (4) results of the baseline patient assessment prior to initiation of non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all continuing treatment applications.

An application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment or Grandfathered patients - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Grandfathered treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

ixekizumab 80 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11623R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3411.04	40.30	Taltz [LY]

IXEKIZUMAB**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment

will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; **OR**
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:
- (i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or
 - (ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

(i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or

(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

ixekizumab 80 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11032P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	3411.04	40.30	Taltz [LY]

▪ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

10494H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1586.52	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

■ SECUKINUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be

used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active, or had a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks of treatment; **OR**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the initial 1 or 2 restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; **OR**
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

10893H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	804.83	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

▪ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy

- (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
 (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or
 (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be

forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2 (change or recommencing treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencing treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete maximum of 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

10898N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	804.83	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

10901R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1586.52	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

■ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

[further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing

regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

10895K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	804.83	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

10899P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1586.52	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

■ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A

patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – initial 1 (new patients or patients recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab or secukinumab in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND
- (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and
 - (iv) a signed patient acknowledgment.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencing treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be eligible to receive further bDMARD therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy) the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment. These assessments must be provided to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, patients must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

10890E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*3172.09	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

■ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencing treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

10900Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*3172.09	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

10894J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*6193.13	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

▪ **SECUKINUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological

medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate

biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment

Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

10425Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1586.52	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

SECUKINUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (grandfather treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed ankylosing spondylitis, defined radiographically (plain X-ray) of Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, with the diagnosis confirmed by a rheumatologist, **AND**
- Patient must have been receiving treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 October 2016, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The baseline BASDAI assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug. The patient's current BASDAI assessment and ESR and/or CRP measurements must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and

- (d) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
- (e) a signed patient acknowledgment form;
- (f) the date commencement of this drug;
- (g) results of the baseline BASDAI assessment prior to commencing treatment with this drug.

Patients may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. Further applications for treatment with this drug will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction.

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of the course of treatment. It is recommended that an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is due in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and supplied in all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment following an initial treatment course it must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised bDMARD was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 or Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of active ankylosing spondylitis, **AND**

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the initial 3 treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

10906B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	804.83	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

▪ **SECUKINUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**

- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
 (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

10910F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*6193.13	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

■ TILDRAKIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment

restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.
- An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:
- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or
 - (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

An application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

An application for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3, Whole body, Grandfathered patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have documented severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions were present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 February 2019, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15 prior to commencing treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to treatment as specified in the criterion included in the restriction for continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition (whole body), **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response following at least 12 weeks of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition at baseline (prior to initiation of non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug) and the most recent PASI assessment; and

(ii) the completed PASI calculation sheet demonstrating response.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3, Face, hand, foot, Grandfathered patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have documented severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, where lesions were present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 February 2019, **AND**
- Patient must have had disease, prior to treatment with this drug for this condition, classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where: (i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling were rated as severe or very severe; or (ii) the skin area affected was 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response following at least 12 weeks of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition at baseline (prior to initiation of therapy with this drug) and the most recent PASI assessment.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The PASI assessment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline or prior to initiation of treatment with this drug.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot or Grandfathered patients - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Grandfathered treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Grandfathered treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tildrakizumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

11613F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	3261.09	40.30	Ilumya [RA]

▪ **TILDRAKIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was

issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patients receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that

they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition and wish to commence a new treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request to provide for an initial course of this drug for this condition sufficient for up to 28 weeks of therapy, at a dose of 100 mg for weeks 0 and 4, then 100 mg every 12 weeks thereafter.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request to provide for an initial course of this drug for this condition sufficient for up to 28 weeks of therapy, at a dose of 100 mg for weeks 0 and 4, then 100 mg every 12 weeks thereafter.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition and wish to commence a new treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request to provide for an initial course of this drug for this condition sufficient for up to 28 weeks of therapy, at a dose of 100 mg for weeks 0 and 4, then 100 mg every 12 weeks thereafter.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request to provide for an initial course of this drug for this condition sufficient for up to 28 weeks of therapy, at a dose of 100 mg for weeks 0 and 4, then 100 mg every 12 weeks thereafter.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break in therapy of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break in therapy of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break in therapy of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 28 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tildrakizumab 100 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

11616J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3261.09	40.30	Ilumya [RA]

■ TOCILIZUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
 - a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 - a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).
 - a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)
- Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4

and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.
- Clinical criteria:**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.
- An adequate response to treatment is defined as:
an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices

11567T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	763.78	40.30	Actemra ACTPen [RO]

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes

10954M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	763.78	40.30	Actemra Subcutaneous Injection [RO]

■ TOCILIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
 - (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 - (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).
 - (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)
- Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient

is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions. For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20

mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices

11565Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	763.78	40.30	Actemra ACTPen [RO]

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes

10951J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	763.78	40.30	Actemra Subcutaneous Injection [RO]

■ USTEKINUMAB**Note** TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 1 repeat will be authorised.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 1 repeat will be authorised.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response must be conducted within 4 weeks prior to completion of this course of treatment. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

9305R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	4348.38	40.30	Stelara [JC]

▪ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of

more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (initial PBS-subsidised supply for continuing treatment in a patient commenced on non-PBS-subsidised therapy)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have been receiving treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 May 2016, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to treatment as specified in the criteria for continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate, at the time of application, an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

All applications for continuing treatment with this drug must include a measurement of response to the most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with the initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (initial PBS-subsidised supply for continuing treatment in a patient commenced on non-PBS-subsidised therapy) or Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 3 (initial PBS-subsidised supply for continuing treatment in a patient commenced on non-PBS-subsidised therapy) restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

10767Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	4348.38	40.30	Stelara [JC]

▪ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialed it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level

respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints. (5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active psoriatic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug within this same Cycle, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions (i.e. for patients with no prior PBS-subsidised biological therapy or, under this restriction, for patients who have received previous PBS-subsidised biological therapy), the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must have been submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased. Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment was not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this Treatment Cycle. Patients may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

10774C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4348.38	40.30	Stelara [JC]

▪ **USTEKINUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Whole body (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (whole body), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the prebiological treatment baseline value for this Treatment Cycle.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient (no prior biological agent) or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition and wish to commence a new Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii)

cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**

- Patient must have signed a patient and prescriber acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment (face, hand, foot), **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the signed patient and prescriber acknowledgements.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment – Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological agent for this condition in this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological agents for this condition within this Treatment Cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for the treatment of this condition in the current Treatment Cycle, **AND**

- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological agent' means adalimumab, etanercept, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single injection. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for patients who have demonstrated a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug within this Treatment Cycle and who wish to recommence treatment with this drug within the same Cycle following a break in therapy, will only be approved where evidence of the patient's response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug has been submitted within 1 month of cessation of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the pre-biological treatment baseline value.

Note A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

In circumstances where it is not possible to submit a response assessment within these timeframes, please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 to discuss.

Note Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with 3 biological agents are deemed to have completed this Treatment Cycle and must cease PBS-subsidised therapy. These patients may recommence a new Biological Treatment Cycle after a minimum of 5 years has elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological agent was approved in this Cycle and the date of the first application under the new Cycle.

Note It is recommended that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 28 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

9304Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4348.38	40.30	Stelara [JC]

■ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or

continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- two completed authority prescription forms; and
- a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
- (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
- (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
- (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
- (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery;

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Increase in the maximum quantity or number of units up to 4 may be authorised for the purpose of weight-based loading dose.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs Programs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - (iii) the date of clinical assessment; and
 - (iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Increase in the maximum quantity or number of units up to 4 may be authorised for the purpose of weight-based loading dose.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs Programs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and

- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
- (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - (iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats; up to 1 repeat will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 12 weeks. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Increase in the maximum number of repeats of up to 2 may be authorised in patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 September 2017, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with ustekinumab at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease Grandfathered PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
- (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
- (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
- (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
- (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats; up to 1 repeat will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 12 weeks. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note Increase in the maximum number of repeats of up to two may be authorised in patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs Programs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for Initial treatment, Continuing treatment or Grandfathered treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete 16 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Grandfathered treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
 - Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
 - Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].
- Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Applications for authority to prescribe may be made by phone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday)

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

11178H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*8615.67	40.30	Stelara [JC]

Calcineurin inhibitors

▪ **CICLOSPORIN**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

ciclosporin 100 mg/mL oral liquid, 50 mL

Code	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8661W	2	3	..	*707.87	40.30	Neoral [NV]	

ciclosporin 25 mg capsule, 30

Code	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8658Q	2	3	..	*80.61	40.30	^a Cyclosporin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Neoral 25 [NV]

ciclosporin 100 mg capsule, 30

Code	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8660T	2	3	..	*309.05	40.30	^a Cyclosporin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Neoral 100 [NV]

ciclosporin 10 mg capsule, 60

Code	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8657P	2	3	..	*91.33	40.30	Neoral 10 [NV]	

ciclosporin 50 mg capsule, 30

Code	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8659R	2	3	..	*155.49	40.30	^a Cyclosporin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Neoral 50 [NV]

■ TACROLIMUS

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

tacrolimus 5 mg modified release capsule, 30

Code	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5451X	1	3	..	422.59	40.30	^a ADVAGRAF XL [LQ]	^a Prograf XL [LL]

tacrolimus 1 mg capsule, 100

Code	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8647D	1	3	..	249.19	40.30	^a Pacrolim [AF] ^a Prograf [LL] ^a TACROLIMUS APOTEX [TX]	^a Pharmacor Tacrolimus 1 [CR] ^a Tacrograf [RW] ^a Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]

tacrolimus 500 microgram modified release capsule, 30

Code	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5299X	1	3	..	51.67	40.30	^a ADVAGRAF XL [LQ]	^a Prograf XL [LL]

tacrolimus 500 microgram capsule, 100

Code	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8646C	1	3	..	129.28	40.30	^a Pacrolim [AF] ^a Prograf [LL] ^a TACROLIMUS APOTEX [TX]	^a Pharmacor Tacrolimus 0.5 [CR] ^a Tacrograf [RW] ^a Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]

tacrolimus 5 mg capsule, 50

Code	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8648E	1	3	..	615.11	40.30	^a Pacrolim [AF] ^a Prograf [LL] ^a TACROLIMUS APOTEX [TX]	^a Pharmacor Tacrolimus 5 [CR] ^a Tacrograf [RW] ^a Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]

tacrolimus 750 microgram capsule, 100

Code	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10870D	1	3	..	213.69	40.30	Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]	

tacrolimus 2 mg capsule, 100

Code	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10871E	1	3	..	561.45	40.30	Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]	

tacrolimus 1 mg modified release capsule, 60

Code	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5300Y	1	3	..	152.87	40.30	^a ADVAGRAF XL [LQ]	^a Prograf XL [LL]

Other immunosuppressants

■ AZATHIOPRINE

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

azathioprine 50 mg tablet, 100

2687K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	32.04	33.27	^a APO-Azathioprine [TX]	^a Azapin [RW]
						^a Azathioprine AN [EA]	^a Azathioprine GH [GQ]
						^a Azathioprine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Imazan [ER]
						^a Imuran [AS]	^a Thioprine 50 [AF]

azathioprine 25 mg tablet, 100

2688L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.49	24.72	^a APO-Azathioprine [TX]	^a Azathioprine GH [GQ]
						^a Azathioprine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Imuran [AS]

▪ **DIMETHYL FUMARATE**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
 - The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
 - The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug.
- Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

dimethyl fumarate 120 mg enteric capsule, 14

2943X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*638.71	40.30	Tecfidera [BD]

▪ **DIMETHYL FUMARATE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
 - The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
 - The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug.
- Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

dimethyl fumarate 240 mg enteric capsule, 56

2966D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1287.75	40.30	Tecfidera [BD]

▪ **DIMETHYL FUMARATE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).
- Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

dimethyl fumarate 120 mg enteric capsule, 14

2896K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*638.71	40.30	Tecfidera [BD]

■ METHOTREXATE

methotrexate 10 mg tablet, 15

2272N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	23.43	24.66	Methoblastin [PF]

methotrexate 2.5 mg tablet, 30

1622J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	17.16	18.39	Methoblastin [PF]

■ METHOTREXATE

Restricted benefit

Patients requiring doses greater than 20 mg per week

methotrexate 10 mg tablet, 50

1623K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	51.65	40.30	Methoblastin [PF]

■ METHOTREXATE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methotrexate Injection 15 mg/0.3 mL pre-filled syringe and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methotrexate Injection 15 mg/0.6 mL pre-filled syringe are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7488

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unsuitable for administration of an oral form of methotrexate for this condition.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7518

Severe psoriasis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not have adequately responded to topical treatment, **AND**
- Patient must be unsuitable for administration of an oral form of methotrexate for this condition.

methotrexate 15 mg/0.3 mL injection, 0.3 mL syringe

11268C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*88.73	40.30	^a Trexject [LM]

methotrexate 15 mg/0.6 mL injection, 4 x 0.6 mL syringes

11508Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	88.74	40.30	^a Methoblastin PFS [PF]

■ METHOTREXATE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methotrexate Injection 7.5 mg/0.15 mL pre-filled syringe and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methotrexate Injection 7.5 mg/0.3 mL pre-filled syringe are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7488

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unsuitable for administration of an oral form of methotrexate for this condition.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7518

Severe psoriasis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not have adequately responded to topical treatment, **AND**
- Patient must be unsuitable for administration of an oral form of methotrexate for this condition.

methotrexate 7.5 mg/0.15 mL injection, 0.15 mL syringe

11275K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*88.73	40.30	^a Trexject [LM]

methotrexate 7.5 mg/0.3 mL injection, 4 x 0.3 mL syringes

11525N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	88.74	40.30	^a Methoblastin PFS [PF]

▪ **METHOTREXATE**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methotrexate Injection 10 mg/0.2 mL pre-filled syringe and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methotrexate Injection 10 mg/0.4 mL pre-filled syringe are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7488

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unsuitable for administration of an oral form of methotrexate for this condition.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7518

Severe psoriasis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not have adequately responded to topical treatment, **AND**
- Patient must be unsuitable for administration of an oral form of methotrexate for this condition.

methotrexate 10 mg/0.4 mL injection, 4 x 0.4 mL syringes

11526P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	88.74	40.30	^a Methoblastin PFS [PF]

methotrexate 10 mg/0.2 mL injection, 0.2 mL syringe

11283W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*88.73	40.30	^a Trexject [LM]

▪ **METHOTREXATE**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methotrexate Injection 20 mg/0.4 mL pre-filled syringe and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methotrexate Injection 20 mg/0.8 mL pre-filled syringe are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7488

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unsuitable for administration of an oral form of methotrexate for this condition.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7518

Severe psoriasis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not have adequately responded to topical treatment, **AND**
- Patient must be unsuitable for administration of an oral form of methotrexate for this condition.

methotrexate 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 0.4 mL syringe

11288D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*88.73	40.30	^a Trexject [LM]

methotrexate 20 mg/0.8 mL injection, 4 x 0.8 mL syringes

11509R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	88.74	40.30	^a Methoblastin PFS [PF]

▪ **METHOTREXATE**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methotrexate Injection 25 mg/0.5 mL pre-filled syringe and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methotrexate Injection 25 mg/mL pre-filled syringe are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7488

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unsuitable for administration of an oral form of methotrexate for this condition.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7518

Severe psoriasis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not have adequately responded to topical treatment, **AND**
- Patient must be unsuitable for administration of an oral form of methotrexate for this condition.

methotrexate 25 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

11295L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*88.73	40.30	^a Trexject [LM]

methotrexate 25 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11544N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	88.74	40.30	^a Methoblastin PFS [PF]

PIRFENIDONE

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS subsidised treatment for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician or specialist physician, or in consultation with a respiratory physician or specialist physician.

pirfenidone 801 mg tablet, 90

11410M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	3066.04	40.30	Esbriet [RO]

PIRFENIDONE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 1 - new patient

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed through a multidisciplinary team, **AND**
- Patient must have chest high resolution computed tomography (HRCT) consistent with diagnosis of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis within the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have a forced vital capacity (FVC) greater than or equal to 50% predicted for age, gender and height, **AND**
- Patient must have a forced expiratory volume in 1 second to forced vital capacity ratio (FEV1/FVC) greater than 0.7, **AND**
- Patient must have diffusing capacity of the lungs for carbon monoxide (DLCO) corrected for haemoglobin equal to or greater than 30%, **AND**
- Patient must not have interstitial lung disease due to other known causes including domestic and occupational environmental exposures, connective tissue disease, or drug toxicity, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS subsidised treatment for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician or specialist physician, or in consultation with a respiratory physician or specialist physician.

A multidisciplinary team is defined as comprising of at least a specialist respiratory physician, a radiologist and where histological material is considered, a pathologist. If attendance is not possible because of geographical isolation, consultation with a multidisciplinary team is required for diagnosis.

Patient must not have an acute respiratory infection at the time of FVC testing.

Application for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed IPF Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- a signed patient acknowledgement.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with nintedanib or pirfenidone for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS subsidised treatment for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician or specialist physician, or in consultation with a respiratory physician or specialist physician.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS subsidised treatment for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician or specialist physician, or in consultation with a respiratory physician or specialist physician.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

pirfenidone 267 mg tablet, 90

11406H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*3066.03	40.30	Esbriet [RO]

pirfenidone 267 mg capsule, 270

11136D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	3066.04	40.30	Esbriet [RO]

■ **MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM**

■ **ANTIINFLAMMATORY AND ANTIRHEUMATIC PRODUCTS**

ANTIINFLAMMATORY AND ANTIRHEUMATIC PRODUCTS, NON-STEROIDS

Acetic acid derivatives and related substances

■ **DICLOFENAC**

diclofenac sodium 100 mg suppository, 20

1302M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	2	3	..	*27.75	28.98	Voltaren 100 [NV]

diclofenac sodium 100 mg suppository, 20

5079H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	2	..	..	*27.75	28.98	Voltaren 100 [NV]

■ **DICLOFENAC**

Restricted benefit

Chronic arthropathies (including osteoarthritis)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have an inflammatory component.

Restricted benefit

Bone pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to malignant disease.

diclofenac sodium 25 mg enteric tablet, 50

1299J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*14.27	15.50	^a APO-Diclofenac [TX]	^a Clonac 25 [RW]
						^a Diclofenac Amneal [ED]	^a Diclofenac AN [EA]
						^a Diclofenac Sandoz [SZ]	^a Fenac 25 [AF]
			^b 3.44	*17.71	15.50	^a Voltaren 25 [NV]	

MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

General

diclofenac sodium 50 mg enteric tablet, 50

1300K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	13.38	14.61	^a APO-Diclofenac [TX]	^a Clonac 50 [RW]
						^a Diclofenac Amneal [ED]	^a Diclofenac AN [EA]
						^a Diclofenac Sandoz [SZ]	^a Fenac [AF]
						^a Pharmacor Diclofenac 50 [CR]	
				^B 3.46	16.84	14.61	^a Voltaren 50 [NV]

■ DICLOFENAC

Restricted benefit

Chronic arthropathies (including osteoarthritis)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have an inflammatory component.

Restricted benefit

Bone pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to malignant disease.

diclofenac sodium 25 mg enteric tablet, 50

5076E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
DP	2	..	..	*14.27	15.50	^a APO-Diclofenac [TX]	^a Clonac 25 [RW]
						^a Diclofenac Amneal [ED]	^a Diclofenac AN [EA]	
						^a Diclofenac Sandoz [SZ]	^a Fenac 25 [AF]	
				^B 3.44	*17.71	15.50	^a Voltaren 25 [NV]	

diclofenac sodium 50 mg enteric tablet, 50

5077F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	13.38	14.61	^a APO-Diclofenac [TX]	^a Clonac 50 [RW]
						^a Diclofenac Amneal [ED]	^a Diclofenac AN [EA]
						^a Diclofenac Sandoz [SZ]	^a Fenac [AF]
						^a Pharmacor Diclofenac 50 [CR]	
				^B 3.46	16.84	14.61	^a Voltaren 50 [NV]

■ INDOMETACIN

indometacin 100 mg suppository, 20

2757D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*25.31	26.54	Indocid [AS]

indometacin 100 mg suppository, 20

5128X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	2	..	..	*25.31	26.54	Indocid [AS]

■ INDOMETACIN

Restricted benefit

Chronic arthropathies (including osteoarthritis)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have an inflammatory component.

Restricted benefit

Bone pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to malignant disease.

indometacin 25 mg capsule, 50

2454E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*16.93	18.16	^a Arthrexin [AF]
			^B 4.04	*20.97	18.16	^a Indocid [AS]

■ INDOMETACIN

Restricted benefit

Chronic arthropathies (including osteoarthritis)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have an inflammatory component.

Restricted benefit

Bone pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to malignant disease.

indometacin 25 mg capsule, 50

5126T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	2	..	..	*16.93	18.16	^a Arthrexin [AF]
			^B 4.04	*20.97	18.16	^a Indocid [AS]

Oxicams

▪ **MELOXICAM**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form meloxicam tablet 7.5 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form meloxicam capsule 7.5 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note The use of this drug for the treatment of the following conditions is not subsidised through the PBS:

- (a) acute pain;
- (b) soft tissue injury;
- (c) arthrosis without an inflammatory component.

Restricted benefit

Osteoarthritis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for symptomatic treatment.

Restricted benefit

Rheumatoid arthritis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for symptomatic treatment.

meloxicam 7.5 mg capsule, 30

8887R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	14.13	15.36	^a APO-Meloxicam [TX] ^a Meloxicam Sandoz [SZ] ^a Moxicam [AF]	^a Chem mart Meloxicam [CH] ^a Movalis 7.5 [RW] ^a Terry White Chemists Meloxicam [TW]
			^B 3.00	17.13	15.36	^a Mobic [BY]	

meloxicam 7.5 mg tablet, 30

8561N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	14.13	15.36	^a APO-Meloxicam [TX] ^a CIPLA MELOXICAM 7.5 [LR] ^a Meloxibell [GQ] ^a Meloxicam-GA [ED] ^a Movalis 7.5 [RW] ^a Pharmacor Meloxicam 7.5 [CR]	^a Chem mart Meloxicam 7.5 mg [CH] ^a Meloxiauro 7.5 [DO] ^a Meloxicam AN [EA] ^a Meloxicam Sandoz [SZ] ^a Moxicam 7.5 [AF] ^a Terry White Chemists Meloxicam 7.5 mg [TW]
			^B 3.00	17.13	15.36	^a Mobic [BY]	

▪ **MELOXICAM**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form meloxicam tablet 15 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form meloxicam capsule 15 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note The use of this drug for the treatment of the following conditions is not subsidised through the PBS:

- (a) acute pain;
- (b) soft tissue injury;
- (c) arthrosis without an inflammatory component.

Restricted benefit

Osteoarthritis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for symptomatic treatment.

Restricted benefit

Rheumatoid arthritis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for symptomatic treatment.

meloxicam 15 mg tablet, 30

8562P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	15.42	16.65	^a APO-Meloxicam [TX] ^a CIPLA MELOXICAM 15 [LR] ^a Meloxibell [GQ] ^a Meloxicam-GA [ED] ^a Movalis 15 [RW] ^a Pharmacor Meloxicam 15 [CR]	^a Chem mart Meloxicam 15 mg [CH] ^a Meloxiauro 15 [DO] ^a Meloxicam AN [EA] ^a Meloxicam Sandoz [SZ] ^a Moxicam 15 [AF] ^a Terry White Chemists Meloxicam 15 mg [TW]
			^B 3.00	18.42	16.65	^a Mobic [BY]	

meloxicam 15 mg capsule, 30

8888T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	15.42	16.65	^a APO-Meloxicam [TX]	^a Chem mart Meloxicam [CH]
						^a Meloxicam Sandoz [SZ]	^a Movalis 15 [RW]
			^B 3.00	18.42	16.65	^a Moxicam [AF]	^a Terry White Chemists Meloxicam [TW]
						^a Mobic [BY]	

■ **PIROXICAM**

Restricted benefit

Chronic arthropathies (including osteoarthritis)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have an inflammatory component.

piroxicam 10 mg dispersible tablet, 50

1895R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	16.36	17.59	Mobilis D-10 [AF]

piroxicam 10 mg dispersible tablet, 50

5201R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	16.36	17.59	Mobilis D-10 [AF]

piroxicam 20 mg capsule, 25

1898X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	16.11	17.34	^a APO-Piroxicam [TX]	^a GenRx Piroxicam [GX]
						^a Mobilis 20 [AF]	
			^B 8.00	24.11	17.34	^a Feldene [PF]	

piroxicam 20 mg capsule, 25

5204X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	16.11	17.34	^a APO-Piroxicam [TX]	^a GenRx Piroxicam [GX]
						^a Mobilis 20 [AF]	
			^B 8.00	24.11	17.34	^a Feldene [PF]	

piroxicam 20 mg dispersible tablet, 25

1896T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	16.11	17.34	^a Mobilis D-20 [AF]
						^a Feldene-D [PF]
			^B 8.00	24.11	17.34	

piroxicam 20 mg dispersible tablet, 25

5202T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	16.11	17.34	^a Mobilis D-20 [AF]
						^a Feldene-D [PF]
			^B 8.00	24.11	17.34	

piroxicam 10 mg capsule, 50

1897W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	16.36	17.59	^a APO-Piroxicam [TX]	^a GenRx Piroxicam [GX]
						^a Mobilis 10 [AF]	
			^B 8.00	24.36	17.59	^a Feldene [PF]	

piroxicam 10 mg capsule, 50

5203W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	16.36	17.59	^a APO-Piroxicam [TX]	^a GenRx Piroxicam [GX]
						^a Mobilis 10 [AF]	
			^B 8.00	24.36	17.59	^a Feldene [PF]	

Propionic acid derivatives

■ **IBUPROFEN**

ibuprofen 400 mg tablet, 30

3192B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	..	..	13.25	14.48	^a APO-Ibuprofen 400 [TX]
						^a Brufen [GO]
			^B 2.50	15.75	14.48	

ibuprofen 400 mg tablet, 30

5124Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	13.25	14.48	^a APO-Ibuprofen 400 [TX]
						^a Brufen [GO]
			^B 2.50	15.75	14.48	

■ **IBUPROFEN**

Restricted benefit

Chronic arthropathies (including osteoarthritis)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have an inflammatory component.

Restricted benefit

Bone pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to malignant disease.

ibuprofen 400 mg tablet, 30

3190X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	3	..	*17.10	18.33	^a APO-Ibuprofen 400 [TX]
			^B 7.50	*24.60	18.33	^a Brufen [GO]

▪ **IBUPROFEN**

Restricted benefit

Chronic arthropathies (including osteoarthritis)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have an inflammatory component.

Restricted benefit

Bone pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to malignant disease.

ibuprofen 400 mg tablet, 30

5123P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	3	..	..	*17.10	18.33	^a APO-Ibuprofen 400 [TX]
			^B 7.50	*24.60	18.33	^a Brufen [GO]

▪ **KETOPROFEN**

Restricted benefit

Chronic arthropathies (including osteoarthritis)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have an inflammatory component.

ketoprofen 200 mg modified release capsule, 28

1590Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	22.36	23.59	^a Oruvail SR [AV]
			^B 1.92	24.28	23.59	^a Orudis SR 200 [SW]

ketoprofen 200 mg modified release capsule, 28

5136H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	22.36	23.59	^a Oruvail SR [AV]
			^B 1.92	24.28	23.59	^a Orudis SR 200 [SW]

▪ **NAPROXEN**

Restricted benefit

Chronic arthropathies (including osteoarthritis)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have an inflammatory component.

Restricted benefit

Bone pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to malignant disease.

naproxen 1 g modified release tablet, 28

1615B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	17.89	19.12	^a Proxen SR 1000 [IY]
			^B 1.12	19.01	19.12	^a Naprosyn SR1000 [IX]

naproxen 500 mg tablet, 50

1659H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	16.70	17.93	^a Inza 500 [AF]
			^B 1.12	17.82	17.93	^a Naprosyn [IX]

naproxen 750 mg modified release tablet, 28

1614Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	16.25	17.48	^a Proxen SR 750 [IY]
			^B 1.06	17.31	17.48	^a Naprosyn SR750 [IX]

naproxen 250 mg tablet, 50

1674D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*18.59	19.82	^a Inza 250 [AF]

^B2.24 *20.83 19.82 ^a Naprosyn [IX]

NP NAPROXEN

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4159

Chronic arthropathies (including osteoarthritis)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have an inflammatory component, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4124

Bone pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to malignant disease, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.

naproxen 125 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 474 mL

1658G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	3	..	121.51	40.30	Phebra Naproxen Suspension [FF]

NP NAPROXEN

Restricted benefit

Chronic arthropathies (including osteoarthritis)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have an inflammatory component.

Restricted benefit

Bone pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to malignant disease.

naproxen 1 g modified release tablet, 28

5179N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	17.89	19.12	^a Proxen SR 1000 [IY]
			^B 1.12	19.01	19.12	^a Naprosyn SR1000 [IX]

naproxen 500 mg tablet, 50

5177L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	16.70	17.93	^a Inza 500 [AF]
			^B 1.12	17.82	17.93	^a Naprosyn [IX]

naproxen 750 mg modified release tablet, 28

5178M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	16.25	17.48	^a Proxen SR 750 [IY]
			^B 1.06	17.31	17.48	^a Naprosyn SR750 [IX]

naproxen 250 mg tablet, 50

5176K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	2	..	..	*18.59	19.82	^a Inza 250 [AF]
			^B 2.24	*20.83	19.82	^a Naprosyn [IX]

NP NAPROXEN

Note Naproxen sodium 550 mg is approximately equivalent to 500 mg of naproxen acid.

Restricted benefit

Chronic arthropathies (including osteoarthritis)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have an inflammatory component.

Restricted benefit

Bone pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to malignant disease.

naproxen sodium 550 mg tablet, 50

1795L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	16.85	18.08	^a Crysanal [IY]
			^B 1.89	18.74	18.08	^a Anaprox 550 [IX]

NP NAPROXEN

Note Naproxen sodium 550 mg is approximately equivalent to 500 mg of naproxen acid.

Restricted benefit

Chronic arthropathies (including osteoarthritis)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have an inflammatory component.

Restricted benefit

Bone pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to malignant disease.

naproxen sodium 550 mg tablet, 50

5186Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	16.85	18.08	^a Crysanal [IY]
			^B 1.89	18.74	18.08	^a Anaprox 550 [IX]

Fenamates

▪ **MEFENAMIC ACID**

Restricted benefit

Dysmenorrhoea

Restricted benefit

Menorrhagia

mefenamic acid 250 mg capsule, 50

1824B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	19.63	20.86	Ponstan [PF]

Coxibs

▪ **CELECOXIB**

Note The use of this drug for the treatment of the following conditions is not subsidised through the PBS:

- acute pain;
- soft tissue injury;
- arthrosis without an inflammatory component.

Restricted benefit

Osteoarthritis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for symptomatic treatment.

Restricted benefit

Rheumatoid arthritis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for symptomatic treatment.

celecoxib 100 mg capsule, 60

8439E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	16.28	17.51	^a APO-Celecoxib [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Celecoxib [IB]
						^a Celaxib [AF]	^a Celebrex [PF]
						^a Celecoxib AN [EA]	^a Celecoxib GH [GQ]
						^a Celecoxib Sandoz [SZ]	^a Celexi [RW]
						^a Chem mart Celecoxib [CH]	^a Terry White Chemists Celecoxib [TW]

celecoxib 200 mg capsule, 30

8440F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	16.28	17.51	^a APO-Celecoxib [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Celecoxib [IB]
						^a Celaxib [AF]	^a Celebrex [PF]
						^a Celecoxib AN [EA]	^a Celecoxib GH [GQ]
						^a Celecoxib Sandoz [SZ]	^a Celexi [RW]
						^a Chem mart Celecoxib [CH]	^a Terry White Chemists Celecoxib [TW]

SPECIFIC ANTIRHEUMATIC AGENTS

Quinolines

▪ **HYDROXYCHLOROQUINE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

hydroxychloroquine sulfate 200 mg tablet, 100

1512N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	25.39	26.62	^a APO- Hydroxychloroquine [TX]	^a Hequinel [RW]
						^a Hydroxychloroquine AN [EA]	^a Hydroxychloroquine GH [GQ]
						^a Plaquenil [SW]	

Gold preparations

■ AURANOFIN

Caution Regular blood and urine checks are essential.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

auranofin 3 mg capsule, 60

2022K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	773.89	40.30	Ridaura [BZ]

auranofin 3 mg tablet, 60

1095P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	204.42	40.30	Ridaura [GH]

■ SODIUM AUROTHIOMALATE

Caution Regular blood and urine checks are essential.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

sodium aurothiomalate 10 mg/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL ampoules

2016D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	68.10	40.30	Myocrisin [SW]

sodium aurothiomalate 20 mg/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL ampoules

2017E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	98.67	40.30	Myocrisin [SW]

sodium aurothiomalate 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL ampoules

2018F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	119.17	40.30	Myocrisin [SW]

Penicillamine and similar agents

■ PENICILLAMINE

Caution Regular blood and urine checks are essential.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

penicillamine 250 mg tablet, 100

2838J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	45.75	40.30	D-Penaminate [AL]

penicillamine 125 mg tablet, 100

2721F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	40.47	40.30	D-Penaminate [AL]

■ MUSCLE RELAXANTS

MUSCLE RELAXANTS, CENTRALLY ACTING AGENTS

Other centrally acting agents

■ BACLOFEN

baclofen 10 mg tablet, 100

2729P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.31	22.54	^a APO-Baclofen [TX]	^a Clofen 10 [AF]
						^a GenRx Baclofen [GX]	^a Lioresal 10 [NV]
						^a Stelax 10 [RW]	

baclofen 25 mg tablet, 100

2730Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	33.14	34.37	^a APO-Baclofen [TX]	^a Clofen 25 [AF]
						^a GenRx Baclofen [GX]	^a Lioresal 25 [NV]
						^a Stelax 25 [RW]	

MUSCLE RELAXANTS, DIRECTLY ACTING AGENTS

Dantrolene and derivatives

▪ **DANTROLENE**

Restricted benefit

Chronic spasticity

dantrolene sodium hemiheptahydrate 50 mg capsule, 100

1780Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	76.44	40.30	Dantrium [PF]

dantrolene sodium hemiheptahydrate 25 mg capsule, 100

1779P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	75.91	40.30	Dantrium [PF]

▪ **ANTIGOUT PREPARATIONS**

ANTIGOUT PREPARATIONS

Preparations inhibiting uric acid production

▪ **ALLOPURINOL**

Note The dose should be adjusted in accordance with renal function.

allopurinol 100 mg tablet, 200

2600W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	16.19	17.42	^a Allopurinol APOTEX [GX]	^a Allopurinol Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Allosig [RF]	^a APO-Allopurinol [TX]
						^a Progout 100 [AF]	
			^b 3.47	19.66	17.42	^a Zyloprim [RW]	

allopurinol 300 mg tablet, 60

2604C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	14.85	16.08	^a Allopurinol APOTEX [GX]	^a Allopurinol Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Allosig [RF]	^a APO-Allopurinol [TX]
						^a Progout 300 [AF]	
			^b 3.48	18.33	16.08	^a Zyloprim [RW]	

▪ **FEBUXOSTAT**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Chronic gout

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be either chronic gouty arthritis or chronic tophaceous gout, **AND**
- Patient must have a medical contraindication to allopurinol; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of allopurinol hypersensitivity syndrome; OR
- Patient must have an intolerance to allopurinol necessitating permanent treatment discontinuation.

febuxostat 80 mg tablet, 28

10445R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	51.18	40.30	Adenuric [FK]

Preparations increasing uric acid excretion

▪ **PROBENECID**

probenecid 500 mg tablet, 100

1940D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	62.48	40.30	Pro-Cid [FF]

Preparations with no effect on uric acid metabolism

▪ **COLCHICINE**

colchicine 500 microgram tablet, 30

3410L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.31	16.54	^a Lengout [LN]
			^b 2.90	18.21	16.54	^a Colgout [AS]

▪ **DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF BONE DISEASES**

DRUGS AFFECTING BONE STRUCTURE AND MINERALIZATION

Bisphosphonates

▪ **ALENDRONATE**

Restricted benefit

Corticosteroid-induced osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must currently be on long-term (at least 3 months), high-dose (at least 7.5 mg per day prednisolone or equivalent) corticosteroid therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -1.5 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The duration and dose of corticosteroid therapy together with the date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Note Anti-resorptive agents in osteoporosis include alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, denosumab, raloxifene hydrochloride and zoledronic acid.

Restricted benefit

Osteoporosis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 70 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -2.5 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Note Anti-resorptive agents in osteoporosis include alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, denosumab, raloxifene hydrochloride and zoledronic acid.

Restricted benefit

Established osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fracture due to minimal trauma, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The fracture must have been demonstrated radiologically and the year of plain x-ray or computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated. A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.

Note Anti-resorptive agents in established osteoporosis include alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, denosumab, raloxifene hydrochloride and zoledronic acid.

alendronate 70 mg tablet, 4

8511Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.24	16.47	^a Alendrobell 70mg [GQ]	^a Alendronate Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Alendro Once Weekly [RW]	^a APO-Alendronate [TX]
						^a Densate 70 [DO]	^a Fonat [AL]

▪ **CLODRONATE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Hypercalcaemia of malignancy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.

Restricted benefit

Multiple myeloma

Restricted benefit

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

clodronate sodium 800 mg tablet, 60

8265B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	313.57	40.30	Bonefos 800 mg [BN]

clodronate sodium 400 mg capsule, 100

8132B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	265.35	40.30	Bonefos [BN]

▪ **IBANDRONATE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

ibandronate 50 mg tablet, 28

9357L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	286.36	40.30	Bondronat [IX]

▪ **PAMIDRONATE DISODIUM**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Symptomatic Paget disease of bone

pamidronate disodium 60 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

8463K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	70.75	40.30	Pamisol [PF]

pamidronate disodium 30 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

8462J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*70.75	40.30	Pamisol [PF]

pamidronate disodium 15 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

8461H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	..	..	*70.73	40.30	Pamisol [PF]

▪ **RISEDRONATE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Symptomatic Paget disease of bone

risedronate sodium 30 mg tablet, 28

8482K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	175.33	40.30	Actonel [TT]

▪ **RISEDRONATE**

Restricted benefit

Corticosteroid-induced osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must currently be on long-term (at least 3 months), high-dose (at least 7.5 mg per day prednisolone or equivalent) corticosteroid therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -1.5 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The duration and dose of corticosteroid therapy together with the date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Note Anti-resorptive agents in osteoporosis include alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, denosumab, raloxifene hydrochloride and zoledronic acid.

Restricted benefit

Osteoporosis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 70 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -2.5 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Note Anti-resorptive agents in osteoporosis include alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, denosumab, raloxifene hydrochloride and zoledronic acid.

Restricted benefit

Established osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fracture due to minimal trauma, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The fracture must have been demonstrated radiologically and the year of plain x-ray or computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated. A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.

Note Anti-resorptive agents in established osteoporosis include alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, denosumab, raloxifene hydrochloride and zoledronic acid.

risedronate sodium 35 mg enteric tablet, 4

8972F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	35.34	36.57	Actonel EC [TT]

risedronate sodium 5 mg tablet, 28

8481J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	35.34	36.57	Actonel [TT]

risedronate sodium 150 mg tablet, 1

9391G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	37.36	38.59	^a Acris Once-a-Month [AF] ^a APO-Risedronate [TX]	^a Actonel Once-a-Month [TT] ^a ATELVIA ONCE-A-MONTH [TU]

risedronate sodium 35 mg tablet, 4

8621R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	35.34	36.57	^a Acris Once-a-Week [AF] ^a Risedronate AN [EA] ^a Risedro once a week [RW]	^a APO-Risedronate [TX] ^a Risedronate Sandoz [SZ]

▪ **ZOLEDRONIC ACID**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid injection 5 mg/100 mL vial and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid injection 5 mg/100 mL bag are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5710

Symptomatic Paget disease of bone

Only 1 treatment each year per patient will be PBS-subsidised

zoledronic acid 5 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial

9350D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	264.11	40.30	^a Aclasta [HX] ^a Zoledasta [TX]	^a Osteovan [SZ]

zoledronic acid 5 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL bag

10571J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	264.11	40.30	^a Ostira [PF]

▪ **ZOLEDRONIC ACID**

Note Anti-resorptive agents in established osteoporosis include alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, denosumab, raloxifene hydrochloride and zoledronic acid.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid injection 5 mg/100 mL vial and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid injection 5 mg/100 mL bag are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6308

Corticosteroid-induced osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must currently be on long-term (at least 3 months), high-dose (at least 7.5 mg per day prednisolone or equivalent) corticosteroid therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -1.5 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition, **AND**

• Patient must not receive more than one PBS-subsidised treatment per year.

The duration and dose of corticosteroid therapy together with the date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6313

Osteoporosis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 70 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -3.0 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than one PBS-subsidised treatment per year.

The date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6318

Established osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fracture due to minimal trauma, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than one PBS-subsidised treatment per year.

The fracture must have been demonstrated radiologically and the year of plain x-ray or computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.

zoledronic acid 5 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial

9288W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	264.11	40.30	^a Aclasta [HX] ^a Zoledasta [TX]	^a Osteovan [SZ]

zoledronic acid 5 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL bag

10555M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	264.11	40.30	^a Ostira [PF]

Bisphosphonates, combinations

▪ **ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL**

Note Anti-resorptive agents in established osteoporosis include alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, denosumab, raloxifene hydrochloride and zoledronic acid.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6306

Corticosteroid-induced osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must currently be on long-term (at least 3 months), high-dose (at least 7.5 mg per day prednisolone or equivalent) corticosteroid therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -1.5 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition.

The duration and dose of corticosteroid therapy together with the date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6325

Osteoporosis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 70 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -2.5 or less, **AND**
 - Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition.
- The date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6319

Established osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fracture due to minimal trauma, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The fracture must have been demonstrated radiologically and the year of plain x-ray or computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated. A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.

alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 140 microgram (5600 units) tablet, 4

9183H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.18	19.41	^a ALENDRONATE PLUS D3 70mg/140ug APOTEX [GX]	^a Alendronate plus D3-DRLA [RZ]
						^a Alendronate Plus D3 Sandoz [SZ]	^a APO-Alendronate Plus D3 70 mg/140 mcg [TX]
						^a Dronalen Plus [AL]	^a FonatPlus [AF]
			^B 4.00	22.18	19.41	^a Fosamax Plus 70 mg/140 mcg [MK]	

▪ **ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL**

Note Anti-resorptive agents in established osteoporosis include alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, denosumab, raloxifene hydrochloride and zoledronic acid.

Note Fosamax Plus provides a supplemental intake of vitamin D. The amount of colecalciferol present in Fosamax Plus is not sufficient to use as the sole treatment for correction of vitamin D deficiency.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6307

Corticosteroid-induced osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must currently be on long-term (at least 3 months), high-dose (at least 7.5 mg per day prednisolone or equivalent) corticosteroid therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -1.5 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The duration and dose of corticosteroid therapy together with the date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6320

Osteoporosis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 70 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -2.5 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6315

Established osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fracture due to minimal trauma, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The fracture must have been demonstrated radiologically and the year of plain x-ray or computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated. A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.

alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 70 microgram tablet, 4

9012H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.18	19.41	^a ALENDRONATE PLUS D3 70mg/70ug APOTEX [GX]	^a Alendronate plus D3-DRLA [RZ]
						^a Alendronate Plus D3 Sandoz [SZ]	^a APO-Alendronate Plus D3 70 mg/70 mcg [TX]
						^a FonatPlus [AF]	
			^B 4.00	22.18	19.41	^a Fosamax Plus [MK]	

■ ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE

Note Anti-resorptive agents in established osteoporosis include alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, denosumab, raloxifene hydrochloride and zoledronic acid.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6306

Corticosteroid-induced osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must currently be on long-term (at least 3 months), high-dose (at least 7.5 mg per day prednisolone or equivalent) corticosteroid therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -1.5 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The duration and dose of corticosteroid therapy together with the date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6325

Osteoporosis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 70 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -2.5 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6319

Established osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fracture due to minimal trauma, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The fracture must have been demonstrated radiologically and the year of plain x-ray or computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated. A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.

alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 140 microgram tablet [4] (&) calcium (as carbonate) 500 mg tablet [48], 1 pack

9351E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	23.07	24.30	^a Dronalen Plus D-Cal [AF]	^a ReddyMax Plus D-Cal [RZ]
			^b 1.88	24.95	24.30	^a Fosamax Plus D-Cal [MK]	

■ RISEDRONATE (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE

Note Anti-resorptive agents in established osteoporosis include alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, denosumab, raloxifene hydrochloride and zoledronic acid.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6306

Corticosteroid-induced osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must currently be on long-term (at least 3 months), high-dose (at least 7.5 mg per day prednisolone or equivalent) corticosteroid therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -1.5 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The duration and dose of corticosteroid therapy together with the date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6325

Osteoporosis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 70 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -2.5 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6319

Established osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fracture due to minimal trauma, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The fracture must have been demonstrated radiologically and the year of plain x-ray or computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated. A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.

risedronate sodium 35 mg tablet [4] (&) calcium (as carbonate) 500 mg tablet [24], 28

8899J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	35.34	36.57	Acris Combi [AF]

Other drugs affecting bone structure and mineralization

▪ **CALCITRIOL**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5401

Hypocalcaemia

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to renal disease.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5255

Hypoparathyroidism

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5089

Hypophosphataemic rickets

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5114

Vitamin D-resistant rickets

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5402

Established osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fracture due to minimal trauma. The fracture must have been demonstrated radiologically and the year of plain x-ray or computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated. A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.

calcitriol 0.25 microgram capsule, 100

2502Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	27.45	28.68	^a APO-Calcitriol [TX] ^a Calcitriol AN [EA] ^a Sical [AF]	^a Calciprox [ER] ^a Kosteo [RW]
			^b 2.29	29.74	28.68	^a Rocaltrol [RO]	

▪ **DENOSUMAB**

Note Denosumab is not PBS-subsidised for use in patients who have undergone curative surgical resection.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4504

Giant cell tumour of bone

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom surgical resection is not feasible; OR
- Patient must be one in whom surgical resection is possible but surgery would result in significant morbidity.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult; OR
- Patient must be a skeletally mature adolescent.

denosumab 120 mg/1.7 mL injection, 1.7 mL vial

10061M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	501.91	40.30	Xgeva [AN]

▪ **DENOSUMAB**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4158

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4150

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to castration-resistant prostate cancer.

denosumab 120 mg/1.7 mL injection, 1.7 mL vial

5110Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	501.91	40.30	Xgeva [AN]

▪ **DENOSUMAB**

Note Anti-resorptive agents in established osteoporosis include alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, denosumab, raloxifene hydrochloride and zoledronic acid.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6548

Osteoporosis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 70 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Bone Mineral Density (BMD) T-score of -2.5 or less, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The date, site (femoral neck or lumbar spine) and score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6524

Established osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fracture due to minimal trauma, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The fracture must have been demonstrated radiologically and the year of plain x-ray or computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated. A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.

denosumab 60 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

5457F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	271.73	40.30	Prolia [AN]

▪ **RALOXIFENE**

Note Anti-resorptive agents in established osteoporosis include alendronate sodium, risedronate sodium, denosumab, raloxifene hydrochloride and zoledronic acid.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6314

Established post-menopausal osteoporosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fracture due to minimal trauma, **AND**
- Patient must not receive concomitant treatment with any other PBS-subsidised anti-resorptive agent for this condition. The fracture must have been demonstrated radiologically and the year of plain x-ray or computed tomography (CT) scan or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated. A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.

raloxifene hydrochloride 60 mg tablet, 28

8363E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	40.74	40.30	^a APO-Raloxifene [TX] ^a Evista [LY]	^a Evifyne [EL] ^a Fixta 60 [DO]

▪ **TERIPARATIDE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe established osteoporosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be at very high risk of fracture, **AND**
- Patient must have a bone mineral density (BMD) T-score of -3.0 or less, **AND**
- Patient must have had 2 or more fractures due to minimal trauma, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 1 symptomatic new fracture after at least 12 months continuous therapy with an anti-resorptive agent at adequate doses, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised agent, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a lifetime maximum of 18 months therapy.

A vertebral fracture is defined as a 20% or greater reduction in height of the anterior or mid portion of a vertebral body relative to the posterior height of that body, or, a 20% or greater reduction in any of these heights compared to the vertebral body above or below the affected vertebral body.

If treatment with anti-resorptive therapy is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details of the contraindication must be documented in the patient's medical record at the time treatment with teriparatide is initiated.

If an intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal develops during the relevant period of use of one anti-resorptive agent, alternate anti-resorptive agents must be trialled so that the patient achieves the minimum requirement of 12 months continuous therapy. Details must be documented in the patient's medical record at the time treatment with teriparatide is initiated.

Anti-resorptive therapies for osteoporosis and their adequate doses which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction are alendronate sodium 10 mg per day or 70 mg once weekly, risedronate sodium 5 mg per day or 35 mg once weekly or 150 mg once monthly, raloxifene hydrochloride 60 mg per day (women only), denosumab 60 mg once every 6 months and zoledronic acid 5 mg per annum.

Details of prior anti-resorptive therapy, fracture history including the date(s), site(s), the symptoms associated with the fracture(s) which developed after at least 12 months continuous anti-resorptive therapy and the score of the qualifying BMD measurement must be provided at the time of application.

Note Details of accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au.

Authority required

Severe established osteoporosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a lifetime maximum of 18 months therapy.

Note Up to a maximum of 18 pens will be reimbursed through the PBS.

teriparatide 250 microgram/mL injection, 2.4 mL pen device

9411H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	412.04	40.30	Forteo [LY]

▪ **NERVOUS SYSTEM**

▪ **ANALGESICS**

OPIOIDS

Natural opium alkaloids

▪ **CODEINE**

codeine phosphate hemihydrate 30 mg tablet, 20

1214X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	19.87	21.10	Aspen Pharma Pty Ltd [QA]

NP

▪ **CODEINE**

Note Prescribing of drugs of addiction by dentists is not permitted in some States/Territories.

codeine phosphate hemihydrate 30 mg tablet, 20

5063L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	19.87	21.10	Aspen Pharma Pty Ltd [QA]

■ HYDROMORPHONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

hydromorphone hydrochloride 2 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

8420E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	28.83	30.06	Dilaudid [MF]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

8421F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	33.66	34.89	Dilaudid-HP [MF]

■ HYDROMORPHONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Restricted benefit

Severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

hydromorphone hydrochloride 8 mg tablet, 20

8543P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	31.67	32.90	Dilaudid [MF]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL

8424J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	69.61	40.30	Dilaudid [MF]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 4 mg tablet, 20

8542N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	23.26	24.49	Dilaudid [MF]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

11467M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	45.69	40.30	Dilaudid [MF]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 2 mg tablet, 20

8541M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	20.99	22.22	Dilaudid [MF]

■ HYDROMORPHONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Prescribing of drugs of addiction by dentists is not permitted in some States/Territories.

Restricted benefit

Severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

hydromorphone hydrochloride 8 mg tablet, 20

5117H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	31.67	32.90	Dilaudid [MF]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL

5132D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	69.61	40.30	Dilaudid [MF]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 4 mg tablet, 20

5116G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	23.26	24.49	Dilaudid [MF]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

11479E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	45.69	40.30	Dilaudid [MF]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 2 mg tablet, 20

5115F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	20.99	22.22	Dilaudid [MF]

■ HYDROMORPHONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

hydromorphone hydrochloride 8 mg modified release tablet, 14

9406C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	33.67	34.90	Jurnista [JC]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 32 mg modified release tablet, 14

9408E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	73.16	40.30	Jurnista [JC]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 64 mg modified release tablet, 14

9409F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	117.96	40.30	Jurnista [JC]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 16 mg modified release tablet, 14

9407D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	46.24	40.30	Jurnista [JC]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 4 mg modified release tablet, 14

9299K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	29.81	31.04	Jurnista [JC]

■ MORPHINE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 20 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

10874H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	24.08	25.31	Morphine Juno [JU]

morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 50 mg/5 mL injection, 5 x 5 mL ampoules

10869C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	30.53	31.76	Morphine Juno [JU]

morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 100 mg/5 mL injection, 5 x 5 mL ampoules

10878M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	41.28	40.30	Morphine Juno [JU]

morphine tartrate 120 mg/1.5 mL injection, 5 x 1.5 mL ampoules

1607N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	43.04	40.30	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 30 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1647Q	1	..	..	24.22	25.45	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

NP

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 15 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1645N	1	..	..	22.12	23.35	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

NP MW

■ MORPHINE**Caution** The risk of drug dependence is high.**Note** Prescribing of drugs of addiction by dentists is not permitted in some States/Territories.**morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 20 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules**

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10858L	1	..	..	24.08	25.31	Morphine Juno [JU]

DP

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 30 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5170D	1	..	..	24.22	25.45	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

DP

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 15 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5169C	1	..	..	22.12	23.35	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

DP

■ MORPHINE**Caution** The risk of drug dependence is high.**Note** Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms morphine sulfate 10 mg/mL injection and morphine hydrochloride 10 mg/mL injection are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.**morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules**

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10864T	1	..	..	20.72	21.95 ^a	Morphine Juno [JU]

NP MW

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1644M	1	..	..	20.72	21.95 ^a	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

NP MW

■ MORPHINE**Caution** The risk of drug dependence is high.**Authority required**

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to cancer, **AND**
- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 200 mg modified release tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8453X	1	..	..	116.88	40.30	MS Contin [MF]

NP

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 200 mg modified release granules, 28 sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8454Y	1	..	..	154.96	40.30	MS Contin Suspension 200 mg [MF]

NP

■ MORPHINE**Caution** The risk of drug dependence is high.**Restricted benefit**

Severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to cancer, **AND**
- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 20 mg tablet, 20

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8670H	1	..	..	19.73	20.96	Sevredol [MF]

NP

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 10 mg tablet, 20

8669G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	18.91	20.14	Sevredol [MF]

■ MORPHINE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Prescribing of drugs of addiction by dentists is not permitted in some States/Territories.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms morphine sulfate 10 mg/mL injection and morphine hydrochloride 10 mg/mL injection are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

10863R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	20.72	21.95	^a Morphine Juno [JU]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

5168B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	20.72	21.95	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

■ MORPHINE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Restricted benefit

Severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 5 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

2123R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	26.23	27.46	Ordine 5 [MF]

morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 10 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

2124T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	29.82	31.05	Ordine 10 [MF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 30 mg tablet, 20

1646P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	18.66	19.89	Anamorph [RW]

morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 2 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

2122Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	24.14	25.37	Ordine 2 [MF]

■ MORPHINE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 30 mg modified release granules, 28 sachets

8146R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	62.53	40.30	MS Contin Suspension 30 mg [MF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 60 mg modified release capsule, 14

8492Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	37.65	38.88	MS Mono [MF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 20 mg modified release capsule, 28

2839K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	28.21	29.44	Kapanol [YN]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 60 mg modified release tablet, 28

1655D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	55.25	40.30	^a Momex SR 60 [RW] ^a MORPHINE MR APOTEX [TX] ^a MS Contin [MF]	^a Morphine MR AN [EA] ^a Morphine MR Mylan [AF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 50 mg modified release capsule, 28

2840L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	44.12	40.30	Kapanol [YN]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 100 mg modified release granules, 28 sachets

8306E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	84.62	40.30	MS Contin Suspension 100 mg [MF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 100 mg modified release capsule, 28

2841M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	70.16	40.30	Kapanol [YN]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 100 mg modified release tablet, 28

1656E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	72.02	40.30	^a Momex SR 100 [RW] ^a MORPHINE MR APOTEX [TX] ^a MS Contin [MF]	^a Morphine MR AN [EA] ^a Morphine MR Mylan [AF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 15 mg modified release tablet, 28

8489T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	27.53	28.76	MS Contin [MF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 20 mg modified release granules, 28 sachets

8490W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	60.91	40.30	MS Contin Suspension 20 mg [MF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 5 mg modified release tablet, 28

8035X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	21.77	23.00	MS Contin [MF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 120 mg modified release capsule, 14

8494C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	55.24	40.30	MS Mono [MF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 30 mg modified release tablet, 28

1654C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	37.67	38.90	^a Momex SR 30 [RW] ^a MORPHINE MR APOTEX [TX] ^a MS Contin [MF]	^a Morphine MR AN [EA] ^a Morphine MR Mylan [AF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 10 mg modified release capsule, 28

8349K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	23.88	25.11	Kapanol [YN]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 30 mg modified release capsule, 14

8491X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	27.52	28.75	MS Mono [MF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 10 mg modified release tablet, 28

1653B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	23.89	25.12	^a Momex SR 10 [RW]	^a Morphine MR AN [EA]
						^a MORPHINE MR APOTEX [TX]	^a Morphine MR Mylan [AF]
						^a MS Contin [MF]	

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 90 mg modified release capsule, 14

8493B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	42.48	40.30	MS Mono [MF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 60 mg modified release granules, 28 sachets

8305D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	69.62	40.30	MS Contin Suspension 60 mg [MF]

■ MORPHINE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Prescribing of drugs of addiction by dentists is not permitted in some States/Territories.

Restricted benefit

Severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 5 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

5238Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	26.23	27.46	Ordine 5 [MF]

morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 10 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

5239R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	29.82	31.05	Ordine 10 [MF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 30 mg tablet, 20

5163R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	18.66	19.89	Anamorph [RW]

morphine hydrochloride trihydrate 2 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

5237P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	24.14	25.37	Ordine 2 [MF]

■ OXYCODONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Restricted benefit

Severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

oxycodone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 250 mL

8644Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	27.64	28.87	OxyNorm Liquid 1mg/mL [MF]

oxycodone 30 mg suppository, 12

2481N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	46.75	40.30	Proladone [FF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 20

2622B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	16.35	17.58	^a Endone [QA]	^a Mayne Pharma Oxycodone IR [YN]

^a Oxycodone Aspen [FM]**oxycodone hydrochloride 20 mg capsule, 20**

8502L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	22.44	23.67	OxyNorm [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 10 mg capsule, 20

8501K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	19.00	20.23	OxyNorm [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg capsule, 20

8464L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	16.72	17.95	OxyNorm [MF]

OXYCODONE**Caution** The risk of drug dependence is high.**Note** Prescribing of drugs of addiction by dentists is not permitted in some States/Territories.**Restricted benefit**

Severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

oxycodone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 250 mL

5190E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	27.64	28.87	OxyNorm Liquid 1mg/mL [MF]

oxycodone 30 mg suppository, 12

5194J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	46.75	40.30	Proladone [FF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 20

5195K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	16.35	17.58	^a Endone [QA]	^a Mayne Pharma Oxycodone IR [YN]
						^a Oxycodone Aspen [FM]	

oxycodone hydrochloride 10 mg capsule, 20

5197M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	19.00	20.23	OxyNorm [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg capsule, 20

5191F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	16.72	17.95	OxyNorm [MF]

OXYCODONE**Caution** The risk of drug dependence is high.**Note** Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Note OxyContin and Novacodone modified release tablets are intended to be crush-deterrent and to reduce the rapid release of oxycodone upon accidental or intentional misuse.**Restricted benefit**

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

oxycodone hydrochloride 40 mg modified release tablet, 28

8387K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	48.61	40.30	^a Novacodone [HX]	^a Oxycodone Sandoz [SZ]
						^a OxyContin [MF]	

oxycodone hydrochloride 20 mg modified release tablet, 28

8386J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	33.88	35.11	^a Novacodone [HX] ^a OxyContin [MF]	^a Oxycodone Sandoz [SZ]

oxycodone hydrochloride 10 mg modified release tablet, 28

8385H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	25.40	26.63	^a Novacodone [HX] ^a OxyContin [MF]	^a Oxycodone Sandoz [SZ]

oxycodone hydrochloride 80 mg modified release tablet, 28

8388L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	70.45	40.30	^a Novacodone [HX] ^a OxyContin [MF]	^a Oxycodone Sandoz [SZ]

■ OXYCODONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Note OxyContin modified release tablets are intended to be crush-deterrent and to reduce the rapid release of oxycodone upon accidental or intentional misuse.

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

oxycodone hydrochloride 15 mg modified release tablet, 28

9399Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	33.64	34.87	OxyContin [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 30 mg modified release tablet, 28

9400R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	47.22	40.30	OxyContin [MF]

■ OXYCODONE + NALOXONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

oxycodone hydrochloride 10 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 5 mg modified release tablet, 28

8934F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	33.13	34.36	Targin 10/5mg [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 80 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 40 mg modified release tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11111T	1	..	..	94.66	40.30	Targin 80/40 [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 30 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 15 mg modified release tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10758F	1	..	..	53.77	40.30	Targin 30/15 mg [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 2.5 mg modified release tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8000C	1	..	..	32.00	33.23	Targin 5/2.5mg [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 20 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 10 mg modified release tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8935G	1	..	..	47.62	40.30	Targin 20/10mg [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 60 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 30 mg modified release tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11102H	1	..	..	80.02	40.30	Targin 60/30 [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 15 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 7.5 mg modified release tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10757E	1	..	..	37.48	38.71	Targin 15/7.5mg [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 40 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 20 mg modified release tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8936H	1	..	..	72.72	40.30	Targin 40/20mg [MF]

oxycodone hydrochloride 2.5 mg + naloxone hydrochloride 1.25 mg modified release tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10776E	1	..	..	24.26	25.49	Targin 2.5/1.25 mg [MF]

Phenylpiperidine derivatives**■ FENTANYL**

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form fentanyl 12 microgram/hour patch are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Note Fentanyl transdermal patches are not recommended in opioid naive patients with non-cancer pain because of a high incidence of adverse events in these patients. Patients with cancer pain may be initiated on the lowest strength patch (12 micrograms per hour).

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

fentanyl 12 microgram/hour patch, 5

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5265D	1	..	..	22.86	24.09	^a Denpax [AF]

fentanyl 12 microgram/hour patch, 5

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5437E	1	..	..	22.86	24.09	^a Dutran 12 [EA]	^a Fenpatch 12 [ZP]

fentanyl 12 microgram/hour patch, 5

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8878G	1	..	..	22.86	24.09	^a APO-Fentanyl [TX] ^a Fentanyl Sandoz [SZ]	^a Durogesic 12 [JC]

▪ **FENTANYL**

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form fentanyl 25 microgram/hour patch are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Note Fentanyl transdermal patches are not recommended in opioid naive patients with non-cancer pain because of a high incidence of adverse events in these patients. Patients with cancer pain may be initiated on the lowest strength patch (12 micrograms per hour).

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

fentanyl 25 microgram/hour patch, 5

5277R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	25.16	26.39	^a Denpax [AF]

fentanyl 25 microgram/hour patch, 5

5438F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	25.16	26.39	^a Dutran 25 [EA]	^a Fenpatch 25 [ZP]

fentanyl 25 microgram/hour patch, 5

8891Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	25.16	26.39	^a APO-Fentanyl [TX] ^a Fentanyl Sandoz [SZ]	^a Durogesic 25 [JC]

▪ **FENTANYL**

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form fentanyl 50 microgram/hour patch are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Note Fentanyl transdermal patches are not recommended in opioid naive patients with non-cancer pain because of a high incidence of adverse events in these patients. Patients with cancer pain may be initiated on the lowest strength patch (12 micrograms per hour).

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

fentanyl 50 microgram/hour patch, 5

5278T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	34.18	35.41	^a Denpax [AF]

fentanyl 50 microgram/hour patch, 5

5439G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	34.18	35.41	^a Dutran 50 [EA]	^a Fenpatch 50 [ZP]

fentanyl 50 microgram/hour patch, 5

8892B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	34.18	35.41	^a APO-Fentanyl [TX] ^a Fentanyl Sandoz [SZ]	^a Durogesic 50 [JC]

■ FENTANYL

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form fentanyl 75 microgram/hour patch are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Note Fentanyl transdermal patches are not recommended in opioid naive patients with non-cancer pain because of a high incidence of adverse events in these patients. Patients with cancer pain may be initiated on the lowest strength patch (12 micrograms per hour).

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

fentanyl 75 microgram/hour patch, 5

5279W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	41.51	40.30	^a Denpax [AF]

fentanyl 75 microgram/hour patch, 5

5440H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	41.51	40.30	^a Dutran 75 [EA]	^a Fenpatch 75 [ZP]

fentanyl 75 microgram/hour patch, 5

8893C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	41.51	40.30	^a APO-Fentanyl [TX] ^a Fentanyl Sandoz [SZ]	^a Durogesic 75 [JC]

■ FENTANYL

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form fentanyl 100 microgram/hour patch are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Note Fentanyl transdermal patches are not recommended in opioid naive patients with non-cancer pain because of a high incidence of adverse events in these patients. Patients with cancer pain may be initiated on the lowest strength patch (12 micrograms per hour).

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

fentanyl 100 microgram/hour patch, 5

5280X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	48.03	40.30	^a Denpax [AF]

fentanyl 100 microgram/hour patch, 5

5441J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	48.03	40.30	^a Dutran 100 [EA]	^a Fenpatch 100 [ZP]

fentanyl 100 microgram/hour patch, 5

8894D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	48.03	40.30	^a APO-Fentanyl [TX] ^a Fentanyl Sandoz [SZ]	^a Durogesic 100 [JC]

Diphenylpropylamine derivatives

■ **METHADONE**

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

methadone hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 20

1609Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	19.70	20.93	Physeptone [QA]

methadone hydrochloride 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

1606M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	50.08	40.30	Physeptone [QA]

Oripavine derivatives

■ **BUPRENORPHINE**

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- (i) chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or
- (iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

buprenorphine 15 microgram/hour patch, 2

10770W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	42.31	40.30	^a Buprenorphine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Norspan [MF]

buprenorphine 20 microgram/hour patch, 2

8867Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	48.28	40.30	^a Bupredermal [TX] ^a Norspan [MF]	^a Buprenorphine Sandoz [SZ]

buprenorphine 10 microgram/hour patch, 2

8866P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	36.36	37.59	^a Bupredermal [TX] ^a Norspan [MF]	^a Buprenorphine Sandoz [SZ]

buprenorphine 40 microgram/hour patch, 2

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10746N	1	..	..	70.86	40.30	Norspan [MF]

buprenorphine 5 microgram/hour patch, 2

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8865N	1	..	..	26.59	27.82	^a Bupredermal [TX]	^a Buprenorphine Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Norspan [MF]	

buprenorphine 30 microgram/hour patch, 2

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10755C	1	..	..	59.57	40.30	Norspan [MF]

buprenorphine 25 microgram/hour patch, 2

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10756D	1	..	..	53.92	40.30	Norspan [MF]

Opioids in combination with non-opioid analgesics**■ PARACETAMOL + CODEINE****paracetamol 500 mg + codeine phosphate hemihydrate 30 mg tablet, 20**

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3316M	1	..	..	12.68	13.91	^a APO- Paracetamol/Codeine 500/30 [TX]	^a Codalgin Forte [FM]
						^a Codapane Forte 500/30 [AL]	^a Comfarol Forte [SZ]
						^a Paracetamol/Codeine GH 500/30 [GQ]	^a Prodeine Forte [AV]
			^b 2.10	14.78	13.91	^a Panadeine Forte [SW]	

■ PARACETAMOL + CODEINE

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will not be granted except as detailed under the 'Authority required' listing of codeine phosphate with paracetamol.

paracetamol 500 mg + codeine phosphate hemihydrate 30 mg tablet, 20

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1215Y	1	..	..	12.68	13.91	^a APO- Paracetamol/Codeine 500/30 [TX]	^a Codalgin Forte [FM]
						^a Codapane Forte 500/30 [AL]	^a Comfarol Forte [SZ]
						^a Paracetamol/Codeine GH 500/30 [GQ]	^a Prodeine Forte [AV]
			^b 2.10	14.78	13.91	^a Panadeine Forte [SW]	

■ PARACETAMOL + CODEINE

Note Each authority approval will be limited to no more than 240 tablets per month for no more than 6 months.

Authority required

Severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

paracetamol 500 mg + codeine phosphate hemihydrate 30 mg tablet, 20

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8785J	3	..	..	*15.39	16.62	^a APO- Paracetamol/Codeine 500/30 [TX]	^a Codalgin Forte [FM]
						^a Codapane Forte 500/30 [AL]	^a Comfarol Forte [SZ]
						^a Paracetamol/Codeine GH 500/30 [GQ]	^a Prodeine Forte [AV]
			^b 6.30	*21.69	16.62	^a Panadeine Forte [SW]	

Other opioids**■ TAPENTADOL**

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the total duration of opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- first application for treatment beyond 12 months of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where the patient's pain management has been reviewed through consultation by the patient with another medical practitioner, and the clinical need for continuing opioid analgesic treatment has been confirmed. The date of the consultation must be no more than 3 months prior to the application for a PBS authority. The full name of the medical practitioner consulted and the date of consultation are to be provided at the time of application; or

(iv) subsequent application for treatment of chronic severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics where a PBS authority prescription for treatment beyond 12 months has previously been issued for this patient.

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

tapentadol 150 mg modified release tablet, 28

10100N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	41.25	40.30	Palexia SR [CS]

tapentadol 100 mg modified release tablet, 28

10094G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	33.69	34.92	Palexia SR [CS]

tapentadol 50 mg modified release tablet, 28

10096J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	25.82	27.05	Palexia SR [CS]

tapentadol 250 mg modified release tablet, 28

10092E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	53.58	40.30	Palexia SR [CS]

tapentadol 200 mg modified release tablet, 28

10091D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	47.92	40.30	Palexia SR [CS]

▪ **TRAMADOL**

Restricted benefit

Pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be one in which aspirin and/or paracetamol alone are inappropriate or have failed.

tramadol hydrochloride 100 mg/mL oral liquid, 10 mL

5150C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	±1	..	..	17.67	18.90	Tramal [CS]

▪ **TRAMADOL**

Restricted benefit

Acute pain

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the short-term.

tramadol hydrochloride 100 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

5231H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	14.18	15.41	^a Tramadol ACT [JO] ^a Tramadol Sandoz [SZ]	^a Tramadol AN [JU] ^a Tramal 100 [CS]

▪ **TRAMADOL**

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for severe disabling pain not responding to non-opioid analgesics.

Restricted benefit

Pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be one in which aspirin and/or paracetamol alone are inappropriate or have failed.

tramadol hydrochloride 150 mg modified release tablet, 20

8524P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	14.56	15.79	^a APO-Tramadol SR [TX] ^a Lodam SR 150 [ZP] ^a Tramadol AN SR [EA] ^a Tramadol SR generichealth [GQ] ^a Tramedo SR 150 [AF]	^a Chem mart Tramadol SR [CH] ^a Terry White Chemists Tramadol SR [TW] ^a Tramadol Sandoz SR [SZ] ^a Tramedo SR [AL] ^a Zydol SR 150 [RW]
			^b 5.37	19.93	15.79	^a Tramal SR 150 [CS]	

tramadol hydrochloride 50 mg modified release tablet, 20

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2527B	1	..	..	14.48	15.71	Tramal SR 50 [CS]

tramadol hydrochloride 200 mg modified release tablet, 20

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8525Q	1	..	..	15.27	16.50	^a APO-Tramadol SR [TX] ^a Terry White Chemists Tramadol SR [TW] ^a Tramadol Sandoz SR [SZ] ^a Tramedo SR [AL] ^a Zydol SR 200 [RW]	^a Chem mart Tramadol SR [CH] ^a Tramadol AN SR [EA] ^a Tramadol SR generichealth [GQ] ^a Tramedo SR 200 [AF]
			^b 6.08	21.35	16.50	^a Tramal SR 200 [CS]	

tramadol hydrochloride 100 mg modified release tablet, 20

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8523N	1	..	..	13.74	14.97	^a APO-Tramadol SR [TX] ^a Lodam SR 100 [ZP] ^a Tramadol AN SR [EA] ^a Tramadol SR generichealth [GQ] ^a Tramedo SR 100 [AF]	^a Chem mart Tramadol SR [CH] ^a Terry White Chemists Tramadol SR [TW] ^a Tramadol Sandoz SR [SZ] ^a Tramedo SR [AL] ^a Zydol SR 100 [RW]
			^b 4.49	18.23	14.97	^a Tramal SR 100 [CS]	

tramadol hydrochloride 100 mg/mL oral liquid, 10 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8843K	‡1	..	..	17.67	18.90	Tramal [CS]

■ TRAMADOL**Restricted benefit**

Acute pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be one in which aspirin and/or paracetamol alone are inappropriate or have failed.

Restricted benefit

Chronic pain

Treatment Phase: Dose titration

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be one in which aspirin and/or paracetamol alone are inappropriate or have failed.

tramadol hydrochloride 50 mg capsule, 20

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5232J	1	..	..	13.33	14.56	^a APO-Tramadol [TX] ^a Terry White Chemists Tramadol [TW] ^a Tramadol AN [EA] ^a Tramadol SCP [CR] ^a Zydol [RW]	^a Chem mart Tramadol [CH] ^a Tramadol AMNEAL [EF] ^a Tramadol Sandoz [SZ] ^a Tramedo [AF]
			^b 2.42	15.75	14.56	^a Tramal [CS]	

■ TRAMADOL**Note** No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Restricted benefit**

Acute pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be one in which aspirin and/or paracetamol alone are inappropriate or have failed.

tramadol hydrochloride 50 mg capsule, 20

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8455B	1	..	..	13.33	14.56	^a APO-Tramadol [TX] ^a Terry White Chemists Tramadol [TW] ^a Tramadol AN [EA] ^a Tramadol SCP [CR] ^a Zydol [RW]	^a Chem mart Tramadol [CH] ^a Tramadol AMNEAL [EF] ^a Tramadol Sandoz [SZ] ^a Tramedo [AF]
			^b 2.42	15.75	14.56	^a Tramal [CS]	

■ TRAMADOL

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Acute pain

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the short-term.

tramadol hydrochloride 100 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

8582Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	14.18	15.41	^a Tramadol ACT [JO]	^a Tramadol AN [JU]
						^a Tramadol Sandoz [SZ]	^a Tramal 100 [CS]

■ TRAMADOL

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Chronic pain

Treatment Phase: Dose titration

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be one in which aspirin and/or paracetamol alone are inappropriate or have failed.

tramadol hydrochloride 50 mg capsule, 20

8611F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	13.33	14.56	^a APO-Tramadol [TX]	^a Chem mart Tramadol [CH]
						^a Terry White Chemists Tramadol [TW]	^a Tramadol AMNEAL [EF]
						^a Tramadol AN [EA]	^a Tramadol Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Tramadol SCP [CR]	^a Tramedo [AF]
						^a Zydol [RW]	
			^b 2.42	15.75	14.56	^a Tramal [CS]	

OTHER ANALGESICS AND ANTIPYRETICS

Salicylic acid and derivatives

■ ASPIRIN

Restricted benefit

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

aspirin 300 mg effervescent tablet, 96

1010E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	12.85	14.08	Solprin [RC]

■ ASPIRIN

Restricted benefit

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

aspirin 300 mg effervescent tablet, 96

5018D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	12.85	14.08	Solprin [RC]

Anilides

■ PARACETAMOL

Restricted benefit

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

paracetamol 240 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 200 mL

1770E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	2	..	15.03	16.26	Panamax 240 Elixir [SW]

paracetamol 500 mg tablet, 100

1746X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	12.98	14.21	^a APO-Paracetamol [TX]	^a Febridol [EA]
						^a Generic Health Pty Ltd [GQ]	^a Mendelev Paracetamol [HX]
						^a Panamax [SW]	^a Paracetamol (Sandoz) [SZ]
						^a Paralgin [OW]	^a Parapane [AF]
						^a PHARMACY CARE PARACETAMOL [SI]	

paracetamol 120 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 100 mL

1747Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	2	..	13.90	15.13	Panamax [SW]

■ PARACETAMOL**Restricted benefit**

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

paracetamol 240 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 200 mL

3349G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	15.03	16.26	Panamax 240 Elixir [SW]

paracetamol 500 mg tablet, 100

5196L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	12.98	14.21	^a APO-Paracetamol [TX] ^a Generic Health Pty Ltd [GQ] ^a Panamax [SW] ^a Paralgin [OW] ^a PHARMACY CARE PARACETAMOL [SI]	^a Febridol [EA] ^a Mendeleev Paracetamol [HX] ^a Paracetamol (Sandoz) [SZ] ^a Parapane [AF]

paracetamol 120 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 100 mL

3348F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	‡1	..	..	13.90	15.13	Panamax [SW]

■ PARACETAMOL**Restricted benefit**

Chronic arthropathies

Population criteria:

- Patient must identify as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander.

paracetamol 500 mg tablet, 100

5224Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	3	..	..	*16.29	17.52	^a APO-Paracetamol [TX] ^a Generic Health Pty Ltd [GQ] ^a Panamax [SW] ^a Paralgin [OW] ^a PHARMACY CARE PARACETAMOL [SI]	^a Febridol [EA] ^a Mendeleev Paracetamol [HX] ^a Paracetamol (Sandoz) [SZ] ^a Parapane [AF]

■ PARACETAMOL**Restricted benefit**

Chronic arthropathies

Population criteria:

- Patient must identify as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander.

paracetamol 500 mg tablet, 100

8784H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	4	..	*16.29	17.52	^a APO-Paracetamol [TX] ^a Generic Health Pty Ltd [GQ] ^a Panamax [SW] ^a Paralgin [OW] ^a PHARMACY CARE PARACETAMOL [SI]	^a Febridol [EA] ^a Mendeleev Paracetamol [HX] ^a Paracetamol (Sandoz) [SZ] ^a Parapane [AF]

■ PARACETAMOL

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form paracetamol 665 mg tablet: modified release, 96 and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form paracetamol 665 mg tablet: modified release, 192 are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Persistent pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with osteoarthritis.

Population criteria:

- Patient must identify as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander.

paracetamol 665 mg modified release tablet, 192

10797G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.79	20.02	^a Osteomol 665 Paracetamol [CR]

paracetamol 665 mg modified release tablet, 96

8814X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*18.79	20.02	^a APOHEALTH Osteo Relief Paracetamol 665 mg [TX]	^a Osteomol 665 Paracetamol [CR]

Other analgesics and antipyretics

▪ **PREGABALIN**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4172

Neuropathic pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be refractory to treatment with other drugs.

pregabalin 300 mg capsule, 56

2363J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	61.81	40.30	^a APO-Pregabalin [TX] ^a BTC PREGABALIN [JB] ^a Lyrica [PF] ^a Neuroccord [CR] ^a Pregabalin APOTEX [GX] ^a Pregabalin GH [GQ] ^a Pregabalin-Teva [TB]	^a Blooms The Chemist Pregabalin [IB] ^a LYPRALIN [RW] ^a Lyzalon [AF] ^a Pregabalin AMNEAL [EA] ^a PREGABALIN-DRLA [RZ] ^a Pregabalin Sandoz [SZ]

pregabalin 25 mg capsule, 56

2348N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.30	22.53	^a APO-Pregabalin [TX] ^a BTC PREGABALIN [JB] ^a Lyrica [PF] ^a Neuroccord [CR] ^a Pregabalin APOTEX [GX] ^a Pregabalin GH [GQ] ^a Pregabalin-Teva [TB]	^a Blooms The Chemist Pregabalin [IB] ^a LYPRALIN [RW] ^a Lyzalon [AF] ^a Pregabalin AMNEAL [EA] ^a PREGABALIN-DRLA [RZ] ^a Pregabalin Sandoz [SZ]

pregabalin 150 mg capsule, 56

2355Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	45.17	40.30	^a APO-Pregabalin [TX] ^a BTC PREGABALIN [JB] ^a Lyrica [PF] ^a Neuroccord [CR] ^a Pregabalin APOTEX [GX] ^a Pregabalin GH [GQ] ^a Pregabalin-Teva [TB]	^a Blooms The Chemist Pregabalin [IB] ^a LYPRALIN [RW] ^a Lyzalon [AF] ^a Pregabalin AMNEAL [EA] ^a PREGABALIN-DRLA [RZ] ^a Pregabalin Sandoz [SZ]

pregabalin 75 mg capsule, 56

2335X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	33.38	34.61	^a APO-Pregabalin [TX] ^a BTC PREGABALIN [JB] ^a Lyrica [PF] ^a Neuroccord [CR] ^a Pregabalin APOTEX [GX] ^a Pregabalin GH [GQ] ^a Pregabalin-Teva [TB]	^a Blooms The Chemist Pregabalin [IB] ^a LYPRALIN [RW] ^a Lyzalon [AF] ^a Pregabalin AMNEAL [EA] ^a PREGABALIN-DRLA [RZ] ^a Pregabalin Sandoz [SZ]

ANTIMIGRAINE PREPARATIONS

Selective serotonin (5HT1) agonists

▪ **ELETRIPTAN**

Caution Selective serotonin (5HT1) agonists are contraindicated in patients with known or suspected coronary artery disease. The drug should not be used within 24 hours of ergotamine or dihydroergotamine use.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a

patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Migraine attack

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have usually failed to respond to analgesics in the past.

eletriptan 40 mg tablet, 4

5290K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	26.48	27.71	Relpax [PF]

eletriptan 80 mg tablet, 4

5291L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	26.48	27.71	Relpax [PF]

▪ **NARATRIPTAN**

Caution Selective serotonin (5HT1) agonists are contraindicated in patients with known or suspected coronary artery disease. The drug should not be used within 24 hours of ergotamine or dihydroergotamine use.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Migraine attack

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have usually failed to respond to analgesics in the past.

naratriptan 2.5 mg tablet, 2

8298R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	^s 1.96	*27.05	26.32	Naramig [AS]

▪ **NARATRIPTAN**

Caution Selective serotonin (5HT1) agonists are contraindicated in patients with known or suspected coronary artery disease. The drug should not be used within 24 hours of ergotamine or dihydroergotamine use.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Migraine attack

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have usually failed to respond to analgesics in the past, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom adverse events have occurred with other suitable PBS-listed drugs.

Authority required

Migraine attack

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have usually failed to respond to analgesics in the past, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom drug interactions have occurred with other suitable PBS-listed drugs.

Authority required

Migraine attack

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have usually failed to respond to analgesics in the past, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom drug interactions are expected to occur with other suitable PBS-listed drugs.

Authority required

Migraine attack

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have usually failed to respond to analgesics in the past, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom transfer to another suitable PBS-listed drug would cause patient confusion resulting in problems with compliance.

Authority required

Migraine attack

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have usually failed to respond to analgesics in the past, **AND**

- Patient must be one in whom transfer to another suitable PBS-listed drug is likely to result in adverse clinical consequences.

naratriptan 2.5 mg tablet, 2

9734H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*27.05	28.28	Naramig [AS]

▪ **RIZATRIPTAN**

Caution Selective serotonin (5HT1) agonists are contraindicated in patients with known or suspected coronary artery disease. The drug should not be used within 24 hours of ergotamine or dihydroergotamine use.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form rizatriptan wafer 10 mg (as benzoate) and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form rizatriptan tablet (orally disintegrating) 10 mg (as benzoate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Migraine attack

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have usually failed to respond to analgesics in the past.

rizatriptan 10 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 2

10551H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*21.15	22.38	^a APO-Rizatriptan [TX] ^a Rizatriptan ODT GH [GQ]	^a Rizatriptan AN ODT [EA]

rizatriptan 10 mg wafer, 2

9313E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*21.15	22.38	^a Maxalt [AL]	^a Rizatriptan Wafers-10mg [AF]

▪ **SUMATRIPTAN**

Caution Selective serotonin (5HT1) agonists are contraindicated in patients with known or suspected coronary artery disease. The drug should not be used within 24 hours of ergotamine or dihydroergotamine use.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form sumatriptan tablet 50 mg (as succinate) and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form sumatriptan tablet (fast disintegrating) 50 mg (as succinate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Migraine attack

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have usually failed to respond to analgesics in the past.

SUMATRIPTAN Tablet (fast disintegrating) 50 mg (as succinate), 2

8885P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	^B 4.20	*20.69	17.72	^a Imigran FDT [AS]

sumatriptan 20 mg/actuation nasal spray, 2 x 1 actuation

8341B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.17	24.40	Imigran [AS]

SUMATRIPTAN Tablet 50 mg (base) (fast disintegrating), 4

10694W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	^B 4.19	20.68	17.72	^a Imigran FDT [AS]

sumatriptan 50 mg tablet, 4

1849H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.49	17.72	^a APO-Sumatriptan [TX] ^a Iptam [AL] ^a Sumatran [OW] ^a Sumatriptan generichealth [GQ] ^a Terry White Chemists Sumatriptan [TW]	^a Chem mart Sumatriptan [CH] ^a Pharmacor Sumatriptan 50 [CR] ^a Sumatriptan AN [EA] ^a Sumatriptan Sandoz [SZ]

		^B 4.19	20.68	17.72	^a Imigran [LN]		
sumatriptan 50 mg tablet, 2							
8144P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*16.49	17.72	^a APO-Sumatriptan [TX] ^a Iptam [AL] ^a Sumatriptan Sandoz [SZ]	^a Chem mart Sumatriptan [CH] ^a Sumatran [OW] ^a Terry White Chemists Sumatriptan [TW]
		^B 4.20	*20.69	17.72	^a Imigran [LN]		

▪ **ZOLMITRIPTAN**

Caution Selective serotonin (5HT₁) agonists are contraindicated in patients with known or suspected coronary artery disease. The drug should not be used within 24 hours of ergotamine or dihydroergotamine use.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Migraine attack

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have usually failed to respond to analgesics in the past.

zolmitriptan 2.5 mg tablet, 2

		Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8266C		2	5	..	*23.21	24.44	^a APO-Zolmitriptan [TX]	^a Zoltrip [RW]
NP				^B 2.76	*25.97	24.44	^a Zomig [AP]	

Other antimigraine preparations

▪ **PIZOTIFEN**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

pizotifen 500 microgram tablet, 100

		Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3074T		1	2	..	22.94	24.17	Sandomigran 0.5 [AE]
NP							

▪ **ANTIEPILEPTICS**

ANTIEPILEPTICS

Barbiturates and derivatives

▪ **PHENOBARBITAL (PHENOBARBITONE)**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Epilepsy

phenobarbital (phenobarbitone) 30 mg tablet, 200

		Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1850J		1	4	..	18.52	19.75	Phenobarb [RW]
NP							

phenobarbital (phenobarbitone) sodium 219 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

		Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2138M		1	..	..	34.36	35.59	Fawns and McAllan Proprietary Limited [FM]
NP							

▪ **PRIMIDONE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

NERVOUS SYSTEM

primidone 250 mg tablet, 200

1939C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	68.23	40.30	Mysoline [LM]

Hydantoin derivatives

■ PHENYTOIN

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

phenytoin sodium 100 mg capsule, 200

1874P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	31.65	32.88	Dilantin Sodium [PF]

phenytoin 30 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 500 mL

2692Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	3	..	31.05	32.28	Dilantin [PF]

phenytoin 50 mg chewable tablet, 200

1249R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	43.31	40.30	Dilantin Infatabs [PF]

phenytoin sodium 30 mg capsule, 200

1873N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	28.41	29.64	Dilantin Sodium [PF]

Succinimide derivatives

■ ETHOSUXIMIDE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

ethosuximide 250 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 200 mL

1414K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	71.92	40.30	Zarontin [IX]

ethosuximide 250 mg capsule, 200

1413J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	288.78	40.30	Zarontin [IX]

Benzodiazepine derivatives

■ CLONAZEPAM

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Epilepsy

clonazepam 1 mg/mL injection [5 x 1 mL ampoules] (&) inert substance diluent [5 x 1 mL ampoules], 1 pack

1807D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	21.90	23.13	Rivotril [RO]

■ CLONAZEPAM

Caution Abuse of clonazepam has been reported. Refer to the current product information.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Epilepsy

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be neurologically proven.

clonazepam 2 mg tablet, 100

1806C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*32.75	33.98	^a Paxam 2 [AF]
			^B 4.60	*37.35	33.98	^a Rivotril [RO]

clonazepam 2.5 mg/mL (0.1 mg/drop) oral liquid, 10 mL

1808E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*18.83	20.06	Rivotril [RO]

■ CLONAZEPAM

Caution Abuse of clonazepam has been reported. Refer to the current product information.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have form pack size clonazepam 500 microgram tablet, 100 and clonazepam 500 microgram tablet, 50 are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Epilepsy

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be neurologically proven.

clonazepam 500 microgram tablet, 100

1805B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*22.73	23.96	^a Paxam 0.5 [AF]
			^B 3.68	*26.41	23.96	^a Rivotril [RO]

clonazepam 500 microgram tablet, 50

11559J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	2	^B 3.68	*26.41	23.96	^a Rivotril [RO]

■ NITRAZEPAM**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Myoclonic epilepsy

Authority required

Malignant neoplasia (late stage)

Authority required

Insomnia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for the management of insomnia, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in a hospital, nursing home or residential facility, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated, within the past 6 months, benzodiazepine dependence by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal.

Authority required

Insomnia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for the management of insomnia, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care, **AND**
- Patient must be one in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated, within the past 6 months, benzodiazepine dependence by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal.

nitrazepam 5 mg tablet, 25

2732T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*14.55	15.78	^a Alodorm [AF]
			^B 2.48	*17.03	15.78	^a Mogadon [IL]

Carboxamide derivatives**■ CARBAMAZEPINE****carbamazepine 400 mg modified release tablet, 200**

5037D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	49.44	40.30	Tegretol CR 400 [NV]

carbamazepine 100 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5039F	2	..	..	*23.09	24.32	^a Carbamazepine Sandoz [SZ]
			^B 3.00	*26.09	24.32	^a Tegretol 100 [NV]

carbamazepine 200 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1724R	2	..	..	*30.97	32.20	^a Carbamazepine Sandoz [SZ]
			^B 2.96	*33.93	32.20	^a Tegretol 200 [NV]

carbamazepine 100 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 300 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5041H	‡1	..	..	24.31	25.54	Tegretol Liquid [NV]

carbamazepine 200 mg modified release tablet, 200

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5038E	1	..	..	31.38	32.61	Tegretol CR 200 [NV]

■ CARBAMAZEPINE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

carbamazepine 400 mg modified release tablet, 200

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2431Y	1	2	..	49.44	40.30	Tegretol CR 400 [NV]

carbamazepine 100 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2422L	2	2	..	*23.09	24.32	^a Carbamazepine Sandoz [SZ]
			^B 3.00	*26.09	24.32	^a Tegretol 100 [NV]

carbamazepine 200 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1706T	2	2	..	*30.97	32.20	^a Carbamazepine Sandoz [SZ]
			^B 2.96	*33.93	32.20	^a Tegretol 200 [NV]

carbamazepine 100 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 300 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2427R	‡1	5	..	24.31	25.54	Tegretol Liquid [NV]

carbamazepine 200 mg modified release tablet, 200

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2426Q	1	2	..	31.38	32.61	Tegretol CR 200 [NV]

■ OXCARBAZEPINE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5183

Seizures

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have partial epileptic seizures; OR
- Patient must have primary generalised tonic-clonic seizures, **AND**
- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs.

oxcarbazepine 300 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8585W	1	5	..	91.56	40.30	Trileptal [NV]

oxcarbazepine 150 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8584T	1	5	..	59.95	40.30	Trileptal [NV]

oxcarbazepine 60 mg/mL oral liquid, 250 mL

8588B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*108.57	40.30	Trileptal [NV]

oxcarbazepine 600 mg tablet, 100

8586X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	145.39	40.30	Trileptal [NV]

Fatty acid derivatives**TIAGABINE****Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4928**

Partial epileptic seizures

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs.

tiagabine 5 mg tablet, 50

8221Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*60.21	40.30	Gabitril [TB]

tiagabine 15 mg tablet, 50

8223T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*151.97	40.30	Gabitril [TB]

tiagabine 10 mg tablet, 50

8222R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*109.11	40.30	Gabitril [TB]

VALPROATE

Caution There are reports of fatal hepatotoxicity, particularly in children.

There is increasing evidence of dose-related teratogenesis from this drug.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

valproate sodium 200 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 300 mL

2293Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*39.29	40.30	Epilim Liquid [SW]

valproate sodium 200 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 300 mL

2295T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*39.29	40.30	Epilim Syrup [SW]

valproate sodium 100 mg tablet, 100

2294R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*33.57	34.80	Epilim [SW]

valproate sodium 500 mg enteric tablet, 100

2290M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*34.57	35.80	^a Sodium Valproate Sandoz [SZ]	^a Valprease 500 [RW]
						^a Valproate Winthrop EC 500 [WA]	^a Valpro EC 500 [AF]
						^b 2.00	*36.57	35.80	^{a} Epilim EC [SW]

valproate sodium 200 mg enteric tablet, 100

2289L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*23.07	24.30	^a Sodium Valproate Sandoz [SZ]	^a Valprease 200 [RW]
						^a Valproate Winthrop EC 200 [WA]	^a Valpro EC 200 [AF]
						^b 2.00	*25.07	24.30	^{a} Epilim EC [SW]

VIGABATRIN

Caution Visual field defects have been reported with this drug.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4929

Epileptic seizures

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs.

vigabatrin 500 mg powder for oral liquid, 60 sachets

2668K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	65.04	40.30	Sabril [SW]

vigabatrin 500 mg tablet, 100

2667J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	94.29	40.30	Sabril [SW]

Other antiepileptics

▪ **BRIVARACETAM**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7597

Intractable partial epileptic seizures

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with two or more anti-epileptic drugs which includes one second-line adjunctive agent, **AND**
- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs, which includes at least one first-line anti-epileptic agent and at least two second-line adjunctive anti-epileptic agents, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with levetiracetam, except for cross titration.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 16 years or older.

brivaracetam 100 mg tablet, 56

11339T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	160.54	40.30	Briviact [UC]

brivaracetam 75 mg tablet, 56

11356Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	160.54	40.30	Briviact [UC]

brivaracetam 50 mg tablet, 56

11334M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	160.54	40.30	Briviact [UC]

brivaracetam 25 mg tablet, 56

11328F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	160.54	40.30	Briviact [UC]

▪ **BRIVARACETAM**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7618

Intractable partial epileptic seizures

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with two or more anti-epileptic drugs which includes one second-line adjunctive agent, **AND**
- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs, which includes at least one first-line anti-epileptic agent and at least two second-line adjunctive anti-epileptic agents, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with levetiracetam, except for cross titration.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 16 years or older.

brivaracetam 10 mg/mL oral liquid, 300 mL

11349H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	198.06	40.30	Briviact [UC]

■ BRIVARACETAM**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7608**

Intractable partial epileptic seizures

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been treated with PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with two or more anti-epileptic drugs which includes one second-line adjunctive agent, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with levetiracetam.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 16 years or older.

brivaracetam 100 mg tablet, 56

11357R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	160.54	40.30	Briviact [UC]

NP

brivaracetam 75 mg tablet, 56

11350J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	160.54	40.30	Briviact [UC]

NP

brivaracetam 50 mg tablet, 56

11338R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	160.54	40.30	Briviact [UC]

NP

brivaracetam 25 mg tablet, 56

11327E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	160.54	40.30	Briviact [UC]

NP

■ BRIVARACETAM**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7596**

Intractable partial epileptic seizures

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been treated with PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with two or more anti-epileptic drugs which includes one second-line adjunctive agent, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with levetiracetam.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 16 years or older.

brivaracetam 10 mg/mL oral liquid, 300 mL

11358T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	198.06	40.30	Briviact [UC]

NP

■ GABAPENTIN**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4928**

Partial epileptic seizures

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs.

gabapentin 100 mg capsule, 100

8505P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.37	16.60	^a APO-Gabapentin [TX] ^a Gabapentin APOTEX [TY] ^a GAPENTIN [RF] ^a Nupentin 100 [AF]	^a Gabacor [CR] ^a Gabapentin Aspen 100 [RW] ^a Neurontin [PF]

gabapentin 400 mg capsule, 100

1835N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	29.74	30.97	^a APO-Gabapentin [TX] ^a Gabapentin AN [EA] ^a Gabapentin Aspen 400 [RW] ^a Gabapentin Sandoz [SZ] ^a GenRx Gabapentin [GX] ^a Nupentin 400 [AF]	^a Gabacor [CR] ^a Gabapentin APOTEX [TY] ^a Gabapentin generichealth [HQ] ^a GAPENTIN [RF] ^a Neurontin [PF]

gabapentin 600 mg tablet, 100

8559L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	40.55	40.30	^a APO-Gabapentin [TX] ^a Gabapentin Aspen 600 [RW] ^a GenRx Gabapentin [GX] ^a Nupentin Tabs [AF]	^a Gabapentin AN [EA] ^a GAPENTIN [RF] ^a Neurontin [PF] ^a Pharmacor Gabapentin 600 [CR]

gabapentin 800 mg tablet, 100

8389M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	50.30	40.30	^a APO-Gabapentin [TX] ^a Gabapentin Aspen 800 [RW] ^a GenRx Gabapentin [GX] ^a Nupentin Tabs [AF]	^a Gabapentin AN [EA] ^a GAPENTIN [RF] ^a Neurontin [PF] ^a Pharmacor Gabapentin 800 [CR]

gabapentin 300 mg capsule, 100

1834M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	24.83	26.06	^a APO-Gabapentin [TX] ^a Gabapentin AN [EA] ^a Gabapentin Aspen 300 [RW] ^a Gabapentin Sandoz [SZ] ^a GenRx Gabapentin [GX] ^a Nupentin 300 [AF]	^a Gabacor [CR] ^a Gabapentin APOTEX [TY] ^a Gabapentin generichealth [HQ] ^a GAPENTIN [RF] ^a Neurontin [PF]

▪ **LACOSAMIDE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4271

Intractable partial epileptic seizures

Treatment Phase: Initial

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with two or more anti-epileptic drugs which includes one second-line adjunctive agent, **AND**
- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs, which includes at least one first-line anti-epileptic agent and at least two second-line adjunctive anti-epileptic agents, **AND**
- The treatment must be for dose titration purposes.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 16 years or older.

lacosamide 100 mg tablet, 14

9334G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	50.64	40.30	Vimpat [UC]

lacosamide 50 mg tablet, 14

9333F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	30.98	32.21	Vimpat [UC]

lacosamide 150 mg tablet, 14

9336J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	70.28	40.30	Vimpat [UC]

■ LACOSAMIDE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4249**

Intractable partial epileptic seizures

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been treated with PBS-subsidised lacosamide.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 16 years or older.

lacosamide 50 mg tablet, 14

10293R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*89.93	40.30	Vimpat [UC]

■ LACOSAMIDE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4264**

Intractable partial epileptic seizures

Treatment Phase: Initial

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with two or more anti-epileptic drugs which includes one second-line adjunctive agent, **AND**
- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs, which includes at least one first-line anti-epileptic agent and at least two second-line adjunctive anti-epileptic agents.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 16 years or older.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4249**

Intractable partial epileptic seizures

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been treated with PBS-subsidised lacosamide.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 16 years or older.

lacosamide 100 mg tablet, 56

9335H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	168.57	40.30	Vimpat [UC]

■ LACOSAMIDE

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised for the 56 tablet packs of the 150 mg and 200 mg strengths.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4240**

Intractable partial epileptic seizures

Treatment Phase: Initial

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with two or more anti-epileptic drugs which includes one second-line adjunctive agent, **AND**
- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs, which includes at least one first-line anti-epileptic agent and at least two second-line adjunctive anti-epileptic agents.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 16 years or older.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4257

Intractable partial epileptic seizures

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been treated with PBS-subsidised lacosamide.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 16 years or older.

lacosamide 200 mg tablet, 56

9338L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	330.44	40.30	Vimpat [UC]

lacosamide 150 mg tablet, 56

9337K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	249.09	40.30	Vimpat [UC]

▪ **LAMOTRIGINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5138

Epileptic seizures

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs.

lamotrigine 200 mg tablet, 56

2851C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	37.30	38.53	^a APO-Lamotrigine [TX] ^a Lamotrigine AN [EA] ^a Lamotrigine generichealth [HQ] ^a Lamotrigine Sandoz [SZ] ^a Reedos 200 [DO]	^a LAMITAN [RF] ^a Lamotrigine Aspen 200 [RW] ^a Lamotrigine GH [GQ] ^a Logem [AL] ^a Sandoz Lamotrigine [HX]
			^B 1.49	38.79	38.53	^a Lamictal [AS]	

lamotrigine 25 mg tablet, 56

2848X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.90	18.13	^a APO-Lamotrigine [TX] ^a Lamotrigine AN [EA] ^a Lamotrigine GH [GQ] ^a Logem [AL] ^a Sandoz Lamotrigine [HX]	^a LAMITAN [RF] ^a Lamotrigine Aspen 25 [RW] ^a Lamotrigine Sandoz [SZ] ^a Reedos 25 [DO]
			^B 1.61	18.51	18.13	^a Lamictal [AS]	

lamotrigine 5 mg tablet, 56

8063J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.65	18.88	^a Lamictal [AS]	^a Lamotrigine Aspen 5 [RW]

lamotrigine 100 mg tablet, 56

2850B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	26.78	28.01	^a APO-Lamotrigine [TX] ^a Lamotrigine AN [EA] ^a Lamotrigine generichealth [HQ] ^a Lamotrigine Sandoz [SZ] ^a Reedos 100 [DO]	^a LAMITAN [RF] ^a Lamotrigine Aspen 100 [RW] ^a Lamotrigine GH [GQ] ^a Logem [AL] ^a Sandoz Lamotrigine [HX]
			^B 1.51	28.29	28.01	^a Lamictal [AS]	

lamotrigine 50 mg tablet, 56

2849Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	20.61	21.84	^a APO-Lamotrigine [TX]	^a LAMITAN [RF]

NP

- ^a Lamotrigine AN [EA]
- ^a Lamotrigine GH [GQ]
- ^a Logem [AL]
- ^a Sandoz Lamotrigine [HX]
- ^a Lamictal [AS]
- ^a Lamotrigine Aspen 50 [RW]
- ^a Lamotrigine Sandoz [SZ]
- ^a Reedos 50 [DO]

^B1.44 22.05 21.84

▪ **LEVETIRACETAM**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7603

Partial epileptic seizures

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with brivaracetam, except for cross titration.

levetiracetam 1 g tablet, 60

8656N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	43.33	40.30	^a APO-Levetiracetam [TX] ^a Kerron 1000 [DO] ^a Levactam [ER] ^a Levetiracetam AN [EA] ^a Levetiracetam SZ [SZ]	^a Keppra [UC] ^a Kevtam 1000 [AF] ^a Levecetam 1000 [RZ] ^a Levetiracetam GH [GQ] ^a Levi 1000 [RW]

levetiracetam 500 mg tablet, 60

8655M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	30.53	31.76	^a APO-Levetiracetam [TX] ^a Kerron 500 [DO] ^a Levactam [ER] ^a Levetiracetam AN [EA] ^a Levetiracetam SZ [SZ]	^a Keppra [UC] ^a Kevtam 500 [AF] ^a Levecetam 500 [RZ] ^a Levetiracetam GH [GQ] ^a Levi 500 [RW]

levetiracetam 250 mg tablet, 60

8654L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.86	24.09	^a APO-Levetiracetam [TX] ^a Kerron 250 [DO] ^a Levactam [ER] ^a Levetiracetam AN [EA] ^a Levetiracetam SZ [SZ]	^a Keppra [UC] ^a Kevtam 250 [AF] ^a Levecetam 250 [RZ] ^a Levetiracetam GH [GQ] ^a Levi 250 [RW]

▪ **LEVETIRACETAM**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7620

Partial epileptic seizures

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of levetiracetam, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with brivaracetam, except for cross titration.

levetiracetam 100 mg/mL oral liquid, 300 mL

9169N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	73.69	40.30	^a APO-Levetiracetam [TX] ^a Kerron [DO]	^a Keppra [UC] ^a Levetiracetam-AFT [AE]

▪ **PERAMPANEL**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4656

Intractable partial epileptic seizures

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with two or more anti-epileptic drugs which includes one second-line adjunctive agent, **AND**
- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs, which includes at least one first-line anti-epileptic agent and at least two second-line adjunctive anti-epileptic agents.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

perampanel 2 mg tablet, 7

10157N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*52.71	40.30	Fycompa [EI]

▪ **PERAMPANEL****Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4658**

Intractable partial epileptic seizures

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug.

perampanel 10 mg tablet, 28

10151G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	347.57	40.30	Fycompa [EI]

perampanel 4 mg tablet, 28

10162W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	176.82	40.30	Fycompa [EI]

perampanel 8 mg tablet, 28

10160R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	347.57	40.30	Fycompa [EI]

perampanel 12 mg tablet, 28

10159Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	347.57	40.30	Fycompa [EI]

perampanel 6 mg tablet, 28

10163X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	261.96	40.30	Fycompa [EI]

▪ **PERAMPANEL**

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7815**

Idiopathic generalised epilepsy with primary generalised tonic-clonic seizures

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by at least two anti-epileptic drugs, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with at least one PBS-subsidised anti-epileptic drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be for dose titration purposes.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

perampanel 2 mg tablet, 7

11436X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*52.71	40.30	Fycompa [EI]

▪ **PERAMPANEL**

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7789**

Idiopathic generalised epilepsy with primary generalised tonic-clonic seizures

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

perampanel 10 mg tablet, 28

11428L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	347.57	40.30	Fycompa [EI]

perampanel 4 mg tablet, 28

11418Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	176.82	40.30	Fycompa [EI]

perampanel 8 mg tablet, 28

11429M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	347.57	40.30	Fycompa [EI]

perampanel 12 mg tablet, 28

11409L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	347.57	40.30	Fycompa [EI]

perampanel 6 mg tablet, 28

11407J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	261.96	40.30	Fycompa [EI]

■ **SULTHIAME**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

sulthiame 50 mg tablet, 200

2099L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	67.49	40.30	Ospolot [FF]

sulthiame 200 mg tablet, 200

2100M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	158.82	40.30	Ospolot [FF]

■ **TOPIRAMATE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5516

Seizures

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have partial epileptic seizures; OR
- Patient must have primary generalised tonic-clonic seizures; OR
- Patient must have seizures of the Lennox-Gastaut syndrome, **AND**
- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs.

topiramate 200 mg tablet, 60

8166T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	40.72	40.30	^a APO-Topiramate [TX] ^a RBX Topiramate [RA] ^a Topamax [JC] ^a Topiramate Sandoz [SZ]	^a Epiramax 200 [RW] ^a Tamate [AF] ^a Topiramate AN [EA]

topiramate 100 mg tablet, 60

8165R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	28.82	30.05	^a APO-Topiramate [TX] ^a RBX Topiramate [RA] ^a Topamax [JC] ^a Topiramate Sandoz [SZ]	^a Epiramax 100 [RW] ^a Tamate [AF] ^a Topiramate AN [EA]

■ TOPIRAMATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5173

Seizures

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have partial epileptic seizures; OR
- Patient must have primary generalised tonic-clonic seizures; OR
- Patient must have seizures of the Lennox-Gastaut syndrome, **AND**
- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of topiramate.

topiramate 25 mg capsule, 60

8372P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.99	19.22	Topamax Sprinkle [JC]

topiramate 50 mg capsule, 60

8520K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.43	23.66	Topamax Sprinkle [JC]

topiramate 15 mg capsule, 60

8371N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.42	20.65	Topamax Sprinkle [JC]

■ TOPIRAMATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5516

Seizures

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have partial epileptic seizures; OR
- Patient must have primary generalised tonic-clonic seizures; OR
- Patient must have seizures of the Lennox-Gastaut syndrome, **AND**
- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5325

Migraine

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced an average of 3 or more migraines per month over a period of at least 6 months, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to beta-blockers, as described in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent withdrawal during treatment with a beta-blocker, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to pizotifen because the weight gain associated with this drug poses an unacceptable risk; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent withdrawal during treatment with pizotifen.

Details of the contraindication and/or intolerance(s) must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

topiramate 50 mg tablet, 60

8164Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.45	23.68	^a APO-Topiramate [TX] ^a RBX Topiramate [RA] ^a Topamax [JC] ^a Topiramate Sandoz [SZ]	^a Epiramax 50 [RW] ^a Tamate [AF] ^a Topiramate AN [EA]

topiramate 25 mg tablet, 60

8163P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.10	19.33	^a APO-Topiramate [TX] ^a RBX Topiramate [RA] ^a Topamax [JC]	^a Epiramax 25 [RW] ^a Tamate [AF] ^a Topiramate AN [EA]

^a Topiramate Sandoz [SZ]

■ ZONISAMIDE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4928

Partial epileptic seizures

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have failed to be controlled satisfactorily by other anti-epileptic drugs.

zonisamide 100 mg capsule, 56

9390F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*74.47	40.30	^a APO-Zonisamide [TX]	^a Zonegran [EI]

zonisamide 50 mg capsule, 56

9389E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	30.28	31.51	^a APO-Zonisamide [TX]	^a Zonegran [EI]

zonisamide 25 mg capsule, 56

9388D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.69	23.92	^a APO-Zonisamide [TX]	^a Zonegran [EI]

■ ANTI-PARKINSON DRUGS

ANTICHOLINERGIC AGENTS

Tertiary amines

■ BIPERIDEN

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

biperiden hydrochloride 2 mg tablet, 100

2544X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*21.55	22.78	Akineton [GH]

■ TRIHEXYPHENIDYL (BENZHEXOL)

trihexyphenidyl (benzhexol) hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 200

1110K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	22.79	24.02	Artane [RW]

trihexyphenidyl (benzhexol) hydrochloride 2 mg tablet, 200

1109J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	17.96	19.19	Artane [RW]

Ethers of tropine or tropine derivatives

■ BENZATROPINE

benzotropine mesilate 2 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials

11249C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	116.23	40.30	Benzatropine Injection [FF]

benzotropine mesilate 2 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials

11255J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	116.23	40.30	Benzatropine Injection [FF]

benzotropine mesilate 2 mg tablet, 60

2362H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	17.48	18.71	Bentrop [FF]

DOPAMINERGIC AGENTS

Dopa and dopa derivatives

■ LEVODOPA + BENSERAZIDE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

levodopa 100 mg + benserazide 25 mg capsule, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2225D	1	5	..	34.29	35.52	Madopar 125 [RO]

levodopa 50 mg + benserazide 12.5 mg capsule, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2227F	1	5	..	23.04	24.27	Madopar 62.5 [RO]

levodopa 100 mg + benserazide 25 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2229H	1	5	..	34.29	35.52	Madopar 125 [RO]

levodopa 200 mg + benserazide 50 mg capsule, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2226E	1	5	..	43.08	40.30	Madopar [RO]

levodopa 50 mg + benserazide 12.5 mg dispersible tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8218M	1	5	..	23.04	24.27	Madopar Rapid 62.5 [RO]

levodopa 100 mg + benserazide 25 mg modified release capsule, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2231K	1	5	..	36.58	37.81	Madopar HBS [RO]

levodopa 100 mg + benserazide 25 mg dispersible tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8219N	1	5	..	34.29	35.52	Madopar Rapid 125 [RO]

levodopa 200 mg + benserazide 50 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2228G	1	5	..	43.08	40.30	Madopar [RO]

■ LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

levodopa 100 mg + carbidopa 25 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1242J	1	5	..	39.04	40.27	^a Kinson [AF]
			^B 5.75	44.79	40.27	^a Sinemet 100/25 [MK]

levodopa 250 mg + carbidopa 25 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11655K	1	5	..	75.30	40.30	^a Carbidopa and Levodopa Tablets, USP [DZ]

levodopa 250 mg + carbidopa 25 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1245M	1	5	..	45.50	40.30	^a Sinemet [MK]

■ LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be one in which fluctuations in motor function are not adequately controlled by frequent dosing with conventional formulations of levodopa with decarboxylase inhibitor.

levodopa 200 mg + carbidopa 50 mg modified release tablet, 100

11663W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	96.81	40.30	^a Carbidopa and Levodopa Extended-release Tablets [DZ]

levodopa 200 mg + carbidopa 50 mg modified release tablet, 100

1255C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	67.19	40.30	^a Sinemet CR [MK]

■ LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Patients should have adequate cognitive function to manage administration with a portable continuous infusion pump.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5473**

Advanced Parkinson disease

Treatment Phase: Maintenance therapy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe disabling motor fluctuations not adequately controlled by oral therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have been commenced on treatment in a hospital-based movement disorder clinic.

levodopa 20 mg/mL + carbidopa monohydrate 5 mg/mL intestinal gel, 7 x 100 mL

8970D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*11687.05	40.30	Duodopa [VE]

■ LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA + ENTACAPONE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be being treated with levodopa decarboxylase inhibitor combinations, **AND**
- Patient must be experiencing fluctuations in motor function due to end-of-dose effect.

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be stabilised on concomitant treatment with levodopa decarboxylase inhibitor combinations and entacapone.

levodopa 150 mg + carbidopa 37.5 mg + entacapone 200 mg tablet, 100

8799D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	4	..	*364.73	40.30	Stalevo 150/37.5/200mg [NV]

levodopa 125 mg + carbidopa 31.25 mg + entacapone 200 mg tablet, 100

9345W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	4	..	*346.11	40.30	Stalevo 125/31.25/200mg [NV]

levodopa 100 mg + carbidopa 25 mg + entacapone 200 mg tablet, 100

8798C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	4	..	*333.65	40.30	Stalevo 100/25/200mg [NV]

levodopa 50 mg + carbidopa 12.5 mg + entacapone 200 mg tablet, 100

8797B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	4	..	*302.55	40.30	Stalevo 50/12.5/200mg [NV]

levodopa 200 mg + carbidopa 50 mg + entacapone 200 mg tablet, 100

9292C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	4	..	*393.37	40.30	Stalevo 200/50/200mg [NV]

levodopa 75 mg + carbidopa 18.75 mg + entacapone 200 mg tablet, 100

9344T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	4	..	*316.25	40.30	Stalevo 75/18.75/200mg [NV]

Adamantane derivatives

■ AMANTADINE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be drug induced.

amantadine hydrochloride 100 mg capsule, 100

3016R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	38.45	39.68	Symmetrel 100 [NV]

Dopamine agonists

■ BROMOCRIPTINE

Caution Care should be taken when treating patients with advanced age and significant cognitive impairment with dopamine agonists.

Restricted benefit

Acromegaly

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom surgery is not indicated.

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had surgery for this condition with incomplete resolution.

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom radiotherapy is not indicated.

Restricted benefit

Pathological hyperprolactinaemia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had radiotherapy for this condition with incomplete resolution.

bromocriptine 2.5 mg tablet, 30

1443Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*33.07	34.30	Parlodel [SZ]

■ CABERGOLINE

Caution Care should be taken when treating patients with advanced age and significant cognitive impairment with dopamine agonists.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

cabergoline 1 mg tablet, 30

8393R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	59.84	40.30	Cabaser [PF]

cabergoline 2 mg tablet, 30

8394T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	76.35	40.30	Cabaser [PF]

■ PRAMIPEXOLE

Caution Episodes of sudden onset of sleep without warning, during activity, have been reported with this drug.

Care should be taken when treating patients with advanced age and significant cognitive impairment with dopamine agonists.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a

patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 250 microgram tablet, 100

9152Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	29.21	30.44	^a APO-Pramipexole [TX] ^a Sifrol [BY] ^a Simpral [AF]	^a Pramipexole AN [EA] ^a Simipex 0.25 [RW]

pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 125 microgram tablet, 30

9151P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	14.06	15.29	^a APO-Pramipexole [TX] ^a Sifrol [BY] ^a Simpral [AF]	^a Pramipexole AN [EA] ^a Simipex 0.125 [RW]

pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 1 mg tablet, 100

9153R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	89.38	40.30	^a APO-Pramipexole [TX] ^a Sifrol [BY] ^a Simpral [AF]	^a Pramipexole AN [EA] ^a Simipex 1 [RW]

PRAMIPEXOLE

Caution Episodes of sudden onset of sleep without warning, during activity, have been reported with this drug.

Care should be taken when treating patients with advanced age and significant cognitive impairment with dopamine agonists.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 1.5 mg modified release tablet, 30

3420B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	41.87	40.30	^a APO-Pramipexole ER [TX] ^a Sifrol ER [BY]	^a Pramipexole XR GP [AF] ^a SIMIPEX XR [RW]

pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 3.75 mg modified release tablet, 30

5145T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	93.22	40.30	^a APO-Pramipexole ER [TX] ^a Sifrol ER [BY]	^a Pramipexole XR GP [AF] ^a SIMIPEX XR [RW]

pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 750 microgram modified release tablet, 30

3419Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	26.60	27.83	^a APO-Pramipexole ER [TX] ^a Sifrol ER [BY]	^a Pramipexole XR GP [AF] ^a SIMIPEX XR [RW]

pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 3 mg modified release tablet, 30

3421C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	77.96	40.30	^a APO-Pramipexole ER [TX] ^a Sifrol ER [BY]	^a Pramipexole XR GP [AF] ^a SIMIPEX XR [RW]

pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 4.5 mg modified release tablet, 30

3422D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	111.27	40.30	^a APO-Pramipexole ER [TX] ^a Sifrol ER [BY]	^a Pramipexole XR GP [AF] ^a SIMIPEX XR [RW]

pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 2.25 mg modified release tablet, 30

5143Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	57.13	40.30	^a APO-Pramipexole ER [TX] ^a Sifrol ER [BY]	^a Pramipexole XR GP [AF] ^a SIMIPEX XR [RW]

pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 375 microgram modified release tablet, 30

3418X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.09	20.32	^a APO-Pramipexole ER [TX] ^a Sifrol ER [BY]	^a Pramipexole XR GP [AF] ^a SIMIPEX XR [RW]

PRAMIPEXOLE

Caution Episodes of sudden onset of sleep without warning, during activity, have been reported with this drug.

Care should be taken when treating patients with advanced age and significant cognitive impairment with dopamine agonists.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for Restless Legs Syndrome secondary to other causes

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Primary severe restless legs syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must manifest all 4 diagnostic criteria for Restless Legs Syndrome, **AND**
- Patient must have a baseline International Restless Legs Syndrome Rating Scale (IRLSRS) score greater than or equal to 21 points prior to initiation of pramipexole.

The date and IRLSRS score must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time pramipexole treatment is initiated.

The diagnostic criteria for Restless Legs Syndrome are:

- (a) An urge to move the legs usually accompanied or caused by unpleasant sensations in the legs; and
- (b) The urge to move or unpleasant sensations begin or worsen during periods of rest or inactivity such as lying or sitting; and
- (c) The urge to move or unpleasant sensations are partially or totally relieved by movement, such as walking or stretching, at least as long as the activity continues; and
- (d) The urge to move or unpleasant sensations are worse in the evening or night than during the day or only occur during the evening or night.

pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 250 microgram tablet, 100

9394K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	29.21	30.44	Sifrol [BY]

pramipexole dihydrochloride monohydrate 125 microgram tablet, 30

9393J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	14.06	15.29	Sifrol [BY]

▪ **ROTIGOTINE**

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to a levodopa-decarboxylase inhibitor combination.

rotigotine 6 mg/24 hours patch, 28

2410W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	103.88	40.30	Neupro [UC]

rotigotine 4 mg/24 hours patch, 28

2384L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	92.89	40.30	Neupro [UC]

rotigotine 8 mg/24 hours patch, 28

11140H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	114.25	40.30	Neupro [UC]

▪ **ROTIGOTINE**

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to a levodopa-decarboxylase inhibitor combination.

rotigotine 2 mg/24 hours patch, 28

2385M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	72.51	40.30	Neupro [UC]

Monoamine oxidase B inhibitors

▪ **RASAGILINE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

rasagiline 1 mg tablet, 30

1952R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	85.93	40.30	^a Azilect [TB]	^a Pharmacor Rasagiline [CR]

■ SAFINAMIDE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to a levodopa-decarboxylase inhibitor combination.

safinamide 100 mg tablet, 30

11666B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	116.03	40.30	Xadago [CS]

safinamide 50 mg tablet, 30

11656L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	63.68	40.30	Xadago [CS]

■ SELEGILINE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Late stage Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to a levodopa-decarboxylase inhibitor combination.

selegiline hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 100

1973W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	53.37	40.30	Eldepryl [AS]

Other dopaminergic agents

■ ENTACAPONE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to a levodopa-decarboxylase inhibitor combination, **AND**
- Patient must be experiencing fluctuations in motor function due to end-of-dose effect.

entacapone 200 mg tablet, 100

8367J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	4	..	*221.43	40.30	Comtan [NV]

■ PSYCHOLEPTICS

ANTIPSYCHOTICS

Phenothiazines with aliphatic side-chain

■ CHLORPROMAZINE

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

chlorpromazine hydrochloride 100 mg tablet, 100

1199D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.10	20.33	Largactil [SW]

chlorpromazine hydrochloride 5 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

1201F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	15.82	17.05	Largactil [SW]

chlorpromazine hydrochloride 50 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules

1195X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	21.25	22.48	Largactil [SW]

chlorpromazine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 100

1196Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.47	15.70	Largactil [SW]

chlorpromazine hydrochloride 25 mg tablet, 100

1197B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.91	16.14	Largactil [SW]

*Phenothiazines with piperidine structure***PERICIAZINE****Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

periciazine 2.5 mg tablet, 84

11413Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.30	15.53	Neulactil [SW]

periciazine 2.5 mg tablet, 100

3052P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.34	15.57	Neulactil [SW]

periciazine 10 mg tablet, 84

11427K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.43	18.66	Neulactil [SW]

periciazine 10 mg tablet, 100

3053Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.53	18.76	Neulactil [SW]

*Butyrophenone derivatives***HALOPERIDOL****Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

haloperidol 5 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL ampoules

2768Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	22.53	23.76	Serenace [QA]

haloperidol 500 microgram tablet, 100

2761H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.62	15.85	Serenace [QA]

haloperidol 1.5 mg tablet, 100

2767P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.00	16.23	Serenace [QA]

haloperidol 5 mg tablet, 50

2770T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.85	16.08	Serenace [QA]

haloperidol 2 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

2763K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	21.85	23.08	Serenace [QA]

HALOPERIDOL DECANOATE**Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

haloperidol (as decanoate) 50 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

2765M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	27.78	29.01	Haldol decanoate [JC]

haloperidol (as decanoate) 150 mg/3 mL injection, 5 x 3 mL ampoules

2766N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	44.32	40.30	Haldol decanoate [JC]

*Indole derivatives***■ LURASIDONE****Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4246**

Schizophrenia

lurasidone hydrochloride 40 mg tablet, 30

10526B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	77.96	40.30	Latuda [SE]

lurasidone hydrochloride 80 mg tablet, 30

10529E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	144.59	40.30	Latuda [SE]

■ ZIPRASIDONE**Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4246**

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5742**

Acute mania or mixed episodes

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with bipolar I disorder, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to up to 6 months per episode.

ziprasidone 80 mg capsule, 60

9073M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	189.62	40.30	^a APO-Ziprasidone [TX] ^a ZIPROX [RW]	^a Zeldox [PF]

ziprasidone 20 mg capsule, 60

9070J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	55.93	40.30	^a APO-Ziprasidone [TX] ^a ZIPROX [RW]	^a Zeldox [PF]

ziprasidone 40 mg capsule, 60

9071K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	100.68	40.30	^a APO-Ziprasidone [TX] ^a ZIPROX [RW]	^a Zeldox [PF]

ziprasidone 60 mg capsule, 60

9072L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	144.87	40.30	^a APO-Ziprasidone [TX] ^a ZIPROX [RW]	^a Zeldox [PF]

*Thioxanthene derivatives***■ FLUPENTIXOL DECANOATE****Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

flupentixol decanoate 100 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

2257T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	48.68	40.30	Fluanxol Concentrated Depot [LU]

flupentixol decanoate 20 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

2255Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	23.58	24.81	Fluanxol Depot [LU]

▪ **ZUCLOPENTHIXOL DECANOATE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

zuclopenthixol decanoate 200 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

8097E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	29.43	30.66	Clopixol Depot [LU]

Diazepines, oxazepines, thiazepines and oxepines

▪ **ASENAPINE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4246

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5773

Acute mania or mixed episodes

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with bipolar I disorder, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to up to 6 months per episode.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5719

Bipolar I disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy.

asenapine 5 mg sublingual wafer, 60

5140M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	141.43	40.30	Saphris [LU]

asenapine 10 mg sublingual wafer, 60

5141N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	229.50	40.30	Saphris [LU]

▪ **OLANZAPINE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5856

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5869

Bipolar I disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy.

olanzapine 2.5 mg tablet, 28

8170B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.10	15.33	^a APO-Olanzapine [TX] ^a Olanzapine AN [EA] ^a Olanzapine-DRLA [RZ] ^a Olanzapine Sandoz [SZ] ^a PRYZEX [RW]	^a Chem mart Olanzapine [CH] ^a Olanzapine APOTEX [GX] ^a Olanzapine RBX [RA] ^a Ozin 2.5 [DO] ^a Terry White Chemists Olanzapine [TW]
			^b 3.00	17.10	15.33	^a Zypine [AF] ^a Zyprexa [LY]	

■ OLANZAPINE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine tablet 5 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine tablet 5 mg (as benzoate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5856

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5869

Bipolar I disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy.

olanzapine 5 mg tablet, 28

1037N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.81	18.04	^a Olanzapine generichealth 5 [GQ]

olanzapine 5 mg tablet, 28

8185T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.81	18.04	^a APO-Olanzapine [TX] ^a Olanzapine AN [EA] ^a Olanzapine-DRLA [RZ] ^a Olanzapine Sandoz [SZ] ^a PRYZEX [RW] ^a Zypine [AF] ^a Zyprexa [LY]	^a Chem mart Olanzapine [CH] ^a Olanzapine APOTEX [GX] ^a Olanzapine RBX [RA] ^a Ozin 5 [DO] ^a Terry White Chemists Olanzapine [TW]
			^b 3.00	19.81	18.04		

■ OLANZAPINE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine tablet 7.5 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine tablet 7.5 mg (as benzoate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5856

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5869

Bipolar I disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy.

olanzapine 7.5 mg tablet, 28

1041T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.64	20.87	^a Olanzapine generichealth 7.5 [GQ]

olanzapine 7.5 mg tablet, 28

8186W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.64	20.87	^a APO-Olanzapine [TX] ^a Olanzapine AN [EA] ^a Olanzapine-DRLA [RZ] ^a Olanzapine Sandoz [SZ] ^a PRYZEX [RW] ^a Zypine [AF] ^a Zyprexa [LY]	^a Chem mart Olanzapine [CH] ^a Olanzapine APOTEX [GX] ^a Olanzapine RBX [RA] ^a Ozin 7.5 [DO] ^a Terry White Chemists Olanzapine [TW]
			^b 3.00	22.64	20.87		

■ OLANZAPINE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine tablet 10 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine tablet 10 mg (as benzoate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5856

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5869

Bipolar I disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy.

olanzapine 10 mg tablet, 28

1042W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.40	23.63	^a Olanzapine generichealth 10 [GQ]

olanzapine 10 mg tablet, 28

8187X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.40	23.63	^a APO-Olanzapine [TX] ^a Olanzapine AN [EA] ^a Olanzapine-DRLA [RZ] ^a Olanzapine Sandoz [SZ] ^a PRYZEX [RW] ^a Zypine [AF]	^a Chem mart Olanzapine [CH] ^a Olanzapine APOTEX [GX] ^a Olanzapine RBX [RA] ^a Ozin 10 [DO] ^a Terry White Chemists Olanzapine [TW]
			^B 3.00	25.40	23.63	^a Zyprexa [LY]	

▪ **OLANZAPINE**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine tablet 5 mg (orally disintegrating) and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine wafer 5 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5856

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5869

Bipolar I disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy.

olanzapine 5 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 28

3381Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.81	18.04	^a APO-Olanzapine ODT [TX] ^a Olanzapine ODT-DRLA [RZ] ^a Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 5 [SZ]	^a Olanzapine AN ODT [EA] ^a Olanzapine ODT generichealth 5 [GQ] ^a PRYZEX ODT [RW]

olanzapine 5 mg wafer, 28

8433W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.81	18.04	^a Zypine ODT [AF]
			^B 3.00	19.81	18.04	^a Zyprexa Zydis [LY]

▪ **OLANZAPINE**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine tablet 10 mg (orally disintegrating) and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine wafer 10 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5856

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5869

Bipolar I disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy.

olanzapine 10 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 28

3382B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.40	23.63	^a APO-Olanzapine ODT [TX]	^a Olanzapine AN ODT [EA]
						^a Olanzapine ODT-DRLA [RZ]	^a Olanzapine ODT generichealth 10 [GQ]
						^a Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 10 [SZ]	^a PRYZEX ODT [RW]

olanzapine 10 mg wafer, 28

8434X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	22.40	23.63	^a Zypine ODT [AF]
			^b 3.00	25.40	23.63	^a Zyprexa Zydis [LY]

■ OLANZAPINE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine tablet 15 mg (orally disintegrating) and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine wafer 15 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5856**

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5869**

Bipolar I disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy.

olanzapine 15 mg wafer, 28

8952E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	27.94	29.17	^a Zypine ODT [AF]
			^b 3.00	30.94	29.17	^a Zyprexa Zydis [LY]

olanzapine 15 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 28

3384D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	27.94	29.17	^a APO-Olanzapine ODT [TX]	^a Olanzapine AN ODT [EA]
						^a Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 15 [SZ]	^a PRYZEX ODT [RW]

■ OLANZAPINE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine tablet 20 mg (orally disintegrating) and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form olanzapine wafer 20 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5856**

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5869**

Bipolar I disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy.

olanzapine 20 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 28

3385E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	33.48	34.71	^a APO-Olanzapine ODT [TX]	^a Olanzapine AN ODT [EA]
						^a Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 20 [SZ]	^a PRYZEX ODT [RW]

olanzapine 20 mg wafer, 28

8953F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	33.48	34.71	^a Zypine ODT [AF]
			^b 3.00	36.48	34.71	^a Zyprexa Zydis [LY]

■ OLANZAPINE

Caution Monitor for post-injection syndrome for at least two hours after each injection.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4304

Schizophrenia

olanzapine 210 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [3 mL vial], 1 pack

9294E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*496.01	40.30	Zyprexa Relprevv [LY]

olanzapine 300 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [3 mL vial], 1 pack

9295F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*804.01	40.30	Zyprexa Relprevv [LY]

olanzapine 405 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [3 mL vial], 1 pack

9303P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	496.01	40.30	Zyprexa Relprevv [LY]

■ QUETIAPINE

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4246

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5611

Acute mania

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with bipolar I disorder, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to up to 6 months per episode.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5639

Bipolar I disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy.

quetiapine 50 mg modified release tablet, 60

9202H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.01	24.24	^a APO-Quetiapine XR [TX]	^a QUEPINE XR [RF]
				^b 5.16	28.17	^a QUETIAPINE-AS XR [RW]	^a Tevatiapine XR [SZ]
						^a Seroquel XR [AP]	

quetiapine 200 mg modified release tablet, 60

9203J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	45.31	40.30	^a APO-Quetiapine XR [TX]	^a QUEPINE XR [RF]
				^b 2.15	47.46	^a QUETIAPINE-AS XR [RW]	^a Tevatiapine XR [SZ]
						^a Seroquel XR [AP]	

quetiapine 150 mg modified release tablet, 60

5458G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	27.85	29.08	^a QUEPINE XR [RW]	^a Tevatiapine XR [SZ]
				^b 10.75	38.60	^a Seroquel XR [AP]	

quetiapine 200 mg tablet, 60

8458E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	33.83	35.06	^a APO-Quetiapine [TX]	^a Chem mart Quetiapine [CH]
						^a Kaptan [ER]	^a Pharmacor Quetiapine 200 [CR]
						^a Quetia 200 [RW]	^a Quetiapine Actavis 200 [ED]
						^a Quetiapine AN [EA]	^a Quetiapine-DRLA [RZ]
						^a Quetiapine GH 200 [GQ]	^a Quetiapine RBX [RA]
						^a Quetiapine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Seroquel [AP]
						^a Syquet [AF]	^a Terry White Chemists Quetiapine [TW]

quetiapine 100 mg tablet, 90

8457D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	27.85	29.08	^a APO-Quetiapine [TX]	^a Chem mart Quetiapine [CH]
						^a Kaptan [ER]	^a Pharmacor Quetiapine 100 [CR]
						^a Quetia 100 [RW]	^a Quetiapine Actavis 100 [ED]
						^a Quetiapine AN [EA]	^a Quetiapine-DRLA [RZ]
						^a Quetiapine GH 100 [GQ]	^a Quetiapine RBX [RA]
						^a Quetiapine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Seroquel [AP]
						^a Syquet [AF]	^a Terry White Chemists Quetiapine [TW]

quetiapine 300 mg tablet, 60

8580N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	44.36	40.30	^a APO-Quetiapine [TX]	^a Chem mart Quetiapine [CH]
						^a Kaptan [ER]	^a Pharmacor Quetiapine 300 [CR]
						^a Quetia 300 [RW]	^a Quetiapine Actavis 300 [ED]
						^a Quetiapine AN [EA]	^a Quetiapine-DRLA [RZ]
						^a Quetiapine GH 300 [GQ]	^a Quetiapine RBX [RA]
						^a Quetiapine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Seroquel [AP]
						^a Syquet [AF]	^a Terry White Chemists Quetiapine [TW]

quetiapine 300 mg modified release tablet, 60

9204K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	54.97	40.30	^a APO-Quetiapine XR [TX]	^a QUEPINE XR [RF]
						^a QUETIAPINE-AS XR [RW]	^a Tevatiapine XR [SZ]
				^b 2.15	57.12	40.30	^a Seroquel XR [AP]

quetiapine 400 mg modified release tablet, 60

9205L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	70.82	40.30	^a APO-Quetiapine XR [TX]	^a QUEPINE XR [RF]
						^a QUETIAPINE-AS XR [RW]	^a Tevatiapine XR [SZ]
				^b 2.15	72.97	40.30	^a Seroquel XR [AP]

■ QUETIAPINE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Authority applications for increased repeats up to a maximum of 5 may be authorised for patients requiring dose optimisation for this condition not adequately provided by other strengths of this drug.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7916**

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7927**

Acute mania

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with bipolar I disorder, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7893**

Bipolar I disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be maintenance therapy.

quetiapine 25 mg tablet, 60

8456C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	17.17	18.40	^a APO-Quetiapine [TX]	^a Chem mart Quetiapine [CH]
						^a Kaptan [ER]	^a Pharmacor Quetiapine 25 [CR]
						^a Quetia 25 [RW]	^a Quetiapine AN [EA]
						^a Quetiapine-DRLA [RZ]	^a Quetiapine GH 25 [GQ]
						^a Quetiapine RBX [RA]	^a Quetiapine Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Seroquel [AP]	^a Syquet [AF]
						^a Terry White Chemists Quetiapine [TW]	

Benzamides

■ **AMISULPRIDE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4246

Schizophrenia

amisulpride 100 mg/mL oral liquid, 60 mL

8736T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	2	5	..	*140.71	40.30	Solian Solution [SW]	

amisulpride 100 mg tablet, 30

8594H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.29	19.52	^a Amisulpride 100 Winthrop [WA] ^a Amisulpride Sandoz [SZ] ^a APO-Amisulpride [TX] ^a Solian 100 [SW]	^a Amisulpride AN [EA] ^a Amisulpride Sandoz Pharma [HX] ^a Pharmacor Amisulpride [CR] ^a Sulprix [AF]

amisulpride 400 mg tablet, 60

8596K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	65.70	40.30	^a Amipride 400 [RW] ^a Amisulpride AN [EA] ^a Amisulpride Sandoz Pharma [HX] ^a Pharmacor Amisulpride [CR] ^a Sulprix [AF]	^a Amisulpride 400 Winthrop [WA] ^a Amisulpride Sandoz [SZ] ^a APO-Amisulpride [TX] ^a Solian 400 [SW]

amisulpride 200 mg tablet, 60

8595J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	41.32	40.30	^a Amisulpride 200 Winthrop [WA] ^a Amisulpride Sandoz [SZ] ^a Pharmacor Amisulpride [CR] ^a Sulprix [AF]	^a Amisulpride AN [EA] ^a APO-Amisulpride [TX] ^a Solian 200 [SW]

Other antipsychotics

■ **ARIPIPRAZOLE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4246

Schizophrenia

aripiprazole 15 mg tablet, 30

8718W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	124.96	40.30	^a Abilify [OS] ^a APO-Aripiprazole [TX] ^a Aripiprazole GH [GQ] ^a Tevaripiprazole [TB]	^a Abyraz [AF] ^a Aripiprazole AN [EA] ^a Aripiprazole Sandoz [SZ]

aripiprazole 10 mg tablet, 30

8717T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	91.40	40.30	^a Abilify [OS] ^a APO-Aripiprazole [TX] ^a Aripiprazole GH [GQ] ^a Tevaripiprazole [TB]	^a Abyraz [AF] ^a Aripiprazole AN [EA] ^a Aripiprazole Sandoz [SZ]

aripiprazole 400 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL vial], 1 pack

10219W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	5	..	373.94	40.30	Abilify Maintena [LU]	

aripiprazole 300 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL vial], 1 pack

10224D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	1	5	..	300.15	40.30	Abilify Maintena [LU]	

aripiprazole 30 mg tablet, 30

8720Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	179.88	40.30	^a Abilify [OS] ^a APO-Aripiprazole [TX] ^a Aripiprazole GH [GQ] ^a Tevaripiprazole [TB]	^a Abyraz [AF] ^a Aripiprazole AN [EA] ^a Aripiprazole Sandoz [SZ]

aripiprazole 20 mg tablet, 30

8719X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	149.64	40.30	^a Abilify [OS] ^a APO-Aripiprazole [TX] ^a Aripiprazole GH [GQ] ^a Tevaripiprazole [TB]	^a Abyraz [AF] ^a Aripiprazole AN [EA] ^a Aripiprazole Sandoz [SZ]

■ BREXPIPIRAZOLE**Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4246**

Schizophrenia

brexpiprazole 3 mg tablet, 30

11190Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	142.61	40.30	Rexulti [LU]

brexpiprazole 2 mg tablet, 30

11188W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	142.61	40.30	Rexulti [LU]

brexpiprazole 1 mg tablet, 30

11189X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	142.61	40.30	Rexulti [LU]

brexpiprazole 4 mg tablet, 30

11184P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	142.61	40.30	Rexulti [LU]

■ PALIPERIDONE**Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4246**

Schizophrenia

paliperidone 3 mg modified release tablet, 28

9140C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	68.21	40.30	Invega [JC]

paliperidone 75 mg modified release injection, 1 syringe

5103N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	304.78	40.30	Invega Sustenna [JC]

paliperidone 6 mg modified release tablet, 28

9141D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	126.25	40.30	Invega [JC]

paliperidone 100 mg modified release injection, 1 syringe

5107T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	373.40	40.30	Invega Sustenna [JC]

paliperidone 25 mg modified release injection, 1 syringe

5100K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	122.65	40.30	Invega Sustenna [JC]

paliperidone 50 mg modified release injection, 1 syringe

5102M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	235.44	40.30	Invega Sustenna [JC]

paliperidone 9 mg modified release tablet, 28

9142E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	183.70	40.30	Invega [JC]

paliperidone 150 mg modified release injection, 1 syringe

5109X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	373.40	40.30	Invega Sustenna [JC]

▪ **PALIPERIDONE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note Patient dosage is to be determined as per the dose transition table in the Product Information based on the maintenance dose of paliperidone once monthly injection.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6832

Schizophrenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received and be stabilised on PBS-subsidised paliperidone once-monthly injection for at least 4 consecutive months.

paliperidone 263 mg/1.315 mL modified release injection, 1.315 mL syringe

11072R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	904.27	40.30	Invega Trinza [JC]

paliperidone 350 mg/1.75 mL modified release injection, 1.75 mL syringe

11094X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	1105.24	40.30	Invega Trinza [JC]

paliperidone 175 mg/0.875 mL modified release injection, 0.875 mL syringe

11085K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	696.28	40.30	Invega Trinza [JC]

paliperidone 525 mg/2.625 mL modified release injection, 2.625 mL syringe

11066K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	1105.24	40.30	Invega Trinza [JC]

▪ **RISPERIDONE**

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4246

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5907

Acute mania

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with bipolar I disorder, **AND**
- The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to mood stabilisers, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to up to 6 months per episode.

risperidone 3 mg tablet, 60

3171X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	33.33	34.56	^a APO-Risperidone [TX] ^a Rispa [RW] ^a Risperidone AMNEAL [EF] ^a Risperidone Sandoz [SZ] ^a Rixadone [AF]	^a Ozidal [RA] ^a Risperdal [JC] ^a Risperidone generichealth [GQ] ^a Rispernia [ER]

risperidone 4 mg tablet, 60

3172Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	41.03	40.30	^a APO-Risperidone [TX] ^a Rispa [RW] ^a Risperidone AMNEAL [EF] ^a Risperidone Sandoz [SZ] ^a Rixadone [AF]	^a Ozidal [RA] ^a Risperdal [JC] ^a Risperidone generichealth [GQ] ^a Rispernia [ER]

risperidone 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

8100H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	112.79	40.30	Risperdal [JC]

risperidone 1 mg tablet, 60

3169T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.57	18.80	^a APO-Risperidone [TX] ^a Rispa [RW] ^a Rispericor 1 [CR] ^a Risperidone generichealth [GQ] ^a Rispernia [ER]	^a Ozidal [RA] ^a Risperdal [JC] ^a Risperidone AMNEAL [EF] ^a Risperidone Sandoz [SZ] ^a Rixadone [AF]

risperidone 2 mg tablet, 60

3170W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	25.60	26.83	^a APO-Risperidone [TX] ^a Rispa [RW] ^a Rispericor 2 [CR] ^a Risperidone generichealth [GQ] ^a Rispernia [ER]	^a Ozidal [RA] ^a Risperdal [JC] ^a Risperidone AMNEAL [EF] ^a Risperidone Sandoz [SZ] ^a Rixadone [AF]

■ RISPERIDONE**Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6897**

Severe behavioural disturbances

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have autism spectrum disorder, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision of a paediatrician or psychiatrist, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with non-pharmacological measures.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Behaviour disturbances are defined as severe aggression and injuries to self or others where non-pharmacological methods alone have been unsuccessful.

The diagnosis of autism spectrum disorder must be made based on the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) or ICD-10 international classification of mental and behavioural disorders.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6938**

Severe behavioural disturbances

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have autism spectrum disorder, **AND**
- Patient must have been commenced on PBS-subsidised treatment with risperidone prior to turning 18 years of age, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision of a paediatrician or psychiatrist, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with non-pharmacological measures.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Behaviour disturbances are defined as severe aggression and injuries to self or others where non-pharmacological methods alone have been unsuccessful.

The diagnosis of autism spectrum disorder must be made based on the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) or ICD-10 international classification of mental and behavioural disorders.

risperidone 2 mg tablet, 60

9079W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	25.60	26.83	^a APO-Risperidone [TX] ^a Rispa [RW]	^a Ozidal [RA] ^a Risperdal [JC]

- ^a Rispericor 2 [CR]
- ^a Risperidone AMNEAL [EF]
- ^a Risperidone genericealth [GQ]
- ^a Risperidone Sandoz [SZ]
- ^a Rispermia [ER]
- ^a Rixadone [AF]

■ RISPERIDONE

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4246

Schizophrenia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5912

Bipolar I disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be refractory to treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with lithium or sodium valproate, **AND**
- The treatment must be maintenance therapy.

risperidone 50 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

8782F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*423.75	40.30	Risperdal Consta [JC]

risperidone 25 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

8780D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*266.55	40.30	Risperdal Consta [JC]

risperidone 37.5 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

8781E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*345.57	40.30	Risperdal Consta [JC]

■ RISPERIDONE

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note For item codes 8869T and 1846E, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form tablet 0.5 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5903

Schizophrenia

risperidone 500 microgram tablet, 60

8869T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.46	19.69	^a APO-Risperidone [TX] ^a Rispa [RW] ^a Risperidone AMNEAL [EF] ^a Rispermia [ER]	^a Ozidal [RA] ^a Rispericor 0.5 [CR] ^a Risperidone Sandoz [SZ] ^a Rixadone [AF]

risperidone 500 microgram tablet, 20

1846E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*18.48	19.71	^a APO-Risperidone [TX]	^a Risperdal [JC]

■ RISPERIDONE

Caution In placebo controlled trials in elderly patients with dementia there was a significantly higher incidence of cerebrovascular adverse events, such as stroke (including fatalities) and transient ischaemic attacks, in patients treated with risperidone compared with patients treated with placebo.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5993

Behavioural disturbances

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be characterised by psychotic symptoms and aggression, **AND**
- Patient must have dementia of the Alzheimer type, **AND**

- Patient must have failed to respond to non-pharmacological methods of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6897

Severe behavioural disturbances

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have autism spectrum disorder, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision of a paediatrician or psychiatrist, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with non-pharmacological measures.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Behaviour disturbances are defined as severe aggression and injuries to self or others where non-pharmacological methods alone have been unsuccessful.

The diagnosis of autism spectrum disorder must be made based on the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) or ICD-10 international classification of mental and behavioural disorders.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6938

Severe behavioural disturbances

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have autism spectrum disorder, **AND**
- Patient must have been commenced on PBS-subsidised treatment with risperidone prior to turning 18 years of age, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision of a paediatrician or psychiatrist, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with non-pharmacological measures.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Behaviour disturbances are defined as severe aggression and injuries to self or others where non-pharmacological methods alone have been unsuccessful.

The diagnosis of autism spectrum disorder must be made based on the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) or ICD-10 international classification of mental and behavioural disorders.

risperidone 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

9293D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	2	..	112.79	40.30	Risperdal [JC]

risperidone 1 mg tablet, 60

8789N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	17.57	18.80	^a APO-Risperidone [TX] ^a Rispa [RW] ^a Rispericor 1 [CR] ^a Risperidone generichealth [GQ] ^a Rispernia [ER]	^a Ozidal [RA] ^a Risperdal [JC] ^a Risperidone AMNEAL [EF] ^a Risperidone Sandoz [SZ] ^a Rixadone [AF]

▪ **RISPERIDONE**

Caution In placebo controlled trials in elderly patients with dementia there was a significantly higher incidence of cerebrovascular adverse events, such as stroke (including fatalities) and transient ischaemic attacks, in patients treated with risperidone compared with patients treated with placebo.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note For items 8787L and 1842Y, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form tablet 0.5 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6010

Behavioural disturbances

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be characterised by psychotic symptoms and aggression, **AND**
- Patient must have dementia of the Alzheimer type, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to non-pharmacological methods of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6898

Severe behavioural disturbances

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have autism spectrum disorder, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision of a paediatrician or psychiatrist, **AND**

- The treatment must be in combination with non-pharmacological measures.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Behaviour disturbances are defined as severe aggression and injuries to self or others where non-pharmacological methods alone have been unsuccessful.

The diagnosis of autism spectrum disorder must be made based on the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) or ICD-10 international classification of mental and behavioural disorders.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6899

Severe behavioural disturbances

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have autism spectrum disorder, **AND**
- Patient must have been commenced on PBS-subsidised treatment with risperidone prior to turning 18 years of age, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision of a paediatrician or psychiatrist, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with non-pharmacological measures.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Behaviour disturbances are defined as severe aggression and injuries to self or others where non-pharmacological methods alone have been unsuccessful.

The diagnosis of autism spectrum disorder must be made based on the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) or ICD-10 international classification of mental and behavioural disorders.

risperidone 500 microgram tablet, 60

8787L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	18.46	19.69	^a APO-Risperidone [TX] ^a Rispa [RW] ^a Risperidone AMNEAL [EF] ^a Rispernia [ER]	^a Ozidal [RA] ^a Rispericor 0.5 [CR] ^a Risperidone Sandoz [SZ] ^a Rixadone [AF]

risperidone 500 microgram tablet, 20

1842Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	2	..	*18.48	19.71	^a APO-Risperidone [TX]	^a Risperdal [JC]

ANXIOLYTICS

Benzodiazepine derivatives

▪ **ALPRAZOLAM**

Note The panic disorder must not be attributable to some known organic factor.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Panic disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for use when other treatments have failed; OR
- The treatment must be for use when other treatments are inappropriate.

alprazolam 500 microgram tablet, 10

11187T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	17.04	18.27	^a Alprax 0.5 [QA]	^a Kalma 0.5 [AF]

alprazolam 1 mg tablet, 10

11186R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	18.10	19.33	^a Alprax 1 [QA]	^a Kalma 1 [AF]

alprazolam 250 microgram tablet, 10

11205R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	16.03	17.26	Kalma 0.25 [AF]

▪ **DIAZEPAM**

diazepam 5 mg tablet, 50

5072Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	12.72	13.95	^a Antenex 5 [AF] ^a Valpam 5 [RW]	^a APO-Diazepam [TX]
			^b 3.30	16.02	13.95	^a Valium [RO]	

diazepam 10 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

5073B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	17.35	18.58	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

diazepam 2 mg tablet, 50

5071X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	12.65	13.88	^a APO-Diazepam [TX]	^a Valpam 2 [RW]
			^b 2.99	15.64	13.88	^a Antenex 2 [AF]	

■ DIAZEPAM**Authority required**

Chronic spasticity

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

diazepam 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

2699L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	..	..	43.19	40.30	Diazepam Elixir [ON]

■ DIAZEPAM

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats for the oral forms of diazepam will be granted only for (i) the treatment of disabling spasticity; or (ii) malignant neoplasia (late stage); or (iii) use by patients who are receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in hospitals, nursing homes or residential facilities and who have been demonstrated, within the past six months, to be benzodiazepine dependent by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal; or (iv) use by a patient who is receiving long-term nursing care and in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult and who has been demonstrated, within the past six months, to be benzodiazepine dependent by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal. Up to six months' treatment (i.e. one month's treatment with five repeats) may be requested.

diazepam 5 mg tablet, 50

3162K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	12.72	13.95	^a Antenex 5 [AF]	^a APO-Diazepam [TX]
						^a Valpam 5 [RW]	
			^b 3.30	16.02	13.95	^a Valium [RO]	

diazepam 2 mg tablet, 50

3161J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	12.65	13.88	^a APO-Diazepam [TX]	^a Valpam 2 [RW]
			^b 2.99	15.64	13.88	^a Antenex 2 [AF]	

■ DIAZEPAM

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats for the oral forms of diazepam will be granted only for (i) the treatment of disabling spasticity; or (ii) malignant neoplasia (late stage); or (iii) use by patients who are receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in hospitals, nursing homes or residential facilities and who have been demonstrated, within the past six months, to be benzodiazepine dependent by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal; or (iv) use by a patient who is receiving long-term nursing care and in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult and who has been demonstrated, within the past six months, to be benzodiazepine dependent by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal.

Note Up to six months' treatment (i.e. one month's treatment with five repeats) may be requested.

diazepam 10 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

2558P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	17.35	18.58	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

■ OXAZEPAM**oxazepam 30 mg tablet, 25**

5193H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	12.41	13.64	^a Alepam 30 [AF]	^a APO-Oxazepam [TX]
						^a Murelax [RW]	
			^b 2.33	14.74	13.64	^a Serepax [QA]	

oxazepam 15 mg tablet, 25

5192G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	12.75	13.98	^a Alepam 15 [AF]
			^b 2.66	15.41	13.98	^a Serepax [QA]

■ OXAZEPAM

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will not be granted except as detailed under the 'Authority required' listing of oxazepam below.

oxazepam 30 mg tablet, 25

3133X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	12.41	13.64	^a Alepam 30 [AF]	^a APO-Oxazepam [TX]
						^a Murelax [RW]	
			^b 2.33	14.74	13.64	^a Serepax [QA]	

oxazepam 15 mg tablet, 25

3132W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	12.75	13.98	^a Alepam 15 [AF]	
						^a Serepax [QA]	
			^b 2.66	15.41	13.98		

■ **OXAZEPAM**

Authority required

Malignant neoplasia (late stage)

Authority required

Anxiety

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for the management of anxiety, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in a hospital, nursing home or residential facility, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated, within the past 6 months, benzodiazepine dependence by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal.

Authority required

Anxiety

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for the management of anxiety, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care, **AND**
- Patient must be one in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated, within the past 6 months, benzodiazepine dependence by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal.

oxazepam 30 mg tablet, 25

3135B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*13.49	14.72	^a Alepam 30 [AF]	^a APO-Oxazepam [TX]
						^a Murelax [RW]	
			^b 4.66	*18.15	14.72	^a Serepax [QA]	

oxazepam 15 mg tablet, 25

3134Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*14.17	15.40	^a Alepam 15 [AF]	
						^a Serepax [QA]	
			^b 5.32	*19.49	15.40		

HYPNOTICS AND SEDATIVES

Benzodiazepine derivatives

■ **NITRAZEPAM**

nitrazepam 5 mg tablet, 25

5189D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	12.94	14.17	^a Alodorm [AF]	
						^a Mogadon [IL]	
			^b 1.24	14.18	14.17		

■ **NITRAZEPAM**

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will not be granted except as detailed under the 'Authority required' listing of nitrazepam below.

nitrazepam 5 mg tablet, 25

2723H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	12.94	14.17	^a Alodorm [AF]	
						^a Mogadon [IL]	
			^b 1.24	14.18	14.17		

■ **NITRAZEPAM**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Myoclonic epilepsy

Authority required

Malignant neoplasia (late stage)

Authority required

Insomnia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for the management of insomnia, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in a hospital, nursing home or residential facility, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated, within the past 6 months, benzodiazepine dependence by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal.

Authority required

Insomnia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for the management of insomnia, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care, **AND**
- Patient must be one in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated, within the past 6 months, benzodiazepine dependence by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal.

nitrazepam 5 mg tablet, 25

2732T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	2	5	..	*14.55	15.78	^a Alodorm [AF]	
			^B 2.48	*17.03	15.78	^a Mogadon [IL]	

■ **TEMAZEPAM****temazepam 10 mg tablet, 25**

5221T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	12.41	13.64	^a APO-Temazepam [TX]	^a Temaze [AF]
						^a Temtabs [FM]	
			^B 3.48	15.89	13.64	^a Normison [QA]	

■ **TEMAZEPAM**

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will not be granted except as detailed under the 'Authority required' listing of temazepam.

temazepam 10 mg tablet, 25

2089Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	12.41	13.64	^a APO-Temazepam [TX]	^a Temaze [AF]
						^a Temtabs [FM]	
			^B 3.48	15.89	13.64	^a Normison [QA]	

■ **TEMAZEPAM****Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Malignant neoplasia (late stage)

Authority required

Insomnia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for the management of insomnia, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care on account of age, infirmity or other condition in a hospital, nursing home or residential facility, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated, within the past 6 months, benzodiazepine dependence by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal.

Authority required

Insomnia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for the management of insomnia, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving long-term nursing care, **AND**
- Patient must be one in respect of whom a Carer Allowance is payable as a disabled adult, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated, within the past 6 months, benzodiazepine dependence by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal.

temazepam 10 mg tablet, 25

2088X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*13.49	14.72	^a APO-Temazepam [TX]	^a Temaze [AF]
						^a Temtabs [FM]	
			^B 6.96	*20.45	14.72	^a Normison [QA]	

■ **PSYCHOANALEPTICS**

ANTIDEPRESSANTS

Non-selective monoamine reuptake inhibitors

■ **AMITRIPTYLINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

amitriptyline hydrochloride 25 mg tablet, 50

2418G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	14.03	15.26	^a Amitriptyline Alphapharm 25 [AL]	^a APO-Amitriptyline 25 [TX]
						^a Chem mart Amitriptyline [CH]	^a ENTRIP [RW]
						^a Terry White Chemists Amitriptyline [TW]	
			^B 1.96	15.99	15.26	^a Endep 25 [AF]	

amitriptyline hydrochloride 50 mg tablet, 50

2429W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	14.43	15.66	^a Amitriptyline Alphapharm 50 [AL]	^a APO-Amitriptyline 50 [TX]
						^a Chem mart Amitriptyline [CH]	^a ENTRIP [RW]
						^a Terry White Chemists Amitriptyline [TW]	
			^B 1.95	16.38	15.66	^a Endep 50 [AF]	

amitriptyline hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 50

2417F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	13.84	15.07	^a Amitriptyline Alphapharm 10 [AL]	^a APO-Amitriptyline 10 [TX]
						^a Chem mart Amitriptyline [CH]	^a ENTRIP [RW]
						^a Terry White Chemists Amitriptyline [TW]	
			^B 1.95	15.79	15.07	^a Endep 10 [AF]	

■ **CLOMIPRAMINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Cataplexy

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with narcolepsy.

Restricted benefit

Obsessive-compulsive disorder

Restricted benefit

Phobic disorders

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

clomipramine hydrochloride 25 mg tablet, 50

1561E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	17.27	18.50	^a APO-Clomipramine [TX]	^a GenRx Clomipramine [GX]
						^a Placil [AF]	
						^a Anafranil 25 [SZ]	
			^B 4.41	21.68	18.50		

■ **DOSULEPIN (DOTHIEPIN)**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

dosulepin (dothiepin) hydrochloride 75 mg tablet, 30

1358L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	13.90	15.13	^a Dosulepin Mylan [AL]	^a Dothep 75 [AF]

dosulepin (dothiepin) hydrochloride 25 mg capsule, 50

1357K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	13.90	15.13	^a Dosulepin Mylan [AL]	^a Dothep 25 [AF]

■ DOXEPIN**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

doxepin 10 mg capsule, 50

1011F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	14.53	15.76	Deptran 10 [AF]
			^B 7.51	22.04	15.76	Sinequan [PF]

doxepin 25 mg capsule, 50

1013H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	15.48	16.71	Deptran 25 [AF]
			^B 7.51	22.99	16.71	Sinequan [PF]

doxepin 50 mg tablet, 50

1012G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	14.58	15.81	Deptran 50 [AF]

■ IMIPRAMINE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

imipramine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 50

2420J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	15.60	16.83	Tofranil 10 [GH]

imipramine hydrochloride 25 mg tablet, 50

2421K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	18.97	20.20	Tofranil 25 [GH]

■ NORTRIPTYLINE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Major depression

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for use when other anti-depressant therapy has failed.

Restricted benefit

Major depression

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for use when other anti-depressant therapy is contraindicated.

nortriptyline 10 mg tablet, 50

2522R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	16.11	17.34	^a Allegron [RW]	^a NortriTABS 10 mg [GH]

nortriptyline 25 mg tablet, 50

2523T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	17.35	18.58	^a Allegron [RW]	^a NortriTABS 25 mg [GH]

Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors**■ CITALOPRAM****Restricted benefit**

Major depressive disorders

citalopram 40 mg tablet, 28

8703C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.52	14.75	^a APO-Citalopram [TX]	^a Celapram [AF]
						^a Citalopram Actavis [ED]	^a Citalopram AN [EA]

^a Citalopram Sandoz [SZ] ^a Talam [RW]

citalopram 20 mg tablet, 28

8220P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.63	13.86	^a APO-Citalopram [TX]	^a Celapram [AF]
						^a Chem mart Citalopram [CH]	^a Citalopram Actavis [ED]
						^a Citalopram AN [EA]	^a Citalopram Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Talam [RW]	^a Terry White Chemists Citalopram [TW]
						^b 9.08	21.71	13.86	^{a} Cipramil [LU]

citalopram 10 mg tablet, 28

8702B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	12.30	13.53	^a Celapram [AF]	^a Citalopram Actavis [EA]
						^a Citalopram AN [EF]	^a Talam [RW]

▪ **ESCITALOPRAM**

Restricted benefit

Major depressive disorders

escitalopram 20 mg tablet, 28

8701Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer			
NP	1	5	..	13.45	14.68	^a APO-Escitalopram [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Escitalopram [IB]			
						^a Chem mart Escitalopram [CH]	^a Cilopam-S [ER]			
						^a Escitalopram AN [EA]	^a Escitalopram-DRLA [RZ]			
						^a Escitalopram GH [HQ]	^a Escitalopram Sandoz [HX]			
						^a Esipram [CF]	^a Esitalo [SZ]			
						^a Lexam 20 [RW]	^a LoxaLate [AF]			
						^a Pharmacor Escitalopram 20 [CR]	^a Terry White Chemists Escitalopram [TW]			
						^b 10.45	23.90	14.68	^a Lexapro [LU]	

escitalopram 10 mg tablet, 28

8700X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer			
NP	1	5	..	13.43	14.66	^a APO-Escitalopram [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Escitalopram [IB]			
						^a Chem mart Escitalopram [CH]	^a Cilopam-S [ER]			
						^a Escitalopram AN [EA]	^a Escitalopram-DRLA [RZ]			
						^a Escitalopram GH [HQ]	^a Escitalopram Sandoz [HX]			
						^a Esipram [CF]	^a Esitalo [SZ]			
						^a Lexam 10 [RW]	^a LoxaLate [AF]			
						^a Pharmacor Escitalopram 10 [CR]	^a Terry White Chemists Escitalopram [TW]			
						^b 10.10	23.53	14.66	^a Lexapro [LU]	

▪ **ESCITALOPRAM**

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe generalised anxiety disorder (GAD)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be defined by Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) criteria, **AND**
- Patient must not have responded to non-pharmacological therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be one for whom a GP Mental Health Care Plan, as described under items 2715 or 2717 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule, has been prepared.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe generalised anxiety disorder (GAD)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be defined by Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) criteria, **AND**
- Patient must not have responded to non-pharmacological therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a psychiatrist.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe social anxiety disorder (social phobia, SAD)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be defined by Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) criteria, **AND**
- Patient must not have responded to non-pharmacological therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be one for whom a GP Mental Health Care Plan, as described under items 2715 or 2717 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule, has been prepared.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe social anxiety disorder (social phobia, SAD)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be defined by Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) criteria, **AND**
- Patient must not have responded to non-pharmacological therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a psychiatrist.

escitalopram 20 mg tablet, 28

9433L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.45	14.68	^a Esipram [CF]
			^B 10.45	23.90	14.68	^a Lexapro [LU]

escitalopram 10 mg tablet, 28

9432K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.43	14.66	^a Esipram [CF]
			^B 10.10	23.53	14.66	^a Lexapro [LU]

▪ **ESCITALOPRAM**

Restricted benefit

Major depressive disorders

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe generalised anxiety disorder (GAD)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be defined by Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) criteria, **AND**
- Patient must not have responded to non-pharmacological therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be one for whom a GP Mental Health Care Plan, as described under items 2715 or 2717 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule, has been prepared.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe generalised anxiety disorder (GAD)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be defined by Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) criteria, **AND**
- Patient must not have responded to non-pharmacological therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a psychiatrist.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe social anxiety disorder (social phobia, SAD)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be defined by Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) criteria, **AND**
- Patient must not have responded to non-pharmacological therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be one for whom a GP Mental Health Care Plan, as described under items 2715 or 2717 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule, has been prepared.

Restricted benefit

Moderate to severe social anxiety disorder (social phobia, SAD)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be defined by Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-V) criteria, **AND**
- Patient must not have responded to non-pharmacological therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a psychiatrist.

escitalopram 20 mg/mL oral liquid, 15 mL

10181W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	37.30	38.53	Lexapro [LU]

▪ **FLUOXETINE**

Restricted benefit

Major depressive disorders

Restricted benefit

Obsessive-compulsive disorder

fluoxetine 20 mg tablet, 28

8270G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.04	16.27	^a Lovan 20 Tab [AL]	^a Zactin Tablet [AF]
			^B 1.18	16.22	16.27	^a Prozac Tab [LY]	

fluoxetine 20 mg capsule, 28

1434L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	15.04	16.27	^a APO-Fluoxetine [TX]	^a Auscap Aspen [RW]

NP

- ^a Blooms the Chemist Fluoxetine [IB]
- ^a Chem mart Fluoxetine [CH]
- ^a FLUOTEX [RF]
- ^a Fluoxetine AN [EA]
- ^a Fluoxetine-GA [ED]
- ^a Fluoxetine generichealth [GQ]
- ^a Fluoxetine Sandoz [SZ]
- ^a GenRx Fluoxetine [GX]
- ^a Lovan [AL]
- ^a Terry White Chemists Fluoxetine [TW]
- ^a Zactin [AF]
- ^a Prozac 20 [LY]

^B1.18 16.22 16.27

■ FLUVOXAMINE

Restricted benefit

Major depressive disorders

Restricted benefit

Obsessive-compulsive disorder

fluvoxamine maleate 100 mg tablet, 30

8174F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.90	21.13	^a APO-Fluvoxamine [TX]	^a Faverin 100 [RW]
						^a Fluvoxamine AN [ED]	^a Fluvoxamine GA [EA]
						^a Movox 100 [AF]	^a Voxam [SZ]
			^B 3.50	23.40	21.13	^a Luvox [GO]	

fluvoxamine maleate 50 mg tablet, 30

8512B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.99	18.22	^a APO-Fluvoxamine [TX]	^a Faverin 50 [RW]
						^a Fluvoxamine AN [ED]	^a Fluvoxamine GA [EA]
						^a Movox 50 [AL]	^a Voxam [SZ]
			^B 3.50	20.49	18.22	^a Luvox [GO]	

■ PAROXETINE

Restricted benefit

Major depressive disorders

Restricted benefit

Obsessive-compulsive disorder

Restricted benefit

Panic disorder

paroxetine 20 mg tablet, 30

2242B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.75	15.98	^a APO-Paroxetine [TX]	^a Chem mart Paroxetine [CH]
						^a Extine 20 [RW]	^a GenRx Paroxetine [GX]
						^a Paroxetine AN [EA]	^a Paroxetine GH [GQ]
						^a Paroxetine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Paxtine [AF]
						^a Roxet 20 [DO]	^a Terry White Chemists Paroxetine [TW]
			^B 2.58	17.33	15.98	^a Aropax [AS]	

■ SERTRALINE

Restricted benefit

Major depressive disorders

sertraline 100 mg tablet, 30

2237R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.02	14.25	^a APO-Sertraline [TX]	^a Auro-Sertraline 100 [DO]
						^a Chem mart Sertraline [CH]	^a Eleva 100 [AF]
						^a Sertra 100 [RW]	^a Sertraline AN [EA]
						^a Sertraline generichealth [GQ]	^a Sertraline Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Setrona [RA]	^a Terry White Chemists Sertraline [TW]
			^B 5.80	18.82	14.25	^a Zoloft [PF]	

sertraline 50 mg tablet, 30

2236Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.02	14.25	^a APO-Sertraline [TX]	^a Auro-Sertraline 50 [DO]
						^a Chem mart Sertraline [CH]	^a Eleva 50 [AF]
						^a Sertra 50 [RW]	^a Sertraline AN [EA]
						^a Sertraline generichealth [GQ]	^a Sertraline Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Setrona [RA]	^a Terry White Chemists Sertraline [TW]
			^B 5.80	18.82	14.25	^a Zoloft [PF]	

■ SERTRALINE

Restricted benefit

Obsessive-compulsive disorder

Restricted benefit

Panic disorder

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for use when other treatments have failed; OR
- The treatment must be for use when other treatments are inappropriate.

sertraline 100 mg tablet, 30

8837D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.02	14.25	^a Auro-Sertraline 100 [DO]	^a Eleva 100 [AF]
						^a Sertraline AN [EA]	
			^B 5.80	18.82	14.25	^a Zoloft [PF]	

sertraline 50 mg tablet, 30

8836C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.02	14.25	^a Auro-Sertraline 50 [DO]	^a Eleva 50 [AF]
						^a Sertraline AN [EA]	
			^B 5.80	18.82	14.25	^a Zoloft [PF]	

Monoamine oxidase inhibitors, non-selective

■ PHENELZINE

Caution This drug is an irreversible monoamine oxidase inhibitor.

Restricted benefit

Depression

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for when all other anti-depressant therapy has failed; OR
- The treatment must be for when all other anti-depressant therapy is inappropriate.

phenelzine 15 mg tablet, 100

2856H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	80.50	40.30	Nardil [LM]

■ TRANLYCYPROMINE

Caution This drug is an irreversible monoamine oxidase inhibitor.

tranylcypromine 10 mg tablet, 50

2444P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	49.65	40.30	Parnate [GH]

Monoamine oxidase A inhibitors

■ MOCLOBEMIDE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Major depressive disorders

moclobemide 150 mg tablet, 60

1900B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.07	22.30	^a Amira 150 [AF]	^a APO-Moclobemide [TX]
						^a Clobemix [ED]	^a GenRx Moclobemide [GX]
						^a Moclobemide AN [EA]	^a Moclobemide Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Mohexal [HX]	
			^B 3.00	24.07	22.30	^a Aurorix [GO]	

moclobemide 300 mg tablet, 60

8003F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	27.60	28.83	^a Amira 300 [AF]	^a APO-Moclobemide [TX]
						^a Clobemix [ED]	^a GenRx Moclobemide [GX]
						^a Moclobemide AN [EA]	^a Moclobemide Sandoz [SZ]
			^B 3.00	30.60	28.83	^a Aurorix 300 mg [GO]	

Other antidepressants

■ DESVENLAFAXINE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms desvenlafaxine tablet (modified release) 100 mg, desvenlafaxine tablet (modified release) 100 mg (as benzoate) and desvenlafaxine tablet (extended release) 100 mg (as succinate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Major depressive disorders

desvenlafaxine 100 mg modified release tablet, 28

10231L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.82	25.05	^a Desfax [AF]	^a DESVEN [RW]
						^a Desvenlafaxine Actavis [EA]	^a Desvenlafaxine Sandoz [SZ]

desvenlafaxine 100 mg modified release tablet, 28

10245F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.82	25.05	^a APO-Desvenlafaxine MR [TX]	^a Desvenlafaxine GH XR [GQ]

desvenlafaxine 100 mg modified release tablet, 28

9367B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.82	25.05	^a Pristiq [PF]

▪ **DESVENLAFAXINE**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms desvenlafaxine tablet (modified release) 50 mg, desvenlafaxine tablet (modified release) 50 mg (as benzoate) and desvenlafaxine tablet (extended release) 50 mg (as succinate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Major depressive disorders

desvenlafaxine 50 mg modified release tablet, 28

10234P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.50	22.73	^a APO-Desvenlafaxine MR [TX]	^a Desvenlafaxine GH XR [GQ]

desvenlafaxine 50 mg modified release tablet, 28

10241B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.50	22.73	^a Desfax [AF]	^a DESVEN [RW]
						^a Desvenlafaxine Actavis [EA]	^a Desvenlafaxine Sandoz [SZ]

desvenlafaxine 50 mg modified release tablet, 28

9366Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.50	22.73	^a Pristiq [PF]

▪ **DULOXETINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Major depressive disorders

duloxetine 30 mg enteric capsule, 28

9155W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	15.48	16.71	^a Andeptra [EL]	^a APO-Duloxetine [TX]
						^a Chem mart Duloxetine [CH]	^a Duloxetine AN [EA]
						^a Duloxetine Sandoz [HX]	^a Duloxetine Sandoz 30 [SZ]
						^a DYTREX 30 [RW]	^a Terry White Chemists Duloxetine [TW]
						^a Tixel [AL]	
			^b 8.00	23.48	16.71	^a Cymbalta [LY]	

duloxetine 60 mg enteric capsule, 28

9156X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.25	18.48	^a Andeptra [EL]	^a APO-Duloxetine [TX]
						^a Chem mart Duloxetine [CH]	^a Duloxetine AN [EA]
						^a Duloxetine Sandoz [HX]	^a Duloxetine Sandoz 60 [SZ]
						^a DYTREX 60 [RW]	^a Terry White Chemists Duloxetine [TW]
						^a Tixel [AL]	
			^b 8.00	25.25	18.48	^a Cymbalta [LY]	

■ LITHIUM CARBONATE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

lithium carbonate 250 mg tablet, 200

3059B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	23.43	24.66	Lithicarb [AS]

lithium carbonate 450 mg modified release tablet, 100

8290H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*35.81	37.04	Quilonum SR [AS]

■ MIANSERIN

Caution Neutropenia and agranulocytosis are more frequent in the elderly, especially in the early months of therapy.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Severe depression

mianserin hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 50

1627P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.13	20.36	Lumin 10 [AF]

mianserin hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 50

1628Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	27.78	29.01	Lumin 20 [AF]

■ MIRTAZAPINE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Major depressive disorders

mirtazapine 15 mg tablet, 30

9365X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	13.73	14.96	^a APO-Mirtazapine [TX] ^a MIRTANZA [RF]	^a Axit 15 [AF] ^a Mirtazapine AN [EA]

mirtazapine 45 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 30

8857E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	19.63	20.86	^a Milivin OD 45 [DO] ^a Mirtazapine Sandoz ODT 45 [SZ]	^a Mirtazapine AN ODT [EA]
			^b 4.75	24.38	20.86	^a Avanza SolTab [MK]	^a Remeron SolTab [AF]

mirtazapine 15 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 30

8855C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.47	16.70	^a Milivin OD 15 [DO] ^a Mirtazapine Sandoz ODT 15 [SZ]	^a Mirtazapine AN ODT [EA]
			^b 4.75	20.22	16.70	^a Avanza SolTab [MK]	^a Remeron SolTab [AF]

mirtazapine 30 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 30

8856D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.85	18.08	^a Milivin OD 30 [DO] ^a Mirtazapine Sandoz ODT 30 [SZ]	^a Mirtazapine AN ODT [EA]
			^b 4.75	21.60	18.08	^a Avanza SolTab [MK]	^a Remeron SolTab [AF]

mirtazapine 45 mg tablet, 30

8883M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.33	18.56	^a APO-Mirtazapine [TX] ^a Chem mart Mirtazapine [CH] ^a Mirtazapine AN [EA] ^a Mirtazapine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Axit 45 [AF] ^a MIRTANZA [RF] ^a Mirtazapine GH [GQ] ^a Mirtazon [RW]

^a Terry White Chemists
Mirtazapine [TW]

mirtazapine 30 mg tablet, 30

8513C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.93	16.16	^a APO-Mirtazapine [TX]	^a Axit 30 [AF]
						^a Chem mart Mirtazapine [CH]	^a MIRTANZA [RF]
						^a Mirtazapine AN [EA]	^a Mirtazapine GH [GQ]
						^a Mirtazapine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Mirtazon [RW]
						^a Terry White Chemists Mirtazapine [TW]	
			^B 5.00	19.93	16.16	^a Avanza [MK]	

▪ **REBOXETINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Major depressive disorders

reboxetine 4 mg tablet, 60

8583R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	38.04	39.27	Edronax [PF]

▪ **VENLAFAXINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Major depressive disorders

venlafaxine 37.5 mg modified release capsule, 28

8868R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	13.72	14.95	^a Efexor-XR [PF]	^a Elaxine SR 37.5 [ZP]
						^a Venlafaxine AN SR [EA]	

venlafaxine 150 mg modified release capsule, 28

8302Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.72	16.95	^a APO-Venlafaxine XR [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Venlafaxine XR [IB]
						^a Chem mart Venlafaxine XR [CH]	^a Efexor-XR [PF]
						^a Elaxine SR 150 [ZP]	^a Enlifax-XR [AF]
						^a Sandoz Venlafaxine XR [HX]	^a Terry White Chemists Venlafaxine XR [TW]
						^a Venlafaxine AN SR [EA]	^a Venlafaxine generichealth XR [GQ]
						^a Venlafaxine Sandoz XR [SZ]	

venlafaxine 75 mg modified release capsule, 28

8301X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	14.93	16.16	^a APO-Venlafaxine XR [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Venlafaxine XR [IB]
						^a Chem mart Venlafaxine XR [CH]	^a Efexor-XR [PF]
						^a Elaxine SR 75 [ZP]	^a Enlifax-XR [AF]
						^a Sandoz Venlafaxine XR [HX]	^a Terry White Chemists Venlafaxine XR [TW]
						^a Venlafaxine AN SR [EA]	^a Venlafaxine generichealth XR [GQ]
						^a Venlafaxine Sandoz XR [SZ]	

PSYCHOSTIMULANTS, AGENTS USED FOR ADHD AND NOOTROPICS

Centrally acting sympathomimetics

▪ **ARMODAFINIL**

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised when used in combination with PBS-subsidised dexamfetamine sulfate or modafinil.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
 Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Narcolepsy

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a qualified sleep medicine practitioner or neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for use when therapy with dexamfetamine sulfate poses an unacceptable medical risk; OR
- The treatment must be for use when intolerance to dexamfetamine sulfate is of a severity to necessitate treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced excessive daytime sleepiness, recurrent naps or lapses into sleep occurring almost daily for at least 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have a definite history of cataplexy; OR
- Patient must have a mean sleep latency less than or equal to 10 minutes on a Multiple Sleep Latency Test (MSLT); OR
- Patient must have an electroencephalographic (EEG) recording showing the pathologically rapid development of REM sleep, **AND**
- Patient must not have any medical or psychiatric disorder that could otherwise account for the hypersomnia.

The presence of any one of the following indicates treatment with dexamfetamine sulfate poses an unacceptable medical risk:

- a psychiatric disorder;
 - a cardiovascular disorder;
 - a history of substance abuse;
 - glaucoma;
 - any other absolute contraindication to dexamfetamine sulfate as specified in the TGA-approved Product Information.
- The MSLT must be preceded by nocturnal polysomnography. Sleep prior to the MSLT must be at least 6 hours in duration. The authority application must be made in writing and must include the following:
- a completed authority prescription form; and
 - a completed Narcolepsy Initial PBS authority application and Supporting information form; and
 - details of the contraindication or intolerance to dexamfetamine sulfate; and
 - either:
 - the result and date of the polysomnography test and Multiple Sleep Latency Test (MSLT) conducted by, or under the supervision of, a qualified sleep medicine practitioner; or
 - the result and date of the electroencephalograph (EEG), conducted by, or under the supervision of, a neurologist.

The polysomnography, MSLT or EEG test reports must be provided with the authority application.

Authority required

Narcolepsy

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

armodafinil 150 mg tablet, 30

10912H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	153.58	40.30	Nuvigil [TB]

armodafinil 50 mg tablet, 30

10922W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*106.17	40.30	Nuvigil [TB]

armodafinil 250 mg tablet, 30

10919Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	250.41	40.30	Nuvigil [TB]

■ ATOMOXETINE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7876

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatrician or psychiatrist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be or have been diagnosed according to the DSM-5 criteria, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to dexamfetamine, methylphenidate or lisdexamfetamine as specified in TGA-approved product information; OR
- Patient must have a comorbid mood disorder that has developed or worsened as a result of dexamfetamine, methylphenidate or lisdexamfetamine treatment and is of a severity necessitating treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must be at an unacceptable medical risk of a severity necessitating permanent stimulant treatment withdrawal if given a stimulant treatment with another agent; OR
- Patient must have experienced adverse reactions of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal following treatment with dexamfetamine, methylphenidate and lisdexamfetamine (not simultaneously).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be or have been diagnosed between the ages of 6 and 18 years inclusive.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7890**

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

atomoxetine 60 mg capsule, 28

9096R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*100.89	40.30	^a APO-Atomoxetine [TX] ^a Atomoxetine Amneal [EA] ^a Strattera [LY]	^a ATOMERRA [RW] ^a Atomoxetine Sandoz [SZ]

atomoxetine 80 mg capsule, 28

9289X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	69.54	40.30	^a APO-Atomoxetine [TX] ^a Atomoxetine Amneal [EA] ^a Strattera [LY]	^a ATOMERRA [RW] ^a Atomoxetine Sandoz [SZ]

atomoxetine 18 mg capsule, 28

9093N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*100.89	40.30	^a APO-Atomoxetine [TX] ^a Atomoxetine Amneal [EA] ^a Strattera [LY]	^a ATOMERRA [RW] ^a Atomoxetine Sandoz [SZ]

atomoxetine 25 mg capsule, 28

9094P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*100.89	40.30	^a APO-Atomoxetine [TX] ^a Atomoxetine Amneal [EA] ^a Strattera [LY]	^a ATOMERRA [RW] ^a Atomoxetine Sandoz [SZ]

atomoxetine 40 mg capsule, 28

9095Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*100.89	40.30	^a APO-Atomoxetine [TX] ^a Atomoxetine Amneal [EA] ^a Strattera [LY]	^a ATOMERRA [RW] ^a Atomoxetine Sandoz [SZ]

atomoxetine 10 mg capsule, 28

9092M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*100.89	40.30	^a APO-Atomoxetine [TX] ^a Atomoxetine Amneal [EA] ^a Strattera [LY]	^a ATOMERRA [RW] ^a Atomoxetine Sandoz [SZ]

atomoxetine 100 mg capsule, 28

9290Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	69.54	40.30	^a APO-Atomoxetine [TX] ^a Atomoxetine Amneal [EA] ^a Strattera [LY]	^a ATOMERRA [RW] ^a Atomoxetine Sandoz [SZ]

■ DEXAMFETAMINE

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

Treatment must be in accordance with the law of the relevant State or Territory.

Authority required

Narcolepsy

dexamfetamine sulfate 5 mg tablet, 100

1165H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	20.80	22.03	Aspen Pharma Pty Ltd [QA]

■ LISDEXAMFETAMINE

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require continuous coverage over 12 hours.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be or have been diagnosed between the ages of 6 and 18 years inclusive.

lisdexamfetamine dimesilate 70 mg capsule, 30

10492F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	117.40	40.30	Vyvanse [ZI]

lisdexamfetamine dimesilate 50 mg capsule, 30

10474G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	117.40	40.30	Vyvanse [ZI]

lisdexamfetamine dimesilate 30 mg capsule, 30

10486X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	117.40	40.30	Vyvanse [ZI]

■ METHYLPHENIDATE

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

Population criteria:

- Patient must be or have been diagnosed between the ages of 6 and 18 years inclusive.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated a response to immediate-release methylphenidate hydrochloride with no emergence of serious adverse events, **AND**
- Patient must require continuous coverage over 12 hours.

methylphenidate hydrochloride 18 mg modified release tablet, 30

2387P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	52.09	40.30	Concerta [JC]

methylphenidate hydrochloride 54 mg modified release tablet, 30

2432B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	69.51	40.30	Concerta [JC]

methylphenidate hydrochloride 27 mg modified release tablet, 30

2172H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	56.23	40.30	Concerta [JC]

methylphenidate hydrochloride 36 mg modified release tablet, 30

2388Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	60.36	40.30	Concerta [JC]

■ METHYLPHENIDATE

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

Population criteria:

- Patient must be or have been diagnosed between the ages of 6 and 18 years inclusive.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated a response to immediate-release methylphenidate hydrochloride with no emergence of serious adverse events, **AND**
- Patient must require continuous coverage over 8 hours.

methylphenidate hydrochloride 30 mg modified release capsule, 30

2280B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	52.80	40.30	Ritalin LA [NV]

methylphenidate hydrochloride 40 mg modified release capsule, 30

2283E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	55.33	40.30	Ritalin LA [NV]

methylphenidate hydrochloride 10 mg modified release capsule, 30

3440C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	36.07	37.30	Ritalin LA [NV]

methylphenidate hydrochloride 20 mg modified release capsule, 30

2276T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	45.34	40.30	Ritalin LA [NV]

■ METHYLPHENIDATE

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder

Treatment must be in accordance with the law of the relevant State or Territory.

methylphenidate hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 100

8839F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	23.54	24.77	^a Artige [NM]
			^B 1.61	25.15	24.77	^a Ritalin 10 [NV]

■ MODAFINIL

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised when used in combination with PBS-subsidised dexamfetamine sulfate or armodafinil.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Narcolepsy

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a qualified sleep medicine practitioner or neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for use when therapy with dexamfetamine sulfate poses an unacceptable medical risk; OR
- The treatment must be for use when intolerance to dexamfetamine sulfate is of a severity to necessitate treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced excessive daytime sleepiness, recurrent naps or lapses into sleep occurring almost daily for at least 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have a definite history of cataplexy; OR
- Patient must have a mean sleep latency less than or equal to 10 minutes on a Multiple Sleep Latency Test (MSLT); OR

- Patient must have an electroencephalographic (EEG) recording showing the pathologically rapid development of REM sleep, **AND**
 - Patient must not have any medical or psychiatric disorder that could otherwise account for the hypersomnia.
- The presence of any one of the following indicates treatment with dexamfetamine sulfate poses an unacceptable medical risk:
- a psychiatric disorder;
 - a cardiovascular disorder;
 - a history of substance abuse;
 - glaucoma;
 - any other absolute contraindication to dexamfetamine sulfate as specified in the TGA-approved Product Information.
- The MSLT must be preceded by nocturnal polysomnography. Sleep prior to the MSLT must be at least 6 hours in duration. The authority application must be made in writing and must include the following:
- a completed authority prescription form; and
 - a completed Narcolepsy Initial PBS authority application and Supporting information form; and
 - details of the contraindication or intolerance to dexamfetamine sulfate; and
 - either:
 - the result and date of the polysomnography test and Multiple Sleep Latency Test (MSLT) conducted by, or under the supervision of, a qualified sleep medicine practitioner; or
 - the result and date of the electroencephalograph (EEG), conducted by, or under the supervision of, a neurologist.
- The polysomnography, MSLT or EEG test reports must be provided with the authority application.

Authority required

Narcolepsy

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

modafinil 100 mg tablet, 60

8816B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*247.51	40.30	^a APO-Modafinil [TX] ^a Modafinil AN [EA] ^a Modafinil Sandoz [SZ]	^a Modafin [RW] ^a Modafinil Mylan [AF] ^a Modavigil [TB]

ANTI-DEMENTIA DRUGS

Anticholinesterases

▪ **DONEPEZIL**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4219


Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received six months of sole PBS-subsidised initial therapy with this drug, **AND**
 - Patient must demonstrate a clinically meaningful response to the initial treatment, **AND**
 - The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.
- Prior to continuing treatment, a comprehensive assessment must be undertaken and documented, involving the patient, the patient's family or carer and the treating physician to establish agreement that treatment is continuing to produce worthwhile benefit.
- Treatment should cease if there is no agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use. Re-assessments for a clinically meaningful response are to be undertaken and documented every six months.
- Clinically meaningful response to treatment is demonstrated in the following areas:
- Patient's quality of life including but not limited to level of independence and happiness;
- Patient's cognitive function including but not limited to memory, recognition and interest in environment;
- Patient's behavioural symptoms, including but not limited to hallucination, delusions, anxiety, marked agitation or associated aggressive behaviour.

donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28

2532G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	21.39	22.62	^a APO-Donepezil [TX] ^a Aridon 5 [RW] ^a Chem mart Donepezil [CH] ^a Donepezil-DRLA [RZ]	^a Arazil [AF] ^a Aridon APN 5 [RF] ^a Donepezil AN [EA] ^a Donepezil GH [HQ]

		^b 3.68 25.07 22.62			^a Donepezil Sandoz [SZ]	^a Terry White Chemists Donepezil [TW]
					^a Aricept [PF]	
donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28						
2479L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.39	22.62	^a APO-Donepezil [TX] ^a Aridon 10 [RW] ^a Chem mart Donepezil [CH] ^a Donepezil-DRLA [RZ] ^a Donepezil Sandoz [SZ] ^a Terry White Chemists Donepezil [TW]
		^b 9.00 30.39 22.62			^a Aricept [PF]	^a Arazil [AF] ^a Aridon APN 10 [RF] ^a Donepezil AN [EA] ^a Donepezil GH [HQ] ^a Pharmacor Donepezil 10 [CR]

▪ **DONEPEZIL**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 10 or more, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

The authority application must include the result of the baseline MMSE or SMMSE. If this score is 25 - 30 points, the result of a baseline Alzheimer Disease Assessment Scale, cognitive sub-scale (ADAS-Cog) may also be specified.

The application must be made in writing, but initial supply may be sought by telephone.

For telephone applications, up to a maximum of 2 months' initial therapy will be authorised. This telephone application must be followed by a written authority application for no more than 1 month's therapy and sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of up to 6 months' initial treatment.

For written applications where no prior telephone approval has been issued, up to a maximum of 1 month's therapy plus 5 repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 9 or less, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

A patient who is unable to register a score of 10 or more for reasons other than their Alzheimer disease, as specified below. Such patients will need to be assessed using the Clinicians Interview Based Impression of Severity (CIBIS) scale. The authority application must include the result of the baseline (S)MMSE and specify to which group(s) (see below) the patient belongs.

Patients who qualify under this criterion are from 1 or more of the following groups:

- (1) Unable to communicate adequately because of lack of competence in English, in people of non-English speaking background;
- (2) Limited education, as defined by less than 6 years of education, or who are illiterate or innumerate;
- (3) Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islanders who, by virtue of cultural factors, are unable to complete an (S)MMSE test;
- (4) Intellectual (developmental or acquired) disability, eg Down's syndrome;
- (5) Significant sensory impairment despite best correction, which precludes completion of an (S)MMSE test;
- (6) Prominent dysphasia, out of proportion to other cognitive and functional impairment.

The application must be made in writing, but initial supply may be sought by telephone.

For telephone applications, up to a maximum of 2 months' initial therapy will be authorised. This telephone application must be followed by a written authority application for no more than 1 month's therapy and sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of up to 6 months' initial treatment.

For written applications where no prior telephone approval has been issued, up to a maximum of 1 month's therapy plus 5 repeats will be authorised.

donepezil hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 28

8495D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.39	22.62	^a APO-Donepezil [TX] ^a Aridon 5 [RW]	^a Arazil [AF] ^a Aridon APN 5 [RF]

- ^a Chem mart Donepezil [CH]
- ^a Donepezil AN [EA]
- ^a Donepezil-DRLA [RZ]
- ^a Donepezil GH [HQ]
- ^a Donepezil Sandoz [SZ]
- ^a Terry White Chemists Donepezil [TW]

^b3.68 25.07 22.62 ^a Aricept [PF]

donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28

8496E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	21.39	22.62	^a APO-Donepezil [TX] ^a Aridon 10 [RW] ^a Chem mart Donepezil [CH] ^a Donepezil-DRLA [RZ] ^a Donepezil Sandoz [SZ] ^a Terry White Chemists Donepezil [TW]	^a Arazil [AF] ^a Aridon APN 10 [RF] ^a Donepezil AN [EA] ^a Donepezil GH [HQ] ^a Pharmacor Donepezil 10 [CR]
						^b 9.00 30.39 22.62	^a Aricept [PF]

▪ **GALANTAMINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4219

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received six months of sole PBS-subsidised initial therapy with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate a clinically meaningful response to the initial treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Prior to continuing treatment, a comprehensive assessment must be undertaken and documented, involving the patient, the patient's family or carer and the treating physician to establish agreement that treatment is continuing to produce worthwhile benefit.

Treatment should cease if there is no agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use.

Re-assessments for a clinically meaningful response are to be undertaken and documented every six months.

Clinically meaningful response to treatment is demonstrated in the following areas:

Patient's quality of life including but not limited to level of independence and happiness;

Patient's cognitive function including but not limited to memory, recognition and interest in environment;

Patient's behavioural symptoms, including but not limited to hallucination, delusions, anxiety, marked agitation or associated aggressive behaviour.

galantamine 24 mg modified release capsule, 28

2531F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	43.22	40.30	^a APO-Galantamine MR [TX] ^a Galantyl [AF] ^a Reminyl [JC]	^a Galantamine AN SR [EA] ^a Gamine XR [RW]

galantamine 16 mg modified release capsule, 28

2537M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	38.09	39.32	^a APO-Galantamine MR [TX] ^a Galantyl [AF] ^a Reminyl [JC]	^a Galantamine AN SR [EA] ^a Gamine XR [RW]

galantamine 8 mg modified release capsule, 28

2463P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	33.21	34.44	^a APO-Galantamine MR [TX] ^a Galantyl [AF] ^a Reminyl [JC]	^a Galantamine AN SR [EA] ^a Gamine XR [RW]

▪ **GALANTAMINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 10 or more, **AND**

- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

The authority application must include the result of the baseline MMSE or SMMSE. If this score is 25 - 30 points, the result of a baseline Alzheimer Disease Assessment Scale, cognitive sub-scale (ADAS-Cog) may also be specified.

The application must be made in writing, but initial supply may be sought by telephone.

For telephone applications, up to a maximum of 2 months' initial therapy will be authorised. This telephone application must be followed by a written authority application for no more than 1 month's therapy and sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of up to 6 months' initial treatment.

For written applications where no prior telephone approval has been issued, up to a maximum of 1 month's therapy plus 5 repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 9 or less, **AND**

- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

A patient who is unable to register a score of 10 or more for reasons other than their Alzheimer disease, as specified below.

Such patients will need to be assessed using the Clinicians Interview Based Impression of Severity (CIBIS) scale. The authority application must include the result of the baseline (S)MMSE and specify to which group(s) (see below) the patient belongs.

Patients who qualify under this criterion are from 1 or more of the following groups:

(1) Unable to communicate adequately because of lack of competence in English, in people of non-English speaking background;

(2) Limited education, as defined by less than 6 years of education, or who are illiterate or innumerate;

(3) Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islanders who, by virtue of cultural factors, are unable to complete an (S)MMSE test;

(4) Intellectual (developmental or acquired) disability, eg Down's syndrome;

(5) Significant sensory impairment despite best correction, which precludes completion of an (S)MMSE test;

(6) Prominent dysphasia, out of proportion to other cognitive and functional impairment.

The application must be made in writing, but initial supply may be sought by telephone.

For telephone applications, up to a maximum of 2 months' initial therapy will be authorised. This telephone application must be followed by a written authority application for no more than 1 month's therapy and sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of up to 6 months' initial treatment.

For written applications where no prior telephone approval has been issued, up to a maximum of 1 month's therapy plus 5 repeats will be authorised.

galantamine 24 mg modified release capsule, 28

8772Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	43.22	40.30	^a APO-Galantamine MR [TX] ^a Galantyl [AF] ^a Reminyl [JC]	^a Galantamine AN SR [EA] ^a Gamine XR [RW]

galantamine 16 mg modified release capsule, 28

8771P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	38.09	39.32	^a APO-Galantamine MR [TX] ^a Galantyl [AF] ^a Reminyl [JC]	^a Galantamine AN SR [EA] ^a Gamine XR [RW]

galantamine 8 mg modified release capsule, 28

8770N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	33.21	34.44	^a APO-Galantamine MR [TX] ^a Galantyl [AF] ^a Reminyl [JC]	^a Galantamine AN SR [EA] ^a Gamine XR [RW]

▪ **RIVASTIGMINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4219

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received six months of sole PBS-subsidised initial therapy with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate a clinically meaningful response to the initial treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition. Prior to continuing treatment, a comprehensive assessment must be undertaken and documented, involving the patient, the patient's family or carer and the treating physician to establish agreement that treatment is continuing to produce worthwhile benefit.

Treatment should cease if there is no agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use. Re-assessments for a clinically meaningful response are to be undertaken and documented every six months.

Clinically meaningful response to treatment is demonstrated in the following areas:

Patient's quality of life including but not limited to level of independence and happiness;

Patient's cognitive function including but not limited to memory, recognition and interest in environment;

Patient's behavioural symptoms, including but not limited to hallucination, delusions, anxiety, marked agitation or associated aggressive behaviour.

rivastigmine 9.5 mg/24 hours patch, 30

2551G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	80.83	40.30	^a Exelon Patch 10 [NV]	^a Rivastigmelon Patch 10 [AF]

rivastigmine 6 mg capsule, 56

2526Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	88.55	40.30	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 4.6 mg/24 hours patch, 30

2477J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	80.83	40.30	^a Exelon Patch 5 [NV]	^a Rivastigmelon Patch 5 [AF]

rivastigmine 13.3 mg/24 hours patch, 30

10538P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	80.83	40.30	^a Exelon Patch 15 [NV]	^a Rivastigmelon Patch 15 [AF]

rivastigmine 1.5 mg capsule, 56

2475G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	88.55	40.30	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 4.5 mg capsule, 56

2494G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	88.55	40.30	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 3 mg capsule, 56

2493F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	88.55	40.30	Exelon [NV]

■ RIVASTIGMINE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 10 or more, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

The authority application must include the result of the baseline MMSE or SMMSE. If this score is 25 - 30 points, the result of a baseline Alzheimer Disease Assessment Scale, cognitive sub-scale (ADAS-Cog) may also be specified.

The application must be made in writing, but initial supply may be sought by telephone.

For telephone applications, up to a maximum of 2 months' initial therapy will be authorised. This telephone application must be followed by a written authority application for no more than 1 month's therapy and sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of up to 6 months' initial treatment.

For written applications where no prior telephone approval has been issued, up to a maximum of 1 month's therapy plus 5 repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Mild to moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 9 or less, **AND**

- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

A patient who is unable to register a score of 10 or more for reasons other than their Alzheimer disease, as specified below. Such patients will need to be assessed using the Clinicians Interview Based Impression of Severity (CIBIS) scale. The authority application must include the result of the baseline (S)MMSE and specify to which group(s) (see below) the patient belongs.

Patients who qualify under this criterion are from 1 or more of the following groups:

- (1) Unable to communicate adequately because of lack of competence in English, in people of non-English speaking background;
- (2) Limited education, as defined by less than 6 years of education, or who are illiterate or innumerate;
- (3) Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islanders who, by virtue of cultural factors, are unable to complete an (S)MMSE test;
- (4) Intellectual (developmental or acquired) disability, eg Down's syndrome;
- (5) Significant sensory impairment despite best correction, which precludes completion of an (S)MMSE test;
- (6) Prominent dysphasia, out of proportion to other cognitive and functional impairment.

The application must be made in writing, but initial supply may be sought by telephone.

For telephone applications, up to a maximum of 2 months' initial therapy will be authorised. This telephone application must be followed by a written authority application for no more than 1 month's therapy and sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of up to 6 months' initial treatment.

For written applications where no prior telephone approval has been issued, up to a maximum of 1 month's therapy plus 5 repeats will be authorised.

rivastigmine 9.5 mg/24 hours patch, 30

9162F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	80.83	40.30	^a Exelon Patch 10 [NV]	^a Rivastigmelon Patch 10 [AF]

rivastigmine 6 mg capsule, 56

8500J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	88.55	40.30	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 4.6 mg/24 hours patch, 30

9161E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	80.83	40.30	^a Exelon Patch 5 [NV]	^a Rivastigmelon Patch 5 [AF]

rivastigmine 13.3 mg/24 hours patch, 30

10541T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	80.83	40.30	^a Exelon Patch 15 [NV]	^a Rivastigmelon Patch 15 [AF]

rivastigmine 1.5 mg capsule, 56

8497F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	88.55	40.30	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 4.5 mg capsule, 56

8499H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	88.55	40.30	Exelon [NV]

rivastigmine 3 mg capsule, 56

8498G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	88.55	40.30	Exelon [NV]

Other anti-dementia drugs

MEMANTINE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4214

Moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received six months of sole PBS-subsidised initial therapy with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate a clinically meaningful response to the initial treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Prior to continuing treatment, a comprehensive assessment must be undertaken and documented, involving the patient, the patient's family or carer and the treating physician to establish agreement that treatment is continuing to produce worthwhile benefit.

Treatment should cease if there is no agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use.

Re-assessments for a clinically meaningful response are to be undertaken and documented every six months.
Clinically meaningful response to treatment is demonstrated in the following areas:
Patient's quality of life including but not limited to level of independence and happiness;
Patient's cognitive function including but not limited to memory, recognition and interest in environment;
Patient's behavioural symptoms, including but not limited to hallucination, delusions, anxiety, marked agitation or associated aggressive behaviour.

memantine hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 28

2513G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	41.53	40.30	^a APO-Memantine [TX] ^a Memantine generichealth [GQ]	^a Ebixa [LU]

memantine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 56

2492E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	41.53	40.30	^a APO-Memantine [TX] ^a Memantine generichealth [GQ]	^a Ebixa [LU] ^a Memanxa [RW]

MEMANTINE**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 10 to 14, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

The authority application must include the result of the baseline MMSE or SMMSE of 10 to 14.

The application must be made in writing, but initial supply may be sought by telephone.

For telephone applications, up to a maximum of 2 months' initial therapy will be authorised. This telephone application must be followed by a written authority application for no more than 1 month's therapy and sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of up to 6 months' initial treatment.

For written applications where no prior telephone approval has been issued, up to a maximum of 1 month's therapy plus 5 repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Moderately severe Alzheimer disease

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a baseline Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) or Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) score of 9 or less, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by, or in consultation with, a specialist/consultant physician (including a psychiatrist), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

A patient who is unable to register a score of 10 to 14 for reasons other than their Alzheimer disease, as specified below.

Such patients will need to be assessed using the Clinicians Interview Based Impression of Severity (CIBIS) scale. The authority application must include the result of the baseline (S)MMSE and specify to which group(s) (see below) the patient belongs.

Patients who qualify under this criterion are from 1 or more of the following groups:

- (1) Unable to communicate adequately because of lack of competence in English, in people of non-English speaking background;
- (2) Limited education, as defined by less than 6 years of education, or who are illiterate or innumerate;
- (3) Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islanders who, by virtue of cultural factors, are unable to complete an (S)MMSE test;
- (4) Intellectual (developmental or acquired) disability, eg Down's syndrome;
- (5) Significant sensory impairment despite best correction, which precludes completion of an (S)MMSE test;
- (6) Prominent dysphasia, out of proportion to other cognitive and functional impairment.

The application must be made in writing, but initial supply may be sought by telephone.

For telephone applications, up to a maximum of 2 months' initial therapy will be authorised. This telephone application must be followed by a written authority application for no more than 1 month's therapy and sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of up to 6 months' initial treatment.

For written applications where no prior telephone approval has been issued, up to a maximum of 1 month's therapy plus 5 repeats will be authorised.

memantine hydrochloride 20 mg tablet, 28

9306T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	41.53	40.30	^a APO-Memantine [TX]	^a Ebixa [LU]

^a Memantine generichealth [GQ]

NP	1956Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
		1	5	..	41.53	40.30	^a APO-Memantine [TX]	^a Ebixa [LU]
							^a Memantine generichealth [GQ]	^a Memanxa [RW]

OTHER NERVOUS SYSTEM DRUGS

PARASYMPATHOMIMETICS

Anticholinesterases

■ PYRIDOSTIGMINE

pyridostigmine bromide 60 mg tablet, 150

1959D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	59.25	40.30	Mestinon [IL]

pyridostigmine bromide 180 mg modified release tablet, 50

2608G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*116.77	40.30	Mestinon Timespan [IL]

pyridostigmine bromide 10 mg tablet, 50

2724J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*23.05	24.28	Mestinon [IL]

Choline esters

■ BETHANECHOL

bethanechol chloride 10 mg tablet, 100

1062X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	34.26	35.49	Uro-Carb [YN]

DRUGS USED IN ADDICTIVE DISORDERS

Drugs used in nicotine dependence

■ BUPROPION

Note Clinical review is recommended within 2 to 3 weeks of the original prescription being requested.

Note The period between commencing a course of bupropion hydrochloride and varenicline tartrate must be at least 6 months.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6881

Nicotine dependence

Treatment Phase: Completion of a short-term (9 weeks) course of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as an aid to achieving abstinence from smoking, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during this current course of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 9 weeks of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug per 12-month period.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing concurrent counselling for smoking cessation through a comprehensive support and counselling program.

bupropion hydrochloride 150 mg modified release tablet, 90

8710K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	165.64	40.30	Zyban [AS]

■ BUPROPION

Note Clinical review is recommended within 2 to 3 weeks of the original prescription being requested.

Note The period between commencing a course of bupropion hydrochloride and varenicline tartrate must be at least 6 months.

Note A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this treatment phase restriction once during a short-term course of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6882

Nicotine dependence

Treatment Phase: Commencement of a short-term (9 weeks) course of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as an aid to achieving abstinence from smoking, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have indicated they are ready to cease smoking, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 9 weeks of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug per 12-month period.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing concurrent counselling for smoking cessation through a comprehensive support and counselling program or is about to enter such a program at the time PBS-subsidised treatment is initiated.

Details of the support and counselling program must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment is initiated.

bupropion hydrochloride 150 mg modified release tablet, 30

8465M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	62.77	40.30	Zyban [AS]

▪ **NICOTINE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Nicotine dependence

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as an aid to achieving abstinence from smoking, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have indicated they are ready to cease smoking, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 12 weeks of PBS-subsidised nicotine replacement therapy per 12-month period.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing concurrent counselling for smoking cessation through a comprehensive support and counselling program or is about to enter such a program at the time PBS-subsidised treatment is initiated.

Details of the support and counselling program must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment is initiated.

nicotine 7 mg/24 hours patch, 28

5573H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	49.21	40.30	Nicotinell Step 3 [ON]

nicotine 21 mg/24 hours patch, 28

3414Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	49.21	40.30	Nicotinell Step 1 [ON]

nicotine 14 mg/24 hours patch, 28

5572G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	49.21	40.30	Nicotinell Step 2 [ON]

▪ **NICOTINE**

Note Only 2 courses of PBS-subsidised nicotine replacement therapy may be prescribed per 12-month period. Benefit is improved if used in conjunction with a comprehensive support and counselling program.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Nicotine dependence

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

nicotine 21 mg/24 hours patch, 28

5571F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	49.21	40.30	Nicotinell Step 1 [ON]

▪ **NICOTINE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Nicotine dependence

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Note Only 2 courses of PBS-subsidised nicotine replacement therapy may be prescribed per 12-month period. Benefit is improved if used in conjunction with a comprehensive support and counselling program.

Restricted benefit

Nicotine dependence

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as an aid to achieving abstinence from smoking, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have indicated they are ready to cease smoking, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 12 weeks of PBS-subsidised nicotine replacement therapy per 12-month period.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing concurrent counselling for smoking cessation through a comprehensive support and counselling program or is about to enter such a program at the time PBS-subsidised treatment is initiated.

Details of the support and counselling program must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment is initiated.

nicotine 4 mg chewing gum, 216

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11612E	1	2	..	49.21	40.30	Nicotinell [ON]

nicotine 2 mg lozenge, 216

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11617K	1	2	..	49.21	40.30	Nicotinell [ON]

nicotine 21 mg/24 hours patch, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5465P	1	2	..	49.21	40.30	Nicabate P [GC]

nicotine 25 mg/16 hours patch, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10076H	1	2	..	49.21	40.30	nicorette 16hr Invisipatch [JT]

nicotine 2 mg chewing gum, 216

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11618L	2	1	..	*68.15	40.30	Nicotinell [ON]

nicotine 4 mg lozenge, 216

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11619M	1	2	..	49.21	40.30	Nicotinell [ON]

■ VARENICLINE

Note A course of treatment with this drug is 12 weeks or up to 24 weeks, if initial treatment of 12 weeks has been successful.

Note A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this treatment phase restriction once during a short-term course of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6885

Nicotine dependence

Treatment Phase: Completion of a short-term (24 weeks) course of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as an aid to achieving abstinence from smoking, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug during this current course of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have ceased smoking in the process of completing an initial 12-weeks or ceased smoking following an initial 12-weeks of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in the current course of treatment.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing concurrent counselling for smoking cessation through a comprehensive support and counselling program.

varenicline 1 mg tablet, 56

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5469W	1	2	..	99.94	40.30	Champix [PF]

■ VARENICLINE

Note A course of treatment with this drug is 12 weeks or up to 24 weeks, if initial treatment of 12 weeks has been successful.

Note A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this treatment phase restriction once during a short-term course of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7483

Nicotine dependence

Treatment Phase: Continuation of a short-term (12 weeks or 24 weeks) course of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as an aid to achieving abstinence from smoking, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment with this drug during this current course of treatment.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing concurrent counselling for smoking cessation through a comprehensive support and counselling program.

varenicline 1 mg tablet, 56

9129L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*188.55	40.30	Champix [PF]

■ VARENICLINE

Note A course of treatment with this drug is 12 weeks or up to 24 weeks, if initial treatment of 12 weeks has been successful.

Note The period between commencing varenicline and bupropion or a new course of varenicline must be at least 6 months.

Note A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this treatment phase restriction once during a short-term course of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6871

Nicotine dependence

Treatment Phase: Commencement of a short-term (12 weeks or 24 weeks) course of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as an aid to achieving abstinence from smoking, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have indicated they are ready to cease smoking, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug per 12-month period.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing concurrent counselling for smoking cessation through a comprehensive support and counselling program or is about to enter such a program at the time PBS-subsidised treatment is initiated.

Details of the support and counselling program must be documented in the patient's medical records at the time treatment is initiated.

Clinical review is recommended within 2 to 3 weeks of the initial prescription being requested.

varenicline 500 microgram tablet [11 tablets] (&) varenicline 1 mg tablet [42 tablets], 53

9128K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	..	..	86.49	40.30	Champix [PF]

Drugs used in alcohol dependence

■ ACAMPROSATE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5366

Alcohol dependence

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be part of a comprehensive treatment program with the goal of maintaining abstinence.

acamprosate calcium 333 mg enteric tablet, 180

8357W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	127.53	40.30	^a Acamprosate Mylan [AL] ^a Campral [AF]	^a APO-Acamprosate [TX]

■ NALTREXONE

Caution Naltrexone hydrochloride is contraindicated in patients receiving opioid drugs.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Alcohol dependence

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be part of a comprehensive treatment program with the goal of maintaining abstinence.

naltrexone hydrochloride 50 mg tablet, 30

8370M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	128.83	40.30	^a APO-Naltrexone [TX]	^a Naltrexone GH [GQ]

OTHER NERVOUS SYSTEM DRUGS

Other nervous system drugs

▪ **RILUZOLE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed by a neurologist, **AND**
- Patient must not have had the disease for more than 5 years, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 60 percent of predicted forced vital capacity within the 2 months before commencing therapy with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory; **OR**
- Patient must not be ambulatory, and must be able to either use upper limbs or to swallow, **AND**
- Patient must not have undergone a tracheostomy, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced respiratory failure.

The date of diagnosis and the date and results of spirometry (in terms of percent of predicted forced vital capacity) must be supplied with the initial authority application.

Authority required

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory; **OR**
- Patient must not be ambulatory, and must be able to either use upper limbs or to swallow, **AND**
- Patient must not have undergone a tracheostomy, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced respiratory failure.

riluzole 50 mg tablet, 56

8664B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	203.56	40.30	^a APO-Riluzole [TX] ^a Rilutek [SW]	^a Pharmacor Riluzole [CR] ^a Riluzole Sandoz [SZ]

riluzole 50 mg/10 mL oral liquid, 300 mL

11662T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*239.03	40.30	Teglutik [CS]

▪ **TETRABENAZINE**

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5340

Hyperkinetic extrapyramidal disorders

tetrabenazine 25 mg tablet, 112

1330B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	290.44	40.30	iNova Pharmaceuticals (Australia) Pty Ltd [IL]

ANTIPARASITIC PRODUCTS, INSECTICIDES AND REPELLENTS

ANTIPROTOZOALS

AGENTS AGAINST AMOEBIASIS AND OTHER PROTOZOAL DISEASES

Other agents against amoebiasis and other protozoal diseases

ATOVAQUONE

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5609

Mild to moderate *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant of trimethoprim/sulfamethoxazole therapy.

atovaquone 750 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 210 mL

8300W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	..	..	977.09	40.30	Wellvone [AS]

PYRIMETHAMINE

pyrimethamine 25 mg tablet, 50

1966L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	18.36	19.59	Daraprim [RW]

ANTIMALARIALS

Biguanides

ATOVAQUONE + PROGUANIL

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for prophylaxis of malaria.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Confirmed or suspected *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be used where quinine containing regimens are inappropriate.

atovaquone 250 mg + proguanil hydrochloride 100 mg tablet, 12

9439T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	66.40	40.30	Malarone [GK]

Methanolquinolines

QUININE

Caution Severe thrombocytopenia has been reported with this drug.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5633

Malaria

quinine sulfate dihydrate 300 mg tablet, 50

1975Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	20.15	21.38	Quinate [RW]

Artemisinin and derivatives, combinations

ARTEMETHER + LUMEFANTRINE

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for prophylaxis of malaria.

Restricted benefit

Confirmed or suspected *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to swallow a solid dosage form of artemether with lumefantrine.

artemether 20 mg + lumefantrine 120 mg dispersible tablet, 18

5296R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	109.61	40.30	Riamet 20mg/120mg Dispersible [SZ]

▪ **ARTEMETHER + LUMEFANTRINE**

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for prophylaxis of malaria.

Restricted benefit

Confirmed or suspected Plasmodium falciparum malaria

artemether 20 mg + lumefantrine 120 mg tablet, 24

9498X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	89.48	40.30	Riamet [SZ]

▪ **ANTHELMINTICS**

ANTITREMATODALS

Quinoline derivatives and related substances

▪ **PRAZIQUANTEL**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5659

Schistosomiasis

praziquantel 600 mg tablet, 8

9447F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	39.78	40.30	Biltricide [BN]

NP

ANTINEMATODAL AGENTS

Benzimidazole derivatives

▪ **ALBENDAZOLE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5607

Hydatid disease

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in conjunction with surgery; OR
- The treatment must be used when a surgical cure cannot be achieved; OR
- The treatment must be used when surgery cannot be used.

albendazole 400 mg tablet, 60

8459F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	165.77	40.30	Eskazole [AS]

▪ **ALBENDAZOLE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5680

Tapeworm infestation

albendazole 200 mg tablet, 6

8503M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	34.98	36.21	Zentel [AS]

NP

▪ **ALBENDAZOLE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5817

Whipworm infestation

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5712

Strongyloidiasis

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5797

Hookworm infestation

albendazole 200 mg tablet, 6

9047E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	34.98	36.21	Zentel [AS]

NP

Tetrahydropyrimidine derivatives

▪ **PYRANTEL**

pyrantel 250 mg tablet, 6

3048K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	22.89	24.12	Anthel 250 [AF]

pyrantel 125 mg tablet, 6

3047J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	17.10	18.33	Anthel 125 [AF]

Avermectines

▪ **IVERMECTIN**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4319

Onchocerciasis

ivermectin 3 mg tablet, 4

8359Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	28.91	30.14	Stromectol [MK]

▪ **IVERMECTIN**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4328

Strongyloidiasis

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4565

Crusted (Norwegian) scabies

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be established by clinical and/or parasitological examination, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing topical therapy for this condition; OR
- Patient must have a contraindication to topical treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must weigh 15 kg or over, **AND**
- Patient must be 5 years of age or older.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4566

Human sarcoptic scabies

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be established by clinical and/or parasitological examination, **AND**
- Patient must have completed and failed sequential treatment with topical permethrin and benzyl benzoate and finished the most recent course of topical therapy at least 4 weeks prior to initiating oral therapy; OR
- Patient must have a contraindication to topical treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must weigh 15 kg or over, **AND**
- Patient must be 5 years of age or older.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for first line treatment of typical scabies.

ivermectin 3 mg tablet, 4

2868Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*46.49	40.30	Stromectol [MK]

▪ **ECTOPARASITICIDES, INCL. SCABICIDES, INSECTICIDES AND REPELLENTS**

ECTOPARASITICIDES, INCL. SCABICIDES

Pyrethrines, incl. synthetic compounds

▪ **PERMETHRIN**

permethrin 5% cream, 30 g

3054R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	18.64	19.87	Lyclear [JT]

RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

NASAL PREPARATIONS

DECONGESTANTS AND OTHER NASAL PREPARATIONS FOR TOPICAL USE

Other nasal preparations

MUPIROCIN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6647

Staphylococcus aureus infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have nasal colonisation with the bacteria.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person.

mupirocin 2% (20 mg/g) ointment, 3 g

8440W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	..	..	24.85	26.08	Bactroban [GK]

DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES

ADRENERGICS, INHALANTS

Selective beta-2-adrenoreceptor agonists

FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)

Restricted benefit

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must experience frequent episodes of the condition, **AND**
- Patient must be currently receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids; OR
- Patient must be currently receiving treatment with optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.

formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations

8240Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	32.53	33.76	Oxis Turbuhaler [AP]

formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 6 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations

8239P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	25.44	26.67	Oxis Turbuhaler [AP]

formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram powder for inhalation, 60 capsules

8136F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	33.17	34.40	Foradile [SZ]

INDACATEROL

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of asthma.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with an ICS/LABA, or LAMA/LABA

Note A LAMA/LABA includes aclidinium/formoterol, glycopyrronium/indacaterol, tiotropium/olodaterol, or umeclidinium/vilanterol.

Note An ICS/LABA includes budesonide/formoterol, fluticasone/salmeterol, or fluticasone/vilanterol

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Restricted benefit

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

indacaterol 150 microgram powder for inhalation, 30 capsules

5134F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	59.66	40.30	Onbrez [NV]

indacaterol 300 microgram powder for inhalation, 30 capsules

5137J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	59.66	40.30	Onbrez [NV]

■ SALBUTAMOL

salbutamol 200 microgram powder for inhalation, 128 capsules

10143W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	4	..	*22.07	23.30	Ventolin Rotacaps [GK]

salbutamol 100 microgram/actuation inhalation, 200 actuations

8288F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*19.71	20.94	^a Asmol CFC-free [AL]
			^B 2.58	*22.29	20.94	^a Ventolin CFC-free [GK]

■ SALBUTAMOL

Restricted benefit

Bronchospasm

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to achieve co-ordinated use of other metered dose inhalers containing this drug.

salbutamol 100 microgram/actuation breath activated inhalation, 200 actuations

8354Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*39.31	40.30	Airomir Autohaler [IL]

■ SALBUTAMOL

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have a 30 x 2 pack size and a 20 x 3 pack size are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to use this drug delivered from an oral pressurised inhalation device via a spacer.

Restricted benefit

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to use this drug delivered from an oral pressurised inhalation device via a spacer.

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 20 x 2.5 mL ampoules

11095Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	^B 4.98	*24.75	21.00	^a Ventolin Nebules [GK]

salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules

2001H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*19.75	20.98	^a APO-Salbutamol [TX]	^a Salbutamol Actavis [EA]
						^a Salbutamol AN [ED]	^a Salbutamol Cipla [LR]
			^B 0.50	*20.25	20.98	^a Asmol 5 uni-dose [AF]	

salbutamol 2.5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 20 x 2.5 mL ampoules

11130T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	^B 5.01	*24.36	20.58	^a Ventolin Nebules [GK]

salbutamol 2.5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules

2000G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*19.33	20.56	^a APO-Salbutamol [TX]	^a Salbutamol Actavis [EA]
						^a Salbutamol AN [ED]	^a Salbutamol Cipla [LR]
			^B 0.50	*19.83	20.56	^a Asmol 2.5 uni-dose [AF]	

■ SALMETEROL

Restricted benefit

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must experience frequent episodes of the condition, **AND**
- Patient must be currently receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids; OR
- Patient must be currently receiving treatment with optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.

salmeterol 50 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations

8141L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	33.17	34.40	Serevent Accuhaler [GK]

▪ TERBUTALINE

terbutaline sulfate 500 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 100 actuations

2817G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
(NP)	2	5	..	*19.39	20.62	Bricanyl Turbuhaler [AP]

Adrenergics in combination with corticosteroids or other drugs, excl. anticholinergics

▪ BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD).

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4380

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids; OR
- Patient must have experienced frequent asthma symptoms while receiving treatment with oral or inhaled corticosteroids and require single maintenance and reliever therapy; OR
- Patient must have experienced frequent asthma symptoms while receiving treatment with a combination of an inhaled corticosteroid and long acting beta-2 agonist and require single maintenance and reliever therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or over.

budesonide 100 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 6 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 120 actuations

8796Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
(NP)	‡1	5	..	47.91	40.30	Symbicort Turbuhaler 100/6 [AP]

▪ BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD).

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4397

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids; OR
- Patient must have experienced frequent asthma symptoms while receiving treatment with oral or inhaled corticosteroids and require single maintenance and reliever therapy; OR
- Patient must have experienced frequent asthma symptoms while receiving treatment with a combination of an inhaled corticosteroid and long acting beta-2 agonist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or over.

budesonide 50 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 3 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

10024N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
(NP)	2	5	..	*46.09	40.30	Symbicort Rapihaler 50/3 [AP]

budesonide 100 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 3 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

10015D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
(NP)	2	5	..	*49.31	40.30	Symbicort Rapihaler 100/3 [AP]

▪ BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand DuoResp Spiromax 200/6 powder for inhalation, 120 actuations and pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Symbicort Turbuhaler 200/6 powder for inhalation, 120 actuations are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD).

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7970

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids; OR
- Patient must have experienced frequent asthma symptoms while receiving treatment with oral or inhaled corticosteroids and require single maintenance and reliever therapy; OR
- Patient must have experienced frequent asthma symptoms while receiving treatment with a combination of an inhaled corticosteroid and long acting beta-2 agonist and require single maintenance and reliever therapy.

budesonide 200 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 6 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 120 actuations

11273H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	44.64	40.30	^a DuoResp Spiromax [TB]

▪ **BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand DuoResp Spiromax 200/6 powder for inhalation, 120 actuations and pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Symbicort Turbuhaler 200/6 powder for inhalation, 120 actuations are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Patient must be aged 12 years or over.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD).

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7970

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids; OR
- Patient must have experienced frequent asthma symptoms while receiving treatment with oral or inhaled corticosteroids and require single maintenance and reliever therapy; OR
- Patient must have experienced frequent asthma symptoms while receiving treatment with a combination of an inhaled corticosteroid and long acting beta-2 agonist and require single maintenance and reliever therapy.

budesonide 200 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 6 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 120 actuations

8625Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	44.64	40.30	^a Symbicort Turbuhaler 200/6 [AP]

▪ **BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)**

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4404

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or over.

Note Unlike Symbicort Turbuhaler 200/6, Symbicort Rapihaler 200/6 is not recommended nor PBS-subsidised for use as 'maintenance and reliever' therapy as the approved Product Information does not specify such use.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4689

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) less than 50% of predicted normal prior to therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a history of repeated exacerbations with significant symptoms despite regular beta-2 agonist bronchodilator therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be for symptomatic treatment.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with LABA monotherapy or LAMA/LABA combination therapy.

Note A LAMA/LABA includes aclidinium/formoterol, glycopyrronium/indacaterol, tiotropium/olodaterol, or umeclidinium/vilanterol.

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

budesonide 200 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 6 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

10018G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*71.27	40.30	Symbicort Rapihaler 200/6 [AP]

■ BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand DuoResp Spiromax 400/12 powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations and pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Symbicort Turbuhaler 400/12 powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
7979

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.

Note Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Symbicort 400/12 is not recommended nor PBS-subsidised for use as 'maintenance and reliever' therapy.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
4689

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) less than 50% of predicted normal prior to therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a history of repeated exacerbations with significant symptoms despite regular beta-2 agonist bronchodilator therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be for symptomatic treatment.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with LABA monotherapy or LAMA/LABA combination therapy.

Note A LAMA/LABA includes aclidinium/formoterol, glycopyrronium/indacaterol, tiotropium/olodaterol, or umeclidinium/vilanterol.

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations

11301T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	63.91	40.30	^a DuoResp Spiromax [TB]

■ BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand DuoResp Spiromax 400/12 powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations and pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Symbicort Turbuhaler 400/12 powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
7979

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.

Note Symbicort 400/12 is not recommended nor PBS-subsidised for use as 'maintenance and reliever' therapy.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Note Patient must be aged 12 years or over.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4689

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) less than 50% of predicted normal prior to therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a history of repeated exacerbations with significant symptoms despite regular beta-2 agonist bronchodilator therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be for symptomatic treatment.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with LABA monotherapy or LAMA/LABA combination therapy.

Note A LAMA/LABA includes aclidinium/formoterol, glycopyrronium/indacaterol, tiotropium/olodaterol, or umeclidinium/vilanterol.

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

budesonide 400 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 2 x 60 actuations

8750M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	63.91	40.30	^a Symbicort Turbuhaler 400/12 [AP]

FLUTICASONE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)

Note Flutiform is not recommended nor PBS-subsidised for use as 'maintenance and reliever' therapy.

Note Flutiform is not indicated or PBS-subsidised for bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4395

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or over.

fluticasone propionate 250 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 10 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

10008R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	59.92	40.30	flutiform 250/10 [MF]

fluticasone propionate 50 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 5 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

2827T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	37.15	38.38	flutiform 50/5 [MF]

fluticasone propionate 125 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 5 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

10007Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	45.01	40.30	flutiform 125/5 [MF]

FLUTICASONE + SALMETEROL

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD).

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4930

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 4 years or older.

fluticasone propionate 100 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 50 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations

8430Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	41.80	40.30	Seretide Accuhaler 100/50 [GK]

fluticasone propionate 125 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 25 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

8518H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	48.49	40.30	^a Fluticasone + Salmeterol Cipla 125/25 [LR]	^a SalplusF Inhaler 125/25 [YC]
						^a Seretide MDI 125/25 [GK]	

fluticasone propionate 250 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 50 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations

8431R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	48.49	40.30	Seretide Accuhaler 250/50 [GK]

fluticasone propionate 50 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 25 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

8517G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	41.80	40.30	Seretide MDI 50/25 [GK]

■ FLUTICASONE + SALMETEROL

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4930**

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 4 years or older.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4689**

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) less than 50% of predicted normal prior to therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a history of repeated exacerbations with significant symptoms despite regular beta-2 agonist bronchodilator therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be for symptomatic treatment.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with LABA monotherapy or LAMA/LABA combination therapy.

Note A LAMA/LABA includes aclidinium/formoterol, glycopyrronium/indacaterol, tiotropium/olodaterol, or umeclidinium/vilanterol.

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

fluticasone propionate 250 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 25 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

8519J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	61.63	40.30	^a Fluticasone + Salmeterol Cipla 250/25 [LR]	^a SalplusF Inhaler 250/25 [YC]
						^a Seretide MDI 250/25 [GK]	

fluticasone propionate 500 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 50 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations

8432T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	61.63	40.30	Seretide Accuhaler 500/50 [GK]

■ FLUTICASONE FUROATE + VILANTEROL

Note This drug is not recommended nor PBS-subsidised for use as 'maintenance and reliever' therapy.

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD).

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4731

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or over.

fluticasone furoate 200 microgram/actuation + vilanterol 25 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 30 actuations

11129R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	71.86	40.30	Breo Ellipta 200/25 [GK]

▪ **FLUTICASONE FUROATE + VILANTEROL**

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4711

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously had frequent episodes of asthma while receiving treatment with oral corticosteroids or optimal doses of inhaled corticosteroids.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or over.

Note This drug is not recommended nor PBS-subsidised for use as 'maintenance and reliever' therapy.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of treatment in asthma

Note The patient must not be on a concomitant single agent long-acting-beta-2-agonist (LABA)

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4689

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) less than 50% of predicted normal prior to therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a history of repeated exacerbations with significant symptoms despite regular beta-2 agonist bronchodilator therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be for symptomatic treatment.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with LABA monotherapy or LAMA/LABA combination therapy.

Note A LAMA/LABA includes aclidinium/formoterol, glycopyrronium/indacaterol, tiotropium/olodaterol, or umeclidinium/vilanterol.

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

fluticasone furoate 100 microgram/actuation + vilanterol 25 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 30 actuations

11124L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	56.36	40.30	Breo Ellipta 100/25 [GK]

Adrenergics in combination with anticholinergics incl. triple combinations with corticosteroids

▪ **ACLIDINIUM + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL)**

Note This product is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of asthma.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with an ICS/LABA, LAMA, LABA, or SAMA

Note A LAMA includes tiotropium, glycopyrronium, aclidinium or umeclidinium.

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note A SAMA includes ipratropium

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7798**

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have COPD symptoms that persist despite regular bronchodilator treatment with a long acting muscarinic antagonist (LAMA); OR
- Patient must have COPD symptoms that persist despite regular bronchodilator treatment with a long acting beta 2 agonist (LABA); OR
- Patient must have been stabilised on a combination of a LAMA and a LABA.

aclidinium 340 microgram/actuation + formoterol (eformoterol) fumarate dihydrate 12 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations

10565C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	87.62	40.30	Brimica Genuair [FK]

FLUTICASONE FUROATE + UMECLIDINIUM + VILANTEROL

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the COPD-X Plan (available at <http://copdx.org.au/>); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records.

Note Diagnosis of COPD should be confirmed with spirometry.

Note This product is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of asthma or the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with an ICS/LABA, LABA/LAMA or LAMA, LABA or ICS monotherapy.

Note A LAMA includes tiotropium, glycopyrronium, aclidinium or umeclidinium.

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note An ICS includes fluticasone propionate, fluticasone furoate, budesonide, beclometasone or ciclesonide.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7651**

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) less than 50% of predicted normal prior to therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a history of repeated exacerbations with significant symptoms despite regular bronchodilator therapy with a long acting muscarinic antagonist (LAMA) and a long acting beta-2 agonist (LABA), or an inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) and a LABA; OR
- Patient must have been stabilised on a combination of a LAMA, LABA and an ICS for this condition.

fluticasone furoate 100 microgram/actuation + umeclidinium 62.5 microgram/actuation + vilanterol 25 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 30

11379X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	97.35	40.30	Trelegy Ellipta 100/62.5/25 [GK]

INDACATEROL + GLYCOPYRRONIUM

Note This product is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of asthma.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with an ICS/LABA, LAMA, LABA, or SAMA

Note A LAMA includes tiotropium, glycopyrronium, aclidinium or umeclidinium.

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note A SAMA includes ipratropium

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7798**

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have COPD symptoms that persist despite regular bronchodilator treatment with a long acting muscarinic antagonist (LAMA); OR
- Patient must have COPD symptoms that persist despite regular bronchodilator treatment with a long acting beta 2 agonist (LABA); OR
- Patient must have been stabilised on a combination of a LAMA and a LABA.

indacaterol 110 microgram + glycopyrronium 50 microgram powder for inhalation, 30 capsules

10156M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	88.73	40.30	ultibro breezhaler 110/50 [NV]

■ TIOTROPIUM + OLODATEROL

Note This product is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of asthma.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with an ICS/LABA, LAMA, LABA, or SAMA

Note A LAMA includes tiotropium, glycopyrronium, aclidinium or umeclidinium.

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note A SAMA includes ipratropium

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7798**

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have COPD symptoms that persist despite regular bronchodilator treatment with a long acting muscarinic antagonist (LAMA); OR
- Patient must have COPD symptoms that persist despite regular bronchodilator treatment with a long acting beta 2 agonist (LABA); OR
- Patient must have been stabilised on a combination of a LAMA and a LABA.

tiotropium 2.5 microgram/actuation + olodaterol 2.5 microgram/actuation inhalation solution, 60 actuations

10557P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	83.24	40.30	Spolto Respimat [BY]

■ UMECLIDINIUM + VILANTEROL

Note This product is not PBS-subsidised for the treatment of asthma.

Note This product is not indicated for the initiation of bronchodilator therapy in COPD.

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with an ICS/LABA, LAMA, LABA, or SAMA

Note A LAMA includes tiotropium, glycopyrronium, aclidinium or umeclidinium.

Note A LABA includes olodaterol, indacaterol, salmeterol, formoterol or vilanterol.

Note A SAMA includes ipratropium

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7798**

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have COPD symptoms that persist despite regular bronchodilator treatment with a long acting muscarinic antagonist (LAMA); OR
- Patient must have COPD symptoms that persist despite regular bronchodilator treatment with a long acting beta 2 agonist (LABA); OR
- Patient must have been stabilised on a combination of a LAMA and a LABA.

umeclidinium 62.5 microgram/actuation + vilanterol 25 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 30 actuations

10188F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	92.80	40.30	Anoro Ellipta 62.5/25 [GK]

OTHER DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES, INHALANTS*Glucocorticoids***■ BECLOMETASONE****beclometasone dipropionate 50 microgram/actuation inhalation, 200 actuations**

8406K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	20.43	21.66	Qvar 50 [IL]

beclometasone dipropionate 100 microgram/actuation inhalation, 200 actuations

8407L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	30.44	31.67	Qvar 100 [IL]

■ BECLOMETASONE

Restricted benefit

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to achieve co-ordinated use of other metered dose inhalers containing this drug.

beclometasone dipropionate 50 microgram/actuation breath activated inhalation, 200 actuations

8408M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	26.48	27.71	Qvar 50 Autohaler [IL]

beclometasone dipropionate 100 microgram/actuation breath activated inhalation, 200 actuations

8409N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	34.44	35.67	Qvar 100 Autohaler [IL]

■ BUDESONIDE

budesonide 100 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 200 actuations

2070Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	23.29	24.52	Pulmicort Turbuhaler [AP]

budesonide 400 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 200 actuations

2072C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	39.70	40.30	Pulmicort Turbuhaler [AP]

budesonide 200 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 200 actuations

2071B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	28.74	29.97	Pulmicort Turbuhaler [AP]

■ BUDESONIDE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6340

Severe chronic asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require long-term steroid therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not be able to use other forms of inhaled steroid therapy.

budesonide 500 microgram/2 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2 mL ampoules

2065Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	33.54	34.77	Pulmicort Respules [AP]

budesonide 1 mg/2 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2 mL ampoules

2066R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	42.26	40.30	Pulmicort Respules [AP]

■ CICLESONIDE

ciclesonide 80 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

8853Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	26.00	27.23	Alvesco 80 [AP]

ciclesonide 160 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

8854B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	38.11	39.34	Alvesco 160 [AP]

■ FLUTICASONE

fluticasone propionate 50 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

8516F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	18.74	19.97	Flixotide Junior [GK]

fluticasone propionate 100 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations

8147T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	18.74	19.97	Flixotide Junior Accuhaler [GK]

fluticasone propionate 500 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations

8149X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	42.30	40.30	Flixotide Accuhaler [GK]

fluticasone propionate 250 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

8346G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	42.30	40.30	^a Flixotide [GK]	^a Fluticasone Cipla Inhaler [LR]

fluticasone propionate 250 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 60 actuations

8148W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	28.16	29.39	Flixotide Accuhaler [GK]	

fluticasone propionate 125 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations

8345F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	28.16	29.39	^a Flixotide [GK]	^a Fluticasone Cipla Inhaler [LR]

Anticholinergics**■ ACLIDINIUM**

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with a LAMA/LABA or SAMA

Note A LAMA/LABA includes aclidinium/formoterol, glycopyrronium/indacaterol, tiotropium/olodaterol, or umeclidinium/vilanterol.

Note A SAMA includes ipratropium

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Restricted benefit

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

aclidinium 322 microgram/actuation inhalation: powder for, 60 actuations

10124W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	62.21	40.30	Bretaris Genuair [FK]	

■ GLYCOPYRRONIUM

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with a LAMA/LABA or SAMA

Note A LAMA/LABA includes aclidinium/formoterol, glycopyrronium/indacaterol, tiotropium/olodaterol, or umeclidinium/vilanterol.

Note A SAMA includes ipratropium

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Restricted benefit

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

glycopyrronium 50 microgram powder for inhalation, 30 capsules

10059K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	59.66	40.30	seebri breezhaler [NV]	

■ IPRATROPIUM**ipratropium bromide monohydrate 21 microgram/actuation inhalation, 200 actuations**

8671J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*35.17	36.40	Atrovent [BY]	

■ IPRATROPIUM**Restricted benefit**

Asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to use this drug delivered from an oral pressurised inhalation device via a spacer.

Restricted benefit

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to use this drug delivered from an oral pressurised inhalation device via a spacer.

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

ipratropium bromide 250 microgram/mL inhalation solution, 30 x 1 mL ampoules

1542E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*27.57	28.80	^a Aeron 250 [QA] ^a Ipratrin [AF]	^a APO-Ipratropium [TX]
			^b 0.50	*28.07	28.80	^a Atrovent [BY]	

ipratropium bromide 500 microgram/mL inhalation solution, 30 x 1 mL ampoules

8238N	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*30.51	31.74	^a Aeron 500 [QA]	^a APO-Ipratropium [TX]
				^b 0.50	*31.01	31.74	^a Ipratrin Adult [AF]	^{a} Atrovent Adult [BY]

■ TIOTROPIUM

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Restricted benefit

Severe asthma

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have experienced at least one severe exacerbation, which has required documented use of systemic corticosteroids, in the previous 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- The treatment must be used in combination with a maintenance combination of an inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) and a long acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) unless a LABA is contraindicated.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Optimised asthma therapy includes adherence to the maintenance combination of an inhaled corticosteroid (at least 800 micrograms budesonide per day or equivalent) and a long acting beta-2 agonist.

tiotropium 2.5 microgram/actuation inhalation solution, 60 actuations

11043F	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	52.65	40.30	Spiriva Respimat [BY]

■ TIOTROPIUM**Note Continuing Therapy Only:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**8606**

Severe asthma

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist, paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma; or in consultation with one of these specialists.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least one severe exacerbation prior to receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, which has required documented use of systemic corticosteroids in the previous 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy; OR
- Patient must have experienced frequent episodes of moderate asthma exacerbations prior to receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be used in combination with a maintenance combination of an inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) and a long acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) unless a LABA is contraindicated.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Optimised asthma therapy includes adherence to the maintenance combination of a medium to high dose ICS and a LABA. If LABA therapy is contraindicated, not tolerated or not effective, montelukast, cromoglycate or nedocromil may be used as an alternative

tiotropium 2.5 microgram/actuation inhalation solution, 60 actuations

11629C	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	52.65	40.30	Spiriva Respimat [BY]

■ TIOTROPIUM

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with a LAMA/LABA or SAMA

Note A LAMA/LABA includes aclidinium/formoterol, glycopyrronium/indacaterol, tiotropium/olodaterol, or umeclidinium/vilanterol.

Note A SAMA includes ipratropium

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Restricted benefit

Bronchospasm and dyspnoea associated with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

Treatment Phase: Long-term maintenance treatment

tiotropium 2.5 microgram/actuation inhalation solution, 60 actuations

10509D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	52.65	40.30	Spiriva Respimat [BY]

▪ **TIOTROPIUM**

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with a LAMA/LABA or SAMA

Note A LAMA/LABA includes aclidinium/formoterol, glycopyrronium/indacaterol, tiotropium/olodaterol, or umeclidinium/vilanterol.

Note A SAMA includes ipratropium

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Restricted benefit

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

tiotropium 18 microgram powder for inhalation, 30 capsules

8626B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	52.65	40.30	Spiriva [BY]

▪ **UMECLIDINIUM**

Note The treatment must not be used in combination with a LAMA/LABA or SAMA

Note A LAMA/LABA includes aclidinium/formoterol, glycopyrronium/indacaterol, tiotropium/olodaterol, or umeclidinium/vilanterol.

Note A SAMA includes ipratropium

Note Diagnosis of COPD should include measurement of airflow obstruction using spirometry, with confirmation of post-bronchodilator airflow obstruction.

Note Adherence to current treatment and device (inhaler) technique should be reviewed at each clinical visit and before "stepping up" a patient's medication regimen.

Restricted benefit

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)

umeclidinium 62.5 microgram/actuation inhalation: powder for, 30 actuations

10187E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	62.21	40.30	Incruse Ellipta [GK]

Antiallergic agents, excl. corticosteroids

▪ **CROMOGLYATE**

sodium cromoglycate 5 mg/actuation inhalation, 112 actuations

8334P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	39.06	40.29	Intal Forte CFC-Free [SW]

sodium cromoglycate 1 mg/actuation inhalation, 200 actuations

8767K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	34.88	36.11	Intal CFC-Free [SW]

▪ **NEDOCROMIL**

nedocromil sodium 2 mg/actuation inhalation, 112 actuations

8365G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	34.95	36.18	Tilade CFC-Free [SW]

ADRENERGICS FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Alpha- and beta-adrenoreceptor agonists

▪ **ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE)**

adrenaline (epinephrine) 1 in 1000 (1 mg/mL) injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

1016L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	1	..	20.99	22.22	Link Medical Products Pty Ltd [LM]

adrenaline (epinephrine) 1 in 1000 (1 mg/mL) injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

5004J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	20.99	22.22	Link Medical Products Pty Ltd [LM]

ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE)

Note The auto-injector should be provided in the framework of a comprehensive anaphylaxis prevention program and an emergency action plan including training in recognition of the symptoms of anaphylaxis and the use of the auto-injector device. (For further information see the Australasian Society of Clinical Immunology and Allergy website at www.allergy.org.au.)

Note Authority approvals will be limited to a maximum quantity of 2 auto-injectors at any one time.

Note No applications for repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute allergic reaction with anaphylaxis

Treatment Phase: Initial sole PBS-subsidised supply for anticipated emergency treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of anaphylaxis by, or in consultation with a clinical immunologist; OR
 - Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of anaphylaxis by, or in consultation with an allergist; OR
 - Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of anaphylaxis by, or in consultation with a paediatrician; OR
 - Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of anaphylaxis by, or in consultation with a respiratory physician.
- The name of the specialist consulted must be provided at the time of application for initial supply.

Authority required

Acute allergic reaction with anaphylaxis

Treatment Phase: Initial sole PBS-subsidised supply for anticipated emergency treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have been discharged from hospital or an emergency department after treatment with adrenaline (epinephrine) for acute allergic reaction with anaphylaxis.

Authority required

Acute allergic reaction with anaphylaxis

Treatment Phase: Continuing sole PBS-subsidised supply for anticipated emergency treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug.

adrenaline (epinephrine) 150 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 0.3 mL pen device

8697R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	83.57	40.30	^a Adrenaline Jr Mylan [AF]	^a EpiPen Jr. [AL]

adrenaline (epinephrine) 300 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 0.3 mL pen device

8698T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	83.57	40.30	^a Adrenaline Mylan [AF]	^a EpiPen [AL]

Selective beta-2-adrenoreceptor agonists**SALBUTAMOL****salbutamol 2 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 150 mL**

1103C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*25.05	26.28	Ventolin [GK]

TERBUTALINE**terbutaline sulfate 500 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules**

1034K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	28.40	29.63	Bricanyl [AP]

OTHER SYSTEMIC DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES**Xanthines****THEOPHYLLINE**

Caution Because of variable effects of food on absorption of sustained release theophylline preparations, patients stabilised on one brand should not be changed to another without appropriate monitoring.

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

theophylline 250 mg modified release tablet, 100

2634P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	16.20	17.43	Nuelin-SR 250 [IL]

theophylline 133.3 mg/25 mL oral liquid, 500 mL

2614N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	16.11	17.34	Nuelin [IL]

theophylline 300 mg modified release tablet, 100

8231F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	17.19	18.42	Nuelin-SR 300 [IL]

theophylline 200 mg modified release tablet, 100

8230E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.38	16.61	Nuelin-SR 200 [IL]

Leukotriene receptor antagonists**■ MONTELUKAST**

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use in a child aged 2 to 5 years with moderate to severe asthma. It is not intended as an alternative for a child aged 2 to 5 years who requires a corticosteroid as a preventer medication.

Note This drug is not subsidised in a child aged 2 to 5 years for use in combination with other preventer medications. PBS subsidy for this drug will therefore cease for a child aged 2 to 5 years who requires a preventer medication in addition to this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6666**

Asthma

Treatment Phase: First-line prevention

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 2 to 5 years inclusive.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be frequent intermittent; OR
- The condition must be mild persistent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the single preventer agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be an alternative to sodium cromoglycate; OR
- The treatment must be an alternative to nedocromil sodium.

montelukast 4 mg chewable tablet, 28

8627C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.48	19.71	^a APO-Montelukast [TX]	^a Auro-Montelukast Tabs 4 [DO]
						^a Lukair [AL]	^a Montelukast AN [EA]
						^a Montelukast GH [GQ]	^a Montelukast Sandoz 4 [SZ]
						^a Respikast 4 [RW]	
			^b 3.00	21.48	19.71	^a Singulair [MK]	

■ MONTELUKAST

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for use in a patient aged 15 years or older, or for use in addition to a long-acting beta-agonist in any age group, or for use as a single second line preventer, as an alternative to corticosteroids, in a child aged 6 to 14 years with moderate to severe asthma.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6674**

Asthma

Treatment Phase: First-line prevention

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be frequent intermittent; OR
- The condition must be mild persistent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the single preventer agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be an alternative to sodium cromoglycate; OR
- The treatment must be an alternative to nedocromil sodium.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 14 years inclusive.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7781**

Asthma

Treatment Phase: Prevention of condition

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be exercise-induced, **AND**
- The treatment must be as an alternative to adding salmeterol xinafoate; OR
- The treatment must be an alternative to adding formoterol fumarate, **AND**
- The condition must be otherwise well controlled while receiving optimal dose inhaled corticosteroid, **AND**
- Patient must require short-acting beta-2 agonist 3 or more times per week for prevention or relief of residual exercise-related symptoms.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 14 years inclusive.

montelukast 5 mg chewable tablet, 28

8628D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	18.06	19.29	^a APO-Montelukast [TX]	^a Auro-Montelukast Tabs 5 [DO]
						^a Lukair [AL]	^a Montelukast AN [EA]
						^a Montelukast GH [GQ]	^a Montelukast Sandoz 5 [SZ]
						^a Respikast 5 [RW]	
						^a Singulair [MK]	
			^b 3.00	21.06	19.29		

■ **COUGH AND COLD PREPARATIONS**

COUGH SUPPRESSANTS, EXCL. COMBINATIONS WITH EXPECTORANTS

Opium alkaloids and derivatives

■ **CODEINE**

codeine phosphate hemihydrate 30 mg tablet, 20

1214X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	19.87	21.10	Aspen Pharma Pty Ltd [QA]

■ **ANTI-HISTAMINES FOR SYSTEMIC USE**

ANTI-HISTAMINES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Phenothiazine derivatives

■ **PROMETHAZINE**

promethazine hydrochloride 50 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

1948M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*34.91	36.14	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

■ **SENSORY ORGANS**

■ **OPHTHALMOLOGICALS**

ANTIINFECTIVES

Antibiotics

■ **AZITHROMYCIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Trachoma

azithromycin 500 mg tablet, 2

8336R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	15.61	16.84	^a APO-Azithromycin [TX]	^a Azithromycin Mylan [AF]
						^a Azithromycin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Chem mart Azithromycin [CH]
						^a Terry White Chemists Azithromycin [TW]	^a ZITHRO [RW]
						^a Zithromax [PF]	

azithromycin 200 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 15 mL

8201P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	..	..	#26.62	28.21	Zithromax [PF]

■ **CHLORAMPHENICOL**

Restricted benefit

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

chloramphenicol 0.5% eye drops, 10 mL

11112W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP NP MW	‡1	2	..	15.31	16.54	Chlorsig [QA]

▪ **GENTAMICIN**

Restricted benefit

Perioperative use in ophthalmic surgery

Restricted benefit

Suspected Pseudomonal eye infection

gentamicin 0.3% eye drops, 5 mL

5566Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	2	..	21.65	22.88	Genoptic [AG]

▪ **GENTAMICIN**

Restricted benefit

Invasive ocular infection

Restricted benefit

Perioperative use in ophthalmic surgery

Restricted benefit

Suspected Pseudomonal eye infection

gentamicin 0.3% eye drops, 5 mL

1441W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	21.65	22.88	Genoptic [AG]

▪ **TOBRAMYCIN**

Restricted benefit

Perioperative use in ophthalmic surgery

Restricted benefit

Suspected Pseudomonal eye infection

tobramycin 0.3% eye drops, 5 mL

5569D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	2	..	21.95	23.18	Tobrex [NV]

tobramycin 0.3% eye ointment, 3.5 g

5570E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	..	..	24.51	25.74	Tobrex [NV]

▪ **TOBRAMYCIN**

Restricted benefit

Invasive ocular infection

Restricted benefit

Perioperative use in ophthalmic surgery

Restricted benefit

Suspected Pseudomonal eye infection

tobramycin 0.3% eye drops, 5 mL

2328M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	21.95	23.18	Tobrex [NV]

tobramycin 0.3% eye ointment, 3.5 g

2329N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	24.51	25.74	Tobrex [NV]

Antivirals

▪ **ACICLOVIR**

Restricted benefit

Herpes simplex keratitis

aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g

11654J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	..	..	64.55	40.30	^a AciVision [DZ]

aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g

5501M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	..	..	38.32	39.55	^a Zovirax [GK]

■ ACICLOVIR

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Herpes simplex keratitis

aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g

1002R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	..	..	38.32	39.55	^a Zovirax [GK]

aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g

11652G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	..	..	64.55	40.30	^a AciVision [DZ]

Fluoroquinolones

■ CIPROFLOXACIN

Authority required

Bacterial keratitis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

ciprofloxacin 0.3% eye drops, 5 mL

1217C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*30.51	31.74	^a CiloQuin [NM]
			^B 4.36	*34.87	31.74	^a Ciloxan [NV]

■ CIPROFLOXACIN

Authority required

Bacterial keratitis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

ciprofloxacin 0.3% eye drops, 5 mL

5564W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	2	..	..	*30.51	31.74	^a CiloQuin [NM]
			^B 4.36	*34.87	31.74	^a Ciloxan [NV]

■ OFLOXACIN

Authority required

Bacterial keratitis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

ofloxacin 0.3% eye drops, 5 mL

5567B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	2	..	..	*31.73	32.96	Ocuflox [AG]

■ OFLOXACIN

Authority required

Bacterial keratitis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

ofloxacin 0.3% eye drops, 5 mL

8383F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*31.73	32.96	Ocuflox [AG]

ANTIINFLAMMATORY AGENTS

Corticosteroids, plain

■ DEXAMETHASONE

dexamethasone 0.1% eye drops, 5 mL

1288T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	2	..	14.97	16.20	Maxidex [NV]

▪ **DEXAMETHASONE**

Authority required

Non-infectious posterior segment uveitis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score of approximate Snellen equivalent 6/12 or worse in the eye proposed for treatment, secondary to vitreous haze or macular oedema, **AND**
- Patient must have unilateral, asymmetric or bilateral flare-up where systemic treatment or further intensification of systemic treatment is not clinically indicated.

dexamethasone 700 microgram implant, 1

11317P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1355.03	40.30	Ozurdex [AG]

▪ **DEXAMETHASONE**

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

dexamethasone 0.1% eye drops, 5 mL

5565X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	..	..	14.97	16.20	Maxidex [NV]

▪ **DEXAMETHASONE**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Diabetic macular oedema (DMO)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to diabetic macular oedema, **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score between 78 and 39 letters based on the early treatment diabetic retinopathy study chart administered at a distance of 4 metres (approximate Snellen equivalent 20/32 to 20/160), in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) inhibitors; OR
- Patient must be unsuitable for treatment with VEGF inhibitors; OR
- Patient must have failed prior treatment with VEGF inhibitors, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with laser photocoagulation, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have had a cataract removed in the treated eye; OR
- Patient must be scheduled for cataract surgery in the treated eye.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form;
- b) a completed Diabetic Macular Oedema (DMO) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and
- c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Diabetic Macular Oedema (DMO) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Diabetic macular oedema (DMO)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for the same eye, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with laser photocoagulation, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have had a cataract removed in the treated eye; OR
- Patient must be scheduled for cataract surgery in the treated eye.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

dexamethasone 700 microgram implant, 1

10943Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1355.03	40.30	Ozurdex [AG]

▪ **DEXAMETHASONE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Branch retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to macular oedema secondary to branched retinal vein occlusion (BRVO), **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score between 73 and 20 letters based on the early treatment diabetic retinopathy study chart administered at a distance of 4 metres (approximate Snellen equivalent 20/40 to 20/400), in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) inhibitors; OR
- Patient must have failed prior treatment with VEGF inhibitors, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form;
- b) a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form; and
- c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Branch retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition for the same eye, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Central retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to macular oedema secondary to central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO), **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score between 73 and 24 letters based on the early treatment diabetic retinopathy study chart administered at a distance of 4 metres (approximate Snellen equivalent 20/40 to 20/320), in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) inhibitors; OR
- Patient must have failed prior treatment with VEGF inhibitors, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form;
- b) a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form; and
- c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Central retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition for the same eye, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

dexamethasone 700 microgram implant, 1

11469P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	1355.03	40.30	Ozurdex [AG]

▪ **FLUOROMETHOLONE**

fluorometholone 0.1% eye drops, 5 mL

1204J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	14.29	15.52	Flucon [NV]	FML Liquifilm [AG]

▪ **FLUOROMETHOLONE**

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

fluorometholone 0.1% eye drops, 5 mL

5513E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	..	..	14.29	15.52	Flucon [NV]	FML Liquifilm [AG]

SENSORY ORGANS

■ FLUOROMETHOLONE ACETATE

fluorometholone acetate 0.1% eye drops, 5 mL

1438Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	2	..	14.29	15.52	Flarex [NV]

■ FLUOROMETHOLONE ACETATE

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

fluorometholone acetate 0.1% eye drops, 5 mL

5533F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	..	..	14.29	15.52	Flarex [NV]

■ HYDROCORTISONE ACETATE

hydrocortisone acetate 1% eye ointment, 5 g

2441L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	..	..	16.78	18.01	Hycor [QA]

■ HYDROCORTISONE ACETATE

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

hydrocortisone acetate 1% eye ointment, 5 g

5516H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	..	..	16.78	18.01	Hycor [QA]

Corticosteroids and mydriatics in combination

■ PREDNISOLONE ACETATE + PHENYLEPHRINE

Restricted benefit

Corneal grafts

Restricted benefit

Uveitis

prednisolone acetate 1% + phenylephrine hydrochloride 0.12% eye drops, 10 mL

3112T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	2	..	28.20	29.43	Prednefrin Forte [AG]

■ PREDNISOLONE ACETATE + PHENYLEPHRINE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Uveitis

prednisolone acetate 1% + phenylephrine hydrochloride 0.12% eye drops, 10 mL

5568C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	..	..	28.20	29.43	Prednefrin Forte [AG]

ANTIGLAUCOMA PREPARATIONS AND MIOTICS

Sympathomimetics in glaucoma therapy¹⁾

■ APRACLONIDINE

Restricted benefit

Intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for short-term reduction of intra-ocular pressure, **AND**
- Patient must already be on maximally tolerated anti-glaucoma therapy.

apraclonidine 0.5% eye drops, 10 mL

8083K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	2	..	36.39	37.62	lopidine 0.5% [NV]

■ BRIMONIDINE

brimonidine tartrate 0.2% eye drops, 5 mL

8351M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	23.26	24.49	^a Enidin [PE]
			^B 1.42	24.68	24.49	^a Alphagan [AG]

brimonidine tartrate 0.15% eye drops, 5 mL

5298W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	23.26	24.49	Alphagan P 1.5 [AG]

▪ **BRIMONIDINE**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

brimonidine tartrate 0.2% eye drops, 5 mL

5534G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	23.26	24.49	^a Enidin [PE]
			^B 1.42	24.68	24.49	^a Alphagan [AG]

brimonidine tartrate 0.15% eye drops, 5 mL

5563T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	23.26	24.49	Alphagan P 1.5 [AG]

▪ **BRIMONIDINE + TIMOLOL**

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

brimonidine tartrate 0.2% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 5 mL

8826M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	28.38	29.61	Combigan [AG]

▪ **BRIMONIDINE + TIMOLOL**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

brimonidine tartrate 0.2% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 5 mL

5535H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	28.38	29.61	Combigan [AG]

Parasympathomimetics

▪ **PILOCARPINE**

pilocarpine hydrochloride 4% eye drops, 15 mL

2598R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	20.21	21.44	Isopto Carpine [NV]

pilocarpine hydrochloride 1% eye drops, 15 mL

2595N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	16.64	17.87	Isopto Carpine [NV]

pilocarpine hydrochloride 2% eye drops, 15 mL

2596P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	17.73	18.96	Isopto Carpine [NV]

▪ **PILOCARPINE**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

pilocarpine hydrochloride 4% eye drops, 15 mL

5538L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	20.21	21.44	Isopto Carpine [NV]

pilocarpine hydrochloride 1% eye drops, 15 mL

5536J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	16.64	17.87	Isopto Carpine [NV]

SENSORY ORGANS

pilocarpine hydrochloride 2% eye drops, 15 mL

5537K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	17.73	18.96	Isopto Carpine [NV]

Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors

■ ACETAZOLAMIDE

Note Continuing Therapy Only:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners as continuing therapy only, where the treatment of, and prescribing of medicine for, a patient has been initiated by a medical practitioner. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

acetazolamide 250 mg tablet, 100

1004W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	24.86	26.09	Diamox [RW]

■ BRINZOLAMIDE

brinzolamide 1% eye drops, 5 mL

8483L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	25.55	26.78	^a BrinzoQuin [NM]
			^B 4.78	30.33	26.78	^a Azopt [NV]

■ BRINZOLAMIDE

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

brinzolamide 1% eye drops, 5 mL

5540N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	25.55	26.78	^a BrinzoQuin [NM]
			^B 4.78	30.33	26.78	^a Azopt [NV]

■ BRINZOLAMIDE + BRIMONIDINE

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

brinzolamide 1% + brimonidine tartrate 0.2% eye drops, 5 mL

10536M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	27.89	29.12	Simbrinza 1%/0.2% [NV]

■ BRINZOLAMIDE + BRIMONIDINE

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

brinzolamide 1% + brimonidine tartrate 0.2% eye drops, 5 mL

10547D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	27.89	29.12	Simbrinza 1%/0.2% [NV]

■ BRINZOLAMIDE + TIMOLOL

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

brinzolamide 1% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 5 mL

3438Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	29.12	30.35	Azarga [NV]

▪ **BRINZOLAMIDE + TIMOLOL**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

brinzolamide 1% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 5 mL

5562R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	29.12	30.35	Azarga [NV]

▪ **DORZOLAMIDE**

dorzolamide 2% eye drops, 5 mL

8488R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	19.18	20.41	^a APO-Dorzolamide [TX]	^a Trusamide [QA]
						^a Trusopt [MF]	

▪ **DORZOLAMIDE**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

dorzolamide 2% eye drops, 5 mL

5541P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	19.18	20.41	^a APO-Dorzolamide [TX]	^a Trusamide [QA]
						^a Trusopt [MF]	

▪ **DORZOLAMIDE + TIMOLOL**

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

dorzolamide 2% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 5 mL

8567X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	21.92	23.15	^a APO-Dorzolamide/Timolol 20/5 [TX]	^a Cosdor [QA]
						^a DORZOLAMIDE/TIMOLOL AN 20/5 [JU]	
			^B 1.00	22.92	23.15	^a Cosopt [MF]	

▪ **DORZOLAMIDE + TIMOLOL**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

dorzolamide 2% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 5 mL

5542Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	21.92	23.15	^a APO-Dorzolamide/Timolol 20/5 [TX]	^a Cosdor [QA]
						^a DORZOLAMIDE/TIMOLOL AN 20/5 [JU]	
			^B 1.00	22.92	23.15	^a Cosopt [MF]	

Beta blocking agents1)

▪ **BETAXOLOL**

betaxolol 0.5% eye drops, 5 mL

2825Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	18.59	19.82	^a BetoQuin [NM]
			^B 4.76	23.35	19.82	^a Betoptic [NV]

▪ **BETAXOLOL**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

betaxolol 0.5% eye drops, 5 mL

5544T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
OP	‡1	5	..	18.59	19.82	^a BetoQuin [NM]	
			^B 4.76	23.35	19.82	^a Betoptic [NV]	

▪ **TIMOLOL**

timolol 0.5% eye drops, 5 mL

1279H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	‡1	5	..	17.05	18.28	Timoptol [MF]	

timolol 0.5% eye drops, 2.5 mL

1926J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	‡1	5	..	17.11	18.34	Timoptol XE [MF]	

timolol 0.25% eye drops, 2.5 mL

1925H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	‡1	5	..	16.93	18.16	Timoptol XE [MF]	

▪ **TIMOLOL**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

timolol 0.5% eye drops, 5 mL

5548B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
OP	‡1	5	..	17.05	18.28	Timoptol [MF]	

timolol 0.5% eye drops, 2.5 mL

5550D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
OP	‡1	5	..	17.11	18.34	Timoptol XE [MF]	

timolol 0.25% eye drops, 2.5 mL

5549C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
OP	‡1	5	..	16.93	18.16	Timoptol XE [MF]	

Prostaglandin analogues¹⁾

▪ **BIMATOPROST**

bimatoprost 0.03% eye drops, 30 x 0.4 mL unit doses

10046R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	‡1	5	..	32.25	33.48	Lumigan PF [AG]	

bimatoprost 0.03% eye drops, 3 mL

8620Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	36.25	37.48	^a APO-Bimatoprost [TX] ^a Bimtop [QA]	^a Bimatoprost Sandoz [SZ] ^a Lumigan [AG]

▪ **BIMATOPROST**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

bimatoprost 0.03% eye drops, 30 x 0.4 mL unit doses

10053D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
OP	‡1	5	..	32.25	33.48	Lumigan PF [AG]	

bimatoprost 0.03% eye drops, 3 mL

5551E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	36.25	37.48	^a APO-Bimatoprost [TX] ^a Bimtop [QA]	^a Bimatoprost Sandoz [SZ] ^a Lumigan [AG]

▪ **BIMATOPROST + TIMOLOL**

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

bimatoprost 0.03% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 30 x 0.4 mL unit doses

10107Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	‡1	5	..	37.04	38.27	GANfort PF 0.3/5 [AG]	

▪ **BIMATOPROST + TIMOLOL**

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

bimatoprost 0.03% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 3 mL

9464D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	‡1	5	..	40.70	40.30	Ganfort 0.3/5 [AG]	

▪ **BIMATOPROST + TIMOLOL**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

bimatoprost 0.03% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 3 mL

5558M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	‡1	5	..	40.70	40.30	Ganfort 0.3/5 [AG]	

bimatoprost 0.03% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 30 x 0.4 mL unit doses

10108B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	‡1	5	..	37.04	38.27	GANfort PF 0.3/5 [AG]	

▪ **LATANOPROST**

latanoprost 0.005% eye drops, 2.5 mL

8243W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	17.16	18.39	^a APO-Latanoprost [TX]	^a Lanpro [JU]
						^a Latanoprost Actavis [EA]	^a Latanoprost Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Xalaprost [QA]	^a Xalatan [PF]

▪ **LATANOPROST**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

latanoprost 0.005% eye drops, 2.5 mL

5552F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	17.16	18.39	^a APO-Latanoprost [TX]	^a Lanpro [JU]
						^a Latanoprost Actavis [EA]	^a Latanoprost Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Xalaprost [QA]	^a Xalatan [PF]

▪ **LATANOPROST + TIMOLOL**

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

latanoprost 0.005% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 2.5 mL

8895E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	21.61	22.84	^a APO-Latanoprost/Timolol 0.05/5 [TX]	^a Lantim [JU]
						^a Latanoprost/timolol AN 50/5 [JO]	^a Latanoprost/Timolol Sandoz 50/5 [SZ]
						^a Xalacom [PF]	^a Xalamol 50/5 [QA]

▪ **LATANOPROST + TIMOLOL**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

Restricted benefit

SENSORY ORGANS

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

latanoprost 0.005% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 2.5 mL

5553G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	5	..	21.61	22.84	^a APO-Latanoprost/Timolol 0.05/5 [TX]	^a Lantim [JU]
						^a Latanoprost/timolol AN 50/5 [JO]	^a Latanoprost/Timolol Sandoz 50/5 [SZ]
						^a Xalacom [PF]	^a Xalamol 50/5 [QA]

▪ **T AFLUPROST**

tafluprost 0.0015% eye drops, 30 x 0.3 mL unit doses

2755B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	33.96	35.19	Saflutan [MF]

▪ **T AFLUPROST**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

tafluprost 0.0015% eye drops, 30 x 0.3 mL unit doses

2748P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	5	..	33.96	35.19	Saflutan [MF]

▪ **T RAVOPROST**

travoprost 0.004% eye drops, 2.5 mL

8597L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	36.69	37.92	Travatan [NV]

▪ **T RAVOPROST**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

travoprost 0.004% eye drops, 2.5 mL

5554H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	5	..	36.69	37.92	Travatan [NV]

▪ **T RAVOPROST + TIMOLOL**

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

travoprost 0.004% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 2.5 mL

9057Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	41.15	40.30	Duotrav [NV]

▪ **T RAVOPROST + TIMOLOL**

Note For prescribing in accordance with Optometry Board of Australia guidelines.

Restricted benefit

Elevated intra-ocular pressure

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been inadequately controlled with monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have open-angle glaucoma; OR
- Patient must have ocular hypertension.

travoprost 0.004% + timolol 0.5% eye drops, 2.5 mL

5555J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	5	..	41.15	40.30	Duotrav [NV]

MYDRIATICS AND CYCLOPLEGICS

Anticholinergics

▪ **ATROPINE SULFATE MONOHYDRATE**

atropine sulfate monohydrate 1% eye drops, 15 mL

1093M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	2	..	22.18	23.41	Atropt [QA]

SURGICAL AIDS

Viscoelastic substances

▪ **HYPROMELLOSE**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

hypromellose 0.3% w/w eye drops, 10 mL

11625W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	13.57	14.80	^a In a Wink Moisturising [IQ]
			^B 4.34	17.91	14.80	^a Genteal [AQ]

▪ **HYPROMELLOSE**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

hypromellose 0.3% w/w eye drops, 10 mL

11634H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	13.57	14.80	^a In a Wink Moisturising [IQ]
			^B 4.34	17.91	14.80	^a Genteal [AQ]

▪ **HYPROMELLOSE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

hypromellose 0.3% w/w eye drops, 10 mL

11643T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	13.57	14.80	^a In a Wink Moisturising [IQ]
			^B 4.34	17.91	14.80	^a Genteal [AQ]

OCULAR VASCULAR DISORDER AGENTS

Antineovascularisation agents

▪ **AFLIBERCEPT**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Diabetic macular oedema (DMO)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to diabetic macular oedema, **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score between 78 and 39 letters based on the early treatment diabetic retinopathy study chart administered at a distance of 4 metres (approximate Snellen equivalent 20/32 to 20/160), in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with laser photocoagulation, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist. Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form;
- b) a completed Diabetic Macular Oedema (DMO) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and
- c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Diabetic Macular Oedema (DMO) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Diabetic macular oedema (DMO)
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for the same eye, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with laser photocoagulation, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

aflibercept 4 mg/0.1 mL injection, 0.1 mL vial

10505X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1096.06	40.30	Eylea [BN]

▪ **AFLIBERCEPT**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to age-related macular degeneration (AMD), **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form;
- b) a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and
- c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to age-related macular degeneration (AMD), **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been granted an authority prescription for the same eye.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Note Authority approvals will be administered by the Complex Drugs Unit of the Department of Human Services.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Branch retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to macular oedema secondary to branched retinal vein occlusion (BRVO), **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score between 73 and 20 letters based on the early treatment diabetic retinopathy study chart administered at a distance of 4 metres (approximate Snellen equivalent 20/40 to 20/400), in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form;
- b) a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form; and
- c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Branch retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for the same eye, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Central retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to macular oedema secondary to central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO), **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score between 73 and 24 letters based on the early treatment diabetic retinopathy study chart administered at a distance of 4 metres (approximate Snellen equivalent 20/40 to 20/320), in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist. Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form;
- b) a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form; and
- c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Central retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for the same eye, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

afibercept 4 mg/0.1 mL injection, 0.1 mL vial

2168D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1096.06	40.30	Eylea [BN]

▪ **RANIBIZUMAB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ranibizumab 0.165 mL injection syringe and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ranibizumab 0.23 mL injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Diabetic macular oedema (DMO)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to diabetic macular oedema, **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score between 78 and 39 letters based on the early treatment diabetic retinopathy study chart administered at a distance of 4 metres (approximate Snellen equivalent 20/32 to 20/160), in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with laser photocoagulation, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form;
- b) a completed Diabetic Macular Oedema (DMO) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and
- c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Diabetic Macular Oedema (DMO) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Diabetic macular oedema (DMO)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for the same eye, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with laser photocoagulation, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

ranibizumab 2.3 mg/0.23 mL injection, 0.23 mL vial

10373Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1042.45	40.30	^a Lucentis [NV]

ranibizumab 1.65 mg/0.165 mL injection, 1 x 0.165 mL syringe

10374B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1042.45	40.30	^a Lucentis [NV]

▪ RANIBIZUMAB

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ranibizumab 0.165 mL injection syringe and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ranibizumab 0.23 mL injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to pathologic myopia (PM), **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a completed authority prescription form;
- a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and
- a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to pathologic myopia (PM), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition for the same eye.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Grandfather treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to pathologic myopia (PM), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition for the same eye prior to 1 November 2018, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form;
- b) a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and
- c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be due to pathologic myopia, **AND**
- The condition must not be due to age-related macular degeneration, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form;
- b) a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and
- c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be due to pathologic myopia, **AND**
- The condition must not be due to age-related macular degeneration, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition for the same eye.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

ranibizumab 2.3 mg/0.23 mL injection, 0.23 mL vial

11471R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1042.45	40.30	^a Lucentis [NV]

ranibizumab 1.65 mg/0.165 mL injection, 1 x 0.165 mL syringe

11480F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1042.45	40.30	^a Lucentis [NV]

▪ **RANIBIZUMAB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ranibizumab 0.165 mL injection syringe and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ranibizumab 0.23 mL injection vial are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to age-related macular degeneration (AMD), **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a completed authority prescription form;
- a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and
- a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to age-related macular degeneration (AMD), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been granted an authority prescription for the same eye.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Branch retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to macular oedema secondary to branched retinal vein occlusion (BRVO), **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score between 73 and 20 letters based on the early treatment diabetic retinopathy study chart administered at a distance of 4 metres (approximate Snellen equivalent 20/40 to 20/400), in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form;
- b) a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form; and
- c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Branch retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for the same eye, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Central retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to macular oedema secondary to central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO), **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score between 73 and 24 letters based on the early treatment diabetic retinopathy study chart administered at a distance of 4 metres (approximate Snellen equivalent 20/40 to 20/320), in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Authority approval for initial treatment of each eye must be sought.

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form;
- b) a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form; and
- c) a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Retinal Vein Occlusion Initial PBS authority application Supporting information form and a copy of the optical coherence tomography or fluorescein angiogram report.

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Central retinal vein occlusion with macular oedema

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for the same eye, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment in the same eye may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

ranibizumab 2.3 mg/0.23 mL injection, 0.23 mL vial

1382R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1042.45	40.30	^a Lucentis [NV]

ranibizumab 1.65 mg/0.165 mL injection, 1 x 0.165 mL syringe

10138N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1042.45	40.30	^a Lucentis [NV]

▪ VERTEPORFIN

Note A patient is eligible for a total of 15 subsidised treatments per eye. This maximum includes treatments administered under the MBS Visudyne Therapy Program and the PBS.

Note The Department of Human Services should be notified if treatment is abandoned prior to completion of the laser activation step but after infusion of verteporfin. Telephone 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The reason treatment is abandoned must be provided. Where such notification has been made, the treatment so affected will not count towards the maximum.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7583

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be predominantly classic (greater than or equal to 50%), **AND**
- The condition must be due to macular degeneration, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been granted an authority prescription for the same eye.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

verteporfin 15 mg injection, 1 vial

11307D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1935.76	40.30	Visudyne [NV]

▪ VERTEPORFIN

Note The first authority application may be faxed to the Department of Human Services on 1300 093 177 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). The Department will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Note The Department of Human Services should be notified if treatment is abandoned prior to completion of the laser activation step but after infusion of verteporfin. Telephone 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

The reason treatment is abandoned must be provided. Where such notification has been made, the treatment so affected will not count towards the maximum.

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be predominantly classic (greater than or equal to 50%).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be due to age-related macular degeneration (AMD), **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by fluorescein angiography, **AND**
- Patient must have a baseline visual acuity equal to or better than 6/60 (20/200).

The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a completed authority prescription form;
 - a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form; and
 - a copy of the fluorescein angiogram demonstrating that the CNV is predominantly classic (greater than or equal to 50%).
- A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the fluorescein angiogram.

Note No more than 15 treatments (1 initial and 14 continuing) per eye will be authorised.

Authority required

Subfoveal choroidal neovascularisation (CNV)

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be predominantly classic (greater than or equal to 50%), **AND**
- The condition must be due to macular degeneration, **AND**
- Patient must have been authorised by the Angiogram Review Panel to receive treatment with verteporfin in the same eye under the MBS Visudyne Therapy Program, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist or in consultation with an ophthalmologist.
- The first authority application for each eye must be made in writing or by telephone.

A written application must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
 - a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form, which includes the date of review by the Angiogram Review Panel and the number of treatments administered in that eye under the MBS Visudyne Therapy Program; and
 - a copy of the fluorescein angiogram demonstrating that the CNV is predominantly classic (greater than or equal to 50%).
- A telephone application must be made following submission by facsimile of a copy of a completed Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularisation (CNV) - PBS Supporting Information Form and a copy of the fluorescein angiogram.

Note A patient is eligible for a total of 15 subsidised treatments per eye. This maximum includes treatments administered under the MBS Visudyne Therapy Program and the PBS.

verteporfin 15 mg injection, 1 vial

1349B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1935.76	40.30	Visudyne [NV]

OTHER OPHTHALMOLOGICALS

Other ophthalmologicals

▪ **CARBOMER-974P**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6172

Severe dry eye syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be sensitive to preservatives in multi-dose eye drops.

carbomer-974P 0.3% eye gel, 30 x 500 mg unit doses

5502N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	3	5	..	*32.28	33.51	Poly Gel [AQ]

carbomer-974P 0.3% eye gel, 30 x 500 mg unit doses

8514D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*32.28	33.51	Poly Gel [AQ]

■ CARBOMER-980

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

carbomer-980 0.2% eye gel, 10 g

5503P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	14.15	15.38	^a Optifresh eye gel [PP]	^a PAA [UL]
			^b 3.85	18.00	15.38	^a Viscotears [UO]	

carbomer-980 0.2% eye gel, 10 g

8384G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	14.15	15.38	^a Optifresh eye gel [PP]	^a PAA [UL]
			^b 3.85	18.00	15.38	^a Viscotears [UO]	

■ CARBOMER-980

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6172

Severe dry eye syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be sensitive to preservatives in multi-dose eye drops.

carbomer-980 0.2% eye drops, 30 x 0.6 mL unit doses

5504Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	3	5	..	*37.14	38.37	Viscotears Gel PF [UO]

carbomer-980 0.2% eye drops, 30 x 0.6 mL unit doses

8578L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*37.14	38.37	Viscotears Gel PF [UO]

■ CARBOMER-980

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No applications for repeats will be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

carbomer-980 0.2% eye gel, 10 g

9210R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	14.15	15.38	^a Optifresh eye gel [PP]	^a PAA [UL]
			^b 3.85	18.00	15.38	^a Viscotears [UO]	

■ CARMELLOSE SODIUM

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

carmellose sodium 0.5% eye drops, 15 mL

5507W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	14.28	15.51	Refresh Tears Plus [AG]

carmellose sodium 1% eye drops, 15 mL

5508X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	14.28	15.51	Refresh Liquigel [AG]

■ CARMELLOSE SODIUM

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

carmellose sodium 0.5% eye drops, 15 mL

8548X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP ‡1	5	..	14.28	15.51	Refresh Tears Plus [AG]	

carmellose sodium 1% eye drops, 15 mL

8593G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP ‡1	5	..	14.28	15.51	Refresh Liquigel [AG]	

■ CARMELLOSE SODIUM

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6172

Severe dry eye syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be sensitive to preservatives in multi-dose eye drops.

carmellose sodium 1% eye drops, 30 x 0.4 mL unit doses

2324H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP 3	5	..	*28.92	30.15	^a Optifresh Plus [PP]	
		^b 6.21	*35.13	30.15	^a Celluvisc [AG]	

carmellose sodium 1% eye drops, 30 x 0.4 mL unit doses

5505R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP 3	5	..	*28.92	30.15	^a Optifresh Plus [PP]	
		^b 6.21	*35.13	30.15	^a Celluvisc [AG]	

carmellose sodium 0.5% eye drops, 30 x 0.4 mL unit doses

2338C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP 3	5	..	*28.92	30.15	^a Optifresh Tears [PP]	
		^b 6.21	*35.13	30.15	^a Cellufresh [AG]	

carmellose sodium 0.5% eye drops, 30 x 0.4 mL unit doses

5506T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP 3	5	..	*28.92	30.15	^a Optifresh Tears [PP]	
		^b 6.21	*35.13	30.15	^a Cellufresh [AG]	

■ CARMELLOSE SODIUM

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

carmellose sodium 0.5% eye drops, 15 mL

9211T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP ‡1	11	..	14.28	15.51	Refresh Tears Plus [AG]	

carmellose sodium 1% eye drops, 15 mL

9212W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP ‡1	11	..	14.28	15.51	Refresh Liquigel [AG]	

■ CARMELLOSE SODIUM + GLYCEROL

Note The in-use shelf life of Optive is 6 months from the date of opening.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

carmellose sodium 0.5% + glycerol 0.9% eye drops, 15 mL

5556K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP ‡1	3	..	14.28	15.51	Optive [AG]	

■ CARMELLOSE SODIUM + GLYCEROL

Note The in-use shelf life of Optive is 6 months from the date of opening.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

carmellose sodium 0.5% + glycerol 0.9% eye drops, 15 mL

9355J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP ‡1	3	..	14.28	15.51	Optive [AG]	

▪ **CARMELLOSE SODIUM + GLYCEROL**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note The in-use shelf life of Optive is 6 months from the date of opening.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

carmellose sodium 0.5% + glycerol 0.9% eye drops, 15 mL

9356K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	7	..	14.28	15.51	Optive [AG]

▪ **DEXTRAN-70 + HYPROMELLOSE**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

dextran-70 0.1% + hypromellose 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL

1509K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	14.87	16.10	^a Poly-Tears [IQ]
			^B 4.00	18.87	16.10	^a Tears Naturale [AQ]

▪ **DEXTRAN-70 + HYPROMELLOSE**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

dextran-70 0.1% + hypromellose 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL

5520M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	14.87	16.10	^a Poly-Tears [IQ]
			^B 4.00	18.87	16.10	^a Tears Naturale [AQ]

▪ **DEXTRAN-70 + HYPROMELLOSE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6172

Severe dry eye syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be sensitive to preservatives in multi-dose eye drops.

dextran-70 0.1% + hypromellose 0.3% eye drops, 28 x 0.4 mL unit doses

5521N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	3	5	..	*36.24	37.47	Bion Tears [AQ]

dextran-70 0.1% + hypromellose 0.3% eye drops, 28 x 0.4 mL unit doses

8299T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*36.24	37.47	Bion Tears [AQ]

▪ **DEXTRAN-70 + HYPROMELLOSE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

dextran-70 0.1% + hypromellose 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL

9216C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	14.87	16.10	^a Poly-Tears [IQ]
			^B 4.00	18.87	16.10	^a Tears Naturale [AQ]

▪ **HYPROMELLOSE**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

hypromellose 0.5% eye drops, 15 mL

2956N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	14.68	15.91	Methopt [QA]

hypromellose 0.3% w/w eye drops, 15 mL

8287E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	14.68	15.91	^a In a Wink Moisturising [IQ]
			^B 4.34	19.02	15.91	^a Genteal [AQ]

▪ **HYPROMELLOSE**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

hypromellose 0.5% eye drops, 15 mL

5517J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	14.68	15.91	Methopt [QA]

hypromellose 0.3% w/w eye drops, 15 mL

5518K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	14.68	15.91	^a In a Wink Moisturising [IQ]
			^B 4.34	19.02	15.91	^a Genteal [AQ]

▪ **HYPROMELLOSE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

hypromellose 0.5% eye drops, 15 mL

9214Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	14.68	15.91	Methopt [QA]

hypromellose 0.3% w/w eye drops, 15 mL

9213X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	14.68	15.91	^a In a Wink Moisturising [IQ]
			^B 4.34	19.02	15.91	^a Genteal [AQ]

▪ **HYPROMELLOSE + CARBOMER-980**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

hypromellose 0.3% + carbomer-980 0.2% eye gel, 10 g

5519L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	14.68	15.91	^a HPMC PAA [IQ]
			^B 4.80	19.48	15.91	^a Genteal gel [AQ]

▪ **HYPROMELLOSE + CARBOMER-980**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

hypromellose 0.3% + carbomer-980 0.2% eye gel, 10 g

8564R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	14.68	15.91	^a HPMC PAA [IQ]
			^B 4.80	19.48	15.91	^a Genteal gel [AQ]

▪ **HYPROMELLOSE + CARBOMER-980**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

hypromellose 0.3% + carbomer-980 0.2% eye gel, 10 g

9215B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	14.68	15.91	^a HPMC PAA [IQ]
			^B 4.80	19.48	15.91	^a Genteal gel [AQ]

▪ **OCRIPLASMIN**

Note Where authority approval for treatment for both eyes simultaneously is being sought, a maximum quantity of 2 vials may be requested.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Vitreomacular traction syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have visual impairment due to vitreomacular traction (VMT) without a full thickness macular hole (FTMH); OR
- Patient must have visual impairment due to vitreomacular traction (VMT) with a full thickness macular hole (FTMH) of a diameter of less than or equal to 400 micrometres, **AND**
- Patient must have documented visual impairment defined as a best corrected visual acuity score of approximate Snellen equivalent 20/25 or worse in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- The condition must be diagnosed by optical coherence tomography, **AND**
- The condition must have a vitreomacular adhesion diameter less than or equal to 1500 micrometres, **AND**
- Patient must not have an epiretinal membrane attached to the vitreomacular traction, **AND**
- The condition must be previously untreated in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior vitrectomy in the eye proposed for treatment, **AND**
- Patient must be symptomatic.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist.

The prescriber must state which eye(s) is being treated at the time of application.

ocriplasmin 500 microgram/0.2 mL injection, 0.2 mL vial

10947E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	4151.04	40.30	Jetrea [IJ]

▪ **PARAFFIN**

paraffin 1 g/g eye ointment, 3.5 g

1754H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*24.21	25.44	Poly Visc [IQ]

paraffin 1 g/g eye ointment, 3.5 g

5523Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	2	5	..	*24.21	25.44	Poly Visc [IQ]

paraffin 1 g/g eye ointment, 2 x 3.5 g

1750D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	23.66	24.89	Poly Visc [IQ]
						^a Ircal [PE]
			^B 1.84	25.50	24.89	^a Refresh Night Time [AG]

paraffin 1 g/g eye ointment, 2 x 3.5 g

5522P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	23.66	24.89	Poly Visc [IQ]
						^a Ircal [PE]
			^B 1.84	25.50	24.89	^a Refresh Night Time [AG]

▪ **PARAFFIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

paraffin 1 g/g eye ointment, 2 x 3.5 g

9218E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	23.66	24.89	Poly Visc [IQ]
						^a Ircal [PE]
			^B 1.84	25.50	24.89	^a Refresh Night Time [AG]

▪ **PARAFFIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

SENSORY ORGANS

paraffin 1 g/g eye ointment, 3.5 g

9217D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*24.21	25.44	Poly Visc [IQ]

▪ PERFLUOROHEXYLOCTANE

Note The in-use shelf life of Novatears is 6 months from the date of opening.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6172

Severe dry eye syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be sensitive to preservatives in multi-dose eye drops.

perfluorohexyloctane 100% eye drops, 3 mL

11439C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	32.83	34.06	Novatears [AE]

perfluorohexyloctane 100% eye drops, 3 mL

11446K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	32.83	34.06	Novatears [AE]

▪ POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-400 + PROPYLENE GLYCOL

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

polyethylene glycol-400 0.4% + propylene glycol 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL

5524R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	14.29	15.52	Systane [AQ]

▪ POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-400 + PROPYLENE GLYCOL

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

polyethylene glycol-400 0.4% + propylene glycol 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL

8676P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	14.29	15.52	Systane [AQ]

▪ POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-400 + PROPYLENE GLYCOL

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6172

Severe dry eye syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be sensitive to preservatives in multi-dose eye drops.

polyethylene glycol-400 0.4% + propylene glycol 0.3% eye drops, 28 x 0.8 mL unit doses

5532E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*30.87	32.10	Systane [AQ]

polyethylene glycol-400 0.4% + propylene glycol 0.3% eye drops, 28 x 0.8 mL unit doses

9170P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*30.87	32.10	Systane [AQ]

▪ POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-400 + PROPYLENE GLYCOL

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

polyethylene glycol-400 0.4% + propylene glycol 0.3% eye drops, 15 mL

9219F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	14.29	15.52	Systane [AQ]

▪ POLYVINYL ALCOHOL

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

polyvinyl alcohol 3% eye drops, 15 mL

8832W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	14.68	15.91	Vistil Forte [AE]

polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL

2682E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	14.68	15.91	^a PVA Tears [PE]
			^B 1.39	16.07	15.91	^a Liquifilm Tears [AG]

polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL

8831T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	14.68	15.91	Vistil [AE]

▪ **POLYVINYL ALCOHOL**

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

polyvinyl alcohol 3% eye drops, 15 mL

5528Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	14.68	15.91	Vistil Forte [AE]

polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL

5526W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	14.68	15.91	^a PVA Tears [PE]
			^B 1.39	16.07	15.91	^a Liquifilm Tears [AG]

polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL

5527X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	5	..	14.68	15.91	Vistil [AE]

▪ **POLYVINYL ALCOHOL**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Severe dry eye syndrome, including Sjogren's syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

polyvinyl alcohol 3% eye drops, 15 mL

9223K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	14.68	15.91	Vistil Forte [AE]

polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL

9220G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	14.68	15.91	^a PVA Tears [PE]
			^B 1.39	16.07	15.91	^a Liquifilm Tears [AG]

polyvinyl alcohol 1.4% eye drops, 15 mL

9221H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	11	..	14.68	15.91	Vistil [AE]

▪ **RETINOL PALMITATE + PARAFFIN**

Note The in-use shelf life of VitA-POS is 6 months from the date of opening.

retinol palmitate 0.0138% + paraffin eye ointment, 5 g

2167C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	2	5	..	*24.21	25.44	VitA-POS [AE]

retinol palmitate 0.0138% + paraffin eye ointment, 5 g

2222Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*24.21	25.44	VitA-POS [AE]

▪ **RETINOL PALMITATE + PARAFFIN**

Note The in-use shelf life of VitA-POS is 6 months from the date of opening.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

SENSORY ORGANS

For use in patients who are receiving treatment under a GP Management Plan or Team Care Arrangements where Medicare benefits were or are payable for the preparation of the Plan or coordination of the Arrangements.

retinol palmitate 0.0138% + paraffin eye ointment, 5 g

2202X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*24.21	25.44	VitA-POS [AE]

▪ SODIUM HYALURONATE

Note The in-use shelf life of Hylo-Fresh and Hylo-Forte is 6 months from the date of opening.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4105

Severe dry eye syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be sensitive to preservatives in multi-dose eye drops.

sodium hyaluronate 0.1% (1 mg/mL) eye drops, 10 mL

2181T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	33.80	35.03	Hylo-Fresh [AE]

sodium hyaluronate 0.1% (1 mg/mL) eye drops, 10 mL

2184Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	5	..	33.80	35.03	Hylo-Fresh [AE]

sodium hyaluronate 0.2% (2 mg/mL) eye drops, 10 mL

2171G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	±1	5	..	33.80	35.03	Hylo-Forte [AE]

sodium hyaluronate 0.2% (2 mg/mL) eye drops, 10 mL

2253N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	5	..	33.80	35.03	Hylo-Forte [AE]

▪ SOY LECITHIN + TOCOPHEROL + VITAMIN A

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6172

Severe dry eye syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be sensitive to preservatives in multi-dose eye drops.

soy lecithin 1% + tocopherol 0.002% + vitamin A palmitate 0.025% spray, 100 actuations

5545W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	2	5	..	*35.83	37.06	tearsagain [RB]

soy lecithin 1% + tocopherol 0.002% + vitamin A palmitate 0.025% spray, 100 actuations

9448G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*35.83	37.06	tearsagain [RB]

▪ OTOLOGICALS

ANTIINFECTIVES

Antiinfectives

▪ CIPROFLOXACIN

Authority required

Chronic suppurative otitis media

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an Aboriginal or a Torres Strait Islander person, **AND**
- Patient must be aged 1 month or older.

Authority required

Chronic suppurative otitis media

Population criteria:

- Patient must be less than 18 years of age.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have perforation of the tympanic membrane.

Authority required

Chronic suppurative otitis media

Population criteria:

- Patient must be less than 18 years of age.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a grommet in situ.

ciprofloxacin 0.3% ear drops, 5 mL

2480M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	1	..	22.51	23.74	Ciloxan [NV]

CORTICOSTEROIDS AND ANTIINFECTIVES IN COMBINATION*Corticosteroids and antiinfectives in combination***FRAMYCETIN SULFATE + GRAMICIDIN + DEXAMETHASONE****framycetin sulfate 0.5% + gramicidin 0.005% + dexamethasone 0.05% ear drops, 8 mL**

2781J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	2	..	14.39	15.62	^a Otodex [AV]
			^B 2.41	16.80	15.62	^a Sofradex [SW]

TRIAMCINOLONE + NEOMYCIN SULFATE + GRAMICIDIN + NYSTATIN**triamcinolone acetonide 0.1% + neomycin sulfate 0.25% + gramicidin 0.025% + nystatin 100 000 international units/mL ear drops, 7.5 mL**

2971J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	2	..	15.39	16.62	^a Otocomb Otic [FM]
			^B 1.70	17.09	16.62	^a Kenacomb Otic [QA]

triamcinolone acetonide 0.1% + neomycin sulfate 0.25% + gramicidin 0.025% + nystatin 100 000 international units/g ointment, 5 g

2974M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	2	..	12.86	14.09	^a Otocomb Otic [FM]
			^B 1.70	14.56	14.09	^a Kenacomb Otic [QA]

OPHTHALMOLOGICAL AND OTOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS**ANTIINFECTIVES***Antiinfectives***FRAMYCETIN SULFATE****framycetin sulfate 0.5% eye/ear drops, 8 mL**

1440T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	‡1	2	..	14.39	15.62	Soframycin [SW]

framycetin sulfate 0.5% eye/ear drops, 8 mL

5557L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
OP	‡1	2	..	14.39	15.62	Soframycin [SW]

VARIOUS**ALLERGENS****ALLERGENS***Allergen extracts***HONEY BEE VENOM****honey bee venom 550 microgram injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [9 mL vial] (&) inert substance diluent [3 x 1.8 mL vials], 1 pack**

2886X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	227.10	40.30	Albey Bee Venom [DE]

honey bee venom 550 microgram injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [9 mL vial], 1 pack

10621B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	290.34	40.30	Hymenoptera Honey Bee Venom [DE]

PAPER WASP VENOM

Note Paper wasp venom is not European wasp venom

paper wasp venom 550 microgram injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [9 mL vial] (&) inert substance diluent [3 x 1.8 mL vials], 1 pack

2918N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	227.10	40.30	Albey Paper Wasp Venom [DE]

paper wasp venom 550 microgram injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [9 mL vial], 1 pack

10620Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	339.87	40.30	Hymenoptera Paper Wasp Venom [DE]

▪ VESPULA SPP VENOM**vespula spp venom 550 microgram injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [9 mL vial] (& inert substance diluent [3 x 1.8 mL vials], 1 pack**

2883R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	227.10	40.30	Albey Yellow Jacket Venom [DE]

vespula spp venom 550 microgram injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [9 mL vial], 1 pack

10622C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	393.83	40.30	Hymenoptera Yellow Jacket Venom [DE]

▪ ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS**ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS***Antidotes***▪ NALOXONE****naloxone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL injection, 2 mL syringe**

11077B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	48.27	40.30	Prenoxad [FF]

naloxone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL injection, 2 mL syringe

11078C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	48.27	40.30	Prenoxad [FF]

naloxone hydrochloride 400 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

10783M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	53.22	40.30	^a Naloxone Hydrochloride (DBL) [PF]	^a Naloxone Juno [JU]

naloxone hydrochloride 400 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

10787R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	53.22	40.30	^a Naloxone Hydrochloride (DBL) [PF]	^a Naloxone Juno [JU]

*Drugs for treatment of hyperkalemia and hyperphosphatemia***▪ IRON****Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5491**

Hyperphosphataemia

Treatment Phase: Maintenance following initiation and stabilisation

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium, **AND**
- Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR
- The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.

sucroferric oxyhydroxide 2.5 g (iron 500 mg) chewable tablet, 90

10250L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	424.27	40.30	Velphoro [VL]

▪ LANTHANUM**Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5491**

Hyperphosphataemia

Treatment Phase: Maintenance following initiation and stabilisation

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium, **AND**
- Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR
- The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.

lanthanum 1 g chewable tablet, 6 x 15

9405B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	475.49	40.30	Fosrenol [ZI]

lanthanum 500 mg chewable tablet, 2 x 45

9403X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	281.77	40.30	Fosrenol [ZI]

lanthanum 750 mg chewable tablet, 6 x 15

9404Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	422.92	40.30	Fosrenol [ZI]

SEVELAMER**Note Shared Care Model:**

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5491**

Hyperphosphataemia

Treatment Phase: Maintenance following initiation and stabilisation

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium, **AND**
- Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR
- The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.

sevelamer hydrochloride 800 mg tablet, 180

2142R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	299.98	40.30	Renagel [GZ]

*Detoxifying agents for antineoplastic treatment***FOLINIC ACID****folinic acid 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial**

9041W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	1	..	*56.61	40.30	^a Calcium Folate Ebewe [SZ]	^a Leucovorin Calcium (Hospira Pty Limited) [PF]

folinic acid 1 g/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial

8969C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	50.02	40.30	Calcium Folate Ebewe [SZ]

FOLINIC ACID

Note For item codes 8740B and 1610R, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form injection equivalent to 50 mg folinic acid in 5 mL are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

folinic acid 50 mg/5 mL injection, 10 x 5 mL ampoules

1610R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	53.16	40.30	^a Leucovorin Calcium (Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd) [PF]

folinic acid 50 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

8740B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	2	..	*53.09	40.30	^a Leucovorin Calcium (Hospira Pty Limited) [PF]

▪ FOLINIC ACID

Note For item codes 8812T and 1704Q, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form injection equivalent to 100 mg folinic acid in 10 mL are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

folinic acid 100 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

8812T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	1	..	*58.39	40.30	^a Calcium Folate Ebewe [SZ]

folinic acid 100 mg/10 mL injection, 10 x 10 mL ampoules

1704Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	58.42	40.30	^a Leucovorin Calcium (Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd) [PF]

▪ FOLINIC ACID**Restricted benefit**

Megaloblastic anaemias

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be a result of folic acid deficiency from the use of folic acid antagonists.

folinic acid 15 mg tablet, 10

2308L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	93.05	40.30	Leucovorin Calcium (Hospira Pty Limited) [PF]

▪ MESNA**Restricted benefit**

Urothelial toxicity

Treatment Phase: Prophylaxis or reduction of toxicity

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be adjunctive therapy to ifosfamide or high dose cyclophosphamide.

mesna 1 g/10 mL injection, 15 x 10 mL ampoules

8079F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	173.29	40.30	Uromitexan [BX]

mesna 400 mg/4 mL injection, 15 x 4 mL ampoules

8078E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	82.85	40.30	Uromitexan [BX]

Drugs for treatment of hypercalcaemia**▪ PHOSPHORUS****Authority required (STREAMLINED)****5089**

Hypophosphataemic rickets

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5114**

Vitamin D-resistant rickets

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5095**

Familial hypophosphataemia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5123**

Hypercalcaemia

phosphorus 500 mg effervescent tablet, 100

2946C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	66.86	40.30	^a PHOSPHATE PHEBRA [FG]	^a Phosphate Sandoz [FF]

NP

Other therapeutic products**▪ POLYLACTIC ACID**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Authority applications may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe facial lipoatrophy

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for facial administration only, **AND**
- The condition must be caused by therapy for HIV infection.

Accreditation following completion of injection administration training with Galderma is required to prescribe poly-L-lactic acid under the PBS. Patients must be referred from the HIV physician to the accredited injector.

polylactic acid 150 mg injection, 1 vial

9475Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	4	..	*420.01	40.30	Sculptra [GA]

■ POLYLACTIC ACID

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Maintenance treatment is limited to one re-treatment (maximum 2 vials) every 2 years.

Note Authority applications may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe facial lipoatrophy

Treatment Phase: Maintenance PBS-subsidised treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for facial administration only, **AND**
- The condition must be caused by therapy for HIV infection.

Accreditation following completion of injection administration training with Galderma is required to prescribe poly-L-lactic acid under the PBS. Patients must be referred from the HIV physician to the accredited injector.

polylactic acid 150 mg injection, 1 vial

9476R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*420.01	40.30	Sculptra [GA]

■ DIAGNOSTIC AGENTS**URINE TESTS****■ GLUCOSE AND KETONE INDICATOR URINE****Restricted benefit**

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

glucose and ketone indicator urine diagnostic strip, 50

3107M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*19.11	20.34	Keto-Diastix [DX]

NP

■ GLUCOSE INDICATOR URINE**Restricted benefit**

For treatment of a patient identifying as Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander

glucose indicator urine diagnostic strip, 50

3104J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*20.79	22.02	Diastix [DX]

NP

■ GENERAL NUTRIENTS**OTHER NUTRIENTS****■ LONG CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES**

Note Carbzero is not nutritionally complete and is not intended for use as a sole source of nutrition.

Restricted benefit

Ketogenic diet

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have intractable seizures requiring treatment with a ketogenic diet; OR
- Patient must have a glucose transport protein defect; OR
- Patient must have pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency.

Carbzero should only be used under strict supervision of a dietitian, together with a metabolic physician and/or neurologist.

long chain triglycerides oral liquid, 15 x 225 mL bottles

11438B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*208.33	40.30	Carbzero [VF]

NP

■ MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6147

Ketogenic diet

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have intractable seizures requiring treatment with a ketogenic diet; OR
- Patient must have a glucose transport protein defect; OR
- Patient must have pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6191

Dietary management of conditions requiring a source of medium chain triglycerides

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have chylous ascites; OR
- Patient must have chylothorax; OR
- Patient must have hyperlipoproteinaemia type 1; OR
- Patient must have long chain fatty acid oxidation disorders; OR
- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to liver disease; OR
- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to short gut syndrome; OR
- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to cystic fibrosis; OR
- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to gastrointestinal disorders.

medium chain triglycerides oral liquid, 15 x 225 mL bottles

11444H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*268.83	40.30	Betaquik [VF]

NP

■ MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6181

Chylous ascites

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6134

Chylothorax

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6164

Fat malabsorption

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to liver disease; OR
- The condition must be due to short gut syndrome; OR
- The condition must be due to cystic fibrosis; OR
- The condition must be due to gastrointestinal disorders.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6203

Hyperlipoproteinaemia type 1

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6155

Intractable childhood epilepsy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require a ketogenic diet.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6135

Cerebrospinal fluid glucose transporter defect

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require a ketogenic diet.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6146

Long chain fatty acid oxidation disorders

medium chain triglycerides oral oil, 500 mL

3128P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*45.01	40.30	MCT Oil [SB]

NP

medium chain triglycerides oral liquid, 250 mL bottle

9327X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*165.77	40.30	Liquigen [SB]

■ PROTEIN FORMULA WITH CARBOHYDRATE, FAT, VITAMINS AND MINERALS

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Not indicated for the treatment of intractable childhood epilepsy or cerebrospinal fluid glucose transporter defect requiring a ketogenic diet.

Restricted benefit

Dietary management of conditions requiring a source of medium chain triglycerides

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to liver disease; OR
- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to short gut syndrome; OR
- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to cystic fibrosis; OR
- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to gastrointestinal disorders.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged from 1 to 10 years inclusive.

protein formula with carbohydrate, fat, vitamins and minerals oral liquid, 8 x 500 mL pouches

11110R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	5	..	*1502.89	40.30	Nutrini Peptisorb Energy [NU]

Fat/carbohydrates/proteins/minerals/vitamins, combinations**■ AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA**

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 52, may be authorised.

Authority required

Eosinophilic oesophagitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 3 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist, suitably qualified allergist or gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require an amino acid based formula as a component of a dietary elimination program.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or less.

Treatment with oral steroids should not be commenced during the period of initial treatment.

Eosinophilic oesophagitis is demonstrated by the following criteria:

- Chronic symptoms of reflux that persisted despite a 2-month trial of a proton pump inhibitor or chronic dysphagia; and
- A lack of demonstrable anatomic abnormality with the exception of stricture, which can be attributable to eosinophilic oesophagitis; and
- Eosinophilic infiltration of the oesophagus, demonstrated by oesophageal biopsy specimens obtained by endoscopy and where the most densely involved oesophageal biopsy had 20 or more eosinophils in any single 400 x high powered field, along with normal antral and duodenal biopsies.

The date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Eosinophilic oesophagitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist, suitably qualified allergist or gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have responded to an initial course of PBS-subsidised treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or less.

Response to initial treatment is demonstrated by oesophageal biopsy specimens obtained by endoscopy, where the most densely involved oesophageal biopsy had 5 or less eosinophils in any single 400 x high powered field, along with normal antral and duodenal biopsies. The response criteria will not be deemed to have been met if oral steroids were commenced during initial treatment.

amino acid synthetic formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g

1521C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	12	5	..	*429.69	40.30	Neocate Junior Vanilla [SB]

amino acid synthetic formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g

2250K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	12	5	..	*429.69	40.30	EleCare [AB]

■ AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Cows' milk protein enteropathy

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant to both soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae, as demonstrated when the child has failed to respond to a strict cows' milk protein free and strict soy protein free diet with a protein hydrolysate (with or without medium chain triglycerides) as the principal formula.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe cows' milk protein enteropathy with failure to thrive

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Combined intolerance to cows' milk protein, soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed a trial of protein hydrolysate formulae (with or without medium chain triglycerides).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

amino acid synthetic formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
1180D	8	5	..	*288.09	40.30	Neocate Junior Vanilla [SB]

amino acid synthetic formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8574G	8	5	..	*288.09	40.30	EleCare [AB]

▪ **AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA**

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 20, may be authorised.

Authority required

Cows' milk anaphylaxis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist or clinical immunologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist or clinical immunologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
- Anaphylaxis is defined as a severe and/or potentially life threatening allergic reaction.
The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Cows' milk protein enteropathy

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant to both soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae, as demonstrated when the child has failed to respond to a strict cows' milk protein free and strict soy protein free diet with a protein hydrolysate (with or without medium chain triglycerides) as the principal formula.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
- The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe cows' milk protein enteropathy with failure to thrive

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or have been assessed at least once or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must have had failure to thrive prior to commencement with initial treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
- The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Combined intolerance to cows' milk protein, soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist at intervals not greater than 12 months.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.
- The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed a trial of protein hydrolysate formulae (with or without medium chain triglycerides) prior to commencement with initial treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
- The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe intestinal malabsorption including short bowel syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to protein hydrolysate formulae; OR
- Patient must have been receiving parenteral nutrition.

amino acid synthetic formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g

1192R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*288.09	40.30	Neocate Junior Vanilla [SB]

amino acid synthetic formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g

8575H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*288.09	40.30	EleCare [AB]

■ AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Cows' milk protein enteropathy

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant to both soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae, as demonstrated when the child has failed to respond to a strict cows' milk protein free and strict soy protein free diet with a protein hydrolysate (with or without medium chain triglycerides) as the principal formula.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe cows' milk protein enteropathy with failure to thrive

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Combined intolerance to cows' milk protein, soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed a trial of protein hydrolysate formulae (with or without medium chain triglycerides).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

amino acid synthetic formula supplemented with long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids powder for oral liquid, 400 g

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2246F	8	5	..	*308.97	40.30	Neocate LCP [SB]

NP

amino acid synthetic formula supplemented with long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids powder for oral liquid, 400 g

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9339M	8	5	..	*308.97	40.30	EleCare LCP [AB]

NP

■ AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 20, may be authorised.

Authority required

Cows' milk anaphylaxis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist or clinical immunologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist or clinical immunologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

Anaphylaxis is defined as a severe and/or potentially life threatening allergic reaction.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Cows' milk protein enteropathy

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant to both soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae, as demonstrated when the child has failed to respond to a strict cows' milk protein free and strict soy protein free diet with a protein hydrolysate (with or without medium chain triglycerides) as the principal formula.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe cows' milk protein enteropathy with failure to thrive

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or have been assessed at least once or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must have had failure to thrive prior to commencement with initial treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Combined intolerance to cows' milk protein, soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist at intervals not greater than 12 months.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed a trial of protein hydrolysate formulae (with or without medium chain triglycerides) prior to commencement with initial treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe intestinal malabsorption including short bowel syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to protein hydrolysate formulae; OR
- Patient must have been receiving parenteral nutrition.

amino acid synthetic formula supplemented with long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids powder for oral liquid, 400 g

2560R

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8	5	..	*308.97	40.30	Neocate LCP [SB]

NP

amino acid synthetic formula supplemented with long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids powder for oral liquid, 400 g

9340N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*308.97	40.30	EleCare LCP [AB]

AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 52, may be authorised.

Authority required

Eosinophilic oesophagitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 3 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist, suitably qualified allergist or gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require an amino acid based formula as a component of a dietary elimination program.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or less.

Treatment with oral steroids should not be commenced during the period of initial treatment.

Eosinophilic oesophagitis is demonstrated by the following criteria:

- (i) Chronic symptoms of reflux that persisted despite a 2-month trial of a proton pump inhibitor or chronic dysphagia; and
- (ii) A lack of demonstrable anatomic abnormality with the exception of stricture, which can be attributable to eosinophilic oesophagitis; and

(iii) Eosinophilic infiltration of the oesophagus, demonstrated by oesophageal biopsy specimens obtained by endoscopy and where the most densely involved oesophageal biopsy had 20 or more eosinophils in any single 400 x high powered field, along with normal antral and duodenal biopsies.

The date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Eosinophilic oesophagitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist, suitably qualified allergist or gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have responded to an initial course of PBS-subsidised treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or less.

Response to initial treatment is demonstrated by oesophageal biopsy specimens obtained by endoscopy, where the most densely involved oesophageal biopsy had 5 or less eosinophils in any single 400 x high powered field, along with normal antral and duodenal biopsies. The response criteria will not be deemed to have been met if oral steroids were commenced during initial treatment.

amino acid synthetic formula supplemented with long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g

1545H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	12	5	..	*511.53	40.30	Neocate Gold [SB]

AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Cows' milk protein enteropathy

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant to both soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae, as demonstrated when the child has failed to respond to a strict cows' milk protein free and strict soy protein free diet with a protein hydrolysate (with or without medium chain triglycerides) as the principal formula.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe cows' milk protein enteropathy with failure to thrive

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Combined intolerance to cows' milk protein, soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:


- Patient must have failed a trial of protein hydrolysate formulae (with or without medium chain triglycerides).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

amino acid synthetic formula supplemented with long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g

5466Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*342.65	40.30	Neocate Gold [SB]

■ AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 20, may be authorised.

Authority required

Cows' milk anaphylaxis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist or clinical immunologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist or clinical immunologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

Anaphylaxis is defined as a severe and/or potentially life threatening allergic reaction.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Cows' milk protein enteropathy

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant to both soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae, as demonstrated when the child has failed to respond to a strict cows' milk protein free and strict soy protein free diet with a protein hydrolysate (with or without medium chain triglycerides) as the principal formula.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe cows' milk protein enteropathy with failure to thrive

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or have been assessed at least once or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must have had failure to thrive prior to commencement with initial treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Combined intolerance to cows' milk protein, soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist at intervals not greater than 12 months.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed a trial of protein hydrolysate formulae (with or without medium chain triglycerides) prior to commencement with initial treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe intestinal malabsorption including short bowel syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to protein hydrolysate formulae; OR
- Patient must have been receiving parenteral nutrition.

amino acid synthetic formula supplemented with long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g

5467R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*342.65	40.30	Neocate Gold [SB]

NP

■ AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 20, may be authorised.

Authority required

Cows' milk protein enteropathy

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant to both soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae, as demonstrated when the child has failed to respond to a strict cows' milk protein free and strict soy protein free diet with a protein hydrolysate (with or without medium chain triglycerides) as the principal formula.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe cows' milk protein enteropathy with failure to thrive

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or have been assessed at least once or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must have had failure to thrive prior to commencement with initial treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Combined intolerance to cows' milk protein, soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist at intervals not greater than 12 months.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.
The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Cows' milk anaphylaxis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist or clinical immunologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist or clinical immunologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
Anaphylaxis is defined as a severe and/or potentially life threatening allergic reaction.
The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed a trial of protein hydrolysate formulae (with or without medium chain triglycerides) prior to commencement with initial treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe intestinal malabsorption including short bowel syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to protein hydrolysate formulae; OR
- Patient must have been receiving parenteral nutrition.

Authority required

Eosinophilic oesophagitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist, suitably qualified allergist or gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have responded to an initial course of PBS-subsidised treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or less.
Response to initial treatment is demonstrated by oesophageal biopsy specimens obtained by endoscopy, where the most densely involved oesophageal biopsy had 5 or less eosinophils in any single 400 x high powered field, along with normal antral and duodenal biopsies. The response criteria will not be deemed to have been met if oral steroids were commenced during initial treatment.

amino acid synthetic formula supplemented with long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g

2900P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*342.65	40.30	Alfamino [NT]

NP

■ AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES

Authority required

Cows' milk protein enteropathy

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant to both soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae, as demonstrated when the child has failed to respond to a strict cows' milk protein free and strict soy protein free diet with a protein hydrolysate (with or without medium chain triglycerides) as the principal formula.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
- The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe cows' milk protein enteropathy with failure to thrive

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
- The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Combined intolerance to cows' milk protein, soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.
- The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed a trial of protein hydrolysate formulae (with or without medium chain triglycerides).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
- The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Eosinophilic oesophagitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 3 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist, suitably qualified allergist or gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require an amino acid based formula as a component of a dietary elimination program.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or less.
- Treatment with oral steroids should not be commenced during the period of initial treatment.

Eosinophilic oesophagitis is demonstrated by the following criteria:

- Chronic symptoms of reflux that persisted despite a 2-month trial of a proton pump inhibitor or chronic dysphagia; and
- A lack of demonstrable anatomic abnormality with the exception of stricture, which can be attributable to eosinophilic oesophagitis; and

(iii) Eosinophilic infiltration of the oesophagus, demonstrated by oesophageal biopsy specimens obtained by endoscopy and where the most densely involved oesophageal biopsy had 20 or more eosinophils in any single 400 x high powered field, along with normal antral and duodenal biopsies.

The date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 20, may be authorised.

amino acid synthetic formula supplemented with long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids and medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g

2928D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*342.65	40.30	Alfamino [NT]

■ PROTEIN HYDROLYSATE FORMULA WITH MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6174

Cows' milk protein enteropathy and intolerance to soy protein

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist, specialist paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist, specialist paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to a strict soy-based cows' milk protein free diet.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6193

Cows' milk protein enteropathy and intolerance to soy protein

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist, specialist paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist, specialist paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a clinical improvement with the protein hydrolysate formula with medium chain triglycerides.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6204

Cows' milk protein enteropathy and intolerance to soy protein

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist, specialist paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to a strict soy-based cows' milk protein free diet.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.

The name of the specialist must be documented in the patient's medical records

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6137

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist must be documented in the patient's medical records

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6182

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist must be documented in the patient's medical records

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6194

Biliary atresia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6157

Chronic liver failure with fat malabsorption

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6205

Chylous ascites

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6195

Cystic fibrosis

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6158

Enterokinase deficiency

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6166

Proven fat malabsorption

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6148

Severe diarrhoea of greater than 2 weeks duration

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged less than 4 months.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6138

Severe intestinal malabsorption including short bowel syndrome

protein hydrolysate formula with medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 450 g

8259Q

Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8	5	..	*87.69	40.30	Aptamil Gold+ Pepti-Junior [NU]

NP

■ PROTEIN HYDROLYSATE FORMULA WITH MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6174

Cows' milk protein enteropathy and intolerance to soy protein

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist, specialist paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist, specialist paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to a strict soy-based cows' milk protein free diet.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6193

Cows' milk protein enteropathy and intolerance to soy protein

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist, specialist paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist, specialist paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a clinical improvement with the protein hydrolysate formula with medium chain triglycerides.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6204**

Cows' milk protein enteropathy and intolerance to soy protein

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist, specialist paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to a strict soy-based cows' milk protein free diet.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.
- The name of the specialist must be documented in the patient's medical records

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6137**

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
- The name of the specialist must be documented in the patient's medical records

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6182**

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
- The name of the specialist must be documented in the patient's medical records

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6194**

Biliary atresia

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6157**

Chronic liver failure with fat malabsorption

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6205**

Chylous ascites

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6195**

Cystic fibrosis

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6158**

Enterokinase deficiency

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6166**

Proven fat malabsorption

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6148**

Severe diarrhoea of greater than 2 weeks duration

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged less than 4 months.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6138**

Severe intestinal malabsorption including short bowel syndrome

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6206**

Chylothorax

protein hydrolysate formula with medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g

2676W

Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8	5	..	*133.61	40.30	Alfaré [NT]

NP

▪ TRIGLYCERIDES MEDIUM CHAIN FORMULA

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Not indicated for the treatment of intractable childhood epilepsy or cerebrospinal fluid glucose transporter defect requiring a ketogenic diet.

Restricted benefit

Dietary management of conditions requiring a source of medium chain triglycerides

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to liver disease; OR
- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to short gut syndrome; OR
- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to cystic fibrosis; OR
- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to gastrointestinal disorders.

triglycerides medium chain formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g

10152H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*395.29	40.30	Monogen [SB]

triglycerides medium chain formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g

10155L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*356.73	40.30	Lipistart [VF]

triglycerides medium chain formula oral liquid, 8 x 500 mL pouches

10375C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*705.85	40.30	Nutrini Peptisorb [SB]

▪ TRIGLYCERIDES MEDIUM CHAIN FORMULA

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 20, may be authorised.

Note Not indicated for the treatment of intractable childhood epilepsy or cerebrospinal fluid glucose transporter defect requiring a ketogenic diet.

Restricted benefit

Dietary management of conditions requiring a source of medium chain triglycerides

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to liver disease; OR
- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to short gut syndrome; OR
- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to cystic fibrosis; OR
- Patient must have fat malabsorption due to gastrointestinal disorders.

triglycerides medium chain formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g

10154K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*330.41	40.30	Peptamen Junior [NT]

▪ TRIGLYCERIDES MEDIUM CHAIN FORMULA

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Not indicated for the treatment of intractable childhood epilepsy or cerebrospinal fluid glucose transporter defect requiring a ketogenic diet.

Restricted benefit

Hyperlipoproteinaemia type 1

Restricted benefit

Long chain fatty acid oxidation disorders

Restricted benefit

Chylous ascites

Restricted benefit

Chylothorax

triglycerides medium chain formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g

1938B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*356.73	40.30	Lipistart [VF]

triglycerides medium chain formula powder for oral liquid, 400 g

8478F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*395.29	40.30	Monogen [SB]

Carbohydrates

▪ MODIFIED LONG CHAIN AMYLOPECTIN

Restricted benefit

Glycogen storage disease

modified long chain amylopectin powder for oral liquid, 30 x 60 g sachets

9386B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*639.69	40.30	Glycosade [VF]

General

*Amino acids/carbohydrates/minerals/vitamins, combinations***■ AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS, TRACE ELEMENTS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES****Authority required**

Cows' milk protein enteropathy

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant to both soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae, as demonstrated when the child has failed to respond to a strict cows' milk protein free and strict soy protein free diet with a protein hydrolysate (with or without medium chain triglycerides) as the principal formula.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Authority required**

Severe cows' milk protein enteropathy with failure to thrive

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Authority required**

Combined intolerance to cows' milk protein, soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Authority required**

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed a trial of protein hydrolysate formulae (with or without medium chain triglycerides).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Eosinophilic oesophagitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 3 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist, suitably qualified allergist or gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require an amino acid based formula as a component of a dietary elimination program.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or less.

Treatment with oral steroids should not be commenced during the period of initial treatment.

Eosinophilic oesophagitis is demonstrated by the following criteria:

- (i) Chronic symptoms of reflux that persisted despite a 2-month trial of a proton pump inhibitor or chronic dysphagia; and
- (ii) A lack of demonstrable anatomic abnormality with the exception of stricture, which can be attributable to eosinophilic oesophagitis; and
- (iii) Eosinophilic infiltration of the oesophagus, demonstrated by oesophageal biopsy specimens obtained by endoscopy and where the most densely involved oesophageal biopsy had 20 or more eosinophils in any single 400 x high powered field, along with normal antral and duodenal biopsies.

The date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 20, may be authorised.**amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals, trace elements and medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g**

10522T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*353.53	40.30	Alfamino Junior [NT]

amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals, trace elements and medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g

11161K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*353.53	40.30	Neocate Junior [SB]

AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS, TRACE ELEMENTS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES**Note** Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 20, may be authorised.**Authority required**

Cows' milk protein enteropathy

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant to both soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae, as demonstrated when the child has failed to respond to a strict cows' milk protein free and strict soy protein free diet with a protein hydrolysate (with or without medium chain triglycerides) as the principal formula.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe cows' milk protein enteropathy with failure to thrive

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or have been assessed at least once or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must have had failure to thrive prior to commencement with initial treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Combined intolerance to cows' milk protein, soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist at intervals not greater than 12 months.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.
The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed a trial of protein hydrolysate formulae (with or without medium chain triglycerides) prior to commencement with initial treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Cows' milk anaphylaxis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist or clinical immunologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist or clinical immunologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
Anaphylaxis is defined as a severe and/or potentially life threatening allergic reaction.
The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe intestinal malabsorption including short bowel syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to protein hydrolysate formulae; OR
- Patient must have been receiving parenteral nutrition.

Authority required

Eosinophilic oesophagitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist, suitably qualified allergist or gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have responded to an initial course of PBS-subsidised treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or less.
Response to initial treatment is demonstrated by oesophageal biopsy specimens obtained by endoscopy, where the most densely involved oesophageal biopsy had 5 or less eosinophils in any single 400 x high powered field, along with normal antral and duodenal biopsies. The response criteria will not be deemed to have been met if oral steroids were commenced during initial treatment.

amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals, trace elements and medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g

10527C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*353.53	40.30	Alfamino Junior [NT]

amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals, trace elements and medium chain triglycerides powder for oral liquid, 400 g

11183N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*353.53	40.30	Neocate Junior [SB]

Milk substitutes

▪ MILK POWDER LACTOSE INTOLERANCE FORMULA

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note No more than 1 application per patient will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute lactose intolerance

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 12 months.
The date of birth of the patient must be provided at the time of application.

milk powder lactose intolerance formula powder for oral liquid, 900 g

11209Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	..	..	*89.94	40.30	S-26 Original Alula L.I. [AS]

▪ MILK POWDER SYNTHETIC LOW CALCIUM

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Hypercalcaemia

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under the age of 4 years.

milk powder synthetic low calcium powder for oral liquid, 400 g

3092R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*356.09	40.30	Locasol [SB]

Other combinations of nutrients

▪ AMINO ACID FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH PREBIOTICS, PROBIOTICS AND LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 52, may be authorised.

Authority required

Eosinophilic oesophagitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 3 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist, suitably qualified allergist or gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require an amino acid based formula as a component of a dietary elimination program.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or less.

Treatment with oral steroids should not be commenced during the period of initial treatment.

Eosinophilic oesophagitis is demonstrated by the following criteria:

(i) Chronic symptoms of reflux that persisted despite a 2-month trial of a proton pump inhibitor or chronic dysphagia; and

(ii) A lack of demonstrable anatomic abnormality with the exception of stricture, which can be attributable to eosinophilic oesophagitis; and

(iii) Eosinophilic infiltration of the oesophagus, demonstrated by oesophageal biopsy specimens obtained by endoscopy and where the most densely involved oesophageal biopsy had 20 or more eosinophils in any single 400 x high powered field, along with normal antral and duodenal biopsies.

The date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Eosinophilic oesophagitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist, suitably qualified allergist or gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have responded to an initial course of PBS-subsidised treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or less.

Response to initial treatment is demonstrated by oesophageal biopsy specimens obtained by endoscopy, where the most densely involved oesophageal biopsy had 5 or less eosinophils in any single 400 x high powered field, along with normal antral and duodenal biopsies. The response criteria will not be deemed to have been met if oral steroids were commenced during initial treatment.

amino acid formula supplemented with prebiotics, probiotics and long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids powder for oral liquid, 400 g

11343B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	12	5	..	*491.73	40.30	Neocate Syneo [SB]

▪ AMINO ACID FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH PREBIOTICS, PROBIOTICS AND LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Cows' milk protein enteropathy

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**

- Patient must be intolerant to both soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae, as demonstrated when the child has failed to respond to a strict cows' milk protein free and strict soy protein free diet with a protein hydrolysate (with or without medium chain triglycerides) as the principal formula.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe cows' milk protein enteropathy with failure to thrive

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Combined intolerance to cows' milk protein, soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for up to 6 months

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed a trial of protein hydrolysate formulae (with or without medium chain triglycerides).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

amino acid formula supplemented with prebiotics, probiotics and long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids powder for oral liquid, 400 g

11331J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*329.53	40.30	Neocate Syneo [SB]

■ AMINO ACID FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH PREBIOTICS, PROBIOTICS AND LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 20, may be authorised.

Authority required

Cows' milk anaphylaxis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist or clinical immunologist, or in consultation with a specialist allergist or clinical immunologist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.

Anaphylaxis is defined as a severe and/or potentially life threatening allergic reaction.

The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Cows' milk protein enteropathy

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**

- Patient must be intolerant to both soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae, as demonstrated when the child has failed to respond to a strict cows' milk protein free and strict soy protein free diet with a protein hydrolysate (with or without medium chain triglycerides) as the principal formula.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe cows' milk protein enteropathy with failure to thrive

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist, or have been assessed at least once or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux, **AND**
- Patient must have had failure to thrive prior to commencement with initial treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Combined intolerance to cows' milk protein, soy protein and protein hydrolysate formulae

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist at intervals not greater than 12 months.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be isolated infant colic or reflux.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be older than 24 months of age.
The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Proven combined immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy to cows' milk protein and soy protein

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist allergist, clinical immunologist or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist and hepatologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed a trial of protein hydrolysate formulae (with or without medium chain triglycerides) prior to commencement with initial treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be up to the age of 24 months.
The name of the specialist and the date of birth of the patient must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Severe intestinal malabsorption including short bowel syndrome

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to protein hydrolysate formulae; OR
- Patient must have been receiving parenteral nutrition.

Note A risk/benefit analysis prior to treatment, and continuous patient monitoring from a health care professional is required for the use of this product, for this indication.

amino acid formula supplemented with prebiotics, probiotics and long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids powder for oral liquid, 400 g

11340W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*329.53	40.30	Neocate Syneo [SB]

AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE

Restricted benefit

Phenylketonuria

amino acid formula with carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals and trace elements without phenylalanine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 20 g sachets

10806R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1000.65	40.30	PKU Go [OH]

AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE

Restricted benefit

Phenylketonuria

amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate without phenylalanine tablet: modified release, 4 x 110 g

10683G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	7	5	..	*1929.91	40.30	PKU Easy Microtabs [OH]

■ **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID**

Note The level of iron in this product is below the recommended daily intake (RDI) for infants and should be supplemented by other sources where appropriate.

Restricted benefit

Phenylketonuria

amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals and long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids without phenylalanine and supplemented with docosahexaenoic acid oral liquid, 20 x 500 mL bottles

10822N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*633.99	40.30	PKU Baby [OH]

■ **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITHOUT METHIONINE AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID**

Restricted benefit

Pyridoxine non-responsive homocystinuria

amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals and trace elements without methionine and supplemented with docosahexaenoic acid oral liquid, 36 x 125 mL bottles

3417W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2394.57	40.30	HCU Anamix junior LQ [SB]

■ **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**

Restricted benefit

Phenylketonuria

amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals and trace elements without phenylalanine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 34 g bottles

10632N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	5	..	*1906.09	40.30	PKU Easy Shake & Go [OH]

■ **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE AND TYROSINE**

Restricted benefit

Tyrosinaemia

amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals and trace elements without phenylalanine and tyrosine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 34 g bottles

10934L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2955.45	40.30	TYR Easy Shake & Go [OH]

■ **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE AND TYROSINE, AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID**

Restricted benefit

Tyrosinaemia

amino acid formula with fat, carbohydrate, vitamins, minerals and trace elements without phenylalanine and tyrosine, and supplemented with docosahexaenoic acid oral liquid, 36 x 125 mL cans

9330C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2394.57	40.30	TYR Anamix junior LQ [SB]

■ **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT LYSINE AND LOW IN TRYPTOPHAN**

Restricted benefit

Proven glutaric aciduria type 1

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without lysine and low in tryptophan powder for oral liquid, 30 x 18 g sachets

10715Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*1818.89	40.30	GA1 Anamix Junior [NU]

■ AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT LYSINE AND LOW IN TRYPTOPHAN

Restricted benefit

Proven glutaric aciduria type 1

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without lysine and low in tryptophan powder for oral liquid, 30 x 25 g sachets

5484P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2722.93	40.30	GA express 15 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without lysine and low in tryptophan powder for oral liquid, 30 x 24 g sachets

9438R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1818.97	40.30	GA gel [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without lysine and low in tryptophan powder for oral liquid, 400 g

2650L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*654.17	40.30	GA1 Anamix infant [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without lysine and low in tryptophan powder for oral liquid, 500 g

10466W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	9	5	..	*2658.60	40.30	XLYS, LOW TRY Maxamum [SB]

■ AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT METHIONINE

Restricted benefit

Pyridoxine non-responsive homocystinuria

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine oral liquid, 30 x 174 mL sachets

2640Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*3348.05	40.30	HCU cooler 20 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine powder for oral liquid, 500 g

8416Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*2229.13	40.30	XMET Maxamum [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine oral liquid, 30 x 87 mL sachets

2639X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1731.89	40.30	HCU cooler 10 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 25 g sachets

8744F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2548.81	40.30	HCU express 15 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 24 g sachets

8677Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1731.89	40.30	HCU gel [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine oral liquid, 30 x 130 mL pouches

9133Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2548.81	40.30	HCU cooler 15 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine oral liquid, 30 x 125 mL pouches

1548L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*2548.77	40.30	HCU Lophlex LQ 20 [SB]

■ AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT METHIONINE

Restricted benefit

Pyridoxine non-responsive homocystinuria

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 36 g sachets

10693T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1731.89	40.30	HCU Anamix Junior [NU]

■ AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT METHIONINE

Restricted benefit

Pyridoxine non-responsive homocystinuria

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an infant or a very young child.

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine powder for oral liquid, 400 g

8417B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*621.69	40.30	HCU Anamix infant [SB]

AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT METHIONINE, THREONINE AND VALINE AND LOW IN ISOLEUCINE**Restricted benefit**

Methylmalonic acidaemia

Restricted benefit

Propionic acidaemia

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine, threonine and valine and low in isoleucine oral liquid, 30 x 130 mL pouches

1923F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2548.81	40.30	MMA/PA cooler 15 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine, threonine and valine and low in isoleucine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 24 g sachets

3444G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1731.89	40.30	MMA/PA gel [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine, threonine and valine and low in isoleucine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 25 g sachets

3443F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2548.81	40.30	MMA/PA express 15 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine, threonine and valine and low in isoleucine powder for oral liquid, 400 g

8058D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*621.69	40.30	MMA/PA Anamix infant [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine, threonine and valine and low in isoleucine powder for oral liquid, 500 g

8061G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*2229.13	40.30	XMTVI Maxamum [SB]

AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT METHIONINE, THREONINE AND VALINE AND LOW IN ISOLEUCINE**Restricted benefit**

Methylmalonic acidaemia

Restricted benefit

Propionic acidaemia

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine, threonine and valine and low in isoleucine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 18 g sachets

10730R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*1731.85	40.30	MMA/PA Anamix Junior [NU]

AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**Restricted benefit**

Phenylketonuria

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 50 g sachets

8727H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*1235.73	40.30	XP Maxamum [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 24 g sachets

8555G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*856.29	40.30	PKU gel [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 30 x 87 mL cans

2382J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*836.25	40.30	PKU Cooler 10 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 36 x 125 mL cans

9396M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1039.85	40.30	PKU Anamix Junior LQ [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 18 x 250 mL

8746H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	5	..	*1074.99	40.30	Easiphen [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 30 x 174 mL pouch

10411Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1681.17	40.30	PKU Air 20 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 30 x 130 mL pouch

10410X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1265.01	40.30	PKU Air 15 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 30 x 174 mL cans

2474F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1681.17	40.30	PKU Cooler 20 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 60 x 62.5 mL cans

9397N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	5	..	*856.93	40.30	PKU Lophlex LQ 10 [SB]

AMINO ACID FORMULA with VITAMINS and MINERALS without PHENYLALANINE Sachets 34 g, 30, 1

1909L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1681.17	40.30	PKU express 20 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 25 g sachets

8591E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1265.65	40.30	PKU express 15 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 27.8 g sachets

8804J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1662.09	40.30	PKU Lophlex [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral semi-solid, 36 x 109 g jars

2806Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*1511.94	40.30	PKU Lophlex Sensation 20 [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 30 x 125 mL cans

9021T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1662.09	40.30	PKU Lophlex LQ 20 [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 30 x 85 g sachets

5483N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*856.29	40.30	PKU squeeze [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid, 30 x 130 mL cans

8846N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1265.01	40.30	PKU Cooler 15 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 500 g

2738D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*714.49	40.30	XP Maxamaid [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 500 g

2739E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*1106.65	40.30	XP Maxamum [SB]

■ AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE

Note Changes in vitamin D levels and amino acid composition have occurred with a recent formulation change.

Restricted benefit

Phenylketonuria

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 36 g sachets

10258X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*857.33	40.30	PKU Anamix Junior [SB]

AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE AND TYROSINE**Restricted benefit**

Tyrosinaemia

AMINO ACID FORMULA with VITAMINS and MINERALS without PHENYLALANINE and TYROSINE Oral liquid 125 mL, 30, 1

1547K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*2548.77	40.30	TYR Lophlex LQ 20 [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine and tyrosine powder for oral liquid, 500 g

3078B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*2229.13	40.30	XPhen, Tyr Maxamum [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine and tyrosine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 34 g sachets

11151X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*3348.05	40.30	TYR express 20 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine and tyrosine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 25 g sachets

8667E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2548.81	40.30	TYR express 15 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine and tyrosine powder for oral liquid, 400 g

8445L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*621.69	40.30	TYR Anamix infant [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine and tyrosine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 24 g sachets

8631G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1731.89	40.30	TYR gel [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine and tyrosine oral liquid, 30 x 174 mL sachets

2701E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*3348.05	40.30	TYR cooler 20 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine and tyrosine oral liquid, 30 x 130 mL cans

9132P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2548.81	40.30	TYR cooler 15 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine and tyrosine oral liquid, 30 x 87 mL sachets

2674R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1731.89	40.30	TYR cooler 10 [VF]

AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE AND TYROSINE

Note Changes in vitamin D levels and amino acid composition have occurred with a recent formulation change.

Restricted benefit

Tyrosinaemia

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine and tyrosine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 36 g sachets

10260B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1731.89	40.30	TYR Anamix Junior [SB]

AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT VALINE, LEUCINE AND ISOLEUCINE**Restricted benefit**

Maple syrup urine disease

AMINO ACID FORMULA with VITAMINS and MINERALS without VALINE, LEUCINE and ISOLEUCINE Sachets 34 g, 30, 1

1914R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*3357.61	40.30	MSUD express 20 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without valine, leucine and isoleucine powder for oral liquid, 500 g

8057C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*2229.13	40.30	MSUD Maxamum [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without valine, leucine and isoleucine powder for oral liquid, 500 g

8310J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2202.45	40.30	MSUD AID III [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without valine, leucine and isoleucine oral liquid, 30 x 87 mL pouches

2651M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1731.89	40.30	MSUD cooler 10 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without valine, leucine and isoleucine oral liquid, 30 x 174 mL pouches

2654Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*3348.05	40.30	MSUD cooler 20 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without valine, leucine and isoleucine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 25 g sachets

8632H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2548.81	40.30	MSUD express 15 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without valine, leucine and isoleucine oral liquid, 30 x 130 mL cans

2375B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2548.81	40.30	MSUD cooler 15 [VF]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without valine, leucine and isoleucine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 24 g sachets

8592F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1731.89	40.30	MSUD gel [VF]

AMINO ACID FORMULA with VITAMINS and MINERALS without VALINE, LEUCINE and ISOLEUCINE Oral liquid 125 mL, 30, 1

1546J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*2548.77	40.30	MSUD Lophlex LQ 20 [SB]

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without valine, leucine and isoleucine powder for oral liquid, 400 g

2380G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*621.69	40.30	MSUD Anamix infant [SB]

AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT VALINE, LEUCINE AND ISOLEUCINE

Note Changes in vitamin D levels and amino acid composition have occurred with a recent formulation change.

Restricted benefit

Maple syrup urine disease

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without valine, leucine and isoleucine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 36 g sachets

10259Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1731.89	40.30	MSUD Anamix Junior [SB]

AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT VALINE, LEUCINE AND ISOLEUCINE WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE AND TRACE ELEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID

Restricted benefit

Maple syrup urine disease

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without valine, leucine and isoleucine with fat, carbohydrate and trace elements and supplemented with docosahexaenoic acid oral liquid, 36 x 125 mL cans

9499Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*2394.57	40.30	MSUD Anamix Junior LQ [SB]

▪ **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS, LOW PHENYLALANINE AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID AND ARACHIDONIC ACID**

Restricted benefit

Phenylketonuria

amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals, low phenylalanine and supplemented with docosahexaenoic acid and arachidonic acid powder for oral liquid, 30 x 12.5 g sachets

11185Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*1000.65	40.30	PKU Anamix First Spoon [SB]

▪ **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS, MINERALS AND LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**

Restricted benefit

Phenylketonuria

amino acid formula with vitamins, minerals and long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 400 g

8479G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*568.57	40.30	PKU Anamix infant [SB]

▪ **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS, MINERALS AND LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**

Note The level of iron in this product is below the recommended daily intake (RDI) for infants and should be supplemented by other sources where appropriate.

Restricted benefit

Phenylketonuria

amino acid formula with vitamins, minerals and long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 400 g

11653H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*604.49	40.30	PKU Start [VF]

▪ **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE**

Restricted benefit

Phenylketonuria

amino acid formula without phenylalanine 500 mg capsule, 200

8554F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	16	5	..	*1045.21	40.30	Phlexy-10 [SB]

amino acid formula without phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 20 g sachets

2347M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	7	5	..	*1196.03	40.30	Phlexy-10 Drink Mix [SB]

amino acid formula without phenylalanine 1 g tablet, 75

8678R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	24	5	..	*1166.73	40.30	Phlexy-10 [SB]

▪ **AMINO ACID FORMULA WITHOUT VALINE, LEUCINE AND ISOLEUCINE**

Restricted benefit

Maple syrup urine disease

amino acid formula without valine, leucine and isoleucine containing 5 g of protein equivalent oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 6 g sachets

10161T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	12	5	..	*3103.05	40.30	MSUD amino5 [VF]

▪ **ARACHIDONIC ACID AND DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID WITH CARBOHYDRATE**

Restricted benefit

Peroxisomal biogenesis disorders

arachidonic acid and docosahexaenoic acid with carbohydrate containing 200 mg arachidonic acid and 100 mg docosahexaenoic acid oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4 g sachets

10036F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*345.57	40.30	keyomega [VF]

■ ARGININE WITH CARBOHYDRATE

Note Arginine with carbohydrate is not indicated for the treatment of arginase deficiency and other inborn errors of protein metabolism.

Restricted benefit

Urea cycle disorders

arginine with carbohydrate containing 500 mg arginine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4 g sachets

9437Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*486.81	40.30	Arginine 500 [VF]

arginine with carbohydrate containing 2 g arginine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4 g sachets

5482M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*727.73	40.30	Arginine 2000 [VF]

arginine with carbohydrate containing 5 g arginine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 7.6 g sachets

10093F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*966.25	40.30	Arginine 5000 [VF]

■ CARBOHYDRATE, FAT, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS**Restricted benefit**

Proven inborn errors of protein metabolism

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to meet their energy requirements with permitted food and formulae.

carbohydrate, fat, vitamins, minerals and trace elements powder for oral liquid, 400 g

8369L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	8	5	..	*252.01	40.30	Energivit [SB]

■ CARBOHYDRATES, FAT, VITAMINS, MINERALS, TRACE ELEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH ARACHIDONIC ACID AND DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID**Restricted benefit**

Proven inborn errors of protein metabolism

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to meet their energy requirements with permitted food and formulae.

carbohydrates, fat, vitamins, minerals, trace elements and supplemented with arachidonic acid and docosahexaenoic acid providing 200 kilocalories powder for oral liquid, 30 x 43 g sachets

10039J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*445.29	40.30	basecal 200 [VF]

■ CITRULLINE

Note Citrulline is not indicated for the treatment of arginase deficiency and other inborn errors of protein metabolism

Restricted benefit

Urea cycle disorders

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for preventing low plasma arginine levels; OR
- The treatment must be for preventing low citrulline levels.

citrulline 1 g tablet, 300

10736C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	5	..	1197.64	40.30	Citrulline Easy [OH]

■ CITRULLINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE

Note Citrulline with carbohydrate is not indicated for the treatment of arginase deficiency and other inborn errors of protein metabolism.

Restricted benefit

Urea cycle disorders

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for preventing low plasma arginine levels; OR
- The treatment must be for preventing low citrulline levels.

citrulline with carbohydrate containing 1 g citrulline oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4 g sachets

5481L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*486.81	40.30	Citrulline 1000 [VF]

■ CYSTINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE**Restricted benefit**

Pyridoxine non-responsive homocystinuria

cystine with carbohydrate containing 500 mg cystine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4 g sachets

9164H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*438.65	40.30	Cystine 500 [VF]

■ DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID WITH CARBOHYDRATE**Restricted benefit**

Peroxisomal biogenesis disorders

docosahexaenoic acid with carbohydrate containing 200 mg docosahexaenoic acid oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4g sachets

10040K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*345.57	40.30	docomega [VF]

■ ESSENTIAL AMINO ACIDS FORMULA**Restricted benefit**

Gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina

Restricted benefit

Urea cycle disorders

essential amino acids formula powder for oral liquid, 2 x 200 g

9329B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	6	5	..	*1137.63	40.30	Essential Amino Acid Mix [SB]

■ ESSENTIAL AMINO ACIDS FORMULA WITH MINERALS AND VITAMIN C**Restricted benefit**

Gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina

Restricted benefit

Urea cycle disorders

essential amino acids formula with minerals and vitamin C powder for oral liquid, 400 g

2027Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	5	..	*512.49	40.30	Dialamine [SB]

■ ESSENTIAL AMINO ACIDS FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS**Restricted benefit**

Gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina

Restricted benefit

Urea cycle disorders

essential amino acids formula with vitamins and minerals powder for oral liquid, 50 x 12.5 g sachets

9385Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1300.45	40.30	EAA Supplement [VF]

■ GLYCINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE**Restricted benefit**

Isovaleric acidaemia

glycine with carbohydrate containing 500 mg of glycine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4 g sachets

10195N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*512.17	40.30	Glycine500 [VF]

■ GLYCOMACROPEPTIDE AND ESSENTIAL AMINO ACIDS WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS**Restricted benefit**

Tyrosinaemia

glycomacropeptide and essential amino acids with vitamins and minerals containing 15 g of protein equivalent oral liquid, 30 x 250 mL cartons

10528D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*3103.05	40.30	Tylactin RTD [QH]

glycomacropeptide and essential amino acids with vitamins and minerals containing 15 g of protein equivalent bar, 14 x 81 g

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11290F	8	5	..	*2906.25	40.30	Tylactin Complete [QH]

■ GLYCOMACROPEPTIDE AND ESSENTIAL AMINO ACIDS WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS**Restricted benefit**

Phenylketonuria

glycomacropeptide and essential amino acids with vitamins and minerals bar, 7 x 81 g

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
2644E	14	5	..	*1288.99	40.30	Camino Pro Complete [QH]

glycomacropeptide and essential amino acids with vitamins and minerals powder for oral liquid, 30 x 51 g sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10992M	4	5	..	*2068.65	40.30	PKU Bettermilk Lite [QH]

glycomacropeptide and essential amino acids with vitamins and minerals powder for oral liquid, 30 x 49 g sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10652P	4	5	..	*1570.85	40.30	Camino Pro Bettermilk [QH]

glycomacropeptide and essential amino acids with vitamins and minerals containing 10 g of protein equivalent powder for oral liquid, 60 x 16 g sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11287C	2	5	..	*1073.03	40.30	PKU Build 10 [QH]

glycomacropeptide and essential amino acids with vitamins and minerals containing 20 g of protein equivalent powder for oral liquid, 30 x 32 g sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11279P	4	5	..	*2068.65	40.30	PKU Build 20 [QH]

glycomacropeptide and essential amino acids with vitamins and minerals powder for oral liquid, 60 x 20 g sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11084J	5	5	..	*1312.09	40.30	PKU Restore [QH]

■ GLYCOMACROPEPTIDE AND ESSENTIAL AMINO ACIDS WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS**Note** This product contains higher vitamin A levels than other PBS-listed glycomacropeptide products.**Restricted benefit**

Phenylketonuria

glycomacropeptide and essential amino acids with vitamins and minerals containing 15 g of protein equivalent oral liquid, 30 x 250 mL cartons

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11640P	4	5	..	*1570.81	40.30	PKU Glytactin RTD 15 Lite [QH]

glycomacropeptide and essential amino acids with vitamins and minerals containing 15 g protein oral liquid, 30 x 250 mL cartons

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10332T	4	5	..	*1570.81	40.30	PKU Glytactin RTD 15 [QH]

■ GLYCOMACROPEPTIDE FORMULA WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID AND LOW PHENYLALANINE**Restricted benefit**

Phenylketonuria

glycomacropeptide formula with docosahexaenoic acid and low phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 27 g sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11245W	4	5	..	*1570.85	40.30	PKU Sphere15 [VF]

glycomacropeptide formula with docosahexaenoic acid and low phenylalanine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 35 g sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11071Q	4	5	..	*2068.65	40.30	PKU Sphere20 [VF]

■ HIGH FAT FORMULA WITH VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS AND LOW IN PROTEIN AND CARBOHYDRATE

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 11, may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Ketogenic diet

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have intractable seizures requiring treatment with a ketogenic diet; OR
- Patient must have a glucose transport protein defect; OR
- Patient must have pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency.

Keyo should only be used under strict supervision of a dietitian, together with a metabolic physician and/or neurologist.

high fat formula with vitamins, minerals and trace elements and low in protein and carbohydrate oral semi-solid, 48 x 100 g tubs

11108P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	5	..	*866.28	40.30	Keyo [VF]

■ HIGH FAT FORMULA WITH VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS AND LOW IN PROTEIN AND CARBOHYDRATE

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 11, may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Ketogenic diet

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have intractable seizures requiring treatment with a ketogenic diet; OR
- Patient must have a glucose transport protein defect; OR
- Patient must have pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency.

KetoCal 4:1 should only be used under strict supervision of a dietitian, together with a metabolic physician and/or neurologist.

high fat formula with vitamins, minerals and trace elements and low in protein and carbohydrate (4:1 ratio long chain fat to carbohydrate plus protein) oral liquid, 32 x 200 mL cartons

10185C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	5	..	*932.09	40.30	KetoCal 4:1 LQ [SB]

■ HIGH FAT FORMULA WITH VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS AND LOW IN PROTEIN AND CARBOHYDRATE

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 48, may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Ketogenic diet

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have intractable seizures requiring treatment with a ketogenic diet; OR
- Patient must have a glucose transport protein defect; OR
- Patient must have pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency.

KetoCal 3:1 should only be used under strict supervision of a dietitian, together with a metabolic physician and/or neurologist.

high fat formula with vitamins, minerals and trace elements and low in protein and carbohydrate (3:1 ratio long chain fat to carbohydrate plus protein) powder for oral liquid, 300 g

2652N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	24	5	..	*979.77	40.30	KetoCal 3:1 [SB]

■ HIGH FAT FORMULA WITH VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS AND LOW IN PROTEIN AND CARBOHYDRATE

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities, up to a maximum of 48, may be authorised.

Restricted benefit

Ketogenic diet

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have intractable seizures requiring treatment with a ketogenic diet; OR
- Patient must have a glucose transport protein defect; OR
- Patient must have pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency.

KetoCal 4:1 should only be used under strict supervision of a dietitian, together with a metabolic physician and/or neurologist.

high fat formula with vitamins, minerals and trace elements and low in protein and carbohydrate (4:1 ratio long chain fat to carbohydrate plus protein) powder for oral liquid, 300 g

9446E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	24	5	..	*979.77	40.30	KetoCal 4:1 [SB]

■ ISOLEUCINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE

Restricted benefit

Maple syrup urine disease

isoleucine with carbohydrate containing 1 g isoleucine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4 g sachets

9436P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*482.01	40.30	Isoleucine 1000 [VF]

isoleucine with carbohydrate containing 50 mg isoleucine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4 g sachets

9134R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*438.65	40.30	Isoleucine 50 [VF]

■ MILK PROTEIN AND FAT FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS CARBOHYDRATE FREE

Restricted benefit

Ketogenic diet

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have intractable seizures requiring treatment with a ketogenic diet; OR
- Patient must have a glucose transport protein defect; OR
- Patient must have pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency; OR
- Patient must be an infant or young child with glucose-galactose intolerance and multiple monosaccharide intolerance.

milk protein and fat formula with vitamins and minerals carbohydrate free powder for oral liquid, 225 g

8630F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	24	5	..	*524.01	40.30	Carbohydrate Free Mixture [SB]

■ PHENYLALANINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE

Restricted benefit

Tyrosinaemia

phenylalanine with carbohydrate containing 50 mg phenylalanine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4 g sachets

9384X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*438.65	40.30	Phenylalanine 50 [VF]

■ PROTEIN FORMULA WITH AMINO ACIDS, CARBOHYDRATES, VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE, AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID

Restricted benefit

Phenylketonuria

protein formula with amino acids, carbohydrates, vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine, and supplemented with docosahexaenoic acid oral liquid, 30 x 130 mL pouches

10658Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	5	5	..	*1905.04	40.30	PKU Easy [OH]

■ SOY PROTEIN AND FAT FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS CARBOHYDRATE FREE

Restricted benefit

Ketogenic diet

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have intractable seizures requiring treatment with a ketogenic diet; OR
- Patient must have a glucose transport protein defect; OR
- Patient must have pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency; OR
- Patient must be an infant or young child with glucose-galactose intolerance and multiple monosaccharide intolerance.

soy protein and fat formula with vitamins and minerals carbohydrate free oral liquid, 384 mL can

8577K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	120	5	..	*541.29	40.30	RCF [AB]

■ TRIGLYCERIDES LONG CHAIN WITH GLUCOSE POLYMER

Restricted benefit

Proven inborn errors of protein metabolism

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to meet their energy requirements with permitted food and formulae.

triglycerides long chain with glucose polymer oral liquid, 6 x 1 L bottles

9309Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*279.93	40.30	ProZero [VF]

triglycerides long chain with glucose polymer oral liquid, 27 x 200 mL cartons

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10189G	2	5	..	*171.47	40.30	Sno-Pro [SB]

triglycerides long chain with glucose polymer oral liquid, 18 x 250 mL cans

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9308X	6	5	..	*315.09	40.30	ProZero [VF]

▪ TRIGLYCERIDES MEDIUM CHAIN AND LONG CHAIN WITH GLUCOSE POLYMER**Restricted benefit**

Proven inborn errors of protein metabolism

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to meet their energy requirements with permitted food and formulae.

triglycerides medium chain and long chain with glucose polymer powder for oral liquid, 400 g

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
3136C	8	5	..	*232.97	40.30	Duocal [SB]

▪ TRIGLYCERIDES MEDIUM CHAIN FORMULA**Note** No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Note** Not indicated for the treatment of intractable childhood epilepsy or cerebrospinal fluid glucose transporter defect requiring a ketogenic diet.**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****6165**

Chylous ascites

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6192**

Chylothorax

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6173**

Fat malabsorption

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to liver disease; OR
- The condition must be due to short gut syndrome; OR
- The condition must be due to cystic fibrosis; OR
- The condition must be due to gastrointestinal disorders.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6156**

Hyperlipoproteinaemia type 1

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6136**

Long chain fatty acid oxidation disorders

triglycerides medium chain formula powder for oral liquid, 30 x 16 g sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9383W	4	5	..	*197.73	40.30	MCT Pro-Cal [VF]

▪ TYROSINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE**Restricted benefit**

Phenylketonuria

tyrosine with carbohydrate containing 1 g tyrosine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4 g sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9165J	4	5	..	*438.65	40.30	Tyrosine 1000 [VF]

▪ VALINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE**Restricted benefit**

Maple syrup urine disease

valine with carbohydrate containing 1 g valine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4 g sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9434M	4	5	..	*482.01	40.30	Valine 1000 [VF]

valine with carbohydrate containing 50 mg valine oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 4 g sachets

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9135T	4	5	..	*438.65	40.30	Valine 50 [VF]

■ VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS

Note Phlexy-Vits must only be used under strict supervision of a dietician and a paediatrician.

Restricted benefit

Dietary management of conditions requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have insufficient vitamin and mineral intake due to a specific diagnosis requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to adequately meet vitamin, mineral and trace element needs with other proprietary vitamin and mineral preparations.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

vitamins, minerals and trace elements powder for oral liquid, 30 x 7 g sachets

11200L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	274.93	40.30	Phlexy-Vits [SB]

■ VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITH CARBOHYDRATE

Note FruitiVits must only be used under strict supervision of a dietitian and a paediatrician.

Restricted benefit

Dietary management of conditions requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have insufficient vitamin and mineral intake due to a specific diagnosis requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to adequately meet vitamin, mineral and trace element needs with other proprietary vitamin and mineral preparations.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

vitamins, minerals and trace elements with carbohydrate powder for oral liquid, 30 x 6 g sachets

10149E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	274.93	40.30	FruitiVits [VF]

■ VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITH CARBOHYDRATE

Note Paediatric Seravit must only be used under strict supervision of a dietitian and a paediatrician.

Restricted benefit

Dietary management of conditions requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have insufficient vitamin and mineral intake due to a specific diagnosis requiring a highly restrictive therapeutic diet, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to adequately meet vitamin, mineral and trace element needs with other proprietary vitamin and mineral preparations.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an infant or a child.

vitamins, minerals and trace elements with carbohydrate powder for oral liquid, 200 g

9328Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	6	5	..	*364.83	40.30	Paediatric Seravit [SB]

■ WHEY PROTEIN FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH AMINO ACIDS, LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS, VITAMINS AND MINERALS, LOW IN PROTEIN, PHOSPHATE, POTASSIUM AND LACTOSE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6190

Chronic renal failure

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an infant or a young child.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require treatment with a low protein and a low phosphorus diet; OR
- Patient must require treatment with a low protein, low phosphorus and low potassium diet.

whey protein formula supplemented with amino acids, long chain polyunsaturated fatty acids, vitamins and minerals, low in protein, phosphate, potassium and lactose powder for oral liquid, 10 x 100 g sachets

9382T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	9	5	..	*1274.22	40.30	RenaStart [VF]

WHEY PROTEIN FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH AMINO ACIDS, LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS, VITAMINS AND MINERALS, LOW IN PROTEIN, PHOSPHATE, POTASSIUM AND LACTOSE ORAL LIQUID: POWDER FOR, 6 x 400 g cans

2870C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	5	..	*1358.09	40.30	Renastart [VF]

WHEY PROTEIN FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH AMINO ACIDS, VITAMINS AND MINERALS, AND LOW IN PROTEIN, PHOSPHATE, POTASSIUM AND LACTOSE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6190

Chronic renal failure

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an infant or a young child.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require treatment with a low protein and a low phosphorus diet; OR
- Patient must require treatment with a low protein, low phosphorus and low potassium diet.

WHEY PROTEIN FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH AMINO ACIDS, VITAMINS AND MINERALS, AND LOW IN PROTEIN, PHOSPHATE, POTASSIUM AND LACTOSE POWDER FOR ORAL LIQUID, 400 g

8587Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	16	5	..	*862.65	40.30	Kindergen [SB]

Palliative Care

ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM.....	833
STOMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS	833
STOMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS.....	833
DRUGS FOR FUNCTIONAL GASTROINTESTINAL DISORDERS.....	833
BELLADONNA AND DERIVATIVES, PLAIN	833
PROPULSIVES.....	833
DRUGS FOR CONSTIPATION	833
DRUGS FOR CONSTIPATION.....	833
MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM.....	835
ANTIINFLAMMATORY AND ANTIRHEUMATIC PRODUCTS.....	835
ANTIINFLAMMATORY AND ANTIRHEUMATIC PRODUCTS, NON- STERIODS.....	835
NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	837
ANALGESICS.....	837
OPIOIDS	837
OTHER ANALGESICS AND ANTIPYRETICS.....	842
ANTIEPILEPTICS.....	842
ANTIEPILEPTICS	842
PSYCHOLEPTICS.....	843
ANXIOLYTICS	843
HYPNOTICS AND SEDATIVES	843

ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM

STOMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS

STOMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS

Other agents for local oral treatment

BENZYDAMINE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6197

Painful mouth

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

benzydamine hydrochloride 0.15% mouthwash, 500 mL

5385K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	‡1	3	..	22.52	23.75	Difflam [IL]

DRUGS FOR FUNCTIONAL GASTROINTESTINAL DISORDERS

BELLADONNA AND DERIVATIVES, PLAIN

Belladonna alkaloids, semisynthetic, quaternary ammonium compounds

HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6207

For use in patients receiving palliative care

hyoscine butylbromide 20 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

5317W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	6	3	..	*85.35	40.30	^a Buscopan [VZ]	^a HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE SXP [XC]

PROPULSIVES

Propulsives

METOCLOPRAMIDE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6084

Nausea or gastric stasis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules

10762K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	4	..	..	*34.17	35.40	Maxolon [IL]

DRUGS FOR CONSTIPATION

DRUGS FOR CONSTIPATION

Contact laxatives

BISACODYL

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

bisacodyl 10 mg suppository, 12

5304E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	3	..	*21.69	22.92	Petrus Bisacodyl Suppositories [PP]

bisacodyl 10 mg suppository, 10

5303D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	3	..	*23.97	25.20	^a Petrus Bisacodyl Suppositories [PP]
			^B 1.29	*25.26	25.20	^a Dulcolax [VZ]

ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM

bisacodyl 5 mg enteric tablet, 200

5301B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	17.32	18.55	Lax-Tab [AE]

Bulk-forming laxatives

▪ RHAMNUS FRANGULA + STERCULIA

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

rhamnus frangula 80 mg/g + sterculia 620 mg/g granules, 500 g

5322D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	3	..	25.43	26.66	Normacol Plus [NE]

Osmotically acting laxatives

▪ MACROGOL-3350

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form macrogol-3350 1 g/g oral liquid: powder for, 510 g and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form macrogol-3350 1 g/g oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 17 g sachets are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6170

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

macrogol-3350 1 g/g powder for oral liquid, 510 g

5426N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*26.47	27.70	^a OsmoLax [KY]

macrogol-3350 1 g/g oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 17 g sachets

2351R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*26.47	27.70	^a Herron ClearLax [ON]

▪ MACROGOL-3350 + SODIUM CHLORIDE + BICARBONATE + POTASSIUM CHLORIDE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6171

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

macrogol-3350 13.12 g/25 mL + sodium chloride 350.7 mg/25 mL + potassium chloride 46.6 mg/25 mL (0.63 mmol/25 mL potassium) + sodium bicarbonate 178.5 mg/25 mL oral liquid, 500 mL

10127B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*21.41	22.64	Movicol Liquid [NE]

macrogol-3350 13.12 g + sodium chloride 350.7 mg + potassium chloride 46.6 mg (0.63 mmol potassium) + sodium bicarbonate 178.5 mg solution, 30 sachets

5389P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*26.47	27.70	^a APO-MACROGOL plus ELECTROLYTES [TX]	^a Chemists' Own Macrogol with Electrolytes [RW]
						^a LaxaCon [EA]	^a lax-sachets [AE]
						^a Macrovic [RF]	^a Molaxole [GO]
						^a Movicol [NE]	

Enemas

▪ BISACODYL

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

bisacodyl 10 mg/5 mL enema, 25 x 5 mL

5302C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	3	..	38.74	39.97	Bisalax [AS]

▪ CITRIC ACID + LAURYL SULFOACETATE SODIUM + SORBITOL

Restricted benefit

Constipation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

sodium citrate dihydrate 450 mg/5 mL + lauryl sulfoacetate sodium 45 mg/5 mL + sorbitol 3.125 g/5 mL enema, 12 x 5 mL

5331N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*29.59	30.82	Micolette [AE]

Peripheral opioid receptor antagonists

▪ **METHYLNALTREXONE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6180

Opioid-induced constipation

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with oral laxatives, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving palliative care, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to laxatives.

methylnaltrexone bromide 12 mg/0.6 mL injection, 7 x 0.6 mL vials

5424L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	264.04	40.30	Relistor [LM]

methylnaltrexone bromide 12 mg/0.6 mL injection, 0.6 mL vial

5423K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	7	..	..	*264.05	40.30	Relistor [LM]

▪ **MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM**

▪ **ANTIINFLAMMATORY AND ANTIRHEUMATIC PRODUCTS**

ANTIINFLAMMATORY AND ANTIRHEUMATIC PRODUCTS, NON-STERIODS

Acetic acid derivatives and related substances

▪ **DICLOFENAC**

Restricted benefit

Severe pain

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

diclofenac sodium 100 mg suppository, 20

5363G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*27.75	28.98	Voltaren 100 [NV]

diclofenac sodium 25 mg enteric tablet, 50

5361E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*14.27	15.50	^a APO-Diclofenac [TX]	^a Clonac 25 [RW]
						^a Diclofenac Amneal [ED]	^a Diclofenac AN [EA]
						^a Diclofenac Sandoz [SZ]	^a Fenac 25 [AF]
			^b 3.44	*17.71	15.50	^a Voltaren 25 [NV]	

diclofenac sodium 50 mg enteric tablet, 50

5362F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	13.38	14.61	^a APO-Diclofenac [TX]	^a Clonac 50 [RW]
						^a Diclofenac Amneal [ED]	^a Diclofenac AN [EA]
						^a Diclofenac Sandoz [SZ]	^a Fenac [AF]
						^a Pharmacor Diclofenac 50 [CR]	
			^b 3.46	16.84	14.61	^a Voltaren 50 [NV]	

▪ **INDOMETACIN**

Restricted benefit

Severe pain

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

indometacin 100 mg suppository, 20

5378C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*25.31	26.54	Indocid [AS]

Palliative

MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

indometacin 25 mg capsule, 50

5377B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*16.93	18.16	^a Arthrexin [AF]
			^B 4.04	*20.97	18.16	^a Indocid [AS]

Propionic acid derivatives

IBUPROFEN

Restricted benefit

Severe pain

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

ibuprofen 400 mg tablet, 30

5368M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	3	3	..	*17.10	18.33	^a APO-Ibuprofen 400 [TX]
			^B 7.50	*24.60	18.33	^a Brufen [GO]

NAPROXEN

Restricted benefit

Severe pain

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing palliative care.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be unable to take a solid dose form of a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent.

naproxen 125 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 474 mL

5397C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	±1	3	..	121.51	40.30	Phebra Naproxen Suspension [FF]

NAPROXEN

Restricted benefit

Severe pain

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

naproxen 1 g modified release tablet, 28

5348L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	17.89	19.12	^a Proxen SR 1000 [IY]
			^B 1.12	19.01	19.12	^a Naprosyn SR1000 [IX]

naproxen 500 mg tablet, 50

5346J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	16.70	17.93	^a Inza 500 [AF]
			^B 1.12	17.82	17.93	^a Naprosyn [IX]

naproxen 750 mg modified release tablet, 28

5347K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	16.25	17.48	^a Proxen SR 750 [IY]
			^B 1.06	17.31	17.48	^a Naprosyn SR750 [IX]

naproxen 250 mg tablet, 50

5345H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*18.59	19.82	^a Inza 250 [AF]
			^B 2.24	*20.83	19.82	^a Naprosyn [IX]

NAPROXEN

Note Naproxen sodium 550 mg is approximately equivalent to 500 mg of naproxen acid.

Restricted benefit

Severe pain

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

naproxen sodium 550 mg tablet, 50

5353R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	16.85	18.08	^a Crysanal [IY]
			^B 1.89	18.74	18.08	^a Anaprox 550 [IX]

NERVOUS SYSTEM

ANALGESICS

OPIOIDS

Natural opium alkaloids

MORPHINE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Telephone approvals are limited to 1 month's therapy.

Authority required

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care, **AND**
- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 200 mg modified release tablet, 28

5391R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	116.88	40.30	MS Contin [MF]

MORPHINE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Telephone approvals are limited to 1 month's therapy.

Authority required

Severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care, **AND**
- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 20 mg tablet, 20

5394X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	19.73	20.96	Sevredol [MF]

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 10 mg tablet, 20

5393W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	18.91	20.14	Sevredol [MF]

Phenylpiperidine derivatives

FENTANYL

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Breakthrough pain

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for dose titration

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cancer, **AND**
- Patient must have pain directly attributable to cancer, **AND**
- Patient must be assessed as receiving adequate management of their persistent pain with opioids, **AND**
- Patient must have previously experienced inadequate pain relief following adequate doses of short acting opioids for the treatment of breakthrough pain; OR
- The treatment must be used as short acting opioids are considered clinically inappropriate; OR
- Patient must have previously experienced adverse effects following the use of short acting opioids for breakthrough pain.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing palliative care.

fentanyl 300 microgram sublingual tablet, 10

10606F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	87.51	40.30	Abstral [FK]

fentanyl 400 microgram sublingual tablet, 10

10603C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	87.51	40.30	Abstral [FK]

fentanyl 100 microgram sublingual tablet, 10

10601Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*160.62	40.30	Abstral [FK]

fentanyl 1600 microgram lozenge on handle, 9

5406M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	96.65	40.30	Actiq [TB]

fentanyl 800 microgram lozenge on handle, 9

5404K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	96.65	40.30	Actiq [TB]

fentanyl 600 microgram sublingual tablet, 10

10604D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	87.51	40.30	Abstral [FK]

fentanyl 200 microgram sublingual tablet, 10

10600X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*160.62	40.30	Abstral [FK]

fentanyl 800 microgram sublingual tablet, 10

10612M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	87.51	40.30	Abstral [FK]

fentanyl 1200 microgram lozenge on handle, 9

5405L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	96.65	40.30	Actiq [TB]

fentanyl 600 microgram lozenge on handle, 9

5403J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	96.65	40.30	Actiq [TB]

fentanyl 200 microgram lozenge on handle, 9

5401G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	96.65	40.30	Actiq [TB]

fentanyl 400 microgram lozenge on handle, 9

5402H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	96.65	40.30	Actiq [TB]

▪ **FENTANYL**

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Breakthrough pain

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment for dose titration

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cancer, **AND**
- Patient must have pain directly attributable to cancer, **AND**
- Patient must be assessed as receiving adequate management of their persistent pain with opioids, **AND**
- Patient must have previously experienced inadequate pain relief following adequate doses of short acting opioids for the treatment of breakthrough pain; OR
- The treatment must be used as short acting opioids are considered clinically inappropriate; OR
- Patient must have previously experienced adverse effects following the use of short acting opioids for breakthrough pain.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing palliative care.

fentanyl 100 microgram orally disintegrating tablet, 4

10729Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*72.90	40.30	Fentora [TB]

fentanyl 200 microgram orally disintegrating tablet, 4

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10697B	2	..	..	*72.90	40.30	Fentora [TB]

fentanyl 400 microgram orally disintegrating tablet, 4

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10739F	2	..	..	*72.90	40.30	Fentora [TB]

fentanyl 600 microgram orally disintegrating tablet, 4

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10722H	2	..	..	*72.90	40.30	Fentora [TB]

fentanyl 800 microgram orally disintegrating tablet, 4

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10723J	2	..	..	*72.90	40.30	Fentora [TB]

■ FENTANYL

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note For first continuing supply, applications for increased repeats for up to 3 months' supply may be authorised.

Note Where consultation with a palliative care specialist or service has occurred, applications for increased repeats for up to 3 months' supply may be authorised.

Note Telephone approvals are limited to 1 months' therapy.

Authority required

Breakthrough pain

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cancer, **AND**
- Patient must have pain directly attributable to cancer, **AND**
- Patient must be assessed as receiving adequate management of their persistent pain with opioids, **AND**
- Patient must have previously experienced inadequate pain relief following adequate doses of short acting opioids for the treatment of breakthrough pain; OR
- The treatment must be used as short acting opioids are considered clinically inappropriate; OR
- Patient must have previously experienced adverse effects following the use of short acting opioids for breakthrough pain.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing palliative care.

fentanyl 600 microgram lozenge on handle, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5409Q	2	..	..	*575.66	40.30	Actiq [TB]

fentanyl 200 microgram lozenge on handle, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5407N	2	..	..	*575.66	40.30	Actiq [TB]

fentanyl 400 microgram sublingual tablet, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10608H	2	..	..	*462.14	40.30	Abstral [FK]

fentanyl 600 microgram sublingual tablet, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10613N	2	..	..	*462.14	40.30	Abstral [FK]

fentanyl 200 microgram sublingual tablet, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10607G	2	..	..	*462.14	40.30	Abstral [FK]

fentanyl 800 microgram lozenge on handle, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
5410R	2	..	..	*575.66	40.30	Actiq [TB]

fentanyl 800 microgram sublingual tablet, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10611L	2	..	..	*462.14	40.30	Abstral [FK]

NERVOUS SYSTEM

Palliative

fentanyl 400 microgram lozenge on handle, 30

5408P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*575.66	40.30	Actiq [TB]

fentanyl 1600 microgram lozenge on handle, 30

5412W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*575.66	40.30	Actiq [TB]

fentanyl 100 microgram sublingual tablet, 30

10602B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*462.14	40.30	Abstral [FK]

fentanyl 300 microgram sublingual tablet, 30

10610K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*462.14	40.30	Abstral [FK]

fentanyl 1200 microgram lozenge on handle, 30

5411T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*575.66	40.30	Actiq [TB]

■ FENTANYL

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Note For first continuing supply, applications for increased repeats for up to 3 months' supply may be authorised.

Note Where consultation with a palliative care specialist or service has occurred, applications for increased repeats for up to 3 months' supply may be authorised.

Note Telephone approvals are limited to 1 months' therapy.

Authority required

Breakthrough pain

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cancer, **AND**
- Patient must have pain directly attributable to cancer, **AND**
- Patient must be assessed as receiving adequate management of their persistent pain with opioids, **AND**
- Patient must have previously experienced inadequate pain relief following adequate doses of short acting opioids for the treatment of breakthrough pain; OR
- The treatment must be used as short acting opioids are considered clinically inappropriate; OR
- Patient must have previously experienced adverse effects following the use of short acting opioids for breakthrough pain.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing palliative care.

fentanyl 200 microgram orally disintegrating tablet, 28

10698C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*431.88	40.30	Fentora [TB]

fentanyl 400 microgram orally disintegrating tablet, 28

10737D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*431.88	40.30	Fentora [TB]

fentanyl 100 microgram orally disintegrating tablet, 28

10684H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*431.88	40.30	Fentora [TB]

fentanyl 600 microgram orally disintegrating tablet, 28

10713W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*431.88	40.30	Fentora [TB]

fentanyl 800 microgram orally disintegrating tablet, 28

10738E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	..	..	*431.88	40.30	Fentora [TB]

Diphenylpropylamine derivatives

■ METHADONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Where consultation with a palliative care specialist or service has occurred, applications for increased repeats for up to 3 months' supply may be authorised.

Note Telephone approvals are limited to 1 month's therapy.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Chronic severe disabling pain

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment, for up to 3 months

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care, **AND**
- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

methadone hydrochloride 5 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

5399E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	2	..	22.90	24.13	Aspen Methadone Syrup [QA]

▪ **METHADONE**

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Where consultation with a palliative care specialist or service has occurred, applications for increased repeats for up to 3 months' supply may be authorised.

Note Telephone approvals are limited to 1 month's therapy.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required

Chronic severe disabling pain

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care, **AND**
- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

methadone hydrochloride 5 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

5400F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	22.90	24.13	Aspen Methadone Syrup [QA]

Oripavine derivatives

▪ **BUPRENORPHINE**

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Telephone approvals are limited to 1 month's therapy.

Authority required

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care, **AND**
- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

buprenorphine 15 microgram/hour patch, 2

10953L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*70.22	40.30	^a Buprenorphine Sandoz [SZ]	^a Norspan [MF]

buprenorphine 20 microgram/hour patch, 2

10970J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*82.16	40.30	^a Bupredermal [TX] ^a Norspan [MF]	^a Buprenorphine Sandoz [SZ]

buprenorphine 10 microgram/hour patch, 2

10948F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*58.32	40.30	^a Bupredermal [TX] ^a Norspan [MF]	^a Buprenorphine Sandoz [SZ]

buprenorphine 40 microgram/hour patch, 2

10959T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	2	..	*127.32	40.30	Norspan [MF]

buprenorphine 5 microgram/hour patch, 2

10957Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*38.78	40.01	^a Bupredermal [TX]	^a Buprenorphine Sandoz [SZ]

^a Norspan [MF]

NP buprenorphine 30 microgram/hour patch, 2

10949G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*104.74	40.30	Norspan [MF]

NP buprenorphine 25 microgram/hour patch, 2

10964C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*93.44	40.30	Norspan [MF]

OTHER ANALGESICS AND ANTIPYRETICS

Anilides

PARACETAMOL

Restricted benefit

Analgesia or fever

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant to alternative therapy.

paracetamol 500 mg suppository, 24

5319Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	3	..	*82.29	40.30	Panadol [GC]

PARACETAMOL

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form paracetamol 665 mg tablet: modified release, 96 and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form paracetamol 665 mg tablet: modified release, 192 are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Analgesia or fever

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant to alternative therapy.

paracetamol 665 mg modified release tablet, 192

10796F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	18.79	20.02	^a Osteomol 665 Paracetamol [CR]

paracetamol 665 mg modified release tablet, 96

5343F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*18.79	20.02	^a APOHEALTH Osteo Relief Paracetamol 665 mg [TX]	^a Osteomol 665 Paracetamol [CR]

ANTIEPILEPTICS

ANTIEPILEPTICS

Benzodiazepine derivatives

CLONAZEPAM

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Myoclonus

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis or prevention of the indication, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

clonazepam 2 mg tablet, 100

5338Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	22.04	23.27	^a Paxam 2 [AF]
			^b 2.30	24.34	23.27	^a Rivotril [RO]

clonazepam 2.5 mg/mL (0.1 mg/drop) oral liquid, 10 mL

5339B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*18.83	20.06	Rivotril [RO]

CLONAZEPAM

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have form pack size clonazepam 500 microgram tablet, 100 and clonazepam 500 microgram tablet, 50 are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Myoclonus

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis or prevention of the indication, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

clonazepam 500 microgram tablet, 100

5337X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	17.03	18.26	^a Paxam 0.5 [AF]
			^B 1.84	18.87	18.26	^a Rivotril [RO]

clonazepam 500 microgram tablet, 50

11520H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	^B 1.84	*18.87	18.26	^a Rivotril [RO]

PSYCHOLEPTICS

ANXIOLYTICS

Benzodiazepine derivatives

DIAZEPAM

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Anxiety

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

diazepam 5 mg tablet, 50

5356X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	12.72	13.95	^a Antenex 5 [AF]	^a APO-Diazepam [TX]
			^B 3.30	16.02	13.95	^a Valpam 5 [RW]	
						^a Valium [RO]	

diazepam 2 mg tablet, 50

5355W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	3	..	12.65	13.88	^a APO-Diazepam [TX]	^a Valpam 2 [RW]
			^B 2.99	15.64	13.88	^a Antenex 2 [AF]	

OXAZEPAM

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Anxiety

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

oxazepam 30 mg tablet, 25

5372R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*13.49	14.72	^a Alepam 30 [AF]	^a APO-Oxazepam [TX]
			^B 4.66	*18.15	14.72	^a Murelax [RW]	
						^a Serepax [QA]	

oxazepam 15 mg tablet, 25

5371Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*14.17	15.40	^a Alepam 15 [AF]
			^B 5.32	*19.49	15.40	^a Serepax [QA]

HYPNOTICS AND SEDATIVES

Benzodiazepine derivatives

NITRAZEPAM

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Insomnia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

nitrazepam 5 mg tablet, 25

5359C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*14.55	15.78	^a Alodorm [AF]
			^B 2.48	*17.03	15.78	^a Mogadon [IL]

NERVOUS SYSTEM

▪ TEMAZEPAM

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Insomnia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

temazepam 10 mg tablet, 25

5375X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	2	3	..	*13.49	14.72	^a APO-Temazepam [TX]	^a Temaze [AF]
						^a Tentabs [FM]	
			^b 6.96	*20.45	14.72	^a Normison [QA]	

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS	847
ANTIHEMORRHAGICS.....	847
VITAMIN K AND OTHER HEMOSTATICS	847
ANTIANEMIC PREPARATIONS	852
OTHER ANTIANEMIC PREPARATIONS	852
CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM.....	856
ANTIHYPERTENSIVES	856
OTHER ANTIHYPERTENSIVES	856
SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS.....	903
PITUITARY AND HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES AND ANALOGUES	903
ANTERIOR PITUITARY LOBE HORMONES AND ANALOGUES	903
HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES.....	906
ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	910
ANTIBACTERIALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	910
MACROLIDES, LINCOSAMIDES AND STREPTOGRAMINS.....	910
ANTIMYCOBACTERIALS	910
DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF TUBERCULOSIS.....	910
ANTIVIRALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE	911
DIRECT ACTING ANTIVIRALS	911
ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS	916
ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS	916
ANTIMETABOLITES.....	916
CYTOTOXIC ANTIBIOTICS AND RELATED SUBSTANCES	918
OTHER ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS.....	918
IMMUNOSTIMULANTS	928
IMMUNOSTIMULANTS	928
IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS.....	933
IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS	933
MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM.....	1075
MUSCLE RELAXANTS	1075
MUSCLE RELAXANTS, CENTRALLY ACTING AGENTS	1075
DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF BONE DISEASES	1077

DRUGS AFFECTING BONE STRUCTURE AND MINERALIZATION.....	1077
OTHER DRUGS FOR DISORDERS OF THE MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM.....	1078
OTHER DRUGS FOR DISORDERS OF THE MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM.....	1078
<hr/>	
NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	1081
ANTI-PARKINSON DRUGS	1081
DOPAMINERGIC AGENTS	1081
PSYCHOLEPTICS.....	1082
ANTIPSYCHOTICS.....	1082
<hr/>	
RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	1083
DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES	1083
OTHER SYSTEMIC DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES	1083
COUGH AND COLD PREPARATIONS.....	1100
EXPECTORANTS, EXCL. COMBINATIONS WITH COUGH SUPPRESSANTS	1100
OTHER RESPIRATORY SYSTEM PRODUCTS	1101
OTHER RESPIRATORY SYSTEM PRODUCTS	1101
<hr/>	
VARIOUS	1105
ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS	1105
ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS.....	1105

■ BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS

■ ANTIHEMORRHAGICS

VITAMIN K AND OTHER HEMOSTATICS

Other systemic hemostatics

■ ELTROMBOPAG

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 1 - New patient

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must have had a splenectomy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, corticosteroid therapy following the splenectomy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, immunoglobulin therapy following the splenectomy, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of initial application;

(a) a platelet count of less than or equal to 20,000 million per L; OR

(b) a platelet count of 20,000 million to 30,000 million per L, where the patient is experiencing significant bleeding or has a history of significant bleeding in this platelet range.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form,
- (2) a signed patient acknowledgement,
- (3) a completed Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form,
- (4) a copy of a full blood count pathology report supporting the diagnosis of ITP, and
- (5) where the application is sought on the basis of a medical contraindication to surgery, a signed and dated letter from the clinician making this assessment which includes the date upon which the patient was assessed for surgery and the clinical grounds upon which surgery is contraindicated.

The full blood count must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

Note Eltrombopag is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 GPO Box 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 2 - New patient

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must not have had a splenectomy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, corticosteroid therapy at a dose equivalent to 0.5-2 mg/kg/day of prednisone for at least 4-6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, immunoglobulin therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be unsuitable for splenectomy due to medical reasons, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of initial application;

- (a) a platelet count of less than or equal to 20,000 million per L; OR
 (b) a platelet count of 20,000 million to 30,000 million per L, where the patient is experiencing significant bleeding or has a history of significant bleeding in this platelet range.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form,
- (2) a signed patient acknowledgement,
- (3) a completed Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form,
- (4) a copy of a full blood count pathology report supporting the diagnosis of ITP, and
- (5) where the application is sought on the basis of a medical contraindication to surgery, a signed and dated letter from the clinician making this assessment which includes the date upon which the patient was assessed for surgery and the clinical grounds upon which surgery is contraindicated.

The full blood count must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

Note Eltrombopag is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 GPO Box 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised initial treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a sustained platelet response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

For the purposes of this restriction, a sustained platelet response is defined as:

(a) use of rescue medication (corticosteroids or immunoglobulins) on no more than one occasion during the initial period of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug,

AND either of the following:

(b) a platelet count greater than or equal to 50,000 million per L on at least four (4) occasions, each at least one week apart;
 OR

(c) a platelet count greater than 30,000 million per L and which is double the baseline (pre-treatment) platelet count on at least four (4) occasions, each at least one week apart.

Applications for the First continuing PBS-subsidised treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted PBS-subsidised treatment must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form, and
- (2) a completed Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form , and
- (3) copies of the platelet count pathology reports (unless previously provided for patients re-initiating therapy).

The platelet count must be no more than one month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

Note Eltrombopag is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Second or subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a continuing response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

For the purpose of this restriction, a continuing response to treatment with drug is defined as:

(a) use of rescue medication (corticosteroids or immunoglobulins) on no more than one occasion during the most recent 24 week period of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug

AND either of the following:

(b) a platelet count greater than or equal to 50,000 million per L

OR

(c) a platelet count greater than 30,000 million per L and which is double the baseline platelet count.

The platelet count must be no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority applications for second and subsequent periods of continuing therapy may be made by telephone

Note Eltrombopag is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Authority applications for second and subsequent continuing treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Initial 2, First Continuing treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted treatment, and Second and Subsequent Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the First Continuing treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Second and subsequent Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

eltrombopag 25 mg tablet, 28

5827Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1483.69	Revolade [NV]

eltrombopag 50 mg tablet, 28

5828R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	2920.09	Revolade [NV]

▪ **ROMIPILOSTIM**

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 1 - New patient

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must have had a splenectomy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, corticosteroid therapy following the splenectomy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, immunoglobulin therapy following the splenectomy, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of initial application;

(a) a platelet count of less than or equal to 20,000 million per L; OR

(b) a platelet count of 20,000 million to 30,000 million per L, where the patient is experiencing significant bleeding or has a history of significant bleeding in this platelet range.

At the time of the written authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug for a single treatment at a dose of 1 microgram/kg. Up to 1 repeat may be requested with the initial written application.

Subsequently during the initial period of dose titration, authority applications for a single dose and up to 1 repeat may be requested by telephone. The dose (microgram/kg/week) must be provided at the time of application.

Once a patient's dose has been stable for a period of 4 weeks, authority approvals for sufficient vials of appropriate strength based on the weight of the patient and dose (microgram/kg/week) for up to 4 weeks of treatment and up to 4 repeats may be granted, as long as the total period of treatment authorised under this restriction does not exceed 24 weeks.

Authority approval will not be given for doses higher than 10 micrograms/kg/week

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form,
- (2) a signed patient acknowledgement,
- (3) a completed Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form,
- (4) a copy of a full blood count pathology report supporting the diagnosis of ITP, and
- (5) where the application is sought on the basis of a medical contraindication to surgery, a signed and dated letter from the clinician making this assessment which includes the date upon which the patient was assessed for surgery and the clinical grounds upon which surgery is contraindicated.

The full blood count must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Note Romiplostim is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 2 - New patient

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must not have had a splenectomy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, corticosteroid therapy at a dose equivalent to 0.5-2 mg/kg/day of prednisone for at least 4-6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, immunoglobulin therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be unsuitable for splenectomy due to medical reasons, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of initial application;

(a) a platelet count of less than or equal to 20,000 million per L; OR

(b) a platelet count of 20,000 million to 30,000 million per L, where the patient is experiencing significant bleeding or has a history of significant bleeding in this platelet range.

At the time of the written authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug for a single treatment at a dose of 1 microgram/kg. Up to 1 repeat may be requested with the initial written application.

Subsequently during the initial period of dose titration, authority applications for a single dose and up to 1 repeat may be requested by telephone. The dose (microgram/kg/week) must be provided at the time of application.

Once a patient's dose has been stable for a period of 4 weeks, authority approvals for sufficient vials of appropriate strength based on the weight of the patient and dose (microgram/kg/week) for up to 4 weeks of treatment and up to 4 repeats may be granted, as long as the total period of treatment authorised under this restriction does not exceed 24 weeks.

Authority approval will not be given for doses higher than 10 micrograms/kg/week

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form,
- (2) a signed patient acknowledgement,
- (3) a completed Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form,

(4) a copy of a full blood count pathology report supporting the diagnosis of ITP, and

(5) where the application is sought on the basis of a medical contraindication to surgery, a signed and dated letter from the clinician making this assessment which includes the date upon which the patient was assessed for surgery and the clinical grounds upon which surgery is contraindicated.

The full blood count must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Note Romiplostim is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised initial treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a sustained platelet response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

For the purposes of this restriction, a sustained platelet response is defined as:

(a) use of rescue medication (corticosteroids or immunoglobulins) on no more than one occasion during the initial period of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug,

AND either of the following:

(b) a platelet count greater than or equal to 50,000 million per L on at least four (4) occasions, each at least one week apart;
OR

(c) a platelet count greater than 30,000 million per L and which is double the baseline (pre-treatment) platelet count on at least four (4) occasions, each at least one week apart.

The medical practitioner should request sufficient number of vials of appropriate strength based on the weight of the patient and dose (microgram/kg/week) to provide 4 weeks of treatment. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats may be authorised.

Authority approval will not be given for doses higher than 10 micrograms/kg/week

Applications for the First continuing PBS-subsidised treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted PBS-subsidised treatment must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form, and

(2) a completed Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form , and

(3) copies of the platelet count pathology reports (unless previously provided for patients re-initiating therapy).

The platelet count must be no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note Romiplostim is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Second or Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a continuing response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

For the purpose of this restriction, a continuing response to treatment with drug is defined as:

(a) use of rescue medication (corticosteroids or immunoglobulins) on no more than one occasion during the most recent 24 week period of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug

AND either of the following:

(b) a platelet count greater than or equal to 50,000 million per L

OR

(c) a platelet count greater than 30,000 million per L and which is double the baseline platelet count.

The platelet count must be no more than one month old at the time of application.

The medical practitioner should request sufficient number of vials of appropriate strength based on the weight of the patient and dose (microgram/kg/week) to provide 4 weeks of treatment. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats may be authorised.

Authority approval will not be given for doses higher than 10 micrograms/kg/week

Authority applications for second and subsequent periods of continuing therapy may be made by telephone

Note Romiplostim is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Authority applications for second and subsequent continuing treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Initial 2, First Continuing treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted treatment, and Second and Subsequent Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the First Continuing treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Second and subsequent Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

romiplostim 500 microgram injection, 1 vial

9699L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1145.33	Nplate [AN]

romiplostim 250 microgram injection, 1 vial

9697J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	578.27	Nplate [AN]

■ **ANTIANEMIC PREPARATIONS**

OTHER ANTIANEMIC PREPARATIONS

Other antianemic preparations

■ **DARBEPOETIN ALFA**

Authority required

Anaemia associated with intrinsic renal disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require transfusion, **AND**
- Patient must have a haemoglobin level of less than 100 g per L, **AND**
- Patient must have intrinsic renal disease, as assessed by a nephrologist.

darbeoetin alfa 150 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 0.3 mL syringe

6493R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*3051.93	Aranesp SureClick [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 100 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

6492Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*2063.77	Aranesp SureClick [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 150 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 4 x 0.3 mL syringes

6365B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3051.91	Aranesp [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 80 microgram/0.4 mL injection, 4 x 0.4 mL syringes

6438W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1684.83	Aranesp [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 20 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

6488L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*544.01	Aranesp SureClick [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 80 microgram/0.4 mL injection, 0.4 mL syringe

6491P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*1684.89	Aranesp SureClick [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 20 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

6321Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*543.97	Aranesp [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 40 microgram/0.4 mL injection, 4 x 0.4 mL syringes

6323T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*898.51	Aranesp [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 100 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

6326Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2063.85	Aranesp [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 60 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 0.3 mL syringe

6490N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*1291.37	Aranesp SureClick [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 50 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

6324W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1106.75	Aranesp [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 40 microgram/0.4 mL injection, 0.4 mL syringe

6489M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*898.41	Aranesp SureClick [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 30 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 4 x 0.3 mL syringes

6322R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*741.53	Aranesp [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 60 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 4 x 0.3 mL syringes

6325X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1291.35	Aranesp [AN]

darbeoetin alfa 10 microgram/0.4 mL injection, 4 x 0.4 mL syringes

6320P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*292.27	Aranesp [AN]

▪ EPOETIN ALFA**Authority required**

Anaemia associated with intrinsic renal disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require transfusion, **AND**
- Patient must have a haemoglobin level of less than 100 g per L, **AND**
- Patient must have intrinsic renal disease, as assessed by a nephrologist.

epoetin alfa 2000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

6204M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*420.89	Eprex 2000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 4000 units/0.4 mL injection, 6 x 0.4 mL syringes

6206P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*686.99	Eprex 4000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 10 000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes

6207Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1563.47	Eprex 10000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 3000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

6205N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*541.01	Eprex 3000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 5000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

6302Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*853.49	Eprex 5000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 8000 units/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

6305W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1300.01	Eprex 8000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 6000 units/0.6 mL injection, 6 x 0.6 mL syringes

6303R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1011.79	Eprex 6000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 20 000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

6434P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3029.97	Eprex 20,000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 40 000 units/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

6339P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1010.87	Eprex 40,000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 1000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

6251B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*230.81	Eprex 1000 [JC]

▪ **EPOETIN BETA**

Authority required

Anaemia associated with intrinsic renal disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require transfusion, **AND**
- Patient must have a haemoglobin level of less than 100 g per L, **AND**
- Patient must have intrinsic renal disease, as assessed by a nephrologist.

epoetin beta 10 000 units/0.6 mL injection, 6 x 0.6 mL syringes

6485H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1643.27	NeoRecormon [RO]

epoetin beta 6000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

6484G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1063.99	NeoRecormon [RO]

epoetin beta 2000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

6480C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*442.65	NeoRecormon [RO]

epoetin beta 5000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

6483F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*898.05	NeoRecormon [RO]

epoetin beta 3000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

6481D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*569.11	NeoRecormon [RO]

epoetin beta 4000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

6482E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*722.77	NeoRecormon [RO]

▪ EPOETIN LAMBDA**Authority required**

Anaemia associated with intrinsic renal disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require transfusion, **AND**
- Patient must have a haemoglobin level of less than 100 g per L, **AND**
- Patient must have intrinsic renal disease, as assessed by a nephrologist.

epoetin lambda 8000 units/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

9593X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1512.41	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 10 000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes

9595B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1820.57	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 4000 units/0.4 mL injection, 6 x 0.4 mL syringes

9688X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*802.25	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 5000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

9588P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*996.97	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 1000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

9685R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*268.73	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 3000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

9687W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*631.51	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 2000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes

9686T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*491.01	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 6000 units/0.6 mL injection, 6 x 0.6 mL syringes

9590R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1176.91	Novicrit [SZ]

▪ METHOXY POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-EPOETIN BETA**Authority required**

Anaemia associated with intrinsic renal disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require transfusion, **AND**
- Patient must have a haemoglobin level of less than 100 g per L, **AND**
- Patient must have intrinsic renal disease, as assessed by a nephrologist.

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 360 microgram/0.6 mL injection, 1 x 0.6 mL syringe

9580F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3041.27	Mircera [RO]

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 50 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 x 0.3 mL syringe

9575Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*583.25	Mircera [RO]

CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 100 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 x 0.3 mL syringe

9577C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1090.27	Mircera [RO]

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 200 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 x 0.3 mL syringe

9579E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1779.21	Mircera [RO]

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 75 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 x 0.3 mL syringe

9576B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*845.99	Mircera [RO]

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 120 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 x 0.3 mL syringe

9578D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1254.81	Mircera [RO]

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 30 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 x 0.3 mL syringe

9574X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*352.87	Mircera [RO]

■ CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

■ ANTIHYPERTENSIVES

OTHER ANTIHYPERTENSIVES

Antihypertensives for pulmonary arterial hypertension

■ AMBRISENTAN

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**

• The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

- (i) RHC composite assessment; and
- (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
- (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions.

Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not recommence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

ambrisentan 5 mg tablet, 30

9648T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2779.94	Volibris [GK]

ambrisentan 10 mg tablet, 30

9649W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2779.94	Volibris [GK]

▪ **BOSENTAN**

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not recommence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice. The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

bosentan 125 mg tablet, 60

6430K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1583.85	^a Bosentan APO [GX] ^a BOSENTAN-DRLA [RZ] ^a Bosentan GH [GQ] ^a Bosentan RBX [RA] ^a BOSLEER [RW]	^a Bosentan APOTEX [TX] ^a BOSENTAN DR. REDDY'S [RI] ^a Bosentan Mylan [AF] ^a Bosentan Sandoz [SZ] ^a Tracleer [AT]

▪ **BOSENTAN**

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
 Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application

to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not recommence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice. The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Cessation of treatment (all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received approval for initial PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent, **AND**
- Patient must have not responded to prior PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be for the purpose of gradual dose reduction prior to ceasing therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment. Treatment beyond 1 month will not be approved.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60

6429J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1583.85	^a Bosentan APO [GX] ^a BOSENTAN-DRLA [RZ] ^a Bosentan Mylan [AF] ^a Bosentan Sandoz [SZ] ^a Tracleer [AT]	^a Bosentan APOTEX [TX] ^a BOSENTAN DR. REDDY'S [RI] ^a Bosentan RBX [RA] ^a BOSLEER [RW]

▪ **EPOPROSTENOL**

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have received prior treatment with a PBS-subsidised PAH agent other than this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have failed to respond to a prior PBS-subsidised PAH agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and

(3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent; and

(4) for WHO Functional Class III patients, where this is the first application for this agent, assessment details of the PBS-subsidised PAH agent they have failed to respond to.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions.

Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application

to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the

same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 50 mL vials], 1 pack

11082G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	70.62	Flolan [GK]

epoprostenol 500 microgram injection, 1 vial

10111E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	43.90	Veletri [AT]

epoprostenol 500 microgram injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 50 mL vials], 1 pack

11069N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	39.93	Flolan [GK]

epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection, 1 vial

10129D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	70.62	Veletri [AT]

▪ **ILOPROST**

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III drug-induced PAH, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

- (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III drug-induced PAH and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III drug-induced PAH with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV drug-induced PAH, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or drug-induced PAH and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have received prior treatment with a PBS-subsidised PAH agent other than this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have failed to respond to a prior PBS-subsidised PAH agent, **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent; and
- (4) for WHO Functional Class III patients, where this is the first application for this agent, assessment details of the PBS-subsidised PAH agent they have failed to respond to.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions.

Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time

without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition, OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

iloprost 20 microgram/2 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2 mL ampoules

6456T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	390.00	Ventavis [BN]

▪ **MACITENTAN**

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
 - Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
 - The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.
- Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:
- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
 - (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions.

Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application

to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

- (i) RHC composite assessment; and
- (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
- (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the

same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

macitentan 10 mg tablet, 30

10134J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2923.76	Opsumit [AT]

▪ **RIOCIGUAT**

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 1 month following cessation of therapy, as recommended by the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class II, III or IV CTEPH, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable by pulmonary endarterectomy; OR
- The condition must be recurrent or persistent following pulmonary endarterectomy, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

CTEPH that is inoperable by pulmonary endarterectomy is defined as follows:

- Right heart catheterisation (RHC) demonstrating pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) of greater than 300 dyn*sec*cm⁻⁵ measured at least 90 days after start of full anticoagulation; and
- A mean pulmonary artery pressure (PAPmean) of greater than 25 mmHg at least 90 days after start of full anticoagulation.

CTEPH that is recurrent or persistent subsequent to pulmonary endarterectomy is defined as follows:

- RHC demonstrating a PVR of greater than 300 dyn*sec*cm⁻⁵ measured at least 180 days following pulmonary endarterectomy.

Where a RHC cannot be performed due to right ventricular dysfunction, an echocardiogram demonstrating the dysfunction must be provided at the time of application.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:(1) completed authority prescription forms sufficient for dose titration; and(2) a completed CTEPH PBS Initial Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the 3 tests below, to establish baseline measurements, where available:(i) RHC composite assessment, and(ii) ECHO composite assessment, and(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and(3) a signed patient acknowledgment form; and(4) confirmation of evidence of inoperable CTEPH including results of a pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR), a mean pulmonary artery pressure (PAPmean) and the starting date of full anticoagulation; or(5) confirmation of evidence of recurrent or persistent CTEPH including result of PVR and the date that pulmonary endarterectomy was performed; or(6) confirmation of an echocardiogram demonstrating right ventricular dysfunction.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstance where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Prescriptions for dose titration must provide sufficient quantity for dose titrations by 0.5 mg increments at 2-week intervals to achieve up to a maximum of 2.5 mg three times daily based on the dosage recommendations for initiation of treatment in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for these prescriptions.

Approvals for subsequent authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, The quantity approved must be based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 3 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 20-week course of treatment should be made following the preceding 16 weeks of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate stable or responding disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:(1) a completed authority prescription form; and(2) a completed CTEPH PBS Continuing Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:(i) RHC composite assessment; and(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with each written continuing treatment application (i.e., every 6 months), except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to this drug is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

The assessment of the patient's response to the continuing 6 month courses of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

The maximum quantity per prescription must be based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information and be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for continuing treatment with this drug should be made two weeks prior to the completion of the 6-month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate disease stability or improvement to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete a maximum of 20 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 20 or 24 weeks of treatment available under the above respective restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised agent for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84

11010L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3482.71	Adempas [BN]

CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84

11018X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3482.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42

11009K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1765.00	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84

11008J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3482.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42

10985E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1765.00	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42

10974N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1765.00	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84

10975P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3482.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42

11012N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1765.00	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42

10990K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1765.00	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84

11017W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3482.71	Adempas [BN]

RIOCIGUAT

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 1 month following cessation of therapy, as recommended by the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (1) completed authority prescription forms sufficient for dose titration; and (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available: (i) RHC composite assessment; and (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and (3) a signed patient acknowledgement. Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows: (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for prescriptions for dose titration will provide sufficient quantity for dose titrations by 0.5 mg increments at 2-week intervals to achieve up to a maximum of 2.5 mg three times daily based on the dosage recommendations for initiation of treatment in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for these prescriptions.

Approvals for subsequent authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (1) completed authority prescription forms sufficient for dose titration; and (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available: (i) RHC composite assessment; and (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and (3) a signed patient acknowledgement. Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows: (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Approvals for prescriptions for dose titration will provide sufficient quantity for dose titrations by 0.5 mg increments at 2-week intervals to achieve up to a maximum of 2.5 mg three times daily based on the dosage recommendations for initiation of treatment in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for these prescriptions.

Approvals for subsequent authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (1) completed authority prescription forms sufficient for dose titration; and (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form;

and (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent. Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application. The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for prescriptions for dose titration will provide sufficient quantity for dose titrations by 0.5 mg increments at 2-week intervals to achieve up to a maximum of 2.5 mg three times daily based on the dosage recommendations for initiation of treatment in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for these prescriptions.

Approvals for subsequent authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions.

Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

- (i) RHC composite assessment; and
- (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
- (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made two weeks prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84

11060D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3482.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84

11035T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3482.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42

11031N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1765.00	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84

11058B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3482.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42

11052Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1765.00	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42

11046J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1765.00	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84

11061E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3482.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42

11045H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1765.00	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42

11028K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1765.00	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84

11030M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3482.71	Adempas [BN]

▪ **SILDENAFIL**

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**

- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions.

Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;

(2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(5) RHC composite assessment only;

(6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

sildenafil 20 mg tablet, 90

9605M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	271.77	^a APO-Sildenafil PHT [TX] ^a Sildenafil AN PHT 20 [EA] ^a Sildenafil Sandoz PHT 20 [SZ]	^a Revatio [PF] ^a SILDENAFIL-DRx [RZ]

▪ **TADALAFIL**

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions.

Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)
Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition, OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

tadalafil 20 mg tablet, 56

1304P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	835.75	Adcirca [LY]

■ SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

■ PITUITARY AND HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES AND ANALOGUES

ANTERIOR PITUITARY LOBE HORMONES AND ANALOGUES

Other anterior pituitary lobe hormones and analogues

■ PEGVISOMANT

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs Programs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Acromegaly
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have an age- and sex-adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) concentration greater than 1.3 times upper limit of normal (ULN), **AND**
- The treatment must be after failure to achieve biochemical control with a maximum indicated dose of either 30 mg octreotide LAR or 120 mg lanreotide ATG every 28 days for 24 weeks; unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the TGA approved Product Information, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with a PBS-subsidised somatostatin analogue.

Somatostatin analogues include octreotide, lanreotide and pasireotide

Failure to achieve biochemical control after completion of a prior therapy with either octreotide or lanreotide is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone level greater than 2.5 mcg/L; and
- 2) IGF-1 level is greater than 1.3 times the age- and sex-adjusted ULN

If treatment with either octreotide or lanreotide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of contraindication.

If intolerance to either octreotide or lanreotide treatment developed during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate withdrawal of the treatment, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pegvisomant should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pegvisomant should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1).

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with the initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the loading dose of 80 mg for a quantity of 4 vials of 20 mg with no repeats. The second prescription should be for subsequent doses, starting from 10 mg daily, and allowing dose adjustments in increments of 5 mg based on serum IGF-1 levels measured every 4 to 6 weeks in order to maintain the serum IGF-1 level within the age-adjusted normal range based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) two completed authority prescription forms ; and
- b) a completed Acromegaly Pegvisomant initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) in a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy, the date and result of IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy; and
- d) a recent result of the IGF-1 level and the date of assessment ; and
- e) demonstration of failure to achieve biochemical control after completion of a prior therapy with either octreotide or lanreotide

No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised for the loading dose.

pegvisomant 20 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 syringe], 1 pack

11166Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*586.73	Somavert [PF]

▪ **PEGVISOMANT**

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have an age- and sex-adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) concentration greater than 1.3 times upper limit of normal (ULN), **AND**
- The treatment must be after failure to achieve biochemical control with a maximum indicated dose of either 30 mg octreotide LAR or 120 mg lanreotide ATG every 28 days for 24 weeks; unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the TGA approved Product Information, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with a PBS-subsidised somatostatin analogue.

Somatostatin analogues include octreotide, lanreotide and pasireotide

Failure to achieve biochemical control after completion of a prior therapy with either octreotide or lanreotide is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone level greater than 2.5 mcg/L; and
- 2) IGF-1 level is greater than 1.3 times the age- and sex-adjusted ULN

If treatment with either octreotide or lanreotide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of contraindication.

If intolerance to either octreotide or lanreotide treatment developed during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate withdrawal of the treatment, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pegvisomant should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pegvisomant should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1).

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with the initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the loading dose of 80 mg for a quantity of 4 vials of 20 mg with no repeats. The second prescription should be for subsequent doses, starting from 10 mg daily, and allowing dose adjustments in increments of 5 mg based on serum IGF-1 levels measured every 4 to 6 weeks in order to maintain the serum IGF-1 level within the age-adjusted normal range based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) two completed authority prescription forms ; and
- b) a completed Acromegaly Pegvisomant initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) in a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy, the date and result of IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy; and
- d) a recent result of the IGF-1 level and the date of assessment ; and
- e) demonstration of failure to achieve biochemical control after completion of a prior therapy with either octreotide or lanreotide

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised for the loading dose.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs Programs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with a PBS-subsidised somatostatin analogue, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if IGF-1 is not lower after 3 months of pegvisomant treatment at the maximum tolerated dose. Somatostatin analogues include octreotide, lanreotide and pasireotide

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pegvisomant should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pegvisomant should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1).

In a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy must be provided; and a copy of IGF-1 level taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy must be provided at the time of application.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Grandfathering

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 September 2017, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with a PBS-subsidised somatostatin analogue, **AND**
- Patient must have had a documented age- and sex- adjusted insulin- like factor 1 (IGF-1) concentration greater than 1.3 times upper limit of normal (ULN) prior to commencing non- PBS- subsidised treatment with this drug.

Somatostatin analogues include octreotide, lanreotide and pasireotide

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pegvisomant should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pegvisomant should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1).

Treatment must be ceased if IGF-1 level is not lower after 3 months of pegvisomant treatment at the maximum tolerated dose.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

1. a completed authority prescription form; and
2. a completed Acromegaly Pegvisomant Grandfather PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
3. in a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy, the date and result of IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy; and
4. a recent result of the IGF-1 level and the date of assessment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

pegvisomant 10 mg injection [30 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [30 syringes], 1 pack

11167R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4225.86	Somavert [PF]

pegvisomant 20 mg injection [30 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [30 syringes], 1 pack

11174D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4225.86	Somavert [PF]

pegvisomant 15 mg injection [30 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [30 syringes], 1 pack

11172B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4225.86	Somavert [PF]

HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES
Somatostatin and analogues
LANREOTIDE
Authority required

Acromegaly

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be active, **AND**
 - Patient must have persistent elevation of mean growth hormone levels of greater than 2.5 micrograms per litre, **AND**
 - The treatment must be after failure of other therapy including dopamine agonists; OR
 - The treatment must be as interim treatment while awaiting the effects of radiotherapy and where treatment with dopamine agonists has failed; OR
 - The treatment must be in a patient who is unfit for or unwilling to undergo surgery and where radiotherapy is contraindicated, **AND**
 - The treatment must cease in a patient treated with radiotherapy if there is biochemical evidence of remission (normal IGF1) after lanreotide has been withdrawn for at least 4 weeks (6 weeks after the last dose), **AND**
 - The treatment must cease if IGF1 is not lower after 3 months of treatment, **AND**
 - The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised pegvisomant.
- In a patient treated with radiotherapy, lanreotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after radiotherapy for assessment of remission.

lanreotide 30 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL ampoule], 1 pack

6332G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*1265.67	Somatuline LA [IS]

LANREOTIDE
Authority required

Acromegaly

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be active, **AND**
- Patient must have persistent elevation of mean growth hormone levels of greater than 2.5 micrograms per litre, **AND**
- The treatment must be after failure of other therapy including dopamine agonists; OR
- The treatment must be as interim treatment while awaiting the effects of radiotherapy and where treatment with dopamine agonists has failed; OR
- The treatment must be in a patient who is unfit for or unwilling to undergo surgery and where radiotherapy is contraindicated, **AND**
- The treatment must cease in a patient treated with radiotherapy if there is biochemical evidence of remission (normal IGF1) after lanreotide has been withdrawn for at least 4 weeks (8 weeks after the last dose), **AND**
- The treatment must cease if IGF1 is not lower after 3 months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised pegvisomant.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, lanreotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after radiotherapy for assessment of remission.

Authority required

Functional carcinoid tumour

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be causing intractable symptoms, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced on average over 1 week, 3 or more episodes per day of diarrhoea and/or flushing, which persisted despite the use of anti-histamines, anti-serotonin agents and anti-diarrhoea agents, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom surgery or antineoplastic therapy has failed or is inappropriate, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if there is failure to produce a clinically significant reduction in the frequency and severity of symptoms after 3 months' therapy at a dose of 120 mg every 28 days.

Dosage and tolerance to the drug should be assessed regularly and the dosage should be titrated slowly downwards to determine the minimum effective dose.

lanreotide 90 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

6424D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2955.15	Somatuline Autogel [IS]

lanreotide 60 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

6423C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2232.25	Somatuline Autogel [IS]

lanreotide 120 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

6425E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3686.17	Somatuline Autogel [IS]

▪ **LANREOTIDE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Non-functional gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumour (GEP-NET)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresectable locally advanced disease or metastatic disease, **AND**
- The condition must be World Health Organisation (WHO) grade 1 or 2, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

WHO grade 1 of GEP-NET is defined as a mitotic count (10HPF) of less than 2 and Ki-67 index (%) of less than or equal to 2.

WHO grade 2 of GEP-NET is defined as a mitotic count (10HPF) of 2-20 and Ki-67 index (%) of 3-20.

Lanreotide is not PBS-subsidised for use in combination with everolimus or sunitinib for this condition.

lanreotide 120 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

11527Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3686.17	Somatuline Autogel [IS]

▪ **OCTREOTIDE**

Authority required

Acromegaly

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be controlled with octreotide immediate release injections, **AND**
 - The treatment must cease in a patient treated with radiotherapy if there is biochemical evidence of remission (normal IGF1) after octreotide has been withdrawn for at least 4 weeks (8 weeks after the last dose), **AND**
 - The treatment must cease if IGF1 is not lower after 3 months of treatment, **AND**
 - The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised lanreotide or pegvisomant for this condition.
- In a patient treated with radiotherapy, octreotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after radiotherapy for assessment of remission

Authority required

Functional carcinoid tumour

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have achieved symptom control on octreotide immediate release injections, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if there is failure to produce a clinically significant reduction in the frequency and severity of symptoms after 3 months therapy at a dose of 30 mg every 28 days and having allowed adequate rescue therapy with octreotide immediate release injections.

Dosage and tolerance to the drug should be assessed regularly and the dosage should be titrated slowly downwards to determine the minimum effective dose.

Authority required

Vasoactive intestinal peptide secreting tumour (VIPoma)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have achieved symptom control on octreotide immediate release injections, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if there is failure to produce a clinically significant reduction in the frequency and severity of symptoms after 3 months therapy at a dose of 30 mg every 28 days and having allowed adequate rescue therapy with octreotide immediate release injections.

Dosage and tolerance to the drug should be assessed regularly and the dosage should be titrated slowly downwards to determine the minimum effective dose.

octreotide 10 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10566D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2661.01	Sandostatin LAR [NV]

octreotide 30 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10558Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*4402.21	Sandostatin LAR [NV]

octreotide 20 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10549F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3526.91	Sandostatin LAR [NV]

■ OCTREOTIDE
Authority required

Acromegaly

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be active, **AND**
- Patient must have persistent elevation of mean growth hormone levels of greater than 2.5 micrograms per litre, **AND**
- The treatment must be after failure of other therapy including dopamine agonists; OR
- The treatment must be as interim treatment while awaiting the effects of radiotherapy and where treatment with dopamine agonists has failed; OR
- The treatment must be in a patient who is unfit for or unwilling to undergo surgery and where radiotherapy is contraindicated, **AND**
- The treatment must cease in a patient treated with radiotherapy if there is biochemical evidence of remission (normal IGF1) after octreotide has been withdrawn for at least 4 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if IGF1 is not lower after 3 months of treatment at a dose of 100 micrograms 3 time daily, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised lanreotide or pegvisomant for this condition.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, octreotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after radiotherapy for assessment of remission

Authority required

Functional carcinoid tumour

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be causing intractable symptoms, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced on average over 1 week, 3 or more episodes per day of diarrhoea and/or flushing, which persisted despite the use of anti-histamines, anti-serotonin agents and anti-diarrhoea agents, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom surgery or antineoplastic therapy has failed or is inappropriate, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if there is failure to produce a clinically significant reduction in the frequency and severity of symptoms after 2 months' therapy.

Dosage and tolerance to the drug should be assessed regularly and the dosage should be titrated slowly downwards to determine the minimum effective dose.

Authority required

Vasoactive intestinal peptide secreting tumour (VIPoma)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be causing intractable symptoms, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced on average over 1 week, 3 or more episodes per day of diarrhoea and/or flushing, which persisted despite the use of anti-histamines, anti-serotonin agents and anti-diarrhoea agents, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom surgery or antineoplastic therapy has failed or is inappropriate, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if there is failure to produce a clinically significant reduction in the frequency and severity of symptoms after 2 months' therapy.

Dosage and tolerance to the drug should be assessed regularly and the dosage should be titrated slowly downwards to determine the minimum effective dose.

octreotide 50 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

6227R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	18	11	..	*651.15	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF] ^a Octreotide (SUN) [RA]	^a Octreotide MaxRx [GQ] ^a Sandostatin 0.05 [NV]

octreotide 500 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

6229W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	18	11	..	*6241.77	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF] ^a Octreotide (SUN) [RA]	^a Octreotide MaxRx [GQ] ^a Sandostatin 0.5 [NV]

octreotide 100 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

6228T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	18	11	..	*1283.67	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF] ^a Octreotide (SUN) [RA]	^a Octreotide MaxRx [GQ] ^a Sandostatin 0.1 [NV]

■ PASIREOTIDE

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory due to high risk of developing hyperglycaemia

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean growth hormone (GH) level greater than 2.5 micrograms per litre, **AND**

- Patient must have an age- and sex-adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) level greater than 1.3 times the upper limit of normal (ULN), **AND**
- The treatment must be after failure to achieve biochemical control with a maximum indicated dose of either 30 mg octreotide LAR or 120 mg lanreotide ATG every 28 days for 24 weeks; unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the TGA approved Product Information, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised pegvisomant.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If treatment with either octreotide or lanreotide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of contraindication.

If intolerance to either octreotide or lanreotide treatment developed during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate withdrawal of the treatment, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

Failure to achieve biochemical control is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone level is greater than 2.5 mcg/L; and
- 2) IGF-1 level is greater than 1.3 times the age- and sex-adjusted ULN

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pasireotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pasireotide should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone (GH) levels of less than 2.5 mcg/L; and
- 2) normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- b) a completed Acromegaly PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) a signed patient acknowledgment; and
- d) in a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy must be provided; and a copy of GH and IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy must be provided; and
- e) a recent copy of GH and IGF-1 levels must be provided.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Grandfathering treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 September 2016.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pasireotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pasireotide should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone (GH) levels of less than 2.5 mcg/L; and
- 2) normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- b) a completed Acromegaly PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) a signed patient acknowledgment; and
- d) in a patient who has previously been treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy must be provided; and a copy of GH and IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy must be provided.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised pegvisomant.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pasireotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pasireotide should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone (GH) levels of less than 2.5 mcg/L; and
- 2) normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)

In a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy and the GH and IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy must be provided at the time of approval.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

pasireotide 60 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10887B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*7847.29	Signifor LAR [NV]

pasireotide 40 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10884W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*7847.29	Signifor LAR [NV]

pasireotide 20 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10880P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*7847.29	Signifor LAR [NV]

■ ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

■ ANTIBACTERIALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE

MACROLIDES, LINCOSAMIDES AND STREPTOGRAMINS

Macrolides

■ AZITHROMYCIN

Authority required

Mycobacterium avium complex infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis, **AND**
- Patient must be human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) positive, **AND**
- Patient must have CD4 cell counts of less than 75 per cubic millimetre.

azithromycin 600 mg tablet, 8

6221K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*122.49	Zithromax [PF]

■ CLARITHROMYCIN

Authority required

Mycobacterium avium complex infection

clarithromycin 500 mg tablet, 100

6152T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	41.75	APO-Clarithromycin [TX]

■ ANTIMYCOBACTERIALS

DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF TUBERCULOSIS

Antibiotics

▪ RIFABUTIN
Authority required

Mycobacterium avium complex infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) positive.

Authority required

Mycobacterium avium complex infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis, **AND**
- Patient must be human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) positive, **AND**
- Patient must have CD4 cell counts of less than 75 per cubic millimetre.

rifabutin 150 mg capsule, 30

6195C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*554.17	Mycobutin [PF]

▪ ANTIVIRALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE
DIRECT ACTING ANTIVIRALS
Nucleosides and nucleotides excl. reverse transcriptase inhibitors
▪ GANCICLOVIR
Authority required

Cytomegalovirus disease

Treatment Phase: Prophylaxis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be a bone marrow transplant recipient at risk of cytomegalovirus disease.

Authority required

Cytomegalovirus disease

Treatment Phase: Prophylaxis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be a solid organ transplant recipient at risk of cytomegalovirus disease.

ganciclovir 500 mg injection, 5 vials

6136Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*424.69	^a Cymevene [RO]	^a GANCICLOVIR SXP [HN]

▪ VALACICLOVIR
Authority required

Cytomegalovirus infection and disease

Treatment Phase: Prophylaxis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have undergone a renal transplant, **AND**
- Patient must be at risk of cytomegalovirus disease.

valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 100

6280M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	2	..	*237.14	^a APO-Valaciclovir [TX]	^a Valaciclovir APOTEX [GX]
					^a Valaciclovir RBX [RA]	
			^B 2.30	*239.44	^a Valtrex [RW]	

▪ VALGANCICLOVIR
Authority required

Cytomegalovirus infection and disease

Treatment Phase: Prophylaxis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be a solid organ transplant recipient at risk of cytomegalovirus disease.

valganciclovir 50 mg/mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

9675F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	11	5	..	*#4396.28	Valcyte [RO]

valganciclovir 450 mg tablet, 60

6357N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2129.05	^a Valcyte [RO]	^a Valganciclovir AN [JO]
					^a Valganciclovir Juno [JU]	^a Valganciclovir Mylan [AF]
					^a Valganciclovir Sandoz [SZ]	

Antivirals for treatment of HCV infections

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

▪ DACLATASVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

daclatasvir 30 mg tablet, 28

10630L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	7713.96	Daklinza [BQ]

daclatasvir 60 mg tablet, 28

10631M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	7713.96	Daklinza [BQ]

▪ DACLATASVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

daclatasvir 30 mg tablet, 28

10643E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	7713.96	Daklinza [BQ]

daclatasvir 60 mg tablet, 28

10644F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	7713.96	Daklinza [BQ]

▪ ELBASVIR + GRAZOPREVR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

elbasvir 50 mg + grazoprevir 100 mg tablet, 28

10979W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	8447.29	Zepatier [MK]

▪ ELBASVIR + GRAZOPREVR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**

- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 16 weeks.

elbasvir 50 mg + grazoprevir 100 mg tablet, 28

10991L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	8447.29	Zepatier [MK]

▪ **GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 16 weeks.

glecaprevir 100 mg + pibrentasvir 40 mg film-coated tablet, 84

11337Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	18713.96	Maviret [VE]

▪ **GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

glecaprevir 100 mg + pibrentasvir 40 mg film-coated tablet, 84

11346E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	18713.96	Maviret [VE]

▪ **GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 8 weeks.

glecaprevir 100 mg + pibrentasvir 40 mg film-coated tablet, 84

11355P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	18713.96	Maviret [VE]

▪ **LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 8 weeks.

HSD (Private)

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

ledipasvir 90 mg + sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10653Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	12547.29	Harvoni [GI]

▪ LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

ledipasvir 90 mg + sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10672Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	12547.29	Harvoni [GI]

▪ LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

ledipasvir 90 mg + sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10679C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	12547.29	Harvoni [GI]

▪ RIBAVIRIN

Caution Ribavirin is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 6 months period after cessation of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding. Female partners of male patients must not be pregnant. Patients and their partners must each be using an effective form of contraception if of child-bearing age.

ribavirin 600 mg tablet, 28

10675W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	225.69	Ibavyr [IX]

ribavirin 200 mg tablet, 28

10923X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	81.29	Ibavyr [IX]

ribavirin 400 mg tablet, 28

10623D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	152.89	Ibavyr [IX]

▪ RIBAVIRIN

Caution Ribavirin is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 6 months period after cessation of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding. Female partners of male patients must not be pregnant. Patients and their partners must each be using an effective form of contraception if of child-bearing age.

ribavirin 600 mg tablet, 28

10637W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	225.69	Ibavyr [IX]

ribavirin 200 mg tablet, 28

10938Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	81.29	Ibavyr [IX]

ribavirin 400 mg tablet, 28

10635R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	152.89	Ibavyr [IX]

▪ **SOFOSBUVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10654R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	12547.29	Sovaldi [GI]

▪ **SOFOSBUVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10676X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	12547.29	Sovaldi [GI]

▪ **SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

sofosbuvir 400 mg + velpatasvir 100 mg tablet, 28

11144M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	12547.29	Epclusa [GI]

▪ SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

sofosbuvir 400 mg + velpatasvir 100 mg + voxilaprevir 100 mg tablet, 28

11659P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	12547.29	Vosevi [GI]

▪ ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

▪ ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS

ANTIMETABOLITES

Pyrimidine analogues

▪ AZACITIDINE

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Myelodysplastic syndrome

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be classified as Intermediate-2 according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS); OR
- The condition must be classified as high risk according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS). Classification of the condition as Intermediate-2 requires a score of 1.5 to 2.0 on the IPSS, achieved with the possible combinations:

a. 11% to 30% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, del(5q) alone, del(20q) alone), and 0 to 1 cytopenias; OR

b. 11% to 20% marrow blasts with intermediate karyotypic status (other abnormalities), and 0 to 1 cytopenias; OR

c. 11% to 20% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, del(5q) alone, del(20q) alone), and 2 to 3 cytopenias; OR

d. 5% to 10% marrow blasts with poor karyotypic status (3 or more abnormalities or chromosome 7 anomalies), regardless of cytopenias; OR

e. 5% to 10% marrow blasts with intermediate karyotypic status (other abnormalities), and 2 to 3 cytopenias; OR

f. Less than 5% marrow blasts with poor karyotypic status (3 or more abnormalities or chromosome 7 anomalies), and 2 to 3 cytopenias.

Classification of the condition as high risk requires a score of 2.5 or more on the IPSS, achieved with the possible combinations:

a. 21% to 30% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, del(5q) alone, del(20q) alone), and 2 to 3 cytopenias; OR

b. 21% to 30% marrow blasts with intermediate (other abnormalities) or poor karyotypic status (3 or more abnormalities or chromosome 7 anomalies), regardless of cytopenias; OR

c. 11% to 20% marrow blasts with poor karyotypic status (3 or more abnormalities or chromosome 7 anomalies), regardless of cytopenias; OR

d. 11% to 20% marrow blasts with intermediate karyotypic status (other abnormalities), and 2 to 3 cytopenias.

The first authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Azacitidine PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(c) a copy of the bone marrow biopsy report demonstrating that the patient has myelodysplastic syndrome; and

- (d) a copy of the full blood examination report; and
- (e) a copy of the pathology report detailing the cytogenetics demonstrating intermediate-2 or high risk disease according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS); and
- (f) a signed patient acknowledgment form.

No more than 3 cycles will be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic Myelomonocytic Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have 10% to 29% marrow blasts without Myeloproliferative Disorder.

The first authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Azacitidine PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a copy of the bone marrow biopsy report demonstrating that the patient has chronic myelomonocytic leukaemia ; and
- (d) a copy of the full blood examination report; and
- (e) a signed patient acknowledgement.

No more than 3 cycles will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute Myeloid Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have 20% to 30% marrow blasts and multi-lineage dysplasia, according to World Health Organisation (WHO) Classification.

The first authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Azacitidine PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a copy of the bone marrow biopsy report demonstrating that the patient has acute myeloid leukaemia; and
- (d) a copy of the full blood examination report; and
- (e) a signed patient acknowledgement.

No more than 3 cycles will be authorised.

azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial

6100C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	14	2	..	*3094.29	^a Azacitidine Accord [OC] ^a Azadine [RZ] ^a Vidaza [CJ]	^a AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S [RI] ^a Celazadine [JU]

▪ **AZACITIDINE**

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Myelodysplastic syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be classified as Intermediate-2 according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS); OR
- The condition must be classified as high risk according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Applications for continuing therapy may be made by telephone.

Up to 6 cycles will be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic Myelomonocytic Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have 10% to 29% marrow blasts without Myeloproliferative Disorder, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Applications for continuing therapy may be made by telephone.

Up to 6 cycles will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute Myeloid Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have 20% to 30% marrow blasts and multi-lineage dysplasia, according to World Health Organisation (WHO) Classification, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**

HSD (Private)

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

- Patient must not have progressive disease.
- Applications for continuing therapy may be made by telephone.
Up to 6 cycles will be authorised.

azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial

6138C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	14	5	..	*3094.29	^a Azacitidine Accord [OC] ^a Azadine [RZ] ^a Vidaza [CJ]	^a AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S [RI] ^a Celazadine [JU]

CYTOTOXIC ANTIBIOTICS AND RELATED SUBSTANCES

Anthracyclines and related substances

▪ DOXORUBICIN HYDROCHLORIDE (AS PEGYLATED LIPOSOMAL)

Authority required

Kaposi sarcoma

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be AIDS-related, **AND**
- Patient must have a CD4 cell count of less than 200 per cubic millimetre, **AND**
- The condition must include extensive mucocutaneous involvement.

Authority required

Kaposi sarcoma

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be AIDS-related, **AND**
- Patient must have a CD4 cell count of less than 200 per cubic millimetre, **AND**
- The condition must include extensive visceral involvement.

doxorubicin hydrochloride (as pegylated liposomal) 20 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

6249X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*936.81	^a Caelyx [JC]	^a Liposomal Doxorubicin SUN [RA]

OTHER ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS

Monoclonal antibodies

▪ RITUXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
- a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an

alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions. For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non-biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to

trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of this drug under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with this drug and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to this drug and who qualifies to trial an alternate biological medicine according to the interchangeability arrangements for biological medicines for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;

(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;

(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of this drug under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth). An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this drug provided they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with this drug. The demonstration of response must be submitted within 4 weeks of assessment.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with this drug and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to this drug and who qualifies to trial an alternate biological medicine according to the interchangeability arrangements for biological medicines for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of this drug under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with this drug and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to this drug and who qualifies to trial an alternate biological medicine according to the interchangeability arrangements for biological medicines for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of this drug under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this drug provided they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with this drug. The demonstration of response must be submitted within 4 weeks of assessment.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with this drug and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial

9611W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1591.79	Mabthera [RO]

▪ **RITUXIMAB**

Note Risk of end-organ damage or mortality includes a minimum of one of the following: Glomerulonephritis with risk of progression

- Risk to sight including scleritis/episcleritis, sudden visual loss, uveitis, retinal changes (vasculitis/thrombosis/exudates/haemorrhage)
- Bronchial/subglottic obstruction
- Pulmonary haemorrhage
- Parenchymal lung disease
- Sensory neural hearing loss
- Recurrent sinonasal disease requiring recurrent surgical interventions
- Meningitis, organic confusion, seizures, stroke, cord lesion, cranial nerve palsy, sensory peripheral neuropathy, motor mononeuritis multiplex

Note Patients could be considered contraindicated, refractory, or unable to tolerate cyclophosphamide for one of the following reasons: Cyclophosphamide is contraindicated as per the TGA approved Product Information;

- Cyclophosphamide is not recommended due to the need to preserve gonad function;
- Patient experiences severe toxicity to cyclophosphamide that warrants cessation of treatment;
- Patient has life- or organ-threatening deterioration at any time during treatment with cyclophosphamide, where the deterioration is thought to be due to severe uncontrolled active vasculitis;
- Commencing a further treatment cycle with cyclophosphamide would exceed the maximum cumulative dose of cyclophosphamide of 25g; or
- Patient's condition with this indication is persistent despite at least 3 months therapy with cyclophosphamide.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for four weeks of treatment.

Authority required

Severe active granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegeners granulomatosis)

Treatment Phase: Induction of remission

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the induction of remission, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received this drug for this condition prior to 1 January 2016, **AND**
- The treatment must in combination with glucocorticoids, **AND**
- Patient must be at risk of end-organ damage or mortality, **AND**
- Patient must be contraindicated, refractory or unable to tolerate cyclophosphamide.

Diagnosis should be made according to the Chapel Hill Consensus Conference Nomenclature of the Vasculitides with anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA) positive serology.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised for maintenance of remission

The authority application must be made in writing

Authority required

Severe active microscopic polyangiitis

Treatment Phase: Induction of remission

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the induction of remission, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received this drug for this condition prior to 1 January 2016, **AND**
- The treatment must in combination with glucocorticoids, **AND**
- Patient must be at risk of end-organ damage or mortality, **AND**
- Patient must be contraindicated, refractory or unable to tolerate cyclophosphamide.

Diagnosis should be made according to the Chapel Hill Consensus Conference Nomenclature of the Vasculitides with anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA) positive serology.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised for maintenance therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing

Authority required

Severe active granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegeners granulomatosis)

Treatment Phase: Re-induction of remission

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the re-induction of remission, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received and responded to this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must in combination with glucocorticoids, **AND**
- Patient must be at risk of end-organ damage or mortality, **AND**

- Patient must be contraindicated, refractory or unable to tolerate cyclophosphamide. Diagnosis should be made according to the Chapel Hill Consensus Conference Nomenclature of the Vasculitides with anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA) positive serology.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised for maintenance of remission

The authority application must be made in writing

Authority required

Severe active microscopic polyangiitis

Treatment Phase: Re-induction of remission

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the re-induction of remission, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received and responded to this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must in combination with glucocorticoids, **AND**
- Patient must be at risk of end-organ damage or mortality, **AND**

- Patient must be contraindicated, refractory or unable to tolerate cyclophosphamide.

Diagnosis should be made according to the Chapel Hill Consensus Conference Nomenclature of the Vasculitides with anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA) positive serology.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised for maintenance therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing

rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial

10576P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1591.79	Mabthera [RO]

rituximab 100 mg/10 mL injection, 2 x 10 mL vials

10583B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	649.80	Mabthera [RO]

Protein kinase inhibitors

▪ **MIDOSTAURIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Applications for authority to prescribe may be made by phone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday)

Authority required

Acute Myeloid Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Induction / Consolidation therapy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior chemotherapy as induction therapy for this condition; OR
- The treatment must be for consolidation treatment following induction treatment with midostaurin in combination with chemotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must be internal tandem duplication (ITD) or tyrosine kinase domain (TKD) FMS tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3) mutation positive before initiating this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must not be acute promyelocytic leukaemia, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with standard intensive remission induction or consolidation chemotherapy for this condition.

A maximum of 6 cycles will be authorised under this restriction in a lifetime.

Standard intensive remission induction combination chemotherapy must include cytarabine and an anthracycline.

The FLT3 ITD or TKD mutation test result and date of testing must be provided at the time of application.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

Progressive disease monitoring via a complete blood count must be taken at the end of each cycle.

If abnormal blood counts suggest the potential for relapsed AML, a bone marrow biopsy must be performed to confirm the absence of progressive disease for the patient to be eligible for further cycles.

Progressive disease is defined as the presence of any of the following:

- Leukaemic cells in the CSF;
- Re-appearance of circulating blast cells in the peripheral blood, not attributable to overshoot following recovery from myeloablative therapy;
- Greater than 5 % blasts in the marrow not attributable to bone marrow regeneration or another cause;
- Extramedullary leukaemia.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

midostaurin 25 mg capsule, 56

11506N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	10253.79	Rydapt [NV]

▪ **MIDOSTAURIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Applications for authority to prescribe may be made by phone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday)

Authority required

Acute Myeloid Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Maintenance therapy - Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the initial maintenance or the initial maintenance grandfathering treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not be undergoing or have undergone a stem cell transplant. A maximum of 9 cycles will be authorised under this restriction in a lifetime.

Progressive disease monitoring via a complete blood count must be taken at the end of each cycle.

If abnormal blood counts suggest the potential for relapsed AML, a bone marrow biopsy must be performed to confirm the absence of progressive disease for the patient to be eligible for further cycles.

Progressive disease is defined as the presence of any of the following:

- Leukaemic cells in the CSF;
- Re-appearance of circulating blast cells in the peripheral blood, not attributable to overshoot following recovery from myeloablative therapy;
- Greater than 5 % blasts in the marrow not attributable to bone marrow regeneration or another cause;
- Extramedullary leukaemia.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

midostaurin 25 mg capsule, 112

11518F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	20460.29	Rydapt [NV]

▪ **MIDOSTAURIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acute Myeloid Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Maintenance therapy - Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated complete remission after induction and consolidation chemotherapy in combination with midostaurin, **AND**
- Patient must not be undergoing or have undergone a stem cell transplant, **AND**
- The condition must have been internal tandem duplication (ITD) or tyrosine kinase domain (TKD) FMS tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3) mutation positive before initiating this drug for this condition.

A maximum of 3 cycles will be authorised under this restriction in a lifetime.

Progressive disease monitoring via a complete blood count must be taken at the end of each cycle.

If abnormal blood counts suggest the potential for relapsed AML, a bone marrow biopsy must be performed to confirm the absence of progressive disease for the patient to be eligible for further cycles.

Progressive disease is defined as the presence of any of the following:

- Leukaemic cells in the CSF;
- Re-appearance of circulating blast cells in the peripheral blood, not attributable to overshoot following recovery from myeloablative therapy;
- Greater than 5 % blasts in the marrow not attributable to bone marrow regeneration or another cause;
- Extramedullary leukaemia.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form;
- (2) a completed Acute myeloid leukaemia PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) confirmation that the patient is not undergoing or has not undergone a stem cell transplant; and
- (4) confirmation that the patient does not have progressive disease; and
- (5) a copy of a recent bone marrow biopsy report demonstrating that the patient is in complete remission; and
- (6) a copy of the pathology test demonstrating that the condition was FMS tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3) (ITD or TKD) mutation positive prior to commencing midostaurin.

midostaurin 25 mg capsule, 112

11531X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	20460.29	Rydapt [NV]

▪ **MIDOSTAURIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acute Myeloid Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Maintenance therapy - Grandfathered treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 December 2018, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated complete remission after induction and consolidation chemotherapy in combination with midostaurin, **AND**
- Patient must not be undergoing or have undergone a stem cell transplant, **AND**
- The condition must have been internal tandem duplication (ITD) or tyrosine kinase domain (TKD) FMS tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3) mutation positive before initiating this drug for this condition.

A maximum of 2 cycles will be authorised under this restriction in a lifetime.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the maintenance therapy continuing treatment criteria.

Progressive disease monitoring via a complete blood count must be taken at the end of each cycle.

If abnormal blood counts suggest the potential for relapsed AML, a bone marrow biopsy must be performed to confirm the absence of progressive disease for the patient to be eligible for further cycles.

Progressive disease is defined as the presence of any of the following:

- Leukaemic cells in the CSF;
- Re-appearance of circulating blast cells in the peripheral blood, not attributable to overshoot following recovery from myeloablative therapy;
- Greater than 5 % blasts in the marrow not attributable to bone marrow regeneration or another cause;
- Extramedullary leukaemia.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form;
- (2) a completed Acute myeloid leukaemia PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) confirmation that the patient is not undergoing or has not undergone a stem cell transplant; and
- (4) confirmation that the patient does not have progressive disease; and
- (5) a copy of a recent bone marrow biopsy report demonstrating that the patient is in complete remission; and
- (6) a copy of the pathology test demonstrating that the condition was FMS tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3) (ITD or TKD) mutation positive prior to commencing midostaurin.

midostaurin 25 mg capsule, 112

11541K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	20460.29	Rydapt [NV]

HSD (Private)

■ IMMUNOSTIMULANTS

IMMUNOSTIMULANTS

Colony stimulating factors

■ FILGRASTIM

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8674

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or a substantial remission, **AND**
- Patient must be at greater than 20% risk of developing febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must be at substantial risk (greater than 20%) of prolonged severe neutropenia for more than or equal to seven days.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8667

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or a substantial remission, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prior episode of febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must have had a prior episode of prolonged severe neutropenia for more than or equal to seven days.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8672

Mobilisation of peripheral blood progenitor cells

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be to facilitate harvest of peripheral blood progenitor cells for autologous transplantation into a patient with a non-myeloid malignancy who has had myeloablative or myelosuppressive therapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8668

Mobilisation of peripheral blood progenitor cells

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in a normal volunteer for use in allogeneic transplantation.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8671

Assisting bone marrow transplantation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving marrow-ablative chemotherapy prior to the transplantation.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8696

Assisting autologous peripheral blood progenitor cell transplantation

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be following marrow-ablative chemotherapy for non-myeloid malignancy prior to the transplantation.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8669

Severe congenital neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an absolute neutrophil count of less than 100 million cells per litre measured on 3 occasions, with readings at least 2 weeks apart, **AND**
- Patient must have had a bone marrow examination that has shown evidence of maturational arrest of the neutrophil lineage.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8670

Severe chronic neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an absolute neutrophil count of less than 1,000 million cells per litre measured on 3 occasions, with readings at least 2 weeks apart; OR
- Patient must have neutrophil dysfunction, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced a life-threatening infectious episode requiring hospitalisation and treatment with intravenous antibiotics in the previous 12 months; OR
- Patient must have had at least 3 recurrent clinically significant infections in the previous 12 months.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8673

Chronic cyclical neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an absolute neutrophil count of less than 500 million cells per litre lasting for 3 days per cycle, measured over 3 separate cycles, **AND**

- Patient must have experienced a life-threatening infectious episode requiring hospitalisation and treatment with intravenous antibiotics; OR
- Patient must have had at least 3 recurrent clinically significant infections in the previous 12 months.

filgrastim 480 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 5 x 0.5 mL syringes

2733W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	11	..	*1039.61	Zarzio [SZ]

filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 5 x 0.5 mL syringes

2747N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	11	..	*651.25	Zarzio [SZ]

filgrastim 120 microgram/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes

5830W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*264.87	Nivestim [PF]

filgrastim 480 microgram/0.8 mL injection, 10 x 0.8 mL syringes

1113N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*1039.61	TevaGrastim [TB]

filgrastim 480 microgram/1.6 mL injection, 10 x 1.6 mL vials

6127L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*1039.61	Neupogen [AN]

filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes

1082Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*651.25	TevaGrastim [TB]

filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes

6291D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*651.25	Neupogen [AN]

filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes

9693E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*651.25	Nivestim [PF]

filgrastim 480 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes

6292E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*1039.61	Neupogen [AN]

filgrastim 480 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes

9695G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*1039.61	Nivestim [PF]

filgrastim 300 microgram/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL vials

6126K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*651.25	Neupogen [AN]

▪ **LENOGRASTIM**

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving standard dose adjuvant chemotherapy for breast cancer, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prior episode of febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must have had a prior episode of prolonged severe neutropenia (neutrophil count of less than 1,000 million cells per litre), **AND**
- The treatment must be used in a patient for whom there is a clinical justification for wishing to continue chemotherapy with the same drug combination, dosage and treatment schedule, **AND**
- Patient must be anticipated to have a good response to treatment providing chemotherapy can be delivered as planned.

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving first-line chemotherapy for Hodgkin disease, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prior episode of febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must have had a prior episode of prolonged severe neutropenia (neutrophil count of less than 1,000 million cells per litre), **AND**
- The treatment must be used in a patient for whom there is a clinical justification for wishing to continue chemotherapy with the same drug combination, dosage and treatment schedule, **AND**

HSD (Private)

- Patient must be anticipated to have a good response to treatment providing chemotherapy can be delivered as planned.

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in acute lymphoblastic leukaemia.

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in germ cell tumours.

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in relapsed Hodgkin disease.

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in an infant or child with central nervous system tumours.

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in neuroblastoma.

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in Ewing's sarcoma.

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (intermediate or high grade).

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in osteosarcoma.

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in rhabdomyosarcoma.

Authority required

Mobilisation of peripheral blood progenitor cells

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be to facilitate harvest of peripheral blood progenitor cells for autologous transplantation into a patient with a non-myeloid malignancy who has had myeloablative or myelosuppressive therapy.

Authority required

Mobilisation of peripheral blood progenitor cells

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in a normal volunteer for use in allogeneic transplantation.

Authority required

Assisting peripheral blood progenitor cell or bone marrow transplantation

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be following marrow-ablative chemotherapy for non-myeloid malignancy prior to the transplantation.

lenograstim 13.4 million units (105 microgram) injection, 1 vial

11517E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	20	11	..	*873.29	Granocyte 13 [PF]

lenograstim 33.6 million units (263 microgram) injection, 1 vial

11530W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	20	11	..	*2132.49	Granocyte 34 [PF]

▪ LIPEGFILGRASTIM

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or a substantial remission, **AND**
- Patient must be at greater than 20% risk of developing febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must be at substantial risk (greater than 20%) of prolonged severe neutropenia for more than or equal to seven days.

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or a substantial remission, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prior episode of febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must have had a prior episode of prolonged severe neutropenia for more than or equal to seven days.

lipegfilgrastim 6 mg/0.6 mL injection, 0.6 mL syringe

10931H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	1222.29	Lonquex [TB]

▪ PEGFILGRASTIM

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or a substantial remission, **AND**
- Patient must be at greater than 20% risk of developing febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must be at substantial risk (greater than 20%) of prolonged severe neutropenia for more than or equal to seven days.

Authority required

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or a substantial remission, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prior episode of febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must have had a prior episode of prolonged severe neutropenia for more than or equal to seven days.

pegfilgrastim 6 mg/0.6 mL injection, 0.6 mL syringe

6363X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	1222.29	^a Neulasta [JU] ^a Tezmota [JX]	^a Ristempa [JO]

HSD (Private)

Interferons

▪ INTERFERON ALFA-2A

Caution Treatment with interferon alfa has been associated with depression and suicide in some patients. Patients with a history of suicidal ideation or depressive illness should be warned of the risks. Psychiatric status during therapy should be monitored.

Authority required

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be Philadelphia chromosome positive.

interferon alfa-2a 9 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

6213B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	30	5	..	*2225.19	Roferon-A [RO]

interferon alfa-2a 3 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

6210W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	30	5	..	*762.69	Roferon-A [RO]

▪ INTERFERON GAMMA-1B

Authority required

Chronic granulomatous disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have frequent and severe infections despite adequate prophylaxis with antimicrobial agents.

interferon gamma-1b 2 million units (100 microgram)/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL vials

6148N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*2258.09	Imukin [EU]

▪ **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A**

Caution Treatment with peginterferon alfa has been associated with depression and suicide in some patients. Patients with a history of suicidal ideation or depressive illness should be warned of the risks. Psychiatric status during therapy should be monitored.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Treatment centres are required to have access to the following appropriate specialist facilities for the provision of clinical support services for hepatitis C:

- (a) a nurse educator/counsellor for patients; and
- (b) 24-hour access by patients to medical advice; and
- (c) an established liver clinic.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in an accredited treatment centre.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older, **AND**
- Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding, and must be using an effective form of contraception if female and of child-bearing age.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have compensated liver disease, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior interferon alfa or peginterferon alfa treatment for hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to ribavirin, **AND**
- The treatment must cease unless the results of an HCV RNA quantitative assay at week 12 (performed at the same laboratory using the same test) show that plasma HCV RNA has become undetectable or the viral load has decreased by at least a 2 log drop, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 48 weeks.

Evidence of chronic hepatitis C infection (repeatedly anti-HCV positive and HCV RNA positive) must be documented in the patient's medical records.

peginterferon alfa-2a 135 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

6439X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2040.99	Pegasys [RO]

peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

6449K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2356.19	Pegasys [RO]

▪ **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A**

Caution Treatment with peginterferon alfa has been associated with depression and suicide in some patients. Patients with a history of suicidal ideation or depressive illness should be warned of the risks. Psychiatric status during therapy should be monitored.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

11044G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1201.74	Pegasys [RO]

Other immunostimulants

▪ **PLERIXAFOR**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Applications for increased maximum quantities will only be authorised for patients with body weight greater than 100 kg.

Authority required

Mobilisation of haematopoietic stem cells

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), **AND**
- Patient must have lymphoma; OR
- Patient must have multiple myeloma, **AND**
- Patient must require autologous stem cell transplantation, **AND**

- Patient must have failed previous stem cell collection; OR
- Patient must be undergoing chemotherapy plus G-CSF mobilisation and their peripheral blood CD34+ count is less than 10,000 per millilitre or less than 10 million per litre on the day of planned collection; OR
- Patient must be undergoing chemotherapy plus G-CSF mobilisation and the first apheresis has yielded less than 1 million CD34+ cells/kg.

Evidence that the patient meets the PBS restriction criteria must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

plerixafor 24 mg/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL vial

10084R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	7038.29	Mozobil [GZ]

■ **IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS**

IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS

Selective immunosuppressants

■ **ABATACEPT**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient

timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion.

Up to a maximum of 4 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;

(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion.

Up to a maximum of 4 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial

9621J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	284.28	Orencia [BQ]

▪ **ALEMTUZUMAB**

Note Neurologists prescribing PBS-subsidised alemtuzumab must be registered with the Lemtrada monitoring program.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than one PBS-subsidised treatment per year, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

alemtuzumab 12 mg/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL vial

10246G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*34229.28	Lemtrada [GZ]

▪ **ALEMTUZUMAB**

Note Neurologists prescribing PBS-subsidised alemtuzumab must be registered with the Lemtrada monitoring program.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

alemtuzumab 12 mg/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL vial

10243D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*57017.29	Lemtrada [GZ]

▪ **ECULIZUMAB**

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for four weeks of treatment, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI).

HSD (Private)

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note WARNING: Eculizumab increases the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis). Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Eculizumab is not PBS subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS, such as TMA occurring in the setting of, but not limited to:

- a) Active malignancy;
- b) Active HIV infection;
- c) Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
- d) Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
- e) Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
- f) Active autoimmune diseases;

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:

- a) Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
- b) Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
- c) Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
- d) Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
- e) Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
- f) History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
- g) Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.

In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.

Note The Authority application should include the results of screening for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of developing aHUS. The results of genetic screening should be provided whether or not a high-risk mutation has been identified.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe must be submitted to Department of Human Services. Human Services will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active and progressing thrombotic microangiopathy (TMA) caused by aHUS, **AND**
- Patient must have ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; or, if ADAMTS-13 activity was not collected prior to plasma exchange or infusion, patient must have platelet counts of greater than $30 \times 10^9/L$ and a serum creatinine of greater than $150 \mu\text{mol/L}$, **AND**
- Patient must have a confirmed negative STEC (Shiga toxin-producing E.Coli) result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have clinical features of active organ damage or impairment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 4 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

Evidence of active and progressing TMA is defined by the following:

(1) a platelet count of less than $150 \times 10^9/L$; and evidence of two of the following:

- (i) presence of schistocytes on blood film;
- (ii) low or absent haptoglobin;
- (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal range;

OR

(2) in recipients of a kidney transplant for end-stage kidney disease due to aHUS, a kidney biopsy confirming TMA; **AND**

(3) evidence of at least one of the following clinical features of active TMA-related organ damage or impairment is defined as below:

(a) kidney impairment as demonstrated by one of the following:

- (i) a decline in estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate (eGFR) of greater than 20% in a patient who has pre-existing kidney impairment; and/or
- (ii) a serum creatinine (sCr) of greater than the upper limit of normal (ULN) in a patient who has no history of pre-existing kidney impairment; or
- (iii) a sCr of greater than the age-appropriate ULN in paediatric patients; or
- (iv) a renal biopsy consistent with aHUS;

- (b) onset of TMA-related neurological impairment;
- (c) onset of TMA-related cardiac impairment;
- (d) onset of TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment;
- (e) onset of TMA-related pulmonary impairment.

Claims of non-renal TMA-related organ damage should be made at the point of application for initial PBS-subsidised eculizumab (where possible), and should be supported by objective clinical measures. The prescriber's cover letter should establish that the observed organ damage is directly linked to active and progressing TMA, particularly when indirect causes such as severe thrombocytopenia, hypertension and acute renal failure are present at the time of the initial organ impairment.

Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) A completed aHUS eculizumab Authority Application Supporting Information Form - Initial PBS-subsidised eculizumab treatment; and
- (3) A signed patient acknowledgement or an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian, if applicable; and
- (4) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber; and
- (5) A copy of a current Certificate of vaccination or a statement that vaccination has or will be administered and appropriate antibiotic prophylaxis has been prescribed; and
- (6) A measurement of body weight at the time of application; and
- (7) The result of ADAMTS-13 activity on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; the date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of any plasma exchanges or infusions that were undertaken in the two weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay; and
- (8) In the case that a sample for ADAMTS-13 assay was not collected prior to plasma exchange or infusion, measurement of ADAMTS-13 activity must be taken 1-2 weeks following the last plasma exchange or infusion. The ADAMTS-13 result must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 27 days of commencement of eculizumab treatment in order for the patient to be considered as eligible for further PBS-subsidised eculizumab treatment, under **Initial treatment 1 - balance of supply**; and
- (9) A confirmed negative STEC result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days; and
- (10) Evidence of active and progressing TMA, including pathology results where relevant. Evidence of the onset of TMA-related neurological, cardiac, gastrointestinal or pulmonary impairment requires a supporting statement with clinical evidence in patient records. All tests must have been performed within one month of application; and
- (11) For all patients, a recent measurement of eGFR, platelets and two of either LDH, haptoglobin or schistocytes of no more than 1 week old at the time of application.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10182X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5984.79	Soliris [XI]

▪ **ECULIZUMAB**

- Note** At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 4 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.
- Note** WARNING: Eculizumab increases the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis). Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.
- Note** Eculizumab is not PBS subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS, such as TMA occurring in the setting of, but not limited to:
- a) Active malignancy;
 - b) Active HIV infection;
 - c) Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
 - d) Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
 - e) Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
 - f) Active autoimmune diseases;
- In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.
- Note** The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:
- a) Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
 - b) Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
 - c) Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
 - d) Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
 - e) Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
 - f) History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
 - g) Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.
- In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.
- Note** The Authority application should include the results of screening for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of developing aHUS. The results of genetic screening should be provided whether or not a high-risk mutation has been identified.
- Note** Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

HSD (Private)

Written applications for authority to prescribe must be submitted to Department of Human Services. Human Services will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Balance of Supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised initial supply of eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks supply under this restriction.

ADAMTS-13 activity result must have been submitted to the Department of Human Services. In the case that a sample for ADAMTS-13 activity taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion was not available at the time of application for **Initial Treatment**, ADAMTS-13 activity must have been measured 1-2 weeks following the last plasma exchange or infusion, and must have been submitted to the Department of Human Services within 27 days of commencement of eculizumab. The date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of the last, if any, plasma exchange or infusion that was undertaken in the two weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay must also have been provided to Department of Human Services.

Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10192K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	5984.79	Soliris [XI]

▪ **ECULIZUMAB**

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 6 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note For patients who have received continuing treatment with PBS-subsidised eculizumab prior to 1 January 2016, this restriction is limited to 28 weeks of therapy.

Note WARNING: Eculizumab increases the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis). Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Eculizumab is not PBS subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS, such as TMA occurring in the setting of, but not limited to:

- Active malignancy;
- Active HIV infection;
- Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
- Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
- Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
- Active autoimmune diseases;

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:

- Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
- Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
- Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
- Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
- Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
- History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
- Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.

In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.

Note The Authority application should include the results of screening for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of developing aHUS. The results of genetic screening should be provided whether or not a high-risk mutation has been identified.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Written applications for authority to prescribe must be submitted to Department of Human Services. Human Services will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)
Treatment Phase: Extended initial treatment - Assessment phase

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received treatment under the initial restriction with PBS subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have demonstrated on-going treatment response of PBS-subsidised eculizumab treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab including PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 56 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

A treatment response is defined as:

- (1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: platelet count, haptoglobin, and LDH; AND
- (2) One of the following:
 - a) An increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with eculizumab or
 - b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or
 - c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) on dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving PBS-subsidised eculizumab and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

A maximum of up to 56 weeks of treatment is allowed under this restriction, however an application must be submitted at 6 months, 12 months, 18 months and 24 months following commencing PBS-subsidised eculizumab.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) A completed aHUS eculizumab Authority Application Supporting Information Form for Extended Initial treatment; and
- (3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber; and
- (4) A copy of a current Certificate of vaccination or a statement that vaccination has or will be administered and appropriate antibiotic prophylaxis has been prescribed; and
- (5) A measurement of body weight at the time of application; and
- (6) An identified genetic mutation, if applicable; and
- (7) A family history of aHUS, if applicable; and
- (8) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before commencing eculizumab treatment, if applicable; and
- (9) A history of kidney transplant, if applicable, (especially if required due to aHUS); and
- (10) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable; and
- (11) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application; and
- (12) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved; and
- (13) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10521R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	6	..	5984.79	Soliris [XI]

▪ **ECULIZUMAB**

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 5 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note WARNING: Eculizumab increases the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis). Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Eculizumab is not PBS subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS, such as TMA occurring in the setting of, but not limited to:

- a) Active malignancy;
- b) Active HIV infection;
- c) Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
- d) Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
- e) Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
- f) Active autoimmune diseases;

HSD (Private)

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:

- a) Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
- b) Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
- c) Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
- d) Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
- e) Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
- f) History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
- g) Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.

In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.

Note The Authority application should include the results of screening for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of developing aHUS. The results of genetic screening should be provided whether or not a high-risk mutation has been identified.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe must be submitted to Department of Human Services. Human Services will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received treatment under Extended Initial restriction with PBS subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated on-going treatment response of PBS-subsidised eculizumab treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab including PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

A treatment response is defined as:

- (1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: platelet count, haptoglobin, and LDH; **AND**
- (2) One of the following:
 - a) An increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with eculizumab or
 - b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or
 - c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) on dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving PBS-subsidised eculizumab and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) A completed aHUS eculizumab Authority Application Supporting Information Form for Continuing treatment; and
- (3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber; and
- (4) A copy of a current Certificate of vaccination or a statement that vaccination has or will be administered and appropriate antibiotic prophylaxis has been prescribed; and
- (5) A measurement of body weight at the time of application; and
- (6) An identified genetic mutation, if applicable; and
- (7) A family history of aHUS, if applicable; and
- (8) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before recommencing eculizumab treatment, if applicable; and
- (9) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS); and
- (10) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable; and
- (11) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application; and
- (12) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved; and

(13) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Extended Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received treatment under the Continuing treatment with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated on-going treatment response with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have ever experienced treatment failure with eculizumab including PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a TMA-related cardiomyopathy as evidenced by left ventricular ejection fraction < 40% on current objective measurement; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related neurological impairment; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related pulmonary impairment on current objective measurement; OR
- Patient must have grade 4 or 5 chronic kidney disease (eGFR of less than 30 mL/min); OR
- Patient must have a high risk of aHUS recurrence in the short term in the absence of continued treatment with eculizumab, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: platelet count, haptoglobin, and LDH; AND

(2) One of the following:

a) An increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with eculizumab or

b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or

c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure. A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

(1) dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or

(2) on dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving PBS-subsidised eculizumab and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) A completed aHUS eculizumab Authority Application Supporting Information Form for Continuing treatment; and
- (3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber; and
- (4) A copy of a current Certificate of vaccination or a statement that vaccination has or will be administered and appropriate antibiotic prophylaxis has been prescribed; and
- (5) A measurement of body weight at the time of application; and
- (6) An identified genetic mutation, if applicable; and
- (7) A family history of aHUS, if applicable; and
- (8) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before commencing eculizumab treatment, if applicable; and
- (9) A history of kidney transplant, if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS); and
- (10) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease; and
- (11) A supporting statement with clinical evidence of severe TMA-related cardiomyopathy (including current LVEF result), neurological impairment, gastrointestinal impairment or pulmonary impairment; and
- (12) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 month old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 month old at the time of application; and
- (13) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved; and
- (14) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

Note All applications should be accompanied by a detailed letter that outlines the objective evidence of high risk of critical organ damage if aHUS recurs. The following evidence may be submitted to establish the patient's level of risk of aHUS recurrence in the short term in the absence of continued treatment with eculizumab:

- a) Evidence of a mutation known to confer a high risk of aHUS recurrence;
- b) Past history of recurrent episodes of active and progressive TMA due to aHUS, prior to the episode that led to current use of eculizumab;
- c) Past family history of aHUS recurrence, especially in first-degree relatives;
- d) Past history of recurrent aHUS following renal transplant for end-stage renal failure due to aHUS.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated treatment response to previous treatment with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have ever experienced treatment failure with eculizumab including PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have the following clinical conditions:(i) either significant haemolysis as measured by low/absent haptoglobin; or presence of schistocytes on the blood film; or lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal;AND(ii) either platelet consumption as measured by either 25% decline from patient baseline or thrombocytopenia (platelet count <150 x 10⁹/L);OR(iii) TMA-related organ impairment including on recent biopsy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

A treatment response is defined as:

- (1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: platelet count, haptoglobin, and LDH; AND
- (2) One of the following:
 - a) An increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with eculizumab or
 - b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or
 - c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure. A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) on dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving PBS-subsidised eculizumab and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) A completed aHUS eculizumab Authority Application Supporting Information Form for Recommencement of treatment; and
- (3) A signed patient acknowledgement or an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian, if applicable; and
- (4) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber; and
- (5) A copy of a current Certificate of vaccination or a statement that vaccination has or will be administered and appropriate antibiotic prophylaxis has been prescribed; and
- (6) A measurement of body weight at the time of application, and
- (7) An identified genetic mutation, if applicable; and
- (8) A family history of aHUS if applicable; and
- (9) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS following the treatment break, if applicable; and
- (10) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS); and
- (11) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease; and
- (12) A supporting statement with clinical evidence of TMA-related organ damage including current (within one week of application) haematological results (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH), eGFR level, and, if applicable, on recent biopsy;
- (13) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response to their previous treatment with eculizumab; and
- (14) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved; and
- (15) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

Note A raise in LDH alone is not a sufficient reason to re-commence eculizumab, but thrombocytopenia with one marker of haemolysis (such as raised LDH, presence of schistocytes, or low/absence of haptoglobin) is an accepted reason to consider re-commencement of eculizumab treatment.

Note Kidney transplantation/dialysis is not a contraindication to recommencement of eculizumab treatment.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Continuing recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received treatment under Recommencement of treatment restriction with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated ongoing treatment response to the previous 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab including PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

A treatment response is defined as:

- (1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: platelet count, haptoglobin, and LDH; **AND**
- (2) One of the following:

a) An increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with eculizumab or

b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or

c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure. A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) on dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving PBS-subsidised eculizumab and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) A completed aHUS eculizumab Authority Application Supporting Information Form for Continuing treatment; and
- (3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber; and
- (4) A copy of a current Certificate of vaccination or a statement that vaccination has or will be administered and appropriate antibiotic prophylaxis has been prescribed; and
- (5) A measurement of body weight at the time of application; and
- (6) An identified genetic mutation, if applicable; and
- (7) A family history of aHUS, if applicable; and
- (8) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before recommencing eculizumab treatment, if applicable; and
- (9) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS); and
- (10) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable; and
- (11) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application; and
- (12) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved; and
- (13) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10194M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5984.79	Soliris [XI]

▪ **EVEROLIMUS**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Authority required

Management of renal allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of renal allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

Authority required

Management of cardiac allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

HSD (Private)

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of cardiac allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

everolimus 250 microgram tablet, 60

6459Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*406.15	Certican [NV]

everolimus 1 mg tablet, 60

9582H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*3115.45	Certican [NV]

everolimus 750 microgram tablet, 60

6461C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*2348.41	Certican [NV]

everolimus 500 microgram tablet, 60

6460B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*805.01	Certican [NV]

■ MYCOPHENOLATE

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Authority required

Management of renal allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of renal allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

Authority required

Management of cardiac allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of cardiac allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

mycophenolate mofetil 500 mg tablet, 50

6209T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*281.61	^a APO-Mycophenolate [TX]	^a CellCept [RO]
					^a Ceptolate [AF]	^a Mycophenolate AN [EA]
					^a Mycophenolate Sandoz [SZ]	^a Pharmacor Mycophenolate 500 [CR]

mycophenolate mofetil 1 g/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 165 mL

6364Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*#518.72	CellCept [RO]

■ MYCOPHENOLATE

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Note Management includes initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy as required.

Authority required

Prophylaxis of renal allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

Authority required

WHO Class III, IV or V lupus nephritis

Treatment Phase: Management

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be proven by biopsy.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a nephrologist or in consultation with a nephrologist.
- The name of the consulting nephrologist must be included in the patient medical records.

mycophenolate 360 mg enteric tablet, 120

6370G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*364.13	Myfortic [NV]

mycophenolate 180 mg enteric tablet, 120

6369F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*185.73	Myfortic [NV]

▪ **MYCOPHENOLATE**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Note For item codes 6208R and 1837Q, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form capsule 250 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Management of renal allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of renal allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

Authority required

Management of cardiac allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of cardiac allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

mycophenolate mofetil 250 mg capsule, 50

1837Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	12	5	..	*281.73	^a Ceptolate [AF]

mycophenolate mofetil 250 mg capsule, 100

6208R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*281.73	^a APO-Mycophenolate [TX] ^a Mycophenolate Sandoz [SZ]	^a CellCept [RO] ^a Pharmacor Mycophenolate 250 [CR]

▪ **NATALIZUMAB**

Caution Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy has been reported with this drug.

Authority required

Clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support), **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- Patient must be deemed unsuitable for magnetic resonance imaging due to the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be included in the patient's medical notes, unless written certification is provided, in the patient's medical notes, by a radiologist that an MRI scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient.

Neurologists prescribing natalizumab under the PBS listing must be registered with the Tysabri Australian Prescribing Program.

Authority required

Clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate, this therapy.

Neurologists prescribing natalizumab under the PBS listing must be registered with the Tysabri Australian Prescribing Program.

natalizumab 300 mg/15 mL injection, 15 mL vial

9624M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1387.97	Tysabri [BD]

HSD (Private)

▪ **OCRELIZUMAB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

ocrelizumab 300 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11237K	2	..	..	*17580.29	Ocrevus [RO]

▪ **SIROLIMUS**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Authority required

Management of renal allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of renal allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

sirolimus 2 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
6457W	2	5	..	*2397.41	Rapamune [PF]

sirolimus 1 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
6436R	2	5	..	*1222.33	Rapamune [PF]

sirolimus 500 microgram tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9748C	2	5	..	*618.33	Rapamune [PF]

sirolimus 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 60 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
6437T	2	5	..	*968.27	Rapamune [PF]

▪ **VEDOLIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - the signed patient acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Note Details of accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**

- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with vedolizumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug. Applications for authorisation of change or recommencement treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) Mayo clinical assessment (to demonstrate response to prior treatment).

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 and Initial 2 restrictions) or 2 repeats (Continuing restriction), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced treatment with this drug where a Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) the date of commencement of this drug; and
 - (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

The current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. The baseline assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug. Where a baseline assessment is not available the prescriber must contact the Department of Human Services to discuss.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note The patient must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10398G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3152.48	Entyvio [TK]

▪ **VEDOLIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES

and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that

they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
 - (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application and should be performed preferably whilst still on conventional treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Note This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - the date of clinical assessment; and
 - the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
- (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
- (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
- (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
- (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial PBS-subsidised treatment restriction for patients who had previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment (Grandfathered patient), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing or Grandfathered patients), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces:

normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - (iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies, must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10415E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3152.48	Entyvio [TK]

Tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-) inhibitors

▪ **ADALIMUMAB**

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; or (ii) oral methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age and a parent or authorised guardian must have signed a patient acknowledgement.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.

Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.

If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial adalimumab after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last PBS-subsidised bDMARD was stopped and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note Use of alternative DMARDs in children is dependent on approval by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as age restrictions may apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the

date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised adalimumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised adalimumab treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised adalimumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with adalimumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient adalimumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient adalimumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with adalimumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received adalimumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurement of joint count submitted with the initial treatment application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for two doses. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with adalimumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with adalimumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with adalimumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient

will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient adalimumab therapy under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9680L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1199.16	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9679K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1199.16	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

9678J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1199.16	Humira [VE]

▪ **ETANERCEPT****Authority required**

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; or (ii) oral methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age and a parent or authorised guardian must have signed a patient acknowledgement.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.

Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.

If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections to provide sufficient for four weeks of treatment. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial etanercept after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last PBS-subsidised bDMARD was stopped and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note Use of alternative DMARDs in children is dependent on approval by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as age restrictions may apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab,

etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with etanercept for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections to provide sufficient for four weeks of treatment. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with etanercept.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is

measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient etanercept therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient etanercept therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with etanercept, **AND**
- Patient must have received etanercept as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurement of joint count submitted with the initial treatment application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections to provide sufficient for four weeks of treatment. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with etanercept must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with etanercept, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with etanercept.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability

arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient etanercept therapy under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

HSD (Private)

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

9641K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	984.11	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

6367D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	495.71	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9615C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	984.11	Enbrel [PF]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Acute severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology, or general medicine specialising in gastroenterology].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received an infusion of infliximab for the treatment of this condition as a hospital inpatient no more than two weeks prior to the date of the authority application, **AND**
- Patient must be an adult aged 18 years or older, and prior to initiation of infliximab treatment in hospital must have been experiencing six or more bloody stools per day, plus at least one of the following: (i) Temperature greater than 37.8 degrees Celsius; (ii) Pulse rate greater than 90 beats per minute; (iii) Haemoglobin less than 105 g/L; (iv) Erythrocyte sedimentation rate greater than 30 mm/h; OR
- Patient must be a child aged 6 to 17 years inclusive, and prior to initiation of infliximab treatment in hospital must have had a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) greater than or equal to 65, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist, or a consultant physician as specified below, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to at least 72 hours treatment with intravenous corticosteroids prior to initiation of infliximab treatment in hospital.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

For adults aged 18 years or older, failure to achieve an adequate response to intravenous corticosteroid treatment is defined by the Oxford criteria where:

(i) If assessed on day 3, patients pass 8 or more stools per day or 3 or more stools per day with a C-reactive protein (CRP) greater than 45 mg/L

(ii) If assessed on day 7, patients pass 3 or more stools per day with visible blood.

For children aged 6 to 17 years, failure to achieve an adequate response to intravenous corticosteroids means a PUCAI score greater than 45 at 72 hours.

At the time of authority application, prescribers should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Before administering infliximab to a child aged 6 to 17 years, the treating clinician must have consulted with a paediatric gastroenterologist or with an institution experienced in performance of paediatric colectomy. The name of the specialist or institution must be included in the patient's medical records.

Evidence that the patient meets the PBS restriction criteria must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10057H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or re-commencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive subsequent continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11396T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS- subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab or infliximab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab or infliximab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab or infliximab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab or infliximab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab. One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Adalimumab patients:

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab or infliximab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab or infliximab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

An adequate response is defined as:

(a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or

(b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive subsequent continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11432Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicines" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one PBS-subsidised biological medicine at any one time. For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a paediatric patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed, or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy

HSD (Private)

of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised biological therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For first and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent Continuing treatment restrictions with that drug providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition. Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First Continuing treatment restriction; AND
- Patient must have a reduction in PCDAI Score by at least 15 points from baseline value; AND
- Patient must have a total PCDAI score of 30 points or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

The PCDAI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Patients are only eligible to receive subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11450P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
 - (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 - (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).
 - (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)
- Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.
- Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding

HSD (Private)

rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis
Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11483J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to

commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

Patients are only eligible to receive subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11488P	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine.

Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the

HSD (Private)

most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11515C	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

HSD (Private)

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the

need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include: (a) a completed authority prescription form; and (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following: (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score; or (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and (iii) the date of the most recent clinical assessment.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11399Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS- subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab or infliximab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab or infliximab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab or infliximab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or re-commencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab or infliximab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab.

One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Adalimumab patients:

HSD (Private)

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab or infliximab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab or infliximab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes a completed Fistula Assessment form including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11412P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicines" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one PBS-subsidised biological medicine at any one time. For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a paediatric patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed, or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised biological therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For first and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent Continuing treatment restrictions with that drug providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition. Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First Continuing treatment restriction; AND
- Patient must have a reduction in PCDAI Score by at least 15 points from baseline value; AND
- Patient must have a total PCDAI score of 30 points or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the completed Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet along with the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

Patients are only eligible to receive subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11445J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and

- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify

with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
 Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11487N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up

HSD (Private)

to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

Patients are only eligible to receive subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11489Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4

weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11498E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

HSD (Private)

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11595G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be

assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The application for continuing treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug. The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline. The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The application for continuing treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11590B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicines" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one PBS-subsidised biological medicine at any one time. For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a paediatric patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed, or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14

weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised biological therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For first and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent Continuing treatment restrictions with that drug providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition.

Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed diagnosis of Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features including histological evidence, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contra-indication to each of prednisolone (or equivalent), azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine and methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have a Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 preferably whilst still on treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive. Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:
 - (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (b) a completed Paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application -Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition which must be no more than one month old at the time of application; and
 - (ii) details of previous systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy] or dates of enteral nutrition.

The PCDAI score should preferably be obtained whilst on conventional treatment but must be obtained within one month of the last conventional treatment dose.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive. Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application -Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score calculation sheet; and
- (ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of biological medicine treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of biological medicine.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 treatment (New patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete the 3 doses the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment) or 2 repeats (first Continuing or Subsequent Continuing treatment).

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a reduction in PCDAI Score by at least 15 points from baseline value; **AND**
- Patient must have a total PCDAI score of 30 points or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the completed Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet along with the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The PCDAI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must include a PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment. The assessment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this restriction.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

9612X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity

HSD (Private)

of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR

- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more consecutive months, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application and preferably should be performed whilst still on treatment with the most recent course of prior therapies.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include: (a) a completed authority prescription form; and (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following: (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; or (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and (iii) the date of clinical assessment; and (iv) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of biological medicine treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of biological medicine.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment) or 2 repeats (first Continuing or Subsequent Continuing treatment).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment. The assessment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

9613Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS- subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab or infliximab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine

therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab or infliximab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab or infliximab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab or infliximab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab.

One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Adalimumab patients:

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab or infliximab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab or infliximab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) a signed patient acknowledgement.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

An assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (up to 6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

If the response assessment to the previous course of biological medicine treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of biological medicine.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

An assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (up to 6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment) or 2 repeats (first Continuing or Subsequent Continuing treatment).

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes a completed Fistula Assessment form including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment. The assessment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this restriction.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

HSD (Private)

Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

9674E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who

continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time. Infliximab and adalimumab are PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while only infliximab is PBS-subsidised for acute severe disease.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) treatment with a biological medicine and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the continuing treatment restriction providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure PBS subsidy criteria are met.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) with infliximab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3

consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the PUCAI score is measured.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years; OR
- Patient must have previously received induction therapy with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, or to be administered at 8-weekly intervals for patients who have received prior treatment for an acute severe episode, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Where treatment for an acute severe episode has occurred, an adequate response to induction therapy needs to be demonstrated by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years), within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for ulcerative colitis, or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or have failed to maintain a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine (adalimumab or infliximab) for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the number of total failures to courses of biological medicine therapy in the current treatment cycle.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

If the response assessment to the previous course of biological medicine therapy is not met, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of biological medicine.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 treatment (New patient or Re commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are only eligible to receive continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10184B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,

- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and

- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant

restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.
If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

6397Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment for this condition with a biological medicine in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender,

AND

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND
- (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

A maximum of 18 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

A maximum of 18 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 treatment (New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) restriction to complete 18 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 treatment (Change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 18 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

6448J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in the previous 5 years, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be conducted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be conducted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was accessed under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

6496X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

HSD (Private)

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 - Whole body (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition and wish to commence a new treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
- (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be conducted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
- (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be conducted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was accessed under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 - Face, hand, foot (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition and wish to commence a new treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be conducted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

The PASI assessment for first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 - Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

(i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or

(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be conducted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was accessed under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break in therapy of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break in therapy of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break in therapy of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5

years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or
- a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the subsequent continuing treatment Authority Required (in writing), Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the subsequent continuing treatment Authority Required (in writing), Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

9617E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.84	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

Interleukin inhibitors

■ ANAKINRA

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for conditions other than CAPS.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5450

Moderate to severe cryopyrin associated periodic syndromes (CAPS)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist or in consultation with a rheumatologist; OR
 - Must be treated by a clinical immunologist or in consultation with a clinical immunologist.
- A diagnosis of CAPS must be documented in the patient's medical records.

anakinra 100 mg/0.67 mL injection, 28 x 0.67 mL syringes

10263E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1532.29	Kineret [FK]

■ TOCILIZUMAB

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; or (ii) oral methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age and a parent or authorised guardian must have signed a patient acknowledgement.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.

Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.

If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial tocilizumab after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last PBS-subsidised bDMARD was stopped and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note Use of alternative DMARDs in children is dependent on approval by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as age restrictions may apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient

will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with tocilizumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

(i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and

(ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received tocilizumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurement of joint count submitted with the initial treatment application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient

will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

10079L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	219.17	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial

10068X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	93.48	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial

10060L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	428.90	Actemra [RO]

■ TOCILIZUMAB

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for at least 5 years if they failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) in their last treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial tocilizumab after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with tocilizumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or

(c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
- (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

(i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and

(ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD

without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received tocilizumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or
- (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient

will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

10071C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	219.17	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial

10073E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	93.48	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial

10078K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	428.90	Actemra [RO]

▪ TOCILIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological

medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,

- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and

- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;

(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;

(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

9672C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	219.17	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial

9671B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	93.48	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial

9673D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	428.90	Actemra [RO]

▪ TOCILIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE SYSTEMIC JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis (sJIA).

From 1 May 2012, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

(i) continue to receive long-term treatment with PBS-subsidised tocilizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy, and

(ii) fail to respond, or to sustain a response, to PBS-subsidised tocilizumab twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to 2 courses of treatment, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with tocilizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment immediately prior to 1 May 2012 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 May 2012. A patient who has had a break in tocilizumab treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 May 2012, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed their first course of tocilizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a second course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed their first course of tocilizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy after 1 May 2012.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with tocilizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or

(iii) a patient has received the first course of PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) tocilizumab therapy in a treatment cycle and is deemed to have failed to respond or sustain a response and the treating physician wishes to trial a second course, provided any break in therapy is less than 12 months (Initial 2); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with tocilizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 12 months (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab for that course.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with tocilizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with tocilizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing tocilizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted tocilizumab supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

(2) Treatment cycle.

Once initial treatment with PBS-subsidised tocilizumab is approved, a patient deemed to have failed to respond to the first course of treatment may have a second course without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count, fever and/or CRP level and platelet count) or the prior therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant

restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the relevant baseline measurements of the joint count, fever and/or CRP level and platelet count submitted with the first authority application for tocilizumab.

Where a patient is deemed to have failed to respond or to sustain a response to the first course of therapy in a treatment cycle, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements for the second course of treatment within that cycle. The Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. If new baseline measurements are not submitted with the initial application for the second course of treatment, then those submitted with the first course will be used by the Department of Human Services to assess response to the second course.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with tocilizumab should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have been diagnosed with systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this condition in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have polyarticular course disease which has failed to respond adequately to oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have polyarticular course disease and have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR
- Patient must have refractory systemic symptoms, demonstrated by an inability to decrease and maintain the dose of prednisolone (or equivalent) below 0.5 mg per kg per day following a minimum of 2 months of therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to prior methotrexate therapy in a patient with polyarticular course disease and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the initial application:

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the initial application:

(a) an active joint count of at least 2 active joints; and

(b) persistent fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius for at least 5 out of 14 consecutive days; and/or

(c) a C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count above the upper limits of normal (ULN).

The baseline measurements of joint count, fever and/or CRP level and platelet count must be performed preferably whilst on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.

Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.

If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with other treatments is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the date of assessment of severe active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis;

- (ii) details of prior treatment including dose and duration of treatment;
- (iii) pathology reports detailing CRP and platelet count where appropriate; and
- (3) an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian.

The most recent systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

At the time of authority application, the medical practitioner must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for two infusions (one months supply). A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to respond to 2 courses of treatment in a treatment cycle they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy in that treatment cycle. A patient may retrial tocilizumab after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last PBS-subsidised treatment was stopped and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

Note Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (retrial or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 12 months)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this condition in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to demonstrate an adequate response to PBS-subsidised therapy with tocilizumab for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
 - Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.
- The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes pathology reports detailing C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count where appropriate.

At the time of authority application, the medical practitioner must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for two infusions (one months supply). A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to that course of treatment with tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

(a) in a patient with polyarticular course disease:

(i) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(ii) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

- elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

- shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

(b) in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms:

- (i) absence of fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius in the preceding seven days; and/or
- (ii) a reduction in the C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count by at least 30% from baseline; and/or
- (iii) a reduction in the dose of corticosteroid by at least 30% from baseline.

If a patient fails to respond to 2 courses of treatment they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may retrial tocilizumab after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last PBS-subsidised treatment was stopped and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months) or Initial 2 (retrial or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 12 months) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Initial 2 (retrial or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

(a) in a patient with polyarticular course disease:

(i) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(ii) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

- elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

- shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

(b) in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms:

(i) absence of fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius in the preceding seven days; and/or

(ii) a reduction in the C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count by at least 30% from baseline; and/or

(iii) a reduction in the dose of corticosteroid by at least 30% from baseline.

Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurements of disease severity submitted with the initial treatment application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes baseline and current pathology reports detailing CRP and platelet count where appropriate.

The most recent systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

At the time of authority application, the medical practitioner must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for two infusions (one months supply). A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the most recent prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with tocilizumab.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing tocilizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

If a patient fails to respond to 2 courses of treatment they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may retrial tocilizumab after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last PBS-subsidised treatment was stopped and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note An assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy should be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

1423X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	219.17	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial

1419Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	93.48	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial

1464C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	428.90	Actemra [RO]

▪ **USTEKINUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological

medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR

- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- two completed authority prescription forms; and
- a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
 - the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application. If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note Increase in the maximum quantity or number of units up to 4 may be authorised for the purpose of weight-based loading dose.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- two completed authority prescription forms; and

- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
- (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - (iii) the date of clinical assessment; and
 - (iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note Increase in the maximum quantity or number of units up to 4 may be authorised for the purpose of weight-based loading dose.

ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial

11164N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*16976.53	Stelara [JC]

Calcineurin inhibitors

▪ **CICLOSPORIN**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Authority required

Management of transplant rejection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be used by organ or tissue transplant recipients.

ciclosporin 50 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL ampoules

6109M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	65.39	Sandimmun [NV]

▪ **CICLOSPORIN**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Authority required

Management of transplant rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had an organ or tissue transplantation, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

Authority required

Severe atopic dermatitis

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be ineffective to other systemic therapies; OR
- The condition must be inappropriate for other systemic therapies.

Authority required

Severe psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be ineffective to other systemic therapies; OR
- The condition must be inappropriate for other systemic therapies, **AND**
- The condition must have caused significant interference with quality of life.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Authority required

Nephrotic syndrome

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed prior treatment with steroids and cytostatic drugs; OR
- Patient must be intolerant to treatment with steroids and cytostatic drugs; OR
- The condition must be considered inappropriate for treatment with steroids and cytostatic drugs, **AND**
- Patient must not have renal impairment.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a nephrologist.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been ineffective to prior treatment with classical slow-acting anti-rheumatic agents (including methotrexate); OR
- The condition must be considered inappropriate for treatment with slow-acting anti-rheumatic agents (including methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist.

ciclosporin 100 mg/mL oral liquid, 50 mL

6125J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*1310.45	Neoral [NV]

ciclosporin 25 mg capsule, 30

6352H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*141.33	^a Cyclosporin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Neoral 25 [NV]

ciclosporin 100 mg capsule, 30

6354K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*575.53	^a Cyclosporin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Neoral 100 [NV]

ciclosporin 10 mg capsule, 60

6232B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*85.69	Neoral 10 [NV]

ciclosporin 50 mg capsule, 30

6353J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*286.17	^a Cyclosporin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Neoral 50 [NV]

▪ **TACROLIMUS**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Authority required

Management of rejection in patients following organ or tissue transplantation

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit, **AND**
- The treatment must include initiation, stabilisation, and review of therapy as required.

tacrolimus 5 mg modified release capsule, 30

9683P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*787.75	^a ADVAGRAF XL [LQ]	^a Prograf XL [LL]

tacrolimus 1 mg capsule, 100

6216E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*463.65	^a Pacrolim [AF] ^a Prograf [LL] ^a TACROLIMUS APOTEX [TX]	^a Pharmacor Tacrolimus 1 [CR] ^a Tacrograf [RW] ^a Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]

tacrolimus 500 microgram modified release capsule, 30

9681M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*86.33	^a ADVAGRAF XL [LQ]	^a Prograf XL [LL]

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

tacrolimus 500 microgram capsule, 100

6328C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*235.47	^a Pacrolim [AF] ^a Prograf [LL] ^a TACROLIMUS APOTEX [TX]	^a Pharmacor Tacrolimus 0.5 [CR] ^a Tacrograf [RW] ^a Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]

tacrolimus 5 mg capsule, 50

6217F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1143.73	^a Pacrolim [AF] ^a Prograf [LL] ^a TACROLIMUS APOTEX [TX]	^a Pharmacor Tacrolimus 5 [CR] ^a Tacrograf [RW] ^a Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]

tacrolimus 750 microgram capsule, 100

10875J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*397.29	Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]

tacrolimus 2 mg capsule, 100

10879N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1047.29	Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]

tacrolimus 1 mg modified release capsule, 60

9682N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*281.11	^a ADVAGRAF XL [LQ]	^a Prograf XL [LL]

Other immunosuppressants

▪ LENALIDOMIDE

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Myelodysplastic syndrome

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 16 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must be classified as Low risk or Intermediate-1 according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS), **AND**
- Patient must have a deletion 5q cytogenetic abnormality with or without additional cytogenetic abnormalities, **AND**
- Patient must be red blood cell transfusion dependent.

Classification of a patient as Low risk requires a score of 0 on the IPSS, achieved with the following combination: less than 5% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, -5q alone, -20q alone), and 0/1 cytopenias.

Classification of a patient as Intermediate-1 requires a score of 0.5 to 1 on the IPSS, achieved with the following possible combinations:

1. 5%-10% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, -5q alone, -20q alone), and 0/1 cytopenias; OR
2. less than 5% marrow blasts with intermediate karyotypic status (other abnormalities), and 0/1 cytopenias; OR
3. less than 5% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, -5q alone, -20q alone), and 2/3 cytopenias; OR
4. less than 5% marrow blasts with intermediate karyotypic status (other abnormalities), and 2/3 cytopenias; OR
5. 5%-10% marrow blasts with intermediate karyotypic status (other abnormalities), and 0/1 cytopenias; OR
6. 5%-10% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, -5q alone, -20q alone), and 2/3 cytopenias; OR
7. less than 5% marrow blasts with poor karyotypic status (complex, greater than 3 abnormalities), and 0/1 cytopenias.

Classification of a patient as red blood cell transfusion dependent requires that:

- (i) the patient has been transfused within the last 8 weeks; and
- (ii) the patient has received at least 8 units of red blood cell in the last 6 months prior to commencing PBS-subsidised therapy with lenalidomide; and would be expected to continue this requirement without lenalidomide treatment.

Patients receiving lenalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Myelodysplastic Syndrome Lenalidomide Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a copy of the bone marrow biopsy report demonstrating that the patient has myelodysplastic syndrome; and
- (d) a copy of the full blood examination report; and
- (e) a copy of the pathology report detailing the cytogenetics demonstrating Low risk or Intermediate-1 disease according to the IPSS (note: using Fluorescence in Situ Hybridization (FISH) to demonstrate MDS -5q is acceptable); and
- (f) details of transfusion requirements including: (i) the date of most recent transfusion and the number of red blood cell units transfused; and (ii) the total number of red cell units transfused in the 4 and 6 months preceding the date of this application; and
- (g) a signed patient acknowledgement form.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Myelodysplastic syndrome
 Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be classified as Low risk or Intermediate-1 according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS), **AND**
- Patient must have a deletion 5q cytogenetic abnormality with or without additional cytogenetic abnormalities, **AND**
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised initial therapy with lenalidomide for myelodysplastic syndrome, **AND**
- Patient must have achieved and maintained transfusion independence; or least a 50% reduction in red blood cell unit transfusion requirements compared with the four month period prior to commencing initial PBS-subsidised therapy with lenalidomide, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Patients receiving lenalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program. The first authority application for continuing supply must be made in writing. Subsequent authority applications for continuing supply may be made by telephone.

The following evidence of response must be provided at each application:

- (i) a haemoglobin level taken within the last 4 weeks; and
- (ii) the date of the last transfusion; and
- (iii) a statement of the number of units of red cells transfused in the 4 months immediately preceding this application; and
- (iv) a statement confirming that the patient has not progressed to acute myeloid leukaemia.

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Subsequent authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

lenalidomide 10 mg capsule, 21

2796E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	5408.45	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 5 mg capsule, 21

2798G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	5170.05	Revlimid [CJ]

▪ **LENALIDOMIDE**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma
 Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be confirmed by a histological diagnosis, **AND**
 - The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
 - The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**
 - Patient must have progressive disease after at least one prior therapy, **AND**
 - Patient must have undergone or be ineligible for a primary stem cell transplant, **AND**
 - Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised bortezomib, carfilzomib or thalidomide or its analogues. Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:
 - (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
 - (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
 - (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase of the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
 - (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
 - (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
 - (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
 - (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).
- Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.

HSD (Private)

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Multiple Myeloma lenalidomide Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes details of the histological diagnosis of multiple myeloma, prior treatments including name(s) of drug(s) and date of most recent treatment cycle and record of prior stem cell transplant or ineligibility for prior stem cell transplant; details of the basis of the diagnosis of progressive disease or failure to respond; and nomination of which disease activity parameters will be used to assess response; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgment.

To enable confirmation of eligibility for treatment, current diagnostic reports of at least one of the following must be provided:

- (a) the level of serum monoclonal protein; or
- (b) Bence-Jones proteinuria - the results of 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion; or
- (c) the serum level of free kappa and lambda light chains; or
- (d) bone marrow aspirate or trephine; or
- (e) if present, the size and location of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) if present, the size and location of all soft tissue plasmacytomas by clinical or radiographic examination i.e. MRI or CT-scan; or
- (g) if present, the level of hypercalcaemia, corrected for albumin concentration.

As these parameters will be used to determine response, results for either (a) or (b) or (c) should be provided for all patients. Where the patient has oligo-secretory or non-secretory multiple myeloma, either (c) or (d) or if relevant (e), (f) or (g) should be provided. Where the prescriber plans to assess response in patients with oligo-secretory or non-secretory multiple myeloma with free light chain assays, evidence of the oligo-secretory or non-secretory nature of the multiple myeloma (current serum M protein less than 10 g per L) must be provided.

Patients receiving lenalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Continuing PBS-subsidised treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised bortezomib, carfilzomib or thalidomide or its analogues.

Patients receiving lenalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

lenalidomide 15 mg capsule, 21

9644N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	6299.82	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 25 mg capsule, 21

9645P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	6634.78	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 10 mg capsule, 21

9643M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5408.45	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 5 mg capsule, 21

9642L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5170.05	Revlimid [CJ]

▪ **LENALIDOMIDE**

Caution This drug is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. If lenalidomide is taken during pregnancy, a teratogenic effect of lenalidomide in humans cannot be ruled out.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be newly diagnosed, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by a histological diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must be ineligible for a primary stem cell transplantation, **AND**
- Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised bortezomib, thalidomide or its analogues, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Multiple Myeloma lenalidomide Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes details of the histological diagnosis of multiple myeloma, and ineligibility for prior stem cell transplant; and nomination of which disease activity parameters will be used to assess response; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

To enable confirmation of eligibility for treatment, current diagnostic reports of at least one of the following must be provided:

- (a) the level of serum monoclonal protein; or
- (b) Bence-Jones proteinuria - the results of 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion; or
- (c) the serum level of free kappa and lambda light chains; or
- (d) bone marrow aspirate or trephine; or
- (e) if present, the size and location of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) if present, the size and location of all soft tissue plasmacytomas by clinical or radiographic examination i.e. MRI or CT-scan; or
- (g) if present, the level of hypercalcaemia, corrected for albumin concentration.

As these parameters will be used to determine response, results for either (a) or (b) or (c) should be provided for all patients. Where the patient has oligo-secretory or non-secretory multiple myeloma, either (c) or (d) or if relevant (e), (f) or (g) should be provided. Where the prescriber plans to assess response in patients with oligo-secretory or non-secretory multiple myeloma with free light chain assays, evidence of the oligo-secretory or non-secretory nature of the multiple myeloma (current serum M protein less than 10 g per L) must be provided.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Patient must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been authorised with a PBS prescription with this drug for the condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have demonstrated progressive disease, **AND**
- Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised bortezomib, thalidomide or its analogues, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase of the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.

Patients receiving this drug under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

lenalidomide 15 mg capsule, 21

11042E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	6299.82	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 25 mg capsule, 21

11055W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	6634.78	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 10 mg capsule, 21

11063G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5408.45	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 5 mg capsule, 21

11036W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5170.05	Revlimid [CJ]

▪ POMALIDOMIDE

Caution This drug is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and for 1 month after cessation of treatment.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must have undergone or be ineligible for a primary stem cell transplant, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced treatment failure with lenalidomide, unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced treatment failure with bortezomib, unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information, **AND**
- Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised bortezomib, carfilzomib or thalidomide or its analogues. Bortezomib treatment failure is the absence of achieving at least a partial response or as progressive disease during treatment or within 6 months of discontinuing treatment with bortezomib. Lenalidomide treatment failure is progressive disease during treatment or within 6 months of discontinuing treatment with lenalidomide.

If treatment with either bortezomib or lenalidomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to either bortezomib or lenalidomide treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate withdrawal of the treatment, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase of the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Multiple Myeloma pomalidomide Authority Application Supporting Information form; and
- reports demonstrating the patient has failed treatment with, providing details of the contraindication to or details of the nature and severity of the intolerance to lenalidomide; and
- reports demonstrating the patient has failed treatment with, providing details of the contraindication to or details of the nature and severity of the intolerance to bortezomib.

Patients receiving this drug under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Multiple myeloma
 Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised bortezomib, carfilzomib or thalidomide or its analogues. Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:
 - (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
 - (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
 - (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase of the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
 - (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
 - (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
 - (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
 - (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Patients receiving this drug under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

pomalidomide 3 mg capsule, 21

10417G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	10547.29	Pomalyst [CJ]

pomalidomide 4 mg capsule, 21

10386P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	10547.29	Pomalyst [CJ]

▪ **THALIDOMIDE**

Caution Thalidomide is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and for 1 month after cessation of treatment.

Note Patients receiving thalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

thalidomide 100 mg capsule, 28

9684Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*1483.69	Thalomid [CJ]

thalidomide 50 mg capsule, 28

6469L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*1483.69	Thalomid [CJ]

▪ **MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM**

▪ **MUSCLE RELAXANTS**

MUSCLE RELAXANTS, CENTRALLY ACTING AGENTS

Other centrally acting agents

▪ **BACLOFEN**

Authority required

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity of cerebral origin.

Authority required

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to multiple sclerosis.

Authority required

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to spinal cord injury.

Authority required

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to spinal cord disease.

baclofen 40 mg/20 mL intrathecal injection, 20 mL ampoule

11194E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*932.93	Sintetica Baclofen Intrathecal [BZ]

▪ **BACLOFEN**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms baclofen 10 mg/5 mL intrathecal injection, 5 mL ampoule, baclofen 10 mg/5 mL intrathecal injection, 5 x 5 mL ampoules and baclofen 10 mg/5 mL intrathecal injection, 10 x 5 mL ampoules are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity of cerebral origin.

Authority required

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to multiple sclerosis.

Authority required

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to spinal cord injury.

Authority required

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to spinal cord disease.

baclofen 10 mg/5 mL intrathecal injection, 10 x 5 mL ampoules

11128Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1160.09	^a Sintetica Baclofen Intrathecal [BZ]

baclofen 10 mg/5 mL intrathecal injection, 5 mL ampoule

6284R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	..	..	*1160.09	^a Bacthecal [DZ]	^a Lioresal Intrathecal [NV]

baclofen 10 mg/5 mL intrathecal injection, 5 x 5 mL ampoules

11420C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*1160.09	^a Bacthecal [DZ]

DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF BONE DISEASES

DRUGS AFFECTING BONE STRUCTURE AND MINERALIZATION

Bisphosphonates

IBANDRONATE

Authority required

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

ibandronate 6 mg/6 mL injection, 6 mL vial

9619G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	310.82	Bondronat [IX]

PAMIDRONATE DISODIUM

Authority required

Hypercalcaemia of malignancy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.

pamidronate disodium 60 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

6288Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	66.55	Pamisol [PF]

pamidronate disodium 30 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

6287X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*66.55	Pamisol [PF]

pamidronate disodium 15 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

6286W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	2	..	*66.53	Pamisol [PF]

PAMIDRONATE DISODIUM

Authority required

Hypercalcaemia of malignancy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Authority required

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

pamidronate disodium 90 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

6289B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	94.18	Pamisol [PF]

ZOLEDRONIC ACID

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Authority required

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

Authority required

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to castration-resistant prostate cancer.

Authority required

Hypercalcaemia of malignancy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.

MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection, 5 x 5 mL vials

11405G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	212.69	Claris Lifesciences Zoledronic Acid [DZ]

▪ ZOLEDRONIC ACID

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Authority required

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

Authority required

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to castration-resistant prostate cancer.

Authority required

Hypercalcaemia of malignancy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.

zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL bag

10542W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	188.14	^a DBL Zoledronic Acid [PF]

zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

6371H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	188.14	^a APO-Zoledronic Acid [TX] ^a Zometa [NV]	^a DBL Zoledronic Acid [PF]

zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial

10554L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	188.14	^a Zoledronic Acid 4 mg/100 mL APOTEX [TX]

▪ OTHER DRUGS FOR DISORDERS OF THE MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

OTHER DRUGS FOR DISORDERS OF THE MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

Other drugs for disorders of the musculo-skeletal system

▪ NUSINERSEN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Loading doses

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA; or in consultation with a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must 5q homozygous deletion, mutation of, or compound heterozygous mutation in the SMN1 gene of type I, II or IIIa, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least two of the defined signs and symptoms of SMA type I, II or IIIa prior to 3 years of age, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard of care for this condition, **AND**

- The treatment must not exceed four loading doses (at days 0, 14, 28 and 63) under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or under.

Defined signs and symptoms of type I SMA are:

- Onset before 6 months of age; and
- Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- Proximal weakness; or
- Hypotonia; or
- Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type II SMA are:

- Onset between 6 and 18 months; and
- Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- Proximal weakness; or
- Weakness in trunk righting/derotation; or
- Hypotonia; or
- Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type IIIa SMA are:

- Onset between 18 months and 3 years of age; and
- Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- Proximal weakness; or
- Hypotonia; or
- Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Recognised hospitals in the management of SMA are Lady Cilento Children's Hospital (Brisbane), Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne, Monash Children's Hospital (Melbourne), John Hunter Hospital (Newcastle), Sydney Children's Hospital Randwick, Children's Hospital at Westmead, Adelaide Women and Children's Hospital and Perth Children's Hospital.

Application for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Spinal muscular atrophy PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - specification of SMA type (I, II or IIIa); and
 - sign(s) and symptom(s) that the patient has experienced; and
 - patient's age at the onset of sign(s) and symptom(s).

nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

11472T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	110047.29	Spinraza [BD]

■ NUSINERSEN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - Maintenance

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA; or in consultation with a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard of care for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be ceased when invasive permanent assisted ventilation is required in the absence of a potentially reversible cause while being treated with this drug.

MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

Recognised hospitals in the management of SMA are Lady Cilento Children's Hospital (Brisbane), Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne, Monash Children's Hospital (Melbourne), John Hunter Hospital (Newcastle), Sydney Children's Hospital Randwick, Children's Hospital at Westmead, Adelaide Women and Children's Hospital and Perth Children's Hospital.

Invasive permanent assisted ventilation means ventilation via tracheostomy tube for greater than or equal to 16 hours per day.

nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

11476B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	110047.29	Spinraza [BD]

■ NUSINERSEN

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note A maximum number of repeats of up to 2 may be authorised for patients requiring loading doses for days 14, 28 and 63.

Note A maximum number of repeats of up to 1 may be authorised for patients requiring loading doses for days 28 and 63.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA)

Treatment Phase: Grandfather patients

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA; or in consultation with a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment for this condition with this drug prior to 1 June 2018, **AND**
- The condition must 5q homozygous deletion, mutation of, or compound heterozygous mutation in the SMN1 gene of type I, II or IIIa, **AND**
- Patient must have had experienced at least two of the defined signs and symptoms of SMA type I, II or IIIa prior to 3 years of age, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received at least one of the four loading doses at days 0, 14, 28 and 63, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard of care for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be ceased when invasive permanent assisted ventilation is required in the absence of a potentially reversible cause while being treated with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have been 18 years of age or under at the time treatment with this drug was initiated for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received treatment with this drug for this condition under the care of clinicians with the authorised prescriber number of AP17/83146.

Defined signs and symptoms of type I SMA are:

- Onset before 6 months of age; and
- Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- Proximal weakness; or
- Hypotonia; or
- Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type II SMA are:

- Onset between 6 and 18 months; and
- Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- Proximal weakness; or
- Weakness in trunk righting/derotation; or
- Hypotonia; or
- Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type IIIa SMA are:

- Onset between 18 months and 3 years of age; and

- ii) Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- iii) Proximal weakness; or
- iv) Hypotonia; or
- v) Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- vi) Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- vii) Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- viii) A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Invasive permanent assisted ventilation means ventilation via tracheostomy tube for greater than or equal to 16 hours per day.

Recognised hospitals in the management of SMA are Lady Cilento Children's Hospital (Brisbane), Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne, Monash Children's Hospital (Melbourne), John Hunter Hospital (Newcastle), Sydney Children's Hospital Randwick, Children's Hospital at Westmead, Adelaide Women and Children's Hospital and Perth Children's Hospital.

Application for authorisation of grandfathering treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Spinal muscular atrophy PBS Authority Application for Grandfather patients - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) specification of SMA type (I, II or IIIa); and

(ii) sign(s) and symptom(s) that the patient has experienced; and

(iii) patient's age at the onset of sign(s) and symptom(s); and

(iv) if relevant, a copy of a TGA-approval letter to clinician with the authorised prescriber number of AP17/83146.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

11470Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	110047.29	Spinraza [BD]

■ NERVOUS SYSTEM

■ ANTI-PARKINSON DRUGS

DOPAMINERGIC AGENTS

Dopa and dopa derivatives

■ LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Patients should have adequate cognitive function to manage administration with a portable continuous infusion pump.

Authority required

Advanced Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe disabling motor fluctuations not adequately controlled by oral therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be commenced in a hospital-based movement disorder clinic.

levodopa 20 mg/mL + carbidopa monohydrate 5 mg/mL intestinal gel, 7 x 100 mL

9744W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*11583.29	Duodopa [VE]

Dopamine agonists

■ APOMORPHINE

Authority required

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have experienced severely disabling motor fluctuations which have not responded to other therapy.

apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 20 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

9607P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	72	5	..	*6576.57	Movapo [TD]

apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 100 mg/20 mL injection, 5 x 20 mL vials

11083H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	18	5	..	*7600.05	Apomine Solution for Infusion [PF]

apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 50 mg/10 mL injection, 5 x 10 mL syringes

10971K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	36	5	..	*8215.29	Movapo PFS [TD]

NERVOUS SYSTEM

apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 50 mg/5 mL injection, 5 x 5 mL ampoules

9640J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	36	5	..	*8215.29	Movapo [TD]

■ APOMORPHINE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Authority required

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have experienced severely disabling motor fluctuations which have not responded to other therapy.

apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 30 mg/3 mL injection, 5 x 3 mL pen devices

11475Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	20	5	..	*2767.69	Movapo Pen [TD]

■ PSYCHOLEPTICS

ANTIPSYCHOTICS

Diazepines, oxazepines, thiazepines and oxepines

■ CLOZAPINE

Note Patients receiving clozapine under the PBS listing must be registered in the clozapine patient monitoring program relevant for the brand of clozapine being prescribed and dispensed: Pfizer ClopineCentral.

Authority required

Schizophrenia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a psychiatrist or in consultation with the psychiatrist affiliated with the hospital or specialised unit managing the patient.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be non-responsive to other neuroleptic agents; OR
- Patient must be intolerant of other neuroleptic agents.

Patients must complete at least 18 weeks of initial treatment under this restriction before being able to qualify for treatment under the continuing restriction.

The name of the consulting psychiatrist should be included in the patient's medical records.

A medical practitioner should request a quantity sufficient for up to one month's supply. Up to 5 repeats will be authorised.

clozapine 50 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

11415T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	147.69	Versacloz [PF]

■ CLOZAPINE

Note Patients receiving clozapine under the PBS listing must be registered in the clozapine patient monitoring program relevant for the brand of clozapine being prescribed and dispensed: Novartis Clozaril Patient Monitoring System (eCPMS) or Hospira Clopineconnect.

Authority required

Schizophrenia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a psychiatrist or in consultation with the psychiatrist affiliated with the hospital or specialised unit managing the patient.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be non-responsive to other neuroleptic agents; OR
- Patient must be intolerant of other neuroleptic agents.

Patients must complete at least 18 weeks of initial treatment under this restriction before being able to qualify for treatment under the continuing restriction.

The name of the consulting psychiatrist should be included in the patient's medical records.

A medical practitioner should request a quantity sufficient for up to one month's supply. Up to 5 repeats will be authorised.

clozapine 200 mg tablet, 100

6418T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*511.45	Clopine 200 [PF]

clozapine 100 mg tablet, 100

6102E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*259.37	Clopine 100 [PF]	Clozaril 100 [GO]

clozapine 50 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

9632Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	147.69	Clopine Suspension [PF]

clozapine 25 mg tablet, 100

6101D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*75.93	Clopine 25 [PF]	Clozaril 25 [GO]

clozapine 50 mg tablet, 100

6417R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*141.75	Clopine 50 [PF]

RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES

OTHER SYSTEMIC DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES

Other systemic drugs for obstructive airway diseases

BENRALIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE EOSINOPHILIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence a 'benralizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to benralizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised benralizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next 'benralizumab treatment cycle', or if eligible, a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle' or an 'omalizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised benralizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with benralizumab, mepolizumab or omalizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised benralizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised benralizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with benralizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 6 months; or
- iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab or omalizumab and wishes to commence treatment with benralizumab after a treatment break of 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of up to 32 weeks of therapy for benralizumab.

(b) Grandfather patients:

For patients who commenced treatment with non-PBS subsidised benralizumab for uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma prior to 1 December 2018 and who continue to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with benralizumab will be authorised under this criterion. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction. Following completion of the Initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment with benralizumab will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s). If a 'Grandfathered' patient recommences on second and subsequent cycles after a treatment break, the 'Grandfathered' patient must re-qualify for Initial treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below for further details.

(c) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with benralizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with benralizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing benralizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or oral corticosteroid dose, submitted with the Initial authority application for benralizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent benralizumab treatment cycle, or an initial mepolizumab or omalizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 6 months; OR
- Patient must have been diagnosed by a multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team, **AND**
- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, defined by the following standard clinical features: (i) forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility greater than or equal to 12% and greater than or equal to 200 mL at baseline within 30 minutes after administration of salbutamol (200 to 400 micrograms), or (ii) airway hyperresponsiveness defined as a greater than 20% decline in FEV1 during a direct bronchial provocation test or greater than 15% decline during an indirect bronchial provocation test, or (iii) peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability of greater than 15% between the two highest and two lowest peak expiratory flow rates during 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have forced expiratory volume (FEV1) less than or equal to 80% predicted, documented on 1 or more occasions in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have blood eosinophil count greater than or equal to 300 cells per microlitre in the last 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised omalizumab or mepolizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

- (i) Adherence to maximal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) plus long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated; **AND**
- (ii) treatment with oral corticosteroids, either daily oral corticosteroids for at least 6 weeks, OR a cumulative dose of oral corticosteroids of at least 500 mg prednisolone equivalent in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

- (a) an Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month, **AND**
- (b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the past 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient must be made at time of application for treatment (to establish baseline score) and again around 20 weeks after the first PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for the first continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment at around 24 weeks, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised benralizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with benralizumab, mepolizumab or omalizumab within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

A multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team comprises of:

- A respiratory physician; and
- A pharmacist, nurse or asthma educator.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request up to 4 repeats to provide for an initial course of benralizumab sufficient for up to 32 weeks of therapy, at a dose of 30 mg every 4 weeks for the first three doses (weeks 0, 4, and 8) then 30 mg every eight weeks thereafter.

Benralizumab must not be used concurrently with omalizumab or mepolizumab or within 6 months of each other. A patient is required to have ceased treatment with omalizumab or mepolizumab for 6 months prior to initiating treatment with benralizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (date of commencement and duration of therapy); and
 - (ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and
- (c) a copy of the eosinophil pathology report; and

(d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact AstraZeneca Medical Information on 1800 805 342.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete 32 weeks treatment; AND
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 32 weeks treatment available under the Initial restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 32 weeks of treatment under the initial restriction may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

benralizumab 30 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

11523L	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	3358.29	Fasenra [AP]

■ BENRALIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE EOSINOPHILIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence a 'benralizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to benralizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised benralizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next 'benralizumab treatment cycle', or if eligible, a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle' or an 'omalizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised benralizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with benralizumab, mepolizumab or omalizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised benralizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised benralizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- A patient wishes to recommence treatment with benralizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 6 months; or
- A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab or omalizumab and wishes to commence treatment with benralizumab after a treatment break of 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of up to 32 weeks of therapy for benralizumab.

(b) Grandfather patients:

For patients who commenced treatment with non-PBS subsidised benralizumab for uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma prior to 1 December 2018 and who continue to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with benralizumab will be authorised under this criterion. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction. Following completion of the Initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment with benralizumab will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s). If a 'Grandfathered' patient recommences on second and subsequent cycles after a treatment break, the 'Grandfathered' patient must re-qualify for Initial treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below for further details.

(c) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with benralizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with benralizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing benralizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or oral corticosteroid dose, submitted with the Initial authority application for benralizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent benralizumab treatment cycle, or an initial mepolizumab or omalizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised omalizumab or mepolizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

An adequate response to benralizumab treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 from baseline; OR

(b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 score from baseline.

All applications for second and subsequent continuing treatments with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment, or the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, should be made at around 16 weeks after the first PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with this drug. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised benralizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with benralizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of this drug sufficient for up to 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; or a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact AstraZeneca Medical Information on 1800 805 342.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment or Grandfathered treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the continuing treatment restriction or the grandfather restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the continuing treatment restriction or the grandfather restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Grandfathered treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 December 2018, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 6 months; OR
- Patient must have been diagnosed by a multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team, **AND**
- Patient must have had, prior to commencement of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug, a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, defined by the following standard clinical features: (i) forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility greater than or equal to 12% and greater than or equal to 200 mL at baseline within 30 minutes after administration of salbutamol (200 to 400 micrograms), or (ii) airway hyperresponsiveness defined as a greater than 20% decline in FEV1 during a direct bronchial provocation test or greater than 15% decline during an indirect bronchial provocation test, or (iii) peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability of greater than 15% between the two highest and two lowest peak expiratory flow rates during 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have had blood eosinophil count greater than or equal to 300 cells per microlitre prior to commencement of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have had a duration of asthma of at least 1 year prior to commencement of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy prior to non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response if the patient has received at least 24 weeks of treatment of non-PBS subsidised benralizumab for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised omalizumab or mepolizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

(i) Adherence to maximal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) plus long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated; **AND**

(ii) treatment with oral corticosteroids, either daily oral corticosteroids for at least 6 weeks, OR a cumulative dose of oral corticosteroids of at least 500 mg prednisolone equivalent in the previous 12 months, prior to commencing non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

(a) an Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month, **AND**

(b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the past 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician.

The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient must be made at time of application for treatment (to establish baseline score) and again around 20 weeks after the first PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for the first continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment at around 24 weeks, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to

supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

An adequate response to benralizumab treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ 5) score of at least 0.5 from baseline; OR
- (b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ 5 score from baseline.

A multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team comprises of:

- A respiratory physician; and
- A pharmacist, nurse or asthma educator.

A review of the patient's records should be conducted to extract pre- and post-benralizumab data on symptoms, quality of life, medication doses, exacerbations and hospitalisations. Parameters to establish response are:

- (i) a reduction in Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5; and/or
- (ii) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline and no deterioration in ACQ 5 score from baseline.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial PBS-subsidised course of treatment under this restriction must be made at around 16 weeks after the first dose of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed. The same parameters used to establish response to non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug should be used for the assessment.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Patients will be eligible to receive continuing courses of treatment with this drug of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate an adequate response to treatment.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised benralizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with benralizumab, omalizumab or mepolizumab within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of benralizumab sufficient for up to 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Grandfather PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (date of commencement and duration of therapy); and
 - (ii) details of pre- and post-benralizumab data on symptoms, quality of life, medication doses, severe exacerbation/s and hospitalisations, and
 - (c) a copy of the pre-benralizumab eosinophil pathology report; and
 - (d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ 5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms; or details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact AstraZeneca Medical Information on 1800 805 342.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

benralizumab 30 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

11504L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3358.29	Fasenra [AP]

▪ **MEPOLIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE EOSINOPHILIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to mepolizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next mepolizumab treatment cycle, or if eligible, a 'benralizumab treatment cycle' or an

'omalizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised mepolizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with benralizumab, mepolizumab or omalizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with mepolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 6 months; or
- iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised benralizumab or omalizumab and wishes to commence treatment with mepolizumab after a treatment break of 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of up to 32 weeks of therapy for mepolizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with mepolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with mepolizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing mepolizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or oral corticosteroid dose, submitted with the Initial authority application for mepolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent mepolizumab treatment cycle, or an initial benralizumab or omalizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact GlaxoSmithKline Medical Information on 1800 033 109.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised benralizumab or omalizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

An adequate response to mepolizumab treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 from baseline,

OR

(b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 score from baseline.

All applications for second and subsequent continuing treatments with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment or the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, should be made at around 18 to 22 weeks after the first dose of PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with this drug. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an

interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised mepolizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS subsidised treatment with mepolizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of this drug sufficient for up to 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; or a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11014Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1685.29	Nucala [GK]

■ MEPOLIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE EOSINOPHILIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to mepolizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next mepolizumab treatment cycle, or if eligible, a 'benralizumab treatment cycle' or an 'omalizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised mepolizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with benralizumab, mepolizumab or omalizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with mepolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 6 months; or
- iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised benralizumab or omalizumab and wishes to commence treatment with mepolizumab after a treatment break of 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of up to 32 weeks of therapy for mepolizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with mepolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with mepolizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing mepolizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or oral corticosteroid dose, submitted with the Initial authority application for mepolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent mepolizumab treatment cycle, or an initial benralizumab or omalizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact GlaxoSmithKline Medical Information on 1800 033 109.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or

www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 6 months; OR
- Patient must have been diagnosed by a multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team, **AND**
- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, defined by the following standard clinical features: (i) forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility greater than or equal to 12% and greater than or equal to 200 mL at baseline within 30 minutes after administration of salbutamol (200 to 400 micrograms), or (ii) airway hyperresponsiveness defined as a greater than 20% decline in FEV1 during a direct bronchial provocation test or greater than 15% decline during an indirect bronchial provocation test, or (iii) peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability of greater than 15% between the two highest and two lowest peak expiratory flow rates during 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have forced expiratory volume (FEV1) less than or equal to 80% predicted, documented on 1 or more occasions in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have blood eosinophil count greater than or equal to 300 cells per microlitre in the last 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised benralizumab or omalizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

(i) Adherence to maximal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) plus long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated; AND

(ii) treatment with oral corticosteroids, either daily oral corticosteroids for at least 6 weeks, OR a cumulative dose of oral corticosteroids of at least 500 mg prednisolone equivalent in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

(a) an Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month, AND

(b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the past 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician.

The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient must be made at time of application for treatment (to establish baseline score) and again around 26 to 30 weeks after the first PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for the first continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment at around 26 to 30 weeks, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised mepolizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with benralizumab, mepolizumab or omalizumab within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request up to 7 repeats to provide for an initial course of mepolizumab sufficient for up to 32 weeks of therapy.

A multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team comprises of:

- A respiratory physician; and
- A pharmacist, nurse or asthma educator.

Mepolizumab must not be used concurrently with benralizumab or omalizumab, or within 6 months of each other. A patient is required to have ceased treatment with benralizumab or omalizumab for 6 months prior to initiating treatment with mepolizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (date of commencement and duration of therapy); and

(ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and

(c) a copy of the eosinophil pathology report; and

(d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11003D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	7	..	1685.29	Nucala [GK]

▪ **OMALIZUMAB**

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic spontaneous urticaria

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist; OR
- Must be treated by an allergist; OR
- Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a general physician with expertise in the management of chronic spontaneous urticaria (CSU).

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be based on both physical examination and patient history (to exclude any factors that may be triggering the urticaria), **AND**
- Patient must have experienced itch and hives that persist on a daily basis for at least 6 weeks despite treatment with H1 antihistamines, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response after a minimum of 2 weeks treatment with a standard therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 12 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

A standard therapy is defined as a combination of therapies that includes H1 antihistamines at maximally tolerated doses in accordance with clinical guidelines, and one of the following:

- 1) a H2 receptor antagonist (150 mg twice per day); or
- 2) a leukotriene receptor antagonist (LTRA) (10 mg per day); or
- 3) doxepin (up to 25 mg three times a day)

If the requirement for treatment with H1 antihistamines and a H2 receptor antagonist, or a leukotriene receptor antagonist or doxepin cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the authority application.

A failure to achieve an adequate response to standard therapy is defined as a current Urticaria Activity Score 7 (UAS7) score of equal to or greater than 28 with an itch score of greater than 8, as assessed while still on standard therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Chronic Spontaneous Urticaria Omalizumab Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include:
 - (i) demonstration of failure to achieve an adequate response to standard therapy; and
 - (ii) drug names and doses of standard therapies that the patient has failed; and
 - (iii) a signed patient acknowledgment that cessation of therapy should be considered after the patient has demonstrated clinical benefit with omalizumab to re-evaluate the need for continued therapy. Any patient who ceases therapy and whose CSU relapses will need to re-initiate PBS-subsidised omalizumab as a new patient.

omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

11175E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*860.09	Xolair [NV]

▪ **OMALIZUMAB**

Authority required

Severe chronic spontaneous urticaria

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist; OR
- Must be treated by an allergist; OR
- Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a general physician with expertise in the management of chronic spontaneous urticaria (CSU).

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated a response to the most recent PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks per authorised course of treatment under this restriction.

Note A proportion of patients respond to 150 mg 4-weekly so where a substantial improvement has been obtained with a 300 mg dose it is reasonable to back-titrate dose after initial treatment.

Note Cessation of therapy should be considered after the patient has demonstrated clinical benefit with omalizumab to re-evaluate the need for continued therapy. Any patient who ceases therapy and whose CSU relapses will need to re-initiate PBS-subsidised omalizumab as a new patient.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe chronic spontaneous urticaria

Treatment Phase: Grandfathering treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 September 2017, **AND**

- Patient must have documented history of itch and hives that persisted on a daily basis for at least 6 weeks despite treatment with H1 antihistamines prior to commencing non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**

AND

- Patient must have documented history of failure to achieve an adequate response after a minimum of 2 weeks treatment with a standard therapy prior to commencing non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist; OR
- Must be treated by an allergist; OR
- Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a general physician with expertise in the management of chronic spontaneous urticaria (CSU).

A standard therapy is defined as a combination of therapies that includes H1 antihistamines at maximally tolerated doses in accordance with clinical guidelines, and one of the following:

- 1) a H2 receptor antagonist (150 mg twice per day); or
- 2) a leukotriene receptor antagonist (LTRA) (10 mg per day); or
- 3) doxepin (up to 25 mg three times a day)

If the requirement for treatment with H1 antihistamines and a H2 receptor antagonist, or a leukotriene receptor antagonist or doxepin cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the authority application.

A failure to achieve an adequate response to standard therapy is defined as a current Urticaria Activity Score 7 (UAS7) score of equal to or greater than 28 with an itch score of greater than 8, as assessed while still on standard therapy.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Chronic Spontaneous Urticaria Omalizumab Initial Grandfather PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include:
 - (i) demonstration of failure to achieve an adequate response to standard therapy; and
 - (ii) drug names and doses of standard therapies that the patient has failed; and
 - (iii) a signed patient acknowledgment that cessation of therapy should be considered after the patient has demonstrated clinical benefit with omalizumab to re-evaluate the need for continued therapy. Any patient who ceases therapy and whose CSU relapses will need to re-initiate PBS-subsidised omalizumab as a new patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

11163M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*860.09	Xolair [NV]

■ **OMALIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE ALLERGIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence an 'omalizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to omalizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy before they are

eligible to commence the next omalizumab treatment cycle or, if eligible, a 'benralizumab treatment cycle' or a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised omalizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with benralizumab, omalizumab or mepolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with omalizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months; or
- iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised benralizumab or mepolizumab and wishes to commence treatment with omalizumab after a treatment break of at least 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of up to 28 weeks of therapy of omalizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with omalizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with omalizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing omalizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or oral corticosteroid dose submitted with the Initial authority application for omalizumab. For patients transitioned from the paediatric to the adolescent/adult restriction, the exacerbation history may also be used to determine response. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent omalizumab treatment cycle, or an initial benralizumab or mepolizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

(4) Monitoring of patients:

Anaphylaxis and anaphylactoid reactions have been reported following first or subsequent administration of omalizumab (see Product Information). Patients should be monitored post-injection, and medications for the treatment of anaphylactic reactions should be available for immediate use following administration of omalizumab. Patients should be informed that such reactions are possible and prompt medical attention should be sought if allergic reactions occur.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 6 months; OR
- Patient must have been diagnosed by a multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team, **AND**
- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, defined by the following standard clinical features: (i) forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility greater than or equal to 12% and greater than or equal to 200 mL at baseline within 30 minutes after administration of salbutamol (200 to 400 micrograms), or (ii) airway hyperresponsiveness defined as a greater than 20% decline in FEV1 during a direct bronchial provocation test or greater than 15% decline during an indirect bronchial provocation test, or (iii) peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability of greater than 15% between the two highest and two lowest peak expiratory flow rates during 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have forced expiratory volume (FEV1) less than or equal to 80% predicted, documented on 1 or more occasions in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have past or current evidence of atopy, documented by skin prick testing or RAST, **AND**
- Patient must have total serum human immunoglobulin E greater than or equal to 30 IU/mL, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised benralizumab or mepolizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

(i) Adherence to maximal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) plus long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated; **AND**

(ii) treatment with oral corticosteroids, either daily oral corticosteroids for at least 6 weeks, OR a cumulative dose of oral corticosteroids of at least 500 mg prednisolone equivalent in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The initial IgE assessment must be no more than 12 months old at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

- (a) an Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month, AND
 - (b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the past 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician.
- The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment, and the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, must be made at around 22 to 26 weeks after the first PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for the first continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with benralizumab, omalizumab or mepolizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of omalizumab consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information) to be administered every 2 or 4 weeks.

A multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team comprises of:

- A respiratory physician; and
- A pharmacist, nurse or asthma educator.

Omalizumab must not be used concurrently with benralizumab or mepolizumab, or within 6 months of each other. A patient is required to have ceased treatment with benralizumab or mepolizumab for 6 months prior to initiating treatment with omalizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Allergic Asthma PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (date of commencement and duration of therapy); and
 - (ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and
- (c) the IgE pathology report; and
- (d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ and the calculation sheets please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe allergic asthma, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised benralizumab or mepolizumab.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

An adequate response to omalizumab treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 from baseline, OR
 (b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 score from baseline, OR

(c) a reduction in the time-adjusted exacerbation rates compared to the 12 months prior to baseline (this criterion is only applicable for patients transitioned from the paediatric to the adolescent/adult restriction).

All applications for second and subsequent continuing treatments with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment, the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose or the assessment of time adjusted exacerbation rate must be made at around 18 to 22 weeks after the first PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with this drug. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of omalizumab consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information), sufficient for up to 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
 (b) a completed Severe Allergic Asthma PBS Authority Application and Supporting Information Form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; or
 (c) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms and is endorsed with the signature of the prescriber; for patients transitioned from the paediatric to the adolescent/adult restrictions an exacerbation calculation sheet may be submitted.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ and the calculation sheets please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial and continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the Initial restriction or up to 24 weeks treatment available under the Continuing restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 28 weeks of treatment under the initial restriction or 24 weeks of treatment under the continuing restriction may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

10122R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	433.69	Xolair [NV]

omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

10110D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	220.49	Xolair [NV]

■ OMALIZUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE ALLERGIC ASTHMA**

Patients are eligible to commence an 'omalizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to omalizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with omalizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy.

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 28 weeks of therapy for omalizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with omalizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with omalizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing omalizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or ACQ-IA, systemic corticosteroid dose and time-adjusted exacerbation rate, submitted with the Initial authority application for omalizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and The Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (systemic corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score or ACQ-IA, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

(4) Monitoring of patients:

Anaphylaxis and anaphylactoid reactions have been reported following first or subsequent administration of omalizumab (see Product Information). Patients should be monitored post-injection, and medications for the treatment of anaphylactic reactions should be available for immediate use following administration of omalizumab. Patients should be informed that such reactions are possible and prompt medical attention should be sought if allergic reactions occur.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, or allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma in consultation with a respiratory physician, defined by the following standard clinical features: forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility or airway hyperresponsiveness or peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have past or current evidence of atopy, documented by skin prick testing or an in vitro measure of specific IgE, **AND**
- Patient must have total serum human immunoglobulin E greater than or equal to 30 IU/mL, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to less than 12 years.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, in consultation with a respiratory physician.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 6 months.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

(i) Adherence to optimal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) and long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least six months. If LABA therapy is contraindicated, not tolerated or not effective, montelukast, cromoglycate or nedocromil may be used as an alternative; AND

(ii) treatment with at least 2 courses of oral or IV corticosteroids (daily or alternate day maintenance treatment courses, or 3-5 day exacerbation treatment courses), in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications (including those specified in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information) and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The initial IgE assessment must be no more than 12 months old at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

(a) An Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month (for children aged 6 to 10 years it is recommended that the Interviewer Administered version - the ACQ-IA be used), AND

(b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the previous 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) or ACQ-IA assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment, the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, and the assessment of exacerbation rate must be made at around 22 to 26 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with omalizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of omalizumab of up to 28 weeks, consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information) to be administered every 2 or 4 weeks.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Paediatric Severe Allergic Asthma Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form, which includes the following:

(i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy); and

(ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and

(iii) acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian; and

(c) a copy of the IgE pathology report; and

(d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) or the Asthma Control Questionnaire interviewer administered version (ACQ-IA) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms and is endorsed with the prescriber's signature.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 22 to 26 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe allergic asthma, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, in consultation with a respiratory physician.

An adequate response to omalizumab treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) or ACQ-IA score of at least 0.5 from baseline, OR
- (b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 or ACQ-IA score from baseline, OR
- (c) a reduction in the time-adjusted exacerbation rates compared to the 12 months prior to baseline.

All applications for continuing treatment with omalizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) or Asthma Control Questionnaire interviewer administered version (ACQ-IA) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment, the assessment of systemic corticosteroid dose, and the assessment of time-adjusted exacerbation rate must be made at around 18 to 22 weeks after the first dose of PBS-subsidised omalizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The first assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with omalizumab. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with omalizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of omalizumab consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information), sufficient for 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Paediatric Severe Allergic Asthma Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; and
- (c) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) or the Asthma Control Questionnaire interviewer administered version (ACQ-IA) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms and is endorsed with the signature of the prescriber.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 18 to 22 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial and continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, in consultation with a respiratory physician.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the Initial restriction or up to 24 weeks treatment available under the Continuing restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 28 weeks of treatment under the initial restriction or 24 weeks of treatment under the continuing restriction may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

10968G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	433.69	Xolair [NV]

omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

10956P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	220.49	Xolair [NV]

COUGH AND COLD PREPARATIONS

EXPECTORANTS, EXCL. COMBINATIONS WITH COUGH SUPPRESSANTS

Mucolytics

■ DORNASE ALFA

Note It is highly desirable that all patients be included in the national cystic fibrosis patient database.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 5 years of age or older.

Patient must be assessed at a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis or by a specialist physician or paediatrician in consultation with such a unit.

Prior to therapy with this drug, a baseline measurement of forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) must be undertaken during a stable period of the disease.

Initial therapy is limited to 3 months treatment with dornase alfa at a dose of 2.5 mg daily.

To be eligible for continued PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug following 3 months of initial treatment:

(1) the patient must demonstrate no deterioration in FEV1 compared to baseline; AND

(2) the patient or the patient's family (in the case of paediatric patients) and the treating physician(s) must report a benefit in the clinical status of the patient.

Further reassessments must be undertaken and documented at six-monthly intervals. Therapy with this drug should cease if there is not general agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a severe clinical course with frequent respiratory exacerbations or chronic respiratory symptoms (including chronic or recurrent cough, wheeze or tachypnoea) requiring hospital admissions more frequently than 3 times per year; OR
- Patient must have significant bronchiectasis on chest high resolution computed tomography scan; OR
- Patient must have severe cystic fibrosis bronchiolitis with persistent wheeze non-responsive to conventional medicines; OR
- Patient must have severe physiological deficit measure by forced oscillation technique or multiple breath nitrogen washout and failure to respond to conventional therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be less than 5 years of age.

Patient must be assessed at a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis or by a specialist physician or paediatrician in consultation with such a unit.

Following an initial 6 months therapy, a comprehensive assessment must be undertaken and documented. Treatment with this drug should cease if there is not agreement of benefit, as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use. Further reassessments must be undertaken and documented at six-monthly intervals.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have initiated treatment with dornase alfa at an age of less than 5 years, **AND**
- Patient must have undergone a comprehensive assessment which documents agreement that dornase alfa treatment is continuing to produce worthwhile benefit.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 5 years of age or older.

Further reassessments must be undertaken and documented at six-monthly intervals. Treatment with this drug should cease if there is not agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use.

dornase alfa 2.5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules

6120D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1964.21	Pulmozyme [RO]

■ MANNITOL

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note It is highly desirable that all patients be included in the national cystic fibrosis patient database.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant or inadequately responsive to dornase alfa.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patient must have been assessed for bronchial hyperresponsiveness as per the TGA approved Product Information initiation dose assessment for this drug, prior to therapy with this drug, with a negative result.

Patient must be assessed at a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis or by a specialist physician or paediatrician in consultation with such a unit.

Prior to therapy with this drug, a baseline measurement of forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) must be undertaken during a stable period of the disease.

Initial therapy is limited to 3 months treatment with mannitol at a dose of 400 mg twice daily.

To be eligible for continued PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug following 3 months of initial treatment:

- (1) the patient must demonstrate no deterioration in FEV1 compared to baseline; **AND**
- (2) the patient or the patient's family (in the case of paediatric patients) and the treating physician(s) must report a benefit in the clinical status of the patient.

Further reassessments must be undertaken and documented at six-monthly intervals. Therapy with this drug should cease if there is not general agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with dornase alfa, **AND**
- Patient must be inadequately responsive to dornase alfa, **AND**
- Patient must have trialled hypertonic saline for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patient must have been assessed for bronchial hyperresponsiveness as per the TGA approved Product Information initiation dose assessment for this drug, prior to therapy with this drug, with a negative result.

Patient must be assessed at a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis or by a specialist physician or paediatrician in consultation with such a unit.

Prior to therapy with this drug, a baseline measurement of forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) must be undertaken during a stable period of the disease.

Initial therapy is limited to 3 months treatment with mannitol at a dose of 400 mg twice daily.

To be eligible for continued PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug following 3 months of initial treatment:

- (1) the patient must demonstrate no deterioration in FEV1 compared to baseline; **AND**
- (2) the patient or the patient's family (in the case of paediatric patients) and the treating physician(s) must report a benefit in the clinical status of the patient.

Further reassessments must be undertaken and documented at six-monthly intervals. Therapy with this drug should cease if there is not general agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use.

mannitol 40 mg powder for inhalation, 280 capsules

2008Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*1836.49	bronchitol [XA]

■ **OTHER RESPIRATORY SYSTEM PRODUCTS**

OTHER RESPIRATORY SYSTEM PRODUCTS

Other respiratory system products

■ **IVACAFTOR**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - New patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be assessed through a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis. If attendance at such a unit is not possible because of geographical isolation, management (including prescribing) may be in consultation with such a unit, **AND**
- Patient must have G551D mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene on at least 1 allele; OR
- Patient must have other gating (class III) mutation in the CFTR gene on at least 1 allele, **AND**
- Patient must have a sweat chloride value of at least 60 mmol/L by quantitative pilocarpine iontophoresis, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 2 years or older.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised ivacaftor must be registered in the Australian Cystic Fibrosis Database Registry.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet twice a week, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following strong CYP3A4 drugs inhibitors: boceprevir, clarithromycin, conivaptan, indinavir, itraconazole, ketoconazole, lopinavir/ritonavir, mibefradil, nefazodone, nelfinavir, posaconazole, ritonavir, saquinavir, telaprevir, telithromycin, voriconazole. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a strong CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 28 weeks.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet once daily, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following moderate CYP3A4 inhibitors: amprenavir, aprepitant, atazanavir, darunavir/ritonavir, diltiazem, erythromycin, fluconazole, fosamprenavir, imatinib, verapamil. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a moderate CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 8 weeks.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition as a sole therapy.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the following CYP3A4 inducers:

Strong CYP3A4 inducers: avasimibe, carbamazepine, phenobarbital, phenytoin, rifabutin, rifampicin, St. John's wort

Moderate CYP3A4 inducers: bosentan, efavirenz, etravirine, modafinil, nafcillin

Weak CYP3A4 inducers: armodafinil, echinacea, pioglitazone, rufinamide.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Ivacaftor Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement; or an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian, if applicable; and
- (4) a copy of the pathology report detailing the molecular testing for G551D mutation or other gating (class III) mutation on the CFTR gene; and
- (5) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within a month prior to the date of application, if aged from 6 years or older. Note: FEV1, must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (6) a copy of a current medication history, including any CYP3A4 inhibitors and/or CYP3A4 inducers; and
- (7) a copy of a sweat chloride result; and
- (8) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (9) a baseline measurement of the number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital-in-the home) in the previous 12 months.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be assessed through a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis. If attendance at such a unit is not possible because of geographical isolation, management (including prescribing) may be in consultation with such a unit, **AND**
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised initial therapy with ivacaftor, given concomitantly with standard therapy, for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 2 years or older.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised ivacaftor must be registered in the Australian Cystic Fibrosis Database Registry.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

Patients who have an acute infective exacerbation at the time of assessment for continuing therapy may receive an additional one month's supply in order to enable the assessment to be repeated following resolution of the exacerbation.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet twice a week, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following strong CYP3A4 drugs inhibitors: boceprevir, clarithromycin, conivaptan, indinavir, itraconazole, ketoconazole, lopinavir/ritonavir, mibefradil, nefazodone, nelfinavir, posaconazole, ritonavir, saquinavir, telaprevir, telithromycin, voriconazole. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a strong CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 28 weeks.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet once daily, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following moderate CYP3A4 inhibitors: amprenavir, aprepitant, atazanavir, darunavir/ritonavir, diltiazem, erythromycin, fluconazole, fosamprenavir, imatinib, verapamil. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a moderate CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 8 weeks.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition as a sole therapy.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the following CYP3A4 inducers:

Strong CYP3A4 inducers: avasimibe, carbamazepine, phenobarbital, phenytoin, rifabutin, rifampicin, St. John's wort

Moderate CYP3A4 inducers: bosentan, efavirenz, etravirine, modafinil, nafcillin

Weak CYP3A4 inducers: armodafinil, echinacea, pioglitazone, rufinamide.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Ivacaftor Authority Continuing Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within one month prior to the date of application, if aged 6 years or older. Note: FEV1, must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (4) a copy of a current medication history, including any CYP3A4 inhibitors and/or CYP3A4 inducers; and
- (5) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (6) a measurement of number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital in the home) in the previous 6 months.

ivacaftor 150 mg tablet, 56

10175M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	22547.29	Kalydeco [VR]

ivacaftor 50 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets

11097C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	22547.29	Kalydeco [VR]

ivacaftor 75 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets

11109Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	22547.29	Kalydeco [VR]

■ LUMACAFTOR + IVACAFTOR

Note Managed Access Program:

This medicine has been listed on the PBS via a Managed Access Program (MAP). The Pharmaceutical Benefits Advisory Committee (PBAC) made its recommendation on the basis of 24 weeks of data in children aged 6 - 11 years and 96 weeks of data in patients aged 12 years and over. Information about the long term benefits of this medicine will be collected and analysed under this MAP.

For more information on Managed Access Programs, please visit <http://www.pbs.gov.au/info/industry/listing/elements/pbac-meetings/pbac-outcomes/2015-03/march-2015-other-matters-managed-access-programme-framework>.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be homozygous for the F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 12 years of age or older.

The patient must be registered in the Australian Cystic Fibrosis Database Registry.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Lumacaftor with Ivacaftor Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a copy of the pathology report detailing the molecular testing for the patient being homozygous for the F508del mutation on the CFTR gene; and
- (4) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within a month prior to the date of application. Note: FEV1 must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (5) confirmation that the patient has either chronic sinopulmonary disease or gastrointestinal and nutritional abnormalities; and
- (6) a copy of a current medication history, including any CPY3A inhibitors and/or inducers; and
- (7) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (8) a baseline measurement of the number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital-in-the home) in the previous 12 months.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 12 years of age or older.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

Patients who have an acute infective exacerbation at the time of assessment for continuing therapy may receive an additional one month's supply in order to enable the assessment to be repeated following resolution of the exacerbation.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Lumacaftor with Ivacaftor Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within a month prior to the date of application. Note: FEV1, must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (4) a copy of a current medication history, including any CYP3A inhibitors and/or inducers; and
- (5) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (6) the number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital-in-the home) in the previous 6 months.

lumacaftor 200 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112

11463H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	18797.29	Orkambi [VR]

▪ **LUMACAFTOR + IVACAFTOR**

Note Managed Access Program:

This medicine has been listed on the PBS via a Managed Access Program (MAP). The Pharmaceutical Benefits Advisory Committee (PBAC) made its recommendation on the basis of 24 weeks of data in children aged 6 - 11 years and 96 weeks of data in patients aged 12 years and over. Information about the long term benefits of this medicine will be collected and analysed under this MAP.

For more information on Managed Access Programs, please visit <http://www.pbs.gov.au/info/industry/listing/elements/pbac-meetings/pbac-outcomes/2015-03/march-2015-other-matters-managed-access-programme-framework>.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be homozygous for the F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between 6 and 11 years inclusive.
The patient must be registered in the Australian Cystic Fibrosis Database Registry.
Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.
The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Lumacaftor with Ivacaftor Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a copy of the pathology report detailing the molecular testing for the patient being homozygous for the F508del mutation on the CFTR gene; and
- (4) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within a month prior to the date of application. Note: FEV1 must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (5) confirmation that the patient has either chronic sinopulmonary disease or gastrointestinal and nutritional abnormalities; and
- (6) a copy of a current medication history, including any CPY3A inhibitors and/or inducers; and
- (7) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (8) a baseline measurement of the number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital-in-the home) in the previous 12 months.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between 6 and 11 years inclusive.
Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.
Patients who have an acute infective exacerbation at the time of assessment for continuing therapy may receive an additional one month's supply in order to enable the assessment to be repeated following resolution of the exacerbation.
The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Lumacaftor with Ivacaftor Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within a month prior to the date of application. Note: FEV1, must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (4) a copy of a current medication history, including any CYP3A inhibitors and/or inducers; and
- (5) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (6) the number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital-in-the home) in the previous 6 months.

lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112

11464J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	18797.29	Orkambi [VR]

▪ **VARIOUS**

▪ **ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS**

ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS

Iron chelating agents

▪ **DEFERASIROX**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic iron overload

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

HSD (Private)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be transfusion dependent, **AND**
- Patient must not have a malignant disorder of erythropoiesis.

Authority required

Chronic iron overload

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not be transfusion dependent, **AND**
- The condition must be thalassaemia.

deferasirox 90 mg tablet, 30

11545P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*1331.19	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28

6500D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*2443.77	Exjade [NV]

deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28

9600G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*4840.29	Exjade [NV]

deferasirox 360 mg tablet, 30

11496C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*5182.65	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 180 mg tablet, 30

11546Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*2614.95	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28

6499C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*1245.57	Exjade [NV]

▪ DEFERASIROX**Note** Special Pricing Arrangements apply.**Note** A patient's median life expectancy is determined by the severity of their underlying disease.**Note** Patients with underlying myelodysplastic syndrome are considered to have a median life expectancy exceeding five years if they are classified as:

- low risk according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS); or
- very low and low risk according to the Revised International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS-R); or
- very low and low risk according to the WHO classification based Prognostic Scoring System (WPSS).

Note Patients with underlying myelofibrosis have a median life expectancy exceeding five years if they are classified as:

- low or intermediate risk according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS); or
- low or intermediate-1 risk according to Dynamic International Prognostic Scoring System (DIPSS).

Authority required

Chronic iron overload

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be red blood cell transfusion dependent, **AND**
- Patient must have a serum ferritin level of greater than 1000 microgram/L, **AND**
- Patient must have a malignant disorder of haemopoiesis, **AND**
- Patient must have a median life expectancy exceeding five years.

deferasirox 90 mg tablet, 30

11558H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*1331.19	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28

11244T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*2443.77	Exjade [NV]

deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28

11232E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*4840.29	Exjade [NV]

deferasirox 360 mg tablet, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11511W	6	2	..	*5182.65	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 180 mg tablet, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11557G	6	2	..	*2614.95	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11241P	6	2	..	*1245.57	Exjade [NV]

▪ DEFERASIROX

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic iron overload

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be transfusion dependent, **AND**
- Patient must not have a malignant disorder of erythropoiesis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy with deferasirox for this condition.

Authority required

Chronic iron overload

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not be transfusion dependent, **AND**
- The condition must be thalassaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy with deferasirox for this condition.

Authority required

Chronic iron overload

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be red blood cell transfusion dependent, **AND**
- Patient must have a malignant disorder of haemopoiesis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy with deferasirox for this condition.

Note Interruption of treatment should be considered if serum ferritin levels fall consistently below 500 microgram/mL.

deferasirox 90 mg tablet, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11548T	6	2	..	*1331.19	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11238L	6	2	..	*2443.77	Exjade [NV]

deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11243R	6	2	..	*4840.29	Exjade [NV]

deferasirox 360 mg tablet, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11547R	6	2	..	*5182.65	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 180 mg tablet, 30

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11510T	6	2	..	*2614.95	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11236J	6	2	..	*1245.57	Exjade [NV]

▪ DEFERIPRONE**Authority required**

Iron overload

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have thalassaemia major, **AND**

- Patient must be unable to take desferrioxamine therapy.

Authority required

Iron overload

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have thalassaemia major, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom desferrioxamine therapy has proven ineffective.

deferiprone 500 mg tablet, 100

6416Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*2358.69	Feriprox [TX]

deferiprone 100 mg/mL oral liquid, 250 mL

9638G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	5	..	*1008.89	Feriprox [TX]

■ DEFERRIOXAMINE**Authority required**

Disorders of erythropoiesis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with treatment-related chronic iron overload.

desferrioxamine mesilate 500 mg injection, 10 vials

6113R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	40	5	..	*5602.49	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

desferrioxamine mesilate 2 g injection, 1 vial

6270B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	60	5	..	*1915.89	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

*Drugs for treatment of hyperkalemia and hyperphosphatemia***■ IRON****Authority required**

Hyperphosphataemia

Treatment Phase: Initiation and stabilisation

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium, **AND**
- Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR
- The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.

sucroferic oxyhydroxide 2.5 g (iron 500 mg) chewable tablet, 90

10230K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*790.89	Velphoro [VL]

■ LANTHANUM**Authority required**

Hyperphosphataemia

Treatment Phase: Initiation and stabilisation

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium, **AND**
- Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR
- The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.

lanthanum 1 g chewable tablet, 6 x 15

9637F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*886.63	Fosrenol [ZI]

lanthanum 500 mg chewable tablet, 2 x 45

9635D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*524.55	Fosrenol [ZI]

lanthanum 750 mg chewable tablet, 6 x 15

9636E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*788.37	Fosrenol [ZI]

SEVELAMER**Authority required**

Hyperphosphataemia

Treatment Phase: Initiation and stabilisation

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium, **AND**
- Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR
- The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.

sevelamer hydrochloride 800 mg tablet, 180

9620H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*558.59	Renagel [GZ]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

HSD (Public)

BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS	1112
ANTIHEMORRHAGICS.....	1112
VITAMIN K AND OTHER HEMOSTATICS	1112
ANTIANEMIC PREPARATIONS	1117
OTHER ANTIANEMIC PREPARATIONS	1117
CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM.....	1121
ANTIHYPERTENSIVES	1121
OTHER ANTIHYPERTENSIVES	1121
SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS.....	1168
PITUITARY AND HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES AND ANALOGUES	1168
ANTERIOR PITUITARY LOBE HORMONES AND ANALOGUES	1168
HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES.....	1171
ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	1176
ANTIBACTERIALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	1176
MACROLIDES, LINCOSAMIDES AND STREPTOGRAMINS.....	1176
ANTIMYCOBACTERIALS	1176
DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF TUBERCULOSIS.....	1176
ANTIVIRALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE	1176
DIRECT ACTING ANTIVIRALS	1176
ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS	1181
ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS	1181
ANTIMETABOLITES.....	1181
CYTOTOXIC ANTIBIOTICS AND RELATED SUBSTANCES	1183
OTHER ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS.....	1184
IMMUNOSTIMULANTS	1193
IMMUNOSTIMULANTS	1193
IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS.....	1199
IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS	1199
MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM.....	1346
MUSCLE RELAXANTS	1346
MUSCLE RELAXANTS, CENTRALLY ACTING AGENTS	1346
DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF BONE DISEASES	1347

DRUGS AFFECTING BONE STRUCTURE AND MINERALIZATION.....	1347
OTHER DRUGS FOR DISORDERS OF THE MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM.....	1349
OTHER DRUGS FOR DISORDERS OF THE MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM.....	1349
<hr/>	
NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	1352
ANTI-PARKINSON DRUGS	1352
DOPAMINERGIC AGENTS	1352
PSYCHOLEPTICS.....	1353
ANTIPSYCHOTICS.....	1353
<hr/>	
RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	1354
DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES	1354
OTHER SYSTEMIC DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES	1354
COUGH AND COLD PREPARATIONS.....	1371
EXPECTORANTS, EXCL. COMBINATIONS WITH COUGH SUPPRESSANTS	1371
OTHER RESPIRATORY SYSTEM PRODUCTS	1372
OTHER RESPIRATORY SYSTEM PRODUCTS	1372
<hr/>	
VARIOUS	1376
ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS	1376
ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS.....	1376

▪ BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS

▪ ANTIHEMORRHAGICS

VITAMIN K AND OTHER HEMOSTATICS

Other systemic hemostatics

▪ ELTROMBOPAG

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 1 - New patient

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must have had a splenectomy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, corticosteroid therapy following the splenectomy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, immunoglobulin therapy following the splenectomy, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of initial application;

(a) a platelet count of less than or equal to 20,000 million per L; OR

(b) a platelet count of 20,000 million to 30,000 million per L, where the patient is experiencing significant bleeding or has a history of significant bleeding in this platelet range.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form,
- (2) a signed patient acknowledgement,
- (3) a completed Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form,
- (4) a copy of a full blood count pathology report supporting the diagnosis of ITP, and
- (5) where the application is sought on the basis of a medical contraindication to surgery, a signed and dated letter from the clinician making this assessment which includes the date upon which the patient was assessed for surgery and the clinical grounds upon which surgery is contraindicated.

The full blood count must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

Note Eltrombopag is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 GPO Box 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 2 - New patient

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must not have had a splenectomy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, corticosteroid therapy at a dose equivalent to 0.5-2 mg/kg/day of prednisone for at least 4-6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, immunoglobulin therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be unsuitable for splenectomy due to medical reasons, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of initial application;

- (a) a platelet count of less than or equal to 20,000 million per L; OR
 (b) a platelet count of 20,000 million to 30,000 million per L, where the patient is experiencing significant bleeding or has a history of significant bleeding in this platelet range.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form,
- (2) a signed patient acknowledgement,
- (3) a completed Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form,
- (4) a copy of a full blood count pathology report supporting the diagnosis of ITP, and
- (5) where the application is sought on the basis of a medical contraindication to surgery, a signed and dated letter from the clinician making this assessment which includes the date upon which the patient was assessed for surgery and the clinical grounds upon which surgery is contraindicated.

The full blood count must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

Note Eltrombopag is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 GPO Box 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised initial treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a sustained platelet response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

For the purposes of this restriction, a sustained platelet response is defined as:

(a) use of rescue medication (corticosteroids or immunoglobulins) on no more than one occasion during the initial period of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug,

AND either of the following:

(b) a platelet count greater than or equal to 50,000 million per L on at least four (4) occasions, each at least one week apart;
 OR

(c) a platelet count greater than 30,000 million per L and which is double the baseline (pre-treatment) platelet count on at least four (4) occasions, each at least one week apart.

Applications for the First continuing PBS-subsidised treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted PBS-subsidised treatment must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form, and
- (2) a completed Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form , and
- (3) copies of the platelet count pathology reports (unless previously provided for patients re-initiating therapy).

The platelet count must be no more than one month old at the time of application.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

Note Eltrombopag is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Second or subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a continuing response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

For the purpose of this restriction, a continuing response to treatment with drug is defined as:

(a) use of rescue medication (corticosteroids or immunoglobulins) on no more than one occasion during the most recent 24 week period of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug

AND either of the following:

(b) a platelet count greater than or equal to 50,000 million per L

OR

(c) a platelet count greater than 30,000 million per L and which is double the baseline platelet count.

The platelet count must be no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority applications for second and subsequent periods of continuing therapy may be made by telephone

Note Eltrombopag is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Authority applications for second and subsequent continuing treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Initial 2, First Continuing treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted treatment, and Second and Subsequent Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the First Continuing treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Second and subsequent Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

eltrombopag 25 mg tablet, 28

5825N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1436.40	Revolade [NV]

eltrombopag 50 mg tablet, 28

5826P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	2872.80	Revolade [NV]

▪ **ROMIPILOSTIM**

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 1 - New patient

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must have had a splenectomy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, corticosteroid therapy following the splenectomy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, immunoglobulin therapy following the splenectomy, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of initial application;

(a) a platelet count of less than or equal to 20,000 million per L; OR

(b) a platelet count of 20,000 million to 30,000 million per L, where the patient is experiencing significant bleeding or has a history of significant bleeding in this platelet range.

At the time of the written authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug for a single treatment at a dose of 1 microgram/kg. Up to 1 repeat may be requested with the initial written application.

Subsequently during the initial period of dose titration, authority applications for a single dose and up to 1 repeat may be requested by telephone. The dose (microgram/kg/week) must be provided at the time of application.

Once a patient's dose has been stable for a period of 4 weeks, authority approvals for sufficient vials of appropriate strength based on the weight of the patient and dose (microgram/kg/week) for up to 4 weeks of treatment and up to 4 repeats may be granted, as long as the total period of treatment authorised under this restriction does not exceed 24 weeks.

Authority approval will not be given for doses higher than 10 micrograms/kg/week

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form,
- (2) a signed patient acknowledgement,
- (3) a completed Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form,
- (4) a copy of a full blood count pathology report supporting the diagnosis of ITP, and
- (5) where the application is sought on the basis of a medical contraindication to surgery, a signed and dated letter from the clinician making this assessment which includes the date upon which the patient was assessed for surgery and the clinical grounds upon which surgery is contraindicated.

The full blood count must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Note Romiplostim is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment 2 - New patient

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must not have had a splenectomy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, corticosteroid therapy at a dose equivalent to 0.5-2 mg/kg/day of prednisone for at least 4-6 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to, or be intolerant to, immunoglobulin therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be unsuitable for splenectomy due to medical reasons, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of initial application;

(a) a platelet count of less than or equal to 20,000 million per L; OR

(b) a platelet count of 20,000 million to 30,000 million per L, where the patient is experiencing significant bleeding or has a history of significant bleeding in this platelet range.

At the time of the written authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug for a single treatment at a dose of 1 microgram/kg. Up to 1 repeat may be requested with the initial written application.

Subsequently during the initial period of dose titration, authority applications for a single dose and up to 1 repeat may be requested by telephone. The dose (microgram/kg/week) must be provided at the time of application.

Once a patient's dose has been stable for a period of 4 weeks, authority approvals for sufficient vials of appropriate strength based on the weight of the patient and dose (microgram/kg/week) for up to 4 weeks of treatment and up to 4 repeats may be granted, as long as the total period of treatment authorised under this restriction does not exceed 24 weeks.

Authority approval will not be given for doses higher than 10 micrograms/kg/week

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form,
- (2) a signed patient acknowledgement,
- (3) a completed Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form,

(4) a copy of a full blood count pathology report supporting the diagnosis of ITP, and

(5) where the application is sought on the basis of a medical contraindication to surgery, a signed and dated letter from the clinician making this assessment which includes the date upon which the patient was assessed for surgery and the clinical grounds upon which surgery is contraindicated.

The full blood count must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Note Romiplostim is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised initial treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a sustained platelet response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

For the purposes of this restriction, a sustained platelet response is defined as:

(a) use of rescue medication (corticosteroids or immunoglobulins) on no more than one occasion during the initial period of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug,

AND either of the following:

(b) a platelet count greater than or equal to 50,000 million per L on at least four (4) occasions, each at least one week apart;
OR

(c) a platelet count greater than 30,000 million per L and which is double the baseline (pre-treatment) platelet count on at least four (4) occasions, each at least one week apart.

The medical practitioner should request sufficient number of vials of appropriate strength based on the weight of the patient and dose (microgram/kg/week) to provide 4 weeks of treatment. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats may be authorised.

Authority approval will not be given for doses higher than 10 micrograms/kg/week

Applications for the First continuing PBS-subsidised treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted PBS-subsidised treatment must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form, and

(2) a completed Idiopathic Thrombocytopenic Purpura Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form , and

(3) copies of the platelet count pathology reports (unless previously provided for patients re-initiating therapy).

The platelet count must be no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note Romiplostim is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Second or Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a continuing response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

For the purpose of this restriction, a continuing response to treatment with drug is defined as:

(a) use of rescue medication (corticosteroids or immunoglobulins) on no more than one occasion during the most recent 24 week period of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug

AND either of the following:

(b) a platelet count greater than or equal to 50,000 million per L

OR

(c) a platelet count greater than 30,000 million per L and which is double the baseline platelet count.

The platelet count must be no more than one month old at the time of application.

The medical practitioner should request sufficient number of vials of appropriate strength based on the weight of the patient and dose (microgram/kg/week) to provide 4 weeks of treatment. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats may be authorised.

Authority approval will not be given for doses higher than 10 micrograms/kg/week

Authority applications for second and subsequent periods of continuing therapy may be made by telephone

Note Romiplostim is not PBS-subsidised as an alternative to splenectomy.

Note Authority applications for second and subsequent continuing treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Patients will be able to trial either eltrombopag or romiplostim within the initial 24 weeks treatment period. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to treatment with eltrombopag and/or romiplostim under the initial restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with either of these drugs.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe this drug should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe thrombocytopenia

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Initial 2, First Continuing treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted treatment, and Second and Subsequent Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be severe chronic immune (idiopathic) thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised thrombopoietin receptor agonist (TRA) for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the First Continuing treatment or Re-initiation of interrupted treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Second and subsequent Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be an adult.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

romiplostim 500 microgram injection, 1 vial

9698K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1098.04	Nplate [AN]

romiplostim 250 microgram injection, 1 vial

9696H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	549.02	Nplate [AN]

■ ANTIANEMIC PREPARATIONS

OTHER ANTIANEMIC PREPARATIONS

Other antianemic preparations

■ DARBEPOETIN ALFA

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6294

BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS

Anaemia associated with intrinsic renal disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require transfusion, **AND**
- Patient must have a haemoglobin level of less than 100 g per L, **AND**
- Patient must have intrinsic renal disease, as assessed by a nephrologist.

darbepoetin alfa 150 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 0.3 mL syringe

5650J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*3004.64	Aranesp SureClick [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 100 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

5649H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*2016.48	Aranesp SureClick [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 150 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 4 x 0.3 mL syringes

5643B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3004.62	Aranesp [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 80 microgram/0.4 mL injection, 4 x 0.4 mL syringes

5644C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1637.54	Aranesp [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 20 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

5645D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*516.08	Aranesp SureClick [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 80 microgram/0.4 mL injection, 0.4 mL syringe

5648G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*1637.60	Aranesp SureClick [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 20 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

5638R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*516.04	Aranesp [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 40 microgram/0.4 mL injection, 4 x 0.4 mL syringes

5640W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*856.94	Aranesp [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 100 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

5651K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2016.56	Aranesp [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 60 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 0.3 mL syringe

5647F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*1244.08	Aranesp SureClick [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 50 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

5641X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1059.46	Aranesp [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 40 microgram/0.4 mL injection, 0.4 mL syringe

5646E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*856.88	Aranesp SureClick [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 30 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 4 x 0.3 mL syringes

5639T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*706.00	Aranesp [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 60 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 4 x 0.3 mL syringes

5642Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1244.06	Aranesp [AN]

darbepoetin alfa 10 microgram/0.4 mL injection, 4 x 0.4 mL syringes

5637Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*274.02	Aranesp [AN]

▪ **EPOETIN ALFA**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6294

Anaemia associated with intrinsic renal disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require transfusion, **AND**
- Patient must have a haemoglobin level of less than 100 g per L, **AND**
- Patient must have intrinsic renal disease, as assessed by a nephrologist.

epoetin alfa 2000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

5719B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*397.70	Eprex 2000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 4000 units/0.4 mL injection, 6 x 0.4 mL syringes

5721D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*653.56	Eprex 4000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 10 000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes

5722E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1516.18	Eprex 10000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 3000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

5720C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*513.20	Eprex 3000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 5000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

5715T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*813.66	Eprex 5000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 8000 units/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

5717X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1252.72	Eprex 8000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 6000 units/0.6 mL injection, 6 x 0.6 mL syringes

5716W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*965.86	Eprex 6000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 20 000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

5713Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2982.68	Eprex 20,000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 40 000 units/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

5718Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*964.98	Eprex 40,000 [JC]

epoetin alfa 1000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

5714R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*214.92	Eprex 1000 [JC]

▪ EPOETIN BETA**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****6294**

Anaemia associated with intrinsic renal disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require transfusion, **AND**
- Patient must have a haemoglobin level of less than 100 g per L, **AND**
- Patient must have intrinsic renal disease, as assessed by a nephrologist.

epoetin beta 10 000 units/0.6 mL injection, 6 x 0.6 mL syringes

5729M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1595.98	NeoRecormon [RO]

epoetin beta 6000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

5728L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1016.70	NeoRecormon [RO]

epoetin beta 2000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

5724G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*418.62	NeoRecormon [RO]

BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS

epoetin beta 5000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

5727K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*856.50	NeoRecormon [RO]

epoetin beta 3000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

5725H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*540.22	NeoRecormon [RO]

epoetin beta 4000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

5726J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*687.96	NeoRecormon [RO]

▪ EPOETIN LAMBDA

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6294

Anaemia associated with intrinsic renal disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require transfusion, **AND**
- Patient must have a haemoglobin level of less than 100 g per L, **AND**
- Patient must have intrinsic renal disease, as assessed by a nephrologist.

epoetin lambda 8000 units/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

9594Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1465.12	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 10 000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes

9596C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1773.28	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 4000 units/0.4 mL injection, 6 x 0.4 mL syringes

9587N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*764.38	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 5000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

9589Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*951.62	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 1000 units/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL syringes

9668W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*251.38	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 3000 units/0.3 mL injection, 6 x 0.3 mL syringes

9670Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*600.22	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 2000 units/mL injection, 6 x 1 mL syringes

9669X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*465.12	Novicrit [SZ]

epoetin lambda 6000 units/0.6 mL injection, 6 x 0.6 mL syringes

9591T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1129.62	Novicrit [SZ]

▪ METHOXY POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-EPOETIN BETA

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6294

Anaemia associated with intrinsic renal disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require transfusion, **AND**
- Patient must have a haemoglobin level of less than 100 g per L, **AND**
- Patient must have intrinsic renal disease, as assessed by a nephrologist.

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 360 microgram/0.6 mL injection, 1 x 0.6 mL syringe

5800G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2993.98	Mircera [RO]

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 50 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 x 0.3 mL syringe

5795B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*553.80	Mircera [RO]

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 100 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 x 0.3 mL syringe

5797D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1042.98	Mircera [RO]

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 200 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 x 0.3 mL syringe

5799F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1731.92	Mircera [RO]

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 75 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 x 0.3 mL syringe

5796C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*806.44	Mircera [RO]

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 120 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 x 0.3 mL syringe

5798E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1207.52	Mircera [RO]

methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta 30 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 x 0.3 mL syringe

5794Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*332.28	Mircera [RO]

HSD (Public)

CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM
ANTIHYPERTENSIVES
OTHER ANTIHYPERTENSIVES
Antihypertensives for pulmonary arterial hypertension

AMBRISENTAN

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition. Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:
 - (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
 - (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition. Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:
 - (1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
 (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.
 Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions.

Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)
Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)
Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

ambrisentan 5 mg tablet, 30

5607D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2732.65	Volibris [GK]

ambrisentan 10 mg tablet, 30

5608E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2732.65	Volibris [GK]

▪ **BOSENTAN**

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

- (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice. The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

bosentan 125 mg tablet, 60

5619R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1536.56	^a Bosentan APO [GX]	^a Bosentan APOTEX [TX]
					^a BOSENTAN-DRLA [RZ]	^a BOSENTAN DR. REDDY'S [RI]
					^a Bosentan GH [GQ]	^a Bosentan Mylan [AF]
					^a Bosentan RBX [RA]	^a Bosentan Sandoz [SZ]
					^a BOSLEER [RW]	^a Tracleer [AT]

▪ **BOSENTAN**

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice. The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice.

The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for the first authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of therapy with the 62.5 mg strength tablet, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for this prescription.

The second authority prescription may be written for either the 62.5 mg tablet or the 125 mg tablet strengths. Approvals for the second authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Where the 62.5 mg tablet strength is required for the second authority prescription, please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday) for further advice. The approved second authority prescription will be returned to the prescriber by the Department of Human Services two weeks after the date of the approval of the first authority prescription, to allow for the uninterrupted completion of the six months initial treatment course. The Department of Human Services will contact prescribers prior to dispatch of the second authority prescription to confirm the tablet strength required for the patient.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

- (i) RHC composite assessment; and
- (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
- (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)
Treatment Phase: Cessation of treatment (all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received approval for initial PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent, **AND**
 - Patient must have not responded to prior PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent, **AND**
 - The treatment must be for the purpose of gradual dose reduction prior to ceasing therapy, **AND**
 - The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.
- The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment. Treatment beyond 1 month will not be approved.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60

5618Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1536.56	^a Bosentan APO [GX] ^a BOSENTAN-DRLA [RZ] ^a Bosentan Mylan [AF] ^a Bosentan Sandoz [SZ] ^a Tracleer [AT]	^a Bosentan APOTEX [TX] ^a BOSENTAN DR. REDDY'S [RI] ^a Bosentan RBX [RA] ^a BOSLEER [RW]

▪ **EPOPROSTENOL**

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)
Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have received prior treatment with a PBS-subsidised PAH agent other than this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have failed to respond to a prior PBS-subsidised PAH agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent; and
- (4) for WHO Functional Class III patients, where this is the first application for this agent, assessment details of the PBS-subsidised PAH agent they have failed to respond to.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions. Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients) or Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First

Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition;
OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 50 mL vials], 1 pack

11065J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	59.33	Flolan [GK]

epoprostenol 500 microgram injection, 1 vial

10130E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	33.28	Veletri [AT]

epoprostenol 500 microgram injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 50 mL vials], 1 pack

11090Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	29.67	Flolan [GK]

epoprostenol 1.5 mg injection, 1 vial

10117L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	59.33	Veletri [AT]

■ **ILOPROST**

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III drug-induced PAH, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); **OR**
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

- (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III drug-induced PAH and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III drug-induced PAH with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV drug-induced PAH, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or drug-induced PAH and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have received prior treatment with a PBS-subsidised PAH agent other than this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must have failed to respond to a prior PBS-subsidised PAH agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent; and
- (4) for WHO Functional Class III patients, where this is the first application for this agent, assessment details of the PBS-subsidised PAH agent they have failed to respond to.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions.

Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition. Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:
 - (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

iloprost 20 microgram/2 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2 mL ampoules

5751Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	367.99	Ventavis [BN]

▪ **MACITENTAN**

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions.

Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

- (i) RHC composite assessment; and
- (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
- (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

macitentan 10 mg tablet, 30

10136L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2876.47	Opsumit [AT]

▪ **RIOCIGUAT**

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 1 month following cessation of therapy, as recommended by the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class II, III or IV CTEPH, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable by pulmonary endarterectomy; OR
- The condition must be recurrent or persistent following pulmonary endarterectomy, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

CTEPH that is inoperable by pulmonary endarterectomy is defined as follows:

- Right heart catheterisation (RHC) demonstrating pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR) of greater than 300 dyn*sec*cm⁻⁵ measured at least 90 days after start of full anticoagulation; and
- A mean pulmonary artery pressure (PAPmean) of greater than 25 mmHg at least 90 days after start of full anticoagulation.

CTEPH that is recurrent or persistent subsequent to pulmonary endarterectomy is defined as follows:

- RHC demonstrating a PVR of greater than 300 dyn*sec*cm⁻⁵ measured at least 180 days following pulmonary endarterectomy.

Where a RHC cannot be performed due to right ventricular dysfunction, an echocardiogram demonstrating the dysfunction must be provided at the time of application.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:(1) completed authority prescription forms sufficient for dose titration; and(2) a completed CTEPH PBS Initial Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the 3 tests below, to establish baseline measurements, where available:(i) RHC composite assessment, and(ii) ECHO composite assessment, and(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and(3) a signed patient acknowledgment form; and(4) confirmation of evidence of inoperable CTEPH including results of a pulmonary vascular resistance (PVR), a mean pulmonary artery pressure (PAPmean) and the starting date of full anticoagulation; or(5) confirmation of evidence of recurrent or persistent CTEPH including result of PVR and the date that pulmonary endarterectomy was performed; or(6) confirmation of an echocardiogram demonstrating right ventricular dysfunction.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstance where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Prescriptions for dose titration must provide sufficient quantity for dose titrations by 0.5 mg increments at 2-week intervals to achieve up to a maximum of 2.5 mg three times daily based on the dosage recommendations for initiation of treatment in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for these prescriptions.

Approvals for subsequent authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, The quantity approved must be based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 3 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 20-week course of treatment should be made following the preceding 16 weeks of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must demonstrate stable or responding disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (1) a completed authority prescription form; and (2) a completed CTEPH PBS Continuing Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available: (i) RHC composite assessment; and (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with each written continuing treatment application (i.e., every 6 months), except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to this drug is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease.

The assessment of the patient's response to the continuing 6 month courses of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

The maximum quantity per prescription must be based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information and be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for continuing treatment with this drug should be made two weeks prior to the completion of the 6-month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate disease stability or improvement to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Chronic thromboembolic pulmonary hypertension (CTEPH)

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete a maximum of 20 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 20 or 24 weeks of treatment available under the above respective restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised agent for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in the management of CTEPH.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84

11020B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84

11019Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42

11001B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84

10995Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42

11002C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42

10989J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84

10977R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42

10984D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42

10976Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84

11013P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

▪ **RIOCIGUAT**

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 1 month following cessation of therapy, as recommended by the TGA-approved Product Information.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (1) completed authority prescription forms sufficient for dose titration; and (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available: (i) RHC composite assessment; and (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and (3) a signed patient acknowledgement. Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows: (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for prescriptions for dose titration will provide sufficient quantity for dose titrations by 0.5 mg increments at 2-week intervals to achieve up to a maximum of 2.5 mg three times daily based on the dosage recommendations for initiation of treatment in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for these prescriptions.

Approvals for subsequent authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class IV pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III or IV pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (1) completed authority prescription forms sufficient for dose titration; and (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available: (i) RHC composite assessment; and (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and (3) a signed patient acknowledgement. Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows: (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Approvals for prescriptions for dose titration will provide sufficient quantity for dose titrations by 0.5 mg increments at 2-week intervals to achieve up to a maximum of 2.5 mg three times daily based on the dosage recommendations for initiation of treatment in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for these prescriptions.

Approvals for subsequent authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease or PAH associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include: (1) completed authority prescription forms sufficient for dose titration; and (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent. Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application. The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

Approvals for prescriptions for dose titration will provide sufficient quantity for dose titrations by 0.5 mg increments at 2-week intervals to achieve up to a maximum of 2.5 mg three times daily based on the dosage recommendations for initiation of treatment in the TGA-approved Product Information. No repeats will be authorised for these prescriptions.

Approvals for subsequent authority prescription will be limited to 1 month of treatment, with the quantity approved based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information, and a maximum of 4 repeats.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions.

Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

- (i) RHC composite assessment; and
- (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
- (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made two weeks prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

riociguat 1 mg tablet, 84

11053R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 84

11024F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 42

11040C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 500 microgram tablet, 84

11059C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2.5 mg tablet, 42

11057Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 42

11047K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1.5 mg tablet, 84

11048L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2 mg tablet, 42

11038Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 1 mg tablet, 42

11054T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1717.71	Adempas [BN]

riociguat 2 mg tablet, 84

11039B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3435.42	Adempas [BN]

▪ **SILDENAFIL**

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions.

Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application

to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

- (i) RHC composite assessment; and
- (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
- (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

sildenafil 20 mg tablet, 90

9547L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	254.31	^a APO-Sildenafil PHT [TX] ^a Sildenafil AN PHT 20 [EA] ^a Sildenafil Sandoz PHT 20 [SZ]	^a Revatio [PF] ^a SILDENAFIL-DRx [RZ]

▪ **TADALAFIL**

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean right atrial pressure of 8 mmHg or less as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to 6 or more weeks of appropriate vasodilator treatment unless intolerance or a contraindication to such treatment exists, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

- (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

- (i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or
- (ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

- (1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Details of prior vasodilator treatment, including the dose and duration of treatment, must be provided at the time of application. Where the patient has an adverse event to a vasodilator or where vasodilator treatment is contraindicated, details of the nature of the adverse event or contraindication according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information must also be provided with the application.

Response to prior vasodilator treatment is defined as follows:

For patients with 2 or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as 2 or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (new patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH) agent, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, and a mean right atrial pressure of greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by right heart catheterisation (RHC); OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH), or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH, with right ventricular function assessed by echocardiography (ECHO) where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease and a mean right atrial pressure greater than 8 mmHg, as measured by RHC; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease with right ventricular function assessed by ECHO where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:

(i) RHC composite assessment; and

(ii) ECHO composite assessment; and

(iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT); and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

Idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension, anorexigen-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, hereditary pulmonary arterial hypertension, drug-induced pulmonary arterial hypertension, pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to connective tissue disease including scleroderma, or pulmonary arterial hypertension associated with a congenital systemic-to-pulmonary shunt (including Eisenmenger's physiology) are defined as follows:

(i) mean pulmonary artery pressure (mPAP) greater than 25 mmHg at rest and pulmonary artery wedge pressure (PAWP) less than 15 mmHg; or

(ii) where a right heart catheter (RHC) cannot be performed on clinical grounds, right ventricular systolic pressure (RVSP), assessed by echocardiography (ECHO), greater than 40 mmHg, with normal left ventricular function.

Test requirements to establish baseline for initiation of treatment are as follows:

The first written application for PBS-subsidised treatment with the first PAH agent should be accompanied by the results of a right heart catheter (RHC) composite assessment plus an echocardiograph (ECHO) composite assessment, plus a 6 minute walk test (6MWT) to establish the patient's baseline measurements.

Where it is not possible to perform all 3 tests above on clinical grounds, the following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

(1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;

(2) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(3) RHC composite assessment only.

In circumstances where a RHC cannot be performed on clinical grounds, applications may be submitted for consideration based on the results of the following test combinations, which are listed in descending order of preference:

(1) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;

(2) ECHO composite assessment only.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and must wish to re-commence PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent after a break in therapy and must have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent; OR
- Patient must have WHO Functional Class III idiopathic pulmonary arterial hypertension (iPAH) or anorexigen-induced PAH or hereditary PAH or PAH secondary to connective tissue disease and whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was with a PAH agent other than this agent, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form; and
- (3) the results of the patient's response to treatment with their last course of PBS-subsidised PAH agent.

Where fewer than 3 tests are able to be performed on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason outlining why the particular test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the authority application.

The test results provided must not be more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats may be requested.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial 6 month course of treatment should be made following the preceding 5 months of treatment, in order to allow sufficient time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Swapping between PAH agents: Patients can access PAH agents through the PBS according to the relevant restrictions.

Once these patients are approved initial treatment with 1 of these 8 drugs, they may swap between PAH agents at any time without having to re-qualify for treatment with the alternate agent. This means that patients may commence treatment with the alternate agent, subject to that agent's restriction, irrespective of the severity of their disease at the time the application to swap therapy is submitted. It also means that no new baseline measurements will be necessary. New baselines may be submitted where the patient has failed to respond to their current treatment. Eligible patients may only swap between PAH agents if they have not failed prior PBS-subsidised treatment with that agent. For eligible patients, applications to swap between the 8 PAH agents must be made under the relevant initial treatment restriction. Patients should be assessed for response to the treatment they are ceasing at the time the application to swap therapy is being made. Patients who fail to demonstrate a response or for whom no assessment results are submitted with the application to swap therapy may not re-commence PBS-subsidised treatment with the drug they are ceasing.

Note Applications for patients who wish to swap to an alternate PAH agent should be accompanied by the previously approved authority prescription, or remaining repeats, for the treatment the patient is ceasing.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Caution This is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy must be avoided during treatment and for at least 3 months following cessation of therapy.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 or Initial 2 (new patients) or Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) or First Continuing treatment - Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 1 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 2 (new patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the Initial 3 (change or re-commencement of therapy for all patients) restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this agent under the First Continuing treatment restriction to complete a maximum of six months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to six months treatment available under one of the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: First Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician from a designated hospital to have achieved a response to the PBS-subsidised initial course of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes results from the three tests below, where available:
 - (i) RHC composite assessment; and
 - (ii) ECHO composite assessment; and
 - (iii) 6 Minute Walk Test (6MWT).

Test requirements to establish response to treatment for continuation of treatment are as follows:

The following list outlines the preferred test combination, in descending order, for the purposes of continuation of PBS-subsidised treatment:

- (1) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments plus 6MWT;
- (2) RHC plus ECHO composite assessments;
- (3) RHC composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (4) ECHO composite assessment plus 6MWT;
- (5) RHC composite assessment only;
- (6) ECHO composite assessment only.

The results of the same tests as conducted at baseline should be provided with the written First Continuing treatment application, except for patients who were able to undergo all 3 tests at baseline, and whose subsequent ECHO and 6MWT results demonstrate disease stability or improvement, in which case RHC can be omitted. In all other patients, where the same test(s) conducted at baseline cannot be performed for assessment of response on clinical grounds, a patient specific reason why the test(s) could not be conducted must be provided with the application.

The test results provided with the application for continuing treatment must be no more than 2 months old at the time of application.

Response to a PAH agent is defined as follows:

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

For patients with two or more baseline tests, response to treatment is defined as two or more tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with a RHC composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as a RHC result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients with an ECHO composite assessment alone at baseline, response to treatment is defined as an ECHO result demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

For patients aged less than 18 years, response to treatment is defined as at least one of the baseline tests demonstrating stability or improvement of disease, as assessed by a physician from a designated hospital.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for First Continuing treatment with a PAH agent should be made prior to the completion of the Initial 6 month treatment course to ensure continuity for those patients who respond to treatment, as assessed by the treating physician.

Patients who fail to demonstrate a response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this agent at the time where an assessment is required must cease PBS-subsidised therapy with this agent.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

Authority required

Pulmonary arterial hypertension (PAH)

Treatment Phase: Subsequent Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received a PBS-subsidised treatment under First Continuing treatment with this agent for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment under this criteria with this agent for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have been assessed by a physician at a designated hospital, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised PAH agent for this condition.

The maximum quantity authorised will be limited to provide sufficient supply for 1 month of treatment, based on the dosage recommendations in the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

A maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

An application for Subsequent Continuing treatment with a PAH agents should be made prior to the completion of the First Continuing treatment course to ensure continuity of treatment.

PAH agents are not PBS-subsidised for patients with pulmonary hypertension secondary to interstitial lung disease associated with connective tissue disease, where the total lung capacity is less than 70% of predicted.

The term 'PAH agents' refers to bosentan monohydrate, iloprost trometamol, epoprostenol sodium, sildenafil citrate, ambrisentan, tadalafil, macitentan, and riociguat.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Refer to the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au for a list of designated hospitals.

tadalafil 20 mg tablet, 56

1308W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	796.60	Adcirca [LY]

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

PITUITARY AND HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES AND ANALOGUES

ANTERIOR PITUITARY LOBE HORMONES AND ANALOGUES

Other anterior pituitary lobe hormones and analogues

PEGVISOMANT

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs Programs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have an age- and sex-adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) concentration greater than 1.3 times upper limit of normal (ULN), **AND**
- The treatment must be after failure to achieve biochemical control with a maximum indicated dose of either 30 mg octreotide LAR or 120 mg lanreotide ATG every 28 days for 24 weeks; unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the TGA approved Product Information, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with a PBS-subsidised somatostatin analogue.

Somatostatin analogues include octreotide, lanreotide and pasireotide

Failure to achieve biochemical control after completion of a prior therapy with either octreotide or lanreotide is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone level greater than 2.5 mcg/L; and
- 2) IGF-1 level is greater than 1.3 times the age- and sex-adjusted ULN

If treatment with either octreotide or lanreotide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of contraindication.

If intolerance to either octreotide or lanreotide treatment developed during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate withdrawal of the treatment, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pegvisomant should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pegvisomant should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1).

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with the initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the loading dose of 80 mg for a quantity of 4 vials of 20 mg with no repeats. The second prescription should be for subsequent doses, starting from 10 mg daily, and allowing dose adjustments in increments of 5 mg based on serum IGF-1 levels measured every 4 to 6 weeks in order to maintain the serum IGF-1 level within the age-adjusted normal range based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) two completed authority prescription forms ; and
- b) a completed Acromegaly Pegvisomant initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) in a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy, the date and result of IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy; and
- d) a recent result of the IGF-1 level and the date of assessment ; and
- e) demonstration of failure to achieve biochemical control after completion of a prior therapy with either octreotide or lanreotide

No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised for the loading dose.

pegvisomant 20 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 syringe], 1 pack

11177G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*557.16	Somavert [PF]

▪ **PEGVISOMANT**

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must have an age- and sex-adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) concentration greater than 1.3 times upper limit of normal (ULN), **AND**
 - The treatment must be after failure to achieve biochemical control with a maximum indicated dose of either 30 mg octreotide LAR or 120 mg lanreotide ATG every 28 days for 24 weeks; unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the TGA approved Product Information, **AND**
 - The treatment must not be given concomitantly with a PBS-subsidised somatostatin analogue.
- Somatostatin analogues include octreotide, lanreotide and pasireotide

Failure to achieve biochemical control after completion of a prior therapy with either octreotide or lanreotide is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone level greater than 2.5 mcg/L; and
- 2) IGF-1 level is greater than 1.3 times the age- and sex-adjusted ULN

If treatment with either octreotide or lanreotide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of contraindication.

If intolerance to either octreotide or lanreotide treatment developed during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate withdrawal of the treatment, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pegvisomant should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pegvisomant should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1).

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with the initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the loading dose of 80 mg for a quantity of 4 vials of 20 mg with no repeats. The second prescription should be for subsequent doses, starting from 10 mg daily, and allowing dose adjustments in increments of 5 mg based on serum IGF-1 levels measured every 4 to 6 weeks in order to maintain the serum IGF-1 level within the age-adjusted normal range based on the dosage recommendations in the TGA-approved Product Information.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) two completed authority prescription forms ; and
- b) a completed Acromegaly Pegvisomant initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) in a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy, the date and result of IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy; and
- d) a recent result of the IGF-1 level and the date of assessment ; and
- e) demonstration of failure to achieve biochemical control after completion of a prior therapy with either octreotide or lanreotide

No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised for the loading dose.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with a PBS-subsidised somatostatin analogue, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if IGF-1 is not lower after 3 months of pegvisomant treatment at the maximum tolerated dose. Somatostatin analogues include octreotide, lanreotide and pasireotide

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pegvisomant should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pegvisomant should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1).

In a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy must be provided; and a copy of IGF-1 level taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy must be provided at the time of application.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Grandfathering

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 September 2017, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with a PBS-subsidised somatostatin analogue, **AND**
- Patient must have had a documented age- and sex- adjusted insulin- like factor 1 (IGF-1) concentration greater than 1.3 times upper limit of normal (ULN) prior to commencing non- PBS- subsidised treatment with this drug.

Somatostatin analogues include octreotide, lanreotide and pasireotide

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pegvisomant should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pegvisomant should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1).

Treatment must be ceased if IGF-1 level is not lower after 3 months of pegvisomant treatment at the maximum tolerated dose.

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

1. a completed authority prescription form; and
2. a completed Acromegaly Pegvisomant Grandfather PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
3. in a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy, the date and result of IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy; and
4. a recent result of the IGF-1 level and the date of assessment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

pegvisomant 10 mg injection [30 vials] (& inert substance diluent [30 syringes], 1 pack

11179J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4178.57	Somavert [PF]

pegvisomant 20 mg injection [30 vials] (& inert substance diluent [30 syringes], 1 pack

11181L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4178.57	Somavert [PF]

pegvisomant 15 mg injection [30 vials] (& inert substance diluent [30 syringes], 1 pack

11173C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	4178.57	Somavert [PF]

HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES

Somatostatin and analogues

LANREOTIDE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7042

Acromegaly

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be active, **AND**
- Patient must have persistent elevation of mean growth hormone levels of greater than 2.5 micrograms per litre, **AND**
- The treatment must be after failure of other therapy including dopamine agonists; OR
- The treatment must be as interim treatment while awaiting the effects of radiotherapy and where treatment with dopamine agonists has failed; OR
- The treatment must be in a patient who is unfit for or unwilling to undergo surgery and where radiotherapy is contraindicated, **AND**
- The treatment must cease in a patient treated with radiotherapy if there is biochemical evidence of remission (normal IGF1) after lanreotide has been withdrawn for at least 4 weeks (6 weeks after the last dose), **AND**
- The treatment must cease if IGF1 is not lower after 3 months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised pegvisomant.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, lanreotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after radiotherapy for assessment of remission.

lanreotide 30 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL ampoule], 1 pack

5776B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*1218.38	Somatuline LA [IS]

LANREOTIDE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7025

Acromegaly

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be active, **AND**
- Patient must have persistent elevation of mean growth hormone levels of greater than 2.5 micrograms per litre, **AND**
- The treatment must be after failure of other therapy including dopamine agonists; OR
- The treatment must be as interim treatment while awaiting the effects of radiotherapy and where treatment with dopamine agonists has failed; OR
- The treatment must be in a patient who is unfit for or unwilling to undergo surgery and where radiotherapy is contraindicated, **AND**

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

- The treatment must cease in a patient treated with radiotherapy if there is biochemical evidence of remission (normal IGF1) after lanreotide has been withdrawn for at least 4 weeks (8 weeks after the last dose), **AND**
 - The treatment must cease if IGF1 is not lower after 3 months of treatment, **AND**
 - The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised pegvisomant.
- In a patient treated with radiotherapy, lanreotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after radiotherapy for assessment of remission.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4575

Functional carcinoid tumour

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be causing intractable symptoms, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced on average over 1 week, 3 or more episodes per day of diarrhoea and/or flushing, which persisted despite the use of anti-histamines, anti-serotonin agents and anti-diarrhoea agents, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom surgery or antineoplastic therapy has failed or is inappropriate, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if there is failure to produce a clinically significant reduction in the frequency and severity of symptoms after 3 months' therapy at a dose of 120 mg every 28 days.

Dosage and tolerance to the drug should be assessed regularly and the dosage should be titrated slowly downwards to determine the minimum effective dose.

lanreotide 90 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

5778D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2907.86	Somatuline Autogel [IS]

lanreotide 60 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

5777C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2184.96	Somatuline Autogel [IS]

lanreotide 120 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

5779E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3638.88	Somatuline Autogel [IS]

■ LANREOTIDE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8260

Non-functional gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumour (GEP-NET)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresectable locally advanced disease or metastatic disease, **AND**
- The condition must be World Health Organisation (WHO) grade 1 or 2, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

WHO grade 1 of GEP-NET is defined as a mitotic count (10HPF) of less than 2 and Ki-67 index (%) of less than or equal to 2.

WHO grade 2 of GEP-NET is defined as a mitotic count (10HPF) of 2-20 and Ki-67 index (%) of 3-20.

Lanreotide is not PBS-subsidised for use in combination with everolimus or sunitinib for this condition.

lanreotide 120 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

11513Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3638.88	Somatuline Autogel [IS]

■ OCTREOTIDE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8161

Acromegaly

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be controlled with octreotide immediate release injections, **AND**
- The treatment must cease in a patient treated with radiotherapy if there is biochemical evidence of remission (normal IGF1) after octreotide has been withdrawn for at least 4 weeks (8 weeks after the last dose), **AND**
- The treatment must cease if IGF1 is not lower after 3 months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised lanreotide or pegvisomant for this condition.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, octreotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after radiotherapy for assessment of remission

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5901

Functional carcinoid tumour

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have achieved symptom control on octreotide immediate release injections, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if there is failure to produce a clinically significant reduction in the frequency and severity of symptoms after 3 months therapy at a dose of 30 mg every 28 days and having allowed adequate rescue therapy with octreotide immediate release injections.

Dosage and tolerance to the drug should be assessed regularly and the dosage should be titrated slowly downwards to determine the minimum effective dose.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5906

Vasoactive intestinal peptide secreting tumour (VIPoma)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have achieved symptom control on octreotide immediate release injections, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if there is failure to produce a clinically significant reduction in the frequency and severity of symptoms after 3 months therapy at a dose of 30 mg every 28 days and having allowed adequate rescue therapy with octreotide immediate release injections.

Dosage and tolerance to the drug should be assessed regularly and the dosage should be titrated slowly downwards to determine the minimum effective dose.

octreotide 10 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10543X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2613.72	Sandostatin LAR [NV]

octreotide 30 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10550G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*4354.92	Sandostatin LAR [NV]

octreotide 20 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10533J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3479.62	Sandostatin LAR [NV]

▪ **OCTREOTIDE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8165

Acromegaly

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be active, **AND**
- Patient must have persistent elevation of mean growth hormone levels of greater than 2.5 micrograms per litre, **AND**
- The treatment must be after failure of other therapy including dopamine agonists; OR
- The treatment must be as interim treatment while awaiting the effects of radiotherapy and where treatment with dopamine agonists has failed; OR
- The treatment must be in a patient who is unfit for or unwilling to undergo surgery and where radiotherapy is contraindicated, **AND**
- The treatment must cease in a patient treated with radiotherapy if there is biochemical evidence of remission (normal IGF1) after octreotide has been withdrawn for at least 4 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if IGF1 is not lower after 3 months of treatment at a dose of 100 micrograms 3 time daily, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised lanreotide or pegvisomant for this condition.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, octreotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after radiotherapy for assessment of remission

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6390

Functional carcinoid tumour

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be causing intractable symptoms, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced on average over 1 week, 3 or more episodes per day of diarrhoea and/or flushing, which persisted despite the use of anti-histamines, anti-serotonin agents and anti-diarrhoea agents, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom surgery or antineoplastic therapy has failed or is inappropriate, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if there is failure to produce a clinically significant reduction in the frequency and severity of symptoms after 2 months' therapy.

Dosage and tolerance to the drug should be assessed regularly and the dosage should be titrated slowly downwards to determine the minimum effective dose.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6369

Vasoactive intestinal peptide secreting tumour (VIPoma)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be causing intractable symptoms, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced on average over 1 week, 3 or more episodes per day of diarrhoea and/or flushing, which persisted despite the use of anti-histamines, anti-serotonin agents and anti-diarrhoea agents, **AND**

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

- Patient must be one in whom surgery or antineoplastic therapy has failed or is inappropriate, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if there is failure to produce a clinically significant reduction in the frequency and severity of symptoms after 2 months' therapy.

Dosage and tolerance to the drug should be assessed regularly and the dosage should be titrated slowly downwards to determine the minimum effective dose.

octreotide 50 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

9508K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	18	11	..	*619.02	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF] ^a Octreotide (SUN) [RA]	^a Octreotide MaxRx [GQ] ^a Sandostatin 0.05 [NV]

octreotide 500 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

9510M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	18	11	..	*6194.52	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF] ^a Octreotide (SUN) [RA]	^a Octreotide MaxRx [GQ] ^a Sandostatin 0.5 [NV]

octreotide 100 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

9509L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	18	11	..	*1236.42	^a Hospira Pty Limited [PF] ^a Octreotide (SUN) [RA]	^a Octreotide MaxRx [GQ] ^a Sandostatin 0.1 [NV]

■ PASIREOTIDE

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory due to high risk of developing hyperglycaemia

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean growth hormone (GH) level greater than 2.5 micrograms per litre, **AND**
- Patient must have an age- and sex-adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) level greater than 1.3 times the upper limit of normal (ULN), **AND**
- The treatment must be after failure to achieve biochemical control with a maximum indicated dose of either 30 mg octreotide LAR or 120 mg lanreotide ATG every 28 days for 24 weeks; unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the TGA approved Product Information, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised pegvisomant.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If treatment with either octreotide or lanreotide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of contraindication.

If intolerance to either octreotide or lanreotide treatment developed during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate withdrawal of the treatment, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

Failure to achieve biochemical control is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone level is greater than 2.5 mcg/L; and
- 2) IGF-1 level is greater than 1.3 times the age- and sex-adjusted ULN

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pasireotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pasireotide should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone (GH) levels of less than 2.5 mcg/L; and
- 2) normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- b) a completed Acromegaly PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) a signed patient acknowledgment; and
- d) in a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy must be provided; and a copy of GH and IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy must be provided; and
- e) a recent copy of GH and IGF-1 levels must be provided.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Grandfathering treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 September 2016.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pasireotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pasireotide should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone (GH) levels of less than 2.5 mcg/L; and
- 2) normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- b) a completed Acromegaly PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) a signed patient acknowledgment; and
- d) in a patient who has previously been treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy must be provided; and a copy of GH and IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy must be provided.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised pegvisomant.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pasireotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pasireotide should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone (GH) levels of less than 2.5 mcg/L; and
- 2) normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)

In a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy and the GH and IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy must be provided at the time of approval.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

pasireotide 60 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10882R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*7800.00	Signifor LAR [NV]

pasireotide 40 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10883T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*7800.00	Signifor LAR [NV]

pasireotide 20 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10886Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*7800.00	Signifor LAR [NV]

■ ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

■ ANTIBACTERIALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE

MACROLIDES, LINCOSAMIDES AND STREPTOGRAMINS

Macrolides

■ AZITHROMYCIN

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6356

Mycobacterium avium complex infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis, **AND**
- Patient must be human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) positive, **AND**
- Patient must have CD4 cell counts of less than 75 per cubic millimetre.

azithromycin 600 mg tablet, 8

5616N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*110.76	Zithromax [PF]

■ CLARITHROMYCIN

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5874

Mycobacterium avium complex infection

clarithromycin 500 mg tablet, 100

5624B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	31.33	APO-Clarithromycin [TX]

■ ANTIMYCOBACTERIALS

DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF TUBERCULOSIS

Antibiotics

■ RIFABUTIN

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6350

Mycobacterium avium complex infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) positive.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6356

Mycobacterium avium complex infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prophylaxis, **AND**
- Patient must be human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) positive, **AND**
- Patient must have CD4 cell counts of less than 75 per cubic millimetre.

rifabutin 150 mg capsule, 30

9541E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*525.84	Mycobutin [PF]

■ ANTIVIRALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE

DIRECT ACTING ANTIVIRALS

Nucleosides and nucleotides excl. reverse transcriptase inhibitors

■ GANCICLOVIR

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4972

Cytomegalovirus disease

Treatment Phase: Prophylaxis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be a bone marrow transplant recipient at risk of cytomegalovirus disease.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4999

Cytomegalovirus disease

Treatment Phase: Prophylaxis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be a solid organ transplant recipient at risk of cytomegalovirus disease.

ganciclovir 500 mg injection, 5 vials

5749N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*401.34	^a Cymevene [RO]	^a GANCICLOVIR SXP [HN]

■ VALACICLOVIR
Authority required (STREAMLINED)
5975

Cytomegalovirus infection and disease

Treatment Phase: Prophylaxis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have undergone a renal transplant, **AND**
- Patient must be at risk of cytomegalovirus disease.

valaciclovir 500 mg tablet, 100

9568N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	2	..	*221.00	^a APO-Valaciclovir [TX] ^a Valaciclovir RBX [RA]	^a Valaciclovir APOTEX [GX]
			^b 2.20	*223.20	^a Valtrex [RW]	

■ VALGANCICLOVIR
Authority required (STREAMLINED)
4989

Cytomegalovirus infection and disease

Treatment Phase: Prophylaxis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be a solid organ transplant recipient at risk of cytomegalovirus disease.

valganciclovir 50 mg/mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

9655E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	11	5	..	*4346.10	Valcyte [RO]

valganciclovir 450 mg tablet, 60

9569P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2081.76	^a Valcyte [RO] ^a Valganciclovir Juno [JU] ^a Valganciclovir Sandoz [SZ]	^a Valganciclovir AN [JO] ^a Valganciclovir Mylan [AF]

Antivirals for treatment of HCV infections
■ DACLATASVIR
Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

daclatasvir 30 mg tablet, 28

10629K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	7666.67	Daklinza [BQ]

daclatasvir 60 mg tablet, 28

10641C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	7666.67	Daklinza [BQ]

■ DACLATASVIR
Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

daclatasvir 30 mg tablet, 28

10651N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	7666.67	Daklinza [BQ]

daclatasvir 60 mg tablet, 28

10660C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	7666.67	Daklinza [BQ]

■ ELBASVIR + GRAZOPREVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

elbasvir 50 mg + grazoprevir 100 mg tablet, 28

10978T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	8400.00	Zepatier [MK]

■ ELBASVIR + GRAZOPREVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 16 weeks.

elbasvir 50 mg + grazoprevir 100 mg tablet, 28

10986F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	8400.00	Zepatier [MK]

■ GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 8 weeks.

glecaprevir 100 mg + pibrentasvir 40 mg film-coated tablet, 84

11332K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	18666.67	Maviret [VE]

■ GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 16 weeks.

glecaprevir 100 mg + pibrentasvir 40 mg film-coated tablet, 84

11333L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	18666.67	Maviret [VE]

▪ **GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

glecaprevir 100 mg + pibrentasvir 40 mg film-coated tablet, 84

11345D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	18666.67	Maviret [VE]

▪ **LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

ledipasvir 90 mg + sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10661D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	12500.00	Harvoni [GI]

▪ **LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 8 weeks.

ledipasvir 90 mg + sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10667K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	12500.00	Harvoni [GI]

▪ **LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

ledipasvir 90 mg + sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10669M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	12500.00	Harvoni [GI]

▪ RIBAVIRIN

Caution Ribavirin is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 6 months period after cessation of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding. Female partners of male patients must not be pregnant. Patients and their partners must each be using an effective form of contraception if of child-bearing age.

ribavirin 600 mg tablet, 28

10638X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	210.00	Ibavyr [IX]

ribavirin 200 mg tablet, 28

10914K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	70.00	Ibavyr [IX]

ribavirin 400 mg tablet, 28

10646H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	140.00	Ibavyr [IX]

▪ RIBAVIRIN

Caution Ribavirin is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and during the 6 months period after cessation of treatment.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding. Female partners of male patients must not be pregnant. Patients and their partners must each be using an effective form of contraception if of child-bearing age.

ribavirin 600 mg tablet, 28

10663F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	210.00	Ibavyr [IX]

ribavirin 200 mg tablet, 28

10929F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	70.00	Ibavyr [IX]

ribavirin 400 mg tablet, 28

10678B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	140.00	Ibavyr [IX]

▪ SOFOSBUVIR

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10625F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	12500.00	Sovaldi [GI]

▪ **SOFOSBUVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 24 weeks.

sofosbuvir 400 mg tablet, 28

10648K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	12500.00	Sovaldi [GI]

▪ **SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

sofosbuvir 400 mg + velpatasvir 100 mg tablet, 28

11145N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	12500.00	Eplusa [GI]

▪ **SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

sofosbuvir 400 mg + velpatasvir 100 mg + voxilaprevir 100 mg tablet, 28

11665Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	12500.00	Vosevi [GI]

▪ **ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS**

▪ **ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS**

ANTIMETABOLITES

Pyrimidine analogues

■ AZACITIDINE

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Myelodysplastic syndrome

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be classified as Intermediate-2 according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS); OR
- The condition must be classified as high risk according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS).

Classification of the condition as Intermediate-2 requires a score of 1.5 to 2.0 on the IPSS, achieved with the possible combinations:

- 11% to 30% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, del(5q) alone, del(20q) alone), and 0 to 1 cytopenias; OR
- 11% to 20% marrow blasts with intermediate karyotypic status (other abnormalities), and 0 to 1 cytopenias; OR
- 11% to 20% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, del(5q) alone, del(20q) alone), and 2 to 3 cytopenias; OR
- 5% to 10% marrow blasts with poor karyotypic status (3 or more abnormalities or chromosome 7 anomalies), regardless of cytopenias; OR
- 5% to 10% marrow blasts with intermediate karyotypic status (other abnormalities), and 2 to 3 cytopenias; OR
- Less than 5% marrow blasts with poor karyotypic status (3 or more abnormalities or chromosome 7 anomalies), and 2 to 3 cytopenias.

Classification of the condition as high risk requires a score of 2.5 or more on the IPSS, achieved with the possible combinations:

- 21% to 30% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, del(5q) alone, del(20q) alone), and 2 to 3 cytopenias; OR
- 21% to 30% marrow blasts with intermediate (other abnormalities) or poor karyotypic status (3 or more abnormalities or chromosome 7 anomalies), regardless of cytopenias; OR
- 11% to 20% marrow blasts with poor karyotypic status (3 or more abnormalities or chromosome 7 anomalies), regardless of cytopenias; OR
- 11% to 20% marrow blasts with intermediate karyotypic status (other abnormalities), and 2 to 3 cytopenias.

The first authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Azacitidine PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- a copy of the bone marrow biopsy report demonstrating that the patient has myelodysplastic syndrome; and
- a copy of the full blood examination report; and
- a copy of the pathology report detailing the cytogenetics demonstrating intermediate-2 or high risk disease according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS); and
- a signed patient acknowledgment form.

No more than 3 cycles will be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic Myelomonocytic Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have 10% to 29% marrow blasts without Myeloproliferative Disorder.

The first authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Azacitidine PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- a copy of the bone marrow biopsy report demonstrating that the patient has chronic myelomonocytic leukaemia ; and
- a copy of the full blood examination report; and
- a signed patient acknowledgement.

No more than 3 cycles will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute Myeloid Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have 20% to 30% marrow blasts and multi-lineage dysplasia, according to World Health Organisation (WHO) Classification.

The first authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Azacitidine PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

- (c) a copy of the bone marrow biopsy report demonstrating that the patient has acute myeloid leukaemia; and
 - (d) a copy of the full blood examination report; and
 - (e) a signed patient acknowledgement.
- No more than 3 cycles will be authorised.

azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial

9597D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	14	2	..	*3046.96	^a Azacitidine Accord [OC] ^a Azadine [RZ] ^a Vidaza [CJ]	^a AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S [RI] ^a Celazadine [JU]

▪ **AZACITIDINE**

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Myelodysplastic syndrome
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be classified as Intermediate-2 according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS); OR
- The condition must be classified as high risk according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS), **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Applications for continuing therapy may be made by telephone.

Up to 6 cycles will be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic Myelomonocytic Leukaemia
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have 10% to 29% marrow blasts without Myeloproliferative Disorder, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Applications for continuing therapy may be made by telephone.

Up to 6 cycles will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute Myeloid Leukaemia
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have 20% to 30% marrow blasts and multi-lineage dysplasia, according to World Health Organisation (WHO) Classification, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Applications for continuing therapy may be made by telephone.

Up to 6 cycles will be authorised.

azacitidine 100 mg injection, 1 vial

9598E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	14	5	..	*3046.96	^a Azacitidine Accord [OC] ^a Azadine [RZ] ^a Vidaza [CJ]	^a AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S [RI] ^a Celazadine [JU]

HSD (Public)

CYTOTOXIC ANTIBIOTICS AND RELATED SUBSTANCES

Anthracyclines and related substances

▪ **DOXORUBICIN HYDROCHLORIDE (AS PEGYLATED LIPOSOMAL)**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6234

Kaposi sarcoma

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be AIDS-related, **AND**
- Patient must have a CD4 cell count of less than 200 per cubic millimetre, **AND**
- The condition must include extensive mucocutaneous involvement.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6274

Kaposi sarcoma

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be AIDS-related, **AND**
- Patient must have a CD4 cell count of less than 200 per cubic millimetre, **AND**

- The condition must include extensive visceral involvement.

doxorubicin hydrochloride (as pegylated liposomal) 20 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

5705G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*893.76	^a Caelyx [JC]	^a Liposomal Doxorubicin SUN [RA]

OTHER ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS

Monoclonal antibodies

▪ **RITUXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
 - (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 - (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).
 - (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)
- Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of this drug under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with this drug and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to this drug and who qualifies to trial an alternate biological medicine according to the interchangeability arrangements for biological medicines for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of this drug under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this drug provided they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with this drug. The demonstration of response must be submitted within 4 weeks of assessment.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with this drug and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to this drug and who qualifies to trial an alternate biological medicine according to the interchangeability arrangements for biological medicines for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to respond to at least 1 PBS-subsidised tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonist for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of this drug under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with this drug and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to this drug and who qualifies to trial an alternate biological medicine according to the interchangeability arrangements for biological medicines for the treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis, may do so without having to have a 22 week treatment-free period.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 infusions of this drug under this restriction, **AND**

- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
- (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this drug provided they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with this drug. The demonstration of response must be submitted within 4 weeks of assessment.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with this drug and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial

9544H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1544.50	Mabthera [RO]

▪ **RITUXIMAB**

Note Risk of end-organ damage or mortality includes a minimum of one of the following: Glomerulonephritis with risk of progression

- Risk to sight including scleritis/episcleritis, sudden visual loss, uveitis, retinal changes (vasculitis/thrombosis/exudates/haemorrhage)
- Bronchial/subglottic obstruction
- Pulmonary haemorrhage
- Parenchymal lung disease
- Sensory neural hearing loss
- Recurrent sinonasal disease requiring recurrent surgical interventions
- Meningitis, organic confusion, seizures, stroke, cord lesion, cranial nerve palsy, sensory peripheral neuropathy, motor mononeuritis multiplex

Note Patients could be considered contraindicated, refractory, or unable to tolerate cyclophosphamide for one of the following reasons: Cyclophosphamide is contraindicated as per the TGA approved Product Information;

- Cyclophosphamide is not recommended due to the need to preserve gonad function;
- Patient experiences severe toxicity to cyclophosphamide that warrants cessation of treatment;
- Patient has life- or organ-threatening deterioration at any time during treatment with cyclophosphamide, where the deterioration is thought to be due to severe uncontrolled active vasculitis;
- Commencing a further treatment cycle with cyclophosphamide would exceed the maximum cumulative dose of cyclophosphamide of 25g; or
- Patient's condition with this indication is persistent despite at least 3 months therapy with cyclophosphamide.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for four weeks of treatment.

Authority required

Severe active granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegeners granulomatosis)

Treatment Phase: Induction of remission

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the induction of remission, **AND**
 - Patient must not have previously received this drug for this condition; OR
 - Patient must have received this drug for this condition prior to 1 January 2016, **AND**
 - The treatment must in combination with glucocorticoids, **AND**
 - Patient must be at risk of end-organ damage or mortality, **AND**
 - Patient must be contraindicated, refractory or unable to tolerate cyclophosphamide.
- Diagnosis should be made according to the Chapel Hill Consensus Conference Nomenclature of the Vasculitides with anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA) positive serology.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised for maintenance of remission

The authority application must be made in writing

Authority required

Severe active microscopic polyangiitis

Treatment Phase: Induction of remission

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the induction of remission, **AND**
 - Patient must not have previously received this drug for this condition; OR
 - Patient must have received this drug for this condition prior to 1 January 2016, **AND**
 - The treatment must in combination with glucocorticoids, **AND**
 - Patient must be at risk of end-organ damage or mortality, **AND**
 - Patient must be contraindicated, refractory or unable to tolerate cyclophosphamide.
- Diagnosis should be made according to the Chapel Hill Consensus Conference Nomenclature of the Vasculitides with anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA) positive serology.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised for maintenance therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing

Authority required

Severe active granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegeners granulomatosis)

Treatment Phase: Re-induction of remission

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the re-induction of remission, **AND**
 - Patient must have previously received and responded to this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - The treatment must in combination with glucocorticoids, **AND**
 - Patient must be at risk of end-organ damage or mortality, **AND**
 - Patient must be contraindicated, refractory or unable to tolerate cyclophosphamide.
- Diagnosis should be made according to the Chapel Hill Consensus Conference Nomenclature of the Vasculitides with anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA) positive serology.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised for maintenance of remission

The authority application must be made in writing

Authority required

Severe active microscopic polyangiitis

Treatment Phase: Re-induction of remission

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the re-induction of remission, **AND**
 - Patient must have previously received and responded to this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - The treatment must in combination with glucocorticoids, **AND**
 - Patient must be at risk of end-organ damage or mortality, **AND**
 - Patient must be contraindicated, refractory or unable to tolerate cyclophosphamide.
- Diagnosis should be made according to the Chapel Hill Consensus Conference Nomenclature of the Vasculitides with anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA) positive serology.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised for maintenance therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing

rituximab 500 mg/50 mL injection, 50 mL vial

10593M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1544.50	Mabthera [RO]

HSD (Public)

rituximab 100 mg/10 mL injection, 2 x 10 mL vials

10591K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	617.80	Mabthera [RO]

Protein kinase inhibitors

▪ **MIDOSTAURIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Applications for authority to prescribe may be made by phone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday)

Authority required

Acute Myeloid Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Maintenance therapy - Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the initial maintenance or the initial maintenance grandfathering treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not be undergoing or have undergone a stem cell transplant.

A maximum of 9 cycles will be authorised under this restriction in a lifetime.

Progressive disease monitoring via a complete blood count must be taken at the end of each cycle.

If abnormal blood counts suggest the potential for relapsed AML, a bone marrow biopsy must be performed to confirm the absence of progressive disease for the patient to be eligible for further cycles.

Progressive disease is defined as the presence of any of the following:

- Leukaemic cells in the CSF;
- Re-appearance of circulating blast cells in the peripheral blood, not attributable to overshoot following recovery from myeloablative therapy;
- Greater than 5 % blasts in the marrow not attributable to bone marrow regeneration or another cause;
- Extramedullary leukaemia.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

midostaurin 25 mg capsule, 112

11505M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	20413.00	Rydapt [NV]

▪ **MIDOSTAURIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acute Myeloid Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Maintenance therapy - Grandfathered treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 December 2018, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated complete remission after induction and consolidation chemotherapy in combination with midostaurin, **AND**
- Patient must not be undergoing or have undergone a stem cell transplant, **AND**
- The condition must have been internal tandem duplication (ITD) or tyrosine kinase domain (TKD) FMS tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3) mutation positive before initiating this drug for this condition.

A maximum of 2 cycles will be authorised under this restriction in a lifetime.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the maintenance therapy continuing treatment criteria.

Progressive disease monitoring via a complete blood count must be taken at the end of each cycle.

If abnormal blood counts suggest the potential for relapsed AML, a bone marrow biopsy must be performed to confirm the absence of progressive disease for the patient to be eligible for further cycles.

Progressive disease is defined as the presence of any of the following:

- Leukaemic cells in the CSF;
- Re-appearance of circulating blast cells in the peripheral blood, not attributable to overshoot following recovery from myeloablative therapy;
- Greater than 5 % blasts in the marrow not attributable to bone marrow regeneration or another cause;
- Extramedullary leukaemia.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form;
- (2) a completed Acute myeloid leukaemia PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) confirmation that the patient is not undergoing or has not undergone a stem cell transplant; and
- (4) confirmation that the patient does not have progressive disease; and
- (5) a copy of a recent bone marrow biopsy report demonstrating that the patient is in complete remission; and
- (6) a copy of the pathology test demonstrating that the condition was FMS tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3) (ITD or TKD) mutation positive prior to commencing midostaurin.

midostaurin 25 mg capsule, 112

11542L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	20413.00	Rydapt [NV]

▪ **MIDOSTAURIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acute Myeloid Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Maintenance therapy - Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated complete remission after induction and consolidation chemotherapy in combination with midostaurin, **AND**
- Patient must not be undergoing or have undergone a stem cell transplant, **AND**
- The condition must have been internal tandem duplication (ITD) or tyrosine kinase domain (TKD) FMS tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3) mutation positive before initiating this drug for this condition.

A maximum of 3 cycles will be authorised under this restriction in a lifetime.

Progressive disease monitoring via a complete blood count must be taken at the end of each cycle.

If abnormal blood counts suggest the potential for relapsed AML, a bone marrow biopsy must be performed to confirm the absence of progressive disease for the patient to be eligible for further cycles.

Progressive disease is defined as the presence of any of the following:

- Leukaemic cells in the CSF;
- Re-appearance of circulating blast cells in the peripheral blood, not attributable to overshoot following recovery from myeloablative therapy;
- Greater than 5 % blasts in the marrow not attributable to bone marrow regeneration or another cause;
- Extramedullary leukaemia.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form;
- (2) a completed Acute myeloid leukaemia PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) confirmation that the patient is not undergoing or has not undergone a stem cell transplant; and
- (4) confirmation that the patient does not have progressive disease; and
- (5) a copy of a recent bone marrow biopsy report demonstrating that the patient is in complete remission; and

(6) a copy of the pathology test demonstrating that the condition was FMS tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3) (ITD or TKD) mutation positive prior to commencing midostaurin.

midostaurin 25 mg capsule, 112

11552B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	20413.00	Rydapt [NV]

▪ **MIDOSTAURIN**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Applications for authority to prescribe may be made by phone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday)

Authority required

Acute Myeloid Leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Induction / Consolidation therapy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior chemotherapy as induction therapy for this condition; OR
- The treatment must be for consolidation treatment following induction treatment with midostaurin in combination with chemotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must be internal tandem duplication (ITD) or tyrosine kinase domain (TKD) FMS tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3) mutation positive before initiating this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must not be acute promyelocytic leukaemia, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with standard intensive remission induction or consolidation chemotherapy for this condition.

A maximum of 6 cycles will be authorised under this restriction in a lifetime.

Standard intensive remission induction combination chemotherapy must include cytarabine and an anthracycline.

The FLT3 ITD or TKD mutation test result and date of testing must be provided at the time of application.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

Progressive disease monitoring via a complete blood count must be taken at the end of each cycle.

If abnormal blood counts suggest the potential for relapsed AML, a bone marrow biopsy must be performed to confirm the absence of progressive disease for the patient to be eligible for further cycles.

Progressive disease is defined as the presence of any of the following:

- Leukaemic cells in the CSF;
- Re-appearance of circulating blast cells in the peripheral blood, not attributable to overshoot following recovery from myeloablative therapy;
- Greater than 5 % blasts in the marrow not attributable to bone marrow regeneration or another cause;
- Extramedullary leukaemia.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

midostaurin 25 mg capsule, 56

11553C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	10206.50	Rydapt [NV]

▪ **IMMUNOSTIMULANTS**

IMMUNOSTIMULANTS

Colony stimulating factors

▪ **FILGRASTIM**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7822

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or a substantial remission, **AND**
- Patient must be at greater than 20% risk of developing febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must be at substantial risk (greater than 20%) of prolonged severe neutropenia for more than or equal to seven days.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7843

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or a substantial remission, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prior episode of febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must have had a prior episode of prolonged severe neutropenia for more than or equal to seven days.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6653

Mobilisation of peripheral blood progenitor cells

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be to facilitate harvest of peripheral blood progenitor cells for autologous transplantation into a patient with a non-myeloid malignancy who has had myeloablative or myelosuppressive therapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6654

Mobilisation of peripheral blood progenitor cells

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in a normal volunteer for use in allogeneic transplantation.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6679

Assisting bone marrow transplantation

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving marrow-ablative chemotherapy prior to the transplantation.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6655

Assisting autologous peripheral blood progenitor cell transplantation

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be following marrow-ablative chemotherapy for non-myeloid malignancy prior to the transplantation.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6680

Severe congenital neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an absolute neutrophil count of less than 100 million cells per litre measured on 3 occasions, with readings at least 2 weeks apart, **AND**
- Patient must have had a bone marrow examination that has shown evidence of maturational arrest of the neutrophil lineage.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6621

Severe chronic neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an absolute neutrophil count of less than 1,000 million cells per litre measured on 3 occasions, with readings at least 2 weeks apart; OR
- Patient must have neutrophil dysfunction, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced a life-threatening infectious episode requiring hospitalisation and treatment with intravenous antibiotics in the previous 12 months; OR
- Patient must have had at least 3 recurrent clinically significant infections in the previous 12 months.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6640

Chronic cyclical neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an absolute neutrophil count of less than 500 million cells per litre lasting for 3 days per cycle, measured over 3 separate cycles, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced a life-threatening infectious episode requiring hospitalisation and treatment with intravenous antibiotics; OR
- Patient must have had at least 3 recurrent clinically significant infections in the previous 12 months.

filgrastim 480 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 5 x 0.5 mL syringes

2783L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	11	..	*992.60	Zarzio [SZ]

filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 5 x 0.5 mL syringes

2758E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	11	..	*619.20	Zarzio [SZ]

filgrastim 120 microgram/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes

5829T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*247.68	Nivestim [PF]

filgrastim 480 microgram/0.8 mL injection, 10 x 0.8 mL syringes

1126G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*992.62	TevaGrastim [TB]

filgrastim 480 microgram/1.6 mL injection, 10 x 1.6 mL vials

5743G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*992.62	Neupogen [AN]

filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes

1123D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*619.20	TevaGrastim [TB]

filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes

5742F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*619.20	Neupogen [AN]

filgrastim 300 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes

9692D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*619.20	Nivestim [PF]

filgrastim 480 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes

5744H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*992.62	Neupogen [AN]

filgrastim 480 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL syringes

9694F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*992.62	Nivestim [PF]

filgrastim 300 microgram/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL vials

5741E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*619.20	Neupogen [AN]

▪ **LENOGRASTIM**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6522

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving standard dose adjuvant chemotherapy for breast cancer, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prior episode of febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must have had a prior episode of prolonged severe neutropenia (neutrophil count of less than 1,000 million cells per litre), **AND**
- The treatment must be used in a patient for whom there is a clinical justification for wishing to continue chemotherapy with the same drug combination, dosage and treatment schedule, **AND**
- Patient must be anticipated to have a good response to treatment providing chemotherapy can be delivered as planned.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6532

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving first-line chemotherapy for Hodgkin disease, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prior episode of febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must have had a prior episode of prolonged severe neutropenia (neutrophil count of less than 1,000 million cells per litre), **AND**
- The treatment must be used in a patient for whom there is a clinical justification for wishing to continue chemotherapy with the same drug combination, dosage and treatment schedule, **AND**
- Patient must be anticipated to have a good response to treatment providing chemotherapy can be delivered as planned.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6507

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in acute lymphoblastic leukaemia.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6523

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in germ cell tumours.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6535

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in relapsed Hodgkin disease.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6502

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in an infant or child with central nervous system tumours.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6516

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in neuroblastoma.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6644

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in Ewing's sarcoma.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6673

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (intermediate or high grade).

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6634

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in osteosarcoma.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6682

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving treatment with aggressive chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or substantial remission in rhabdomyosarcoma.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6653

Mobilisation of peripheral blood progenitor cells

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be to facilitate harvest of peripheral blood progenitor cells for autologous transplantation into a patient with a non-myeloid malignancy who has had myeloablative or myelosuppressive therapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6654

Mobilisation of peripheral blood progenitor cells

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in a normal volunteer for use in allogeneic transplantation.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6657

Assisting peripheral blood progenitor cell or bone marrow transplantation

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be following marrow-ablative chemotherapy for non-myeloid malignancy prior to the transplantation.

lenograstim 13.4 million units (105 microgram) injection, 1 vial

11550X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	20	11	..	*832.60	Granocyte 13 [PF]

lenograstim 33.6 million units (263 microgram) injection, 1 vial

11551Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	20	11	..	*2085.20	Granocyte 34 [PF]

▪ **LIPEGFILGRASTIM**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7822

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or a substantial remission, **AND**
- Patient must be at greater than 20% risk of developing febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must be at substantial risk (greater than 20%) of prolonged severe neutropenia for more than or equal to seven days.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7843

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or a substantial remission, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prior episode of febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must have had a prior episode of prolonged severe neutropenia for more than or equal to seven days.

lipegfilgrastim 6 mg/0.6 mL injection, 0.6 mL syringe

10936N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	1175.00	Lonquex [TB]

▪ **PEGFILGRASTIM**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7822

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or a substantial remission, **AND**
- Patient must be at greater than 20% risk of developing febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must be at substantial risk (greater than 20%) of prolonged severe neutropenia for more than or equal to seven days.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7843

Chemotherapy-induced neutropenia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving chemotherapy with the intention of achieving a cure or a substantial remission, **AND**
- Patient must have had a prior episode of febrile neutropenia; OR
- Patient must have had a prior episode of prolonged severe neutropenia for more than or equal to seven days.

pegfilgrastim 6 mg/0.6 mL injection, 0.6 mL syringe

9514R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	1175.00	^a Neulasta [JU] ^a Tezmota [JX]	^a Ristempa [JO]

Interferons

▪ **INTERFERON ALFA-2A**

Caution Treatment with interferon alfa has been associated with depression and suicide in some patients. Patients with a history of suicidal ideation or depressive illness should be warned of the risks. Psychiatric status during therapy should be monitored.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5042

Chronic Myeloid Leukaemia (CML)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be Philadelphia chromosome positive.

interferon alfa-2a 9 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

5762G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	30	5	..	*2178.00	Roferon-A [RO]

interferon alfa-2a 3 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

5759D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	30	5	..	*726.30	Roferon-A [RO]

▪ **INTERFERON GAMMA-1B**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6222

Chronic granulomatous disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have frequent and severe infections despite adequate prophylaxis with antimicrobial agents.

interferon gamma-1b 2 million units (100 microgram)/0.5 mL injection, 6 x 0.5 mL vials

5769P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	11	..	*2210.80	Imukin [EU]

▪ **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A**

Caution Treatment with peginterferon alfa has been associated with depression and suicide in some patients. Patients with a history of suicidal ideation or depressive illness should be warned of the risks. Psychiatric status during therapy should be monitored.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Treatment centres are required to have access to the following appropriate specialist facilities for the provision of clinical support services for hepatitis C:

- (a) a nurse educator/counsellor for patients; and
- (b) 24-hour access by patients to medical advice; and
- (c) an established liver clinic.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5004

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated in an accredited treatment centre.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older, **AND**
- Patient must not be pregnant or breastfeeding, and must be using an effective form of contraception if female and of child-bearing age.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have compensated liver disease, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior interferon alfa or peginterferon alfa treatment for hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must have a contraindication to ribavirin, **AND**
- The treatment must cease unless the results of an HCV RNA quantitative assay at week 12 (performed at the same laboratory using the same test) show that plasma HCV RNA has become undetectable or the viral load has decreased by at least a 2 log drop, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 48 weeks.

Evidence of chronic hepatitis C infection (repeatedly anti-HCV positive and HCV RNA positive) must be documented in the patient's medical records.

peginterferon alfa-2a 135 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

9515T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1993.70	Pegasys [RO]

peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

9516W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2308.90	Pegasys [RO]

▪ **PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A**

Caution Treatment with peginterferon alfa has been associated with depression and suicide in some patients. Patients with a history of suicidal ideation or depressive illness should be warned of the risks. Psychiatric status during therapy should be monitored.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Chronic hepatitis C infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must meet the criteria set out in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, **AND**
- Patient must be taking this drug as part of a regimen set out in the matrix in the General Statement for Drugs for the Treatment of Hepatitis C, based on the hepatitis C virus genotype, patient treatment history and cirrhotic status, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 12 weeks.

peginterferon alfa-2a 180 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

11026H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1154.45	Pegasys [RO]

Other immunostimulants

▪ **PLERIXAFOR**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Applications for increased maximum quantities will only be authorised for patients with body weight greater than 100 kg.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4549

Mobilisation of haematopoietic stem cells

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), **AND**
- Patient must have lymphoma; OR
- Patient must have multiple myeloma, **AND**
- Patient must require autologous stem cell transplantation, **AND**
- Patient must have failed previous stem cell collection; OR
- Patient must be undergoing chemotherapy plus G-CSF mobilisation and their peripheral blood CD34+ count is less than 10,000 per millilitre or less than 10 million per litre on the day of planned collection; OR

- Patient must be undergoing chemotherapy plus G-CSF mobilisation and the first apheresis has yielded less than 1 million CD34+ cells/kg.

Evidence that the patient meets the PBS restriction criteria must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

plerixafor 24 mg/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL vial

10083Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	6991.00	Mozobil [GZ]

■ **IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS**

IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS

Selective immunosuppressants

■ **ABATACEPT**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time. In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the

patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion.

Up to a maximum of 4 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion.

Up to a maximum of 4 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis
Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

abatacept 250 mg injection, 1 vial

5605B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	266.34	Orencia [BQ]

▪ **ALEMTUZUMAB**

Note Neurologists prescribing PBS-subsidised alemtuzumab must be registered with the Lemtrada monitoring program.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6847

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than one PBS-subsidised treatment per year, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

alemtuzumab 12 mg/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL vial

10232M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*34182.00	Lemtrada [GZ]

▪ **ALEMTUZUMAB**

Note Neurologists prescribing PBS-subsidised alemtuzumab must be registered with the Lemtrada monitoring program.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7714

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

alemtuzumab 12 mg/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL vial

10228H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*56970.00	Lemtrada [GZ]

▪ **ECULIZUMAB**

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 4 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note WARNING: Eculizumab increases the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis). Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Eculizumab is not PBS subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS, such as TMA occurring in the setting of, but not limited to:

- a) Active malignancy;
- b) Active HIV infection;
- c) Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
- d) Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
- e) Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
- f) Active autoimmune diseases;

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:

- a) Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
- b) Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
- c) Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
- d) Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
- e) Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
- f) History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
- g) Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.

In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.

Note The Authority application should include the results of screening for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of developing aHUS. The results of genetic screening should be provided whether or not a high-risk mutation has been identified.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe must be submitted to Department of Human Services. Human Services will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Balance of Supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised initial supply of eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks supply under this restriction.

ADAMTS-13 activity result must have been submitted to the Department of Human Services. In the case that a sample for ADAMTS-13 activity taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion was not available at the time of application for **Initial Treatment**, ADAMTS-13 activity must have been measured 1-2 weeks following the last plasma exchange or infusion, and must have been submitted to the Department of Human Services within 27 days of commencement of eculizumab. The date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of the last, if any, plasma exchange or infusion that was undertaken in the two weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay must also have been provided to Department of Human Services.

Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10190H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	5937.50	Soliris [XI]

▪ **ECULIZUMAB**

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for four weeks of treatment, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note WARNING: Eculizumab increases the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis). Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Eculizumab is not PBS subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS, such as TMA occurring in the setting of, but not limited to:

- a) Active malignancy;

- b) Active HIV infection;
- c) Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
- d) Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
- e) Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
- f) Active autoimmune diseases;

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:

- a) Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
- b) Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
- c) Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
- d) Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
- e) Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
- f) History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
- g) Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.

In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.

Note The Authority application should include the results of screening for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of developing aHUS. The results of genetic screening should be provided whether or not a high-risk mutation has been identified.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Written applications for authority to prescribe must be submitted to Department of Human Services. Human Services will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active and progressing thrombotic microangiopathy (TMA) caused by aHUS, **AND**
- Patient must have ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; or, if ADAMTS-13 activity was not collected prior to plasma exchange or infusion, patient must have platelet counts of greater than $30 \times 10^9/L$ and a serum creatinine of greater than $150 \mu\text{mol/L}$, **AND**
- Patient must have a confirmed negative STEC (Shiga toxin-producing E.Coli) result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have clinical features of active organ damage or impairment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 4 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

Evidence of active and progressing TMA is defined by the following:

(1) a platelet count of less than $150 \times 10^9/L$; and evidence of two of the following:

- (i) presence of schistocytes on blood film;
- (ii) low or absent haptoglobin;
- (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal range;

OR

(2) in recipients of a kidney transplant for end-stage kidney disease due to aHUS, a kidney biopsy confirming TMA; **AND**

(3) evidence of at least one of the following clinical features of active TMA-related organ damage or impairment is defined as below:

(a) kidney impairment as demonstrated by one of the following:

- (i) a decline in estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate (eGFR) of greater than 20% in a patient who has pre-existing kidney impairment; and/or
- (ii) a serum creatinine (sCr) of greater than the upper limit of normal (ULN) in a patient who has no history of pre-existing kidney impairment; or
- (iii) a sCr of greater than the age-appropriate ULN in paediatric patients; or
- (iv) a renal biopsy consistent with aHUS;
- (b) onset of TMA-related neurological impairment;
- (c) onset of TMA-related cardiac impairment;
- (d) onset of TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment;
- (e) onset of TMA-related pulmonary impairment.

Claims of non-renal TMA-related organ damage should be made at the point of application for initial PBS-subsidised eculizumab (where possible), and should be supported by objective clinical measures. The prescriber's cover letter should establish that the observed organ damage is directly linked to active and progressing TMA, particularly when indirect causes such as severe thrombocytopenia, hypertension and acute renal failure are present at the time of the initial organ impairment.

Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) A completed aHUS eculizumab Authority Application Supporting Information Form - Initial PBS-subsidised eculizumab treatment; and
- (3) A signed patient acknowledgement or an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian, if applicable; and
- (4) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber; and
- (5) A copy of a current Certificate of vaccination or a statement that vaccination has or will be administered and appropriate antibiotic prophylaxis has been prescribed; and
- (6) A measurement of body weight at the time of application; and
- (7) The result of ADAMTS-13 activity on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; the date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of any plasma exchanges or infusions that were undertaken in the two weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay; and
- (8) In the case that a sample for ADAMTS-13 assay was not collected prior to plasma exchange or infusion, measurement of ADAMTS-13 activity must be taken 1-2 weeks following the last plasma exchange or infusion. The ADAMTS-13 result must be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 27 days of commencement of eculizumab treatment in order for the patient to be considered as eligible for further PBS-subsidised eculizumab treatment, under **Initial treatment 1-balance of supply**; and
- (9) A confirmed negative STEC result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days; and
- (10) Evidence of active and progressing TMA, including pathology results where relevant. Evidence of the onset of TMA-related neurological, cardiac, gastrointestinal or pulmonary impairment requires a supporting statement with clinical evidence in patient records. All tests must have been performed within one month of application; and
- (11) For all patients, a recent measurement of eGFR, platelets and two of either LDH, haptoglobin or schistocytes of no more than 1 week old at the time of application.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10191J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5937.50	Soliris [XI]

▪ **ECULIZUMAB**

- Note** At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 6 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.
- Note** For patients who have received continuing treatment with PBS-subsidised eculizumab prior to 1 January 2016, this restriction is limited to 28 weeks of therapy.
- Note** WARNING: Eculizumab increases the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis). Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.
- Note** Eculizumab is not PBS subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS, such as TMA occurring in the setting of, but not limited to:
- a) Active malignancy;
 - b) Active HIV infection;
 - c) Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
 - d) Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
 - e) Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
 - f) Active autoimmune diseases;
- In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.
- Note** The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:
- a) Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
 - b) Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
 - c) Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
 - d) Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
 - e) Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
 - f) History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
 - g) Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.
- In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.
- Note** The Authority application should include the results of screening for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of developing aHUS. The results of genetic screening should be provided whether or not a high-risk mutation has been identified.
- Note** Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au Written applications for authority to prescribe must be submitted to Department of Human Services. Human Services will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Extended initial treatment - Assessment phase

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received treatment under the initial restriction with PBS subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated on-going treatment response of PBS-subsidised eculizumab treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab including PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 56 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: platelet count, haptoglobin, and LDH; **AND**

(2) One of the following:

a) An increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with eculizumab or

b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or

c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

(1) dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or

(2) on dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving PBS-subsidised eculizumab and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

A maximum of up to 56 weeks of treatment is allowed under this restriction, however an application must be submitted at 6 months, 12 months, 18 months and 24 months following commencing PBS-subsidised eculizumab.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

(1) A completed authority prescription form; and

(2) A completed aHUS eculizumab Authority Application Supporting Information Form for Extended Initial treatment; and

(3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber; and

(4) A copy of a current Certificate of vaccination or a statement that vaccination has or will be administered and appropriate antibiotic prophylaxis has been prescribed; and

(5) A measurement of body weight at the time of application; and

(6) An identified genetic mutation, if applicable; and

(7) A family history of aHUS, if applicable; and

(8) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before commencing eculizumab treatment, if applicable; and

(9) A history of kidney transplant, if applicable, (especially if required due to aHUS); and

(10) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable; and

(11) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application; and

(12) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved; and

(13) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10525Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	6	..	5937.50	Soliris [XI]

▪ **ECULIZUMAB**

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 5 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI).

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note WARNING: Eculizumab increases the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis).

Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Eculizumab is not PBS subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS, such as TMA occurring in the setting of, but not limited to:

a) Active malignancy;

b) Active HIV infection;

c) Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;

d) Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;

e) Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;

f) Active autoimmune diseases;

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:

- a) Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
- b) Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
- c) Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
- d) Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
- e) Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
- f) History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
- g) Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.

In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.

Note The Authority application should include the results of screening for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of developing aHUS. The results of genetic screening should be provided whether or not a high-risk mutation has been identified.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Written applications for authority to prescribe must be submitted to Department of Human Services. Human Services will then contact the prescriber by telephone.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received treatment under Extended Initial restriction with PBS subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated on-going treatment response of PBS-subsidised eculizumab treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab including PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

A treatment response is defined as:

- (1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: platelet count, haptoglobin, and LDH; **AND**
- (2) One of the following:
 - a) An increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with eculizumab or
 - b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or
 - c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) on dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving PBS-subsidised eculizumab and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) A completed aHUS eculizumab Authority Application Supporting Information Form for Continuing treatment; and
- (3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber; and
- (4) A copy of a current Certificate of vaccination or a statement that vaccination has or will be administered and appropriate antibiotic prophylaxis has been prescribed; and
- (5) A measurement of body weight at the time of application; and
- (6) An identified genetic mutation, if applicable; and
- (7) A family history of aHUS, if applicable; and
- (8) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before recommencing eculizumab treatment, if applicable; and
- (9) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS); and
- (10) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable; and
- (11) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application; and
- (12) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved; and

(13) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Extended Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received treatment under the Continuing treatment with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated on-going treatment response with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have ever experienced treatment failure with eculizumab including PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a TMA-related cardiomyopathy as evidenced by left ventricular ejection fraction < 40% on current objective measurement; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related neurological impairment; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related pulmonary impairment on current objective measurement; OR
- Patient must have grade 4 or 5 chronic kidney disease (eGFR of less than 30 mL/min); OR
- Patient must have a high risk of aHUS recurrence in the short term in the absence of continued treatment with eculizumab, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: platelet count, haptoglobin, and LDH; AND

(2) One of the following:

a) An increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with eculizumab or

b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or

c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure. A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

(1) dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or

(2) on dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving PBS-subsidised eculizumab and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) A completed aHUS eculizumab Authority Application Supporting Information Form for Continuing treatment; and
- (3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber; and
- (4) A copy of a current Certificate of vaccination or a statement that vaccination has or will be administered and appropriate antibiotic prophylaxis has been prescribed; and
- (5) A measurement of body weight at the time of application; and
- (6) An identified genetic mutation, if applicable; and
- (7) A family history of aHUS, if applicable; and
- (8) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before commencing eculizumab treatment, if applicable; and
- (9) A history of kidney transplant, if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS); and
- (10) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease; and
- (11) A supporting statement with clinical evidence of severe TMA-related cardiomyopathy (including current LVEF result), neurological impairment, gastrointestinal impairment or pulmonary impairment; and
- (12) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 month old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 month old at the time of application; and
- (13) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved; and
- (14) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

Note All applications should be accompanied by a detailed letter that outlines the objective evidence of high risk of critical organ damage if aHUS recurs. The following evidence may be submitted to establish the patient's level of risk of aHUS recurrence in the short term in the absence of continued treatment with eculizumab:

- a) Evidence of a mutation known to confer a high risk of aHUS recurrence;
- b) Past history of recurrent episodes of active and progressive TMA due to aHUS, prior to the episode that led to current use of eculizumab;
- c) Past family history of aHUS recurrence, especially in first-degree relatives;
- d) Past history of recurrent aHUS following renal transplant for end-stage renal failure due to aHUS.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated treatment response to previous treatment with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have ever experienced treatment failure with eculizumab including PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have the following clinical conditions:(i) either significant haemolysis as measured by low/absent haptoglobin; or presence of schistocytes on the blood film; or lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal;AND(ii) either platelet consumption as measured by either 25% decline from patient baseline or thrombocytopenia (platelet count <150 x 10⁹/L);OR(iii) TMA-related organ impairment including on recent biopsy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: platelet count, haptoglobin, and LDH; AND

(2) One of the following:

a) An increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with eculizumab or

b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or

c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure. A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

(1) dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or

(2) on dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving PBS-subsidised eculizumab and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

(1) A completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) A completed aHUS eculizumab Authority Application Supporting Information Form for Recommencement of treatment; and

(3) A signed patient acknowledgement or an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian, if applicable; and

(4) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber; and

(5) A copy of a current Certificate of vaccination or a statement that vaccination has or will be administered and appropriate antibiotic prophylaxis has been prescribed; and

(6) A measurement of body weight at the time of application, and

(7) An identified genetic mutation, if applicable; and

(8) A family history of aHUS if applicable; and

(9) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS following the treatment break, if applicable; and

(10) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS); and

(11) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease; and

(12) A supporting statement with clinical evidence of TMA-related organ damage including current (within one week of application) haematological results (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH), eGFR level, and, if applicable, on recent biopsy;

(13) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response to their previous treatment with eculizumab; and

(14) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved; and

(15) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

Note A raise in LDH alone is not a sufficient reason to re-commence eculizumab, but thrombocytopenia with one marker of haemolysis (such as raised LDH, presence of schistocytes, or low/absence of haptoglobin) is an accepted reason to consider re-commencement of eculizumab treatment.

Note Kidney transplantation/dialysis is not a contraindication to recommencement of eculizumab treatment.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Continuing recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received treatment under Recommencement of treatment restriction with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated ongoing treatment response to the previous 24 weeks of PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab including PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist, or, must be in consultation with a paediatric nephrologist, a nephrologist, a paediatric haematologist or a haematologist.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: platelet count, haptoglobin, and LDH; AND

(2) One of the following:

a) An increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with eculizumab or

b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or

c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure. A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

(1) dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or

(2) on dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving PBS-subsidised eculizumab and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

(1) A completed authority prescription form; and

(2) A completed aHUS eculizumab Authority Application Supporting Information Form for Continuing treatment; and

(3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber; and

(4) A copy of a current Certificate of vaccination or a statement that vaccination has or will be administered and appropriate antibiotic prophylaxis has been prescribed; and

(5) A measurement of body weight at the time of application; and

(6) An identified genetic mutation, if applicable; and

(7) A family history of aHUS, if applicable; and

(8) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before recommencing eculizumab treatment, if applicable; and

(9) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS); and

(10) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable; and

(11) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application; and

(12) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved; and

(13) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10183Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5937.50	Soliris [XI]

▪ **EVEROLIMUS**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5795

Management of renal allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of renal allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5554

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

Management of cardiac allograft rejection
Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of cardiac allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

everolimus 250 microgram tablet, 60

5738B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*383.52	Certican [NV]

everolimus 1 mg tablet, 60

5737Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*3068.16	Certican [NV]

everolimus 750 microgram tablet, 60

5740D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*2301.12	Certican [NV]

everolimus 500 microgram tablet, 60

5739C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*767.04	Certican [NV]

■ MYCOPHENOLATE

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5795

Management of renal allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of renal allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5554

Management of cardiac allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of cardiac allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

mycophenolate mofetil 500 mg tablet, 50

9502D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*263.76	^a APO-Mycophenolate [TX] ^a Ceptolate [AF] ^a Mycophenolate Sandoz [SZ]	^a CellCept [RO] ^a Mycophenolate AN [EA] ^a Pharmacor Mycophenolate 500 [CR]

mycophenolate mofetil 1 g/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 165 mL

9500B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*489.02	CellCept [RO]

■ MYCOPHENOLATE

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Note Management includes initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy as required.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4084

Prophylaxis of renal allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4095

WHO Class III, IV or V lupus nephritis

Treatment Phase: Management

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be proven by biopsy.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a nephrologist or in consultation with a nephrologist.
The name of the consulting nephrologist must be included in the patient medical records.

HSD (Public)

mycophenolate 360 mg enteric tablet, 120

9504F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*343.12	Myfortic [NV]

mycophenolate 180 mg enteric tablet, 120

9503E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*171.58	Myfortic [NV]

▪ **MYCOPHENOLATE**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Note For item codes 9501C and 1839T, pharmaceutical benefits that have the form capsule 250 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5653

Management of renal allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of renal allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5600

Management of cardiac allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of cardiac allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

mycophenolate mofetil 250 mg capsule, 50

1839T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	12	5	..	*263.88	^a Ceptolate [AF]

mycophenolate mofetil 250 mg capsule, 100

9501C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*263.88	^a APO-Mycophenolate [TX]	^a CellCept [RO]
					^a Mycophenolate Sandoz [SZ]	^a Pharmacor Mycophenolate 250 [CR]

▪ **NATALIZUMAB**

Caution Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy has been reported with this drug.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7697

Clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support), **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- Patient must be deemed unsuitable for magnetic resonance imaging due to the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be included in the patient's medical notes, unless written certification is provided, in the patient's medical notes, by a radiologist that an MRI scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient.

Treatment with this drug must cease if there is continuing progression of disability whilst the patient is being treated with this drug.

For continued treatment the patient must demonstrate compliance with, and an ability to tolerate, this drug.

Neurologists prescribing natalizumab under the PBS listing must be registered with the Tysabri Australian Prescribing Program.

natalizumab 300 mg/15 mL injection, 15 mL vial

9505G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1340.68	Tysabri [BD]

▪ **OCRELIZUMAB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7699

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7386

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

ocrelizumab 300 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

11242Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*17533.00	Ocrevus [RO]

▪ **SIROLIMUS**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5795

Management of renal allograft rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving this drug for prophylaxis of renal allograft rejection, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

sirolimus 2 mg tablet, 100

9548M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2350.12	Rapamune [PF]

sirolimus 1 mg tablet, 100

9549N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1175.04	Rapamune [PF]

sirolimus 500 microgram tablet, 100

9747B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*587.54	Rapamune [PF]

sirolimus 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 60 mL

9550P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*924.02	Rapamune [PF]

▪ **VEDOLIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Patients must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Note Details of accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**

- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with vedolizumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of this drug within the timelines specified in the relevant restriction. If the response assessment to the previous course of this drug is not submitted as detailed in the relevant restriction, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with this drug. Applications for authorisation of change or recommencement treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) Mayo clinical assessment (to demonstrate response to prior treatment).

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 and Initial 2 restrictions) or 2 repeats (Continuing restriction), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have had a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores were both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo score) prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of moderate to severe refractory ulcerative colitis prior to having commenced treatment with this drug where a Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic baseline assessment is not available, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current and baseline Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) the date of commencement of this drug; and
- (iii) the signed patient acknowledgement.

The current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application. The baseline assessment must be from immediately prior to commencing treatment with this drug. Where a baseline assessment is not available the prescriber must contact the Department of Human Services to discuss.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide for a single infusion of 300 mg per dose.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

Note The patient must have signed a patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10384M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3105.19	Entyvio [TK]

▪ **VEDOLIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES

and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that

they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
 - (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application and should be performed preferably whilst still on conventional treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Note This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - the date of clinical assessment; and
 - the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
- (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
- (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
- (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
- (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial PBS-subsidised treatment restriction for patients who had previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment (Grandfathered patient), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing or Grandfathered patients), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces:

normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - (iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies, must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10390W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3105.19	Entyvio [TK]

Tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-) inhibitors

▪ **ADALIMUMAB**

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; or (ii) oral methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age and a parent or authorised guardian must have signed a patient acknowledgement.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.

Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.

If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial adalimumab after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last PBS-subsidised bDMARD was stopped and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note Use of alternative DMARDs in children is dependent on approval by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as age restrictions may apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the

date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised adalimumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised adalimumab treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised adalimumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with adalimumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient adalimumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient adalimumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with adalimumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received adalimumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurement of joint count submitted with the initial treatment application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for two doses. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with adalimumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with adalimumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with adalimumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient

will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient adalimumab therapy under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9663N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1151.87	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9662M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1151.87	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 20 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

9661L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1151.87	Humira [VE]

▪ **ETANERCEPT****Authority required**

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; or (ii) oral methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age and a parent or authorised guardian must have signed a patient acknowledgement.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.

Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.

If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections to provide sufficient for four weeks of treatment. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial etanercept after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last PBS-subsidised bDMARD was stopped and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note Use of alternative DMARDs in children is dependent on approval by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as age restrictions may apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab,

etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with etanercept for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections to provide sufficient for four weeks of treatment. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with etanercept in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised etanercept treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with etanercept.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is

measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient etanercept therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient etanercept therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with etanercept, **AND**
- Patient must have received etanercept as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurement of joint count submitted with the initial treatment application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections to provide sufficient for four weeks of treatment. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with etanercept must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with etanercept, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with etanercept.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability

arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis
 Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient etanercept therapy under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

5735W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	939.25	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

5734T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	469.63	Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

5733R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	939.25	Enbrel [PF]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4524

Acute severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology, or general medicine specialising in gastroenterology].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received an infusion of infliximab for the treatment of this condition as a hospital inpatient no more than two weeks prior to the date of the authority application, **AND**
- Patient must be an adult aged 18 years or older, and prior to initiation of infliximab treatment in hospital must have been experiencing six or more bloody stools per day, plus at least one of the following: (i) Temperature greater than 37.8 degrees Celsius; (ii) Pulse rate greater than 90 beats per minute; (iii) Haemoglobin less than 105 g/L; (iv) Erythrocyte sedimentation rate greater than 30 mm/h; OR
- Patient must be a child aged 6 to 17 years inclusive, and prior to initiation of infliximab treatment in hospital must have had a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) greater than or equal to 65, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist, or a consultant physician as specified below, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to at least 72 hours treatment with intravenous corticosteroids prior to initiation of infliximab treatment in hospital.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

For adults aged 18 years or older, failure to achieve an adequate response to intravenous corticosteroid treatment is defined by the Oxford criteria where:

(i) If assessed on day 3, patients pass 8 or more stools per day or 3 or more stools per day with a C-reactive protein (CRP) greater than 45 mg/L

(ii) If assessed on day 7, patients pass 3 or more stools per day with visible blood.

For children aged 6 to 17 years, failure to achieve an adequate response to intravenous corticosteroids means a PUCAI score greater than 45 at 72 hours.

At the time of authority application, prescribers should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide sufficient for a single infusion at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Before administering infliximab to a child aged 6 to 17 years, the treating clinician must have consulted with a paediatric gastroenterologist or with an institution experienced in performance of paediatric colectomy. The name of the specialist or institution must be included in the patient's medical records.

Evidence that the patient meets the PBS restriction criteria must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10067W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	1	..	*2243.05	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the

need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include: (a) a completed authority prescription form; and (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following: (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score; or (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and (iii) the date of the most recent clinical assessment.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11389K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS- subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab or infliximab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab or infliximab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab or infliximab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab or infliximab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab.

One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Adalimumab patients:

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab or infliximab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab or infliximab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes a completed Fistula Assessment form including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11424G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	Remicade [JC]

HSD (Public)

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicines" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one PBS-subsidised biological medicine at any one time. For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a paediatric patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed, or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised biological therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For first and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent Continuing treatment restrictions with that drug providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition. Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First Continuing treatment restriction; AND
- Patient must have a reduction in PCDAI Score by at least 15 points from baseline value; AND
- Patient must have a total PCDAI score of 30 points or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the completed Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet along with the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

Patients are only eligible to receive subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11448M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient

HSD (Public)

has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time. Infliximab and adalimumab are PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while only infliximab is PBS-subsidised for acute severe disease.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-

subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) treatment with a biological medicine and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the continuing treatment restriction providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure PBS subsidy criteria are met.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) with infliximab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the PUCAI score is measured.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6

to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are only eligible to receive continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11459D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
 - (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 - (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).
 - (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)
- Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the

patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11481G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

Patients are only eligible to receive subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11482H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab,

etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.
A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11497D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,

- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and

- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
 - (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 - (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).
 - (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)
- Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the

required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8755

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11490R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	2	..	*1345.83	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one

time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or re-commencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the

baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7763

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Patients are eligible to receive subsequent continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11400B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	2	..	*1794.44	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in the

HSD (Public)

following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS- subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab or infliximab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab or infliximab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab or infliximab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or re-commencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab or infliximab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab. One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Adalimumab patients:

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab or infliximab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab or infliximab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7847

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Patients are eligible to receive subsequent continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11423F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	2	..	*1794.44	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

■ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicines" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one PBS-subsidised biological medicine at any one time. For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a paediatric patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed, or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised biological therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For first and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent Continuing treatment restrictions with that drug providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition. Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7931

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First Continuing treatment restriction; AND
- Patient must have a reduction in PCDAI Score by at least 15 points from baseline value; AND
- Patient must have a total PCDAI score of 30 points or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

The PCDAI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of prescribing.

The PCDAI score must be documented in the patient's medical notes as the measurement of response to the prior course of therapy.

Patients are only eligible to receive subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11449N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	2	..	*1794.44	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

■ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be

used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8109

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

Patients are only eligible to receive subsequent continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11486M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	3	..	*1794.44	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

HSD (Public)

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8199

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11514B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	2	..	*1794.44	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy

of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The application for continuing treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The application for continuing treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11606W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the

application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time. Infliximab and adalimumab are PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while only infliximab is PBS-subsidised for acute severe disease.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) treatment with a biological medicine and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the continuing treatment restriction providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure PBS subsidy criteria are met.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the

alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) with infliximab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the PUCAI score is measured.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7989

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1 while receiving treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment by having a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 while receiving treatment with this drug, if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patients who have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score of less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or, patients who have failed to maintain a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score of less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Patients are only eligible to receive continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11461F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	2	..	*1794.44	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than

5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions. For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the

baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8317

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Determination of response must be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8313

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

(i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or

(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Determination of response must be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11605T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	2	..	*1794.44	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab for adult patients with ulcerative colitis. Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab only.

From 1 June 2018, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 June 2018 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 June 2018. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab more than once. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of either adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab after 1 June 2018.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) an adult patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) an adult patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) an adult patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised treatment is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab treatment within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy. A patient may trial an alternate treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular therapy if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised adalimumab, golimumab, infliximab or vedolizumab therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the scores of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents). These above prior treatments must have been received immediately prior to the time the scores of disease severity being used to trial a second or subsequent course are measured.

(4) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with golimumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with golimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis prior to 1 June 2018 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment

must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time. Infliximab and adalimumab are PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while only infliximab is PBS-subsidised for acute severe disease.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) treatment with a biological medicine and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1 and Initial 2 treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. For patients weighing 40 kg or greater, one prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment. Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the continuing treatment restriction providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure PBS subsidy criteria are met.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) with infliximab or adalimumab at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for a minimum of 3 consecutive months, and, either azathioprine or 6-mercaptopurine for a minimum of 3 consecutive months or a tapered course of oral steroids over a 6 week period followed by an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent for a minimum of 3 consecutive months (unless intolerance develops necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to these agents) immediately prior to the time the PUCAI score is measured.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years; OR
- Patient must have previously received induction therapy with this drug for an acute severe episode of ulcerative colitis in the last 4 months and demonstrated an adequate response to induction therapy by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, or to be administered at 8-weekly intervals for patients who have received prior treatment for an acute severe episode, will be authorised.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Where treatment for an acute severe episode has occurred, an adequate response to induction therapy needs to be demonstrated by achieving and maintaining a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years), within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Patients who fail to achieve a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score less than 10 within the first 12 weeks of receiving this drug for ulcerative colitis, or have failed to maintain a partial Mayo clinic score less than or equal to 2, with no subscore greater than 1, or have failed to maintain a PUCAI score less than 10 (if aged 6 to 17 years) with continuing treatment with this drug, will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose for patients administered doses at weeks 0, 2 and 6 (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
 Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine (adalimumab or infliximab) for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ulcerative Colitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) the number of total failures to courses of biological medicine therapy in the current treatment cycle.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

If the response assessment to the previous course of biological medicine therapy is not met, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of biological medicine.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 treatment (New patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10196P	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more consecutive months, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR

- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
 - (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application and preferably should be performed whilst still on treatment with the most recent course of prior therapies.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**

- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include: (a) a completed authority prescription form; and (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following: (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; or (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and (iii) the date of clinical assessment; and (iv) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of biological medicine treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of biological medicine.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment) or 2 repeats (first Continuing or Subsequent Continuing treatment).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment. The assessment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5754W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicines" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one PBS-subsidised biological medicine at any one time. For paediatric patients with Crohn disease, infliximab is PBS-subsidised for moderate to severe disease while adalimumab is PBS-subsidised for severe disease.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients commencing on adalimumab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to infliximab. Patients on infliximab will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine but will need to meet a PCDAI score of greater than or equal to 40 when swapping to adalimumab.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a paediatric patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed, or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in

therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2015.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised biological therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For first and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent Continuing treatment restrictions with that drug providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition. Patients on infliximab may swap to adalimumab within the same treatment cycle provided that their disease severity has progressed to severe disease (i.e. they have a current PCDAI score of 40 or more).

A patient cannot swap to a biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Patients must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months immediately prior to the time the PCDAI score is measured.

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed diagnosis of Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features including histological evidence, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contra-indication to each of prednisolone (or equivalent), azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine and methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have a Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 preferably whilst still on treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application -Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the completed current Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition which must be no more than one month old at the time of application; and
- (ii) details of previous systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy] or dates of enteral nutrition.

The PCDAI score should preferably be obtained whilst on conventional treatment but must be obtained within one month of the last conventional treatment dose.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**

- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application -Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score calculation sheet; and

(ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of biological medicine treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of biological medicine.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 treatment (New patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 treatment (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete the 3 doses the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment) or 2 repeats (first Continuing or Subsequent Continuing treatment).

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Moderate to severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87) or a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)] or a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician or a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a reduction in PCDAI Score by at least 15 points from baseline value; AND
- Patient must have a total PCDAI score of 30 points or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Application for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Paediatric Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the completed Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) calculation sheet along with the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The PCDAI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must include a PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment. The assessment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this restriction.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5755X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS- subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab or infliximab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab or infliximab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment. Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab or infliximab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab or infliximab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the

date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab or infliximab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab. One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Adalimumab patients:

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab or infliximab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab or infliximab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) a signed patient acknowledgement.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

An assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (up to 6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

If the response assessment to the previous course of biological medicine treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of biological medicine.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

An assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (up to 6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment (new patient or Re commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment) or 2 repeats (first Continuing or Subsequent Continuing treatment).

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes a completed Fistula Assessment form including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment. The assessment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this restriction.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

9654D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab for adult patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Where the term "biological medicine" appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 6 biological medicines at any 1 time.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are

eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment with adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab and secukinumab.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same agent. (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy.

(b) Continuing treatment.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI), or the prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

For a new patient, the BASDAI used to determine the baseline must be measured while the patient is receiving NSAID therapy and completing their exercise program.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial 1 treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with at least 1 NSAID, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP levels are measured.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be radiographically (plain X-ray) confirmed Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received any PBS-subsidised treatment for this condition with a biological medicine in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; or (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing

Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); or (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; AND
- (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The BASDAI must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. The BASDAI must be no more than 1 month old at the time of initial application.

Both ESR and CRP measures should be provided with the initial treatment application and both must be no more than 1 month old. If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) a copy of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
 - (ii) a completed BASDAI Assessment Form; and
 - (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

A maximum of 18 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either of the initial treatment restrictions the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

This assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date the course was ceased. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

A maximum of 18 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 treatment (New patient or commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) restriction to complete 18 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 treatment (Change or commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 18 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Ankylosing Spondylitis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 of the BASDAI and 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

All measurements provided must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5753T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib).

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion,

before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

- (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number

of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with methotrexate at a dose of at least 7.5 mg weekly.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 3 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5757B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol,

etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 March 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 March 2019.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab and secukinumab, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
 - (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
 - (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.
- To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment with respect to both the indices of disease severity. A patient must have received treatment with methotrexate and sulfasalazine or leflunomide, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 months at the time the ESR or CRP levels and the active joint counts are measured.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in the previous 5 years, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be conducted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be conducted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was accessed under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
 Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment,

AND

- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
 Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5756Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patients receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was issued in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 1 - New patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy); or
- (iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28

weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial 3 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, a PASI assessment must be conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess response.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for Initial 1 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A patient must have had at least 3 prior treatments, as listed in the criteria, for a minimum of 6 weeks, and must have a PASI assessment conducted preferably whilst still on treatment, but no later than 1 month following cessation of treatment. The most recent PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 - Whole body (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition and wish to commence a new treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be conducted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**

- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be conducted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was accessed under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 - Face, hand, foot (new patient or recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition for at least 5 years, if they have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition and wish to commence a new treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 3 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be conducted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

The PASI assessment for first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 - Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

(i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or

(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

A PASI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be conducted no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was accessed under the first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break in therapy of 5 years or more) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break in therapy of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break in therapy of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 22 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline values for this treatment cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

(i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or

(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

The application for first continuing treatment following an initial treatment course must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with this drug. This assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5

years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was issued in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the subsequent continuing treatment Authority Required (in writing), Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the subsequent continuing treatment Authority Required (in writing), Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5758C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

Interleukin inhibitors

▪ **ANAKINRA**

Note This drug is not PBS-subsidised for conditions other than CAPS.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5450

Moderate to severe cryopyrin associated periodic syndromes (CAPS)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist or in consultation with a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist or in consultation with a clinical immunologist.

A diagnosis of CAPS must be documented in the patient's medical records.

anakinra 100 mg/0.67 mL injection, 28 x 0.67 mL syringes

10264F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1485.00	Kineret [FK]

▪ **TOCILIZUMAB**

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in the previous 12 months, **AND**

- Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; or (ii) oral methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age and a parent or authorised guardian must have signed a patient acknowledgement.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.

Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.

If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial tocilizumab after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last PBS-subsidised bDMARD was stopped and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note Use of alternative DMARDs in children is dependent on approval by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as age restrictions may apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in

their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**

- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with tocilizumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

- a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such

- therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) – balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received tocilizumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurement of joint count submitted with the initial treatment application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

(i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and

(ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than

12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to

Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

10056G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	203.73	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial

10077J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	82.19	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial

10064Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	405.39	Actemra [RO]

▪ **TOCILIZUMAB**

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for at least 5 years if they failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) in their last treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial tocilizumab after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

(a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;

(b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;

(c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

(i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and

(ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with tocilizumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or
- (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**

- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received tocilizumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or
- (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for one infusion. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most

recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment – balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

10058J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	203.73	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial

10081N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	82.19	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial

10072D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	405.39	Actemra [RO]

■ TOCILIZUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa antagonists (adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab), the chimeric anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (rituximab), the interleukin-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab), the T-cell co-stimulation modulator (abatacept) and the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors (baricitinib, tofacitinib). A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

In order to be eligible to receive PBS-subsidised treatment with rituximab, a patient must have already failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 course of treatment with a PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements:

- a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy,
- a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once, and
- once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicines for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

For a patient who has failed PBS-subsidised treatment with 2 or 3 TNF-alfa antagonists prior to 1 August 2010 please contact the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270. A patient whose most recent course of PBS-subsidised therapy was with rituximab and whose response to this treatment is sustained for more than 12 months, may apply for a further course of rituximab under the Continuing treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has a break in treatment of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under Initial 2 treatment restriction. A patient who has failed fewer than 5 biological medicines and who has had a break in therapy of longer than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment with a biological medicine under the Initial 3 treatment restriction. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment is stopped to the date of the new application for treatment with a biological medicine.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2019.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy, excluding rituximab (Initial 1 - new patient); or
 - (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 - (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months).
 - (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)
- Initial applications for a new patient (Initial 1) must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6-month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for abatacept, adalimumab, baricitinib, etanercept, golimumab, tocilizumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy with certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 2 infusions of rituximab.

Rituximab patients should be assessed following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion, and the assessment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services within 4 weeks to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine (excluding rituximab) treatment it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow for authority assessment.

Abatacept patients:

A patient is eligible to receive one I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation. Two prescriptions are required, the first prescription for the I.V. loading dose for sufficient vials for one dose based on the patient's weight with no repeats. The second prescription for the subcutaneous formulation, with a maximum quantity of 4 and up to 3 repeats, must be submitted with the initial application.

Rituximab patients:

A further application may be submitted to the Department of Human Services within sufficient timeframe to allow authority assessment. New baselines may be submitted with this application if appropriate.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine (excluding rituximab), a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Infliximab and etanercept patients:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

Rituximab patients:

A patient may qualify to receive a further course of treatment (every 24 weeks) with this agent providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks after the first infusion of their most recent treatment with rituximab. The patient remains eligible to receive a course of rituximab every 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate a response as specified in the restriction. Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

(2) Swapping therapy

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the joint count) or the prior non- biological medicine therapy requirements except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity. However the requirement for concomitant treatment with methotrexate, where it applies, must be met for each biological medicine trialled.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that agent, unless they have a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug.

Abatacept:

A patient swapping from I.V. abatacept to subcutaneous abatacept will not be eligible for an I.V. loading dose when commencing treatment with the subcutaneous formulation.

Rituximab:

In order to trial rituximab, a patient must have trialled and failed to demonstrate a response to at least 1 PBS-subsidised TNF-alfa antagonist treatment.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

PBS subsidy does not allow for patients to receive treatment with another PBS-subsidised biological medicine during the required treatment-free period applying to patients who have demonstrated a response to their most recent course of rituximab. This means that patients who have demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Patients who fail to respond to rituximab and who qualify and wish to trial a course of an alternate biological medicine may do so without having to have any treatment-free period.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, or continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
 Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
 Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for a single infusion at a dose of 8 mg per kg. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Rheumatoid Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not provided, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to a PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition 5 times, they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis
Treatment Phase: Continuing Treatment - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

9658H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	203.73	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial

9657G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	82.19	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial

9659J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	405.39	Actemra [RO]

▪ **TOCILIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE SYSTEMIC JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis (sJIA).

From 1 May 2012, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- continue to receive long-term treatment with PBS-subsidised tocilizumab while they continue to show a response to therapy, and
- fail to respond, or to sustain a response, to PBS-subsidised tocilizumab twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to 2 courses of treatment, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with tocilizumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment immediately prior to 1 May 2012 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 May 2012. A patient who has had a break in tocilizumab treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 May 2012, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed their first course of tocilizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a second course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed their first course of tocilizumab in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy after 1 May 2012.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- a patient wishes to recommence treatment with tocilizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- a patient has received the first course of PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) tocilizumab therapy in a treatment cycle and is deemed to have failed to respond or sustain a response and the treating physician wishes to trial a second course, provided any break in therapy is less than 12 months (Initial 2); or
- a patient wishes to recommence treatment with tocilizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 12 months (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab for that course.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with tocilizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of

continuing treatment with tocilizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing tocilizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted tocilizumab supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

(2) Treatment cycle.

Once initial treatment with PBS-subsidised tocilizumab is approved, a patient deemed to have failed to respond to the first course of treatment may have a second course without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count, fever and/or CRP level and platelet count) or the prior therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the relevant baseline measurements of the joint count, fever and/or CRP level and platelet count submitted with the first authority application for tocilizumab.

Where a patient is deemed to have failed to respond or to sustain a response to the first course of therapy in a treatment cycle, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements for the second course of treatment within that cycle. The Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. If new baseline measurements are not submitted with the initial application for the second course of treatment, then those submitted with the first course will be used by the Department of Human Services to assess response to the second course.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with tocilizumab should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have been diagnosed with systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this condition in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have polyarticular course disease which has failed to respond adequately to oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have polyarticular course disease and have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR
- Patient must have refractory systemic symptoms, demonstrated by an inability to decrease and maintain the dose of prednisolone (or equivalent) below 0.5 mg per kg per day following a minimum of 2 months of therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to prior methotrexate therapy in a patient with polyarticular course disease and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the initial application:

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the initial application:

- (a) an active joint count of at least 2 active joints; and
- (b) persistent fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius for at least 5 out of 14 consecutive days; and/or
- (c) a C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count above the upper limits of normal (ULN).

The baseline measurements of joint count, fever and/or CRP level and platelet count must be performed preferably whilst on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.

Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.

If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with other treatments is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) the date of assessment of severe active systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis;
- (ii) details of prior treatment including dose and duration of treatment;
- (iii) pathology reports detailing CRP and platelet count where appropriate; and
- (3) an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian.

The most recent systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

At the time of authority application, the medical practitioner must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for two infusions (one months supply). A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to respond to 2 courses of treatment in a treatment cycle they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy in that treatment cycle. A patient may retriial tocilizumab after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last PBS-subsidised treatment was stopped and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be provided for all subsequent continuing treatment applications.

Note Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (retrial or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 12 months)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab for this condition in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to demonstrate an adequate response to PBS-subsidised therapy with tocilizumab for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes pathology reports detailing C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count where appropriate.

At the time of authority application, the medical practitioner must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for two infusions (one months supply). A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to that course of treatment with tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

(a) in a patient with polyarticular course disease:

(i) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(ii) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

- elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

- shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

(b) in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms:

(i) absence of fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius in the preceding seven days; and/or

(ii) a reduction in the C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count by at least 30% from baseline; and/or

(iii) a reduction in the dose of corticosteroid by at least 30% from baseline.

If a patient fails to respond to 2 courses of treatment they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may retreat tocilizumab after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last PBS-subsidised treatment was stopped and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note Assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be made after at least 12 weeks of treatment so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months) or Initial 2 (retreat or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 12 months) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy under the Initial 2 (retreat or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to their most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre. An adequate response to treatment is defined as:
 - (a) in a patient with polyarticular course disease:
 - (i) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
 - (ii) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
 - (b) in a patient with refractory systemic symptoms:
 - (i) absence of fever greater than 38 degrees Celsius in the preceding seven days; and/or
 - (ii) a reduction in the C-reactive protein (CRP) level and platelet count by at least 30% from baseline; and/or
 - (iii) a reduction in the dose of corticosteroid by at least 30% from baseline.

Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurements of disease severity submitted with the initial treatment application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Systemic Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes baseline and current pathology reports detailing CRP and platelet count where appropriate.

The most recent systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

At the time of authority application, the medical practitioner must request the appropriate number of vials of appropriate strength to provide sufficient drug, based on the weight of the patient, for two infusions (one months supply). A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised. All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the most recent prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with tocilizumab.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing tocilizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

If a patient fails to respond to 2 courses of treatment they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised tocilizumab therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may retrial tocilizumab after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last PBS-subsidised treatment was stopped and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note An assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy should be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 200 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

1481Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	203.73	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 80 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL vial

1476Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	82.19	Actemra [RO]

tocilizumab 400 mg/20 mL injection, 20 mL vial

1482B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	405.39	Actemra [RO]

■ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.
(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the

subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs Programs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- two completed authority prescription forms; and
- a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
 - the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery;

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note Increase in the maximum quantity or number of units up to 4 may be authorised for the purpose of weight-based loading dose.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - (iii) the date of clinical assessment; and
 - (iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note Increase in the maximum quantity or number of units up to 4 may be authorised for the purpose of weight-based loading dose.

ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial

11182M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*16929.24	Stelara [JC]

Calcineurin inhibitors

▪ **CICLOSPORIN**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6628

Management of transplant rejection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be used by organ or tissue transplant recipients.

ciclosporin 50 mg/mL injection, 10 x 1 mL ampoules

5631J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	54.10	Sandimmun [NV]

▪ **CICLOSPORIN**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6643

Management of transplant rejection

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had an organ or tissue transplantation, **AND**
- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
6660

Severe atopic dermatitis

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologists.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be ineffective to other systemic therapies; OR
- The condition must be inappropriate for other systemic therapies.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
6676

Severe psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be ineffective to other systemic therapies; OR
- The condition must be inappropriate for other systemic therapies, **AND**
- The condition must have caused significant interference with quality of life.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
6631

Nephrotic syndrome

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed prior treatment with steroids and cytostatic drugs; OR
- Patient must be intolerant to treatment with steroids and cytostatic drugs; OR
- The condition must be considered inappropriate for treatment with steroids and cytostatic drugs, **AND**
- Patient must not have renal impairment.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a nephrologist.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
6638

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Management (initiation, stabilisation and review of therapy)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have been ineffective to prior treatment with classical slow-acting anti-rheumatic agents (including methotrexate); OR
- The condition must be considered inappropriate for treatment with slow-acting anti-rheumatic agents (including methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist.

ciclosporin 100 mg/mL oral liquid, 50 mL

5633L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*1263.16	Neoral [NV]

ciclosporin 25 mg capsule, 30

5634M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*128.88	^a Cyclosporin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Neoral 25 [NV]

ciclosporin 100 mg capsule, 30

5636P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*546.40	^a Cyclosporin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Neoral 100 [NV]

ciclosporin 10 mg capsule, 60

5632K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*74.40	Neoral 10 [NV]

ciclosporin 50 mg capsule, 30

5635N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*268.16	^a Cyclosporin Sandoz [SZ]	^a Neoral 50 [NV]

▪ **TACROLIMUS**

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5569

Management of rejection in patients following organ or tissue transplantation

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a transplant unit, **AND**
- The treatment must include initiation, stabilisation, and review of therapy as required.

tacrolimus 5 mg modified release capsule, 30

9666R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*750.44	^a ADVAGRAF XL [LQ]	^a Prograf XL [LL]

tacrolimus 1 mg capsule, 100

9560E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*438.80	^a Pacrolim [AF] ^a Prograf [LL] ^a TACROLIMUS APOTEX [TX]	^a Pharmacor Tacrolimus 1 [CR] ^a Tacrograf [RW] ^a Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]

tacrolimus 500 microgram modified release capsule, 30

9664P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*75.04	^a ADVAGRAF XL [LQ]	^a Prograf XL [LL]

tacrolimus 500 microgram capsule, 100

9558C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*219.40	^a Pacrolim [AF] ^a Prograf [LL] ^a TACROLIMUS APOTEX [TX]	^a Pharmacor Tacrolimus 0.5 [CR] ^a Tacrograf [RW] ^a Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]

tacrolimus 5 mg capsule, 50

9561F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1096.44	^a Pacrolim [AF] ^a Prograf [LL] ^a TACROLIMUS APOTEX [TX]	^a Pharmacor Tacrolimus 5 [CR] ^a Tacrograf [RW] ^a Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]

tacrolimus 750 microgram capsule, 100

10859M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*375.00	Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]	

tacrolimus 2 mg capsule, 100

10860N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1000.00	Tacrolimus Sandoz [SZ]	

tacrolimus 1 mg modified release capsule, 60

9665Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*263.28	^a ADVAGRAF XL [LQ]	^a Prograf XL [LL]

Other immunosuppressants

▪ **LENALIDOMIDE**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Myelodysplastic syndrome

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 16 weeks, **AND**
- Patient must be classified as Low risk or Intermediate-1 according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS), **AND**
- Patient must have a deletion 5q cytogenetic abnormality with or without additional cytogenetic abnormalities, **AND**
- Patient must be red blood cell transfusion dependent.

Classification of a patient as Low risk requires a score of 0 on the IPSS, achieved with the following combination: less than 5% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, -5q alone, -20q alone), and 0/1 cytopenias.

Classification of a patient as Intermediate-1 requires a score of 0.5 to 1 on the IPSS, achieved with the following possible combinations:

1. 5%-10% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, -5q alone, -20q alone), and 0/1 cytopenias; OR
2. less than 5% marrow blasts with intermediate karyotypic status (other abnormalities), and 0/1 cytopenias; OR
3. less than 5% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, -5q alone, -20q alone), and 2/3 cytopenias; OR
4. less than 5% marrow blasts with intermediate karyotypic status (other abnormalities), and 2/3 cytopenias; OR
5. 5%-10% marrow blasts with intermediate karyotypic status (other abnormalities), and 0/1 cytopenias; OR

6. 5%-10% marrow blasts with good karyotypic status (normal, -Y alone, -5q alone, -20q alone), and 2/3 cytopenias; OR
 7. less than 5% marrow blasts with poor karyotypic status (complex, greater than 3 abnormalities), and 0/1 cytopenias.

Classification of a patient as red blood cell transfusion dependent requires that:

- (i) the patient has been transfused within the last 8 weeks; and
 - (ii) the patient has received at least 8 units of red blood cell in the last 6 months prior to commencing PBS-subsidised therapy with lenalidomide; and would be expected to continue this requirement without lenalidomide treatment.
- Patients receiving lenalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program. The authority application must be made in writing and must include:
- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
 - (b) a completed Myelodysplastic Syndrome Lenalidomide Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
 - (c) a copy of the bone marrow biopsy report demonstrating that the patient has myelodysplastic syndrome; and
 - (d) a copy of the full blood examination report; and
 - (e) a copy of the pathology report detailing the cytogenetics demonstrating Low risk or Intermediate-1 disease according to the IPSS (note: using Fluorescence in Situ Hybridization (FISH) to demonstrate MDS -5q is acceptable); and
 - (f) details of transfusion requirements including: (i) the date of most recent transfusion and the number of red blood cell units transfused; and (ii) the total number of red cell units transfused in the 4 and 6 months preceding the date of this application; and
 - (g) a signed patient acknowledgement form.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Myelodysplastic syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be classified as Low risk or Intermediate-1 according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS), **AND**
- Patient must have a deletion 5q cytogenetic abnormality with or without additional cytogenetic abnormalities, **AND**
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised initial therapy with lenalidomide for myelodysplastic syndrome, **AND**
- Patient must have achieved and maintained transfusion independence; or least a 50% reduction in red blood cell unit transfusion requirements compared with the four month period prior to commencing initial PBS-subsidised therapy with lenalidomide, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

Patients receiving lenalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

The first authority application for continuing supply must be made in writing. Subsequent authority applications for continuing supply may be made by telephone.

The following evidence of response must be provided at each application:

- (i) a haemoglobin level taken within the last 4 weeks; and
- (ii) the date of the last transfusion; and
- (iii) a statement of the number of units of red cells transfused in the 4 months immediately preceding this application; and
- (iv) a statement confirming that the patient has not progressed to acute myeloid leukaemia.

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Subsequent authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

lenalidomide 10 mg capsule, 21

2802L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	5361.16	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 5 mg capsule, 21

2799H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	5122.76	Revlimid [CJ]

▪ **LENALIDOMIDE**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be confirmed by a histological diagnosis, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must have progressive disease after at least one prior therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have undergone or be ineligible for a primary stem cell transplant, **AND**
- Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised bortezomib, carfilzomib or thalidomide or its analogues.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase of the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Multiple Myeloma lenalidomide Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes details of the histological diagnosis of multiple myeloma, prior treatments including name(s) of drug(s) and date of most recent treatment cycle and record of prior stem cell transplant or ineligibility for prior stem cell transplant; details of the basis of the diagnosis of progressive disease or failure to respond; and nomination of which disease activity parameters will be used to assess response; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgment.

To enable confirmation of eligibility for treatment, current diagnostic reports of at least one of the following must be provided:

- (a) the level of serum monoclonal protein; or
- (b) Bence-Jones proteinuria - the results of 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion; or
- (c) the serum level of free kappa and lambda light chains; or
- (d) bone marrow aspirate or trephine; or
- (e) if present, the size and location of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) if present, the size and location of all soft tissue plasmacytomas by clinical or radiographic examination i.e. MRI or CT-scan; or
- (g) if present, the level of hypercalcaemia, corrected for albumin concentration.

As these parameters will be used to determine response, results for either (a) or (b) or (c) should be provided for all patients. Where the patient has oligo-secretory or non-secretory multiple myeloma, either (c) or (d) or if relevant (e), (f) or (g) should be provided. Where the prescriber plans to assess response in patients with oligo-secretory or non-secretory multiple myeloma with free light chain assays, evidence of the oligo-secretory or non-secretory nature of the multiple myeloma (current serum M protein less than 10 g per L) must be provided.

Patients receiving lenalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Continuing PBS-subsidised treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for relapsed or refractory multiple myeloma, **AND**
 - The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
 - The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**
 - Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised bortezomib, carfilzomib or thalidomide or its analogues.
- Patients receiving lenalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

lenalidomide 15 mg capsule, 21

5785L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	6252.53	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 25 mg capsule, 21

5786M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	6587.49	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 10 mg capsule, 21

5784K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5361.16	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 5 mg capsule, 21

5783J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5122.76	Revlimid [CJ]

▪ **LENALIDOMIDE**

Caution This drug is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. If lenalidomide is taken during pregnancy, a teratogenic effect of lenalidomide in humans cannot be ruled out.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be newly diagnosed, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by a histological diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must be ineligible for a primary stem cell transplantation, **AND**
- Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised bortezomib, thalidomide or its analogues, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Multiple Myeloma lenalidomide Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes details of the histological diagnosis of multiple myeloma, and ineligibility for prior stem cell transplant; and nomination of which disease activity parameters will be used to assess response; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement.

To enable confirmation of eligibility for treatment, current diagnostic reports of at least one of the following must be provided:

- (a) the level of serum monoclonal protein; or
- (b) Bence-Jones proteinuria - the results of 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion; or
- (c) the serum level of free kappa and lambda light chains; or
- (d) bone marrow aspirate or trephine; or
- (e) if present, the size and location of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) if present, the size and location of all soft tissue plasmacytomas by clinical or radiographic examination i.e. MRI or CT-scan; or
- (g) if present, the level of hypercalcaemia, corrected for albumin concentration.

As these parameters will be used to determine response, results for either (a) or (b) or (c) should be provided for all patients. Where the patient has oligo-secretory or non-secretory multiple myeloma, either (c) or (d) or if relevant (e), (f) or (g) should be provided. Where the prescriber plans to assess response in patients with oligo-secretory or non-secretory multiple myeloma with free light chain assays, evidence of the oligo-secretory or non-secretory nature of the multiple myeloma (current serum M protein less than 10 g per L) must be provided.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Patient must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been authorised with a PBS prescription with this drug for the condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have demonstrated progressive disease, **AND**
- Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised bortezomib, thalidomide or its analogues, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase of the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.

Patients receiving this drug under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

lenalidomide 15 mg capsule, 21

11062F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	6252.53	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 25 mg capsule, 21

11041D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	6587.49	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 10 mg capsule, 21

11064H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5361.16	Revlimid [CJ]

lenalidomide 5 mg capsule, 21

11029L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5122.76	Revlimid [CJ]

▪ **POMALIDOMIDE**

Caution This drug is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and for 1 month after cessation of treatment.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must have undergone or be ineligible for a primary stem cell transplant, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced treatment failure with lenalidomide, unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced treatment failure with bortezomib, unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information, **AND**
- Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised bortezomib, carfilzomib or thalidomide or its analogues. Bortezomib treatment failure is the absence of achieving at least a partial response or as progressive disease during treatment or within 6 months of discontinuing treatment with bortezomib. Lenalidomide treatment failure is progressive disease during treatment or within 6 months of discontinuing treatment with lenalidomide.

If treatment with either bortezomib or lenalidomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to either bortezomib or lenalidomide treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate withdrawal of the treatment, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or

- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase of the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein. The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Multiple Myeloma pomalidomide Authority Application Supporting Information form; and
- (3) reports demonstrating the patient has failed treatment with, providing details of the contraindication to or details of the nature and severity of the intolerance to lenalidomide; and
- (4) reports demonstrating the patient has failed treatment with, providing details of the contraindication to or details of the nature and severity of the intolerance to bortezomib.

Patients receiving this drug under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must not be receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised bortezomib, carfilzomib or thalidomide or its analogues. Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase of the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Patients receiving this drug under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Written applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

pomalidomide 3 mg capsule, 21

10406Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	10500.00	Pomalyst [CJ]

pomalidomide 4 mg capsule, 21

10387Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	10500.00	Pomalyst [CJ]

MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

■ THALIDOMIDE

Caution Thalidomide is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and for 1 month after cessation of treatment.

Note Patients receiving thalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the i-access risk management program.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5914

Multiple myeloma

thalidomide 100 mg capsule, 28

9667T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*1436.40	Thalomid [CJ]

thalidomide 50 mg capsule, 28

9566L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*1436.40	Thalomid [CJ]

■ MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

■ MUSCLE RELAXANTS

MUSCLE RELAXANTS, CENTRALLY ACTING AGENTS

Other centrally acting agents

■ BACLOFEN

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7152

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity of cerebral origin.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7134

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to multiple sclerosis.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7153

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to spinal cord injury.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7148

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to spinal cord disease.

baclofen 40 mg/20 mL intrathecal injection, 20 mL ampoule

11195F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*890.04	Sintetica Baclofen Intrathecal [BZ]

■ BACLOFEN

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms baclofen 10 mg/5 mL intrathecal injection, 5 mL ampoule, baclofen 10 mg/5 mL intrathecal injection, 5 x 5 mL ampoules and baclofen 10 mg/5 mL intrathecal injection, 10 x 5 mL ampoules are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6925

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**

- Patient must have chronic spasticity of cerebral origin.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6939**

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to multiple sclerosis.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6940**

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to spinal cord injury.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6911**

Severe chronic spasticity

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to respond to treatment with oral antispastic agents; OR
- Patient must have had unacceptable side effects to treatment with oral antispastic agents, **AND**
- Patient must have chronic spasticity due to spinal cord disease.

baclofen 10 mg/5 mL intrathecal injection, 10 x 5 mL ampoules

11126N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1112.80	^a Sintetica Baclofen Intrathecal [BZ]

baclofen 10 mg/5 mL intrathecal injection, 5 mL ampoule

5617P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	..	..	*1112.80	^a Bacthecal [DZ]	^a Lioresal Intrathecal [NV]

baclofen 10 mg/5 mL intrathecal injection, 5 x 5 mL ampoules

11421D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*1112.80	^a Bacthecal [DZ]

DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF BONE DISEASES**DRUGS AFFECTING BONE STRUCTURE AND MINERALIZATION***Bisphosphonates***IBANDRONATE****Authority required (STREAMLINED)****5291**

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

ibandronate 6 mg/6 mL injection, 6 mL vial

5750P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	291.86	Bondronat [IX]

PAMIDRONATE DISODIUM**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4433**

Hypercalcaemia of malignancy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.

pamidronate disodium 60 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

5669J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	55.26	Pamisol [PF]

pamidronate disodium 30 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

5668H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*55.26	Pamisol [PF]

MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

pamidronate disodium 15 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

5667G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	2	..	*55.24	Pamisol [PF]

▪ PAMIDRONATE DISODIUM

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4433

Hypercalcaemia of malignancy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5218

Multiple myeloma

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5291

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

pamidronate disodium 90 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

5670K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	82.89	Pamisol [PF]

▪ ZOLEDRONIC ACID

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5735

Multiple myeloma

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5605

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5703

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to castration-resistant prostate cancer.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5704

Hypercalcaemia of malignancy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.

zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection, 5 x 5 mL vials

11388J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	197.50	Claris Lifesciences Zoledronic Acid [DZ]

▪ ZOLEDRONIC ACID

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5735

Multiple myeloma

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5605

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5703

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to castration-resistant prostate cancer.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5704

Hypercalcaemia of malignancy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.

zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL bag

10561W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	173.89	^a DBL Zoledronic Acid [PF]

zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

9653C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	173.89	^a APO-Zoledronic Acid [TX] ^a Zometa [NV]	^a DBL Zoledronic Acid [PF]

zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial

10548E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	11	..	173.89	^a Zoledronic Acid 4 mg/100 mL APOTEX [TX]

OTHER DRUGS FOR DISORDERS OF THE MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

OTHER DRUGS FOR DISORDERS OF THE MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

Other drugs for disorders of the musculo-skeletal system

■ NUSINERSEN

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Loading doses

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA; or in consultation with a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must 5q homozygous deletion, mutation of, or compound heterozygous mutation in the SMN1 gene of type I, II or IIIa, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least two of the defined signs and symptoms of SMA type I, II or IIIa prior to 3 years of age, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard of care for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed four loading doses (at days 0, 14, 28 and 63) under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 18 years of age or under.

Defined signs and symptoms of type I SMA are:

- Onset before 6 months of age; and
- Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- Proximal weakness; or
- Hypotonia; or
- Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type II SMA are:

- Onset between 6 and 18 months; and
- Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- Proximal weakness; or
- Weakness in trunk righting/derotation; or
- Hypotonia; or
- Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or

- viii) Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
 - ix) A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.
- Defined signs and symptoms of type IIIa SMA are:
- i) Onset between 18 months and 3 years of age; and
 - ii) Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
 - iii) Proximal weakness; or
 - iv) Hypotonia; or
 - v) Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
 - vi) Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
 - vii) Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
 - viii) A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Recognised hospitals in the management of SMA are Lady Cilento Children's Hospital (Brisbane), Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne, Monash Children's Hospital (Melbourne), John Hunter Hospital (Newcastle), Sydney Children's Hospital Randwick, Children's Hospital at Westmead, Adelaide Women and Children's Hospital and Perth Children's Hospital.

Application for authorisation of initial treatment must be in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Spinal muscular atrophy PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - i) specification of SMA type (I, II or IIIa); and
 - ii) sign(s) and symptom(s) that the patient has experienced; and
 - iii) patient's age at the onset of sign(s) and symptom(s).

nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

11363C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	110000.00	Spinraza [BD]

▪ **NUSINERSEN**

- Note** No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.
- Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.
- Note** Special Pricing Arrangements apply.
- Note** Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA)
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - Maintenance

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA; or in consultation with a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard of care for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be ceased when invasive permanent assisted ventilation is required in the absence of a potentially reversible cause while being treated with this drug.

Recognised hospitals in the management of SMA are Lady Cilento Children's Hospital (Brisbane), Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne, Monash Children's Hospital (Melbourne), John Hunter Hospital (Newcastle), Sydney Children's Hospital Randwick, Children's Hospital at Westmead, Adelaide Women and Children's Hospital and Perth Children's Hospital.

Invasive permanent assisted ventilation means ventilation via tracheostomy tube for greater than or equal to 16 hours per day.

nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

11378W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	110000.00	Spinraza [BD]

▪ **NUSINERSEN**

- Note** Special Pricing Arrangements apply.
- Note** No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.
- Note** A maximum number of repeats of up to 2 may be authorised for patients requiring loading doses for days 14, 28 and 63.
- Note** A maximum number of repeats of up to 1 may be authorised for patients requiring loading doses for days 28 and 63.
- Note** Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA)

Treatment Phase: Grandfather patients

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA; or in consultation with a specialist medical practitioner experienced in the diagnosis and management of SMA associated with a neuromuscular clinic of a recognised hospital in the management of SMA.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment for this condition with this drug prior to 1 June 2018, **AND**
- The condition must 5q homozygous deletion, mutation of, or compound heterozygous mutation in the SMN1 gene of type I, II or IIIa, **AND**
- Patient must have had experienced at least two of the defined signs and symptoms of SMA type I, II or IIIa prior to 3 years of age, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received at least one of the four loading doses at days 0, 14, 28 and 63, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard of care for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be ceased when invasive permanent assisted ventilation is required in the absence of a potentially reversible cause while being treated with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have been 18 years of age or under at the time treatment with this drug was initiated for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received treatment with this drug for this condition under the care of clinicians with the authorised prescriber number of AP17/83146.

Defined signs and symptoms of type I SMA are:

- Onset before 6 months of age; and
- Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- Proximal weakness; or
- Hypotonia; or
- Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type II SMA are:

- Onset between 6 and 18 months; and
- Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- Proximal weakness; or
- Weakness in trunk righting/derotation; or
- Hypotonia; or
- Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Defined signs and symptoms of type IIIa SMA are:

- Onset between 18 months and 3 years of age; and
- Failure to meet or regression in ability to perform age-appropriate motor milestones; or
- Proximal weakness; or
- Hypotonia; or
- Absence of deep tendon reflexes; or
- Failure to gain weight appropriate for age; or
- Any active chronic neurogenic changes; or
- A compound muscle action potential below normative values for an age-matched child.

Invasive permanent assisted ventilation means ventilation via tracheostomy tube for greater than or equal to 16 hours per day.

Recognised hospitals in the management of SMA are Lady Cilento Children's Hospital (Brisbane), Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne, Monash Children's Hospital (Melbourne), John Hunter Hospital (Newcastle), Sydney Children's Hospital Randwick, Children's Hospital at Westmead, Adelaide Women and Children's Hospital and Perth Children's Hospital.

Application for authorisation of grandfathering treatment must be in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- a completed Spinal muscular atrophy PBS Authority Application for Grandfather patients - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - specification of SMA type (I, II or IIIa); and
 - sign(s) and symptom(s) that the patient has experienced; and
 - patient's age at the onset of sign(s) and symptom(s); and
 - if relevant, a copy of a TGA-approval letter to clinician with the authorised prescriber number of AP17/83146.

NERVOUS SYSTEM

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

nusinersen 12 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

11370K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	110000.00	Spinraza [BD]

NERVOUS SYSTEM

ANTI-PARKINSON DRUGS

DOPAMINERGIC AGENTS

Dopa and dopa derivatives

LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note Patients should have adequate cognitive function to manage administration with a portable continuous infusion pump.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6863

Advanced Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe disabling motor fluctuations not adequately controlled by oral therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be commenced in a hospital-based movement disorder clinic.

levodopa 20 mg/mL + carbidopa monohydrate 5 mg/mL intestinal gel, 7 x 100 mL

9743T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*11536.00	Duodopa [VE]

Dopamine agonists

APOMORPHINE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6813

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have experienced severely disabling motor fluctuations which have not responded to other therapy.

apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 100 mg/20 mL injection, 5 x 20 mL vials

11093W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	18	5	..	*7552.80	Apomine Solution for Infusion [PF]

APOMORPHINE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4833

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have experienced severely disabling motor fluctuations which have not responded to other therapy.

apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 20 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL ampoules

5609F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	72	5	..	*6528.96	Movapo [TD]

apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 50 mg/10 mL injection, 5 x 10 mL syringes

10950H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	36	5	..	*8168.04	Movapo PFS [TD]

apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 50 mg/5 mL injection, 5 x 5 mL ampoules

5610G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	36	5	..	*8168.04	Movapo [TD]

APOMORPHINE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4833

Parkinson disease

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have experienced severely disabling motor fluctuations which have not responded to other therapy.

apomorphine hydrochloride hemihydrate 30 mg/3 mL injection, 5 x 3 mL pen devices

11477C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	20	5	..	*2720.40	Movapo Pen [TD]

PSYCHOLEPTICS**ANTIPSYCHOTICS***Diazepines, oxazepines, thiazepines and oxepines***CLOZAPINE**

Note Patients receiving clozapine under the PBS listing must be registered in the clozapine patient monitoring program relevant for the brand of clozapine being prescribed and dispensed: Pfizer ClopineCentral.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5015**

Schizophrenia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a psychiatrist or in consultation with the psychiatrist affiliated with the hospital or specialised unit managing the patient.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be non-responsive to other neuroleptic agents; OR
- Patient must be intolerant of other neuroleptic agents.

Patients must complete at least 18 weeks of initial treatment under this restriction before being able to qualify for treatment under the continuing restriction.

The name of the consulting psychiatrist should be included in the patient's medical records.

A medical practitioner should request a quantity sufficient for up to one month's supply. Up to 5 repeats will be authorised.

clozapine 50 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

11433R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	135.00	Versacloz [PF]

CLOZAPINE

Note Patients receiving clozapine under the PBS listing must be registered in the clozapine patient monitoring program relevant for the brand of clozapine being prescribed and dispensed: Novartis Clozaril Patient Monitoring System (eCPMS) or Hospira Clopineconnect.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5015**

Schizophrenia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a psychiatrist or in consultation with the psychiatrist affiliated with the hospital or specialised unit managing the patient.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be non-responsive to other neuroleptic agents; OR
- Patient must be intolerant of other neuroleptic agents.

Patients must complete at least 18 weeks of initial treatment under this restriction before being able to qualify for treatment under the continuing restriction.

The name of the consulting psychiatrist should be included in the patient's medical records.

A medical practitioner should request a quantity sufficient for up to one month's supply. Up to 5 repeats will be authorised.

clozapine 200 mg tablet, 100

5627E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*484.76	Clopine 200 [PF]

clozapine 100 mg tablet, 100

5629G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*242.38	Clopine 100 [PF]	Clozaril 100 [GO]

clozapine 50 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

5630H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	135.00	Clopine Suspension [PF]

clozapine 25 mg tablet, 100

5628F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*64.64	Clopine 25 [PF]	Clozaril 25 [GO]

clozapine 50 mg tablet, 100

5626D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*129.28	Clopine 50 [PF]

RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES

OTHER SYSTEMIC DRUGS FOR OBSTRUCTIVE AIRWAY DISEASES

Other systemic drugs for obstructive airway diseases

BENRALIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE EOSINOPHILIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence a 'benralizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to benralizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised benralizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next 'benralizumab treatment cycle', or if eligible, a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle' or an 'omalizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised benralizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with benralizumab, mepolizumab or omalizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised benralizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised benralizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with benralizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 6 months; or
- iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab or omalizumab and wishes to commence treatment with benralizumab after a treatment break of 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of up to 32 weeks of therapy for benralizumab.

(b) Grandfather patients:

For patients who commenced treatment with non-PBS subsidised benralizumab for uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma prior to 1 December 2018 and who continue to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with benralizumab will be authorised under this criterion. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction. Following completion of the Initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment with benralizumab will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s). If a 'Grandfathered' patient recommences on second and subsequent cycles after a treatment break, the 'Grandfathered' patient must re-qualify for Initial treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below for further details.

(c) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with benralizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with benralizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing benralizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or oral corticosteroid dose, submitted with the Initial authority application for benralizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent benralizumab treatment cycle, or an initial mepolizumab or omalizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 6 months; OR

- Patient must have been diagnosed by a multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team, **AND**
- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, defined by the following standard clinical features: (i) forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility greater than or equal to 12% and greater than or equal to 200 mL at baseline within 30 minutes after administration of salbutamol (200 to 400 micrograms), or (ii) airway hyperresponsiveness defined as a greater than 20% decline in FEV1 during a direct bronchial provocation test or greater than 15% decline during an indirect bronchial provocation test, or (iii) peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability of greater than 15% between the two highest and two lowest peak expiratory flow rates during 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have forced expiratory volume (FEV1) less than or equal to 80% predicted, documented on 1 or more occasions in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have blood eosinophil count greater than or equal to 300 cells per microlitre in the last 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised omalizumab or mepolizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

- (i) Adherence to maximal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) plus long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated; **AND**
- (ii) treatment with oral corticosteroids, either daily oral corticosteroids for at least 6 weeks, **OR** a cumulative dose of oral corticosteroids of at least 500 mg prednisolone equivalent in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

- (a) an Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month, **AND**
- (b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the past 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, **OR** 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician.

The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient must be made at time of application for treatment (to establish baseline score) and again around 20 weeks after the first PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for the first continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment at around 24 weeks, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised benralizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with benralizumab, mepolizumab or omalizumab within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

A multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team comprises of:

- A respiratory physician; and
- A pharmacist, nurse or asthma educator.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request up to 4 repeats to provide for an initial course of benralizumab sufficient for up to 32 weeks of therapy, at a dose of 30 mg every 4 weeks for the first three doses (weeks 0, 4, and 8) then 30 mg every eight weeks thereafter.

Benralizumab must not be used concurrently with omalizumab or mepolizumab or within 6 months of each other. A patient is required to have ceased treatment with omalizumab or mepolizumab for 6 months prior to initiating treatment with benralizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (date of commencement and duration of therapy); and
 - (ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and
- (c) a copy of the eosinophil pathology report; and
- (d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact AstraZeneca Medical Information on 1800 805 342.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
 Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma
 Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete 32 weeks treatment; AND
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 32 weeks treatment available under the Initial restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 32 weeks of treatment under the initial restriction may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

benralizumab 30 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

11549W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	3311.00	Fasenra [AP]

■ BENRALIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE EOSINOPHILIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence a 'benralizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to benralizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised benralizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next 'benralizumab treatment cycle', or if eligible, a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle' or an 'omalizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised benralizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with benralizumab, mepolizumab or omalizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised benralizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised benralizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- A patient wishes to recommence treatment with benralizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 6 months; or
- A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab or omalizumab and wishes to commence treatment with benralizumab after a treatment break of 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment for non-grandfather patients will be limited to provide for a maximum of up to 32 weeks of therapy for benralizumab.

(b) Grandfather patients:

For patients who commenced treatment with non-PBS subsidised benralizumab for uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma prior to 1 December 2018 and who continue to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with benralizumab will be authorised under this criterion. Approval will be based on the criteria included in the relevant restriction. Following completion of the Initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment with benralizumab will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s). If a 'Grandfathered' patient recommences on second and subsequent cycles after a treatment break, the 'Grandfathered' patient must re-qualify for Initial treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below for further details.

(c) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with benralizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with benralizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing benralizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or oral corticosteroid dose, submitted with the Initial authority application for benralizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response

according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent benralizumab treatment cycle, or an initial mepolizumab or omalizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised omalizumab or mepolizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

An adequate response to benralizumab treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 from baseline; OR

(b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 score from baseline.

All applications for second and subsequent continuing treatments with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment, or the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, should be made at around 16 weeks after the first PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with this drug. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised benralizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with benralizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of this drug sufficient for up to 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; or a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact AstraZeneca Medical Information on 1800 805 342.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment or Grandfathered treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the continuing treatment restriction or the grandfather restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the continuing treatment restriction or the grandfather restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Grandfathered treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 December 2018, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 6 months; **OR**
- Patient must have been diagnosed by a multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team, **AND**
- Patient must have had, prior to commencement of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug, a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, defined by the following standard clinical features: (i) forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility greater than or equal to 12% and greater than or equal to 200 mL at baseline within 30 minutes after administration of salbutamol (200 to 400 micrograms), or (ii) airway hyperresponsiveness defined as a greater than 20% decline in FEV1 during a direct bronchial provocation test or greater than 15% decline during an indirect bronchial provocation test, or (iii) peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability of greater than 15% between the two highest and two lowest peak expiratory flow rates during 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have had blood eosinophil count greater than or equal to 300 cells per microlitre prior to commencement of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have had a duration of asthma of at least 1 year prior to commencement of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy prior to non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response if the patient has received at least 24 weeks of treatment of non-PBS subsidised benralizumab for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised omalizumab or mepolizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

(i) Adherence to maximal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) plus long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated; **AND**

(ii) treatment with oral corticosteroids, either daily oral corticosteroids for at least 6 weeks, **OR** a cumulative dose of oral corticosteroids of at least 500 mg prednisolone equivalent in the previous 12 months, prior to commencing non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

(a) an Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month, **AND**

(b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the past 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, **OR** 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician.

The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient must be made at time of application for treatment (to establish baseline score) and again around 20 weeks after the first PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for the first continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment at around 24 weeks, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

An adequate response to benralizumab treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ 5) score of at least 0.5 from baseline; **OR**

(b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ 5 score from baseline.

A multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team comprises of:

- A respiratory physician; and
- A pharmacist, nurse or asthma educator.

A review of the patient's records should be conducted to extract pre- and post-benralizumab data on symptoms, quality of life, medication doses, exacerbations and hospitalisations. Parameters to establish response are:

- (i) a reduction in Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5; and/or
- (ii) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline and no deterioration in ACQ 5 score from baseline.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial PBS-subsidised course of treatment under this restriction must be made at around 16 weeks after the first dose of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed. The same parameters used to establish response to non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug should be used for the assessment.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Patients will be eligible to receive continuing courses of treatment with this drug of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to demonstrate an adequate response to treatment.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised benralizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with benralizumab, omalizumab or mepolizumab within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of benralizumab sufficient for up to 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Grandfather PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (date of commencement and duration of therapy); and
 - (ii) details of pre- and post-benralizumab data on symptoms, quality of life, medication doses, severe exacerbation/s and hospitalisations, and
 - (c) a copy of the pre-benralizumab eosinophil pathology report; and
 - (d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ 5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms; or details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact AstraZeneca Medical Information on 1800 805 342.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

benralizumab 30 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

11529T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3311.00	Fasenra [AP]

■ MEPOLIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE EOSINOPHILIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to mepolizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next mepolizumab treatment cycle, or if eligible, a 'benralizumab treatment cycle' or an 'omalizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised mepolizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with benralizumab, mepolizumab or omalizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with mepolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 6 months; or

iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised benralizumab or omalizumab and wishes to commence treatment with mepolizumab after a treatment break of 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of up to 32 weeks of therapy for mepolizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with mepolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with mepolizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing mepolizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or oral corticosteroid dose, submitted with the Initial authority application for mepolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent mepolizumab treatment cycle, or an initial benralizumab or omalizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact GlaxoSmithKline Medical Information on 1800 033 109.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised benralizumab or omalizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

An adequate response to mepolizumab treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 from baseline,

OR

(b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 score from baseline.

All applications for second and subsequent continuing treatments with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment or the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, should be made at around 18 to 22 weeks after the first dose of PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with this drug. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised mepolizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS subsidised treatment with mepolizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of this drug sufficient for up to 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; or a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10980X	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1638.00	Nucala [GK]

MEPOLIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE EOSINOPHILIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to mepolizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next mepolizumab treatment cycle, or if eligible, a 'benralizumab treatment cycle' or an 'omalizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised mepolizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with benralizumab, mepolizumab or omalizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with mepolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 6 months; or
- iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised benralizumab or omalizumab and wishes to commence treatment with mepolizumab after a treatment break of 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of up to 32 weeks of therapy for mepolizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with mepolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with mepolizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing mepolizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or oral corticosteroid dose, submitted with the Initial authority application for mepolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent mepolizumab treatment cycle, or an initial benralizumab or omalizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact GlaxoSmithKline Medical Information on 1800 033 109.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 6 months; OR
- Patient must have been diagnosed by a multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team, **AND**
- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, defined by the following standard clinical features: (i) forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility greater than or equal to 12% and greater than or equal to 200 mL at baseline within 30 minutes after administration of salbutamol (200 to 400 micrograms), or (ii) airway hyperresponsiveness defined as a greater than 20% decline in FEV1 during a direct bronchial provocation test or greater than 15% decline during an indirect bronchial provocation test, or (iii) peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability of greater than 15% between the two highest and two lowest peak expiratory flow rates during 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have forced expiratory volume (FEV1) less than or equal to 80% predicted, documented on 1 or more occasions in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have blood eosinophil count greater than or equal to 300 cells per microlitre in the last 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised benralizumab or omalizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

- (i) Adherence to maximal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) plus long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated; **AND**
- (ii) treatment with oral corticosteroids, either daily oral corticosteroids for at least 6 weeks, OR a cumulative dose of oral corticosteroids of at least 500 mg prednisolone equivalent in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

- (a) an Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month, **AND**
- (b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the past 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician.

The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient must be made at time of application for treatment (to establish baseline score) and again around 26 to 30 weeks after the first PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for the first continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment at around 26 to 30 weeks, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised mepolizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with benralizumab, mepolizumab or omalizumab within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request up to 7 repeats to provide for an initial course of mepolizumab sufficient for up to 32 weeks of therapy.

A multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team comprises of:

- A respiratory physician; and
- A pharmacist, nurse or asthma educator.

Mepolizumab must not be used concurrently with benralizumab or omalizumab, or within 6 months of each other. A patient is required to have ceased treatment with benralizumab or omalizumab for 6 months prior to initiating treatment with mepolizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (date of commencement and duration of therapy); and
 - (ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and
- (c) a copy of the eosinophil pathology report; and
- (d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10996R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	7	..	1638.00	Nucala [GK]

■ OMALIZUMAB

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic spontaneous urticaria

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist; OR
- Must be treated by an allergist; OR
- Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a general physician with expertise in the management of chronic spontaneous urticaria (CSU).

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be based on both physical examination and patient history (to exclude any factors that may be triggering the urticaria), **AND**
- Patient must have experienced itch and hives that persist on a daily basis for at least 6 weeks despite treatment with H1 antihistamines, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response after a minimum of 2 weeks treatment with a standard therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 12 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

A standard therapy is defined as a combination of therapies that includes H1 antihistamines at maximally tolerated doses in accordance with clinical guidelines, and one of the following:

- 1) a H2 receptor antagonist (150 mg twice per day); or
- 2) a leukotriene receptor antagonist (LTRA) (10 mg per day); or
- 3) doxepin (up to 25 mg three times a day)

If the requirement for treatment with H1 antihistamines and a H2 receptor antagonist, or a leukotriene receptor antagonist or doxepin cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the authority application.

A failure to achieve an adequate response to standard therapy is defined as a current Urticaria Activity Score 7 (UAS7) score of equal to or greater than 28 with an itch score of greater than 8, as assessed while still on standard therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Chronic Spontaneous Urticaria Omalizumab Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include:
 - (i) demonstration of failure to achieve an adequate response to standard therapy; and
 - (ii) drug names and doses of standard therapies that the patient has failed; and
 - (iii) a signed patient acknowledgment that cessation of therapy should be considered after the patient has demonstrated clinical benefit with omalizumab to re-evaluate the need for continued therapy. Any patient who ceases therapy and whose CSU relapses will need to re-initiate PBS-subsidised omalizumab as a new patient.

omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

11176F	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*820.00	Xolair [NV]

■ OMALIZUMAB

Authority required

Severe chronic spontaneous urticaria

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist; OR
- Must be treated by an allergist; OR
- Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a general physician with expertise in the management of chronic spontaneous urticaria (CSU).

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated a response to the most recent PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks per authorised course of treatment under this restriction.

Note A proportion of patients respond to 150 mg 4-weekly so where a substantial improvement has been obtained with a 300 mg dose it is reasonable to back-titrate dose after initial treatment.

Note Cessation of therapy should be considered after the patient has demonstrated clinical benefit with omalizumab to re-evaluate the need for continued therapy. Any patient who ceases therapy and whose CSU relapses will need to re-initiate PBS-subsidised omalizumab as a new patient.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe chronic spontaneous urticaria
Treatment Phase: Grandfathering treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 September 2017, **AND**
- Patient must have documented history of itch and hives that persisted on a daily basis for at least 6 weeks despite treatment with H1 antihistamines prior to commencing non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have documented history of failure to achieve an adequate response after a minimum of 2 weeks treatment with a standard therapy prior to commencing non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist; OR
- Must be treated by an allergist; OR
- Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a general physician with expertise in the management of chronic spontaneous urticaria (CSU). A standard therapy is defined as a combination of therapies that includes H1 antihistamines at maximally tolerated doses in accordance with clinical guidelines, and one of the following:
 - 1) a H2 receptor antagonist (150 mg twice per day); or
 - 2) a leukotriene receptor antagonist (LTRA) (10 mg per day); or
 - 3) doxepin (up to 25 mg three times a day)

If the requirement for treatment with H1 antihistamines and a H2 receptor antagonist, or a leukotriene receptor antagonist or doxepin cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the authority application.

A failure to achieve an adequate response to standard therapy is defined as a current Urticaria Activity Score 7 (UAS7) score of equal to or greater than 28 with an itch score of greater than 8, as assessed while still on standard therapy.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Chronic Spontaneous Urticaria Omalizumab Initial Grandfather PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which must include:
 - (i) demonstration of failure to achieve an adequate response to standard therapy; and
 - (ii) drug names and doses of standard therapies that the patient has failed; and
 - (iii) a signed patient acknowledgment that cessation of therapy should be considered after the patient has demonstrated clinical benefit with omalizumab to re-evaluate the need for continued therapy. Any patient who ceases therapy and whose CSU relapses will need to re-initiate PBS-subsidised omalizumab as a new patient.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

11168T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*820.00	Xolair [NV]

▪ **OMALIZUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE ALLERGIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence an 'omalizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction. Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to omalizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next omalizumab treatment cycle or, if eligible, a 'benralizumab treatment cycle' or a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised omalizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with benralizumab, omalizumab or mepolizumab under the new treatment cycle. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

HSD (Public)

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with omalizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months; or
- iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised benralizumab or mepolizumab and wishes to commence treatment with omalizumab after a treatment break of at least 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of up to 28 weeks of therapy of omalizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with omalizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with omalizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing omalizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or oral corticosteroid dose submitted with the Initial authority application for omalizumab. For patients transitioned from the paediatric to the adolescent/adult restriction, the exacerbation history may also be used to determine response. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent omalizumab treatment cycle, or an initial benralizumab or mepolizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

(4) Monitoring of patients:

Anaphylaxis and anaphylactoid reactions have been reported following first or subsequent administration of omalizumab (see Product Information). Patients should be monitored post-injection, and medications for the treatment of anaphylactic reactions should be available for immediate use following administration of omalizumab. Patients should be informed that such reactions are possible and prompt medical attention should be sought if allergic reactions occur.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 6 months; OR
- Patient must have been diagnosed by a multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team, **AND**
- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, defined by the following standard clinical features: (i) forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility greater than or equal to 12% and greater than or equal to 200 mL at baseline within 30 minutes after administration of salbutamol (200 to 400 micrograms), or (ii) airway hyperresponsiveness defined as a greater than 20% decline in FEV1 during a direct bronchial provocation test or greater than 15% decline during an indirect bronchial provocation test, or (iii) peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability of greater than 15% between the two highest and two lowest peak expiratory flow rates during 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have forced expiratory volume (FEV1) less than or equal to 80% predicted, documented on 1 or more occasions in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have past or current evidence of atopy, documented by skin prick testing or RAST, **AND**
- Patient must have total serum human immunoglobulin E greater than or equal to 30 IU/mL, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised benralizumab or mepolizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

(i) Adherence to maximal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) plus long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated; **AND**

(ii) treatment with oral corticosteroids, either daily oral corticosteroids for at least 6 weeks, OR a cumulative dose of oral corticosteroids of at least 500 mg prednisolone equivalent in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The initial IgE assessment must be no more than 12 months old at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

- (a) an Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month, AND
 - (b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the past 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician.
- The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment, and the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, must be made at around 22 to 26 weeks after the first PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for the first continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with benralizumab, omalizumab or mepolizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of omalizumab consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information) to be administered every 2 or 4 weeks.

A multidisciplinary severe asthma clinic team comprises of:

- A respiratory physician; and
- A pharmacist, nurse or asthma educator.

Omalizumab must not be used concurrently with benralizumab or mepolizumab, or within 6 months of each other. A patient is required to have ceased treatment with benralizumab or mepolizumab for 6 months prior to initiating treatment with omalizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Allergic Asthma PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (date of commencement and duration of therapy); and
 - (ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and
- (c) the IgE pathology report; and
- (d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ and the calculation sheets please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe allergic asthma, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised benralizumab or mepolizumab.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

An adequate response to omalizumab treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 from baseline, OR
- (b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 score from baseline, OR
- (c) a reduction in the time-adjusted exacerbation rates compared to the 12 months prior to baseline (this criterion is only applicable for patients transitioned from the paediatric to the adolescent/adult restriction).

All applications for second and subsequent continuing treatments with this drug must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment, the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose or the assessment of time adjusted exacerbation rate must be made at around 18 to 22 weeks after the first PBS-subsidised dose of this drug under this restriction so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with this drug. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of omalizumab consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information), sufficient for up to 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (b) a completed Severe Allergic Asthma PBS Authority Application and Supporting Information Form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; or
- (c) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms and is endorsed with the signature of the prescriber; for patients transitioned from the paediatric to the adolescent/adult restrictions an exacerbation calculation sheet may be submitted.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ and the calculation sheets please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial and continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the Initial restriction or up to 24 weeks treatment available under the Continuing restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 28 weeks of treatment under the initial restriction or 24 weeks of treatment under the continuing restriction may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

10109C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	410.00	Xolair [NV]

omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

10118M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	205.00	Xolair [NV]

■ OMALIZUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE ALLERGIC ASTHMA**

Patients are eligible to commence an 'omalizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to omalizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with omalizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy.

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 28 weeks of therapy for omalizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with omalizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with omalizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing omalizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) or ACQ-IA, systemic corticosteroid dose and time-adjusted exacerbation rate, submitted with the Initial authority application for omalizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and The Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised omalizumab therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (systemic corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score or ACQ-IA, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

(4) Monitoring of patients:

Anaphylaxis and anaphylactoid reactions have been reported following first or subsequent administration of omalizumab (see Product Information). Patients should be monitored post-injection, and medications for the treatment of anaphylactic reactions should be available for immediate use following administration of omalizumab. Patients should be informed that such reactions are possible and prompt medical attention should be sought if allergic reactions occur.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, or allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma in consultation with a respiratory physician, defined by the following standard clinical features: forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility or airway hyperresponsiveness or peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have past or current evidence of atopy, documented by skin prick testing or an in vitro measure of specific IgE, **AND**
- Patient must have total serum human immunoglobulin E greater than or equal to 30 IU/mL, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to less than 12 years.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, in consultation with a respiratory physician.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 6 months.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

(i) Adherence to optimal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) and long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least six months. If LABA therapy is contraindicated, not tolerated or not effective, montelukast, cromoglycate or nedocromil may be used as an alternative; **AND**

(ii) treatment with at least 2 courses of oral or IV corticosteroids (daily or alternate day maintenance treatment courses, or 3-5 day exacerbation treatment courses), in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications (including those specified in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information) and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The initial IgE assessment must be no more than 12 months old at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

- (a) An Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month (for children aged 6 to 10 years it is recommended that the Interviewer Administered version - the ACQ-IA be used), AND
- (b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the previous 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) or ACQ-IA assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment, the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, and the assessment of exacerbation rate must be made at around 22 to 26 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with omalizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of omalizumab of up to 28 weeks, consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information) to be administered every 2 or 4 weeks.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Paediatric Severe Allergic Asthma Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form, which includes the following:
- (i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy); and
- (ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and
- (iii) acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian; and
- (c) a copy of the IgE pathology report; and
- (d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) or the Asthma Control Questionnaire interviewer administered version (ACQ-IA) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms and is endorsed with the prescriber's signature.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 22 to 26 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe allergic asthma, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, in consultation with a respiratory physician.

An adequate response to omalizumab treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) or ACQ-IA score of at least 0.5 from baseline, OR
- (b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 or ACQ-IA score from baseline, OR
- (c) a reduction in the time-adjusted exacerbation rates compared to the 12 months prior to baseline.

All applications for continuing treatment with omalizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) or Asthma Control Questionnaire interviewer administered version (ACQ-IA) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment, the assessment of systemic corticosteroid dose, and the assessment of time-adjusted exacerbation rate must be made at around 18 to 22 weeks after the first dose of PBS-subsidised omalizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The first assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with omalizumab. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with omalizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised omalizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe allergic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with omalizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of omalizumab consisting of the recommended number of doses for the baseline IgE level and body weight of the patient (refer to the TGA-approved Product Information), sufficient for 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Paediatric Severe Allergic Asthma Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; and
- (c) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) or the Asthma Control Questionnaire interviewer administered version (ACQ-IA) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms and is endorsed with the signature of the prescriber.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ please contact Novartis Medical Information on 1800 671 203 or medinfo.phauno@novartis.com

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 18 to 22 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised omalizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe allergic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial and continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist; or paediatrician or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, in consultation with a respiratory physician.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the Initial restriction or up to 24 weeks treatment available under the Continuing restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 28 weeks of treatment under the initial restriction or 24 weeks of treatment under the continuing restriction may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

omalizumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

10973M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	410.00	Xolair [NV]

omalizumab 75 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

10967F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	205.00	Xolair [NV]

■ COUGH AND COLD PREPARATIONS

EXPECTORANTS, EXCL. COMBINATIONS WITH COUGH SUPPRESSANTS

Mucolytics

■ DORNASE ALFA

Note It is highly desirable that all patients be included in the national cystic fibrosis patient database.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5740

Cystic fibrosis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 5 years of age or older.

Patient must be assessed at a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis or by a specialist physician or paediatrician in consultation with such a unit.

Prior to therapy with this drug, a baseline measurement of forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) must be undertaken during a stable period of the disease.

Initial therapy is limited to 3 months treatment with dornase alfa at a dose of 2.5 mg daily.

To be eligible for continued PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug following 3 months of initial treatment:

- (1) the patient must demonstrate no deterioration in FEV1 compared to baseline; AND
- (2) the patient or the patient's family (in the case of paediatric patients) and the treating physician(s) must report a benefit in the clinical status of the patient.

Further reassessments must be undertaken and documented at six-monthly intervals. Therapy with this drug should cease if there is not general agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5634

Cystic fibrosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a severe clinical course with frequent respiratory exacerbations or chronic respiratory symptoms (including chronic or recurrent cough, wheeze or tachypnoea) requiring hospital admissions more frequently than 3 times per year; OR
- Patient must have significant bronchiectasis on chest high resolution computed tomography scan; OR
- Patient must have severe cystic fibrosis bronchiolitis with persistent wheeze non-responsive to conventional medicines; OR
- Patient must have severe physiological deficit measure by forced oscillation technique or multiple breath nitrogen washout and failure to respond to conventional therapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be less than 5 years of age.

Patient must be assessed at a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis or by a specialist physician or paediatrician in consultation with such a unit.

Following an initial 6 months therapy, a comprehensive assessment must be undertaken and documented. Treatment with this drug should cease if there is not agreement of benefit, as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use. Further reassessments must be undertaken and documented at six-monthly intervals.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5635

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have initiated treatment with dornase alfa at an age of less than 5 years, **AND**
- Patient must have undergone a comprehensive assessment which documents agreement that dornase alfa treatment is continuing to produce worthwhile benefit.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 5 years of age or older.

Further reassessments must be undertaken and documented at six-monthly intervals. Treatment with this drug should cease if there is not agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use.

dornase alfa 2.5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules

5704F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1916.92	Pulmozyme [RO]

■ MANNITOL

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note It is highly desirable that all patients be included in the national cystic fibrosis patient database.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7362**

Cystic fibrosis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must be intolerant or inadequately responsive to dornase alfa.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patient must have been assessed for bronchial hyperresponsiveness as per the TGA approved Product Information initiation dose assessment for this drug, prior to therapy with this drug, with a negative result.

Patient must be assessed at a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis or by a specialist physician or paediatrician in consultation with such a unit.

Prior to therapy with this drug, a baseline measurement of forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) must be undertaken during a stable period of the disease.

Initial therapy is limited to 3 months treatment with mannitol at a dose of 400 mg twice daily.

To be eligible for continued PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug following 3 months of initial treatment:

(1) the patient must demonstrate no deterioration in FEV1 compared to baseline; **AND**

(2) the patient or the patient's family (in the case of paediatric patients) and the treating physician(s) must report a benefit in the clinical status of the patient.

Further reassessments must be undertaken and documented at six-monthly intervals. Therapy with this drug should cease if there is not general agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**7367**

Cystic fibrosis

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with dornase alfa, **AND**
- Patient must be inadequately responsive to dornase alfa, **AND**
- Patient must have trialled hypertonic saline for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

Patient must have been assessed for bronchial hyperresponsiveness as per the TGA approved Product Information initiation dose assessment for this drug, prior to therapy with this drug, with a negative result.

Patient must be assessed at a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis or by a specialist physician or paediatrician in consultation with such a unit.

Prior to therapy with this drug, a baseline measurement of forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) must be undertaken during a stable period of the disease.

Initial therapy is limited to 3 months treatment with mannitol at a dose of 400 mg twice daily.

To be eligible for continued PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug following 3 months of initial treatment:

(1) the patient must demonstrate no deterioration in FEV1 compared to baseline; **AND**

(2) the patient or the patient's family (in the case of paediatric patients) and the treating physician(s) must report a benefit in the clinical status of the patient.

Further reassessments must be undertaken and documented at six-monthly intervals. Therapy with this drug should cease if there is not general agreement of benefit as there is always the possibility of harm from unnecessary use.

mannitol 40 mg powder for inhalation, 280 capsules

2015C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*1789.20	bronchitol [XA]

OTHER RESPIRATORY SYSTEM PRODUCTS

OTHER RESPIRATORY SYSTEM PRODUCTS

Other respiratory system products

IVACAFTOR

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - New patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be assessed through a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis. If attendance at such a unit is not possible because of geographical isolation, management (including prescribing) may be in consultation with such a unit, **AND**
- Patient must have G551D mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene on at least 1 allele; OR
- Patient must have other gating (class III) mutation in the CFTR gene on at least 1 allele, **AND**
- Patient must have a sweat chloride value of at least 60 mmol/L by quantitative pilocarpine iontophoresis, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 2 years or older.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised ivacaftor must be registered in the Australian Cystic Fibrosis Database Registry.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet twice a week, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following strong CYP3A4 drugs inhibitors: boceprevir, clarithromycin, conivaptan, indinavir, itraconazole, ketoconazole, lopinavir/ritonavir, mibefradil, nefazodone, nelfinavir, posaconazole, ritonavir, saquinavir, telaprevir, telithromycin, voriconazole. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a strong CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 28 weeks.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet once daily, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following moderate CYP3A4 inhibitors: amprenavir, aprepitant, atazanavir, darunavir/ritonavir, diltiazem, erythromycin, fluconazole, fosamprenavir, imatinib, verapamil. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a moderate CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 8 weeks.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition as a sole therapy.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the following CYP3A4 inducers:

Strong CYP3A4 inducers: avasimibe, carbamazepine, phenobarbital, phenytoin, rifabutin, rifampicin, St. John's wort

Moderate CYP3A4 inducers: bosentan, efavirenz, etravirine, modafinil, nafcillin

Weak CYP3A4 inducers: armodafinil, echinacea, pioglitazone, rufinamide.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Ivacaftor Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a signed patient acknowledgement; or an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian, if applicable; and
- (4) a copy of the pathology report detailing the molecular testing for G551D mutation or other gating (class III) mutation on the CFTR gene; and
- (5) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within a month prior to the date of application, if aged from 6 years or older. Note: FEV1, must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (6) a copy of a current medication history, including any CYP3A4 inhibitors and/or CYP3A4 inducers; and
- (7) a copy of a sweat chloride result; and
- (8) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (9) a baseline measurement of the number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital-in-the home) in the previous 12 months.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be assessed through a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis. If attendance at such a unit is not possible because of geographical isolation, management (including prescribing) may be in consultation with such a unit, **AND**
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised initial therapy with ivacaftor, given concomitantly with standard therapy, for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 2 years or older.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised ivacaftor must be registered in the Australian Cystic Fibrosis Database Registry.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

Patients who have an acute infective exacerbation at the time of assessment for continuing therapy may receive an additional one month's supply in order to enable the assessment to be repeated following resolution of the exacerbation.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet twice a week, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following strong CYP3A4 drugs inhibitors: boceprevir, clarithromycin, conivaptan, indinavir, itraconazole, ketoconazole, lopinavir/ritonavir, mibefradil, nefazodone, nelfinavir, posaconazole, ritonavir, saquinavir, telaprevir, telithromycin, voriconazole. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a strong CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 28 weeks.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet once daily, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following moderate CYP3A4 inhibitors: amprenavir, aprepitant, atazanavir, darunavir/ritonavir, diltiazem, erythromycin, fluconazole, fosamprenavir, imatinib, verapamil. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a moderate CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 8 weeks.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition as a sole therapy.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the following CYP3A4 inducers:

Strong CYP3A4 inducers: avasimibe, carbamazepine, phenobarbital, phenytoin, rifabutin, rifampicin, St. John's wort

Moderate CYP3A4 inducers: bosentan, efavirenz, etravirine, modafinil, nafcillin

Weak CYP3A4 inducers: armodafinil, echinacea, pioglitazone, rufinamide.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Ivacaftor Authority Continuing Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within one month prior to the date of application, if aged 6 years or older. Note: FEV1, must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (4) a copy of a current medication history, including any CYP3A4 inhibitors and/or CYP3A4 inducers; and
- (5) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (6) a measurement of number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital in the home) in the previous 6 months.

ivacaftor 150 mg tablet, 56

10170G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	22500.00	Kalydeco [VR]

ivacaftor 50 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets

11105L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	22500.00	Kalydeco [VR]

ivacaftor 75 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets

11098D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	22500.00	Kalydeco [VR]

■ LUMACAFTOR + IVACAFTOR

Note Managed Access Program:

This medicine has been listed on the PBS via a Managed Access Program (MAP). The Pharmaceutical Benefits Advisory Committee (PBAC) made its recommendation on the basis of 24 weeks of data in children aged 6 - 11 years and 96 weeks of data in patients aged 12 years and over. Information about the long term benefits of this medicine will be collected and analysed under this MAP.

For more information on Managed Access Programs, please visit <http://www.pbs.gov.au/info/industry/listing/elements/pbac-meetings/pbac-outcomes/2015-03/march-2015-other-matters-managed-access-programme-framework>.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be homozygous for the F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between 6 and 11 years inclusive.
The patient must be registered in the Australian Cystic Fibrosis Database Registry.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Lumacaftor with Ivacaftor Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a copy of the pathology report detailing the molecular testing for the patient being homozygous for the F508del mutation on the CFTR gene; and
- (4) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within a month prior to the date of application. Note: FEV1 must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (5) confirmation that the patient has either chronic sinopulmonary disease or gastrointestinal and nutritional abnormalities; and
- (6) a copy of a current medication history, including any CPY3A inhibitors and/or inducers; and
- (7) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (8) a baseline measurement of the number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital-in-the home) in the previous 12 months.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between 6 and 11 years inclusive.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

Patients who have an acute infective exacerbation at the time of assessment for continuing therapy may receive an additional one month's supply in order to enable the assessment to be repeated following resolution of the exacerbation.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Lumacaftor with Ivacaftor Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within a month prior to the date of application. Note: FEV1, must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (4) a copy of a current medication history, including any CYP3A inhibitors and/or inducers; and
- (5) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (6) the number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital-in-the home) in the previous 6 months.

lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112

11465K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	18750.00	Orkambi [VR]

■ LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR**Note Managed Access Program:**

This medicine has been listed on the PBS via a Managed Access Program (MAP). The Pharmaceutical Benefits Advisory Committee (PBAC) made its recommendation on the basis of 24 weeks of data in children aged 6 - 11 years and 96 weeks of data in patients aged 12 years and over. Information about the long term benefits of this medicine will be collected and analysed under this MAP.

For more information on Managed Access Programs, please visit <http://www.pbs.gov.au/info/industry/listing/elements/pbac-meetings/pbac-outcomes/2015-03/march-2015-other-matters-managed-access-programme-framework>.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be homozygous for the F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 12 years of age or older.

The patient must be registered in the Australian Cystic Fibrosis Database Registry.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Lumacaftor with Ivacaftor Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a copy of the pathology report detailing the molecular testing for the patient being homozygous for the F508del mutation on the CFTR gene; and
- (4) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within a month prior to the date of application. Note: FEV1 must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (5) confirmation that the patient has either chronic sinopulmonary disease or gastrointestinal and nutritional abnormalities; and
- (6) a copy of a current medication history, including any CPY3A inhibitors and/or inducers; and
- (7) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (8) a baseline measurement of the number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital-in-the home) in the previous 12 months.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 12 years of age or older.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

Patients who have an acute infective exacerbation at the time of assessment for continuing therapy may receive an additional one month's supply in order to enable the assessment to be repeated following resolution of the exacerbation.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Lumacaftor with Ivacaftor Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within a month prior to the date of application. Note: FEV1, must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (4) a copy of a current medication history, including any CYP3A inhibitors and/or inducers; and
- (5) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (6) the number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital-in-the home) in the previous 6 months.

lumacaftor 200 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112

11466L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	18750.00	Orkambi [VR]

▪ **VARIOUS**

▪ **ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS**

ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS

Iron chelating agents

▪ **DEFERASIROX**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic iron overload

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be transfusion dependent, **AND**
- Patient must not have a malignant disorder of erythropoiesis.

Authority required

Chronic iron overload

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not be transfusion dependent, **AND**
- The condition must be thalassaemia.

deferasirox 90 mg tablet, 30

11499F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*1283.88	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28

11240N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*2396.46	Exjade [NV]

deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28

11234G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*4792.98	Exjade [NV]

deferasirox 360 mg tablet, 30

11533B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*5135.34	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 180 mg tablet, 30

11556F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*2567.64	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28

11247Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*1198.26	Exjade [NV]

▪ DEFERASIROX**Note** Special Pricing Arrangements apply.**Note** A patient's median life expectancy is determined by the severity of their underlying disease.**Note** Patients with underlying myelodysplastic syndrome are considered to have a median life expectancy exceeding five years if they are classified as:

- low risk according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS); or
- very low and low risk according to the Revised International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS-R); or
- very low and low risk according to the WHO classification based Prognostic Scoring System (WPSS).

Note Patients with underlying myelofibrosis have a median life expectancy exceeding five years if they are classified as:

- low or intermediate risk according to the International Prognostic Scoring System (IPSS); or
- low or intermediate-1 risk according to Dynamic International Prognostic Scoring System (DIPSS).

Authority required

Chronic iron overload

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be red blood cell transfusion dependent, **AND**
- Patient must have a serum ferritin level of greater than 1000 microgram/L, **AND**
- Patient must have a malignant disorder of haemopoiesis, **AND**
- Patient must have a median life expectancy exceeding five years.

deferasirox 90 mg tablet, 30

11519G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*1283.88	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28

11239M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*2396.46	Exjade [NV]

deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28

11231D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*4792.98	Exjade [NV]

deferasirox 360 mg tablet, 30

11536E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*5135.34	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 180 mg tablet, 30

11500G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*2567.64	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28

11235H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*1198.26	Exjade [NV]

▪ **DEFERASIROX**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**8328**

Chronic iron overload

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be transfusion dependent, **AND**
- Patient must not have a malignant disorder of erythropoiesis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy with deferasirox for this condition.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**8329**

Chronic iron overload

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not be transfusion dependent, **AND**
- The condition must be thalassaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy with deferasirox for this condition.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**8326**

Chronic iron overload

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be red blood cell transfusion dependent, **AND**
- Patient must have a malignant disorder of haemopoiesis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy with deferasirox for this condition.

Note Interruption of treatment should be considered if serum ferritin levels fall consistently below 500 microgram/mL.

deferasirox 90 mg tablet, 30

11534C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*1283.88	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28

5655P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*2396.46	Exjade [NV]

deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28

5656Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*4792.98	Exjade [NV]

deferasirox 360 mg tablet, 30

11555E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*5135.34	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 180 mg tablet, 30

11535D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*2567.64	Jadenu [NM]

deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28

5654N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	2	..	*1198.26	Exjade [NV]

▪ **DEFERIPRONE****Authority required (STREAMLINED)**

6448

Iron overload

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have thalassaemia major, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take desferrioxamine therapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6403**

Iron overload

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have thalassaemia major, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom desferrioxamine therapy has proven ineffective.

deferiprone 500 mg tablet, 100

5657R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*2311.38	Ferriprox [TX]

deferiprone 100 mg/mL oral liquid, 250 mL

5658T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	5	..	*963.10	Ferriprox [TX]

▪ DESFERRIOXAMINE**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****6394**

Disorders of erythropoiesis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with treatment-related chronic iron overload.

desferrioxamine mesilate 500 mg injection, 10 vials

5662B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	40	5	..	*5555.20	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

desferrioxamine mesilate 2 g injection, 1 vial

5661Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	60	5	..	*1868.40	Hospira Pty Limited [PF]

Drugs for treatment of hyperkalemia and hyperphosphatemia**▪ IRON****Authority required (STREAMLINED)****5530**

Hyperphosphataemia

Treatment Phase: Initiation and stabilisation

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium, **AND**
- Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR
- The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.

sucroferric oxyhydroxide 2.5 g (iron 500 mg) chewable tablet, 90

10233N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*753.46	Velphoro [VL]

▪ LANTHANUM**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****5530**

Hyperphosphataemia

Treatment Phase: Initiation and stabilisation

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium, **AND**
- Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR
- The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.

VARIOUS

lanthanum 1 g chewable tablet, 6 x 15

5782H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*845.52	Fosrenol [ZI]

lanthanum 500 mg chewable tablet, 2 x 45

5780F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*497.36	Fosrenol [ZI]

lanthanum 750 mg chewable tablet, 6 x 15

5781G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*751.04	Fosrenol [ZI]

SEVELAMER

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5530

Hyperphosphataemia

Treatment Phase: Initiation and stabilisation

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must not be adequately controlled by calcium, **AND**
- Patient must have a serum phosphate of greater than 1.6 mmol per L at the commencement of therapy; OR
- The condition must be where a serum calcium times phosphate product is greater than 4 at the commencement of therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with any other non-calcium phosphate binding agents.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing dialysis for chronic kidney disease.

sevelamer hydrochloride 800 mg tablet, 180

9546K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*530.10	Renagel [GZ]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS.....	1382
PITUITARY AND HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES AND ANALOGUES	1382
HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES.....	1382
ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	1383
ANTIVIRALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE	1383
DIRECT ACTING ANTIVIRALS	1383
ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS	1399
IMMUNOSTIMULANTS	1399
IMMUNOSTIMULANTS	1399
NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	1400
PSYCHOLEPTICS.....	1400
ANTIPSYCHOTICS.....	1400

■ SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

■ PITUITARY AND HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES AND ANALOGUES

HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES

Somatostatin and analogues

■ LANREOTIDE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
7532

Acromegaly

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be active, **AND**
- Patient must have persistent elevation of mean growth hormone levels of greater than 2.5 micrograms per litre, **AND**
- The treatment must be after failure of other therapy including dopamine agonists; OR
- The treatment must be as interim treatment while awaiting the effects of radiotherapy and where treatment with dopamine agonists has failed; OR
- The treatment must be in a patient who is unfit for or unwilling to undergo surgery and where radiotherapy is contraindicated, **AND**
- The treatment must cease in a patient treated with radiotherapy if there is biochemical evidence of remission (normal IGF1) after lanreotide has been withdrawn for at least 4 weeks (8 weeks after the last dose), **AND**
- The treatment must cease if IGF1 is not lower after 3 months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised pegvisomant.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, lanreotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after radiotherapy for assessment of remission.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
7509

Functional carcinoid tumour

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be causing intractable symptoms, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced on average over 1 week, 3 or more episodes per day of diarrhoea and/or flushing, which persisted despite the use of anti-histamines, anti-serotonin agents and anti-diarrhoea agents, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom surgery or antineoplastic therapy has failed or is inappropriate, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if there is failure to produce a clinically significant reduction in the frequency and severity of symptoms after 3 months' therapy at a dose of 120 mg every 28 days.

Dosage and tolerance to the drug should be assessed regularly and the dosage should be titrated slowly downwards to determine the minimum effective dose.

lanreotide 90 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

11316N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2955.15	40.30	Somatuline Autogel [IS]

lanreotide 60 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

11315M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2232.25	40.30	Somatuline Autogel [IS]

lanreotide 120 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

11289E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3686.17	40.30	Somatuline Autogel [IS]

■ OCTREOTIDE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
8197

Acromegaly

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be controlled with octreotide immediate release injections, **AND**
- The treatment must cease in a patient treated with radiotherapy if there is biochemical evidence of remission (normal IGF1) after octreotide has been withdrawn for at least 4 weeks (8 weeks after the last dose), **AND**
- The treatment must cease if IGF1 is not lower after 3 months of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised lanreotide or pegvisomant for this condition.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, octreotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after radiotherapy for assessment of remission

Authority required (STREAMLINED)
8208

Functional carcinoid tumour

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have achieved symptom control on octreotide immediate release injections, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if there is failure to produce a clinically significant reduction in the frequency and severity of symptoms after 3 months therapy at a dose of 30 mg every 28 days and having allowed adequate rescue therapy with octreotide immediate release injections.

Dosage and tolerance to the drug should be assessed regularly and the dosage should be titrated slowly downwards to determine the minimum effective dose.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8198

Vasoactive intestinal peptide secreting tumour (VIPoma)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have achieved symptom control on octreotide immediate release injections, **AND**
- The treatment must cease if there is failure to produce a clinically significant reduction in the frequency and severity of symptoms after 3 months therapy at a dose of 30 mg every 28 days and having allowed adequate rescue therapy with octreotide immediate release injections.

Dosage and tolerance to the drug should be assessed regularly and the dosage should be titrated slowly downwards to determine the minimum effective dose.

octreotide 10 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

11501H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2661.01	40.30	Sandostatin LAR [NV]

octreotide 30 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

11512X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*4402.21	40.30	Sandostatin LAR [NV]

octreotide 20 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

11537F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3526.91	40.30	Sandostatin LAR [NV]

■ **ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE**

■ **ANTIVIRALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE**

DIRECT ACTING ANTIVIRALS

Nucleosides and nucleotides excl. reverse transcriptase inhibitors

■ **GANCICLOVIR**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5000

Cytomegalovirus retinitis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be severely immunocompromised, including due to HIV infection.

ganciclovir 500 mg injection, 5 vials

10328N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*424.69	40.30	^a Cymevene [RO]	^a GANCICLOVIR SXP [HN]

■ **VALGANCICLOVIR**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4980

Cytomegalovirus retinitis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have HIV infection.

valganciclovir 50 mg/mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL

10277X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	11	5	..	*#4396.28	40.30	Valcyte [RO]

valganciclovir 450 mg tablet, 60

10306K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*2129.05	40.30	^a Valcyte [RO] ^a Valganciclovir Juno [JU] ^a Valganciclovir Sandoz [SZ]	^a Valganciclovir AN [JO] ^a Valganciclovir Mylan [AF]

Protease inhibitors

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

■ ATAZANAVIR

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4512

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4454

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

atazanavir 150 mg capsule, 60

10276W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*703.41	40.30	Reyataz [BQ]

atazanavir 200 mg capsule, 60

10349Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*935.47	40.30	^a Atazanavir Mylan [AF]	^a Reyataz [BQ]

■ ATAZANAVIR

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form atazanavir 300 mg capsule, 30 and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form atazanavir 300 mg capsule, 60 are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4512

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4454

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

atazanavir 300 mg capsule, 60

11657M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	703.40	40.30	^a Atazanavir Mylan [AF]

atazanavir 300 mg capsule, 30

10321F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*703.41	40.30	^a Reyataz [BQ]

■ ATAZANAVIR + COBICISTAT

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4512

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4454

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

atazanavir 300 mg + cobicistat 150 mg tablet, 30

10692R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*784.31	40.30	Evotaz [BQ]

▪ DARUNAVIR**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****5094**

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in addition to optimised background therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**
- The treatment must be co-administered with 100 mg ritonavir twice daily, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced virological failure or clinical failure or genotypic resistance after at least one antiretroviral regimen.

Virological failure is defined as a viral load greater than 400 copies per mL on two consecutive occasions, while clinical failure is linked to emerging signs and symptoms of progressing HIV infection or treatment-limiting toxicity.

darunavir 600 mg tablet, 60

10329P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1840.57	40.30	Prezista [JC]

darunavir 150 mg tablet, 240

10287K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	939.80	40.30	Prezista [JC]

▪ DARUNAVIR**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4313**

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in addition to optimised background therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**
- The treatment must be co-administered with 100 mg ritonavir, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced virological failure or clinical failure or genotypic resistance after at least one antiretroviral regimen, **AND**
- Patient must not have demonstrated darunavir resistance associated mutations detected on resistance testing.

Virological failure is defined as a viral load greater than 400 copies per mL on two consecutive occasions, while clinical failure is linked to emerging signs and symptoms of progressing HIV infection or treatment-limiting toxicity.

darunavir 800 mg tablet, 30

10367P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1242.81	40.30	Prezista [JC]

▪ FOSAMPRENAVIR**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4512**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4454**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

fosamprenavir 700 mg tablet, 60

10337C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*681.59	40.30	Telzir [VI]

▪ RITONAVIR**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4512**

HIV infection

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4454

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

ritonavir 100 mg tablet, 30

10273Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	24	5	..	*837.45	40.30	Norvir [VE]

ritonavir 600 mg/7.5 mL oral liquid, 90 mL

10300D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	5	..	*775.99	40.30	Norvir [VE]

▪ **SAQUINAVIR**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4512

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4454

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

saquinavir 500 mg tablet, 120

10335Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*861.43	40.30	Invirase [RO]

▪ **TIPRANAVIR**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5764

HIV infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in addition to optimised background therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**
- Patient must be antiretroviral experienced, **AND**
- The treatment must be co-administered with 200 mg ritonavir twice daily, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced virological failure or clinical failure or genotypic resistance after each of at least 3 different antiretroviral regimens that have included one drug from at least 3 different antiretroviral classes.

Virological failure is defined as a viral load greater than 400 copies per mL on two consecutive occasions, while clinical failure is linked to emerging signs and symptoms of progressing HIV infection or treatment-limiting toxicity.

tipranavir 250 mg capsule, 120

10344K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1512.41	40.30	Aptivus [BY]

Nucleoside and nucleotide reverse transcriptase inhibitors

▪ **ABACAVIR**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4512

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4454

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

abacavir 20 mg/mL oral liquid, 240 mL

10356C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*562.41	40.30	Ziagen [VI]

abacavir 300 mg tablet, 60

10294T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*483.71	40.30	Ziagen [VI]

▪ **ADEFOVIR DIPIVOXIL**

Note Patients may receive treatment in combination with lamivudine but not with other PBS-subsidised antihepadnaviral therapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4490

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed antihepadnaviral therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have repeatedly elevated serum ALT levels while on concurrent antihepadnaviral therapy of greater than or equal to 6 months duration, in conjunction with documented chronic hepatitis B infection; OR
- Patient must have repeatedly elevated HBV DNA levels one log greater than the nadir value or failure to achieve a 1 log reduction in HBV DNA within 3 months whilst on previous antihepadnaviral therapy, except in patients with evidence of poor compliance.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4510

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed antihepadnaviral therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have detectable HBV DNA.

Patients with Child's class B or C cirrhosis (ascites, variceal bleeding, encephalopathy, albumin less than 30 g per L, bilirubin greater than 30 micromoles per L) should have their treatment discussed with a transplant unit prior to initiating therapy.

adefovir dipivoxil 10 mg tablet, 30

10290N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*898.03	40.30	^a APO-Adefovir [TX]	^a Hepsera [GI]

▪ **ENTECAVIR**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4993

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must have elevated HBV DNA levels greater than 20,000 IU/mL (100,000 copies/mL) if HBeAg positive, in conjunction with documented hepatitis B infection; OR
- Patient must have elevated HBV DNA levels greater than 2,000 IU/mL (10,000 copies/mL) if HBeAg negative, in conjunction with documented hepatitis B infection, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of chronic liver injury determined by confirmed elevated serum ALT or liver biopsy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5036

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must have detectable HBV DNA.

Patients with Child's class B or C cirrhosis (ascites, variceal bleeding, encephalopathy, albumin less than 30 g per L, bilirubin greater than 30 micromoles per L) should have their treatment discussed with a transplant unit prior to initiating therapy.

entecavir 500 microgram tablet, 30

10279B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*358.49	40.30	^a Baraclude [BQ]	^a ENTAC [LR]

^a Entecavir Amneal [EA] ^a Entecavir APOTEX [TX]
^a Entecavir GH [GQ] ^a Entecavir Mylan [AF]
^a ENTECAVIR RBX [RA] ^a Entecavir Sandoz [SZ]
^a ENTECLUDE [RW]

▪ **ENTECAVIR**

Note PBS-subsidised entecavir monohydrate must be used as monotherapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5044

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed lamivudine, **AND**
- Patient must have repeatedly elevated serum ALT levels while on concurrent antihepadnaviral therapy of greater than or equal to 6 months duration, in conjunction with documented chronic hepatitis B infection; OR
- Patient must have repeatedly elevated HBV DNA levels one log greater than the nadir value or failure to achieve a 1 log reduction in HBV DNA within 3 months whilst on previous antihepadnaviral therapy, except in patients with evidence of poor compliance.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5037

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed lamivudine, **AND**
- Patient must have detectable HBV DNA.

Patients with Child's class B or C cirrhosis (ascites, variceal bleeding, encephalopathy, albumin less than 30 g per L, bilirubin greater than 30 micromoles per L) should have their treatment discussed with a transplant unit prior to initiating therapy.

entecavir 1 mg tablet, 30

10353X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*578.43	40.30	^a Baraclude [BQ] ^a Entecavir Amneal [EA] ^a Entecavir GH [GQ] ^a ENTECAVIR RBX [RA] ^a ENTECLUDE [RW]	^a ENTAC [LR] ^a Entecavir APOTEX [TX] ^a Entecavir Mylan [AF] ^a Entecavir Sandoz [SZ]

▪ **LAMIVUDINE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4512

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4454

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

lamivudine 10 mg/mL oral liquid, 240 mL

10320E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	8	5	..	*473.05	40.30	3TC [VI]

lamivudine 150 mg tablet, 60

10348P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*143.55	40.30	^a 3TC [VI]	^a Lamivudine Alphapharm [AF]

lamivudine 300 mg tablet, 30

10311Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*143.55	40.30	^a 3TC [VI]	^a Lamivudine Alphapharm [AF]

▪ **LAMIVUDINE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4993

HSD
(Community)

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must have elevated HBV DNA levels greater than 20,000 IU/mL (100,000 copies/mL) if HBeAg positive, in conjunction with documented hepatitis B infection; OR
- Patient must have elevated HBV DNA levels greater than 2,000 IU/mL (10,000 copies/mL) if HBeAg negative, in conjunction with documented hepatitis B infection, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of chronic liver injury determined by confirmed elevated serum ALT or liver biopsy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5036

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must have detectable HBV DNA.

Patients with Child's class B or C cirrhosis (ascites, variceal bleeding, encephalopathy, albumin less than 30 g per L, bilirubin greater than 30 micromoles per L) should have their treatment discussed with a transplant unit prior to initiating therapy.

lamivudine 100 mg tablet, 28

10315X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*80.69	40.30	^a Zetlam [AF]
			^B 1.20	*81.89	40.30	^a Zeffix [RW]

▪ **TENOFOVIR DISOPROXIL**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms tenofovir disoproxil phosphate 291 mg tablet, tenofovir disoproxil maleate 300 mg tablet, and tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg tablet are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6998

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6982

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6980

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must be nucleoside analogue naive, **AND**
- Patient must have detectable HBV DNA, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Patients with Child's class B or C cirrhosis (ascites, variceal bleeding, encephalopathy, albumin less than 30 g per L, bilirubin greater than 30 micromoles per L) should have their treatment discussed with a transplant unit prior to initiating therapy.

Note Patients may receive treatment in combination with lamivudine but not with other PBS-subsidised antihepadnaviral therapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6992

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must be nucleoside analogue naive, **AND**
- Patient must have elevated HBV DNA levels greater than 20,000 IU/mL (100,000 copies/mL) if HBeAg positive, in conjunction with documented hepatitis B infection; OR
- Patient must have elevated HBV DNA levels greater than 2,000 IU/mL (10,000 copies/mL) if HBeAg negative, in conjunction with documented hepatitis B infection, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of chronic liver injury determined by: (i) confirmed elevated serum ALT; or (ii) liver biopsy, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Note Patients may receive treatment in combination with lamivudine but not with other PBS-subsidised antihepadnaviral therapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

6983

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed antihepadnaviral therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have detectable HBV DNA.

Patients with Child's class B or C cirrhosis (ascites, variceal bleeding, encephalopathy, albumin less than 30 g per L, bilirubin greater than 30 micromoles per L) should have their treatment discussed with a transplant unit prior to initiating therapy.

Note Patients may receive treatment in combination with lamivudine but not with other PBS-subsidised antihepadnaviral therapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6984

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must have failed antihepadnaviral therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have repeatedly elevated serum ALT levels while on concurrent antihepadnaviral therapy of greater than or equal to 6 months duration, in conjunction with documented chronic hepatitis B infection; OR
- Patient must have repeatedly elevated HBV DNA levels one log greater than the nadir value or failure to achieve a 1 log reduction in HBV DNA within 3 months whilst on previous antihepadnaviral therapy, except in patients with evidence of poor compliance.

Note Patients may receive treatment in combination with lamivudine but not with other PBS-subsidised antihepadnaviral therapy.

tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg tablet, 30

10310P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*809.17	40.30	^a Tenofovir APOTEX [TX]	^a Viread [GI]

tenofovir disoproxil maleate 300 mg tablet, 30

11155D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*809.17	40.30	^a Tenofovir Disoproxil Mylan [AF]

tenofovir disoproxil phosphate 291 mg tablet, 30

11142K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*809.17	40.30	^a Tenofovir GH [GQ]

▪ ZIDOVUDINE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4512

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4454

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

zidovudine 250 mg capsule, 40

10360G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*1048.65	40.30	Retrovir [VI]

zidovudine 50 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 200 mL

10361H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	15	5	..	*576.09	40.30	Retrovir [VI]

zidovudine 100 mg capsule, 100

10266H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*701.57	40.30	Retrovir [VI]

Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors

▪ EFAVIRENZ

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4512

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4454**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

efavirenz 30 mg/mL oral liquid, 180 mL

10275T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	7	5	..	*489.10	40.30	Stocrin [MK]

efavirenz 600 mg tablet, 30

10366N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*466.11	40.30	Stocrin [MK]

efavirenz 200 mg tablet, 90

10336B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*466.11	40.30	Stocrin [MK]

▪ ETRAVIRINE**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****5014**

HIV infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in addition to optimised background therapy, **AND**
 - The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**
 - Patient must be antiretroviral experienced, **AND**
 - Patient must have experienced virological failure or clinical failure or genotypic resistance after each of at least 3 different antiretroviral regimens that have included one drug from at least 3 different antiretroviral classes.
- Virological failure is defined as a viral load greater than 400 copies per mL on two consecutive occasions, while clinical failure is linked to emerging signs and symptoms of progressing HIV infection or treatment-limiting toxicity.

etravirine 200 mg tablet, 60

10301E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1218.65	40.30	Intelence [JC]

▪ NEVIRAPINE**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4526**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have been stabilised on nevirapine immediate release, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4454**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

nevirapine 400 mg modified release tablet, 30

10303G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*220.13	40.30	^a Nevirapine XR APOTEX [TX]	^a Viramune XR [BY]

▪ NEVIRAPINE**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4512**

HIV infection

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4454

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

nevirapine 200 mg tablet, 60

10304H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*220.13	40.30	^a Nevirapine Alphapharm [AF]	^a Viramune [BY]

nevirapine 10 mg/mL oral liquid, 240 mL

10319D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	5	..	*1397.29	40.30	Viramune [BY]

■ RILPIVIRINE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4512

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4454

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

rilpivirine 25 mg tablet, 30

10298B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*543.93	40.30	Edurant [JC]

Antivirals for treatment of HIV infections, combinations

■ ABACAVIR + LAMIVUDINE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form tablet containing abacavir 600 mg (as sulfate) with lamivudine 300 mg and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form tablet containing abacavir 600 mg (as hydrochloride) with lamivudine 300 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4527

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older, **AND**
- Patient must weigh 40 kg or more.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4528

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older, **AND**
- Patient must weigh 40 kg or more.

abacavir 600 mg + lamivudine 300 mg tablet, 30

10357D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*611.63	40.30	^a Abacavir/Lamivudine 600/300 APOTEX [TX]	^a ABACAVIR/LAMIVUDINE 600/300 SUN [RA]
						^a Abacavir/Lamivudine Mylan [AF]	^a Kivexa [VI]

abacavir 600 mg + lamivudine 300 mg tablet, 30

11246X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*611.63	40.30	^a Abacavir/Lamivudine GH 600/300 [GQ]

▪ ABACAVIR + LAMIVUDINE + ZIDOVUDINE**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4495**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older, **AND**
- Patient must weigh 40 kg or more.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4480**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older, **AND**
- Patient must weigh 40 kg or more.

abacavir 300 mg + lamivudine 150 mg + zidovudine 300 mg tablet, 60

10305J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*829.93	40.30	Trizivir [VI]

▪ BICTEGRAVIR + EMTRICITABINE + TENOFOVIR ALAFENAMIDE**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4522**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4470**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection.

bictegravir 50 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg + tenofovir alafenamide 25 mg tablet, 30

11649D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1847.97	40.30	Biktary [GI]

▪ DARUNAVIR + COBICISTAT**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****6413**

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**
- The treatment must not be in combination with ritonavir.

Note The cobicistat component of the darunavir + cobicistat combination product provides the necessary pharmacokinetic enhancement of darunavir to achieve therapeutic levels of darunavir.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6428**

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection

ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**
- The treatment must not be in combination with ritonavir.

Note The cobicistat component of the darunavir + cobicistat combination product provides the necessary pharmacokinetic enhancement of darunavir to achieve therapeutic levels of darunavir.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6377

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in addition to optimised background therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**
- The treatment must not be in combination with ritonavir, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced virological failure or clinical failure or genotypic resistance after at least one antiretroviral regimen.

Virological failure is defined as a viral load greater than 400 copies per mL on two consecutive occasions, while clinical failure is linked to emerging signs and symptoms of progressing HIV infection or treatment-limiting toxicity.

Note The cobicistat component of the darunavir + cobicistat combination product provides the necessary pharmacokinetic enhancement of darunavir to achieve therapeutic levels of darunavir.

darunavir 800 mg + cobicistat 150 mg tablet, 30

10903W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1259.45	40.30	Prezcobix [JC]

■ **DOLUTEGRAVIR + ABACAVIR + LAMIVUDINE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4495

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older, **AND**
- Patient must weigh 40 kg or more.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4480

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older, **AND**
- Patient must weigh 40 kg or more.

dolutegravir 50 mg + abacavir 600 mg + lamivudine 300 mg tablet, 30

10345L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1785.55	40.30	Triumeq [VI]

■ **DOLUTEGRAVIR + RILPIVIRINE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8214

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be virologically suppressed on a stable antiretroviral regimen for at least 6 months, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

8226

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

dolutegravir 50 mg + rilpivirine 25 mg tablet, 30

11540J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1732.15	40.30	Juluca [VI]

EMTRICITABINE + RILPIVIRINE + TENOFOVIR ALAFENAMIDE**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4522**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4470**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection.

emtricitabine 200 mg + rilpivirine 25 mg + tenofovir alafenamide 25 mg tablet, 30

11104K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1963.41	40.30	Odefsey [GI]

EMTRICITABINE + TENOFOVIR ALAFENAMIDE**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4512**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4454**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

emtricitabine 200 mg + tenofovir alafenamide 10 mg tablet, 30

11099E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1447.41	40.30	Descovy [GI]

emtricitabine 200 mg + tenofovir alafenamide 25 mg tablet, 30

11113X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1447.41	40.30	Descovy [GI]

LAMIVUDINE + ZIDOVUDINE**Authority required (STREAMLINED)****4512**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**4454**

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

lamivudine 150 mg + zidovudine 300 mg tablet, 60

10284G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*370.15	40.30	^a Combivir [VI]	^a Lamivudine 150 mg + Zidovudine 300 mg Alphapharm [AF]

HSD
(Community)

▪ **LOPINAVIR + RITONAVIR**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4512

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4454

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

lopinavir 400 mg/5 mL + ritonavir 100 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 60 mL

10327M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	5	..	*1308.79	40.30	Kaletra [VE]

lopinavir 100 mg + ritonavir 25 mg tablet, 60

10285H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*355.49	40.30	Kaletra [VE]

lopinavir 200 mg + ritonavir 50 mg tablet, 120

10272P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1386.51	40.30	Kaletra [VE]

▪ **TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms tenofovir disoproxil phosphate 291 mg with emtricitabine 200 mg tablet, tenofovir disoproxil maleate 300 mg with emtricitabine 200 mg tablet, and tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg with emtricitabine 200 mg tablet are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6985

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6986

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg tablet, 30

10347N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*306.01	40.30	^a Tenofovir/Emtricitabine 300/200 APOTEX [TX]	^a Truvada [GI]

tenofovir disoproxil maleate 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg tablet, 30

11149T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*306.01	40.30	^a Tenofovir Disoproxil Emtricitabine Mylan 300/200 [AF]

tenofovir disoproxil phosphate 291 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg tablet, 30

11146P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*306.01	40.30	^a Tenofovir EMT GH [GQ]

▪ **TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE + EFAVIRENZ**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4522

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4470

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection.

tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg + efavirenz 600 mg tablet, 30

10297Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1709.57	40.30	Atripla [GI]

▪ **TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE + ELVITEGRAVIR + COBICISTAT**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4522

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4470

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection.

tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg + elvitegravir 150 mg + cobicistat 150 mg tablet, 30

10307L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1784.39	40.30	Stribild [GI]

▪ **TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE + RILPIVIRINE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4522

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4470

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection.

tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg + rilpivirine 25 mg tablet, 30

10314W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1784.39	40.30	Eviplera [GI]

▪ **TENOFOVIR ALAFENAMIDE + EMTRICITABINE + ELVITEGRAVIR + COBICISTAT**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4522

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4470

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection.

tenofovir alafenamide 10 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg + elvitegravir 150 mg + cobicistat 150 mg tablet, 30

11114Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1963.41	40.30	Genvoya [GI]

Other antivirals

▪ **DOLUTEGRAVIR**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4512

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4454

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

dolutegravir 50 mg tablet, 30

10283F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1311.83	40.30	Tivicay [VI]

▪ **ENFUVIRTIDE**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5014

HIV infection

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in addition to optimised background therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**
- Patient must be antiretroviral experienced, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced virological failure or clinical failure or genotypic resistance after each of at least 3 different antiretroviral regimens that have included one drug from at least 3 different antiretroviral classes.

Virological failure is defined as a viral load greater than 400 copies per mL on two consecutive occasions, while clinical failure is linked to emerging signs and symptoms of progressing HIV infection or treatment-limiting toxicity.

enfuvirtide 90 mg injection [60 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [60 x 1.1 mL vials], 1 pack

10365M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3831.53	40.30	Fuzeon [RO]

▪ **MARAVIROC**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5008

HIV infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be infected with CCR5-tropic HIV-1, **AND**
- The treatment must be in addition to optimised background therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced virological failure or clinical failure or genotypic resistance after each of at least 3 different antiretroviral regimens that have included one drug from at least 3 different antiretroviral classes.

Virological failure is defined as a viral load greater than 400 copies per mL on two consecutive occasions, while clinical failure is linked to emerging signs and symptoms of progressing HIV infection or treatment-limiting toxicity.

A tropism assay to determine CCR5 only strain status must be performed prior to initiation. Individuals with CXCR4 tropism demonstrated at any time point are not eligible.

maraviroc 150 mg tablet, 60

10318C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1790.93	40.30	Celsentri [VI]

maraviroc 300 mg tablet, 60

10355B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1790.93	40.30	Celsentri [VI]

▪ **RALTEGRAVIR**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4512

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive, **AND**

- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4454

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents.

raltegravir 400 mg tablet, 60

10286J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1185.37	40.30	Isentress [MK]

raltegravir 600 mg tablet, 60

11248B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1185.37	40.30	Isentress HD [MK]

▪ **RALTEGRAVIR**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4275

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**
- Patient must be antiretroviral experienced with at least 6 months therapy with 2 alternate classes of anti-retroviral therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have a CD4 count of less than 500 per cubic millimetre; OR
- Patient must have symptomatic HIV disease.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 2 years or older.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4274

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be in combination with other antiretroviral agents, **AND**
- Patient must be antiretroviral experienced with at least 6 months therapy with 2 alternate classes of anti-retroviral therapy, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 2 years or older.

raltegravir 100 mg chewable tablet, 60

10326L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*1778.73	40.30	Isentress [MK]

raltegravir 25 mg chewable tablet, 60

10299C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*457.47	40.30	Isentress [MK]

▪ **ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS**

▪ **IMMUNOSTIMULANTS**

IMMUNOSTIMULANTS

Interferons

▪ **INTERFERON ALFA-2A**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4993

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must have elevated HBV DNA levels greater than 20,000 IU/mL (100,000 copies/mL) if HBeAg positive, in conjunction with documented hepatitis B infection; OR
- Patient must have elevated HBV DNA levels greater than 2,000 IU/mL (10,000 copies/mL) if HBeAg negative, in conjunction with documented hepatitis B infection, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of chronic liver injury determined by confirmed elevated serum ALT or liver biopsy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5036

Chronic hepatitis B infection

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cirrhosis, **AND**
- Patient must have detectable HBV DNA.

Patients with Child's class B or C cirrhosis (ascites, variceal bleeding, encephalopathy, albumin less than 30 g per L, bilirubin greater than 30 micromoles per L) should have their treatment discussed with a transplant unit prior to initiating therapy.

interferon alfa-2a 9 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

10369R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	30	5	..	*2225.19	40.30	Roferon-A [RO]

interferon alfa-2a 3 million units/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

10317B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	30	5	..	*762.69	40.30	Roferon-A [RO]

■ **NERVOUS SYSTEM**

■ **PSYCHOLEPTICS**

ANTIPSYCHOTICS

Diazepines, oxazepines, thiazepines and oxepines

■ **CLOZAPINE**

Note Patients receiving clozapine under the PBS listing must be registered in the clozapine patient monitoring program relevant for the brand of clozapine being prescribed and dispensed: Pfizer ClopineCentral.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4998

Schizophrenia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a psychiatrist; OR
- Must be treated by an authorised medical practitioner, with the agreement of the treating psychiatrist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must have completed at least 18 weeks therapy, **AND**
 - Patient must be on a clozapine dosage considered stable by a treating psychiatrist, **AND**
 - The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a psychiatrist reviewing the patient at regular intervals.
- A medical practitioner should request a quantity sufficient for up to one month's supply. Up to 5 repeats will be authorised.

clozapine 50 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

11422E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	147.69	40.30	Versacloz [PF]

■ **CLOZAPINE**

Note Patients receiving clozapine under the PBS listing must be registered in the clozapine patient monitoring program relevant for the brand of clozapine being prescribed and dispensed: Novartis Clozaril Patient Monitoring System (eCPMS) or Hospira Clopineconnect.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4998

Schizophrenia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a psychiatrist; OR
- Must be treated by an authorised medical practitioner, with the agreement of the treating psychiatrist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition, **AND**
 - Patient must have completed at least 18 weeks therapy, **AND**
 - Patient must be on a clozapine dosage considered stable by a treating psychiatrist, **AND**
 - The treatment must be under the supervision and direction of a psychiatrist reviewing the patient at regular intervals.
- A medical practitioner should request a quantity sufficient for up to one month's supply. Up to 5 repeats will be authorised.

clozapine 200 mg tablet, 100

10288L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*511.45	40.30	Clopine 200 [PF]

clozapine 100 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10358E	2	..	..	*259.37	40.30	Clopine 100 [PF]	Clozaril 100 [GO]

clozapine 50 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10341G	1	..	..	147.69	40.30	Clopine Suspension [PF]

clozapine 25 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10289M	2	..	..	*75.93	40.30	Clopine 25 [PF]	Clozaril 25 [GO]

clozapine 50 mg tablet, 100

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10302F	2	..	..	*141.75	40.30	Clopine 50 [PF]

Botulinum Toxin Program

MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM	1403
MUSCLE RELAXANTS	1403
MUSCLE RELAXANTS, PERIPHERALLY ACTING AGENTS	1403

■ MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM

■ MUSCLE RELAXANTS

MUSCLE RELAXANTS, PERIPHERALLY ACTING AGENTS

Other muscle relaxants, peripherally acting agents

■ BOTULINUM TOXIN TYPE A

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5221

Blepharospasm or hemifacial spasm

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have blepharospasm; OR
- Patient must have hemifacial spasm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist; OR
- Must be treated by an otolaryngology head and neck surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a plastic surgeon.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

botulinum toxin type A 100 units injection, 1 vial

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10997T	4	..	..	*1397.25	40.30	Botox [AG]

■ BOTULINUM TOXIN TYPE A

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5406

Spasmodic torticollis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have spasmodic torticollis, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to current standard care.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by a plastic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist.

botulinum toxin type A 100 units injection, 1 vial

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11023E	4	..	..	*1397.25	40.30	Botox [AG]

■ BOTULINUM TOXIN TYPE A

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5409

Urinary incontinence

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to neurogenic detrusor overactivity, as demonstrated by urodynamic study, **AND**
- The condition must be inadequately controlled by anti-cholinergic therapy, **AND**
- Patient must experience at least 14 episodes of urinary incontinence per week prior to commencement of treatment with Botulinum Toxin Type A Neurotoxin Complex, **AND**
- Patient must be willing and able to self-catheterise, **AND**
- The treatment must not continue if the patient does not achieve a 50% or greater reduction from baseline in urinary incontinence episodes 6-12 weeks after the first treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have multiple sclerosis; OR
- Patient must have a spinal cord injury; OR
- Patient must be aged 18 years or older and have spina bifida.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a urologist; OR

- Must be treated by a urogynaecologist.

botulinum toxin type A 100 units injection, 1 vial

10993N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*1397.25	40.30	Botox [AG]

▪ **BOTULINUM TOXIN TYPE A**

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5359

Dynamic equinus foot deformity

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to spasticity, **AND**
- Patient must have cerebral palsy, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulant.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged from 2 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5407

Dynamic equinus foot deformity

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to spasticity, **AND**
- Patient must have cerebral palsy, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulant, **AND**
- Patient must have commenced PBS-subsidised treatment with Botulinum Toxin Type A Purified Neurotoxin Complex as a paediatric patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist.

botulinum toxin type A 100 units injection, 1 vial

10998W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*1397.25	40.30	Botox [AG]

▪ **BOTULINUM TOXIN TYPE A**

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5262

Chronic migraine

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have experienced an average of 15 or more headache days per month, with at least 8 days of migraine, over a period of at least 6 months, prior to commencement of treatment with botulinum toxin type A neurotoxin, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced an inadequate response, intolerance or a contraindication to at least three prophylactic migraine medications prior to commencement of treatment with botulinum toxin type A neurotoxin, **AND**
- Patient must have achieved and maintained a 50% or greater reduction from baseline in the number of headache days per month after two treatment cycles (each of 12 weeks duration) in order to be eligible for continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately managed by his or her practitioner for medication overuse headache, prior to initiation of treatment with botulinum toxin.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Prophylactic migraine medications are propranolol, amitriptylin, methsergide, pizotifen, cyproheptadine or topiramate.

botulinum toxin type A 100 units injection, 1 vial

11000Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*1397.25	40.30	Botox [AG]

▪ BOTULINUM TOXIN TYPE A

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6953**

Urinary incontinence

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a urologist; OR
- Must be treated by a gynaecologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to idiopathic overactive bladder, **AND**
- The condition must have been inadequately controlled by therapy involving at least two alternative anti-cholinergic agents, **AND**
- Patient must experience at least 14 episodes of urinary incontinence per week prior to commencement of treatment with botulinum toxin type A neurotoxin complex, **AND**
- Patient must be willing and able to self-catheterise, **AND**
- The treatment must not continue if the patient does not achieve a 50% or greater reduction from baseline in urinary incontinence episodes 6-12 weeks after the first treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

botulinum toxin type A 100 units injection, 1 vial

11004E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*1397.25	40.30	Botox [AG]

▪ BOTULINUM TOXIN TYPE A

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5408**

Severe primary axillary hyperhidrosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously failed topical aluminium chloride hexahydrate after one to two months of treatment; OR
- Patient must be intolerant to topical aluminium chloride hexahydrate treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician.

Maximum number of treatments per year is 3, with no less than 4 months to elapse between treatments.

botulinum toxin type A 100 units injection, 1 vial

11016T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*1397.25	40.30	Botox [AG]

▪ BOTULINUM TOXIN TYPE A

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5178**

Moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cerebral palsy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged from 2 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist; OR

- Must be treated by a plastic surgeon.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5261

Moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have cerebral palsy, **AND**
- Patient must have commenced PBS-subsidised treatment with Botulinum Type A Neurotoxin Complex as a paediatric patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist; OR
- Must be treated by a plastic surgeon.

Note Contact the Department of Human Services before commencing PBS-subsidised treatment in cerebral palsy patients who have been treated for moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb with non-PBS-subsidised botulinum toxin prior to the age of 18.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5220

Moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb following a stroke

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb/s following stroke, defined as a Modified Ashworth Scale rating of 3 or more, **AND**
- The treatment must not be initiated until three months post-stroke, **AND**
- The treatment must only be used as second line therapy when standard management has failed; OR
- The treatment must only be used as an adjunct to physical therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not continue if the patient does not respond (defined as not having had a decrease in spasticity rating greater than 1, using the Modified Ashworth Scale, in at least one joint) after two treatment periods (total Botox, Dysport, and Xeomin), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed 4 treatment periods (total Botox, Dysport, and Xeomin) per upper limb per lifetime, **AND**
- Patient must not have established severe contracture in the limb to be treated.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist; OR
- Must be treated by a plastic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a geriatrician.

The date of the stroke must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Standard management includes physiotherapy and/or oral spasticity agents.

botulinum toxin type A 100 units injection, 1 vial

10999X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*1397.25	40.30	Botox [AG]

■ CLOSTRIDIUM BOTULINUM TYPE A TOXIN-HAEMAGGLUTININ COMPLEX

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5220

Moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb following a stroke

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb/s following stroke, defined as a Modified Ashworth Scale rating of 3 or more, **AND**
- The treatment must not be initiated until three months post-stroke, **AND**
- The treatment must only be used as second line therapy when standard management has failed; OR
- The treatment must only be used as an adjunct to physical therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not continue if the patient does not respond (defined as not having had a decrease in spasticity rating greater than 1, using the Modified Ashworth Scale, in at least one joint) after two treatment periods (total Botox, Dysport, and Xeomin), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed 4 treatment periods (total Botox, Dysport, and Xeomin) per upper limb per lifetime, **AND**
- Patient must not have established severe contracture in the limb to be treated.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist; OR
- Must be treated by a plastic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a geriatrician.

The date of the stroke must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Standard management includes physiotherapy and/or oral spasticity agents.

clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex 500 units injection, 1 vial

10988H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*1094.79	40.30	Dysport [IS]

clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex 300 units injection, 1 vial

10982B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*1221.85	40.30	Dysport [IS]

▪ **CLOSTRIDIUM BOTULINUM TYPE A TOXIN-HAEMAGGLUTININ COMPLEX**

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5405

Blepharospasm or hemifacial spasm

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have blepharospasm; OR
- Patient must have hemifacial spasm.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist; OR
- Must be treated by an otolaryngology head and neck surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a plastic surgeon.

clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex 500 units injection, 1 vial

11022D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*1094.79	40.30	Dysport [IS]

clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex 300 units injection, 1 vial

10987G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*1221.85	40.30	Dysport [IS]

▪ **CLOSTRIDIUM BOTULINUM TYPE A TOXIN-HAEMAGGLUTININ COMPLEX**

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5406

Spasmodic torticollis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have spasmodic torticollis, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to current standard care.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by a plastic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist.

clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex 500 units injection, 1 vial

11015R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*1094.79	40.30	Dysport [IS]

clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex 300 units injection, 1 vial

11007H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*1221.85	40.30	Dysport [IS]

▪ **CLOSTRIDIUM BOTULINUM TYPE A TOXIN-HAEMAGGLUTININ COMPLEX**

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5359

Dynamic equinus foot deformity

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to spasticity, **AND**
- Patient must have cerebral palsy, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulant.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged from 2 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5332

Dynamic equinus foot deformity

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to spasticity, **AND**
- Patient must be an ambulant cerebral palsy patient, **AND**
- Patient must have commenced on PBS-subsidised treatment with clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex as a paediatric patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist.

clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex 500 units injection, 1 vial

11006G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*1094.79	40.30	Dysport [IS]

clostridium botulinum type A toxin-haemagglutinin complex 300 units injection, 1 vial

10981Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*1221.85	40.30	Dysport [IS]

▪ **INCOBOTULINUMTOXINA**

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5220

Moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb following a stroke

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be moderate to severe spasticity of the upper limb/s following stroke, defined as a Modified Ashworth Scale rating of 3 or more, **AND**
- The treatment must not be initiated until three months post-stroke, **AND**
- The treatment must only be used as second line therapy when standard management has failed; OR
- The treatment must only be used as an adjunct to physical therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not continue if the patient does not respond (defined as not having had a decrease in spasticity rating greater than 1, using the Modified Ashworth Scale, in at least one joint) after two treatment periods (total Botox, Dysport, and Xeomin), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed 4 treatment periods (total Botox, Dysport, and Xeomin) per upper limb per lifetime, **AND**
- Patient must not have established severe contracture in the limb to be treated.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by an orthopaedic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist; OR
- Must be treated by a plastic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a geriatrician.

The date of the stroke must be documented in the patient's medical records when treatment is initiated.

Standard management includes physiotherapy and/or oral spasticity agents.

incobotulinumtoxinA 100 units injection, 1 vial

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10983C	4	..	..	*1547.29	40.30	Xeomin [EZ]

▪ **INCOBOTULINUMTOXINA**

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5360

Blepharospasm

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have blepharospasm.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by an ophthalmologist; OR
- Must be treated by an otolaryngology head and neck surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a plastic surgeon.

incobotulinumtoxinA 100 units injection, 1 vial

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10994P	4	..	..	*1547.29	40.30	Xeomin [EZ]

▪ **INCOBOTULINUMTOXINA**

Caution Contraindications to treatment include known sensitivity to botulinum toxin.

Note The units used to express the potency of botulinum toxin preparations currently available for PBS subsidy are not equivalent.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5222

Spasmodic torticollis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have spasmodic torticollis, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy; OR
- The treatment must be as adjunctive therapy to current standard care.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist; OR
- Must be treated by a plastic surgeon; OR
- Must be treated by a rehabilitation specialist.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

incobotulinumtoxinA 100 units injection, 1 vial

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11005F	4	..	..	*1547.29	40.30	Xeomin [EZ]

Growth Hormone Program

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS.....	1411
PITUITARY AND HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES AND ANALOGUES	1411
ANTERIOR PITUITARY LOBE HORMONES AND ANALOGUES	1411

■ SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

■ PITUITARY AND HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES AND ANALOGUES

ANTERIOR PITUITARY LOBE HORMONES AND ANALOGUES

Somatropin and somatropin agonists

■ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an endocrinologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented childhood onset growth hormone deficiency due to a congenital, genetic or structural cause; OR
- Patient must have adult onset growth hormone deficiency secondary to organic hypothalamic or pituitary disease, **AND**
- Patient must have an insulin tolerance test with maximum serum growth hormone (GH) less than 2.5 micrograms per litre; OR
- Patient must have an arginine infusion test with maximum serum GH less than 0.4 micrograms per litre; OR
- Patient must have a glucagon provocation test with maximum serum GH less than 3 micrograms per litre, **AND**
- Patient must have a quality of life (QoL) score on the Quality of Life Assessment of Growth Hormone Deficiency in Adults (QoL-AGHDA) instrument of 16 or greater.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Grandfathered patient who has previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 December 2018 must have met all the initial restriction criteria prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment. Additional information of a baseline serum IGF-1 measurement, including the date of testing and laboratory reference range for age and sex, of less than 12 weeks prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; and QoL score on the QoL-AGHDA instrument of 16 or greater, of less than 12 weeks prior to initiating non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition must be provided at the time of application. A Grandfathered patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Severe Growth Hormone Deficiency supporting information form; AND
3. Confirmation of childhood onset growth hormone deficiency due to a congenital, genetic or structural cause; OR
4. Confirmation of adult onset growth hormone deficiency due to organic hypothalamic or pituitary disease; AND
5. Results of the growth hormone stimulation testing, including the date of testing, the type of test performed, the peak growth hormone concentration, and laboratory reference range for age/gender; AND
6. A baseline serum IGF-1 measurement, including the date of testing and laboratory reference range for age and sex, of less than 12 weeks old at the time of application; AND
7. The patient's QoL score on the QoL-AGHDA instrument, including the date of testing, of less than 12 weeks old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by an endocrinologist or in consultation with an endocrinologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition at the age of 18 years or older, **AND**
- Patient must maintain IGF-1 levels within the normal range for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must maintain a quality of life (QoL) score on the Quality of Life Assessment of Growth Hormone Deficiency in Adults (QoL-AGHDA) instrument with a reduction of more than 7 points from baseline.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Severe Growth Hormone Deficiency supporting information form; AND
3. A serum IGF-1 measurement, including the date of testing and laboratory reference range for age and sex, of less than 12 weeks old at the time of application; AND
4. The patient's QoL score on the QoL-AGHDA instrument, including the date of testing, of less than 12 weeks old at the time of application.

SOMATROPIN (Recombinant human growth hormone) Powder for injection 12 mg (36 i.u.) with diluent in pre-filled pen (with preservative), 1

11495B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	510.10	40.30	Genotropin GoQuick [PF]

somatropin 10 mg/2 mL injection, 2 mL cartridge

11650E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	426.31	40.30	NutropinAq [IS]

SOMATROPIN (Recombinant human growth hormone) Powder for injection 5 mg (15 i.u.) with diluent in pre-filled pen (with preservative), 1

11493X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	216.80	40.30	Genotropin GoQuick [PF]

■ **SOMATROPIN**

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 160.1 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 148.0 cm.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. Confirmation of the patient's maturational or constitutional delay status; AND
6. If the patient has maturational or constitutional delay, confirmation that the patient has an estimated mature height below the 1st adult height percentile; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR
(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND
7. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotropin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy, for pubertal suppression; AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year if the patient has a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR

- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND
7. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND
8. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND
9. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Testing for biochemical growth hormone deficiency must have been performed at a time when all other pituitary hormone deficits were being adequately replaced.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR

(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND

6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND
6. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² ; AND
6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

somatropin 5 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10518N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	223.51	40.30	Omnitrope Surepal 5 [SZ]

somatropin 5 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

6476W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	223.51	40.30	Scitropin A [SA]

somatropin 15 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10446T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	655.94	40.30	Omnitrope Surepal 15 [SZ]

somatropin 10 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10514J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	Omnitrope Surepal 10 [SZ]

somatropin 10 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

6311E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	SciTropin A [SA]

▪ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 160.1 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 148.0 cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special**

Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. Confirmation of the patient's maturational or constitutional delay status; **AND**
6. If the patient has maturational or constitutional delay, confirmation that the patient has an estimated mature height below the 1st adult height percentile; **AND**
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test

(pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; **AND**
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; **AND**
5. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**

- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR
(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
6. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; **AND**
7. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotropin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy, for pubertal suppression; **AND**
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**

- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND
7. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND
8. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND
9. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Testing for biochemical growth hormone deficiency must have been performed at a time when all other pituitary hormone deficits were being adequately replaced.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**

- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **OR**
(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; **OR**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); **OR**
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; **OR**
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; **OR**
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; **OR**
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; **OR**
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; **AND**
6. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; **AND**

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

somatropin 4 mg injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [1 vial], 1 pack

6266T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	180.26	40.30	Zomacton [FP]

somatropin 10 mg injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [1 mL syringe], 1 pack

6310D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	Zomacton [FP]

■ **SOMATROPIN**

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 160.1 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 148.0 cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. Confirmation of the patient's maturational or constitutional delay status; **AND**
6. If the patient has maturational or constitutional delay, confirmation that the patient has an estimated mature height below the 1st adult height percentile; **AND**
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- (b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- (c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary

stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR
(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND
7. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotropin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy, for pubertal suppression; AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary

stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; **AND**
7. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; **AND**
8. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; **AND**
9. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Testing for biochemical growth hormone deficiency must have been performed at a time when all other pituitary hormone deficits were being adequately replaced.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR
(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special**

Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND
6. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² ; AND
6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

somatropin 20 mg/2.5 mL injection, 2.5 mL cartridge

3388H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	872.15	40.30	Saizen [SG]

somatropin 6 mg/1.03 mL injection, 1.03 mL cartridge

5822K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	266.75	40.30	Saizen [SG]

somatropin 12 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

5824M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	526.21	40.30	Saizen [SG]

■ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 160.1 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 148.0 cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. Confirmation of the patient's maturational or constitutional delay status; **AND**
6. If the patient has maturational or constitutional delay, confirmation that the patient has an estimated mature height below the 1st adult height percentile; **AND**
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
- (b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; **AND**

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).
- Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline

abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR
(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND
7. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotropin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy, for pubertal suppression; AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or

absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; **AND**
7. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; **AND**
8. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; **AND**
9. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Testing for biochemical growth hormone deficiency must have been performed at a time when all other pituitary hormone deficits were being adequately replaced.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR
(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special**

Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND
6. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special**

Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m²; AND
6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

somatropin 5 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

5818F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	223.51	40.30	Norditropin FlexPro [NO]

somatropin 5 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

6295H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	223.51	40.30	Norditropin SimpleXx [NO]

somatropin 15 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

5820H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	655.94	40.30	Norditropin FlexPro [NO]

somatropin 15 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

6297K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	655.94	40.30	Norditropin SimpleXx [NO]

somatropin 10 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

5819G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	Norditropin FlexPro [NO]

somatropin 10 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

6296J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	Norditropin SimpleXx [NO]

somatropin 10 mg/2 mL injection, 2 mL cartridge

9604L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	426.31	40.30	NutropinAq [IS]

■ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 160.1 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 148.0 cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Confirmation of the patient's maturational or constitutional delay status; AND
6. If the patient has maturational or constitutional delay, confirmation that the patient has an estimated mature height below the 1st adult height percentile; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR
(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND
7. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotropin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy, for pubertal suppression; AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR

- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; **AND**
7. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; **AND**

8. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND
 9. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Testing for biochemical growth hormone deficiency must have been performed at a time when all other pituitary hormone deficits were being adequately replaced.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR
 (b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**

- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; **AND**
6. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; **AND**
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be prepubertal.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m²; AND
6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

somatropin 24 mg injection [1 cartridge] (& inert substance diluent [3.15 mL syringe], 1 pack

6345Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1045.13	40.30	Humatrope [LY]

somatropin 12 mg injection [1 cartridge] (& inert substance diluent [3.15 mL syringe], 1 pack

6170R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	526.21	40.30	Humatrope [LY]

somatropin 6 mg injection [1 cartridge] (& inert substance diluent [3.15 mL syringe], 1 pack

6169Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	266.75	40.30	Humatrope [LY]

▪ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 160.1 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have maturational or constitutional delay in combination with an estimated mature height equal to or above 148.0 cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Confirmation of the patient's maturational or constitutional delay status; AND
6. If the patient has maturational or constitutional delay, confirmation that the patient has an estimated mature height below the 1st adult height percentile; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st percentile for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR
(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (males chronological age 12 and over or bone age 10 and over, females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
6. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; **AND**
7. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotropin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy, for pubertal suppression; **AND**
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
6. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR

(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND

7. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND

8. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND

9. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Testing for biochemical growth hormone deficiency must have been performed at a time when all other pituitary hormone deficits were being adequately replaced.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a current height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls, AND

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, AND
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, AND
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, AND
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, AND
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, AND
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, AND
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, AND
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight) at intervals no greater than six months. The most recent data must not be older than three months; OR
(b) A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height and weight) for older children (females chronological age 10 and over or bone age 8 and over). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, AND
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex, AND
- Patient must have a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR

- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; **AND**
6. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; **AND**
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must have a current height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over a 12 month interval (or a 6 month interval for an older child); OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less if the patient has a chronological age of 2 years or less; OR
- Patient must have a current height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less if the patient has a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of recent growth data (height and weight measurements) or a minimum of 6 months of recent growth data for an older child. The most recent data must not be more than three months old at the time of application; OR
(b) Height and weight measurements, not more than three months old at the time of application, for a patient whose current height is at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m²; AND
6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Prader-Willi syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven); OR
- Patient must have a clinical diagnosis of Prader-Willi syndrome, confirmed by a clinical geneticist, **AND**
- Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months with no sleep disorders identified; OR
- Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months with sleep disorders identified which are not of sufficient severity to require treatment; OR
- Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months with sleep disorders identified for which the patient is currently receiving ameliorative treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have uncontrolled morbid obesity, defined as a body weight greater than 200% of ideal body weight for height and sex, with ideal body weight derived by calculating the 50th percentile weight for the patient's current height,

AND

- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 18 years or greater.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology.

The maximum duration of the initial treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for initial treatment; AND
3. A minimum of 6 months of recent growth data (height, weight and waist circumference). The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. The date at which skeletal maturity was achieved (if applicable) [Note: In patients whose chronological age is greater than 2.5 years, a bone age reading should be performed at least once every 12 months prior to attainment of skeletal maturity]; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Prader-Willi syndrome; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has a clinical diagnosis of Prader-Willi syndrome, confirmed by a clinical geneticist
6. Confirmation that the patient has been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months and any sleep disorders identified via polysomnography that required treatment have been addressed; AND

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with 1 repeat allowed)

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

somatropin 2 mg injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

6319N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	612.69	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1.8 mg injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

6318M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	552.16	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

SOMATROPIN (Recombinant human growth hormone) Powder for injection 12 mg (36 i.u.) with diluent in pre-filled pen (with preservative), 1

9586M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	510.10	40.30	Genotropin GoQuick [PF]

somatropin 400 microgram injection, syringe [7] (&) inert substance diluent, syringe [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10902T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	128.37	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1 mg injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

6314H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	309.99	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1.6 mg injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

6317L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	491.62	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1.2 mg injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

6315J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	370.53	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 800 microgram injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

6313G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	249.45	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1.4 mg injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

6316K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	431.07	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 600 microgram injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

9628R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	188.92	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

SOMATROPIN (Recombinant human growth hormone) Powder for injection 5 mg (15 i.u.) with diluent in pre-filled pen (with preservative), 1

9585L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	216.80	40.30	Genotropin GoQuick [PF]

■ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**

- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special**

Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

When a patient receiving treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants reaches or surpasses 5 years of age (chronological), prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication 'short stature due to biochemical growth hormone deficiency'.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an annualised growth velocity for bone age at or above the mean growth velocity for untreated Turner Syndrome girls (using the Turner Syndrome - Ranke growth velocity chart) while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment; OR
- (b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency**, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the

transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; AND

4. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test

(pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**

- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); **AND**
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**

- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; **AND**
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR

(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
 (c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND

6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test

(pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**

- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); **AND**
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; **AND**
6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; **AND**
7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; **AND**
8. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; **AND**
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; **AND**
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND
5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

somatropin 4 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 vial], 1 pack

10452D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	180.26	40.30	Zomacton [FP]

GH

somatropin 10 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 mL syringe], 1 pack

10440L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	Zomacton [FP]

▪ **SOMATROPIN**

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**

- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; AND
4. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately

prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR

- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); **AND**
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR

- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**

- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary

stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; **AND**
4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); **AND**
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR

- (b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- (c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND
- 6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND
- 7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND
- 8. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
- 9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
- 10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND
5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

somatropin 4 mg injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [1 vial], 1 pack

10447W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	180.26	40.30	Zomacton [FP]

somatropin 10 mg injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [1 mL syringe], 1 pack

10455G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	Zomacton [FP]

▪ **SOMATROPIN**

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**

- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special**

Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

When a patient receiving treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants reaches or surpasses 5 years of age (chronological), prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication 'short stature due to biochemical growth hormone deficiency'.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or commencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**

GH

- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an annualised growth velocity for bone age at or above the mean growth velocity for untreated Turner Syndrome girls (using the Turner Syndrome - Ranke growth velocity chart) while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category, **AND**

- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m², **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment; **OR**
 (b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency**, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; **AND**
4. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); **OR**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; **OR**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); **OR**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12

months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR

(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR

(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND

4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**

- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; **AND**
4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**

6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR

- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); **AND**
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; **AND**
6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; **AND**
7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; **AND**
8. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; **AND**
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; **AND**
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND
5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; **AND**
4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30ml/minute/1.73m² ; **AND**
5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; **AND**
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

somatropin 5 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10427T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	223.51	40.30	Scitropin A [SA]

somatropin 5 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10507B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	223.51	40.30	Omnitrope Surepal 5 [SZ]

somatropin 15 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10490D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	655.94	40.30	Omnitrope Surepal 15 [SZ]

somatropin 10 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10441M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	SciTropin A [SA]

somatropin 10 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10506Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	Omnitrope Surepal 10 [SZ]

▪ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**

3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

When a patient receiving treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants reaches or surpasses 5 years of age (chronological), prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication 'short stature due to biochemical growth hormone deficiency'.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an annualised growth velocity for bone age at or above the mean growth velocity for untreated Turner Syndrome girls (using the Turner Syndrome - Ranke growth velocity chart) while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
 5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m², **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**

- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency**, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; AND
4. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR

- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**

- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**

- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline

- abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
 - Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
 - Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
 - Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
 - Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
 - Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
 - Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
 - Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies).



continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**

- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); **AND**
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**

5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
 (b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
 (c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion;
 AND
6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND
7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND
8. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).
- Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special**

Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND
5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**

- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30ml/minute/1.73m²; AND
5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

somatropin 5 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10432C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	223.51	40.30	Norditropin FlexPro [NO]

somatropin 5 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10469B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	223.51	40.30	Norditropin SimpleXx [NO]

somatropin 15 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10449Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	655.94	40.30	Norditropin FlexPro [NO]

somatropin 15 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10468Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	655.94	40.30	Norditropin SimpleXx [NO]

somatropin 10 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10439K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	Norditropin SimpleXx [NO]

somatropin 10 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10451C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	Norditropin FlexPro [NO]

somatropin 10 mg/2 mL injection, 2 mL cartridge

10478L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	426.31	40.30	NutropinAq [IS]

■ **SOMATROPIN**

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**

3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

When a patient receiving treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants reaches or surpasses 5 years of age (chronological), prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication 'short stature due to biochemical growth hormone deficiency'.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR



- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an annualised growth velocity for bone age at or above the mean growth velocity for untreated Turner Syndrome girls (using the Turner Syndrome - Ranke growth velocity chart) while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency**, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; AND
4. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; **AND**
4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion, **AND**

AND

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); **AND**
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; **AND**
6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; **AND**

7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND
8. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient

was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND

4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND

5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND

6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m², **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR

(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND

4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30ml/minute/1.73m² ; AND

5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND

6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

somatropin 20 mg/2.5 mL injection, 2.5 mL cartridge

10497L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	872.15	40.30	Saizen [SG]

somatropin 6 mg/1.03 mL injection, 1.03 mL cartridge

10462P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	266.75	40.30	Saizen [SG]

somatropin 12 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10483R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	526.21	40.30	Saizen [SG]

■ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**

- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
 - Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.
- The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**

- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

When a patient receiving treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants reaches or surpasses 5 years of age (chronological), prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication 'short stature due to biochemical growth hormone deficiency'.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR



- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an annualised growth velocity for bone age at or above the mean growth velocity for untreated Turner Syndrome girls (using the Turner Syndrome - Ranke growth velocity chart) while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m², **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be prepubertal.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have

an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR

- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency**, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; AND
4. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
 - (b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
 - (c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); **AND**
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**

5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR

- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
 3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
 4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
 5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND
 6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND
 7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND
 8. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
 9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
 10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).
- Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND
5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**

- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be prepubertal.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30ml/minute/1.73m² ; AND
5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

somatropin 24 mg injection [1 cartridge] (&) inert substance diluent [3.15 mL syringe], 1 pack

10476J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1045.13	40.30	Humatrope [LY]

somatropin 12 mg injection [1 cartridge] (&) inert substance diluent [3.15 mL syringe], 1 pack

10487Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	526.21	40.30	Humatrope [LY]

somatropin 6 mg injection [1 cartridge] (&) inert substance diluent [3.15 mL syringe], 1 pack

10482Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	266.75	40.30	Humatrope [LY]

▪ **SOMATROPIN**

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).



Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
 Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**

- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**

- Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m², **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m²; AND
6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

If a patient receiving treatment under the indication 'short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency' undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment), **AND**

- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment; **OR**
(b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; **AND**
4. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); **OR**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; **OR**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); **OR**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; **OR**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); **OR**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; **OR**

- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR

- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; **AND**
4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; **AND**
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND
6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND
7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND
8. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR

- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND
5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**

- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; **AND**
4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m²; **AND**
5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; **AND**
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

somatropin 5 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10484T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	223.51	40.30	Scitropin A [SA]

somatropin 5 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10512G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	223.51	40.30	Omnitrope Surepal 5 [SZ]

somatropin 15 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10485W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	655.94	40.30	Omnitrope Surepal 15 [SZ]

somatropin 10 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10481P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	SciTropin A [SA]

somatropin 10 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10519P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	Omnitrope Surepal 10 [SZ]

■ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m², **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be prepubertal.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m²; AND
6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

If a patient receiving treatment under the indication 'short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency' undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; **AND**
4. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR

(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR

(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND

4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND

5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; **OR**
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); **OR**
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; **OR**
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; **OR**
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; **OR**
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); **OR**
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; **AND**
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); **OR**
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; **OR**
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; **AND**
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; **AND**
4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; **AND**
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND
6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND
7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND
8. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**

- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; **AND**
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; **AND**
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**

The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR

- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); **AND**
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; **AND**
5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; **AND**
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be prepubertal.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m²; AND
5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

somatropin 24 mg injection [1 cartridge] (& inert substance diluent [3.15 mL syringe], 1 pack

10502R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	1045.13	40.30	Humatrope [LY]

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

somatropin 12 mg injection [1 cartridge] (&) inert substance diluent [3.15 mL syringe], 1 pack

10461N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	526.21	40.30	Humatrope [LY]

somatropin 6 mg injection [1 cartridge] (&) inert substance diluent [3.15 mL syringe], 1 pack

10429X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	266.75	40.30	Humatrope [LY]

■ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**

- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**

- Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m², **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m²; AND
6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

If a patient receiving treatment under the indication 'short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency' undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**

- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; AND
4. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR

- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**

- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**

- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or

absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); **AND**
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR

- (b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- (c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND
6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND
7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND
8. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND

3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND
5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR

- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each commencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m²; AND
5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

somatropin 5 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10437H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	223.51	40.30	Norditropin SimpleXx [NO]

somatropin 5 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10467X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	223.51	40.30	Norditropin FlexPro [NO]

somatropin 15 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10470C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	655.94	40.30	Norditropin SimpleXx [NO]

somatropin 15 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10489C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	655.94	40.30	Norditropin FlexPro [NO]

somatropin 10 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10448X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	Norditropin SimpleXx [NO]

somatropin 10 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10496K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	439.72	40.30	Norditropin FlexPro [NO]

somatropin 10 mg/2 mL injection, 2 mL cartridge

10438J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	426.31	40.30	NutropinAq [IS]

▪ **SOMATROPIN**

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**

- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**

- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; AND
4. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR

- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); **AND**
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**

- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR

(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND

6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND

7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND

8. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND

5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
 3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
 4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND
 5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND
 6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
 7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
 8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).
- Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m², **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² ; AND
6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

If a patient receiving treatment under the indication 'short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency' undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 3 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m²; AND
5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

somatropin 20 mg/2.5 mL injection, 2.5 mL cartridge

10442N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	872.15	40.30	Saizen [SG]

somatropin 6 mg/1.03 mL injection, 1.03 mL cartridge

10458K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	266.75	40.30	Saizen [SG]

somatropin 12 mg/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL cartridge

10495J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	526.21	40.30	Saizen [SG]

■ SOMATROPIN

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**

- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; **AND**
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**

continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m², **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m²; AND
6. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

If a patient receiving treatment under the indication 'short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency' undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and poor body composition due to Prader Willi syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 0.04mg/kg/wk or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for the initial treatment period or 26 weeks for subsequent treatment periods, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 0.04mg/kg/wk or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for the initial treatment period or 26 weeks for subsequent treatment periods, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 0.04mg/kg/wk or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for the initial treatment period or 26 weeks for subsequent treatment periods, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 0.04mg/kg/wk or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for the initial treatment period or 26 weeks for subsequent treatment periods, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 0.04mg/kg/wk or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for the initial treatment period or 26 weeks for subsequent treatment periods, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have been re-evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea during the initial 32 week treatment period and any sleep disorders identified that required treatment must have been addressed, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed uncontrolled morbid obesity, defined as a body weight greater than 200% of ideal body weight for height and sex, with ideal body weight derived by calculating the 50th percentile weight for the patient's current height.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not have a chronological age of equal to or greater than 18 years.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment; AND
3. Recent growth data (height, weight, and waist circumference, not older than three months); AND
4. The date at which skeletal maturity was achieved (if applicable) [Note: In patients whose chronological age is greater than 2.5 years, a bone age reading should be performed at least once every 12 months prior to attainment of skeletal maturity.]; AND
5. Confirmation that during the initial 32 week treatment period, the patient was re-evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea, and any sleep disorders that were identified have been addressed; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If recommencement of treatment is sought under a different indication than that under which the patient was previously receiving treatment an application for **recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient** should be submitted.

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; AND
4. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program)**

Special Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); **AND**
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; **AND**
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; **AND**
6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; **AND**
7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; **AND**

8. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
 9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND

The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12

months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND

4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND

5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND

6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND

7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m²; AND
5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
6. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

Authority required

Short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome, **AND**
- Patient must have had a lapse in growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Prader-Willi syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven); OR
- Patient must have a clinical diagnosis of Prader-Willi syndrome, confirmed by a clinical geneticist, **AND**
- Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea whilst on growth hormone treatment and any sleep disorders identified that required treatment must have been addressed; OR
- Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months with no sleep disorders identified; OR
- Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months with sleep disorders identified which are not of sufficient severity to require treatment; OR
- Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea within the last 12 months with sleep disorders identified for which the patient is currently receiving ameliorative treatment, **AND**

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

- Patient must not have uncontrolled morbid obesity, defined as a body weight greater than 200% of ideal body weight for height and sex, with ideal body weight derived by calculating the 50th percentile weight for the patient's current height, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 18 years or greater.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each recommencement treatment phase is 32 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for recommencement of treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Prader-Willi syndrome, OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has a clinical diagnosis of Prader-Willi syndrome, confirmed by a clinical geneticist; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea whilst on growth hormone treatment or within the last 12 months, and any sleep disorders identified via the polysomnography that required treatment have been addressed; AND
5. Recent growth data (height and weight, not older than three months); AND
6. The date at which skeletal maturity was achieved (if applicable) [Note: In patients whose chronological age is greater than 2.5 years, a bone age reading should be performed at least once every 12 months prior to attainment of skeletal maturity]; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 16 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

somatropin 2 mg injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10472E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	612.69	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1.8 mg injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10501Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	552.16	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

SOMATROPIN (Recombinant human growth hormone) Powder for injection 12 mg (36 i.u.) with diluent in pre-filled pen (with preservative), 1

10426R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	510.10	40.30	Genotropin GoQuick [PF]

somatropin 400 microgram injection, syringe [7] (&) inert substance diluent, syringe [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10908D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	128.37	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1 mg injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10430Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	309.99	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1.6 mg injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10498M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	491.62	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1.2 mg injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10457J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	370.53	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 800 microgram injection [7] (&) inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10463Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	249.45	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1.4 mg injection [7] (& inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10434E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	431.07	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 600 microgram injection [7] (& inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10477K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	188.92	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

SOMATROPIN (Recombinant human growth hormone) Powder for injection 5 mg (15 i.u.) with diluent in pre-filled pen (with preservative), 1

10435F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	216.80	40.30	Genotropin GoQuick [PF]

■ SOMATROPIN
Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and slow growth category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 5 years or greater.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

When a patient receiving treatment under the indication risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants reaches or surpasses 5 years of age (chronological), prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication 'short stature due to biochemical growth hormone deficiency'.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); **AND**
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with Turner syndrome category, **AND**

- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an annualised growth velocity for bone age at or above the mean growth velocity for untreated Turner Syndrome girls (using the Turner Syndrome - Ranke growth velocity chart) while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; **AND**
5. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders category, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**



- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency category, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have been on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved the 50th percentile growth velocity for bone age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved an increase in height standard deviation score for chronological age and sex while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved a minimum growth velocity of 4cm/year while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have achieved and maintained mid parental height standard deviation score while on the maximum dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have undergone a renal transplant within the 12 month period immediately prior to the date of application, **AND**
- Patient must not have an eGFR equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m², **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7 cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND

2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; AND
3. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
4. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
5. The final adult height (in cm) of the patient's mother and father (where available); AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

- Note** If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.
- Note** Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
- Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under the short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome category, **AND**
- Patient must have been re-evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea during the initial 32 week treatment period and any sleep disorders identified that required treatment must have been addressed, **AND**
- Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and must not have been on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and must have maintained or improved height percentile for age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and must have maintained or improved body mass index SDS for age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and must have maintained or improved waist circumference while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and must have maintained or improved waist/height ratio (waist circumference in centimetres divided by height in centimetres) while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age below skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) (except where the patient had a chronological age of 2.5 years or less) at the last application and must have achieved an increase in height percentile with reference to the untreated Prader-Willi syndrome standards for age and sex while on the maximum dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and must not have been on the maximum dose of 0.04mg/kg/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and must have maintained or improved body mass index while on the maximum dose of 0.04mg/kg/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and must have maintained or improved body mass index SDS for age and sex while on the maximum

dose of 0.04mg/kg/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR

- Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and must have maintained or improved waist circumference while on the maximum dose of 0.04mg/kg/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and must have maintained or improved waist/height ratio (waist circumference in centimetres divided by height in centimetres) while on the maximum dose of 0.04mg/kg/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- Patient must have had a bone age at or above skeletal maturity (15.5 years for males and 13.5 years for females) at the last application and must have maintained or improved weight SDS for age and sex while on the maximum dose of 0.04mg/kg/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed uncontrolled morbid obesity, defined as a body weight greater than 200% of ideal body weight for height and sex, with ideal body weight derived by calculating the 50th percentile weight for the patient's current height.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not have a chronological age of equal to or greater than 18 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment; **AND**
3. Growth data (height, weight and waist circumference) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
4. The date at which skeletal maturity was achieved (if applicable) [Note: In patients whose chronological age is greater than 2.5 years, a bone age reading should be performed at least once every 12 months prior to attainment of skeletal maturity]; **AND**
5. Confirmation that during the initial 32 week treatment period, the patient was re-evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea, and any sleep disorders that were identified have been addressed; **AND**
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Maintenance is defined as a value within a 5% tolerance (this allows for seasonal and other measurement variations).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and slow growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature and slow growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, have undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and have an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment), **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency**, has undergone a renal transplant and a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, and has an estimated glomerular filtration rate of greater than or equal to 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula; AND
4. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
5. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**

- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and have reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); OR
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special**

Arrangement 2015 and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has previously received treatment under the indication **risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants** and has reached or surpassed 5 years of age (chronological); AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency should not be secondary to an intracranial lesion or cranial irradiation for applications under this category.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than growth retardation secondary to an intracranial lesion, or cranial irradiation, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an intracranial lesion, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
- Patient must have received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the intracranial lesion (all treatment); OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has had an intracranial lesion, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the intracranial lesion; OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has received cranial irradiation without having had an intracranial lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the condition for which cranial irradiation was received; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than risk of hypoglycaemia secondary to growth hormone deficiency in neonates/infants, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a chronological age of less than 2 years, **AND**
- Patient must have a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia, **AND**
- Patient must have documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has a documented clinical risk of hypoglycaemia; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has documented evidence that the risk of hypoglycaemia is secondary to biochemical growth hormone deficiency; AND
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
6. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than biochemical growth hormone deficiency and precocious puberty, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must be male and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 genital or pubic hair development or testicular volumes greater than or equal to 4 mL) before the chronological age of 9 years; OR
- Patient must be female and have commenced puberty (demonstrated by Tanner stage 2 breast or pubic hair development) before the chronological age of 8 years; OR
- Patient must be female and menarche occurred before the chronological age of 10 years, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. Confirmation that the patient has precocious puberty; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient is undergoing Gonadotrophin Releasing Hormone agonist therapy for pubertal suppression; AND
5. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than hypothalamic-pituitary disease secondary to a structural lesion, with hypothalamic obesity driven growth, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
- Patient must have had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
- Patient must have a structural lesion that is neoplastic, have received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion,

AND

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 2 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation tests (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin); OR

- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 pharmacological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin) and 1 physiological growth hormone stimulation test (e.g. sleep, exercise); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) with other evidence of growth hormone deficiency, including septo-optic dysplasia (absent corpus callosum and/or septum pellucidum), midline abnormality including optic nerve hypoplasia, cleft lip and palate, midfacial hypoplasia and central incisor, ectopic and/or absent posterior pituitary bright spot, absent empty sella syndrome, hypoplastic anterior pituitary gland and/or pituitary stalk/infundibulum, and genetically proven biochemical growth hormone deficiency either isolated or as part of hypopituitarism in association with pituitary deficits (ACTH, TSH, GnRH or vasopressin/ADH deficiency); OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGF-1 levels; OR
- Patient must have evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, with a peak serum growth hormone concentration less than 10 mU/L or less than or equal to 3.3 micrograms per litre in response to 1 growth hormone stimulation test (pharmacological or physiological e.g. arginine, clonidine, glucagon, insulin, sleep, exercise) and low plasma IGFBP-3 levels, **AND**
- Patient must have other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits (includes ACTH, TSH, GnRH and/or vasopressin/ADH deficiencies), **AND**
- Patient must have hypothalamic obesity, **AND**
- Patient must have had a growth velocity above the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 14 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of greater than 8 cm per year in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
4. Evidence of biochemical growth hormone deficiency, including the type of tests performed and peak growth hormone concentrations; AND
5. (a) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is not neoplastic; OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient had a structural lesion that was neoplastic and has undergone a 12 month period of observation following completion of treatment for the structural lesion (all treatment); OR
(c) Confirmation that the patient has a structural lesion that is neoplastic, has received medical advice that it is unsafe to treat the structural lesion, and has undergone a 12 month period of observation since initial diagnosis of the structural lesion; AND
6. Confirmation that the patient has other hypothalamic/pituitary hormone deficits; AND
7. Confirmation that the patient has hypothalamic obesity; AND
8. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND

9. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

10. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature associated with Turner syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature associated with Turner syndrome, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 95th percentile for age on the Turner syndrome growth curve for girls immediately prior to commencing growth hormone treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in all cells (45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as a loss of a whole X chromosome in some cells (mosaic 46XX/45X), and gender of rearing is female; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven), defined as genetic loss or rearrangement of an X chromosome (such as isochromosome X, ring-chromosome, or partial deletion of an X chromosome), and gender of rearing is female, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 2.5 years or less, **AND**
- Patient must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or greater, **AND**
- Patient must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0 cm.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A height measurement from immediately prior to commencement of growth hormone treatment; AND

4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Turner syndrome; AND
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
6. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months; AND
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature due to short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorders, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as a karyotype confirming the presence of a SHOX mutation/deletion without the presence of mixed gonadal dysgenesis; OR
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with a SHOX mutation/deletion, defined as mixed gonadal dysgenesis (45X mosaic karyotype with the presence of any Y chromosome material and/or SRY gene positive by FISH study) and have an appropriate plan of management in place for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had a growth velocity below the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR
- Patient must have had an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes (excluding gonadoblastoma secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis), **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with a short stature homeobox (SHOX) gene disorder; AND
5. If the patient's condition is secondary to mixed gonadal dysgenesis, confirmation that an appropriate plan of management for the patient's increased risk of gonadoblastoma is in place; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND
8. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatotropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program (treatment) under a category other than short stature associated with chronic renal insufficiency, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 9.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have had a height at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and a growth velocity less than or equal to the 25th percentile for bone age and sex measured over the 12 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment (or the 6 month interval immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment); OR
- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 14 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately

prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a chronological age of 2 years or less at commencement of treatment; OR

- Patient must have had both a height above the 1st and at or below the 25th percentiles for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment and an annual growth velocity of 8 cm per year or less in the 12 month period immediately prior to commencement of treatment, if the patient had a bone or chronological age of 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, and not have undergone a renal transplant; OR
- Patient must have an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30mL/minute/1.73m² measured by creatinine clearance, excretion of radionuclides such as DTPA, or by the height/creatinine formula, have undergone a renal transplant, and have undergone a 12 month period of observation following the transplant, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a height greater than or equal to 167.7cm; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a height greater than or equal to 155.0cm, **AND**
- Patient must be male and must not have a bone age of 15.5 years or more; OR
- Patient must be female and must not have a bone age of 13.5 years or more.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

An older child is defined as a male with a chronological age of at least 12 years or a bone age of at least 10 years, or a female with a chronological age of at least 10 years or a bone age of at least 8 years.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; AND
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; AND
3. (a) A minimum of 12 months of growth data (height and weight measurements) from immediately prior to commencement of treatment, or a minimum of 6 months of growth data from immediately prior to commencement of treatment if the patient was an older child at commencement of treatment; and the result of a bone age assessment performed within the 12 months immediately prior to commencement of treatment (except for a patient whose chronological age was 2.5 years or less at commencement of treatment); OR
(b) Height and weight measurements from within three months prior to commencement of treatment for a patient whose height was at or below the 1st percentile for age and sex immediately prior to commencing treatment; AND
4. Confirmation that the patient has an estimated glomerular filtration rate less than 30ml/minute/1.73m² ; AND
5. If a renal transplant has taken place, confirmation that the patient has undergone a 12 month period of observation following transplantation; AND
6. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; AND
7. A bone age result performed within the last 12 months (except for a patient whose chronological age is 2.5 years or less); AND

The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note If a patient receiving treatment under the indication short stature due to chronic renal insufficiency undergoes a renal transplant and 12 months post-transplant has an eGFR of equal to or greater than 30mL/min/1.73m² prescribers should seek reclassification to the indication short stature and slow growth.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Prior Written Approval of Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment as a reclassified patient

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received treatment under the PBS S100 Growth Hormone Program under a category other than short stature and poor body composition due to Prader-Willi syndrome, **AND**
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by a significant medical illness; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by major surgery (e.g. renal transplant); OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by an adverse reaction to growth hormone; OR
- The treatment must not have lapsed due to failure to respond to growth hormone at a dose of 7.5mg/m²/week or greater for the most recent treatment period (32 weeks for an initial or recommencement treatment period and 26 weeks for a continuing treatment period, whichever applies), unless response was affected by non-compliance due to social/family problems, **AND**
- Patient must have diagnostic results consistent with Prader-Willi syndrome (the condition must be genetically proven); OR
- Patient must have a clinical diagnosis of Prader-Willi syndrome, confirmed by a clinical geneticist, **AND**
- Patient must have been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea whilst on growth hormone treatment and any sleep disorders identified that required treatment must have been addressed, **AND**
- Patient must not have uncontrolled morbid obesity, defined as a body weight greater than 200% of ideal body weight for height and sex, with ideal body weight derived by calculating the 50th percentile weight for the patient's current height, **AND**
- Patient must not have diabetes mellitus, **AND**
- Patient must not have a condition with a known risk of malignancy including chromosomal abnormalities such as Down and Bloom syndromes, **AND**
- Patient must not have an active tumour or evidence of tumour growth or activity, **AND**
- Patient must not have a chronological age of 18 years or greater.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in paediatric endocrinology; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner in consultation with a nominated specialist or consultant physician in general paediatrics.

The maximum duration of each continuing treatment phase is 26 weeks. Prescribers must determine an appropriate weekly dose in accordance with the dosing arrangements detailed in the **National Health (Growth Hormone Program) Special Arrangement 2015** and request the appropriate number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks' worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

1. A completed authority prescription form; **AND**
2. A completed Growth Hormone Authority Application Supporting Information Form for continuing treatment as a reclassified patient; **AND**
3. (a) Confirmation that the patient has diagnostic results consistent with Prader-Willi syndrome, OR
(b) Confirmation that the patient has a clinical diagnosis of Prader-Willi syndrome, confirmed by a clinical geneticist; **AND**
4. Confirmation that the patient has been evaluated via polysomnography for airway obstruction and apnoea whilst on growth hormone treatment, and any sleep disorders identified via the polysomnography that required treatment have been addressed; **AND**
5. Growth data (height and weight) for the most recent 6 month treatment period, including data at both the start and end of the treatment period. The most recent data must not be older than three months; **AND**
6. The date at which skeletal maturity was achieved (if applicable) [Note: In patients whose chronological age is greater than 2.5 years, a bone age reading should be performed at least once every 12 months prior to attainment of skeletal maturity]; **AND**
7. The proprietary name (brand), form and strength of somatropin requested, and the number of vials/cartridges required to provide sufficient drug for 13 weeks worth of treatment (with up to 1 repeat allowed).

Prescribers must keep a copy of any clinical records relating to the prescription, including such records required to demonstrate that the prescription was written in compliance with any relevant circumstances and/or purposes. These records must be kept for 2 years after the date the prescription to which the records relate is written.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

somatropin 2 mg injection [7] (& inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10428W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	612.69	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1.8 mg injection [7] (& inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10500P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	552.16	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

SOMATROPIN (Recombinant human growth hormone) Powder for injection 12 mg (36 i.u.) with diluent in pre-filled pen (with preservative), 1

10431B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	510.10	40.30	Genotropin GoQuick [PF]

somatropin 400 microgram injection, syringe [7] (& inert substance diluent, syringe [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10891F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	128.37	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1 mg injection [7] (& inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10480N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	309.99	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1.6 mg injection [7] (& inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10454F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	491.62	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1.2 mg injection [7] (& inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10453E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	370.53	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 800 microgram injection [7] (& inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10479M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	249.45	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 1.4 mg injection [7] (& inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10488B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	431.07	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

somatropin 600 microgram injection [7] (& inert substance diluent [7 x 0.25 mL syringes], 1 pack

10456H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	188.92	40.30	Genotropin MiniQuick [PF]

SOMATROPIN (Recombinant human growth hormone) Powder for injection 5 mg (15 i.u.) with diluent in pre-filled pen (with preservative), 1

10443P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	216.80	40.30	Genotropin GoQuick [PF]

IVF Treatment Program

GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	1682
SEX HORMONES AND MODULATORS OF THE GENITAL SYSTEM	1682
PROGESTOGENS.....	1682
GONADOTROPINS AND OTHER OVULATION STIMULANTS	1682
<hr/>	
SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS.....	1685
PITUITARY AND HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES AND ANALOGUES	1685
HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES.....	1685
<hr/>	
ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS	1686
ENDOCRINE THERAPY	1686
HORMONES AND RELATED AGENTS	1686

▪ GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES

▪ SEX HORMONES AND MODULATORS OF THE GENITAL SYSTEM

PROGESTOGENS

Pregnen (4) derivatives

▪ PROGESTERONE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4997

Assisted Reproductive Technology

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for luteal phase support as part of an assisted reproductive technology (ART) treatment cycle for infertile women, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200 or 13201 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule. The luteal phase is defined as the time span from embryo transfer until implantation confirmed by positive B-hCG measurement.

progesterone 100 mg pessary, 15

9608Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*156.69	40.30	Oripro [ON]

progesterone 200 mg pessary, 15

9609R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*172.08	40.30	Oripro [ON]

progesterone 200 mg capsule, 42

10930G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	86.82	40.30	Utrogestan [HB]

progesterone 100 mg pessary, 21

10116K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*91.53	40.30	Endometrin [FP]

▪ PROGESTERONE

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5045

Assisted Reproductive Technology

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for luteal phase support as part of an assisted reproductive technology (ART) treatment cycle for infertile women, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200 or 13201 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule. The luteal phase is defined as the time span from embryo transfer until implantation confirmed by positive B-hCG measurement.

progesterone 8% vaginal gel, 15 applications

6366C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*258.17	40.30	Crinone 8% [SG]

GONADOTROPINS AND OTHER OVULATION STIMULANTS

Gonadotropins

▪ CHORIOGONADOTROPIN ALFA

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5019

Assisted Reproductive Technology

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200, 13201, 13202 or 13203 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule.

choriogonadotropin alfa 250 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device

6182J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	58.14	40.30	Ovidrel [SG]

▪ CORIFOLLITROPIN ALFA

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5009

Assisted Reproductive Technology

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for controlled ovarian stimulation, **AND**
- Patient must have an antral follicle count of 20 or less, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200, 13201, or 13202 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing a gonadotrophin releasing antagonist cycle.

corifollitropin alfa 100 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

5816D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	412.51	40.30	Elonva [MK]

corifollitropin alfa 150 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

5817E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	672.71	40.30	Elonva [MK]

▪ **FOLLITROPIN ALFA**

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand, Bemfola, is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5027

Assisted Reproductive Technology

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200, 13201, 13202 or 13203 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule.

follitropin alfa 450 units (32.76 microgram)/0.75 mL injection, 0.75 mL pen device

6432M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*347.87	40.30	Gonal-f Pen [SG]

follitropin alfa 75 units (5.5 microgram)/0.125 mL injection, 5 x 0.125 mL pen devices

10861P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*433.02	40.30	Bemfola [FX]

follitropin alfa 900 units (65.52 microgram)/1.5 mL injection, 1.5 mL pen device

6433N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*1684.69	40.30	Gonal-f Pen [SG]

follitropin alfa 300 units (21.84 microgram)/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device

6431L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*234.35	40.30	Gonal-f Pen [SG]

follitropin alfa 150 units (11 microgram)/0.25 mL injection, 5 x 0.25 mL pen devices

10873G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*858.75	40.30	Bemfola [FX]

follitropin alfa 300 units (22 microgram)/0.5 mL injection, 5 x 0.5 mL pen devices

10866X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*1684.68	40.30	Bemfola [FX]

follitropin alfa 225 units (16.5 microgram)/0.375 mL injection, 5 x 0.375 mL pen devices

10872F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*1275.33	40.30	Bemfola [FX]

follitropin alfa 450 units (33 microgram)/0.75 mL injection, 5 x 0.75 mL pen devices

10867Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2503.38	40.30	Bemfola [FX]

▪ **FOLLITROPIN ALFA + LUTROPIN ALFA**

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5250

Stimulation of follicular development

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe LH deficiency, **AND**

GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES

- Patient must be considered appropriate for treatment with the combination product after titration of FSH and LH after at least one cycle of treatment, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving medical treatment as described in items 13200, 13201, 13202 or 13203 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule.

follitropin alfa 150 units (10.92 microgram) + lutropin alfa 75 units injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 mL vial], 1 pack

10491E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	14	..	..	*2187.09	40.30	Pergoveris [SG]

follitropin alfa 900 units (65.52 microgram)/1.44 mL + lutropin alfa 450 units/1.44 mL injection, 1.44 mL pen device

11667C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*1881.37	40.30	Pergoveris [SG]

▪ FOLLITROPIN BETA

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5027

Assisted Reproductive Technology

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200, 13201, 13202 or 13203 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule.

follitropin beta 900 units/1.08 mL injection, 1.08 mL cartridge

6464F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*1814.54	40.30	Puregon 900 IU/1.08 mL [MK]

follitropin beta 300 units/0.36 mL injection, 0.36 mL cartridge

6335K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*260.71	40.30	Puregon 300 IU/0.36 mL [MK]

follitropin beta 600 units/0.72 mL injection, 0.72 mL cartridge

6336L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*996.37	40.30	Puregon 600 IU/0.72 mL [MK]

▪ FOLLITROPIN DELTA

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5027

Assisted Reproductive Technology

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200, 13201, 13202 or 13203 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule.

follitropin delta 72 microgram/2.16 mL injection, 2.16 mL pen device

11414R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*2170.05	40.30	Rekovele [FP]

follitropin delta 12 microgram/0.36 mL injection, 0.36 mL pen device

11430N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*467.24	40.30	Rekovele [FP]

follitropin delta 36 microgram/1.08 mL injection, 1.08 mL pen device

11431P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*1373.99	40.30	Rekovele [FP]

▪ HUMAN CHORIONIC GONADOTROPHIN

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6991

Assisted Reproductive Technology

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200, 13201, 13202 or 13203 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule.

human chorionic gonadotrophin 5000 units injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 mL vial], 1 pack

11156E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*27.47	28.70	Pregnyl [MK]

SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

human chorionic gonadotrophin 1500 units injection [3 vials] (& inert substance diluent [3 x 1 mL vials], 1 pack

11154C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	42.03	40.30	Pregnyl [MK]

▪ HUMAN MENOPAUSAL GONADOTROPHIN

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5027

Assisted Reproductive Technology

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200, 13201, 13202 or 13203 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule.

human menopausal gonadotrophin 1200 units injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

2038G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*2065.77	40.30	Menopur 1200 [FP]

human menopausal gonadotrophin 600 units injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [1 mL syringe], 1 pack

2036E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*794.49	40.30	Menopur 600 [FP]

▪ LUTROPIN ALFA

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5251

Stimulation of follicular development

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe LH deficiency, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving medical treatment as described in items 13200, 13201, 13202 or 13203 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule.

lutropin alfa 75 units injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [1 mL vial], 1 pack

10465T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	14	..	..	*1422.83	40.30	Luveris [SG]

▪ SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS

▪ PITUITARY AND HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES AND ANALOGUES

HYPOTHALAMIC HORMONES

Gonadotropin-releasing hormones

▪ NAFARELIN

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5046

Assisted Reproductive Technology

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prevention of premature luteinisation and ovulation, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing controlled ovarian stimulation, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200, 13201, 13202 or 13203 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule.

nafarelin 200 microgram/actuation nasal spray, 60 actuations

5815C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*220.69	40.30	Synarel [PF]

Anti-gonadotropin-releasing hormones

▪ CETRORELIX

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5046

Assisted Reproductive Technology

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prevention of premature luteinisation and ovulation, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing controlled ovarian stimulation, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200, 13201, 13202 or 13203 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule.

ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

cetorelix 250 microgram injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 mL syringe], 1 pack

9599F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	..	..	*462.59	40.30	Cetrotide [SG]

■ GANIRELIX

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5046

Assisted Reproductive Technology

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prevention of premature luteinisation and ovulation, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing controlled ovarian stimulation, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200, 13201, 13202 or 13203 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule.

ganirelix 250 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

9583J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	..	..	*462.59	40.30	Orgalutran [MK]

ganirelix 250 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 5 x 0.5 mL syringes

9584K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*462.61	40.30	Orgalutran [MK]

■ ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS

■ ENDOCRINE THERAPY

HORMONES AND RELATED AGENTS

Gonadotropin releasing hormone analogues

■ TRIPTORELIN

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5046

Assisted Reproductive Technology

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for prevention of premature luteinisation and ovulation, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing controlled ovarian stimulation, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving medical services as described in items 13200, 13201, 13202 or 13203 of the Medicare Benefits Schedule.

triptorelin acetate 100 microgram/mL injection, 7 x 1 mL syringes

10907C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*195.81	40.30	Decapeptyl [FP]

IVF

Opiate Dependence Treatment Program

NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	1688
OTHER NERVOUS SYSTEM DRUGS.....	1688
DRUGS USED IN ADDICTIVE DISORDERS.....	1688

NERVOUS SYSTEM

OTHER NERVOUS SYSTEM DRUGS

DRUGS USED IN ADDICTIVE DISORDERS

Drugs used in opioid dependence

BUPRENORPHINE

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Opiate dependence

Treatment Phase: Maintenance and detoxification (withdrawal)

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be within a framework of medical, social and psychological treatment.

buprenorphine 8 mg tablet, 7

6309C	Max.Qty Packs	Price ex manufacturer \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	28.60	Subutex [IR]

buprenorphine 2 mg sublingual tablet, 7

6308B	Max.Qty Packs	Price ex manufacturer \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	9.98	Subutex [IR]

buprenorphine 400 microgram sublingual tablet, 7

6307Y	Max.Qty Packs	Price ex manufacturer \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5.85	Subutex [IR]

BUPRENORPHINE + NALOXONE

Note Buprenorphine with naloxone soluble film and buprenorphine with naloxone sublingual tablet do not meet all the criteria for bioequivalence. Patients being switched between sublingual tablets and soluble films may therefore require a dosage adjustment.

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Opiate dependence

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be within a framework of medical, social and psychological treatment.

buprenorphine 8 mg + naloxone 2 mg sublingual film, 28

9750E	Max.Qty Packs	Price ex manufacturer \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	132.44	Suboxone Film 8/2 [IR]

buprenorphine 2 mg + naloxone 500 microgram sublingual film, 28

9749D	Max.Qty Packs	Price ex manufacturer \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	46.20	Suboxone Film 2/0.5 [IR]

METHADONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Care must be taken to comply with the provisions of State/Territory law when prescribing this drug.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.


Restricted benefit

Opiate dependence

methadone hydrochloride 5 mg/mL oral liquid, 1 L

6172W	Max.Qty Packs	Price ex manufacturer \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	33.20	^a Aspen Methadone Syrup [QA]	^a Biodone Forte [MW]

methadone hydrochloride 5 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

6171T	Max.Qty Packs	Price ex manufacturer \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	7.91	^a Aspen Methadone Syrup [QA]	^a Biodone Forte [MW]

ODT

Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme

BENEFICIARIES' ENTITLEMENT CARDS AND ELIGIBILITY FOR REPATRIATION PHARMACEUTICAL BENEFITS

Gold card

This card is issued to those veterans of Australia's defence force, their widows/widowers and dependants entitled to treatment for all medical conditions.



White card

A White Card is issued to Australian veterans or mariners under the Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986 with:

- an accepted war or service-caused injury or disease;
- malignant cancer (neoplasia) whether war-caused or not;
- pulmonary tuberculosis whether war-caused or not;
- post-traumatic stress disorder whether war-caused or not; or
- anxiety and/or depression whether war-caused or not.



Orange card

Orange Repatriation pharmaceutical benefits cards are issued to Commonwealth and allied veterans and mariners who:

- have qualifying service from World War I or II and
- are aged 70 or over and
- have been resident in Australia for 10 years or more.



For more information go to the Department of Veterans' Affairs website:
<http://www.dva.gov.au>

RPBS Explanatory Notes

Introduction

The Australian Repatriation System

- The Australian Repatriation system is based primarily on the principle of compensation to veterans and eligible dependants for injury or death related to war service. In certain cases, treatment is also provided for accepted injuries or conditions that are not service-related or have occurred as a result of other than war service.
- Through the *Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986* the Department of Veterans' Affairs provides programs of compensation, income support and treatment for eligible veterans and their dependants. One of the defined benefits for eligible veterans is the Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme. This range of medications and dressings is more comprehensive than is available through the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.

RPBS prescribing provisions

- Unless otherwise stated, Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (RPBS) prescriptions must conform with the requirements of Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) prescriptions, as detailed in Section 1 – Explanatory Notes in the *Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits* book. The prescriber shall ensure that a prescription contains the following details:
 - the category of benefit, i.e., RPBS, by placing a cross in the relevant box;
 - the patient's full name and address;
 - the prescription date;
 - the DVA file number of the patient as evidence of entitlement;
 - in the case of authority prescriptions, the Authority approval number or the four digit streamlined authority code;
 - the item, form, strength, quantity and directions;
 - the number of repeats, if applicable;
 - indicate when brand substitution is not permitted; and
 - the name, signature, the prescriber number and address of the prescriber.

Prior Approval Arrangements

- The prior approval of the Department is required to prescribe the following:
 - 'Authority required' items (excluding 'Authority required (STREAMLINED)' items) listed in either the PBS or RPBS Schedule;
 - increased quantities and/or repeats of items listed in either the PBS or RPBS Schedule;
 - items listed under section 100 of the *National Health Act 1953*; and
 - other items not listed in either Schedule (non-Schedule items).
- The above items are to be prescribed on the common PBS/RPBS authority prescription form in accordance with the directions stated in the Explanatory Notes in the *Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits* (See also information regarding dental prescribing and prescribing by optometrists under the RPBS in these Notes.)
- All Authority required prescriptions and requests for non-Schedule items must receive prior approval from the Department. This can be achieved by either:
 - using the Department's national free call number 1800 552 580; or
 - by mailing the written authority prescription to the Veterans' Affairs Pharmaceutical Advisory Centre (VAPAC) at the reply paid address shown at the end of these RPBS Explanatory Notes.

Prior approval is not required from DVA to prescribe an Authority required (STREAMLINED) item (except where increased quantities and/or repeats are required). Instead the authority prescription form must include a four digit streamlined authority code.

- Some requests for prior approval (including some non-Schedule items) need to be referred by VAPAC to the Repatriation Pharmaceutical Reference Committee for consideration. In such cases a VAPAC pharmacist will advise the prescriber to submit a request in writing that provides the following information:
 - A current clinical report on the patient's condition (such as age, co-morbidities, renal, liver failure) and clinical reports including pathology, biochemistry, diagnostic and other investigations if appropriate.
 - Details of past and current therapy for the condition. Include details of PBS, RPBS and non-Schedule items utilised, and the results of those therapies.
 - Details of the proposed treatment regimen. Include intended dose and duration of treatment and objective measures of response.
 - When the proposed use of the item is outside the TGA-approved indications for use in Australia, provide copies of articles from peer reviewed publications supporting the proposed treatment.
 - Signed, informed patient consent where the item is to be used for a non-TGA-approved indication.
 - For items without Australian marketing approval, a copy of the TGA Special Access Scheme approval to prescribe the drug.
- Requests for prior approval to prescribe a non-Schedule (PBS or RPBS) item that is of the same therapeutic class (ATC level 3) as an item that is listed on the Schedule, will not be approved unless unequivocal clinical evidence is presented to demonstrate that the requested item is essential for effective treatment of the nominated patient.
- A pharmacist should not supply an item prescribed on an RPBS Authority Prescription Form unless the form has been approved and stamped by VAPAC, or has been endorsed by the prescriber with a telephone Authority approval number provided by VAPAC. Medicare Australia will not accept RPBS Authority prescriptions that have not been approved by the Department of Veterans' Affairs for payment.

Palliative Care Drugs

- The following medications may be available, or made available in increased quantities or doses under prior approval arrangements for use only in the palliative care of terminal disease:
 - clonazepam
 - cyclizine
 - dexamethasone
 - disodium pamidronate
 - fentanyl
 - glycopyrrolate
 - hyoscine butylbromide
 - hyoscine hydrobromide
 - ketamine
 - midazolam
 - octreotide
- For further information telephone VAPAC on 1800 552 580.

Dental Prescribing

- Under Department of Veterans' Affairs arrangements, financial responsibility for pharmaceutical benefits prescribed by a Local Dental Officer (LDO) is limited to treatment to which holders of the following cards are entitled: Where possible the LDO shall prescribe in accordance with the provisions governing dental prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS).
 - a Gold Repatriation Health Card – For All Conditions; or
 - a White Repatriation Health Card – For Specific Conditions; or
 - an Orange Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Card.
- Prescriptions for PBS Dental Schedule items for Gold, White and Orange Card holders are to be dispensed at the PBS concessional rate. Claims for payment by the dispensing pharmacist are to be included with other Repatriation prescriptions. The card holder is required to meet the cost of any applicable brand premium.
- When a non-PBS Dental Schedule item is prescribed for an eligible card holder, the LDO's private prescription form should be used. The dispensing pharmacist may charge the patient the full cost of the prescription. The patient may claim a refund for the full cost of a non-Schedule item from the Department if an itemised receipt (not a cash register receipt) and a copy of the prescription are provided.

Prescribing by optometrists

- Optometrists approved as 'PBS prescribers' may write RPBS prescriptions as outlined in Section 1 for medicines listed in Section 2 of the PBS Schedule as pharmaceutical benefits for optometrical use.
- Medicines in the optometrist list include non-Authority and Authority required items. Procedures for obtaining VAPAC approval to prescribe 'Authority required' optometrist items or increased quantities and/or repeats of optometrist items under the RPBS are the same as indicated under prior approval arrangements above.
- The list of medicines for prescribing by optometrists under the RPBS is the same as applies under the PBS. There are no optometrist listings in the RPBS Schedule for prescribing for veterans only. There is no provision for optometrist prescribers to request approval to prescribe items that are not included in the PBS optometrist list (non-Schedule items).
- Optometrist PBS/RPBS prescription forms are for use for prescribing non-Authority or Authority required optometrist items under the RPBS with one item per form only.

Provisions governing pricing and payment for RPBS benefits

Introduction

- Unless otherwise stated, the pricing and payment principles and arrangements for approved pharmacists supplying pharmaceutical benefits under the RPBS will be the same as those arrangements applying under the PBS.
- Where a pharmaceutical benefit that is not listed on the PBS or RPBS Schedule is dispensed on an RPBS Authority prescription, a pharmacist will price the benefit and enter the serial number, prescription identifying number and price on the sticker or stamp imprint affixed to the prescription.

Pricing of Schedule Items

- Items supplied under the RPBS from the PBS Schedule, both ready-prepared and extemporaneously-prepared, will be paid on the same basis as benefits supplied under the PBS. Items supplied under the RPBS from the Repatriation Schedule, including wound dressings, will be paid on the basis of the price as given in the Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits section (Section 1 – RPBS Schedule, Drugs, Medicines and Dressings) of the *Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits*.

Pricing of Non-Schedule Ready Prepared Items

- Non-Schedule ready-prepared items are to be priced on the basis of the invoiced, GST-exclusive wholesale price to pharmacists plus the appropriate PBS mark-up and the PBS dispensing fee. Where the item price to pharmacists is greater than \$100.00, a copy of the invoice pertaining to the supply of that item is to be submitted together with the appropriate copy of the authority prescription as part of the claim for payment.

Pricing of Non-Schedule Extemporaneously Prepared Items

- When an ingredient drug is not listed in the PBS Drug Tariff, the recovery price will be based on the invoiced wholesale price to pharmacists, increased by a mark-up of 100%, calculated in accordance with the directions contained in the pricing instructions for pricing of PBS extemporaneously-prepared benefits in this Schedule. The price paid by the pharmacist for the commercial pack from which the ingredient is used shall be endorsed on the prescription form.

Miscellaneous Pricing Rules

- The price to pharmacists used as the basis of pricing will be the invoiced, GST-exclusive price from the wholesaler.

- If multiple quantities of a manufacturer's original pack are supplied, the PBS mark-up is applied to the price to pharmacist of each pack and then totalled. The PBS dispensing fee, and the PBS dangerous drug fee if applicable, are then added to the total of the marked-up prices.
- When the quantity prescribed corresponds with the quantity of a manufacturer's original pack, in no circumstances will the price payable for one pack exceed that payable for multiples or combinations of packs to supply the quantity prescribed.
- The list of ingredient drugs and prices included in the PBS Drug Tariff are common to both the PBS and RPBS. Certain restrictions apply regarding the prescribing and dispensing of some of these ingredient drugs as pharmaceutical benefits, e.g., use as additive only.
- For items prescribed generically, including non-Schedule and wound dressings, the pharmacist should indicate on the prescription the quantity and brand supplied. If prescriptions are not endorsed, the Department will pay the lowest priced acceptable product available.

General

Packaging Material, Postage or Freight

- Payment to a pharmacist for the costs of packaging materials, postage or freight required to supply a pharmaceutical benefit is to be paid by the patient, who may then claim reimbursement from the Department through the provision of a pharmacist's itemised receipt.

Payment for Items Supplied at Short Intervals

- For all items dispensed at specific short intervals of time, the Department will pay a separate PBS dispensing fee for each occasion that the drug is supplied and which is acknowledged on receipt by the patient or agent.
- The price payable on the items supplied will be based on the individual dose quantity supplied. Where applicable, a PBS dangerous drug fee and a minimum container charge will be payable for each supply.

Receipts for Patient Charges

- Where a charge is paid by a patient in any of the circumstances of paragraphs 13 or 24, the pharmacist is required to provide a printed receipt to the patient with the details of the items or services provided, the amount paid, date of supply and the patient's name and address. The patient may apply for reimbursement from the Department.

Special Patient Contributions

- The Special Patient Contribution for items listed as Special Pharmaceutical Benefits in the PBS Schedule is not payable by veterans entitled to pharmaceutical benefits under the RPBS. Eligible veterans receiving Special Pharmaceutical Benefits under the RPBS are required to pay only the concessional patient contribution and any applicable brand premium. If a Safety Net Entitlement card is held, the veteran should receive a Special Pharmaceutical Benefit free of charge, subject to any brand premium applicable. Medicare Australia will reimburse the dispensing pharmacist the total dispensed price, less the concessional patient contribution and/or brand premium if applicable.

Therapeutic Group Premiums — Authority Processing

- Items attracting a therapeutic group premium are dual listed. Dispensing pharmacists are therefore required to select the appropriate code for those items that are dual listed as authority and non-authority items, in order to correctly charge the patient and claim from Medicare Australia. Those authority prescriptions that grant exemption from a therapeutic group premium will have the letters 'TPX' at the beginning of the telephone Authority approval number, or, in the case of a written approval, will be stamped with the words "This prescription does not attract a therapeutic group premium".

Contact the Department of Veterans' Affairs

Authority Prescription Applications

Applications for authority to prescribe under the Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (RPBS) should be sent to the Veterans' Affairs Pharmaceutical Advisory Centre (VAPAC) using the free postal service:

REPLY PAID 9998
 VAPAC (Veterans' Affairs Pharmaceutical Advisory Centre)
 Department of Veterans' Affairs
 GPO Box 9998
 BRISBANE QLD 4001

For RPBS enquiries and telephone approvals 24 hours a day the Freecall number is: 1800 552 580

Departmental pharmacists answer applications for prior approval for non-Schedule items and Authority application calls.

WOUND ASSESSMENT AND DRESSING IDENTIFICATION

It is essential to define the aetiology of the wound before selecting a dressing. Recommendations are based on wound type, colour of wound base, depth of wound, and amount of exudate.

This wound chart adheres to the MOIST WOUND concept of healing and wound dressings are described below as ABSORBING or MOISTURE DONATING.

Most wound healing products are designed to remain in situ for several days, with the exception of those for infected wounds which should be changed daily. The quantities and repeats listed in the Repatriation Schedule are considered to be adequate to manage the treatment of a wound for two weeks to one month, when an assessment of the wound's healing process should be undertaken.

DRESSINGS

Pink Epithelialising Wound

Aim: To protect and promote epithelialisation. Epithelialising wounds normally are superficial and only produce a light exudate.

(A) Covering	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Film; Film Island 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gauze—Paraffin; Non-adherent
(B) Absorbing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Foam (Light Exudate); Hydroactive (Superficial Wound—Light Exudate) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hydrocolloid (Superficial Wound—Light Exudate)

Red Granulating Wound

Aims: (1) to protect the granulating tissue; (2) to encourage epithelialisation; (3) to absorb excess exudate.

LIGHT EXUDATE:	Superficial	Cavity
(A) Absorbing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Foam (Light Exudate); Hydroactive (Superficial Wound—Light Exudate); Hydrocolloid (Superficial Wound—Light Exudate) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hydrocolloid (Cavity Wound)
(B) Moisture donating	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hydrogel—Amorphous; Hydrogel—Sheet 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hydrogel—Amorphous
HIGH EXUDATE:	Superficial	Cavity
(A) Absorbing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alginate (Superficial Wound); Foam—Heavy Exudate; Hydroactive (Superficial Wound—Moderate Exudate); Hydrocolloid (Superficial Wound—Moderate/High Exudate) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alginate (Cavity Wound); Foam—Moderate Exudate (see “cavity conforming” product); Hydroactive (Cavity Wound); Hydrocolloid (Cavity Wound)
(B) Moisture donating	NOT APPROPRIATE	

Yellow Sloughy Wound

Aims: (1) to remove slough; (2) to encourage granulation; (3) to absorb excess exudate.

LIGHT EXUDATE:	Superficial	Cavity
(A) Absorbing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cadexomer Iodine; Foam—Light Exudate; Foam with Charcoal; Hydroactive (Superficial Wound—Moderate Exudate); Hydrocolloid (Superficial Wound—Moderate Exudate) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cadexomer Iodine; Hydrocolloid (Cavity Wound)
(B) Moisture Donating	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hydrogel—Amorphous; Hydrogel—Sheet 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hydrogel—Amorphous
HIGH EXUDATE:	Superficial	Cavity
(A) Absorbing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alginate (Superficial Wound); Cadexomer Iodine; Foam—Heavy Exudate; Hydroactive (Superficial Wound—Moderate/High Exudate); Hydrocolloid (Superficial Wound—Moderate/High Exudate) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alginate (Cavity Wound); Cadexomer Iodine; Hydrocolloid (Cavity Wound)
(B) Moisture donating	NOT APPROPRIATE	

Black Necrotic Wound

Aims: To remove eschar by — (1) sharp debridement, e.g., scissor/scalpel and/or (2) rehydration and autolytic debridement. (These wounds usually produce a LIGHT EXUDATE.)

DRY / LIGHT EXUDATE:	Superficial	Cavity
(A) Absorbing	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Hydroactive (Superficial Wound—Light Exudate);• Hydrocolloid (Superficial Wound—Light/Moderate Exudate)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Hydrocolloid (Cavity Wound)
(B) Moisture donating	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Hydrogel—Amorphous;• Hydrogel—Sheet	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Hydrogel—Amorphous;• Hydrogel—Sheet

Infected Wounds

Aims: (1) to clear the infection with systemic antibiotics; (2) to absorb excess exudate; (3) to remove slough if present; (4) to decrease bacterial burden - by applying a Silver dressing or Cadexomer Iodine dressing.

Malodorous Wounds

Aims: (1) to clear infection if present; (2) to remove slough if present; (3) to clear colonising odour-producing bacteria in slough — by applying metronidazole gel, a Silver dressing or a Cadexomer Iodine dressing; (4) to absorb excess exudate.

Products: Activated Charcoal; Alginate with Charcoal; Foam with Charcoal; Silver dressing; Cadexomer Iodine dressing.

Minor Skin Trauma

Aims: (1) to stop bleeding; (2) to prevent infection; (3) to minimise the surface defect; (4) to promote epithelialisation.

Ordering Products

Ordering Coloplast Products

Coloplast dressings are available via a range of distributors. However, Coloplast's principal agreement to ensure correct RPBS Price to Pharmacy and ready supply has been secured with Independence Australia on 1300 788 855 and BrightSky on 1300 290 400. Please note that Coloplast is unable to guarantee ready supply or rebate for price differences on purchases outside these distributors.

Ordering Hartmann Products

Hartmann wound dressings are available through HARTMANN and Independence Australia only. If you would like to order Hartmann Wound Care products, please call HARTMANN customer service on 1800 805 839 or Independence Australia on 1300 788 855.

Ordering Molnlycke Healthcare Products

Molnlycke Healthcare products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email customerservice@independenceaustralia.com. Molnlycke Healthcare are not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

Ordering Smith & Nephew Products

Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, SIGMA & Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM.....	1699
STOMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS	1699
STOMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS.....	1699
DRUGS FOR FUNCTIONAL GASTROINTESTINAL DISORDERS.....	1699
DRUGS FOR FUNCTIONAL GASTROINTESTINAL DISORDERS	1699
BELLADONNA AND DERIVATIVES, PLAIN	1699
DRUGS FOR CONSTIPATION	1699
DRUGS FOR CONSTIPATION.....	1699
ANTIDIARRHEALS, INTESTINAL ANTIINFLAMMATORY/ANTIINFECTIVE AGENTS.....	1701
ELECTROLYTES WITH CARBOHYDRATES	1701
ANTIPROPULSIVES.....	1701
ANTIOBESITY PREPARATIONS, EXCL. DIET PRODUCTS	1701
ANTIOBESITY PREPARATIONS, EXCL. DIET PRODUCTS	1701
VITAMINS.....	1702
VITAMIN B1, PLAIN AND IN COMBINATION WITH VITAMIN B6 AND B12.....	1702
VITAMIN B-COMPLEX, INCL. COMBINATIONS	1702
MINERAL SUPPLEMENTS	1702
CALCIUM.....	1702
OTHER MINERAL SUPPLEMENTS.....	1702
<hr/>	
BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS	1703
ANTITHROMBOTIC AGENTS.....	1703
ANTITHROMBOTIC AGENTS	1703
ANTIANEMIC PREPARATIONS	1703
IRON PREPARATIONS	1703
VITAMIN B12 AND FOLIC ACID	1704
BLOOD SUBSTITUTES AND PERFUSION SOLUTIONS	1704
IRRIGATING SOLUTIONS	1704
<hr/>	
CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM.....	1705
VASOPROTECTIVES	1705
AGENTS FOR TREATMENT OF HEMORRHOIDS AND ANAL FISSURES FOR TOPICAL USE.....	1705
<hr/>	
DERMATOLOGICALS	1705
ANTIFUNGALS FOR DERMATOLOGICAL USE	1705
ANTIFUNGALS FOR TOPICAL USE.....	1705
ANTIFUNGALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	1706
EMOLLIENTS AND PROTECTIVES.....	1706
EMOLLIENTS AND PROTECTIVES	1706
PROTECTIVES AGAINST UV-RADIATION	1706
ANTIPRURITICS, INCL. ANTIHISTAMINES, ANESTHETICS, ETC.	1707
ANTIPRURITICS, INCL. ANTIHISTAMINES, ANESTHETICS, ETC.....	1707
ANTIPSORIATICS.....	1707
ANTIPSORIATICS FOR TOPICAL USE.....	1707
ANTIBIOTICS AND CHEMOTHERAPEUTICS FOR DERMATOLOGICAL USE	1707
ANTIBIOTICS FOR TOPICAL USE	1707
CHEMOTHERAPEUTICS FOR TOPICAL USE.....	1707

CORTICOSTEROIDS, DERMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS	1708
CORTICOSTEROIDS, PLAIN	1708
ANTISEPTICS AND DISINFECTANTS	1708
ANTISEPTICS AND DISINFECTANTS	1708
OTHER DERMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS	1708
OTHER DERMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS	1708
<hr/>	
GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	1710
GYNECOLOGICAL ANTIINFECTIVES AND ANTISEPTICS	1710
ANTIINFECTIVES AND ANTISEPTICS, EXCL. COMBINATIONS WITH CORTICOSTEROIDS	1710
OTHER GYNECOLOGICALS.....	1711
OTHER GYNECOLOGICALS	1711
UROLOGICALS	1711
UROLOGICALS	1711
DRUGS USED IN BENIGN PROSTATIC HYPERTROPHY	1712
<hr/>	
ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	1713
ANTIBACTERIALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	1713
MACROLIDES, LINCOSAMIDES AND STREPTOGRAMINS.....	1713
<hr/>	
ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS	1714
ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS	1714
ANTIMETABOLITES	1714
IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS.....	1714
IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS	1714
<hr/>	
MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM.....	1714
TOPICAL PRODUCTS FOR JOINT AND MUSCULAR PAIN	1714
TOPICAL PRODUCTS FOR JOINT AND MUSCULAR PAIN	1714
DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF BONE DISEASES	1715
DRUGS AFFECTING BONE STRUCTURE AND MINERALIZATION.....	1715
<hr/>	
NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	1716
ANALGESICS	1716
OPIOIDS	1716
OTHER ANALGESICS AND ANTIPYRETICS	1716
PSYCHOLEPTICS.....	1718
ANXIOLYTICS	1718
HYPNOTICS AND SEDATIVES	1718
OTHER NERVOUS SYSTEM DRUGS.....	1719
DRUGS USED IN ADDICTIVE DISORDERS	1719
<hr/>	
ANTIPARASITIC PRODUCTS, INSECTICIDES AND REPELLENTS.....	1719
ANTHELMINTICS	1719
ANTINEMATODAL AGENTS.....	1719
<hr/>	
RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	1719
NASAL PREPARATIONS.....	1719

DECONGESTANTS AND OTHER NASAL PREPARATIONS FOR TOPICAL USE	1719
NASAL DECONGESTANTS FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	1720
COUGH AND COLD PREPARATIONS.....	1720
EXPECTORANTS, EXCL. COMBINATIONS WITH COUGH SUPPRESSANTS.....	1720
COUGH SUPPRESSANTS, EXCL. COMBINATIONS WITH EXPECTORANTS.....	1720
ANTI-HISTAMINES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	1721
ANTI-HISTAMINES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	1721
<hr/>	
SENSORY ORGANS	1721
OTOLOGICALS	1721
OTHER OTOLOGICALS.....	1721
<hr/>	
VARIOUS	1721
ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS	1721
ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS.....	1721
GENERAL NUTRIENTS	1722
OTHER NUTRIENTS	1722
ALL OTHER NON-THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS	1722
ALL OTHER NON-THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS	1722

ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM

STOMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS

STOMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS

Antiinfectives and antiseptics for local oral treatment

CHLORHEXIDINE

chlorhexidine gluconate 0.2% mouthwash, 300 mL

4204G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	19.03	6.50	Savacol Mouth and Throat Rinse [OM]

chlorhexidine gluconate 0.2% mouthwash, 250 mL

4161B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	16.09	6.50	Plaqacide [OB]

NYSTATIN

nystatin 100 000 units/mL oral liquid, 24 mL

10854G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	17.81	6.50	^a Pharmacy Action Nystatin Oral Drops [GQ]
			..	19.05	6.50	^a Mycostatin Oral Drops [QA]

DRUGS FOR FUNCTIONAL GASTROINTESTINAL DISORDERS

DRUGS FOR FUNCTIONAL GASTROINTESTINAL DISORDERS

Synthetic anticholinergics, esters with tertiary amino group

MEBEVERINE

mebeverine hydrochloride 135 mg tablet, 90

4328T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	29.15	6.50	^a Colese [AF]
			..	33.65	6.50	^a Colofac [GO]

BELLADONNA AND DERIVATIVES, PLAIN

Belladonna alkaloids, semisynthetic, quaternary ammonium compounds

HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE

hyoscine butylbromide 20 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

4279F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	23.67	6.50	^a Buscopan [VZ]	^a HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE SXP [XC]

DRUGS FOR CONSTIPATION

DRUGS FOR CONSTIPATION

Softeners, emollients

DOCUSATE

docusate sodium 50 mg tablet, 100

4200C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	18.19	6.50	Coloxyl 50 [FM]

Contact laxatives

BISACODYL

bisacodyl 10 mg suppository, 12

10580W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	4	..	*21.69	6.50	Petrus Bisacodyl Suppositories [PP]

bisacodyl 10 mg suppository, 10

10578R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*23.97	6.50	^a Petrus Bisacodyl Suppositories [PP]
			..	*25.26	6.50	^a Dulcolax [VZ]

ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM

▪ DOCUSATE + SENNOSIDE B

docusate sodium 50 mg + sennoside B 8 mg tablet, 90

10177P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	17.17	6.50	Pharmacy Action Laxative with Senna [GQ]

docusate sodium 50 mg + sennoside B 8 mg tablet, 100

4028B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	18.28	6.50	Soflax [EA]

▪ DOCUSATE + SENNOSIDES

docusate sodium 50 mg + sennosides 11.27 mg tablet, 90

4198Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	17.21	6.50	^a Chemists' Own Laxative with Senna [RW]	^a Colaxsen [QA]
			..	20.26	6.50	^a Co-Senna [PP]	^a Coloxyl with Senna [FM]

▪ SENNOSIDE B

sennoside B 7.5 mg tablet, 100

4455L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	16.70	6.50	^a Senna-Gen [PP]
			..	17.80	6.50	^a Senokot [RC]

Bulk-forming laxatives

▪ DRY PSYLLIUM HUSK

dry psyllium husk 3.5 g powder for oral liquid, 30 sachets

4285M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	21.09	6.50	Fybogel [RC]

▪ PSYLLIUM HUSK POWDER

PSYLLIUM HYDROPHILIC MUCILLOID Oral powder (orange-flavoured, sugar-free) 283 g, 1

4419N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	24.59	6.50	Metamucil Orange Smooth [PY]

PSYLLIUM HYDROPHILIC MUCILLOID Oral powder (non-flavoured) 336 g, 1

4422R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	21.42	6.50	Fibre Health Natural Granular [PP]
			..	24.59	6.50	Metamucil Natural Granular [PY]

▪ RHAMNUS FRANGULA + STERCULIA

rhamnus frangula 80 mg/g + sterculia 620 mg/g granules, 500 g

4558X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	25.43	6.50	Normacol Plus [NE]

Enemas

▪ CITRIC ACID + LAURYL SULFOACETATE SODIUM + SORBITOL

sodium citrate dihydrate 450 mg/5 mL + lauryl sulfoacetate sodium 45 mg/5 mL + sorbitol 3.125 g/5 mL enema, 4 x 5 mL

4462W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	16.27	6.50	Micolette [AE]

Other drugs for constipation

▪ GLYCEROL

glycerol 2.8 g suppository, 12

4246L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*24.06	6.50	Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd [PP]

glycerol 700 mg suppository, 12

10586E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*23.22	6.50	Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd [PP]

glycerol 1.4 g suppository, 12

10596Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	5	..	*23.58	6.50	Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd [PP]

■ ANTIDIARRHEALS, INTESTINAL ANTIINFLAMMATORY/ANTIINFECTIVE AGENTS

ELECTROLYTES WITH CARBOHYDRATES

Oral rehydration salt formulations

■ SODIUM CHLORIDE + POTASSIUM CHLORIDE + GLUCOSE MONOHYDRATE + CITRIC ACID

sodium chloride 470 mg + potassium chloride 300 mg + glucose monohydrate 3.56 g + sodium acid citrate 530 mg powder for oral liquid, 10 x 4.9 g sachets

10574M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	16.14	6.50	restore O.R.S. [EA]

ANTIPROPULSIVES

Antipropulsives

■ LOPERAMIDE

loperamide hydrochloride 2 mg capsule, 12

10592L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	12.82	6.50	Gastrex [CR]

loperamide hydrochloride 2 mg capsule, 20

11135C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	12.82	6.50	Pharmacy Action Diarrhoea Relief [GQ]

■ ANTI OBESITY PREPARATIONS, EXCL. DIET PRODUCTS

ANTI OBESITY PREPARATIONS, EXCL. DIET PRODUCTS

Peripherally acting antiobesity products

■ ORLISTAT

Note The patient should be ideally enrolled in an exercise program and be receiving supplemental vitamins.

Authority required

Obesity

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Body Mass Index (BMI) greater than or equal to 35 with no known co-morbidities; OR
- Patient must have a BMI greater than or equal to 30 with 1 or more of the following co-morbidities;(i) diabetes;(ii) ischaemic heart disease;(iii) psychiatric conditions;(iv) hypertension, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving, or enrolled to receive, professional dietetic and weight management advice (where this is available), **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed 12 months in total from initial application, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 1 continuous treatment in a lifetime.

The prescriber must provide the patient's initial body weight and BMI at the time of application.

Authority required

Obesity

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment (3 to 6 months following commencement)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have reduced their initial body weight by 2.5 kg or 2.5% (whichever is the lesser) during the period 3 to 6 months following commencement of treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed 12 months in total from initial application, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 1 continuous treatment in a lifetime, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving, or enrolled to receive, professional dietetic and weight management advice (where this is available).

Authority required

Obesity

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment (6 to 12 months following commencement)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have reduced their initial body weight by 5 kg or 5% (whichever is the lesser) during the period 6 to 12 months following commencement of treatment with this drug, **AND**

ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM

- The treatment must not exceed 12 months in total from initial application, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 1 continuous treatment in a lifetime, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving, or enrolled to receive, professional dietetic and weight management advice (where this is available).

orlistat 120 mg capsule, 84

4570M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	132.91	6.50	Xenical [RO]

VITAMINS

VITAMIN B1, PLAIN AND IN COMBINATION WITH VITAMIN B6 AND B12

Vitamin B1, plain

THIAMINE

thiamine hydrochloride 100 mg tablet, 100

4043T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	15.22	6.50	Betavit [PP]

VITAMIN B-COMPLEX, INCL. COMBINATIONS

Vitamin B-complex, plain

LYSINE + THIAMINE + PYRIDOXINE + CYANOCOBALAMIN + FERRIC PYROPHOSPHATE

lysine hydrochloride 300 mg/10 mL + thiamine hydrochloride 10 mg/10 mL + pyridoxine hydrochloride 5 mg/10 mL + cyanocobalamin 25 microgram/10 mL + iron (as ferric pyrophosphate) 10 mg/10 mL oral liquid, 200 mL

4493L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	2	..	17.35	6.50	Accomin Adult Tonic [PF]

MINERAL SUPPLEMENTS

CALCIUM

Calcium

CALCIUM

Restricted benefit

Hyperphosphataemia

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with chronic renal failure.

CALCIUM Tablet (chewable) 500 mg (as carbonate), 60

4094L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	1	..	*27.21	6.50	Cal-500 [PP]

CALCIUM Tablet 600 mg (as carbonate), 120

4142B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*22.47	6.50	CAL-600 [PP]

CALCIUM

Restricted benefit

Hypocalcaemia

Restricted benefit

Osteoporosis

Restricted benefit

Proven calcium malabsorption

CALCIUM Tablet (chewable) 500 mg (as carbonate), 60

4333C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*19.27	6.50	Cal-500 [PP]

CALCIUM Tablet 600 mg (as carbonate), 120

4082W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	16.90	6.50	CAL-600 [PP]

OTHER MINERAL SUPPLEMENTS

Magnesium

▪ **MAGNESIUM ASPARTATE DIHYDRATE**

Restricted benefit

Hypomagnesaemia

The condition must be documented in the patient's medical records.

magnesium aspartate dihydrate 500 mg (magnesium 37.4 mg) tablet, 50

4321K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	17.35	6.50	Amcal Mag-A [IG] Pharmacy Care Magnesium [SI]	Mag-Sup [PP]
			..	17.92	6.50	Magmin [BB]	

▪ **BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS**

▪ **ANTITHROMBOTIC AGENTS**

ANTITHROMBOTIC AGENTS
Platelet aggregation inhibitors excl. heparin

▪ **ASPIRIN**

aspirin 100 mg tablet, 112

10590J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	13.17	6.50	Spren 100 [OW]

aspirin 100 mg tablet, 90

4076M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	19.37	6.50	Cardiprin 100 [RC]

▪ **ASPIRIN**

Note The enteric coated preparations are for patients with a significant risk of gastrointestinal bleeding.

aspirin 100 mg enteric capsule, 84

4078P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	18.46	6.50	Astrix [YN]

aspirin 100 mg enteric tablet, 84

4077N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	17.67	6.50	Cardasa [AF] ^a Cartia [AS]	^a Pharmacy Action Low Dose Aspirin [GQ]

▪ **CLOPIDOGREL**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms clopidogrel tablet 75 mg (as besilate) and clopidogrel tablet 75 mg (as hydrogen sulfate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

For use in patients pre- and post-angioplasty

clopidogrel 75 mg tablet, 28

10169F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	15.42	6.50	^a Clopidogrel GH [GQ]	^a Plidogrel [RF]

clopidogrel 75 mg tablet, 28

4179Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	15.42	6.50	^a APO-Clopidogrel [TX] ^a Chem mart Clopidogrel [CH] ^a Iscover [AV] ^a Plavix [SW]	^a Blooms the Chemist Clopidogrel [IB] ^a Clopidogrel AN [EA] ^a Piax [AF] ^a Terry White Chemists Clopidogrel [TW]

▪ **ANTI-ANEMIC PREPARATIONS**

IRON PREPARATIONS
Iron bivalent, oral preparations

▪ **FERROUS FUMARATE**

ferrous fumarate 200 mg (iron 65.7 mg) tablet, 60

10594N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	18.00	6.50	Ferro-tab [AE]

BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS

Iron in combination with folic acid

■ FERROUS FUMARATE + FOLIC ACID

ferrous fumarate 310 mg (iron 100 mg) + folic acid 350 microgram tablet, 60

10579T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	19.02	6.50	Ferro-f-tab [AE]

VITAMIN B12 AND FOLIC ACID

Vitamin B12 (cyanocobalamin and analogues)

■ HYDROXOCOBALAMIN

Note One injection of hydroxocobalamin 1 mg every three months provides appropriate maintenance therapy in vitamin B₁₂ deficiencies.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form hydroxocobalamin injection 1 mg (as acetate) in 1 mL and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form hydroxocobalamin injection 1 mg (as chloride) in 1 mL are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Pernicious anaemia

Restricted benefit

Proven vitamin B12 deficiencies other than pernicious anaemia

Restricted benefit

Anaemias associated with vitamin B12 deficiency

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a gastrectomy, **AND**
- The treatment must be for prophylaxis.

hydroxocobalamin 1 mg/mL injection, 3 x 1 mL ampoules

10577Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	15.60	6.50	^a Vita-B12 [GH]

hydroxocobalamin 1 mg/mL injection, 3 x 1 mL ampoules

10587F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	15.60	6.50	^a Neo-B12 [PF]

Folic acid and derivatives

■ FOLIC ACID

folic acid 500 microgram tablet, 100

10584C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*15.39	6.50	^a Foltabs 500 [PP]	^a Megafol 0.5 [AF]

■ FOLIC ACID

Note The 5 mg strength tablet should be used in malabsorption states only.

folic acid 5 mg tablet, 100

10573L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*17.61	6.50	Megafol 5 [AF]

■ BLOOD SUBSTITUTES AND PERFUSION SOLUTIONS

IRRIGATING SOLUTIONS

Salt solutions

■ SODIUM CHLORIDE

sodium chloride 0.9% (4.5 g/500 mL) solution, 500 mL bottle

4460R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	2	..	14.73	6.50	Baxter Healthcare Pty Ltd [BX]

sodium chloride 0.9% (9 g/L) solution, 1 L bottle

4461T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	2	..	15.01	6.50	Baxter Healthcare Pty Ltd [BX]

▪ **CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM**

▪ **VASOPROTECTIVES**

AGENTS FOR TREATMENT OF HEMORRHOIDS AND ANAL FISSURES FOR TOPICAL USE

Other agents for treatment of hemorrhoids and anal fissures for topical use

▪ **ZINC OXIDE + PERU BALSAM + BENZYL BENZOATE**

zinc oxide 10.75% + peru balsam 1.88% + benzyl benzoate 1.25% ointment, 50 g

4039N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	18.30	6.50	Anusol [JT]

zinc oxide 300 mg + peru balsam 50 mg + benzyl benzoate 33 mg suppository, 12

4040P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	17.36	6.50	Anusol [JT]

▪ **DERMATOLOGICALS**

▪ **ANTIFUNGALS FOR DERMATOLOGICAL USE**

ANTIFUNGALS FOR TOPICAL USE

Antibiotics

▪ **NYSTATIN**

nystatin 100 000 units/g cream, 15 g

4001N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	15.61	6.50	Mycostatin [FM]

Imidazole and triazole derivatives

▪ **CLOTRIMAZOLE**

clotrimazole 1% cream, 20 g

4004R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	13.09	6.50	^a Pharmacy Action Anti-Fungal Cream [GQ]
			..	13.43	6.50	^a Clonea [AF]

Other antifungals for topical use

▪ **AMOROLFINE**

Restricted benefit

Onychomycosis

amorolfine 5% application, 5 mL

4010C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	47.89	6.50	^a Myconail [AE]
			..	61.32	6.50	^a Sandoz Nail Repair [SZ]
			..	67.97	6.50	^a Pharmacy Action Anti-Fungal Nail Treatment [GQ]
			..	84.14	6.50	^a Aporyl [TX]
			..	92.89	6.50	^a Loceryl [GA]

▪ **TERBINAFINE**

Restricted benefit

Tinea pedis

terbinafine 1% gel, 15 g

4463X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	26.05	6.50	Lamisil DermGel [GK]

terbinafine hydrochloride 1% cream, 15 g

4473K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	24.78	6.50	^a Lamisil [GK]	^a Pharmacy Action Pharmsil [GQ]

▪ **TOLNAFTATE**

tolnaftate 0.07% spray, 100 g

4481W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	18.87	6.50	Tinaderm [BN]

DERMATOLOGICALS

ANTIFUNGALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Antifungals for systemic use

■ TERBINAFINE

Authority required

Onychomycosis

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to dermatophyte infection proven by microscopy and confirmed by an Approved Pathology Provider; OR
- The condition must be due to dermatophyte infection proven by culture and confirmed by an Approved Pathology Provider.

terbinafine 250 mg tablet, 42

4011D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	30.24	6.50	^a APO-Terbinafine [TX]	^a GenRx Terbinafine [GX]
						^a Lamisil (Novartis Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Limited) [NV]	^a Tamsil [RW]
						^a Terbinafine GH [GQ]	^a Terbinafine Sandoz [SZ]
						^a Tinasil [AF]	

■ EMOLLIENTS AND PROTECTIVES

EMOLLIENTS AND PROTECTIVES

Soft paraffin and fat products

■ WOOL ALCOHOLS

wool alcohols 6% ointment, 100 g

4041Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	18.08	6.50	Eucerin [BE]

Carbamide products

■ UREA

urea 10% cream, 100 g

4042R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	16.35	6.50	Aquacare H.P. [AG]
			..	16.57	6.50	Urederm [KY]
			..	16.85	6.50	Calmurid [OL]

Other emollients and protectives

■ GELATIN + PECTIN + CARMELLOSE SODIUM

gelatin 16.7% + pectin 16.7% + carmellose sodium 16.7% paste, 5 g

4518T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	16.05	6.50	Orabase [QA]

■ SKIN EMOLLIENT

SKIN EMOLLIENT Lotion 500 mL, 1

4107E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	20.83	6.50	Alpha Keri Lotion [MT]

SKIN EMOLLIENT Bath oil 500 mL, 1

4122Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	20.83	6.50	Alpha Keri Bath Oil [MT]
			..	22.93	6.50	QV Bath Oil [EO]
			..	23.01	6.50	Hamilton Skin Therapy Oil [KY]

PROTECTIVES AGAINST UV-RADIATION

Protectives against UV-radiation for topical use

■ BEMOTRIZINOL + OCTOCRYLENE + DIETHYLAMINO HYDROXYBENZOYL HEXYL BENZOATE + TITANIUM DIOXIDE

bemotrizinol 1% + octocrylene 2% + diethylamino hydroxybenzoyl hexyl benzoate 3.5% + titanium dioxide 2% lotion, 125 mL

11387H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	21.44	6.50	Sunsense Ultra SPF 50+ [EO]

■ SUNSCREENS

SUNSCREENS Cream 75 g, 1

4307Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	21.44	6.50	Sunsense Sensitive SPF 50+ [EO]

SUNSCREENS Lotion (non-alcoholic) 125 mL, 1

4546G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	19.64	6.50	Aquasun Lotion SPF 18 [PF]

■ ANTIPRURITICS, INCL. ANTIHISTAMINES, ANESTHETICS, ETC.

ANTIPRURITICS, INCL. ANTIHISTAMINES, ANESTHETICS, ETC.

Anesthetics for topical use

■ LIDOCAINE (LIGNOCAINE)

lidocaine (lignocaine) hydrochloride 2% oral liquid, 200 mL

4308R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	103.45	6.50	Xylocaine Viscous [QA]

Other antipruritics

■ TAR + TROLAMINE LAURIL SULFATE

Note For patients who have failed to respond to simple moisturising agents.

tar 2.3% + trolamine lauril sulfate 6% solution, 500 mL

4408B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	25.68	6.50	Pinetarsol [EO]

■ ANTIPSORIATICS

ANTIPSORIATICS FOR TOPICAL USE

Tars

■ COAL TAR SOLUTION + PHENOL + PRECIPITATED SULFUR

coal tar solution 5% + phenol 0.5% + precipitated sulfur 0.5% gel, 30 g

4505D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	19.68	6.50	Egopsoryl-TA [EO]

■ ANTIBIOTICS AND CHEMOTHERAPEUTICS FOR DERMATOLOGICAL USE

ANTIBIOTICS FOR TOPICAL USE

Other antibiotics for topical use

■ MUPIROCIN

Restricted benefit

Secondarily infected traumatic skin lesions

mupirocin 2% cream, 15 g

4348W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	20.75	6.50	Bactroban [GK]

mupirocin 2% ointment, 15 g

4350Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	20.75	6.50	^a APO-Mupirocin [TX]	^a Bactroban [GK]

CHEMOTHERAPEUTICS FOR TOPICAL USE

Other chemotherapeutics

■ INGENOL MEBUTATE

Authority required

Solar keratosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require topical drug therapy on the face and scalp as field treatment for clinically visible and subclinical lesions where other standard treatments are inappropriate.

DERMATOLOGICALS

ingenol mebutate 0.015% gel, 3 x 470 mg

2464Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	139.14	6.50	Picato [LO]

■ INGENOL MEBUTATE

Authority required

Solar (actinic) keratosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require topical drug therapy as field treatment for clinically visible and subclinical lesions where other standard treatments are inappropriate.

ingenol mebutate 0.05% gel, 2 x 470 mg

2468X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	139.14	6.50	Picato [LO]

■ CORTICOSTEROIDS, DERMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS

CORTICOSTEROIDS, PLAIN

Corticosteroids, weak (group I)

■ HYDROCORTISONE ACETATE

Restricted benefit

Corticosteroid-responsive dermatoses

hydrocortisone acetate 1% ointment, 30 g

10831C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	16.50	6.50	Cortic-DS 1% [QA]

Corticosteroids, potent (group III)

■ BETAMETHASONE VALERATE

betamethasone (as valerate) 0.1% ointment, 30 g

4132L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	25.25	6.50	Betnovate [QA]

betamethasone (as valerate) 0.1% cream, 30 g

4131K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	25.25	6.50	Betnovate [QA]

■ MOMETASONE

Note Application to large areas of skin for longer than four weeks is not recommended.

mometasone furoate 0.1% ointment, 50 g

4343N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	34.86	6.50	^a Elocon [MK]	^a Momasone [QA]

mometasone furoate 0.1% cream, 50 g

4342M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	34.86	6.50	Elocon [MK]

■ ANTISEPTICS AND DISINFECTANTS

ANTISEPTICS AND DISINFECTANTS

Iodine products

■ POVIDONE-IODINE

povidone-iodine 10% solution, 100 mL

4411E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	24.97	6.50	Betadine Antiseptic Liquid [SW]

■ OTHER DERMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS

OTHER DERMATOLOGICAL PREPARATIONS

Medicated shampoos

▪ **SALICYLIC ACID + BENZALKONIUM CHLORIDE + ALCOHOL + COAL TAR SOLUTION + POLYOXYETHYLENE ETHERS**

SALICYLIC ACID with COAL TAR SOLUTION Scalp cleanser 20 mg-50 mg per mL (2%-5%), 200 mL, 1

4560B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	2	..	23.47	6.50	Ionil-T [GA]

▪ **SELENIUM SULFIDE**

selenium sulfide 2.5% shampoo, 125 mL

4452H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	18.04	6.50	Selsun [DQ]

▪ **TAR + COAL TAR SOLUTION + SALICYLIC ACID**

tar 1% + coal tar solution 1% + salicylic acid 2% solution, 250 mL

4447C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	2	..	22.13	6.50	Sebitar [EO]

Wart and anti-corn preparations

▪ **SALICYLIC ACID + LACTIC ACID**

salicylic acid 16.7% + lactic acid 16.7% application, 15 mL

4386W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	21.53	6.50	Duofilm Solution [GK]

Other dermatologicals

▪ **DICLOFENAC**

Note Maximum quantity of four tubes (original + 3 repeats) in 12 months.

Authority required

Solar (actinic) keratosis

Treatment Phase: Management

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require topical drug therapy as field treatment for clinically visible and subclinical lesions where other standard treatments are inappropriate.

diclofenac sodium 3% gel, 25 g

4046Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	3	..	58.39	6.50	Solaraze 3% Gel [FK]

▪ **ICHTHAMMOL**

Note For patients who have failed to respond to simple moisturising agents.

ichthammol 1% cream, 50 g

4281H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	2	..	21.49	6.50	Egoderm Cream [EO]

▪ **ICHTHAMMOL + ZINC OXIDE**

Note For patients who have failed to respond to simple moisturising agents.

ichthammol 1% + zinc oxide 15% ointment, 50 g

4280G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	2	..	21.49	6.50	Egoderm Ointment [EO]

▪ **IMIQUIMOD**

Authority required

Superficial basal cell carcinoma

Treatment Phase: Primary treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be confirmed by a histological diagnosis, **AND**
- The condition must be one where other standard treatments are inappropriate, **AND**
- The condition must require topical drug therapy.

imiquimod 5% cream, 12 x 250 mg sachets

4559Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	86.86	6.50	^a Aldiq [QA]	^a APO-Imiquimod [TX]
			..	89.14	6.50	^a Aldara [IL]	

GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES

■ IMIQUIMOD

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imiquimod single use sachets and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imiquimod multi-use pump are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Solar keratosis

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must require topical drug therapy on the face and scalp as field treatment for clinically visible and subclinical lesions where other standard treatments are inappropriate.

imiquimod 5% cream, 12 x 250 mg sachets

4134N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	86.86	6.50	^a Aldiq [QA]	^a APO-Imiquimod [TX]
			..	89.14	6.50	^a Aldara [IL]	

imiquimod 5% cream, 2 x 2 g

10106X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	91.41	6.50	^a Aldara Pump [IL]	

■ LIGHT LIQUID PARAFFIN + COCOAMPHODIACETATE DISODIUM

light liquid paraffin 3.5% + cocoamphodiacetate disodium 3% lotion, 500 mL

4549K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	23.78	6.50	Hamilton Skin Therapy Wash [KY]	

■ PANTHENOL

Note To be used in conjunction with the scalp cleanser salicylic acid with coal tar solution and pine tar (code 4447C).

panthenol conditioner, 200 g

4510J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	18.14	6.50	SebiRinse [EO]	

■ ZINC OXIDE + MAIZE STARCH + PURIFIED TALC + CHLORPHENESIN

zinc oxide 25% + maize starch 55.85% + purified talc 18.07% + chlorphenesin 1% powder, 100 g

4497Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	16.40	6.50	Z.S.C. [RW]	

■ GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES

■ GYNECOLOGICAL ANTIINFECTIVES AND ANTISEPTICS

ANTIINFECTIVES AND ANTISEPTICS, EXCL. COMBINATIONS WITH CORTICOSTEROIDS

Antibiotics

■ NYSTATIN

nystatin 20 000 units/g vaginal cream, 75 g

4013F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	17.74	6.50	Nilstat [QA]	

Imidazole derivatives

■ CLOTRIMAZOLE

clotrimazole 1% vaginal cream, 35 g

4016J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	17.65	6.50	^a Clonea 6 Day Cream [AF]	^a Pharmacy Action FemCream [GQ]
			..	18.86	6.50	^a APO-Clotrimazole 6 Day Cream [TX]	

clotrimazole 2% vaginal cream, 20 g

4017K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	18.86	6.50	APO-Clotrimazole 3 Day Cream [TX]	Clonea 3 Day Cream [AF]

OTHER GYNECOLOGICALS

OTHER GYNECOLOGICALS

ACETIC ACID + HYDROXYQUINOLINE + RICINOLEIC ACID

acetic acid 0.94% + oxyquinoline sulfate 0.025% + ricinoleic acid 0.75% vaginal gel, 100 g

4434J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	34.36	6.50	Aci-Jel [CU]

UROLOGICALS

UROLOGICALS

Drugs used in erectile dysfunction

ALPROSTADIL

Authority required

Erectile dysfunction

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be vasculogenic; OR
- The condition must be psychogenic; OR
- The condition must be neurogenic, **AND**
- Patient must have a specific accepted war-caused or service-related disability.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be male.
- Authorisation will not be given for any additional prescriptions within 6 months or for any increased quantities or repeats.

alprostadil 10 microgram injection [2] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 0.6 mL syringes], 1 pack

4579B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	3	..	*101.40	6.50	Caverject Impulse [PF]

alprostadil 20 microgram injection [2] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 0.6 mL syringes], 1 pack

4580C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	3	..	*126.24	6.50	Caverject Impulse [PF]

SILDENAFIL

Authority required

Erectile dysfunction

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be vasculogenic; OR
- The condition must be psychogenic; OR
- The condition must be neurogenic, **AND**
- Patient must have a specific accepted war-caused or service-related disability.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be male.
- Authorisation will not be given for any additional prescriptions within 6 months or for any increased quantities or repeats.

sildenafil 25 mg tablet, 4

4584G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	55.28	6.50	^a Sildenafil Actavis [EA]	^a Vasafil 25 [RW]
			..	55.29	6.50	^a Vedafil [AF]	
			..	63.66	6.50	^a APO-Sildenafil [TX]	
			..			^a Viagra [PF]	

sildenafil 50 mg tablet, 4

4585H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	67.28	6.50	^a APO-Sildenafil [TX]	^a Sildenafil Actavis [EA]
			..	77.94	6.50	^a Vasafil 50 [RW]	^a Vedafil [AF]
			..			^a Viagra [PF]	

sildenafil 100 mg tablet, 4

4586J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	71.85	6.50	^a APO-Sildenafil [TX]	^a Chem mart Sildenafil [CH]
			..	83.38	6.50	^a Sildenafil Actavis [EA]	^a Sildenafil generichealth [GQ]
			..			^a Terry White Chemists Sildenafil [TW]	^a Vasafil 100 [RW]
			..			^a Vedafil [AF]	
			..			^a Viagra [PF]	

GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES

▪ TADALAFIL

Authority required

Erectile dysfunction

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be vasculogenic; OR
- The condition must be psychogenic; OR
- The condition must be neurogenic, **AND**
- Patient must have a specific accepted war-caused or service-related disability.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be male.

Authorisation will not be given for any additional prescriptions within 6 months or for any increased quantities or repeats.

tadalafil 10 mg tablet, 4

4596X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	104.09	6.50	Cialis [LY]

tadalafil 20 mg tablet, 4

4597Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	104.09	6.50	Cialis [LY]

▪ VARDENAFIL

Authority required

Erectile dysfunction

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be vasculogenic; OR
- The condition must be psychogenic; OR
- The condition must be neurogenic, **AND**
- Patient must have a specific accepted war-caused or service-related disability.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be male.

Authorisation will not be given for any additional prescriptions within 6 months or for any increased quantities or repeats.

vardenafil 20 mg tablet, 4

4302K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	81.42	6.50	Levitra [BN]

vardenafil 10 mg tablet, 4

4290T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	71.67	6.50	Levitra [BN]

Other urologicals

▪ BICARBONATE + CITRIC ACID + TARTARIC ACID

Restricted benefit

Urinary symptoms

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for when antibiotic or other therapy alone is inappropriate.

sodium bicarbonate 1.76 g + sodium citrate 630 mg + citric acid 720 mg + tartaric acid 890 mg powder for oral liquid, 28 x 4 g sachets

4049D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	4	..	17.53	6.50	Uracol [EA]	Ural Sachets [QA]

DRUGS USED IN BENIGN PROSTATIC HYPERTROPHY

Alpha-adrenoreceptor antagonists

▪ ALFUZOSIN

Authority required

Benign prostatic hyperplasia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom surgery is inappropriate; OR
- Patient must have failed to respond to other drug treatment or other drug treatment must be contraindicated.

alfuzosin hydrochloride 10 mg modified release tablet, 30

4277D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	63.09	6.50	Xatral SR [SW]

▪ DUTASTERIDE + TAMSULOSIN

Authority required

Benign prostatic hyperplasia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom surgery is inappropriate; OR
- Patient must have failed to respond to other drug treatment or other drug treatment must be contraindicated.

dutasteride 500 microgram + tamsulosin hydrochloride 400 microgram modified release capsule, 30

10102Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	32.21	6.50	Duodart 500ug/400ug [GK]

▪ **TAMSULOSIN**

Authority required

Benign prostatic hyperplasia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom surgery is inappropriate; OR
- Patient must have failed to respond to other drug treatment or other drug treatment must be contraindicated.

tamsulosin hydrochloride 400 microgram modified release tablet, 30

4070F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	63.09	6.50	Flomaxtra [LS]	Tamsulosin Sandoz SR [SZ]

Testosterone-5-alpha reductase inhibitors

▪ **DUTASTERIDE**

Authority required

Benign prostatic hyperplasia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom surgery is inappropriate; OR
- Patient must have failed to respond to other drug treatment or other drug treatment must be contraindicated.

dutasteride 500 microgram capsule, 30

10095H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	28.00	6.50	^a APO-Dutasteride [TX]
			..	35.00	6.50	^a Avodart [GK]

▪ **FINASTERIDE**

Authority required

Benign prostatic hyperplasia

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be one in whom surgery is inappropriate; OR
- Patient must have failed to respond to other drug treatment or other drug treatment must be contraindicated.

finasteride 5 mg tablet, 30

4233T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	76.12	6.50	^a Auro-Finasteride [DO]	^a Finasteride AN [EA]
			..	93.97	6.50	^a Finasteride GH 5 [GQ]	^a Finide [AL]
			..	98.32	6.50	^a Finnacar [RW]	^a Finasta [SZ]
						^a APO-Finasteride [TX]	^a Pharmacor Finasteride 5 [CR]
						^a Finasteride-GA 5 [GN]	
						^a Proscar [MK]	

finasteride 5 mg tablet, 28

4303L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	88.46	6.50	^a Finpro [RZ]	^a Pharmacy Choice Finasteride [RI]

▪ **ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE**

▪ **ANTIBACTERIALS FOR SYSTEMIC USE**

MACROLIDES, LINCOSAMIDES AND STREPTOGRAMINS

Macrolides

▪ **AZITHROMYCIN**

Restricted benefit

Upper and lower respiratory tract infections

azithromycin 500 mg tablet, 3

4115N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	33.15	6.50	Zedd 500 [RW]	
						^a APO-Azithromycin [TX]	^a Azithromycin-GA [EA]
						^a Azithromycin Mylan [AF]	^a Azithromycin Sandoz [SZ]

^a Chem mart Azithromycin [CH] ^a Terry White Chemists Azithromycin [TW]
^a ZITHRO [RF] ^a Zithromax [PF]
^a Zitrocin [GN]

■ **ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS**

■ **ANTINEOPLASTIC AGENTS**

ANTIMETABOLITES

Pyrimidine analogues

■ **FLUOROURACIL**

fluorouracil 5% cream, 20 g

4222F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	65.52	6.50	^a APOC-5FU [TX]	^a Efudix [IL]

■ **IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS**

IMMUNOSUPPRESSANTS

Tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-) inhibitors

■ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe infliximab may be directed to the Veterans' Affairs Pharmaceutical Advisory Centre (VAPAC) on 1800 552 580.

Written applications for authority to prescribe infliximab should be forwarded to:

Reply Paid 9998

Veterans' Affairs Pharmaceutical Advisory Centre (VAPAC)

Department of Veterans' Affairs

GPO Box 9998

BRISBANE QLD 4001

Authority required

Initial treatment, in combination with methotrexate, of specific accepted war-caused or service-related disability of refractory rheumatoid arthritis. Initial treatment may be prescribed by rheumatologists or consultant physicians for the reduction of signs and symptoms and prevention of structural joint damage in adult patients with active rheumatoid arthritis who satisfy all of the following criteria:

- (1) (a) Proven raised erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) and/or C-reactive protein (CRP); and
- (1) (b) Proven erosive rheumatoid arthritis without end-stage disease;
- (2) Failure of an adequate trial of methotrexate and 2 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (such as sulfasalazine, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide or cyclosporin) — unless these drugs were contraindicated or intolerance had developed;
- (3) No history of active tuberculosis requiring treatment in the last 3 years;
- (4) No history of opportunistic infection in the last 2 months;
- (5) Female patients of child-bearing age are not pregnant, not breast-feeding, and are using an effective form of contraception.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Infliximab (Remicade) RPBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form (contact the VAPAC on 1800 552 580 for a copy of the form)

Authority required

Continuing treatment, in combination with methotrexate, of specific accepted war-caused or service-related disability of refractory rheumatoid arthritis. Continuing treatment may be prescribed by rheumatologists or consultant physicians, following initial therapy of 3 doses, in patients who satisfy the following criteria:

- (1) There is improvement in ESR and/or CRP; and
- (2) An ACR20 (American College of Rheumatology) response is achieved by 14 weeks after the commencement of therapy.

Applications for authorisation must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Infliximab (Remicade) RPBS Authority Application - Supporting Information form (contact the VAPAC on 1800 552 580 for a copy of the form)

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

4284L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	504.26	6.50	Remicade [JC]

■ **MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM**

■ **TOPICAL PRODUCTS FOR JOINT AND MUSCULAR PAIN**

TOPICAL PRODUCTS FOR JOINT AND MUSCULAR PAIN

Preparations with salicylic acid derivatives

▪ METHYL SALICYLATE

methyl salicylate 50% ointment, 100 g

4023R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	1	..	16.33	6.50	Gold Cross [BI]

methyl salicylate 25% liniment, 100 mL

4026X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	1	..	14.39	6.50	Gold Cross [BI]

▪ METHYL SALICYLATE + EUCALYPTUS OIL + MENTHOL

methyl salicylate 25% + eucalyptus oil 10% + menthol 4% cream, 100 g

4022Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	1	..	17.94	6.50	Gold Cross [BI]

▪ DRUGS FOR TREATMENT OF BONE DISEASES

DRUGS AFFECTING BONE STRUCTURE AND MINERALIZATION
Bisphosphonates

▪ RISEDRONATE

Authority required

Preservation of bone mineral density

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be on long-term glucocorticoid therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing continuous treatment with a dose equal to or greater than 7.5 mg of prednisone or equivalent per day, **AND**
- Patient must be osteopenic (bone mineral density t-score of less than -1.0).
Prescribers need to demonstrate that the patient has been on continuous therapy for 3 months or more.

risedronate sodium 35 mg enteric tablet, 4

2191H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	35.34	6.50	Actonel EC [TT]

risedronate sodium 5 mg tablet, 28

4443W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	35.34	6.50	Actonel [TT]

risedronate sodium 35 mg tablet, 4

4444X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	35.34	6.50	^a Acris Once-a-Week [AF] ^a Risedronate AN [EA] ^a Risedronate Sandoz [SZ]	^a APO-Risedronate [TX] ^a Risedronate-GA [GN] ^a Risedro once a week [RW]

Bisphosphonates, combinations

▪ ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL

Authority required

Preservation of bone mineral density

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be on long-term glucocorticoid therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing continuous treatment with a dose equal to or greater than 7.5 mg of prednisone or equivalent per day, **AND**
- Patient must be osteopenic (bone mineral density t-score of less than -1.0).
Prescribers need to demonstrate that the patient has been on continuous therapy for 3 months or more.

alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 140 microgram (5600 units) tablet, 4

2224C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	18.18	6.50	^a Alendronate plus D3-DRLA [RZ] ^a FonatPlus [AF]	^a APO-Alendronate Plus D3 70 mg/140 mcg [TX]
			..	22.18	6.50	^a Fosamax Plus 70 mg/140 mcg [MK]	

alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 70 microgram tablet, 4

2194L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	18.18	6.50	^a Alendronate plus D3-DRLA [RZ] ^a FonatPlus [AF]	^a APO-Alendronate Plus D3 70 mg/70 mcg [TX]
			..	22.18	6.50	^a Fosamax Plus [MK]	

NERVOUS SYSTEM

■ ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE

Authority required

Preservation of bone mineral density

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be on long-term glucocorticoid therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing continuous treatment with a dose equal to or greater than 7.5 mg of prednisone or equivalent per day, **AND**
- Patient must be osteopenic (bone mineral density t-score of less than -1.0).
Prescribers need to demonstrate that the patient has been on continuous therapy for 3 months or more.

alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 140 microgram tablet [4] (&) calcium (as carbonate) 500 mg tablet [48], 1 pack

2273P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	24.95	6.50	Fosamax Plus D-Cal [MK]

■ RISEDRONATE (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE

Authority required

Preservation of bone mineral density

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be on long-term glucocorticoid therapy, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing continuous treatment with a dose equal to or greater than 7.5 mg of prednisone or equivalent per day, **AND**
- Patient must be osteopenic (bone mineral density t-score of less than -1.0).
Prescribers need to demonstrate that the patient has been on continuous therapy for 3 months or more.

risedronate sodium 35 mg tablet [4] (&) calcium (as carbonate) 500 mg tablet [24], 28

4059P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	35.34	6.50	Acris Combi [AF]

■ NERVOUS SYSTEM

■ ANALGESICS

OPIOIDS

Natural opium alkaloids

■ MORPHINE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats will be granted only for:

- chronic severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- chronic severe disabling pain where treatment has been initiated by a specialist with appropriate expertise in pain management.

Restricted benefit

Chronic severe disabling pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unresponsive to non-opioid analgesics.

morphine sulfate pentahydrate 200 mg modified release tablet, 28

4349X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	116.88	6.50	MS Contin [MF]

Opioids in combination with non-opioid analgesics

■ ASPIRIN + CODEINE

aspirin 300 mg + codeine phosphate hemihydrate 8 mg dispersible tablet, 40

4286N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	18.08	6.50	Aspalgin 40 [QA]

■ PARACETAMOL + CODEINE

paracetamol 500 mg + codeine phosphate hemihydrate 8 mg tablet, 40

4275B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	15.04	6.50	Panamax Co. 40 [SW]

OTHER ANALGESICS AND ANTIPYRETICS

Anilides

■ PARACETAMOL

paracetamol 240 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 200 mL

10599W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	15.03	6.50	Panamax 240 Elixir [SW]

paracetamol 500 mg tablet, 100

10582Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	12.98	6.50	^a APO-Paracetamol [TX] ^a Generic Health Pty Ltd [GQ] ^a Paracetamol (Sandoz) [SZ] ^a Parapane [AF]	^a Febridol [EA] ^a Panamax [SW] ^a Paralgin [OW]

■ PARACETAMOL

Restricted benefit

Persistent pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with osteoarthritis.

paracetamol 665 mg modified release tablet, 96

10598T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*18.79	6.50	Osteomol 665 Paracetamol [CR]

■ PARACETAMOL

Restricted benefit

Chronic arthropathies

paracetamol 500 mg tablet, 100

10585D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	4	..	*16.29	6.50	^a APO-Paracetamol [TX] ^a Generic Health Pty Ltd [GQ] ^a Paracetamol (Sandoz) [SZ] ^a Parapane [AF]	^a Febridol [EA] ^a Panamax [SW] ^a Paralgin [OW]

Other analgesics and antipyretics

■ GABAPENTIN

Authority required

Refractory neuropathic pain

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be unable to be controlled by other drugs.

gabapentin 100 mg capsule, 100

4591P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	15.37	6.50	^a APO-Gabapentin [TX] ^a Neurontin [PF]	^a Gabapentin Aspen 100 [RW] ^a Nupentin 100 [AF]

gabapentin 400 mg capsule, 100

4593R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	29.74	6.50	^a APO-Gabapentin [TX] ^a Gabapentin Aspen 400 [RW] ^a Gantin [EA] ^a Neurontin [PF]	^a Gabapentin 400 [CR] ^a Gabapentin GH [GQ] ^a GenRx Gabapentin [GX] ^a Nupentin 400 [AF]

gabapentin 600 mg tablet, 100

4594T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	40.55	6.50	^a APO-Gabapentin [TX] ^a Gabapentin Aspen 600 [RW] ^a Neurontin [PF]	^a Gabapentin AN [EA] ^a GenRx Gabapentin [GX] ^a Nupentin Tabs [AF]

gabapentin 800 mg tablet, 100

4595W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	50.30	6.50	^a APO-Gabapentin [TX] ^a Gabapentin Aspen 800 [RW] ^a GenRx Gabapentin [GX] ^a Nupentin Tabs [AF]	^a Gabapentin AN [EA] ^a Gantin [ED] ^a Neurontin [PF]

gabapentin 300 mg capsule, 100

4592Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	24.83	6.50	^a APO-Gabapentin [TX] ^a Gabapentin Aspen 300 [RW] ^a Gantin [EA]	^a Gabapentin 300 [CR] ^a Gabapentin GH [GQ] ^a GenRx Gabapentin [GX]

PSYCHOLEPTICS

ANXIOLYTICS

Benzodiazepine derivatives

■ BROMAZEPAM

Note This drug should not be used as the first line of treatment.

Note Other PBS-listed benzodiazepines should have been adequately tried and found to be ineffective or inappropriate.

Note Authorities for increased quantities and/or repeats may be granted to patients with terminal disease, and other patients who have been shown to be dependent on this item by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal.

Authority required

Terminal disease

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the short-term, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

Authority required

Refractory phobic or anxiety states

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the short-term.

bromazepam 6 mg tablet, 30

4151L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*37.13	6.50	Lexotan [RO]

bromazepam 3 mg tablet, 30

4150K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*31.39	6.50	Lexotan [RO]

Azaspirodecanedione derivatives

■ BUSPIRONE

Authority required

Anxiety

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the short-term.

buspirone hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 50

4145E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	55.25	6.50	Buspar [QA]

buspirone hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 50

4144D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	38.78	6.50	Buspar [QA]

HYPNOTICS AND SEDATIVES

Benzodiazepine derivatives

■ FLUNITRAZEPAM

Note This drug should not be used as the first line of treatment.

Note Other PBS-listed benzodiazepines should have been adequately tried and found to be ineffective or inappropriate.

Note Authorities for increased quantities and/or repeats may be granted to patients with terminal disease, and other patients who have been shown to be dependent on this item by an unsuccessful attempt at gradual withdrawal.

Authority required

Terminal disease

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the short-term, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving palliative care.

Authority required

Refractory phobic or anxiety states

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the short-term.

flunitrazepam 1 mg tablet, 30

4216X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	19.40	6.50	Hypnodorm [AF]

Benzodiazepine related drugs

▪ ZOPICLONE

Restricted benefit

Insomnia

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for the short-term.

zopiclone 7.5 mg tablet, 30

4522B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	24.67	6.50	^a APO-Zopiclone [TX]	^a Chem mart Zopiclone [CH]
						^a Imoclone [RW]	^a Imrest [AF]
						^a Terry White Chemists Zopiclone [TW]	^a Zopiclone GH [GQ]
			..	27.41	6.50	^a Imovane [SW]	

▪ OTHER NERVOUS SYSTEM DRUGS

DRUGS USED IN ADDICTIVE DISORDERS

Drugs used in nicotine dependence

▪ NICOTINE

Note Studies have shown that successful therapy with this drug is enhanced by patient participation in a support and counselling program.

Authority required

Nicotine dependence

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have indicated they are ready to cease smoking, **AND**
- Patient must have entered a comprehensive support and counselling program.

nicotine 7 mg/24 hours patch, 7

4571N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*51.81	6.50	QuitX [AF]

nicotine 14 mg/24 hours patch, 7

4572P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*54.97	6.50	QuitX [AF]
			..	*67.99	6.50	Nicabate CQ 14 [GC]

nicotine 21 mg/24 hours patch, 7

4573Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*57.93	6.50	QuitX [AF]
			..	*67.99	6.50	Nicabate CQ 21 [GC]

▪ ANTIPARASITIC PRODUCTS, INSECTICIDES AND REPELLENTS

▪ ANTHELMINTICS

ANTINEMATODAL AGENTS

Benzimidazole derivatives

▪ MEBENDAZOLE

mebendazole 100 mg tablet, 6

4325P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	17.53	6.50	Pharmacy Action Worm Treatment [GQ]

▪ RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

▪ NASAL PREPARATIONS

DECONGESTANTS AND OTHER NASAL PREPARATIONS FOR TOPICAL USE

Sympathomimetics, plain

▪ OXYMETAZOLINE

oxymetazoline hydrochloride 0.05% nasal spray, 18 mL

4379L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	20.32	6.50	Logicin Rapid Relief [QA]

RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

oxymetazoline hydrochloride 0.05% nasal spray, 15 mL

4378K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	20.66	6.50	Drixine [BN]

Antiallergic agents, excl. corticosteroids

▪ CROMOGLYCATE

sodium cromoglycate 2% nasal spray, 26 mL

4468E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	25.67	6.50	Rynacrom [SW]

Corticosteroids

▪ BUDESONIDE

Restricted benefit

Severe intractable rhinitis

budesonide 64 microgram/actuation nasal spray, 120 actuations

4092J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	41.92	6.50	Budamax Aqueous [JT]

Other nasal preparations

▪ IPRATROPIUM

Restricted benefit

Severe intractable rhinorrhoea

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with perennial rhinitis, **AND**
- The condition must be unresponsive to insufflated nasal steroids.

ipratropium bromide monohydrate 44 microgram/actuation nasal spray, 180 actuations

4090G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	32.87	6.50	Atrovent Nasal Forte [VZ]

ipratropium bromide monohydrate 22 microgram/actuation nasal spray, 180 actuations

4089F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	26.72	6.50	Atrovent Nasal Aqueous [VZ]

NASAL DECONGESTANTS FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Sympathomimetics

▪ PSEUDOEPHEDRINE

pseudoephedrine hydrochloride 60 mg tablet, 12

4029C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	14.68	6.50	^a Pharmacy Action Sinus & Nasal Decongestant Relief [GQ]
			..	15.33	6.50	^a Logicin Sinus [QA]

▪ COUGH AND COLD PREPARATIONS

EXPECTORANTS, EXCL. COMBINATIONS WITH COUGH SUPPRESSANTS

Expectorants

▪ AMMONIUM + SENEGA ROOT

ammonium bicarbonate 25 mg/mL + senega root 25 mg/mL oral liquid, 200 mL

4074K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	4	..	13.73	6.50	Gold Cross [BI]

COUGH SUPPRESSANTS, EXCL. COMBINATIONS WITH EXPECTORANTS

Opium alkaloids and derivatives

▪ PHOLCODINE

pholcodine 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 100 mL

4071G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	13.59	6.50	Gold Cross [BI]

■ ANTIHISTAMINES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

ANTI-HISTAMINES FOR SYSTEMIC USE

Piperazine derivatives

■ CETIRIZINE

cetirizine hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 30

4175R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	28.30	6.50	^a Pharmacy Action Cetrelief [GQ]
			..	31.53	6.50	^a Alzene [AF]
			..	34.33	6.50	Zilarex [SZ]

Other antihistamines for systemic use

■ FEXOFENADINE

fexofenadine hydrochloride 120 mg tablet, 30

4238C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	28.12	6.50	^a Pharmacy Action Fexorelief 120 [GQ]
			..	31.33	6.50	^a Xergic [AF]
			..	35.93	6.50	^a Fexal [SZ]
			..	47.54	6.50	^a Telfast 120 [SW]

fexofenadine hydrochloride 60 mg tablet, 20

4237B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*55.41	6.50	Telfast [SW]

■ LORATADINE

loratadine 10 mg tablet, 30

4313B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	30.73	6.50	^a Pharmacy Action Lorastyne [GQ]
			..	34.43	6.50	^a Allereze [AF]
			..	44.06	6.50	^a Lorano [SZ]
			..	46.33	6.50	^a Claratyne [BN]

■ SENSORY ORGANS

■ OTOLOGICALS

OTHER OTOLOGICALS

Indifferent preparations

■ CARBAMIDE PEROXIDE

carbamide peroxide 6.5% ear drops, 12 mL

4176T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	20.81	6.50	Ear Clear for Ear Wax Removal [KY]

■ DOCUSATE

docusate sodium 0.5% ear drops, 10 mL

4199B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	18.33	6.50	Waxsol [GO]

■ ORTHO-DICHLOROBENZENE + PARA-DICHLOROBENZENE + CHLOROBUTANOL + ARACHIS OIL

ortho-dichlorobenzene 14% + para-dichlorobenzene 2% + chlorobutanol hemihydrate 5% + arachis oil 57% ear drops, 10 mL

4180B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	17.99	6.50	Cerumol [UN]

■ VARIOUS

■ ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS

ALL OTHER THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS

Drugs for treatment of hyperkalemia and hyperphosphatemia

▪ SODIUM POLYSTYRENE SULFONATE

sodium polystyrene sulfonate 999.3 mg/g powder, 454 g

4470G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	70.15	6.50	Resonium-A [SW]

▪ GENERAL NUTRIENTS

OTHER NUTRIENTS

Other combinations of nutrients

▪ PROTEIN FORMULA WITH ARGININE, VITAMIN C AND E

Restricted benefit

Stage 2 and above pressure injury

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for special medical purposes to support healing of pressure injuries.

protein formula with arginine, vitamin C and E powder for oral liquid, 14 x 9.2 g sachets

10850C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	5	..	*158.85	6.50	Arginaid [NT]

▪ PROTEIN FORMULA WITH ARGININE, VITAMIN C, E AND ZINC

Restricted benefit

Stage 2 and above pressure injury

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for special medical purposes to support healing of pressure injuries.

protein formula with arginine, vitamin C, E and zinc oral liquid, 24 x 200 mL bottles

11401C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*201.05	6.50	Cubitan [SB]

protein formula with arginine, vitamin C, E and zinc oral liquid, 27 x 237 mL cartons

10841N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*263.43	6.50	Arginaid Extra [NT]

▪ ALL OTHER NON-THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS

ALL OTHER NON-THERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS

▪ LUBRICATING AGENT

lubricating agent jelly, 100 g

4306P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	14.56	6.50	Lubri-Gel [PP]

Other non-therapeutic auxiliary products

▪ BANDAGE ABSORBENT WOOL

bandage absorbent wool 10 cm x 3 m bandage, 1

4653X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	23.42	6.50	Surepress 650948 [CC]

▪ BANDAGE CALICO

bandage calico large triangular bandage, 1

4717G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	17.34	6.50	Handy 36361414 [BV]

▪ BANDAGE COMPRESSION

Note Treatment of varices and oedema associated with venous disease and lymphoedema; contraindicated in arterial disease.

bandage compression 8 cm x 2.6 m short stretch bandage, 1

4654Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*77.14	6.50	Comprilan 01027-00 [BV]

bandage compression 10 cm x 3 m high stretch bandage, 1

4748X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*71.79	6.50	Surepress 650947 [CC]
			..	*150.09	6.50	Tensopress 71723-00 [BV]

▪ BANDAGE COMPRESSION

Note Treatment of varices and oedema associated with venous disease and lymphoedema; contraindicated in arterial disease.

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma & Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

bandage compression four layer bandage, 1

4598B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*176.39	6.50	Profore Lite 66050415 [SN]

bandage compression four layer bandage, 1

4658E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*263.69	6.50	Profore 66050016 [SN]

▪ BANDAGE COMPRESSION

Note Treatment of varices and oedema associated with venous disease and lymphoedema; contraindicated in arterial disease.

Note Molnlycke Health Care products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at the RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email: customerservice@independenceaustralia.com. Molnlycke Health Care is not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

bandage compression 10 cm x 3.5 m high stretch bandage, 1

4657D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*76.94	6.50	Setopress 3505 [MH]

▪ BANDAGE COMPRESSION

Note Treatment of varices and oedema associated with venous disease and lymphoedema; contraindicated in arterial disease.

Note Bandage can be left in situ for up to 7 days as per manufacturer's instructions.

Restricted benefit

Venous ulcer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Restricted benefit

Venous ulcer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

bandage compression two layer bandage, 1

4050E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	43.09	6.50	Coban 2 [MM]

▪ BANDAGE RETENTION COHESIVE HEAVY

bandage retention cohesive heavy 5 cm x 1.3 m bandage, 1

4811F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*17.93	6.50	Peg 7420 [MM]

bandage retention cohesive heavy 10 cm x 1.3 m bandage, 1

4813H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*24.07	6.50	Peg 7423 [MM]

bandage retention cohesive heavy 10 cm x 2 m bandage, 1

4660G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*22.59	6.50	Coban 1584 [MM]

bandage retention cohesive heavy 7.5 cm x 1.3 m bandage, 1

4812G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*20.79	6.50	Peg 7422 [MM]

bandage retention cohesive heavy 15 cm x 1.3 m bandage, 1

4814J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*30.25	6.50	Peg 7425 [MM]

▪ BANDAGE RETENTION COHESIVE LIGHT

bandage retention cohesive light 6 cm x 2 m bandage, 1

4719J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*19.85	6.50	Handygauze Cohesive 8633 [BV]

VARIOUS

bandage retention cohesive light 10 cm x 2 m bandage, 1

4662J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*33.71	6.50	Handygauze Cohesive 8635 [BV]

bandage retention cohesive light 2.5 cm x 2 m bandage, 2

4718H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	17.47	6.50	Handygauze Cohesive 8631 [BV]

▪ **BANDAGE RETENTION COTTON CREPE**

bandage retention cotton crepe 10 cm x 2.3 m bandage, 1

4729X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*27.81	6.50	Telfa 8254F [KE]
			..	*33.25	6.50	Tensocrepe 36301001 [BV]

bandage retention cotton crepe 5 cm x 2.3 m bandage, 1

4727T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*20.89	6.50	Telfa 8252F [KE]
			..	*23.55	6.50	Tensocrepe 36300501 [BV]

bandage retention cotton crepe 7.5 cm x 2.3 m bandage, 1

4728W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*25.07	6.50	Telfa 8253F [KE]
			..	*28.11	6.50	Tensocrepe 36307501 [BV]

▪ **BANDAGE TUBULAR**

bandage tubular size C (15 cm to 25 cm) straight bandage, 1

4663K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	19.13	6.50	Elastoplast 2225 [BE]

bandage tubular size E (35 cm to 45 cm) straight bandage, 1

4665M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	19.13	6.50	Elastoplast 2227 [BE]

bandage tubular size D (25 cm to 43 cm) straight bandage, 1

4664L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	19.13	6.50	Elastoplast 2226 [BE]

▪ **BANDAGE TUBULAR**

Note Molnlycke Health Care products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at the RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email: customerservice@independenceaustralia.com. Molnlycke Health Care is not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

bandage tubular 8.75 cm x 1 m bandage, 1

4858Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	18.77	6.50	Tubigrip E 1547 [MH]

bandage tubular 7.5 cm x 1 m bandage, 1

4857P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	18.77	6.50	Tubigrip D 1546 [MH]

bandage tubular 10 cm x 1 m bandage, 1

4859R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	18.77	6.50	Tubigrip F 1548 [MH]

bandage tubular 6.75 cm x 1 m bandage, 1

4856N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	18.77	6.50	Tubigrip C 1545 [MH]

bandage tubular 6.25 cm x 1 m bandage, 1

4855M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	18.77	6.50	Tubigrip B 1520 [MH]

▪ BANDAGE TUBULAR FINGER

BANDAGE-TUBULAR (FINGER) Complete pack including applicator, 1

4798M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	21.20	6.50	Tubegauz 0501633 [SS]

▪ BANDAGE TUBULAR LIGHT WEIGHT

Note Molnlycke Health Care products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at the RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email: customerservice@independenceaustralia.com.

Molnlycke Health Care is not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

bandage tubular light weight 10 m medium limb size bandage, 1

4672X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	28.98	6.50	Tubifast 2436 [MH]

bandage tubular light weight 10 m large limb size bandage, 1

4673Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	30.21	6.50	Tubifast 2438 [MH]

bandage tubular light weight 10 m small limb size bandage, 1

4671W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	25.54	6.50	Tubifast 2434 [MH]

▪ BANDAGE TUBULAR LONG STOCKING

Note Molnlycke Health Care products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at the RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email: customerservice@independenceaustralia.com.

Molnlycke Health Care is not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

bandage tubular long stocking large size bandage, 1

4799N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*38.03	6.50	Tubigrip 1484 [MH]

bandage tubular long stocking medium size bandage, 1

4797L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*38.03	6.50	Tubigrip 1483 [MH]

bandage tubular long stocking XX/large size bandage, 1

4675C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*38.05	6.50	Tubigrip 1486 [MH]

bandage tubular long stocking small size bandage, 1

4674B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*38.03	6.50	Tubigrip 1482 [MH]

▪ BANDAGE TUBULAR SHORT STOCKING

Note Molnlycke Health Care products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at the RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email: customerservice@independenceaustralia.com.

Molnlycke Health Care is not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

bandage tubular short stocking medium C/D size bandage, 1

4815K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*27.81	6.50	Tubigrip 1480 [MH]

bandage tubular short stocking small B/C size bandage, 1

4661H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*27.81	6.50	Tubigrip 1479 [MH]

bandage tubular short stocking large D/E size bandage, 1

4816L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*27.81	6.50	Tubigrip 1481 [MH]

▪ BANDAGE ZINC PASTE

Note Used as an adjunct in the management of leg ulceration and associated eczema and skin conditions.

bandage zinc paste 10 cm x 9.1 m bandage, 1

4670T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*30.77	6.50	Flexidress 650941 [CC]

▪ BANDAGE ZINC PASTE

Note Used as an adjunct in the management of leg ulceration and associated eczema and skin conditions.

Note Molnlycke Health Care products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at the RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email: customerservice@independenceaustralia.com. Molnlycke Health Care is not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

bandage zinc paste 7.5 cm x 6 m bandage, 1

4669R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*31.53	6.50	Steripaste 3610 [MH]

▪ BANDAGE ZINC PASTE

Note Used as an adjunct in the management of leg ulceration and associated eczema and skin conditions.

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma & Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

bandage zinc paste 7.5 cm x 6 m bandage, 1

4750B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*89.41	6.50	Viscopaste 4948 [SN]

bandage zinc paste 80 cm (stockings) bandage, 4

4760M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	3	..	102.50	6.50	ZipZoc 66000747 [SN]

▪ BETAINE + POLYAMINOPROPYL BIGUANIDE**betaine 0.1% + polyaminopropyl biguanide 0.1% solution, 6 x 40 mL ampoules**

2525X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	28.94	6.50	Prontosan Wound Irrigation Solution [BR]

▪ CADEXOMER-IODINE

Note Suitable for yellow sloughy infected and malodorous wounds.

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

cadexomer-iodine 50% ointment, 4 x 10 g

4932N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	126.69	6.50	Iodosorb Ointment 66051240 [SN]

DRESSING with CADEXOMER IODINE Sheets 5 g (6 cm x 4 cm), 5, 1

4935R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	119.94	6.50	Iodosorb 66051330 [SN]

DRESSING with CADEXOMER IODINE Sheets 17 g (10 cm x 8 cm), 2, 1

4937W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	180.62	6.50	Iodosorb 66051360 [SN]

cadexomer-iodine 8 cm x 6 cm dressing, 3 x 10 g sheet

4936T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	171.61	6.50	Iodosorb 66051340 [SN]

cadexomer-iodine 50% ointment, 2 x 20 g

4933P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	125.54	6.50	Iodosorb Ointment 66051230 [SN]

cadexomer-iodine 3 g powder, 7 sachets

4931M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	80.15	6.50	Iodosorb Powder 66051070 [SN]

▪ DRESSING ACTIVATED CHARCOAL MALODOROUS WOUND

dressings activated charcoal malodorous wound 10.5 cm x 10.5 cm dressing, 1

4681J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	..	..	*97.19	6.50	Actisorb Plus MAP105 [KI]

dressings activated charcoal malodorous wound 15 cm x 20 cm dressing, 5

4743P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	87.19	6.50	CarboFLEX 403204 [CC]

dressings activated charcoal malodorous wound 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4742N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	77.29	6.50	CarboFLEX 403202 [CC]

▪ DRESSING ALGINATE CAVITY WOUND

Note This dressing should be used only on moderately to heavily exuding wounds and should remain in place until saturated or for a maximum of 3 days.

dressings alginate cavity wound 2 g rope, 1

4832H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	..	..	*104.69	6.50	Sorbsan 1411 [UM]

dressings alginate cavity wound 2 g rope, 5 x 2 g

1905G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*110.27	6.50	Kaltostat 168117 [CC]

▪ DRESSING ALGINATE CAVITY WOUND

Note This dressing should be used only on moderately to heavily exuding wounds and should remain in place until saturated or for a maximum of 3 days.

Note Coloplast dressings are available via a range of distributors. However, Coloplast's principal agreement to ensure correct RPBS Price to Pharmacy and ready supply has been secured with Independence Australia on 1300 788 855 and BrightSky on 1300 290 400. Please note that Coloplast is unable to guarantee ready supply or rebate for price differences on purchases outside these distributors.

dressings alginate cavity wound 2 g (40 cm) rope, 6 x 2 g

4682K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*130.69	6.50	Comfeel SeaSorb Filler 3740 [CT]

▪ DRESSING ALGINATE SUPERFICIAL WOUND

Note This dressing should be used only on moderately to heavily exuding wounds and should remain in place until saturated or for a maximum of 3 days.

dressings alginate superficial wound 7.5 cm x 12 cm dressing, 10

4683L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	88.29	6.50	Kaltostat 168212 [CC]

▪ DRESSING ALGINATE SUPERFICIAL WOUND

Note This dressing should be used only on moderately to heavily exuding wounds and should remain in place until saturated or for a maximum of 3 days.

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressings alginate superficial wound 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4700J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	117.83	6.50	Algisite M 66000520 [SN]

dressings alginate superficial wound 15 cm x 20 cm dressing, 10

4691X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	283.96	6.50	Algisite M 66000521 [SN]

dressings alginate superficial wound 5 cm x 5 cm dressing, 10

4699H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	49.81	6.50	Kaltostat 168210 [CC]
			..	62.72	6.50	Algisite M 66000519 [SN]

▪ DRESSING ALGINATE SUPERFICIAL WOUND

Note This dressing should be used only on moderately to heavily exuding wounds and should remain in place until saturated or for a maximum of 3 days.

Note Coloplast dressings are available via a range of distributors. However, Coloplast's principal agreement to ensure correct RPBS Price to Pharmacy and ready supply has been secured with Independence Australia on 1300 788 855 and BrightSky on 1300 290 400. Please note that Coloplast is unable to guarantee ready supply or rebate for price differences on purchases outside these distributors.

dressing alginate superficial wound 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 1

4831G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	1	..	*82.19	6.50	Sorbsan 1410 [UM]
			..	*87.39	6.50	Comfeel SeaSorb Dressing 3710 [CT]

dressing alginate superficial wound 5 cm x 5 cm dressing, 1

4684M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	1	..	*47.29	6.50	Comfeel SeaSorb Dressing 3705 [CT]

▪ DRESSING ALGINATE WITH MANUKA HONEY

Note Suitable for yellow sloughy infected and malodorous wounds.

dressing alginate with manuka honey 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 5

10849B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	4	..	63.80	6.50	Algivon Plus CR4225 [DJ]

dressing alginate with manuka honey 2.5 cm x 20 cm ribbon, 5

10857K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	4	..	115.09	6.50	Algivon Plus Ribbon & Probe CR4231 [DJ]

▪ DRESSING FILM

dressing film 6 cm x 7 cm dressing, 8

4686P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	19.35	6.50	Nexcare Tegaderm Transparent H1624 [MM]

dressing film 15 cm x 20 cm dressing, 1

4688R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	..	..	*32.37	6.50	Tegaderm Transparent 1628 [MM]

dressing film 10 cm x 12 cm dressing, 4

4687Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	22.83	6.50	Nexcare Tegaderm Transparent H1626 [MM]

▪ DRESSING FILM

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressing film 10 cm x 12 cm dressing, 10

4893M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	39.72	6.50	Op-Site Flexigrd 4629 [SN]

▪ DRESSING FILM ISLAND

dressing film island 9 cm x 10 cm dressing, 1

4690W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	..	..	*29.79	6.50	Tegaderm Transparent Island 3586 [MM]

dressing film island 5 cm x 7 cm dressing, 1

4689T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	..	..	*19.79	6.50	Tegaderm Transparent Island 3582 [MM]

▪ DRESSING FILM ISLAND

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler

cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressings film island 8 cm x 10 cm dressing, 5

4899W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*49.83	6.50	Cutifilm Plus 36361371 [SN]

dressings film island 5 cm x 7.2 cm dressing, 5

4898T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*33.11	6.50	Cutifilm Plus 36361370 [SN]

▪ DRESSING FOAM HEAVY EXUDATE

Note This dressing should remain in place until saturated or up to a maximum of 7 days. Allow a minimum of 2 cm to 3 cm in excess of the wound size of the dressing around the wound.

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressings foam heavy exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4795J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	1	..	147.12	6.50	Allevyn 66007637 [SN]

▪ DRESSING FOAM MODERATE EXUDATE

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressings foam moderate exudate cavity conforming foam, 20 g sachet

4694C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	99.16	6.50	Cavicare 4563 [SN]

▪ DRESSING FOAM MODERATE EXUDATE

Note This dressing should remain in place until saturated or up to a maximum of 7 days. Allow a minimum of 2 cm to 3 cm in excess of the wound size of the dressing around the wound.

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressings foam moderate exudate 12.5 cm x 12.5 cm dressing, 10

4590N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	146.55	6.50	Allevyn Adhesive 66000044 [SN]

▪ DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressings foam with silicone 12.9 cm x 12.9 cm dressing, 10

10029W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	88.38	6.50	Allevyn Life 66801068 [SN]

dressings foam with silicone 10.5 cm x 10.5 cm dressing, 10

11384E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	62.68	6.50	Allevyn Life Non-Bordered 66801748 [SN]

dressings foam with silicone 16 cm x 16 cm dressing, 10

11393P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	107.23	6.50	Allevyn Life Non-Bordered 66801749 [SN]

dressings foam with silicone 15.4 cm x 15.4 cm dressing, 10

10023M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	121.14	6.50	Allevyn Life 66801069 [SN]

dressing foam with silicone 10.3 cm x 10.3 cm dressing, 10

10017F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	62.68	6.50	Allevyn Life 66801067 [SN]

dressing foam with silicone 21 cm x 21 cm dressing, 10

10021K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	241.03	6.50	Allevyn Life 66801070 [SN]

▪ **DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE AND SILVER**

Note Molnlycke Health Care products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at the RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email: customerservice@independenceaustralia.com. Molnlycke Health Care is not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

Authority required

Wounds

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a wound where there is evidence of critical colonisation; OR
- Patient must have a well-assessed chronic wound that has not responded to conventional dressings.

dressing foam with silicone and silver 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 5

2439J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	104.86	6.50	Mepilex Ag [MH]

dressing foam with silicone and silver 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 5

2470B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	111.91	6.50	Mepilex Border Ag [MH]

▪ **DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE HEAVY EXUDATE**

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressing foam with silicone heavy exudate 7.5 cm x 7.5 cm dressing, 10

4207K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	59.33	6.50	Allevyn Gentle Border 66800269 [SN]

dressing foam with silicone heavy exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4196W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	83.33	6.50	Allevyn Gentle 66800248 [SN]

dressing foam with silicone heavy exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4230P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	83.33	6.50	Allevyn Gentle Border 66800270 [SN]

▪ **DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE HEAVY EXUDATE**

Note Molnlycke Healthcare products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email customerservice@independenceaustralia.com. Molnlycke Healthcare are not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

dressing foam with silicone heavy exudate 7.5 cm x 7.5 cm dressing, 5

4642H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	32.50	6.50	Mepilex Border 295200 [MH]

dressing foam with silicone heavy exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 5

4643J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	43.09	6.50	Mepilex Border 295300 [MH]

▪ **DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE LIGHT EXUDATE**

Note Molnlycke Healthcare products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email customerservice@independenceaustralia.com. Molnlycke Healthcare are not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

dressing foam with silicone light exudate 6 cm x 8.5 cm dressing, 5

4644K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	30.15	6.50	Mepilex Lite 284000 [MH]

dressing foam with silicone light exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 5

4645L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	38.97	6.50	Mepilex Lite 284100 [MH]

▪ DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE MODERATE EXUDATE

Note Molnlycke Healthcare products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email customerservice@independenceaustralia.com. Molnlycke Healthcare are not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

dressing foam with silicone moderate exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 5

4626L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	43.09	6.50	Mepilex 294100 [MH]

▪ DRESSING FOAM WITH SILVER

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

Authority required

Wounds

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a wound where there is evidence of critical colonisation; OR
- Patient must have a well-assessed chronic wound that has not responded to conventional dressings.

dressing foam with silver 12.5 cm x 12.5 cm dressing, 10

4258D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	277.46	6.50	Allevyn Ag Adhesive 66800078 [SN]

dressing foam with silver 12.5 cm x 12.5 cm dressing, 10

4270R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	277.46	6.50	Allevyn Ag Gentle Border 66800462 [SN]

dressing foam with silver 7.5 cm x 7.5 cm dressing, 10

4252T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	150.67	6.50	Allevyn Ag Adhesive 66800073 [SN]

dressing foam with silver 7.5 cm x 7.5 cm dressing, 10

4263J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	150.67	6.50	Allevyn Ag Gentle Border 66800460 [SN]

dressing foam with silver 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4255Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	222.96	6.50	Allevyn Ag Adhesive 66800075 [SN]

dressing foam with silver 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4259E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	227.29	6.50	Allevyn Ag Non-Adhesive 66800086 [SN]

dressing foam with silver 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4266M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	222.96	6.50	Allevyn Ag Gentle Border 66800461 [SN]

▪ DRESSING GAUZE ABSORBENT**dressing gauze absorbent 5 cm x 5 cm pad, 100**

4707R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	18.93	6.50	Handy 71117-05 [BV]

dressing gauze absorbent 10 cm x 10 cm pad, 100

4708T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	32.66	6.50	Handy 71117-06 [BV]

▪ DRESSING GAUZE EYE**dressing gauze eye pad, 12 pads**

4768Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	16.90	6.50	Curity 4112 [KE]

▪ DRESSING GAUZE PARAFFIN

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressing gauze paraffin 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4759L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	26.29	6.50	Jelonet 7404 [SN]

▪ DRESSING GAUZE PARAFFIN WITH CHLORHEXIDINE ACETATE

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressing gauze paraffin with chlorhexidine acetate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4845B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	33.58	6.50	Bactigras 7457 [SN]

▪ DRESSING HYDROACTIVE DEBRIDEMENT

Note Hartmann wound dressings are available through HARTMANN and Independence Australia only. If you would like to order Hartmann Wound Care products, please call HARTMANN customer service on 1800 805 839 or Independence Australia on 1300 788 855.

dressing hydroactive debridement 4 cm dressing, 10

4949L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	82.66	6.50	TenderWet 24 Active 609210 [HR]

dressing hydroactive debridement 7.5 cm x 7.5 cm dressing, 10

4950M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	110.26	6.50	TenderWet 24 Active 609213 [HR]

dressing hydroactive debridement 5.5 cm dressing, 10

4948K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	84.52	6.50	TenderWet Active Cavity 609272 [HR]

▪ DRESSING HYDROACTIVE SUPERFICIAL WOUND HIGH EXUDATE SEMI-PERMEABLE ABSORBENT FOAM**dressing hydroactive superficial wound high exudate semi-permeable absorbent foam 10 cm x 10 cm (foam alternative) dressing, 10**

4692Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	55.31	6.50	CombiDERM 651031 [CC]

dressing hydroactive superficial wound high exudate semi-permeable absorbent foam 15 cm x 18 cm (foam alternative) dressing, 5

4693B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	70.69	6.50	CombiDERM 651027 [CC]

dressing hydroactive superficial wound high exudate semi-permeable absorbent foam 11 cm x 11 cm dressing: island, 10 dressings

4695D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	106.62	6.50	Tielle MTL101E [KI]

dressing hydroactive superficial wound high exudate semi-permeable absorbent foam 18 cm x 18 cm dressing: island, 5 dressings

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4696E	‡1	..	..	128.98	6.50	Tielle MTL103 [KI]

▪ DRESSING HYDROACTIVE SUPERFICIAL WOUND HIGH EXUDATE SEMI-PERMEABLE ABSORBENT FOAM

Note Coloplast dressings are available via a range of distributors. However, Coloplast's principal agreement to ensure correct RPBS Price to Pharmacy and ready supply has been secured with Independence Australia on 1300 788 855 and BrightSky on 1300 290 400. Please note that Coloplast is unable to guarantee ready supply or rebate for price differences on purchases outside these distributors.

dressing hydroactive superficial wound high exudate semi-permeable absorbent foam 10 cm x 10 cm waterproof pad, 10

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4927H	‡1	1	..	85.43	6.50	Biatain Non-adhesive 3410 [CT]

dressing hydroactive superficial wound high exudate semi-permeable absorbent foam 15 cm x 15 cm waterproof pad, 5

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4928J	‡1	2	..	84.08	6.50	Biatain Non-adhesive 3413 [CT]

dressing hydroactive superficial wound high exudate semi-permeable absorbent foam 12 cm x 12 cm waterproof pad, 10

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4929K	‡1	1	..	93.63	6.50	Biatain Adhesive 3420 [CT]

dressing hydroactive superficial wound high exudate semi-permeable absorbent foam 18 cm x 18 cm waterproof pad, 5

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4930L	‡1	2	..	90.78	6.50	Biatain Adhesive 3423 [CT]

▪ DRESSING HYDROACTIVE SUPERFICIAL WOUND LIGHT EXUDATE

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressing hydroactive superficial wound light exudate 5 cm x 6 cm dressing, 10

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4905E	‡1	1	..	70.92	6.50	Allevyn Thin 66047576 [SN]

dressing hydroactive superficial wound light exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 5

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4906F	2	1	..	*126.47	6.50	Allevyn Thin 66047578 [SN]

▪ DRESSING HYDROACTIVE SUPERFICIAL WOUND MODERATE EXUDATE

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressing hydroactive superficial wound moderate exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 5

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4886E	2	1	..	*95.85	6.50	Cutinova Hydro 66047443 [SN]

dressing hydroactive superficial wound moderate exudate 5 cm x 6 cm dressing, 10

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4885D	‡1	1	..	58.41	6.50	Cutinova Hydro 66047441 [SN]

▪ DRESSING HYDROCOLLOID CAVITY WOUND

Note This dressing should remain in place until saturated or strike through occurs for a maximum of 7 days.

dressing hydrocolloid cavity wound paste, 30 g

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4896Q	10	..	..	*137.39	6.50	DuoDERM Paste 187930 [CC]

▪ **DRESSING HYDROCOLLOID SUPERFICIAL WOUND LIGHT EXUDATE**

Note This dressing should be applied to a thickness of 3 mm to 5 mm. It should be covered with a hydrocolloid dressing and may be left in place for up to 7 days.

dressing hydrocolloid superficial wound light exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4907G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	1	..	70.69	6.50	DuoDERM Extra Thin 187955 [CC]

▪ **DRESSING HYDROCOLLOID SUPERFICIAL WOUND LIGHT EXUDATE**

Note This dressing should be applied to a thickness of 3 mm to 5 mm. It should be covered with a hydrocolloid dressing and may be left in place for up to 7 days.

Note Coloplast dressings are available via a range of distributors. However, Coloplast's principal agreement to ensure correct RPBS Price to Pharmacy and ready supply has been secured with Independence Australia on 1300 788 855 and BrightSky on 1300 290 400. Please note that Coloplast is unable to guarantee ready supply or rebate for price differences on purchases outside these distributors.

dressing hydrocolloid superficial wound light exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4924E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	1	..	68.93	6.50	Comfeel Plus Transparent 3533 [CT]

dressing hydrocolloid superficial wound light exudate 9 cm x 14 cm dressing, 10

4889H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	1	..	82.33	6.50	Comfeel Plus Transparent 3536 [CT]

dressing hydrocolloid superficial wound light exudate 5 cm x 7 cm dressing, 10

4888G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	1	..	42.13	6.50	Comfeel Plus Transparent 3530 [CT]

▪ **DRESSING HYDROCOLLOID SUPERFICIAL WOUND LIGHT EXUDATE**

Note This dressing should be applied to a thickness of 3 mm to 5 mm. It should be covered with a hydrocolloid dressing and may be left in place for up to 7 days.

Note Hartmann wound dressings are available through HARTMANN and Independence Australia only. If you would like to order Hartmann Wound Care products, please call HARTMANN customer service on 1800 805 839 or Independence Australia on 1300 788 855.

dressing hydrocolloid superficial wound light exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4947J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	1	..	48.56	6.50	Hydrocoll Thin 900758 [HR]

▪ **DRESSING HYDROCOLLOID SUPERFICIAL WOUND MODERATE EXUDATE**

Note This dressing should remain in place until saturated or strike through occurs for a maximum of 7 days.

dressing hydrocolloid superficial wound moderate exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 5

4897R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*79.49	6.50	DuoDERM CGF 187660 [CC]

dressing hydrocolloid superficial wound moderate exudate 20 cm x 20 cm dressing, 5

4920Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*209.85	6.50	DuoDERM CGF 187662 [CC]

▪ **DRESSING HYDROCOLLOID SUPERFICIAL WOUND MODERATE EXUDATE**

Note This dressing should remain in place until saturated or strike through occurs for a maximum of 7 days.

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressing hydrocolloid superficial wound moderate exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4921B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	1	..	96.85	6.50	Replicare Ultra 66000434 [SN]

▪ **DRESSING HYDROCOLLOID SUPERFICIAL WOUND MODERATE EXUDATE**

Note This dressing should remain in place until saturated or strike through occurs for a maximum of 7 days.

Note Hartmann wound dressings are available through HARTMANN and Independence Australia only. If you would like to order Hartmann Wound Care products, please call HARTMANN customer service on 1800 805 839 or Independence Australia on 1300 788 855.

dressing hydrocolloid superficial wound moderate exudate 15 cm x 15 cm dressing, 10

4946H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	87.23	6.50	Hydrocoll 900936 [HR]

dressing hydrocolloid superficial wound moderate exudate 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4945G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	48.56	6.50	Hydrocoll 900744 [HR]

▪ DRESSING HYDROCOLLOID SUPERFICIAL WOUND MODERATE EXUDATE

Note This dressing should remain in place until saturated or strike through occurs for a maximum of 7 days.

Note Coloplast dressings are available via a range of distributors. However, Coloplast's principal agreement to ensure correct RPBS Price to Pharmacy and ready supply has been secured with Independence Australia on 1300 788 855 and BrightSky on 1300 290 400. Please note that Coloplast is unable to guarantee ready supply or rebate for price differences on purchases outside these distributors.

dressing hydrocolloid superficial wound moderate exudate 10cm (round) dressing, 1

4679G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*59.69	6.50	Comfeel Plus Pressure Relieving 3353 [CT]

dressing hydrocolloid superficial wound moderate exudate 7cm (butterfly shape) dressing, 1

4678F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*55.59	6.50	Comfeel Plus Pressure Relieving 3350 [CT]

DRESSING-HYDROCOLLOID (SUPERFICIAL WOUND-MODERATE EXUDATE) Dressings with alginate 10 cm x 10 cm, 1

4923D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	80.04	6.50	Comfeel Plus Ulcer Dressing 3110 [CT]

▪ DRESSING HYDROFIBRE ALTERNATE TO ALGINATES**dressing hydrofibre alternate to alginates 2 g (30 cm) rope, 5 x 2 g**

4698G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	81.59	6.50	Aquacel 403770 [CC]

dressing hydrofibre alternate to alginates 12.5 cm x 12.5 cm dressing, 10

10832D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	116.97	6.50	Aquacel Foam Adhesive [CC]

dressing hydrofibre alternate to alginates 15 cm x 15 cm dressing, 5

2803M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*195.75	6.50	Aquacel Extra 420673 [CC]

dressing hydrofibre alternate to alginates 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

10837J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	120.44	6.50	Aquacel Foam Non-Adhesive [CC]

dressing hydrofibre alternate to alginates 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

2797F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	97.29	6.50	Aquacel Extra 420672 [CC]

▪ DRESSING HYDROFIBRE GELLING FIBRE

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressing hydrofibre gelling fibre 15 cm x 15 cm dressing, 5

2445Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*219.71	6.50	Durafiber 66800561 [SN]

dressing hydrofibre gelling fibre 2 cm x 45 cm rope, 5

2462N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	92.54	6.50	Durafiber 66800563 [SN]

dressing hydrofibre gelling fibre 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

2486W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	107.40	6.50	Durafiber 66800560 [SN]

▪ **DRESSING HYDROFIBRE WITH SILVER**

Authority required

Wounds

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a wound where there is evidence of critical colonisation; OR
- Patient must have a well-assessed chronic wound that has not responded to conventional dressings.

dressing hydrofibre with silver 15 cm x 15 cm dressing, 5

10098L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	268.63	6.50	Aquacel Ag 403710 [CC]

dressing hydrofibre with silver 2 cm x 45 cm rope, 5

10105W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	212.05	6.50	Aquacel Ag 403771 [CC]

dressing hydrofibre with silver 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

10097K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	250.99	6.50	Aquacel Ag 403708 [CC]

▪ **DRESSING HYDROGEL**

dressing hydrogel 7.5 cm x 15 cm dressing, 10

11395R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	78.15	6.50	Sorbact Gel Dressing S98137 [YB]

dressing hydrogel 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 20

2471C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	121.38	6.50	Sorbact Absorption Dressing S98222 [YB]

▪ **DRESSING HYDROGEL AMORPHOUS**

Note This dressing should be applied to a thickness of 3 mm to 5 mm and remain in situ in infected wounds for 24 hours and in clean wounds for up to 3 days. It should be covered with a secondary dressing such as foam or film. It should not be covered with gauze or combine.

dressing hydrogel amorphous gel, 50 g

4914P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	3	..	*34.56	6.50	Solugel 10336 [JJ]

dressing hydrogel amorphous gel, 3 x 30 g

4913N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	1	..	*93.78	6.50	DuoDERM Gel H7987 [CC]

▪ **DRESSING HYDROGEL AMORPHOUS**

Note This dressing should be applied to a thickness of 3 mm to 5 mm and remain in situ in infected wounds for 24 hours and in clean wounds for up to 3 days. It should be covered with a secondary dressing such as foam or film. It should not be covered with gauze or combine.

Note Coloplast dressings are available via a range of distributors. However, Coloplast's principal agreement to ensure correct RPBS Price to Pharmacy and ready supply has been secured with Independence Australia on 1300 788 855 and BrightSky on 1300 290 400. Please note that Coloplast is unable to guarantee ready supply or rebate for price differences on purchases outside these distributors.

dressing hydrogel amorphous gel, 10 x 15 g

4912M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	1	..	64.11	6.50	DuoDERM Gel 187990 [CC]
			..	71.03	6.50	Comfeel Purilon Gel 3900 [CT]

▪ **DRESSING HYDROGEL AMORPHOUS**

Note This dressing should be applied to a thickness of 3 mm to 5 mm and remain in situ in infected wounds for 24 hours and in clean wounds for up to 3 days. It should be covered with a secondary dressing such as foam or film. It should not be covered with gauze or combine.

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressing hydrogel amorphous gel, 50 g

4599C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	3	..	*36.84	6.50	SoloSite Gel 36361338 [SN]

dressing hydrogel amorphous gel, 25 g

4894N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	3	..	*75.97	6.50	Intrasite Gel 7313 [SN]

▪ DRESSING HYDROGEL FOAM**dressing hydrogel foam 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10**

2533H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	86.00	6.50	Sorbact Foam Dressing S98310 [YB]

▪ DRESSING HYDROGEL RIBBON**dressing hydrogel ribbon 1 cm x 50 cm dressing, 20**

2512F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	125.30	6.50	Sorbact Ribbon Gauze S98118 [YB]

dressing hydrogel ribbon 5 cm x 200 cm dressing, 10

2529D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	121.38	6.50	Sorbact Ribbon Gauze S98120 [YB]

▪ DRESSING HYDROGEL SHEET

Note This dressing should be applied to a thickness of 3 mm to 5 mm and remain in situ in infected wounds for 24 hours and in clean wounds for up to 3 days. It should be covered with a secondary dressing such as foam or film. It should not be covered with gauze or combine.

dressing hydrogel sheet 9.5 cm x 10.2 cm dressing, 5

4911L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*81.13	6.50	Nu-Gel 2497 [KI]

▪ DRESSING HYDROGEL SHEET

Note This dressing should be applied to a thickness of 3 mm to 5 mm and remain in situ in infected wounds for 24 hours and in clean wounds for up to 3 days. It should be covered with a secondary dressing such as foam or film. It should not be covered with gauze or combine.

Note Hartmann wound dressings are available through HARTMANN and Independence Australia only. If you would like to order Hartmann Wound Care products, please call HARTMANN customer service on 1800 805 839 or Independence Australia on 1300 788 855.

dressing hydrogel sheet 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 5

4806Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*53.69	6.50	Hydrosorb 900854 [HR]

▪ DRESSING HYDROPHOBIC**dressing hydrophobic 15 cm x 15 cm foam dressing, 10**

11404F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	133.15	6.50	Sorbact Foam Dressing S98315 [YB]

dressing hydrophobic 20 cm x 20 cm dressing, 10

11403E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	150.41	6.50	Sorbact Superabsorbent 98503 [YB]

dressing hydrophobic 15 cm x 15 cm dressing, 10

11394Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	199.05	6.50	Sorbact Foam Gentle Border 98533 [YB]

dressing hydrophobic 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

11392N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	126.22	6.50	Sorbact Foam Gentle Border 98532 [YB]

dressings hydrophobic 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

11402D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	62.13	6.50	Sorbact Superabsorbent 98501 [YB]

▪ **DRESSING NON ADHERENT**

Note Molnlycke Healthcare products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email customerservice@independenceaustralia.com. Molnlycke Healthcare are not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

DRESSING SELF ADHESIVE NON-ADHERENT DRY ABSORBENT Dressings, non-woven, with silicone 5 cm x 7.5 cm, 10, 1

4243H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	63.33	6.50	Mepitel 290510 [MH]

DRESSING SELF ADHESIVE NON-ADHERENT DRY ABSORBENT Dressings, non-woven, with silicone 7.5 cm x 10 cm, 10, 1

4244J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	103.33	6.50	Mepitel 290710 [MH]

▪ **DRESSING NON ADHERENT**

Note Hartmann wound dressings are available through HARTMANN and Independence Australia only. If you would like to order Hartmann Wound Care products, please call HARTMANN customer service on 1800 805 839 or Independence Australia on 1300 788 855.

dressings non adherent 7.5 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4944F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	19.00	6.50	Atrauman 499513 [HR]

▪ **DRESSING NON ADHERENT**

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressings non adherent 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

4861W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	39.73	6.50	Melolin 66974933 [SN]

dressings non adherent 5 cm x 5 cm dressing, 5

4819P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*20.21	6.50	Cutilin Non-Stick Wound Pad 36361374 [SN]

dressings non adherent 5 cm x 5 cm dressing, 5

4860T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*21.57	6.50	Melolin 36361357 [SN]

dressings non adherent 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 5

4862X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*29.35	6.50	Cutilin Non-Stick Wound Pad 36361375 [SN]

▪ **DRESSING TULLE NON GAUZE PARAFFIN**

dressings tulle non gauze paraffin 7.6 cm x 7.6 cm dressing, 1

4909J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	10	1	..	*19.39	6.50	Adaptic 2012 [KI]

▪ **DRESSING WITH SILVER**

Note Coloplast dressings are available via a range of distributors. However, Coloplast's principal agreement to ensure correct RPBS Price to Pharmacy and ready supply has been secured with Independence Australia on 1300 788 855 and BrightSky on 1300 290 400. Please note that Coloplast is unable to guarantee ready supply or rebate for price differences on purchases outside these distributors.

Authority required

Wounds

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a wound where there is evidence of critical colonisation; OR
- Patient must have a well-assessed chronic wound that has not responded to conventional dressings.

dressings with silver 10 cm x 10 cm hydroactive dressing, 5

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4646M	‡1	..	..	165.38	6.50	Biatain Ag 9622 [CT]

dressings with silver 12.5 cm x 12.5 cm hydroactive dressing, 5

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4647N	‡1	..	..	179.39	6.50	Biatain Ag 9632 [CT]

▪ DRESSING WITH SILVER

Note Hartmann wound dressings are available through HARTMANN and Independence Australia only. If you would like to order Hartmann Wound Care products, please call HARTMANN customer service on 1800 805 839 or Independence Australia on 1300 788 855.

Authority required

Wounds

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a wound where there is evidence of critical colonisation; OR
- Patient must have a well-assessed chronic wound that has not responded to conventional dressings.

dressings with silver 10 cm x 10 cm tulle dressing, 3

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4648P	‡1	..	..	44.19	6.50	Atrauman Ag 499572 [HR]

▪ GAUZE AND COTTON TISSUE COMBINE ROLL**gauze and cotton tissue combine roll 9 cm x 10 m roll: wrapped pack, 1 pack**

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4767X	‡1	..	..	16.02	6.50	BSN 2902165 [BV]

gauze and cotton tissue combine roll 10 cm x 10 m roll: wrapped pack, 1 pack

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4761N	‡1	..	..	20.71	6.50	JJ 12010 [JJ]

▪ PAD WOUND DEBRIDEMENT

Note If the wound has not healed during this period, further use is to be discontinued after initial pack, no repeats. Where wounds remain unresponsive to standard treatment, patient should be referred on to a specialist.

pad wound debridement 10 cm x 10 cm pad, 5

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11383D	‡1	..	..	91.70	6.50	Debrisoft [LC]

pad wound debridement pad, 5

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11391M	‡1	..	..	91.70	6.50	Debrisoft Lolly [LC]

▪ POVIDONE-IODINE**povidone-iodine 9.5 cm x 9.5 cm dressing, 25**

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
10847X	‡1	2	..	77.88	6.50	Inadine [KI]

▪ SODIUM CHLORIDE + HYPOCHLOROUS ACID + SODIUM HYPOCHLORITE**sodium chloride 0.022% + hypochlorous acid 0.004% + sodium hypochlorite 0.004% irrigation solution, 250 mL**

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11134B	‡1	3	..	30.68	6.50	Microdacyn [TF]

▪ TAPE NON WOVEN RETENTION POLYACRYLATE**tape non woven retention polyacrylate 2.5 cm x 9.1 m tape, 1 roll**

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4915Q	‡1	..	..	16.94	6.50	Medipore 2961 [MM]

▪ TAPE NON WOVEN RETENTION POLYACRYLATE

Note Molnlycke Healthcare products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email customerservice@independenceaustralia.com. Molnlycke Healthcare are not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

tape non woven retention polyacrylate 2.5 cm x 10 m tape, 1 roll

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4917T	‡1	..	..	15.35	6.50	Mefix 310250 [MH]

▪ TAPE PLASTER ADHESIVE ELASTIC**tape plaster adhesive elastic 2.5 cm x 2.5 m tape, 1 roll**

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4780N	‡1	..	..	17.86	6.50	Leukoplast 01071-00 [BV]

tape plaster adhesive elastic 7.5 cm x 2.5 m tape, 1 roll

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4782Q	‡1	..	..	27.48	6.50	Leukoplast 01073-00 [BV]

tape plaster adhesive elastic 5 cm x 2.5 m tape, 1 roll

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4781P	‡1	..	..	23.80	6.50	Leukoplast 01072-00 [BV]

▪ TAPE PLASTER ADHESIVE HYPOALLERGENIC**tape plaster adhesive hypoallergenic 5 cm x 5 m stretch tape, 1 roll**

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4788B	‡1	..	..	20.71	6.50	Leukoflex 1124 [BV]

tape plaster adhesive hypoallergenic 5 cm x 5 m stretch tape, 1 roll

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4789C	‡1	..	..	22.03	6.50	Leukosilk 1024 [BV]

tape plaster adhesive hypoallergenic 5 cm x 5 m stretch tape, 1 roll

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4790D	‡1	..	..	21.20	6.50	Leukopor 2474 [BV]

tape plaster adhesive hypoallergenic 1.25 cm x 5 m tape, 1 roll

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4783R	‡1	..	..	15.27	6.50	Leukopor 2471 [BV]

tape plaster adhesive hypoallergenic 1.25 cm x 5 m tape, 1 roll

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4785W	‡1	..	..	15.56	6.50	Leukosilk 1021 [BV]

tape plaster adhesive hypoallergenic 1.9 cm x 5.4 m dispenser tape, 1 roll

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4848E	‡1	..	..	15.36	6.50	Nexcare Durable Cloth First Aid Tape 799 [MM]

tape plaster adhesive hypoallergenic 2.5 cm x 5 m tape, 1 roll

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4787Y	‡1	..	..	18.21	6.50	Leukosilk 1022 [BV]

tape plaster adhesive hypoallergenic 2.5 cm x 5 m tape, 1 roll

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4794H	‡1	..	..	17.68	6.50	Leukopor 2472 [BV]

tape plaster adhesive hypoallergenic 1.9 cm x 7.3 m dispenser tape, 1 roll

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4849F	‡1	..	..	15.36	6.50	Nexcare Gentle Paper First Aid Tape 789 [MM]

▪ TAPE PLASTER ADHESIVE WITH SILICONE

Note Molnlycke Healthcare products are distributed through leading pharmacy distributors. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, special arrangements have been made with API and Independence Australia Health Solutions (IAHS). IAHS orders can be placed on: Tel: 1300 788 855; or Email customerservice@independenceaustralia.com. Molnlycke Healthcare are not able to ensure product availability or pricing on listed products beyond these two suppliers.

tape plaster adhesive with silicone 4 cm x 1.5 m tape, 1 roll

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4240E	‡1	..	..	24.33	6.50	Mepitac 298400 [MH]

tape plaster adhesive with silicone 2 cm x 3 m tape, 1 roll

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
4239D	‡1	..	..	24.33	6.50	Mepitac 298300 [MH]

Extemporaneously Prepared Benefits

Drug Tariff

Drug	Standard	Recovery Prices			
		0.1 g/mL \$	1 g/mL \$	10 g/mL \$	100 g/mL \$
Acacia Mucilage (by weight)	APF 15	0.01	0.11	0.88	7.84
Acacia, powdered	BP	0.03	0.20	1.58	14.01
Acetic Acid (33 per cent)	BP	0.01	0.06	0.47	4.15
Acetic Acid (6 per cent)	BP	0.01	0.02	0.16	1.42
Acetic Acid Glacial BP	BP	0.02	0.14	1.09	9.71
Acetone (use as additive only)	BP	0.03	0.22	1.74	15.51
Alum	BP	0.01	0.07	0.59	5.27
Aluminium Acetate Solution	BP	0.02	0.17	1.38	12.27
Anise Oil BP	BP	0.18	1.44	11.52	102.44
Anise Water Concentrated 1 in 40	BP	0.01	0.08	0.60	5.31
Aqueous Cream (for use only as a base combined with active ingredients)	APF	0.01	0.04	0.28	2.49
Ascorbic Acid (for use only as an ingredient of ferrous sulfate mixtures)	BP	0.41	3.28	26.21	233.00
Aspirin	BP	0.15	1.22	9.74	86.54
Belladonna Tincture	BP	0.11	0.89	7.10	63.08
Benzocaine	BP	0.15	1.16	9.30	82.69
Benzoic Acid	BP	0.06	0.49	3.90	34.68
Benzoic Acid Compound Ointment	APF	0.02	0.17	1.39	12.36
Benzoic Acid Solution	BP	0.02	0.14	1.13	10.00
Benzoin Compound Tincture	BP	0.07	0.52	4.18	37.13
Boric Acid (use as additive only)	BP	0.02	0.17	1.38	12.25
Boric Acid, Olive Oil and Zinc Oxide Ointment	QHF	0.02	0.14	1.15	10.23
Calcium Hydroxide	BP	0.12	0.94	7.53	66.97
Calcium Hydroxide Solution	BP	0.01	0.03	0.20	1.75
Castor Oil (use as additive only)	BP	0.02	0.18	1.41	12.58
Cetomacrogol Aqueous Cream (for use only as a base combined with active ingredients)	APF	0.01	0.04	0.29	2.54
Cetrimide Aqueous Cream (for use only as a base combined with active ingredients)	APF	0.02	0.17	1.37	12.21
Chlorhexidine Acetate (use as additive only)	BP	0.63	5.03	40.21	357.42
Chlorhexidine Aqueous Cream (for use only as a base combined with active ingredients)	APF	0.03	0.24	1.95	17.36
Chloroform (use as additive only)	BP	0.10	0.80	6.36	56.49
Chloroform Spirit	BP	0.01	0.09	0.74	6.61
Chloroform Water Concentrated 1 in 40	APF 15	0.02	0.12	0.93	8.26
Citric Acid Monohydrate	BP	0.04	0.29	2.28	20.27
Coal Tar	BP	0.31	2.51	20.08	178.50
Coal Tar Solution	BP	0.02	0.19	1.50	13.37
Cocaine Hydrochloride	BP	6.27	50.15	401.17	3565.98
Coconut Oil	BP	0.01	0.06	0.48	4.24
Codeine Linctus	APF	0.02	0.13	1.04	9.29
Codeine Phosphate (may only be prescribed in linctuses, mixtures or mixtures for children)	BP	2.22	17.72	141.77	1260.16
Collodion Flexible	BP	0.19	1.55	12.37	109.94
Dithranol	BP	4.55	36.40	291.17	2588.20
Emulsifying Ointment (for use only as a base combined with active ingredients)	BP	0.01	0.08	0.62	5.53
Ephedrine Hydrochloride (may only be prescribed in nasal instillations)	BP	2.33	18.63	149.07	1325.11
Ethanol (90 per cent) (use as additive only)	BP	0.01	0.04	0.31	2.77
Ethanol (96 per cent) (use as additive only)	BP	0.01	0.05	0.42	3.77
Ether Solvent (use as additive only)	BP	0.28	2.23	17.83	158.49

Drug	Standard	Recovery Prices			
		0.1 g/mL \$	1 g/mL \$	10 g/mL \$	100 g/mL \$
Eucalyptus Oil (use as additive only)	BP	0.02	0.17	1.36	12.11
Ferrous Sulfate	BP	0.04	0.33	2.65	23.56
Formaldehyde Solution	BP	0.07	0.53	4.26	37.86
Gentian Alkaline Mixture	APF	0.01	0.09	0.68	6.00
Glycerol	BP	0.02	0.13	1.07	9.55
Honey Purified (use as additive only)	BP 1993	0.01	0.03	0.27	2.44
Hydroxybenzoate Compound Solution	APF	0.09	0.72	5.79	51.50
Iodine	BP	0.36	2.85	22.80	202.64
Iodine Alcoholic Solution	BP	0.04	0.31	2.50	22.21
Iodine Aqueous Oral Solution	BP	0.04	0.32	2.53	22.45
Kaolin Mixture	BPC 1968	0.03	0.24	1.93	17.12
Kaolin and Opium Mixture	APF 14	0.01	0.10	0.82	7.27
Lactic Acid	BP	0.40	3.16	25.24	224.37
Lavender Spike Oil	BPC 1968	0.13	1.04	8.32	73.91
Liquorice Liquid Extract	BP	0.03	0.23	1.84	16.37
Magnesium Carbonate Light	BP	0.05	0.37	2.92	25.99
Magnesium Sulfate (may only be prescribed for other than oral use)	BP	0.01	0.03	0.27	2.41
Magnesium Trisilicate	BP	0.05	0.41	3.28	29.14
Menthol, Racemic or Levomenthol	BP	0.27	2.16	17.31	153.85
Methyl Hydroxybenzoate	BP	0.46	3.67	29.34	260.76
Methyl Hydroxybenzoate Solution	APF	0.05	0.38	3.04	27.03
Methylated Industrial Spirit (use as additive only)	BP	0.01	0.01	0.11	1.01
Olive Oil (use as additive only)	BP	0.02	0.13	1.07	9.47
Paraffin Hard	BP	0.06	0.47	3.73	33.11
Paraffin Light Liquid	BP	0.02	0.17	1.39	12.32
Paraffin Liquid (use as additive only)	BP	0.01	0.07	0.57	5.06
Paraffin Soft White	BP	0.01	0.06	0.45	3.98
Paraffin Soft Yellow	BP	0.01	0.05	0.42	3.75
Peppermint Oil (use as additive only)	BP	0.08	0.61	4.88	43.34
Peppermint Water Concentrated 1 in 40 (use as additive only)	APF 16	0.04	0.35	2.80	24.92
Phenobarbitone Sodium (may only be prescribed for the treatment of epilepsy)	BP	9.37	74.92	599.36	5327.61
Phenol Liquefied (not available for ear drops)	BP	0.08	0.65	5.16	45.83
Podophyllum Resin	BP	4.16	33.30	266.36	2367.67
Potassium Citrate	BP	0.03	0.22	1.74	15.43
Potassium Iodide	BP	0.16	1.25	9.98	88.74
Potassium Permanganate	BP	0.05	0.38	3.02	26.86
Propyl Hydroxybenzoate	BP	0.41	3.28	26.26	233.39
Propylene Glycol	BP	0.02	0.12	0.98	8.69
Red Syrup	APF 15	0.02	0.13	1.04	9.23
Resorcinol	BP	0.45	3.63	29.07	258.42
Salicylic Acid	BP	0.04	0.30	2.43	21.58
Salicylic Acid Ointment	APF	0.02	0.17	1.38	12.23
Salicylic Acid Ointment	BP	0.02	0.17	1.38	12.23
Simple Ointment (white) (for use only as a base combined with active ingredients)	BP	0.02	0.14	1.11	9.88
Simple Ointment (yellow) (for use only as a base combined with active ingredients)	BP	0.02	0.14	1.11	9.88
Sodium Bicarbonate	BP	0.02	0.19	1.54	13.73
Sodium Chloride	BP	0.02	0.18	1.41	12.52
Sodium Chloride Solution	BP	0.01	0.01	0.11	0.97
Sodium Citrate	BP	0.04	0.32	2.53	22.45
Sodium Thiosulfate (use as additive only)	BP	0.05	0.39	3.10	27.54
Starch	BP	0.02	0.12	0.95	8.41
Sulfur Ointment (for use only as a base combined with active ingredients)	BP 1980	0.02	0.15	1.23	10.96
Sulfur Precipitated	BP 1980	0.03	0.26	2.06	18.35
Syrup	BP	0.01	0.06	0.47	4.15
Talc Purified, sterilised	BP	0.07	0.52	4.18	37.11
Thymol	BP	0.51	4.06	32.50	288.92
Thymol Compound Mouth Wash	APF 15	0.02	0.13	1.06	9.45
Tragacanth Compound Powder	BP 1980	0.07	0.57	4.58	40.73
Tragacanth Mucilage	APF 13	0.01	0.08	0.66	5.87

Drug	Standard	Recovery Prices			
		0.1 g/mL \$	1 g/mL \$	10 g/mL \$	100 g/mL \$
Tragacanth Mucilage	BPC 1973	0.01	0.07	0.58	5.17
Tragacanth, powdered	BP	0.40	3.22	25.73	228.69
Trichloroacetic Acid	BP 1980	0.40	3.22	25.72	228.59
Triethanolamine	BP	0.14	1.09	8.69	77.25
Water For Injections, sterilised (b) (extemporaneously prepared eye drops and eye lotions)	BP				
Water Purified	BP	0.01	0.01	0.09	0.81
Wool Alcohols Ointment (white) (for use only as a base combined with active ingredients)	BP	0.03	0.20	1.61	14.31
Wool Alcohols Ointment (yellow) (for use only as a base combined with active ingredients)	BP	0.02	0.19	1.48	13.18
Wool Fat	BP	0.02	0.14	1.09	9.73
Wool Fat Hydrous	BP	0.04	0.28	2.26	20.11
Zinc Compound Paste	BP	0.05	0.40	3.17	28.17
Zinc Cream (for use only as a base combined with active ingredients)	BP	0.01	0.09	0.73	6.48
Zinc Oxide	BP	0.03	0.23	1.87	16.65
Zinc Sulfate	BP	0.04	0.31	2.49	22.11
Zinc and Salicylic Acid Paste	BP	0.05	0.40	3.19	28.39

Container Prices

Type	Container	Price \$
Dispensing Bottles	25mL	0.73
Dispensing Bottles	50mL	0.77
Dispensing Bottles	100mL	0.85
Dispensing Bottles	200mL	1.01
Dispensing Bottles	500mL	1.28
Poison Bottles	25mL	0.79
Poison Bottles	50mL	0.74
Poison Bottles	100mL	0.85
Poison Bottles	200mL	1.14
Poison Bottles	500mL	2.02
Dropper Containers (Glass)	15mL	1.16
Dropper Containers (Polythene)	15mL	0.98
	150ml	1.10
Screw Cap Jars	25g	0.95
Screw Cap Jars	50g	1.05
Screw Cap Jars	100g	1.41
Screw Cap Jars	200g	0.85
Screw Cap Jars	500g	2.19
	25ml	0.54

Standard Formula Preparations

Code	Item	Reference	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$
	Creams			
	(Maximum Quantity 100 g and 1 Repeat)			
7502W	Salicylic Acid and Sulfur Aqueous	APF	14.26	15.85
	Dusting Powders			
	(Maximum Quantity 100 g and 1 Repeat)			
7458M	Zinc, Starch and Talc	APF 15 & BPC 1973	38.11	39.70
	Ear Drops			
	(Maximum Quantity 15 ml and 2 Repeats)			
7643G	Aluminium Acetate	BP	12.38	13.97
7642F	Aluminium Acetate	APF	11.62	13.21
7314Y	Sodium Bicarbonate	APF & BP	11.15	12.74
7313X	Spirit	APF	10.61	12.20
	Inhalations			
	(Maximum Quantity 50 ml and 1 Repeat)			
7484X	Benzoin and Menthol	APF	33.12	34.71
7308P	Menthol	APF	13.79	15.38
7310R	Menthol and Eucalyptus	BP1980	14.77	16.36
	Linctuses containing Codeine Phosphate			
	(Maximum Quantity 100 ml and 0 Repeat)			
7530H	Codeine	APF	19.47	21.06
	Lotions			
	(Maximum Quantity 200 ml and 2 Repeats)			
7709R	Aluminium Acetate Aqueous	APF	13.38	14.97
	Mixtures, Other			
	(Maximum Quantity 200 ml and 4 Repeats)			
7604F	Gentian Alkaline	APF	22.34	23.93
7348R	Kaolin	BPC 1968	44.59	40.30
7301G	Kaolin and Opium	APF 14	24.88	26.47
7342K	Magnesium Trisilicate	BPC 1968	21.40	22.99
7343L	Magnesium Trisilicate and Belladonna	BPC 1968	28.33	29.92
	Mouth Washes			
	(Maximum Quantity 200 ml and 1 Repeat)			
7457L	Thymol Compound	APF 15	29.37	30.96
	Ointments, Waxes			
	(Maximum Quantity 100 g and 1 Repeat)			
7914M	Benzoic Acid Compound	APF & BP	23.10	24.69
7902X	Boric Acid, Olive Oil and Zinc Oxide	QHF	20.97	22.56
7926E	Salicylic Acid	APF	22.97	24.56
7928G	Salicylic Acid (extemporaneous formula)	BP	22.97	24.56
	Paints			
	(Maximum Quantity 25 ml and 1 Repeat)			
7567G	Podophyllin Compound	APF 16 & BP	145.42	40.30
7568H	Salicylic Acid	APF	41.80	40.30
	Pastes, Other			
	(Maximum Quantity 100 g and 1 Repeat)			
7558T	Zinc	APF & BP	38.91	40.30
	Powders for Internal Use			
	(Maximum Quantity 100 g and 2 Repeats)			
7545D	Magnesium Trisilicate	BP	39.32	40.30

Codes, Maximum Quantities, and Number of Repeats for Extemporaneously Prepared Benefits

Code	Preparation	Maximum Quantity	Number of Repeats
13Q	Creams	100 g	1
48M	Dusting Powders	100 g	1
15T	Ear Drops	15 ml	2
19B	Eye Drops containing Cocaine Hydrochloride	15 ml	..
22E	Eye Drops, Other	15 ml	5
23F	Eye Lotions	200 ml	2
29M	Inhalations	50 ml	1
64J	Linctuses containing Codeine Phosphate	100 ml	..
34T	Linctuses, Other	100 ml	2
39C	Lotions	200 ml	2
65K	Mixtures containing Codeine Phosphate	200 ml	..
66L	Mixtures for Children containing Codeine Phosphate	100 ml	..
41E	Mixtures for Children, Other	100 ml	4
40D	Mixtures, Other	200 ml	4
30N	Mouth Washes	200 ml	1
42F	Nasal Instillations	15 ml	2
43G	Ointments, Waxes	100 g	1
44H	Paints	25 ml	1
63H	Pastes containing Cocaine Hydrochloride	25 g	..
45J	Pastes, Other	100 g	1
49N	Powders for Internal Use	100 g	2
52R	Solutions	200 ml	2

Index of Manufacturers' Code

Code	Manufacturer	Code	Manufacturer
AB	Abbott Australasia Pty Ltd	GZ	sanofi-aventis Australia Pty Ltd
AE	AFT Pharmaceuticals (AU) Pty Ltd	HB	Besins Healthcare Australia Pty Ltd
AF	Alphapharm Pty Ltd	HN	Horizon Hospital Healthcare Pty Ltd
AG	Allergan Australia Pty Limited	HQ	Generic Health Pty Ltd
AL	Alphapharm Pty Ltd	HR	Paul Hartmann Pty Ltd
AN	Amgen Australia Pty Limited	HX	Sandoz Pty Ltd
AP	AstraZeneca Pty Ltd	IB	Apotex Pty Ltd
AQ	Alcon Laboratories (Australia) Pty Ltd	IG	Sigma Company Limited
AS	Aspen Pharmacare Australia Pty Limited	IJ	I-Care Pharma Distributors Pty Ltd
AT	Actelion Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Ltd	IL	iNova Pharmaceuticals (Australia) Pty Limited
AV	sanofi-aventis Australia Pty Ltd	IM	iNova Pharmaceuticals (Australia) Pty Limited
BB	Blackmores Limited	IO	BioMarin Pharmaceutical Australia Pty Ltd
BD	Biogen Australia Pty Ltd	IQ	Alcon Laboratories (Australia) Pty Ltd
BE	Beiersdorf Australia Ltd	IR	Indivior Pty Ltd
BG	Sandoz Pty Ltd	IS	Ipsen Pty Ltd
BI	Biotech Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd	IX	Clinect Pty Ltd
BN	Bayer Australia Ltd	IY	Clinect Pty Ltd
BQ	Bristol-Myers Squibb Australia Pty Ltd	JB	Apotex Pty Ltd
BR	B. Braun Australia Pty Ltd	JC	Janssen-Cilag Pty Ltd
BV	BSN medical (Aust.) Pty Ltd	JJ	Johnson & Johnson Medical Pty Ltd
BX	Baxter Healthcare Pty Limited	JO	Juno Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd
BY	Boehringer Ingelheim Pty Ltd	JT	Johnson & Johnson Pacific Pty Limited
BZ	Boucher & Muir Pty Ltd	JU	Juno Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd
CC	ConvaTec A Division of Bristol-Myers Squibb Australia Pty Ltd	JX	Juno Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd
CF	CNS Pharma Pty Ltd	KE	Kendall Australasia Pty Ltd
CH	Apotex Pty Ltd	KI	KCI Medical Australia Pty Ltd
CJ	Celgene Pty Limited	KP	Eli Lilly Australia Pty Ltd
CR	Pharmacor Pty Limited	KY	Key Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd
CS	Seqirus (Australia) Pty Ltd	LC	Lohmann & Rauscher Pty Ltd
CT	Coloplast Pty Ltd	LI	Luminarie Pty Ltd
CU	Care Pharmaceuticals Pty Limited	LL	Astellas Pharma Australia Pty Ltd
DE	Stallergenes Australia Pty Ltd	LM	Link Medical Products Pty Ltd
DJ	De Fries Industries Pty Ltd	LN	Aspen Pharmacare Australia Pty Limited
DO	Fair-Med Healthcare (Australia) Pty Ltd	LO	Leo Pharma Pty Ltd
DQ	Church & Dwight (Australia) Pty Ltd	LQ	Astellas Pharma Australia Pty Ltd
DV	Medical Developments International Limited	LR	Cipla Australia Pty Ltd
DX	Ascensia Diabetes Care Australia Pty Ltd	LS	Astellas Pharma Australia Pty Ltd
DZ	Medsurge Healthcare Pty Ltd	LU	Lundbeck Australia Pty Ltd
EA	Amneal Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd	LV	Luminarie Pty Ltd
ED	Amneal Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd	LX	Lawley Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd
EF	Amneal Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd	LY	Eli Lilly Australia Pty Ltd
EI	Eisai Australia Pty Ltd	MF	Mundipharma Pty Limited
EL	Eli Lilly Australia Pty Ltd	MH	Molnlycke Health Care Pty Ltd
EO	Ego Pharmaceuticals Proprietary Limited	MK	Merck Sharp & Dohme (Australia) Pty Ltd
ER	Eris Pharmaceuticals (Australia) Pty Ltd	MM	3M Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Ltd
EU	Emerge Health Pty Ltd	MT	Mentholatum Australasia Pty Ltd
EZ	Merz Australia Pty Ltd	MW	Biomed Aust Pty Limited
FB	Pierre Fabre Australia Pty Ltd	NE	Norgine Pty Limited
FF	Phebra Pty Ltd	NF	Novo Nordisk Pharmaceuticals Pty Limited
FG	Phebra Pty Ltd	NI	Novo Nordisk Pharmaceuticals Pty Limited
FI	Boehringer Ingelheim Pty Ltd	NM	Novartis Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Limited
FK	A. Menarini Australia Pty Limited	NO	Novo Nordisk Pharmaceuticals Pty Limited
FM	Fawns and McAllan Proprietary Limited	NQ	Takeda Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Ltd
FO	For Benefit Medicines Pty Ltd	NT	Nestle Australia Ltd
FP	Ferring Pharmaceuticals Pty Limited	NU	Nutricia Australia Pty Limited
FR	Merck Sharp & Dohme (Australia) Pty Ltd	NV	Novartis Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Limited
FX	Gedeon Richter Australia Pty Ltd	OA	Orphan Australia Pty Ltd
FZ	Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd	OB	Oral B Laboratories Pty Ltd
GA	Galderma Australia Pty Ltd	OC	Accord Healthcare Pty Ltd
GC	GlaxoSmithKline Australia Pty Ltd	OD	Accord Healthcare Pty Ltd
GH	Amdipharm Mercury (Australia) Pty Limited	OE	Omegapharm Pty Ltd
GI	Gilead Sciences Pty Limited	OH	Orpharma Pty Ltd
GK	GlaxoSmithKline Australia Pty Ltd	OL	Owen Laboratories Division of Galderma Australia Pty Ltd
GN	Actavis Pty Ltd	OM	Colgate Oral Care
GO	Mylan Health Pty Ltd	ON	Orion Laboratories Pty Ltd
GQ	Generic Health Pty Ltd	OS	Otsuka Australia Pharmaceutical Pty Ltd
GT	Mylan Health Pty Ltd	OW	Arrow Pharma Pty Ltd
GX	Apotex Pty Ltd	PB	Pharmaco (Australia) Limited

Code	Manufacturer
PE	Allergan Australia Pty Limited
PF	Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd
PK	Fresenius Kabi Australia Pty Limited
PP	Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd
PQ	PMIP Pty Ltd
PY	Procter & Gamble Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Ltd
QA	Aspen Pharma Pty Ltd
QH	Cortex Health Pty Ltd
RA	Sun Pharma ANZ Pty Ltd
RB	Bio Revive Pty Ltd
RC	Reckitt Benckiser (Australia) Pty Limited
RF	Arrow Pharma Pty Ltd
RI	Dr Reddy's Laboratories (Australia) Pty Ltd
RJ	Recordati Rare Diseases Australia Pty. Ltd.
RN	Sun Pharma ANZ Pty Ltd
RO	Roche Products Pty Ltd
RW	Arrow Pharma Pty Ltd
RX	Servier Laboratories (Aust.) Pty Ltd
RZ	Dr Reddy's Laboratories (Australia) Pty Ltd
SA	SciGen (Australia) Pty Limited
SB	Nutricia Australia Pty Limited
SE	Servier Laboratories (Aust.) Pty Ltd
SG	Merck Serono Australia Pty Ltd
SI	Sigma Company Limited
SN	Smith & Nephew Pty Limited
SS	SSL Australia Pty Ltd
SW	sanofi-aventis Australia Pty Ltd
SY	Bayer Australia Ltd
SZ	Sandoz Pty Ltd
TB	Teva Pharma Australia Pty Limited
TD	STADA Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Limited
TF	Te Arai BioFarma Limited
TK	Takeda Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Ltd
TM	Technipro Marketing Pty Ltd
TS	Specialised Therapeutics Australia Pty Ltd
TT	Theramex Australia Pty Ltd
TU	Theramex Australia Pty Ltd
TW	Apotex Pty Ltd
TX	Apotex Pty Ltd
TY	Apotex Pty Ltd
UA	Actavis Pty Ltd
UC	UCB Australia Proprietary Limited
UL	Bausch & Lomb (Australia) Pty Ltd
UM	Unomedical Pty Ltd
UN	Unilever Australia Limited
UO	Bausch & Lomb (Australia) Pty Ltd
VE	AbbVie Pty Ltd
VF	Vitaflo Australia Pty Limited
VI	ViiV Healthcare Pty Ltd
VL	Vifor Pharma Pty Limited
VR	Vertex Pharmaceuticals (Australia) Pty Ltd
VZ	Sanofi-aventis Healthcare Pty Ltd
WA	sanofi-aventis Australia Pty Ltd
WC	Wockhardt Bio Pty Ltd
XA	Pharmaxis Ltd
XC	Southern Cross Pharma Pty Ltd
XH	MS Health Pty Ltd
XI	Alexion Pharmaceuticals Australasia Pty Ltd
XM	The Medicines Company (Australia) Pty Limited
YB	Bayport Brands Pty Ltd
YC	Cipla Australia Pty Ltd
YN	Mayne Pharma International Pty Ltd
YT	Mayne Products Pty Ltd
ZA	AstraZeneca Pty Ltd
ZI	Shire Australia Pty Limited
ZP	Medis Pharma Pty Ltd
ZX	Zenex Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd

Generic/Proprietary Index

3TC(VI).....	1388	Actonel EC(TT).....	650, 1715
ABACAVIR.....	1386	Actonel Once-a-Month (TT).....	650
ABACAVIR + LAMIVUDINE.....	1392	Actonel(TT).....	649, 650, 1715
ABACAVIR + LAMIVUDINE + ZIDOVUDINE.....	1393	Actos(TK).....	80
Abacavir/Lamivudine 600/300 APOTEX(TX).....	1393	Actrapid Penfill 3 mL(NO).....	57
ABACAVIR/LAMIVUDINE 600/300 SUN (RA).....	1393	Actrapid(NO).....	57
Abacavir/Lamivudine GH 600/300(GQ).....	1393	Acyclo-V 200 (AF).....	233
Abacavir/Lamivudine Mylan(AF).....	1393	Adalat Oros 20mg(BN).....	132
ABATACEPT.....	333, 336, 933, 1199	Adalat Oros 30(BN).....	132
ABCIXIMAB.....	102	Adalat Oros 60(BN).....	132
Abilify Maintena(LU).....	706	ADALIMUMAB362, 364, 366, 369, 370, 371, 374, 377, 380, 385, 387, 389, 392, 394, 397, 401, 404, 408, 413, 417, 421, 960, 1226	
Abilify(OS).....	706, 707	ADAPALENE + BENZOYL PEROXIDE.....	178
ABIRATERONE.....	329	Adaptic 2012(KI).....	1738
Abisart 150 (AL).....	140	Adcirca(LY).....	903, 1168
Abisart 300 (AL).....	141	Addos XR 30(RW).....	132
Abisart 75 (AL).....	140	Addos XR 60(RW).....	132
Abisart HCT 150/12.5(AF).....	143	Adefin 10(AF).....	132
Abisart HCT 300/12.5(AF).....	143	Adefin 20(AF).....	132
Abisart HCT 300/25(AF).....	143	Adefin XL 30 (AF).....	132
Abisart HCTZ 150/12.5 (AL).....	143	Adefin XL 60 (AF).....	132
Abisart HCTZ 300/12.5 (AL).....	143	ADEFOVIR DIPIVOXIL.....	1387
Abisart HCTZ 300/25 (AL).....	143	Adempas(BN).....	887, 888, 893, 1153, 1158, 1159
Abisart(AF).....	140, 141	Adenuric(FK).....	647
Abstral(FK).....	837, 838, 839, 840	Adesan HCT 16/12.5(AF).....	142
Abyraz (AF).....	706, 707	Adesan HCT 32/12.5(AF).....	142
ACAMPROSATE.....	739	Adesan HCT 32/25(AF).....	142
Acamprosate Mylan(AL).....	739	Adesan(AF).....	139, 140
ACARBOSE.....	78	ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE)	
Acarbose Mylan(AF).....	78, 79	.CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM.....	119
Accomin Adult Tonic(PF).....	1702	.Prescriber Bag.....	22
Accupril(PF).....	135	.RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	757, 758
Accuretic 10/12.5mg(PF).....	138	Adrenaline Jr Mylan(AF)	
Accuretic 20/12.5mg(PF).....	138	.CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM.....	119
ACETAZOLAMIDE.....	768	.RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	758
Acetec(AL).....	133	Adrenaline Mylan(AF)	
ACETIC ACID + HYDROXYQUINOLINE + RICINOLEIC ACID.....	1711	.CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM.....	120
ACICLOVIR		.RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	758
.ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	232, 233	ADT Booster(CS).....	23, 242
.SENSORY ORGANS.....	761, 762	ADVAGRAF XL(LQ).....	634, 1069, 1070, 1340
Aciclovir AN(ED).....	233	Advantan(BN).....	172, 173, 174, 175
Aciclovir GH (GQ).....	233	Aeron 250(QA).....	755
Aciclovir Sandoz(HX).....	233	Aeron 500(QA).....	756
Aci-Jel(CU).....	1711	AFATINIB.....	249, 250
Acimax Tablets(AL).....	36	Afinitor(NV).....	263, 264, 265, 266
ACITRETIN.....	168	AFLIBERCEPT.....	773, 774
AciVision(DZ).....	761, 762	Aggrastat(AS).....	106
Aclasta(HX).....	650, 651	Airomir Autohaler(IL).....	745
ACLIDINIUM.....	755	Akamin 50(AF).....	204
ACLIDINIUM + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL).....	751	Akineton(GH).....	691
Aclor 125(QA).....	212	Akynzeo(MF).....	41
Aclor 250(QA).....	212	ALBENDAZOLE.....	742
Acpio 15(RF).....	80	Albey Bee Venom(DE).....	791
Acpio 30(RF).....	80	Albey Paper Wasp Venom(DE).....	791
Acpio 45(RF).....	80	Albey Yellow Jacket Venom(DE).....	792
Acquin Aspen 10 (RW).....	135	Aldactone(PF).....	126
Acquin Aspen 20 (RW).....	135	Aldara Pump(IL).....	180, 1710
Acquin Aspen 5 (RW).....	135	Aldara(IL).....	180, 1709, 1710
ACQUIN(RF).....	135	Aldiq(QA).....	180, 1709, 1710
Acris Combi(AF).....	654, 1716	Aldomet(AS).....	122
Acris Once-a-Month(AF).....	650	Alecensa(RO).....	251
Acris Once-a-Week(AF).....	650, 1715	ALECTINIB.....	250
Actaze (RW).....	80	ALEMTUZUMAB.....	939, 1205
Actemra ACTPen(RO).....	606, 611	Alendro Once Weekly(RW).....	648
Actemra Subcutaneous Injection(RO).....	606, 612	Alendrobell 70mg(GQ).....	648
Actemra(RO).....	1046, 1053, 1060, 1064, 1317, 1324, 1330, 1335	ALENDRONATE.....	648
Actiq(TB).....	838, 839, 840	ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL.....	651, 652, 1715
Actisorb Plus MAP105(KI).....	1727		

ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE.....	653, 1716	<i>Alvesco 160(AP)</i>	754
ALENDRONATE PLUS D3 70mg/140ug APOTEX(GX)	652	<i>Alvesco 80(AP)</i>	754
ALENDRONATE PLUS D3 70mg/70ug APOTEX(GX)	652	<i>Alzene(AF)</i>	1721
<i>Alendronate Plus D3 Sandoz(SZ)</i>	652	AMANTADINE.....	694
<i>Alendronate plus D3-DRLA (RZ)</i>	652	<i>Amaryl(SW)</i>	59, 60
<i>Alendronate plus D3-DRLA(RZ)</i>	1715	AMBRISENTAN.....	856, 1121
<i>Alendronate Sandoz (SZ)</i>	648	<i>Amcal Mag-A(IG)</i>	1703
<i>Alepam 15(AF)</i>	713, 714, 843	AMCLAVOX DUO 500/125 (RW).....	209, 210
<i>Alepam 30(AF)</i>	713, 714, 843	AMCLAVOX DUO FORTE 875/125 (RW).....	209
<i>Alfamino Junior(NT)</i>	812, 813	<i>Amdipharm Mercury (Australia) Pty Limited(GH)</i>	
<i>Alfamino(NT)</i>	805, 807	.CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM.....	127
<i>Alfaré(NT)</i>	809	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	192
ALFUZOSIN.....	1712	AMILORIDE + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE.....	126
<i>Algisite M 66000519(SN)</i>	1727	AMINO ACID FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH PREBIOTICS, PROBIOTICS AND LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS.....	814, 815
<i>Algisite M 66000520(SN)</i>	1727	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE.....	816
<i>Algisite M 66000521(SN)</i>	1727	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE.....	816
<i>Algivon Plus CR4225(DJ)</i>	1728	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID.....	817
<i>Algivon Plus Ribbon & Probe CR4231(DJ)</i>	1728	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITHOUT METHIONINE AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID.....	817
<i>Alkeran(AS)</i>	242	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE.....	817
<i>Allegron(RW)</i>	717	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE AND TYROSINE.....	817
<i>Allereze(AF)</i>	1721	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE AND TYROSINE, AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID.....	817
<i>Allevyn 66007637(SN)</i>	1729	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE, VITAMINS, MINERALS, TRACE ELEMENTS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES.....	811, 812
<i>Allevyn Adhesive 66000044(SN)</i>	1729	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT LYSINE AND LOW IN TRYPTOPHAN.....	817, 818
<i>Allevyn Ag Adhesive 66800073(SN)</i>	1731	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT METHIONINE.....	818
<i>Allevyn Ag Adhesive 66800075(SN)</i>	1731	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT METHIONINE, THREONINE AND VALINE AND LOW IN ISOLEUCINE.....	819
<i>Allevyn Ag Adhesive 66800078(SN)</i>	1731	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE.....	819, 820
<i>Allevyn Ag Gentle Border 66800460(SN)</i>	1731	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE AND TYROSINE.....	821
<i>Allevyn Ag Gentle Border 66800461(SN)</i>	1731	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT VALINE, LEUCINE AND ISOLEUCINE.....	821, 822
<i>Allevyn Ag Gentle Border 66800462(SN)</i>	1731	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT VALINE, LEUCINE AND ISOLEUCINE WITH FAT, CARBOHYDRATE AND TRACE ELEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID.....	822
<i>Allevyn Ag Non-Adhesive 66800086(SN)</i>	1731	AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS, LOW PHENYLALANINE AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID AND ARACHIDONIC ACID.....	823
<i>Allevyn Gentle 66800248(SN)</i>	1730		
<i>Allevyn Gentle Border 66800269(SN)</i>	1730		
<i>Allevyn Gentle Border 66800270(SN)</i>	1730		
<i>Allevyn Life 66801067(SN)</i>	1730		
<i>Allevyn Life 66801068(SN)</i>	1729		
<i>Allevyn Life 66801069(SN)</i>	1729		
<i>Allevyn Life 66801070(SN)</i>	1730		
<i>Allevyn Life Non-Bordered 66801748(SN)</i>	1729		
<i>Allevyn Life Non-Bordered 66801749(SN)</i>	1729		
<i>Allevyn Thin 66047576(SN)</i>	1733		
<i>Allevyn Thin 66047578(SN)</i>	1733		
<i>Allmercap(LM)</i>	244		
ALLOPURINOL.....	647		
<i>Allopurinol APOTEX(GX)</i>	647		
<i>Allopurinol Sandoz (SZ)</i>	647		
<i>Allosig(RF)</i>	647		
Alodorm(AF)			
.Palliative Care.....	843		
<i>Alodorm(AF)</i>			
.NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	679, 714, 715		
ALOGLIPTIN.....	80		
ALOGLIPTIN + METFORMIN.....	60		
<i>Aloxi(MF)</i>	43		
<i>Alpha Keri Bath Oil(MT)</i>	1706		
<i>Alpha Keri Lotion(MT)</i>	1706		
<i>AlphaClav Duo Forte(AF)</i>	209		
<i>AlphaClav Duo(AF)</i>	209, 210		
<i>Alphagan P 1.5(AG)</i>	767		
<i>Alphagan(AG)</i>	766, 767		
<i>Alphamox 125(AF)</i>	204		
<i>Alphamox 250(AF)</i>	204, 205		
<i>Alphamox 500(AF)</i>	204		
<i>Alphapress 25(AF)</i>	123		
<i>Alphapress 50(AF)</i>	123		
<i>Alprax 0.5(QA)</i>	712		
<i>Alprax 1(QA)</i>	712		
ALPRAZOLAM.....	712		
<i>Alprim(AF)</i>	215		
ALPROSTADIL.....	1711		

AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS, MINERALS AND LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE	823	<i>Anastrol(QA)</i>	328
AMINO ACID FORMULA WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE	823	ANASTROZOLE	328
AMINO ACID FORMULA WITHOUT VALINE, LEUCINE AND ISOLEUCINE	823	<i>Anastrozole AN (JO)</i>	328
AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA	797, 798	<i>Anastrozole FBM(FO)</i>	328
AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS	800	<i>Anastrozole GH (GQ)</i>	328
AMINO ACID SYNTHETIC FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS AND MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES	802, 803, 804, 805	<i>Anastrozole Sandoz(SZ)</i>	328
AMIODARONE	118	<i>Andepra(EL)</i>	722
<i>Amiodarone Sandoz(SZ)</i>	118	<i>Andriol Testocaps(MK)</i>	185
<i>Amipride 400(RW)</i>	706	<i>Androcur(BN)</i>	
<i>Amira 150(AF)</i>	721	ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Amira 300(AF)</i>	721	AGENTS	327
AMISULPRIDE	706	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	190, 191
<i>Amisulpride 100 Winthrop(WA)</i>	706	<i>Androcur-100(BN)</i>	
<i>Amisulpride 200 Winthrop(WA)</i>	706	ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Amisulpride 400 Winthrop (WA)</i>	706	AGENTS	327
<i>Amisulpride AN (EA)</i>	706	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	190
<i>Amisulpride AN(EA)</i>	706	<i>Androderm(GN)</i>	184
<i>Amisulpride Sandoz (SZ)</i>	706	<i>AndroForte 5(LX)</i>	184
<i>Amisulpride Sandoz Pharma (HX)</i>	706	<i>Anginine Stabilised(RW)</i>	120
<i>Amisulpride Sandoz Pharma(HX)</i>	706	<i>Angiomax(XM)</i>	107
<i>Amisulpride Sandoz(SZ)</i>	706	<i>Anoro Ellipta 62.5/25(GK)</i>	753
AMITRIPTYLINE.....	716	<i>Anpec 40(AF)</i>	132
<i>Amitriptyline Alphapharm 10(AL)</i>	716	<i>Anpec 80(AF)</i>	132
<i>Amitriptyline Alphapharm 25(AL)</i>	716	<i>Antenex 2(AF)</i>	713, 843
<i>Amitriptyline Alphapharm 50(AL)</i>	716	<i>Antenex 5(AF)</i>	712, 713, 843
<i>Amlo 10(RW)</i>	131	ANTERONE 100(RW)	
<i>Amlo 5(RW)</i>	131	ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
AMLODIPINE.....	131	AGENTS	327
AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN	164	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	190
AMLODIPINE + VALSARTAN	145	ANTERONE 50(RW)	
AMLODIPINE + VALSARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE.....	146	ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Amlodipine Amneal (EF)</i>	131	AGENTS	326
<i>Amlodipine AN(EA)</i>	131	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	190
<i>Amlodipine GH (GQ)</i>	131	<i>Anthel 125(AF)</i>	743
<i>Amlodipine Sandoz(SZ)</i>	131	<i>Anthel 250(AF)</i>	743
AMMONIUM + SENEGA ROOT	1720	<i>Antroquoril(FR)</i>	171
AMOROLFINE	1705	<i>Anusol(JT)</i>	1705
AMOXICILLIN	204, 205	<i>Apidra SoloStar (SW)</i>	56
AMOXICILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID	209	<i>Apidra(AV)</i>	56
<i>AMOXICLAV AMNEAL 500/125(ED)</i>	209, 210	<i>Apidra(SW)</i>	56
<i>AMOXICLAV AMNEAL 875/125(ED)</i>	209	<i>APIXABAN</i>	109, 110
<i>Amoxil Forte(AS)</i>	204, 205	<i>APO- Hydroxychloroquine(TX)</i>	646
<i>Amoxil(AS)</i>	204, 205	<i>APO- Paracetamol/Codeine 500/30(TX)</i>	669
<i>Amoxycillin AN (EA)</i>	204	<i>APO-Acamprosate (TX)</i>	739
<i>Amoxycillin generichealth 500(GQ)</i>	204	<i>APO-Aciclovir (TX)</i>	233
<i>Amoxycillin Ranbaxy (RA)</i>	204	<i>APO-Aciclovir(TX)</i>	233
<i>Amoxycillin Ranbaxy(RA)</i>	204	<i>APO-Adefovir(TX)</i>	1387
<i>Amoxycillin Sandoz (SZ)</i>	204, 205	<i>APO-Alendronate (TX)</i>	648
<i>Amoxycillin Sandoz(BG)</i>	205	<i>APO-Alendronate Plus D3 70 mg/140 mcg (TX)</i> ..	652, 1715
<i>Amoxycillin Sandoz(SZ)</i>	204	<i>APO-Alendronate Plus D3 70 mg/70 mcg (TX)</i>	652, 1715
<i>Amoxyclav AN 500/125 (EA)</i>	209, 210	<i>APO-Allopurinol (TX)</i>	647
<i>Amoxyclav AN 875/125 (EA)</i>	209	<i>APO-Amiodarone (TX)</i>	118
<i>AmoxyClav generichealth 875/125(HQ)</i>	209	<i>APO-Amisulpride (TX)</i>	706
AMPHOTERICIN B	32	<i>APO-Amisulpride(TX)</i>	706
AMPICILLIN.....	205	<i>APO-Amitriptyline 10 (TX)</i>	716
<i>Ampicyn(AF)</i>	205	<i>APO-Amitriptyline 25 (TX)</i>	716
<i>Anafranil 25(SZ)</i>	716	<i>APO-Amitriptyline 50 (TX)</i>	716
ANAKINRA	1040, 1310	<i>APO-Amlodipine (TX)</i>	131
<i>Anamorph(RW)</i>	660, 662	<i>APO-Amoxycillin (TX)</i>	204
<i>Anandron(SW)</i>	328	<i>APO-Amoxycillin and Clavulanic Acid (TX)</i>	209
<i>Anaprox 550(IX)</i>	644, 645, 836	<i>APO-Amoxycillin(TX)</i>	204, 205
		<i>APO-Amoxycillin/ Clavulanic Acid 500/125(TX)</i>	209, 210
		<i>APO-Anastrozole (TX)</i>	328
		<i>APO-Aripiprazole(TX)</i>	706, 707
		<i>APO-Atenolol(TX)</i>	128
		<i>APO-Atomoxetine(TX)</i>	726

APO-Atorvastatin(TX)	148, 149	APO-Gliclazide MR(TX)	59
APO-Azathioprine(TX)	635	APO-Gliclazide(TX)	59
APO-Azithromycin(TX)		APO-Glimepiride(TX)	59, 60
Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1713	APOHEALTH Osteo Relief Paracetamol 665 mg(TX)	674, 842
APO-Azithromycin(TX)		APO-Ibuprofen 400(TX)	642, 643, 836
ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	216	APO-Imiquimod (TX)	180, 1709, 1710
SENSORY ORGANS	760	APO-Indapamide SR(TX)	124
APO-Baclofen(TX)	646, 647	APO-Ipratropium (TX)	755, 756
APO-Bicalutamide(TX)	326	APO-Irbesartan HCTZ(TX)	143
APO-Bimatoprost(TX)	770	APO-Irbesartan(TX)	140, 141
APO-Bisoprolol(TX)	128, 129	APO-Isotretinoin(TX)	178, 179
APOC-5FU(TX)	1714	APO-Itraconazole(TX)	228
APO-Cabergoline(TX)	181	APO-Ivabradine(TX)	121, 122
APO-Calcitriol(TX)		APO-Lamotrigine(TX)	686
ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM	97	APO-Lansoprazole ODT(TX)	35
MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM	654	APO-Lansoprazole(TX)	35
APO-Candesartan (TX)	139, 140	APO-Latanoprost(TX)	771
APO-Candesartan HCTZ 16/12.5 (TX)	142	APO-Latanoprost/Timolol 0.05/5(TX)	771, 772
APO-Candesartan HCTZ 32/12.5 (TX)	142	APO-Lercanidipine(TX)	131, 132
APO-Candesartan HCTZ 32/25 (TX)	142	APO-Letrozole(TX)	329
APO-Carvedilol(TX)	130	APO-Levetiracetam(TX)	687
APO-Cefaclor (TX)	212	APO-Lisinopril(TX)	134
APO-Cefaclor CD(TX)	212, 213	APO-MACROGOL plus ELECTROLYTES(TX)	48, 834
APO-Celecoxib(TX)	645	APO-Meloxicam(TX)	641, 642
APO-Cephalexin(TX)	210, 211	APO-Memantine(TX)	735, 736
APO-Ciprofloxacin(TX)	221, 222	APO-Metformin 1000(TX)	58
APO-Citalopram(TX)	717, 718	APO-Metformin 500(TX)	59
APO-Clarithromycin(TX)	216, 910, 1176	APO-Metformin 850(TX)	59
APO-Clindamycin(TX)	219	APO-Metformin XR 1000(TX)	59
APO-Clomipramine(TX)	716	APO-Metformin XR 500(TX)	58
APO-Clonidine(TX)	122	APO-Metoclopramide(TX)	39
APO-Clopidogrel(TX)	103, 104, 1703	APO-Metoprolol(TX)	129
APO-Clopidogrel/Aspirin 75/100(TX)	105	Apomine Solution for Infusion(PF)	1081, 1352
APO-Clotrimazole 3 Day Cream(TX)	1710	APO-Mirtazapine(TX)	723, 724
APO-Clotrimazole 6 Day Cream(TX)	1710	APO-Moclobemide (TX)	721
APO-Cyproterone (TX)	190, 326, 327	APO-Modafinil(TX)	729
APO-Desvenlafaxine MR(TX)	722	APO-Montelukast(TX)	759, 760
APO-Diazepam (TX)	712, 713, 843	APOMORPHINE	1081, 1082, 1352
APO-Diazepam(TX)	713, 843	APO-Moxonidine(TX)	123
APO-Diclofenac(TX)	639, 640, 835	APO-Mupirocin(TX)	1707
APO-Donepezil(TX)	729, 730, 731	APO-Mycophenolate(TX)	353, 948, 949, 1214, 1215
APO-Dorzolamide(TX)	769	APO-Naltrexone(TX)	740
APO-Dorzolamide/Timolol 20/5(TX)	769	APO-Nebivolol(TX)	130
APO-Doxycycline(TX)	202, 203	APO-Nifedipine XR(TX)	132
APO-Duloxetine (TX)	722	APO-Olanzapine ODT(TX)	702, 703
APO-Dutasteride(TX)	193, 1713	APO-Olanzapine(TX)	700, 701, 702
APO-Enalapril (TX)	133	APO-Olmesartan(TX)	141
APO-Eplerenone(TX)	125	APO-Olmesartan/HCTZ 20/12.5(TX)	144
APO-Escitalopram(TX)	718	APO-Olmesartan/HCTZ 40/12.5(TX)	144
APO-Exemestane(TX)	328	APO-Olmesartan/HCTZ 40/25(TX)	144
APO-Ezetimibe(TX)	160	APO-Omeprazole(TX)	36
APO-Ezetimibe/Simvastatin 10/10(TX)	163	APO-Ondansetron(TX)	41
APO-Ezetimibe/Simvastatin 10/20(TX)	163	APO-Oxazepam (TX)	713, 714, 843
APO-Ezetimibe/Simvastatin 10/40(TX)	162	APO-Pantoprazole(TX)	37
APO-Ezetimibe/Simvastatin 10/80(TX)	162	APO-Paracetamol(TX)	672, 673, 1717
APO-Famciclovir(TX)	233, 234, 235	APO-Paroxetine(TX)	720
APO-Fentanyl(TX)	665, 666, 667	APO-Perindopril Arginine(TX)	134, 135
APO-Finasteride(TX)	1713	APO-Perindopril Arginine/Amlodipine 10/10(TX)	139
APO-Flucloxacillin(TX)	208, 209	APO-Perindopril Arginine/Amlodipine 10/5(TX)	138
APO-Fluconazole(TX)	226	APO-Perindopril Arginine/Amlodipine 5/10(TX)	139
APO-Fluoxetine(TX)	719	APO-Perindopril Arginine/Amlodipine 5/5(TX)	138
APO-Fluvoxamine(TX)	720	APO-Perindopril(TX)	134, 135
APO-Fosinopril HCTZ 20/12.5(TX)	137	APO-Piroxicam(TX)	642
APO-Fosinopril(TX)	134	APO-Pramipexole ER(TX)	695
APO-Frusemide(TX)	125	APO-Pramipexole(TX)	695
APO-Gabapentin(TX)		APO-Pravastatin(TX)	150
Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1717	APO-Prazosin(TX)	123
APO-Gabapentin(TX)		APO-Pregabalin(TX)	674
NERVOUS SYSTEM	684	APO-Prochlorperazine(TX)	45
APO-Galantamine MR(TX)	731, 732		

APO-Propranolol(TX)	128	Arginine 2000(VF)	824
APO-Quetiapine XR(TX)	704, 705	Arginine 500(VF)	824
APO-Quinapril(TX)	704, 705	Arginine 5000(VF)	824
APO-Rabeprazole(TX)	135	ARGININE WITH CARBOHYDRATE	824
APO-Raloxifene(TX)	37, 38	Arianna 1(AF)	328
APO-Ramipril(TX)	655	Aricept(PF)	730, 731
APO-Ranitidine(TX)	135, 136	Aridon 10(RW)	730, 731
APO-Riluzole(TX)	33	Aridon 5(RW)	729, 730
APO-Risedronate (TX)	740	Aridon APN 10 (RF)	730, 731
APO-Risedronate(TX)	650, 1715	Aridon APN 5 (RF)	729, 730
APO-Risperidone(TX)	650	Arimidex (AP)	328
APO-Risperidone(TX)	708, 709, 710, 711, 712	ARIPIPRAZOLE	706
APO-Rizatriptan(TX)	676	Aripiprazole AN (EA)	706, 707
APO-Rosuvastatin(TX)	151, 152	Aripiprazole GH(GQ)	706, 707
APO-Roxithromycin(TX)	218	Aripiprazole Sandoz (SZ)	706, 707
Aporyl(TX)	1705	Aristocort 0.02%(QA)	169
APO-Salbutamol(TX)	25, 745	Arixtra(AS)	114
APO-Sertraline(TX)	720	ARMODAFINIL	724
APO-Sildenafil PHT(TX)	898, 1163	Aromasin(PF)	328
APO-Sildenafil(TX)	1711	Aropax(AS)	720
APO-Simvastatin(TX)	153, 154	Arrow Pharma Pty Ltd(RW)	231
APO-Sotalol(TX)	119	Artane(RW)	691
APO-Sumatriptan(TX)	676, 677	ARTEMETHER + LUMEFANTRINE	741, 742
APO-Telmisartan HCTZ 40/12.5(TX)	145	Arthrexin(AF)	640, 641, 836
APO-Telmisartan HCTZ 80/12.5(TX)	144	Artige(NM)	728
APO-Telmisartan HCTZ 80/25(TX)	144	Asacol(EU)	52
APO-Telmisartan(TX)	141	Asartan HCT 16/12.5(DO)	142
APO-Temazepam(TX)	715, 844	Asartan HCT 32/12.5(DO)	143
APO-Temozolomide(TX)	242, 243	Asartan HCT 32/25(DO)	142
APO-Terbinafine(TX)	166, 167, 1706	Asasantin SR(BY)	105
APOTEX-Pantoprazole (GX)	37	ASENAPINE	700
APOTEX-Pioglitazone (TX)	80	Asmol 2.5 uni-dose(AF)	25, 745
APO-Topiramate(TX)	689, 690	Asmol 5 uni-dose(AF)	25, 745
APO-Tramadol SR(TX)	670, 671	Asmol CFC-free(AL)	25, 745
APO-Tramadol(TX)	671, 672	Aspalgin 40(QA)	1716
APO-Tranexamic Acid(TX)	114	Aspecillin VK(QA)	206, 207
APO-Ursodeoxycholic acid(TX)	46	Aspen Methadone Syrup(QA)	
APO-Valaciclovir(TX)	235, 236, 911, 1177	.Opiate Dependence Treatment Program	1688, 1689
APO-Venlafaxine XR(TX)	724	.Palliative Care	841
APO-Ziprasidone(TX)	699	Aspen Pharma Pty Ltd(QA)	
APO-Zoledronic Acid(TX)	1078, 1349	.NERVOUS SYSTEM	656, 657, 727
APO-Zolmitriptan(TX)	677	.RESPIRATORY SYSTEM	760
APO-Zonisamide(TX)	691	ASPIRIN	
APO-Zopiclone(TX)	1719	.BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS	103
APRACLONIDINE	766	.NERVOUS SYSTEM	672
APREPITANT	43	.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1703
Aptamil Gold+ Pepti-Junior(NU)	808	ASPIRIN + CODEINE	1716
Aptivus(BY)	1386	Astrix(YN)	1703
Aquacare H.P. (AG)	1706	Astzol(JU)	328
Aquacel 403770(CC)	1735	Atacand Plus 16/12.5(AP)	142
Aquacel Ag 403708(CC)	1736	Atacand Plus 32/12.5(AP)	143
Aquacel Ag 403710(CC)	1736	Atacand Plus 32/25(AP)	142
Aquacel Ag 403771(CC)	1736	Atacand(AP)	139, 140
Aquacel Extra 420672(CC)	1735	Ataris 10(AF)	352, 353
Aquacel Extra 420673(CC)	1735	Ataris 20(AF)	352, 353
Aquacel Foam Adhesive(CC)	1735	ATAZANAVIR	1384
Aquacel Foam Non-Adhesive(CC)	1735	ATAZANAVIR + COBICISTAT	1384
Aquasun Lotion SPF 18(PF)	1707	Atazanavir Mylan(AF)	1384
Arabloc(AV)	352, 353	ATELVIA ONCE-A-MONTH (TU)	650
ARACHIDONIC ACID AND DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID		ATENOLOL	128
WITH CARBOHYDRATE	823	Atenolol Amneal (EF)	128
Aranesp SureClick(AN)	853, 1118	Atenolol GH (GQ)	128
Aranesp(AN)	853, 1118	Atenolol Sandoz(SZ)	128
Aratac 100(AF)	118	Atenolol-AFT(AE)	128
Aratac 200(AF)	118	Atenolol-GA(ED)	128
Arava (SW)	352, 353	ATOMERRA (RW)	726
Arazil (AF)	729, 730, 731	ATOMOXETINE	725
ARDIX GLICLAZIDE 60mg MR(RX)	59	Atomoxetine Amneal(EA)	726
Arginaid Extra(NT)	1722	Atomoxetine Sandoz (SZ)	726
Arginaid(NT)	1722	Atorvachol (RF)	148, 149

ATORVASTATIN	148, 149	<i>Aylide 1 (AF)</i>	60
<i>Atorvastatin Amneal (EF)</i>	148, 149	<i>Aylide 2 (AF)</i>	60
<i>Atorvastatin Amneal(EF)</i>	148, 149	<i>Aylide 3 (AF)</i>	59
<i>Atorvastatin GH (GQ)</i>	148, 149	<i>Aylide 4 (AF)</i>	59
<i>Atorvastatin GH(GQ)</i>	148, 149	AZACITIDINE	916, 917, 1182, 1183
<i>Atorvastatin Sandoz (SZ)</i>	148, 149	<i>Azacitidine Accord(OC)</i>	917, 918, 1183
<i>Atorvastatin Sandoz(SZ)</i>	148, 149	AZACITIDINE DR.REDDY'S (RI)	917, 918, 1183
<i>Atorvastatin SZ (HX)</i>	148, 149	<i>Azadine(RZ)</i>	917, 918, 1183
<i>Atorvastatin SZ(HX)</i>	148, 149	<i>Azapin (RW)</i>	635
ATOVAQUONE	741	<i>Azarga(NV)</i>	768, 769
ATOVAQUONE + PROGUANIL	741	AZATHIOPRINE	634
<i>Atozet(MK)</i>	161	<i>Azathioprine AN(EA)</i>	635
<i>Atrauman 499513(HR)</i>	1738	<i>Azathioprine GH (GQ)</i>	635
<i>Atrauman Ag 499572(HR)</i>	1739	<i>Azathioprine Sandoz(SZ)</i>	635
<i>Atripia(GI)</i>	1397	<i>Azilect(TB)</i>	696
ATROPINE SULFATE MONOHYDRATE		AZITHROMYCIN	
ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM	38	ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	216
Prescriber Bag	22	.Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital) 910	
SENSORY ORGANS	773	.Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)1176	
<i>Atropt(QA)</i>	773	.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1713
<i>Atrovent Adult(BY)</i>	756	SENSORY ORGANS	760
<i>Atrovent Nasal Aqueous(VZ)</i>	1720	<i>Azithromycin Mylan (AF)</i>	216, 760
<i>Atrovent Nasal Forte(VZ)</i>	1720	<i>Azithromycin Mylan(AF)</i>	
<i>Atrovent(BY)</i>	755	.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1713
<i>Aubagio(GZ)</i>	354	<i>Azithromycin Sandoz (SZ)</i>	
<i>Augmentin Duo 400(AS)</i>	209, 210	.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1713
<i>Augmentin Duo forte(AS)</i>	209, 210	<i>Azithromycin Sandoz(SZ)</i>	
<i>Augmentin Duo(AS)</i>	209, 210	ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	216
AURANOFIN.....	646	SENSORY ORGANS	760
<i>Auro-Amlodipine 10(DO)</i>	131	<i>Azithromycin-GA (EA)</i>	1713
<i>Auro-Amlodipine 5(DO)</i>	131	<i>Azol 100(AF)</i>	191
<i>Auro-Famciclovir 125 (DO)</i>	234	<i>Azol 200(AF)</i>	191
<i>Auro-Famciclovir 250 (DO)</i>	233, 234	<i>Azoft(NV)</i>	768
<i>Auro-Famciclovir 500 (DO)</i>	234, 235	BACLOFEN	646, 1075, 1076, 1346
<i>Auro-Finasteride(DO)</i>	1713	<i>Bacthecal(DZ)</i>	1076, 1347
<i>Auro-Lisinopril 10 (DO)</i>	134	<i>Bactigras 7457(SN)</i>	1732
<i>Auro-Lisinopril 20 (DO)</i>	134	<i>Bactrim DS(RO)</i>	215, 216
<i>Auro-Lisinopril 5 (DO)</i>	134	<i>Bactrim(RO)</i>	216
<i>Auro-Montelukast Tabs 4 (DO)</i>	759	<i>Bactroban (GK)</i>	1707
<i>Auro-Montelukast Tabs 5 (DO)</i>	760	<i>Bactroban(GK)</i>	
<i>Aurorix 300 mg(GO)</i>	721	.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1707
<i>Aurorix(GO)</i>	721	<i>Bactroban(GK)</i>	
<i>Auro-Sertraline 100 (DO)</i>	720	RESPIRATORY SYSTEM	744
<i>Auro-Sertraline 100(DO)</i>	721	BALSALAZIDE	52
<i>Auro-Sertraline 50 (DO)</i>	720	BANDAGE ABSORBENT WOOL	1722
<i>Auro-Sertraline 50(DO)</i>	721	BANDAGE CALICO.....	1722
<i>Auscap Aspen (RW)</i>	719	BANDAGE COMPRESSION	1722, 1723
<i>Ausfam 20(RW)</i>	32	BANDAGE RETENTION COHESIVE HEAVY	1723
<i>Ausfam 40(RW)</i>	32	BANDAGE RETENTION COHESIVE LIGHT	1723
<i>Ausgem(RW)</i>	155	BANDAGE RETENTION COTTON CREPE	1724
<i>Ausran (RW)</i>	33	BANDAGE TUBULAR	1724
<i>Austrapen (AL)</i>	205	BANDAGE TUBULAR FINGER.....	1725
<i>Austrapen(AL)</i>	205	BANDAGE TUBULAR LIGHT WEIGHT	1725
<i>Avandamet(GK)</i>	72	BANDAGE TUBULAR LONG STOCKING	1725
<i>Avanza SolTab(MK)</i>	723	BANDAGE TUBULAR SHORT STOCKING	1725
<i>Avanza(MK)</i>	724	BANDAGE ZINC PASTE	1725, 1726
<i>Avapro HCT 150/12.5(AV)</i>	143	<i>Baraclude(BQ)</i>	1387, 1388
<i>Avapro HCT 300/12.5(AV)</i>	144	<i>Barbloc 5(AF)</i>	128
<i>Avapro HCT 300/25(AV)</i>	143	BARICITINIB	341, 345
<i>Avapro(AV)</i>	140, 141	<i>basecal 200(VF)</i>	824
<i>Avodart(GK)</i>	193, 1713	<i>Baxter Healthcare Pty Ltd(BX)</i>	1704
<i>Avonex(BD)</i>	331	BECLOMETASONE	753, 754
AVSARTAN (RF).....	140, 141	<i>Bemfola(FX)</i>	188, 189, 1683
AVSARTAN HCT 150/12.5 (RF).....	143	BEMOTRIZINOL + OCTOCRYLENE + DIETHYLAMINO	
AVSARTAN HCT 300/12.5 (RF).....	143	HYDROXYBENZOYL HEXYL BENZOATE + TITANIUM	
AVSARTAN HCT 300/25 (RF).....	143	DIOXIDE	1706
<i>Axit 15 (AF)</i>	723	<i>BenPen(CS)</i>	22, 205, 206
<i>Axit 30 (AF)</i>	724	BENRALIZUMAB.....	1083, 1085, 1354, 1356
<i>Axit 45 (AF)</i>	723	BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN	205
AXITINIB.....	251	BENZATROPINE.....	22, 691

<i>Benzatropine Injection</i> (FF).....	22, 691	<i>Blooms the Chemist Atorvastatin</i> (IB).....	148, 149
<i>Benztrop</i> (FF).....	691	<i>Blooms the Chemist Atorvastatin</i> (IB).....	148, 149
BENZYDAMINE.....	32, 833	<i>Blooms the Chemist Candesartan HCTZ 16/12.5</i> (IB)....	142
BENZYL PENICILLIN.....	22, 205	<i>Blooms the Chemist Candesartan HCTZ 32/12.5</i> (IB)....	143
<i>Beprol 10</i> (DO).....	129	<i>Blooms the Chemist Candesartan HCTZ 32/25</i> (IB).....	142
<i>Beprol 2.5</i> (DO).....	129	<i>Blooms the Chemist Candesartan</i> (IB).....	139, 140
<i>Beprol 5</i> (DO).....	128	<i>Blooms the Chemist Celecoxib</i> (IB).....	645
<i>Betadine Antiseptic Liquid</i> (SW).....	1708	<i>Blooms the Chemist Clopidogrel</i> (IB).....	103, 104, 1703
<i>Betaferon</i> (BN).....	331	<i>Blooms the Chemist Escitalopram</i> (IB).....	718
BETAINE.....	98	<i>Blooms The Chemist Ezetimibe</i> (IB).....	160
BETAINE + POLYAMINOPROPYL BIGUANIDE.....	1726	<i>Blooms the Chemist Fluoxetine</i> (IB).....	720
<i>Betaloc</i> (AP).....	129	<i>Blooms the Chemist Irbesartan HCTZ 150/12.5</i> (IB).....	143
BETAMETHASONE ACETATE + BETAMETHASONE		<i>Blooms the Chemist Irbesartan HCTZ 300/12.5</i> (IB).....	143
SODIUM PHOSPHATE.....	195	<i>Blooms the Chemist Irbesartan HCTZ 300/25</i> (IB).....	143
BETAMETHASONE DIPROPIONATE.....	169, 170	<i>Blooms the Chemist Irbesartan</i> (IB).....	140, 141
BETAMETHASONE VALERATE.....	171, 172, 1708	<i>Blooms the Chemist Lercanidipine</i> (IB).....	131, 132
<i>Betaquik</i> (VF).....	796	<i>Blooms the Chemist Metformin XR 1000</i> (IB).....	59
<i>Betavit</i> (PP).....	97, 1702	<i>Blooms the Chemist Metformin XR 500</i> (IB).....	58
BETAXOLOL.....	769	<i>Blooms the Chemist Perindopril</i> (IB).....	134, 135
BETHANECHOL.....	736	<i>Blooms The Chemist Pregabalin</i> (IB).....	674
<i>Betnovate 1/2</i> (QA).....	171, 172	<i>Blooms the Chemist Rosuvastatin</i> (IB).....	151, 152
<i>Betnovate 1/5</i> (QA).....	171	<i>Blooms the Chemist Venlafaxine XR</i> (IB).....	724
<i>Betnovate</i> (QA).....	1708	<i>Bondronat</i> (IX).....	649, 1077, 1347
<i>Betoptic</i> (NV).....	769, 770	<i>Bonefos 800 mg</i> (BN).....	649
<i>BetoQuin</i> (NM).....	769, 770	<i>Bonefos</i> (BN).....	649
<i>Bi ELIGARD CP</i> (MF).....	325	BOSENTAN.....	861, 866, 1126, 1131
<i>Biatain Adhesive 3420</i> (CT).....	1733	<i>Bosentan APO</i> (GX).....	866, 872, 1131, 1137
<i>Biatain Adhesive 3423</i> (CT).....	1733	<i>Bosentan APOTEX</i> (TX).....	866, 872, 1131, 1137
<i>Biatain Ag 9622</i> (CT).....	1739	BOSENTAN DR. REDDY'S (RI).....	866, 872, 1131, 1137
<i>Biatain Ag 9632</i> (CT).....	1739	<i>Bosentan GH</i> (GQ).....	866, 1131
<i>Biatain Non-adhesive 3410</i> (CT).....	1733	<i>Bosentan Mylan</i> (AF).....	866, 1131
<i>Biatain Non-adhesive 3413</i> (CT).....	1733	<i>Bosentan Mylan</i> (AF).....	872, 1137
<i>Biassig</i> (AV).....	218	<i>Bosentan RBX</i> (RA).....	872, 1137
<i>Bicalide</i> (JU).....	326	<i>Bosentan RBX</i> (RA).....	866, 1131
<i>Bicalox</i> (ER).....	326	<i>Bosentan Sandoz</i> (SZ).....	866, 1131
BICALUTAMIDE.....	326	<i>Bosentan Sandoz</i> (SZ).....	872, 1137
<i>Bicalutamide AN</i> (JO).....	326	BOSENTAN-DRLA(RZ).....	866, 872, 1131, 1137
BICARBONATE.....	192	<i>BOSLEER</i> (RW).....	872, 1137
BICARBONATE + CITRIC ACID + TARTARIC ACID ..	1712	<i>BOSLEER</i> (RW).....	866, 1131
<i>Bicard 10</i> (RW).....	129	<i>Botox</i> (AG).....	1403, 1404, 1405, 1406
<i>Bicard 2.5</i> (RW).....	129	BOTULINUM TOXIN TYPE A.....	1403, 1404, 1405
<i>Bicard 5</i> (RW).....	128	<i>Brenzys</i> (MK) ..	450, 451, 453, 454, 455, 457, 475, 477, 479,
<i>Bicillin L-A</i> (PF).....	205	480, 487, 492, 496, 499, 516	
<i>Bicor</i> (AL).....	128, 129	<i>Breo Ellipta 100/25</i> (GK).....	751
BICTEGRAVIR + EMTRICITABINE + TENOFOVIR		<i>Breo Ellipta 200/25</i> (GK).....	751
ALAFENAMIDE.....	1393	<i>Bretaris Genuair</i> (FK).....	755
<i>Biktarvy</i> (GI).....	1393	<i>Brevinor</i> (PF).....	182
<i>Biltricide</i> (BN).....	742	<i>Brevinor-1</i> (PF).....	182
BIMATOPROST.....	770	BREXPIPIRAZOLE.....	707
BIMATOPROST + TIMOLOL.....	770, 771	<i>Bricanyl Turbuhaler</i> (AP).....	746
<i>Bimatoprost Sandoz</i> (SZ).....	770	<i>Bricanyl</i> (AP).....	758
<i>Bimtop</i> (QA).....	770	<i>Brilinta</i> (AP).....	106
<i>Biodone Forte</i> (MW).....	1688, 1689	<i>Brimica Genuair</i> (FK).....	752
<i>Bion Tears</i> (AQ).....	785	BRIMONIDINE.....	766, 767
BIPERIDEN.....	691	BRIMONIDINE + TIMOLOL.....	767
BISACODYL		BRINZOLAMIDE.....	768
.ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM.....	46, 48	BRINZOLAMIDE + BRIMONIDINE.....	768
.Palliative Care.....	833, 834	BRINZOLAMIDE + TIMOLOL.....	768, 769
.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.....	1699	<i>BrinzoQuin</i> (NM).....	768
<i>Bisalax</i> (AS).....	49, 834	BRIVARACETAM.....	682, 683
BISOPROLOL.....	128	<i>Briviact</i> (UC).....	682, 683
<i>Bisoprolol AN</i> (EA).....	128, 129	BROMAZEPAM.....	1718
<i>Bisoprolol generichealth</i> (GQ).....	128, 129	BROMOCRIPTINE	
<i>Bisoprolol Sandoz</i> (SZ).....	128, 129	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
<i>Bispro 10</i> (AF).....	129	.....	180, 181
<i>Bispro 2.5</i> (AF).....	129	.NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	694
<i>Bispro 5</i> (AF).....	128	<i>bronchitol</i> (XA).....	1101, 1372
BIVALIRUDIN.....	107	<i>Brufen</i> (GO).....	642, 643, 836
<i>Bivalirudin APOTEX</i> (TX).....	107	<i>BSN 2902165</i> (BV).....	1739
<i>Blooms the Chemist Amlodipine</i> (IB).....	131	<i>BTC PREGABALIN</i> (JB).....	674

<i>BTC Rosuvastatin</i> (JB)	151, 152	<i>CANDESAN</i> (RF)	139, 140
<i>Budamax Aqueous</i> (JT)	1720	<i>CANDESAN COMBI 16/12.5</i> (RF)	142
<i>Budnofalk</i> (OA)	51	<i>CANDESAN COMBI 32/12.5</i> (RF)	143
BUDESONIDE		<i>CANDESAN COMBI 32/25</i> (RF)	142
. ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM	51	<i>CANDESARTAN</i>	139
. Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1720	<i>CANDESARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE</i>	142
. RESPIRATORY SYSTEM	754	<i>Candesartan AN</i> (EA)	139, 140
BUDESONIDE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL) ..	746, 747, 748	<i>Candesartan Aspen 16</i> (RW)	139
<i>Bupredermal</i> (TX)	668, 669, 841	<i>Candesartan Aspen 32</i> (RW)	140
BUPRENORPHINE		<i>Candesartan Aspen 4</i> (RW)	139
. NERVOUS SYSTEM	668	<i>Candesartan Aspen 8</i> (RW)	140
. Opiate Dependence Treatment Program	1688	<i>Candesartan Combi Aspen 16/12.5</i> (RW)	142
. Palliative Care	841	<i>Candesartan Combi Aspen 32/12.5</i> (RW)	143
BUPRENORPHINE + NALOXONE	1688	<i>Candesartan Combi Aspen 32/25</i> (RW)	142
<i>Buprenorphine Sandoz</i> (SZ)	668, 669, 841	<i>Candesartan GH</i> (GQ)	139, 140
<i>Buprenorphine Sandoz</i> (SZ)	668, 841	<i>Candesartan HCT GH 16/12.5</i> (GQ)	142
BUPROPION	736	<i>Candesartan HCT GH 32/12.5</i> (GQ)	143
<i>Buscopan</i> (VZ)	23, 833, 1699	<i>Candesartan HCT GH 32/25</i> (GQ)	142
<i>Buspar</i> (QA)	1718	<i>Candesartan HCTZ AN 16/12.5</i> (EA)	142
BUSPIRONE	1718	<i>Candesartan HCTZ AN 32/12.5</i> (EA)	143
BUSULFAN	242	<i>Candesartan HCTZ AN 32/25</i> (EA)	142
<i>Bydureon</i> (AP)	90	<i>Candesartan Sandoz</i> (SZ)	139, 140
<i>Byetta 10 microgram</i> (AP)	91	<i>Candesartan Sandoz</i> (SZ)	139, 140
<i>Byetta 5 microgram</i> (AP)	91	<i>Candesartan/HCT Sandoz</i> (SZ)	142, 143
<i>Cabaser</i> (PF)	694	CAPECITABINE	244
CABERGOLINE		<i>Capecitabine Alphapharm</i> (AF)	244
. GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	181	<i>Capecitabine AN</i> (JO)	244
. NERVOUS SYSTEM	694	<i>Capecitabine AN</i> (JO)	244
<i>Cabometyx</i> (IS)	252, 253	<i>Capecitabine Apotex</i> (TX)	244
CABOZANTINIB	252	<i>Capecitabine Sandoz</i> (SZ)	244
CADEXOMER-IODINE	1726	<i>Capecitabine-DRLA</i> (RZ)	244
<i>Cadivast 10/10</i> (AF)	165	<i>Capoten</i> (RW)	133
<i>Cadivast 10/20</i> (AF)	165	CAPTOPRIL	133
<i>Cadivast 10/40</i> (AF)	164	<i>Captopril Sandoz</i> (SZ)	133
<i>Cadivast 10/80</i> (AF)	164	<i>Carafate</i> (AS)	38
<i>Cadivast 5/10</i> (AF)	164	CARBAMAZEPINE	679, 680
<i>Cadivast 5/20</i> (AF)	165	<i>Carbamazepine Sandoz</i> (SZ)	680
<i>Cadivast 5/40</i> (AF)	165	CARBAMIDE PEROXIDE	1721
<i>Cadivast 5/80</i> (AF)	165	<i>Carbidopa and Levodopa Extended-release Tablets</i> (DZ)	693
<i>Caduet 10/10</i> (PF)	165	<i>Carbidopa and Levodopa Tablets, USP</i> (DZ)	692
<i>Caduet 10/20</i> (PF)	165	<i>Carbimazol ARISTO</i> (PQ)	200
<i>Caduet 10/40</i> (PF)	164	CARBIMAZOLE	200
<i>Caduet 10/80</i> (PF)	164	<i>CarboFLEX 403202</i> (CC)	1727
<i>Caduet 5/40</i> (PF)	165	<i>CarboFLEX 403204</i> (CC)	1727
<i>Caduet 5/80</i> (PF)	165	<i>Carbohydrate Free Mixture</i> (SB)	828
<i>Caelyx</i> (JC)	918, 1184	CARBOHYDRATE, FAT, VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS	824
<i>Cal-500</i> (PP)	97, 1702	CARBOHYDRATES, FAT, VITAMINS, MINERALS, TRACE ELEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH ARACHIDONIC ACID AND DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID	824
<i>CAL-600</i> (PP)	1702	CARBOMER-974P	782
CALCIPOTRIOL + BETAMETHASONE DIPROPIONATE	167	CARBOMER-980	783
<i>Calcipotriol/Betamethasone Sandoz 50/500</i> (SZ)	168	<i>Carbzero</i> (VF)	795
<i>Calciprox</i> (ER)	97, 654	<i>Cardasa</i> (AF)	1703
<i>Calci-Tab 600</i> (AE)	97	<i>Cardiprin 100</i> (RC)	1703
CALCITONIN SALMON (SALCATONIN)	201	<i>Cardizem CD</i> (SW)	132, 133
CALCITRIOL		<i>Cardizem</i> (SW)	133
. ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM	96	<i>Cardol</i> (AF)	119
. MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM	654	CARMELLOSE SODIUM	783, 784
<i>Calcitriol AN</i> (EA)	97	CARMELLOSE SODIUM + GLYCEROL	784, 785
. ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM	97	CARMUSTINE	242
. MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM	654	<i>Cartia</i> (AS)	1703
CALCIUM	97, 1702	CARVEDILOL	130
<i>Calcium Folate Ebewe</i> (SZ)	793, 794	<i>Carvedilol AN</i> (EA)	130
<i>Calindamin</i> (RW)	219	<i>Carvedilol Sandoz</i> (SZ)	130
<i>Calmurid</i> (OL)	1706	<i>Catapres 100</i> (BY)	122
<i>Calutex</i> (QA)	326	<i>Catapres</i> (BY)	122
<i>Camino Pro Bettermilk</i> (QH)	826	<i>Caverject Impulse</i> (PF)	1711
<i>Camino Pro Complete</i> (QH)	826		
<i>Campral</i> (AF)	739		

Cavicare 4563(SN)	1729	Chem mart Candesartan (CH).....	139, 140
Cavstat (AF).....	151, 152	Chem mart Candesartan HCTZ 16/12.5 (CH)	142
Ceclor CD(AS).....	212, 213	Chem mart Candesartan HCTZ 32/12.5 (CH)	143
Ceclor(AS).....	212	Chem mart Candesartan HCTZ 32/25 (CH)	142
CEFACTOR	212	Chem mart Candesartan(CH).....	140
Cefaclor GH (GQ)	212, 213	Chem mart Celecoxib(CH)	645
CEFALEXIN	210, 211	Chem mart Citalopram(CH).....	718
Cefalexin Sandoz (SZ).....	210, 211	Chem mart Clarithromycin (CH)	216
Cefalexin Sandoz(SZ).....	210	Chem mart Clindamycin(CH).....	219
CEFALOTIN.....	211	Chem mart Clopidogrel(CH)	103, 104, 1703
CEFAZOLIN.....	211, 212	Chem mart Clopidogrel/Aspirin 75/100 (CH)	105
Cefazolin Sandoz(SZ).....	211, 212	Chem mart Donepezil(CH)	729, 730, 731
Cefazolin-AFT(AE).....	211, 212	Chem mart Duloxetine(CH)	722
CEFEPIME	215	Chem mart Escitalopram(CH)	718
Cefepime Alphapharm (AF)	215	Chem mart Fluoxetine (CH).....	720
Cefepime Kabi(PK)	215	Chem mart Frusemide (CH)	125
Cefepime-AFT(AE)	215	Chem mart Indapamide SR (CH)	124
CEFOTAXIME	213	Chem mart Irbesartan (CH)	140, 141
CEFTRIAZONE	214	Chem mart Irbesartan HCTZ (CH).....	143
Ceftriaxone Alphapharm(AF)	214, 215	Chem mart Isosorbide Mononitrate(CH).....	120
Ceftriaxone Sandoz (SZ)	215	Chem mart Lercanidipine(CH)	131, 132
Ceftriaxone-AFT(AE)	214, 215	Chem mart Letrozole (CH)	329
CEFUROXIME	213	Chem mart Meloxicam (CH)	641, 642
Celapram (AF)	717, 718	Chem mart Meloxicam 15 mg (CH)	641
Celapram(AF)	718	Chem mart Meloxicam 7.5 mg (CH)	641
Celaxib(AF).....	645	Chem mart Metformin (CH)	59
Celazadine (JU).....	917, 918, 1183	Chem mart Metformin 1000 (CH)	58
Celebrex (PF)	645	Chem mart Metformin XR 1000(CH)	59
CELECOXIB	645	Chem mart Metformin XR 500(CH)	58
Celecoxib AN(EA).....	645	Chem mart Metoprolol (CH)	129
Celecoxib GH (GQ).....	645	Chem mart Mirtazapine(CH).....	723, 724
Celecoxib Sandoz(SZ).....	645	Chem mart Olanzapine (CH)	700, 701, 702
Celestone Chronodose(MK)	195, 196	Chem mart Omeprazole (CH).....	36
Celestone-M(MK).....	171	Chem mart Paroxetine (CH)	720
Celxi (RW)	645	Chem mart Perindopril(CH)	134, 135
CellCept (RO)	353, 948, 949, 1214, 1215	Chem mart Pioglitazone(CH).....	80
CellCept(RO).....	353, 948, 1214	Chem mart Quetiapine (CH)	704, 705
Cellufresh(AG).....	784	Chem mart Rabeprazole (CH)	37, 38
Celluvisc(AG).....	784	Chem mart Ramipril (CH)	135, 136
Celsenti(VI).....	1398	Chem mart Ranitidine(CH)	33
Cephalex 500(CR).....	210, 211	Chem mart Rosuvastatin(CH)	151, 152
Cephalexin AN (EA).....	210, 211	Chem mart Roxithromycin(CH)	218
Cephalexin AN(EA).....	210, 211	Chem mart Sertraline(CH)	720
Cephalexin generichealth(GQ)	210, 211	Chem mart Sildenafil (CH).....	1711
Cephazolin Alphapharm(AF).....	211, 212	Chem mart Simvastatin (CH).....	153, 154
Ceptolate(AF)	353, 948, 949, 1214, 1215	Chem mart Sumatriptan (CH).....	676, 677
CERITINIB	253	Chem mart Tramadol (CH)	671, 672
Certican(NV).....	351, 352, 948, 1214	Chem mart Tramadol SR (CH)	670, 671
CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL	427, 429, 432, 433, 438, 440, 443, 445	Chem mart Valaciclovir (CH)	235, 236
Cerumol(UN).....	1721	Chem mart Venlafaxine XR(CH)	724
CETIRIZINE	1721	Chem mart Zopiclone (CH).....	1719
CETRORELIX	1685	Chemists' Own Laxative with Senna(RW)	1700
Cetrotide(SG).....	1686	Chemists' Own Macrogol with Electrolytes (RW).....	48, 834
C-Flox 250 (AL)	222	CHLORAMBUCIL	242
C-Flox 500 (AL)	221	CHLORAMPHENICOL	760
C-Flox 750 (AL)	221	CHLORHEXIDINE	1699
Champix(PF).....	738, 739	CHLORPROMAZINE.....	22, 697
Chem mart Amitriptyline(CH).....	716	Chlorsig(QA).....	761
Chem mart Amlodipine(CH).....	131	CHLORTALIDONE	124
Chem mart Amoxicillin and Clavulanic Acid(CH) ..	209, 210	Chlorvescent(AS)	98
Chem mart Atenolol (CH).....	128	Cholstat 10(AF)	150, 151
Chem mart Atorvastatin (CH).....	148, 149	Cholstat 20 (AF)	150
Chem mart Atorvastatin(CH).....	148, 149	Cholstat 40 (AF)	150
Chem mart Azithromycin (CH)		Cholvastin(RA)	150
.ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	216	CHORIOGONADOTROPIN ALFA	1682
.SENSORY ORGANS	760	Cialis(LY).....	1712
Chem mart Azithromycin(CH)		CICLESONIDE	754
.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1714	CICLOSPORIN.....	633, 1068, 1338
Chem mart Bisoprolol (CH).....	128, 129	Cifran(RA)	221
		Cilamox (QA).....	204, 205

<i>Cilamox(QA)</i>	204	<i>Clomid(SW)</i>	190
<i>Cilicaine V(FM)</i>	206, 207	CLOMIFENE	190
<i>Cilicaine VK(FM)</i>	206, 207	CLOMIPRAMINE	716
<i>Cilicaine(QA)</i>	22, 207	<i>Clonac 25 (RW)</i>	639, 640, 835
<i>Cilopam-S (ER)</i>	718	<i>Clonac 50 (RW)</i>	640, 835
<i>CiloQuin(NM)</i>	762	CLONAZEPAM	22, 678, 679, 842
<i>Ciloxan(NV)</i>		<i>Clonea 3 Day Cream (AF)</i>	1710
SENSORY ORGANS	762, 791	<i>Clonea 6 Day Cream(AF)</i>	1710
CIMETIDINE	32	<i>Clonea(AF)</i>	1705
<i>Cimzia(UC)</i>	427, 429, 431, 433, 438, 440, 443, 445, 448	CLONIDINE	122
CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT(LR) 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 278, 280, 281, 282, 283, 285		CLOPIDOGREL	103, 1703
CIPLA MELOXICAM 15(LR)	641	CLOPIDOGREL + ASPIRIN	104
CIPLA MELOXICAM 7.5(LR)	641	<i>Clopidogrel AN (EA)</i>	103, 104, 1703
<i>Cipramil(LU)</i>	718	<i>Clopidogrel GH (GQ)</i>	103, 104
CIPROFLOXACIN		<i>Clopidogrel GH(GQ)</i>	1703
ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	221, 222	<i>Clopidogrel Sandoz(SZ)</i>	103, 104
SENSORY ORGANS	762, 790	<i>Clopidogrel Winthrop (WA)</i>	103, 104
<i>Ciprofloxacin AN (EA)</i>	221	<i>Clopidogrel Winthrop plus aspirin (WA)</i>	105
<i>Ciprofloxacin Sandoz (SZ)</i>	221	<i>Clopidogrel/Aspirin Actavis 75/100(EA)</i>	105
<i>Ciprofloxacin Sandoz(SZ)</i>	221, 222	CLOPIDOGREL/ASPIRIN AN 75/100 (ED)	105
<i>Ciprofloxacin-BW(GQ)</i>	221	<i>Clopidogrel/Aspirin Sandoz 75/100(SZ)</i>	105
<i>Ciprol 250 (RW)</i>	222	<i>Clopidogrel-GA(EA)</i>	103, 104
<i>Ciprol 500(RW)</i>	221	<i>Clopine 100(PF)</i>	1082, 1353, 1401
<i>Ciprol 750 (RW)</i>	221	<i>Clopine 200(PF)</i>	1082, 1353, 1400
<i>Ciproxin 250(BN)</i>	222	<i>Clopine 25(PF)</i>	1083, 1353, 1401
<i>Ciproxin 500(BN)</i>	221	<i>Clopine 50(PF)</i>	1083, 1354, 1401
CITALOPRAM	717	<i>Clopine Suspension(PF)</i>	1083, 1353, 1401
<i>Citalopram Actavis (EA)</i>	718	<i>Clopixol Depot(LU)</i>	700
<i>Citalopram Actavis (ED)</i>	718	CLOSTRIDIUM BOTULINUM TYPE A TOXIN- HAEMAGGLUTININ COMPLEX	1406, 1407
<i>Citalopram Actavis(ED)</i>	717	CLOTRIMAZOLE	
<i>Citalopram AN (EA)</i>	717	Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1705, 1710
<i>Citalopram AN(EA)</i>	718	<i>Clovix 75(RW)</i>	103, 104
<i>Citalopram AN(EF)</i>	718	CLOZAPINE	1082, 1353, 1400
<i>Citalopram Sandoz (SZ)</i>	718	<i>Clozaril 100 (GO)</i>	1082, 1353, 1401
<i>Citalopram Sandoz(SZ)</i>	718	<i>Clozaril 25 (GO)</i>	1083, 1353, 1401
CITRIC ACID + LAURYL SULFOACETATE SODIUM + SORBITOL	49, 834, 1700	COAL TAR SOLUTION + PHENOL + PRECIPITATED SULFUR	1707
CITRULLINE	824	<i>Cobal-B12(JU)</i>	116
<i>Citrulline 1000(VF)</i>	825	<i>Coban 1584(MM)</i>	1723
<i>Citrulline Easy(OH)</i>	824	<i>Coban 2(MM)</i>	1723
CITRULLINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE	824	COBIMETINIB	253
CLADRIBINE		<i>Codalgin Forte (FM)</i>	669
ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS	350	<i>Codapane Forte 500/30(AL)</i>	669
<i>Clarac(ED)</i>	217	CODEINE	
<i>Claratyne(BN)</i>	1721	NERVOUS SYSTEM	656
<i>Clarihexal (HX)</i>	217	RESPIRATORY SYSTEM	760
<i>Claris Lifesciences Zoledronic Acid(DZ)</i>	1078, 1348	<i>Co-Diovan 160/12.5(NV)</i>	145
<i>Clarithro 250(RW)</i>	217	<i>Co-Diovan 160/25(NV)</i>	145
CLARITHROMYCIN	216, 217, 910, 1176	<i>Co-Diovan 320/12.5(NV)</i>	145
<i>Clarithromycin AN (EA)</i>	217	<i>Co-Diovan 320/25(NV)</i>	145
<i>Clarithromycin Sandoz(SZ)</i>	217	<i>Co-Diovan 80/12.5(NV)</i>	145
<i>Clavam 875 mg/125 mg (CR)</i>	209, 210	<i>Colaxsen (QA)</i>	1700
<i>Clexane(SW)</i>	101	<i>Colazide(PK)</i>	52
<i>Climara 100(BN)</i>	186	COLCHICINE	648
<i>Climara 25(BN)</i>	186	<i>Colese(AF)</i>	1699
<i>Climara 50(BN)</i>	186	COLESTYRAMINE	155
<i>Climara 75(BN)</i>	186	<i>Colgout(AS)</i>	648
CLINDAMYCIN	218, 219	<i>Colifoam(GO)</i>	51
<i>Clindamycin BNM (BZ)</i>	219	<i>Colofac(GO)</i>	1699
<i>Clindamycin LU (LV)</i>	219	<i>Coloxyl 50(FM)</i>	1699
<i>Clindamycin-Link(LI)</i>	219	<i>Coloxyl with Senna(FM)</i>	1700
<i>Clindamyk(AF)</i>	219	<i>CombiDERM 651027(CC)</i>	1732
<i>Clobemix(ED)</i>	721	<i>CombiDERM 651031(CC)</i>	1732
CLOBETASOL	177	<i>Combigan(AG)</i>	767
<i>Clobex(GA)</i>	177	<i>Combivir(VI)</i>	1395
CLODRONATE	648	<i>Comfarol Forte (SZ)</i>	669
<i>Clofen 10 (AF)</i>	646	<i>Comfeel Plus Pressure Relieving 3350(CT)</i>	1735
<i>Clofen 25 (AF)</i>	647	<i>Comfeel Plus Pressure Relieving 3353(CT)</i>	1735

<i>Comfeel Plus Transparent 3530(CT)</i>	1734	<i>Cutinova Hydro 66047443(SN)</i>	1733
<i>Comfeel Plus Transparent 3533(CT)</i>	1734	<i>Cyclonex(ZX)</i>	242
<i>Comfeel Plus Transparent 3536(CT)</i>	1734	CYCLOPHOSPHAMIDE	242
<i>Comfeel Plus Ulcer Dressing 3110(CT)</i>	1735	<i>Cyclosporin Sandoz(SZ)</i>	634, 1069, 1339
<i>Comfeel Purilon Gel 3900(CT)</i>	1736	<i>Cyklokapron (PF)</i>	114
<i>Comfeel SeaSorb Dressing 3705(CT)</i>	1728	<i>Cymbalta(LY)</i>	722
<i>Comfeel SeaSorb Dressing 3710(CT)</i>	1728	<i>Cymevene(RO)</i>	911, 1177, 1383
<i>Comfeel SeaSorb Filler 3740(CT)</i>	1727	<i>Cyprocur 100(QA)</i>	
<i>Comprilan 01027-00(BV)</i>	1722	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Comtan(NV)</i>	697	AGENTS	327
<i>Concerta(JC)</i>	727	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
<i>Copaxone(TB)</i>	333	.....	190
<i>CoPlavix(SW)</i>	105	<i>Cyprocur 50(QA)</i>	
<i>Coralan (SE)</i>	121, 122	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Corbeton 40(AF)</i>	128	AGENTS	326
<i>Cordarone X 100 (SW)</i>	118	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
<i>Cordarone X 200 (SW)</i>	118	.....	190, 191
<i>Cordilox 180 SR(GT)</i>	132	<i>Cyprone (AF)</i>	
<i>Cordilox SR(GT)</i>	132	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
CORIFOLLITROPIN ALFA	1682	AGENTS	326
<i>Cortate(AS)</i>	196	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
<i>Cortic-DS 1%(FM)</i>	168, 169	.....	190, 191
<i>Cortic-DS 1%(QA)</i>	1708	<i>Cyprone 100 (AF)</i>	
CORTISONE	196	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Cortival 1/2(FM)</i>	171, 172	AGENTS	327
<i>Cortival 1/5(FM)</i>	171	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
<i>Cosamide 50 (AF)</i>	326	.....	190
<i>Cosdor (QA)</i>	769	<i>Cyprone 50(AL)</i>	
<i>Co-Senna(PP)</i>	1700	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Cosentyx(NV)</i> .571, 572, 574, 576, 579, 582, 586, 589, 594		AGENTS	326
<i>Cosopt(MF)</i>	769	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
<i>Cosudex(AP)</i>	326	.....	190, 191
<i>Cotellic(RO)</i>	253, 254	<i>Cyprostat (SY)</i>	
<i>Coumadin(QA)</i>	99	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Coveram 10/10(SE)</i>	139	AGENTS	326
<i>Coveram 10/5(SE)</i>	138	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
<i>Coveram 5/10(SE)</i>	139	.....	190, 191
<i>Coveram 5/5(SE)</i>	138	<i>Cyprostat-100(SY)</i>	
<i>Coversyl 10mg(SE)</i>	135	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Coversyl 2.5mg(SE)</i>	134	AGENTS	327
<i>Coversyl 5mg(SE)</i>	135	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
<i>Coversyl Plus 5mg/1.25mg(SE)</i>	138	.....	190
<i>Coversyl Plus LD 2.5mg/0.625mg(SE)</i>	137	CYPROTERONE	
<i>Cozavan(AF)</i>	141	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Creon 10,000(GO)</i>	55	AGENTS	326
<i>Creon 25,000(GO)</i>	55	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
<i>Creon 40,000(GO)</i>	55, 56	.....	190
<i>Creon Micro(GO)</i>	55	<i>Cyproterone AN (EA)</i>	
<i>Crestor(AP)</i>	151, 152	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Crinone 8%(SG)</i>	1682	AGENTS	327
CRIZOTINIB	254	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
CROMOGLYCATE		.....	190
.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1720	<i>Cyproterone AN(EA)</i>	
.RESPIRATORY SYSTEM	757	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Crosuva 10 (RW)</i>	151, 152	AGENTS	327
<i>Crosuva 20 (RW)</i>	151, 152	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
<i>Crosuva 40 (RW)</i>	151, 152	.....	190, 191
<i>Crosuva 5 (RW)</i>	151, 152	<i>Cyproterone Sandoz (HX)</i>	
<i>Crysanal(IY)</i>	644, 645, 836	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Cubitan(SB)</i>	1722	AGENTS	327
<i>Curam Duo 500/125 (SZ)</i>	209, 210	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
<i>Curam Duo Forte 875/125(SZ)</i>	209, 210	.....	190, 191
<i>Curam Duo(SZ)</i>	209, 210	<i>Cyproterone Sandoz(HX)</i>	
<i>Curam(SZ)</i>	209, 210	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Curity 4112(KE)</i>	1732	AGENTS	327
<i>Cutifilm Plus 36361370(SN)</i>	1729	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
<i>Cutifilm Plus 36361371(SN)</i>	1729	.....	190
<i>Cutilin Non-Stick Wound Pad 36361374(SN)</i>	1738	<i>Cystadane(RJ)</i>	98
<i>Cutilin Non-Stick Wound Pad 36361375(SN)</i>	1738	<i>Cystine 500(VF)</i>	825
<i>Cutinova Hydro 66047441(SN)</i>	1733	CYSTINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE	825

DABIGATRAN	107, 108	<i>Diabex XR(AL)</i>	58
DABRAFENIB	255, 256	<i>Diabex(AL)</i>	59
DACLATASVIR	236, 237, 912, 1177	<i>Diaformin 1000(AF)</i>	58
<i>Daivobet (LO)</i>	168	<i>Diaformin 850(AF)</i>	59
<i>Daivobet 50/500 gel(LO)</i>	167	<i>Diaformin XR (AF)</i>	58
<i>Daklinza(BQ)</i>	236, 237, 912, 1177, 1178	<i>Diaformin XR 1000 (AF)</i>	59
<i>Daktarin Tincture(JT)</i>	166	<i>Diaformin(AF)</i>	59
<i>Daktarin(JT)</i>	166	<i>Dialamine(SB)</i>	825
<i>Dalacin C (PF)</i>	219	<i>Diamicron 60mg MR(SE)</i>	59
DALTEPARIN SODIUM	99, 100	<i>Diamox(RW)</i>	768
DANAZOL	191	<i>Diapride 1(RW)</i>	60
<i>Dantrium(PF)</i>	647	<i>Diapride 2(RW)</i>	60
DANTROLENE	647	<i>Diapride 3(RW)</i>	59
<i>Daonil(SW)</i>	59	<i>Diapride 4(RW)</i>	59
DAPAGLIFLOZIN	91	<i>Diasp SR(RW)</i>	105
DAPAGLIFLOZIN + METFORMIN	61	<i>Diastix(DX)</i>	795
<i>Dapa-Tabs(AF)</i>	124	DIAZEPAM	23, 712, 713, 843
DAPSONE		<i>Diazepam Elixir(ON)</i>	713
.ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	231	<i>Dibenyline(GH)</i>	
.DERMATOLOGICALS	179	.CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM	127
<i>Daraprim(RW)</i>	741	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	192
DARBEPOETIN ALFA	852, 1117		
DARUNAVIR	1385	<i>Dibenzyliline(BZ)</i>	
DARUNAVIR + COBICISTAT	1393	.CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM	127
DASATINIB	256, 258, 260	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	192
<i>DBL Cefepime (PF)</i>	215		
<i>DBL Zoledronic Acid (PF)</i>	1078, 1349		
<i>DBL Zoledronic Acid(PF)</i>	1078, 1349	<i>Dicarz (AF)</i>	130
<i>Debrisoft Lolly(LC)</i>	1739	DICLOFENAC	
<i>Debrisoft(LC)</i>	1739	.MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM	639, 640
<i>Decapeptyl(FP)</i>	1686	.Palliative Care	835
DEFERASIROX	1105, 1106, 1107, 1376, 1377, 1378	.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1709
DEFERIPRONE	1107, 1378	<i>Diclofenac Amneal(ED)</i>	639, 640, 835
DEGARELIX	329	<i>Diclofenac AN (EA)</i>	639, 640, 835
DENOSUMAB	654, 655	<i>Diclofenac Sandoz(SZ)</i>	639, 640, 835
<i>Denpax(AF)</i>	665, 666, 667	DICLOXACILLIN	207
<i>Densate 70(DO)</i>	648	<i>Dicloxacillin Mylan 250(AL)</i>	207
<i>Depo-Medrol(PF)</i>	197, 198	<i>Dicloxacillin Mylan 500(AL)</i>	207
<i>Depo-Nisalone(FZ)</i>	197, 198	<i>Difflam(IL)</i>	32, 833
<i>Depo-Provera(PF)</i>	183	<i>Diffucan (PF)</i>	226
<i>Depo-Ralovera(FZ)</i>	183	<i>Diffucan(PF)</i>	226, 227
<i>Deptran 10(AF)</i>	717	DIGOXIN	117
<i>Deptran 25(AF)</i>	717	<i>Dilantin Infatabs(PF)</i>	678
<i>Deptran 50(AF)</i>	717	<i>Dilantin Sodium(PF)</i>	678
<i>Deralin 10(AF)</i>	128	<i>Dilantin(PF)</i>	678
<i>Deralin 160(AF)</i>	128	<i>Dilatrend 12.5(PB)</i>	130
<i>Deralin 40(AF)</i>	128	<i>Dilatrend 25(PB)</i>	130
<i>Dermatane (ER)</i>	178, 179	<i>Dilatrend 6.25(PB)</i>	130
<i>Dermatane(ER)</i>	178	<i>Dilaudid(MF)</i>	657, 658
<i>Descovy(GI)</i>	1395	<i>Dilaudid-HP(MF)</i>	657
<i>Desfax(AF)</i>	722	DILTIAZEM	132
DEFERRIOXAMINE	1108, 1379	<i>Diltiazem Actavis(ED)</i>	133
DESMOPRESSIN	193, 194	<i>Diltiazem AN (EA)</i>	133
<i>DESVEN (RW)</i>	722	<i>Diltiazem Sandoz CD(SZ)</i>	132, 133
DESVENLAFAXINE	721, 722	<i>Diltiazem Sandoz(SZ)</i>	133
<i>Desvenlafaxine Actavis(EA)</i>	722	DIMETHYL FUMARATE	635
<i>Desvenlafaxine GH XR (GQ)</i>	722	<i>Dimirel (AV)</i>	59, 60
<i>Desvenlafaxine Sandoz (SZ)</i>	722	<i>Diovan(NV)</i>	142
DEXAMETHASONE		<i>Dipentum(IX)</i>	54
.SENSORY ORGANS	762, 763, 764	DIPHENOXYLATE + ATROPINE SULFATE	
.SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX		.MONOHYDRATE	51
HORMONES AND INSULINS	196	<i>Diphereline(IS)</i>	325
<i>Dexamethasone Mylan(AF)</i>	23, 196, 197	DIPHThERIA TOXOID + TETANUS TOXOID	23, 241
DEXAMETHASONE PHOSPHATE	23, 196	<i>Diprosone(MK)</i>	169, 170, 171
DEXAMFETAMINE	726	DIPYRIDAMOLE	105
<i>Dexmethsone(AS)</i>	196	DIPYRIDAMOLE + ASPIRIN	105
DEXTRAN-70 + HYPROMELLOSE	785	DISOPYRAMIDE	118
<i>Diabex 1000(AL)</i>	58	<i>Distaph 250 (AF)</i>	207
<i>Diabex 850(AL)</i>	59	<i>Distaph 500 (AF)</i>	207
<i>Diabex XR 1000(AL)</i>	59	<i>Dithiazide(FF)</i>	124
		<i>Ditropan(SW)</i>	192

<i>Dizole 100 (AF)</i>	226	DRESSING HYDROACTIVE DEBRIDEMENT	1732
<i>Dizole 200(AF)</i>	226	DRESSING HYDROACTIVE SUPERFICIAL WOUND	
<i>Dizole 50(AF)</i>	226	HIGH EXUDATE SEMI-PERMEABLE ABSORBENT	
<i>docomega(VF)</i>	825	FOAM	1732, 1733
DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID WITH CARBOHYDRATE	825	DRESSING HYDROACTIVE SUPERFICIAL WOUND	
DOCUSATE		LIGHT EXUDATE	1733
Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1699,	DRESSING HYDROACTIVE SUPERFICIAL WOUND	
1721		MODERATE EXUDATE.....	1733
DOCUSATE + SENNOSIDE B	1700	DRESSING HYDROCOLLOID CAVITY WOUND	1733
DOCUSATE + SENNOSIDES	1700	DRESSING HYDROCOLLOID SUPERFICIAL WOUND	
<i>Dolapril 0.5(RW)</i>	136	LIGHT EXUDATE	1734
<i>Dolapril 1(RW)</i>	137	DRESSING HYDROCOLLOID SUPERFICIAL WOUND	
<i>Dolapril 2(RW)</i>	136	MODERATE EXUDATE.....	1734, 1735
<i>Dolapril 4(RW)</i>	136	DRESSING HYDROFIBRE ALTERNATE TO ALGINATES	
DOLUTEGRAVIR	1398	.....	1735
DOLUTEGRAVIR + ABACAVIR + LAMIVUDINE	1394	DRESSING HYDROFIBRE GELLING FIBRE	1735
DOLUTEGRAVIR + RILPIVIRINE.....	1394	DRESSING HYDROFIBRE WITH SILVER	1736
DOMPERIDONE.....	39	DRESSING HYDROGEL.....	1736
DONEPEZIL	729, 730	DRESSING HYDROGEL AMORPHOUS	1736
<i>Donepezil AN (EA)</i>	729, 730, 731	DRESSING HYDROGEL FOAM	1737
<i>Donepezil GH (HQ)</i>	729, 730, 731	DRESSING HYDROGEL RIBBON	1737
<i>Donepezil Sandoz(SZ)</i>	730, 731	DRESSING HYDROGEL SHEET	1737
<i>Donepezil-DRLA(RZ)</i>	729, 730, 731	DRESSING HYDROPHOBIC	1737
DORNASE ALFA	1100, 1371	DRESSING NON ADHERENT	1738
<i>Doryx(YN)</i>	202, 203	DRESSING TULLE NON GAUZE PARAFFIN.....	1738
DORZOLAMIDE	769	DRESSING WITH SILVER.....	1738, 1739
DORZOLAMIDE + TIMOLOL.....	769	<i>Drixine(BN)</i>	1720
<i>DORZOLAMIDE/TIMOLOL AN 20/5(JU)</i>	769	<i>Dronalen Plus D-Cal(AF)</i>	653
<i>Dostinex (PF)</i>	181	<i>Dronalen Plus(AL)</i>	652
DOSULEPIN (DOTHIEPIN)	716	DRY PSYLLIUM HUSK	1700
<i>Dosulepin Mylan(AL)</i>	716, 717	DULAGLUTIDE	88
<i>Dothep 25 (AF)</i>	717	<i>Dulcolax(VZ)</i>	47, 833, 1699
<i>Dothep 75 (AF)</i>	716	DULOXETINE	722
DOXEPIIN.....	717	<i>Duloxetine AN (EA)</i>	722
DOXORUBICIN HYDROCHLORIDE (AS PEGYLATED		<i>Duloxetine Sandoz 30 (SZ)</i>	722
LIPOSOMAL)	918, 1183	<i>Duloxetine Sandoz 60 (SZ)</i>	722
<i>Doxsig(RW)</i>	202, 203	<i>Duloxetine Sandoz(HX)</i>	722
DOXYCYCLINE	201, 202, 203	<i>Duocal(SB)</i>	829
<i>Doxycycline AN (EA)</i>	202, 203	<i>DuoCover (AV)</i>	105
<i>Doxycycline AN(EA)</i>	202, 203	<i>Duodart 500ug/400ug(GK)</i>	193, 1713
<i>Doxycycline Sandoz (HX)</i>	202, 203	<i>DuoDERM CGF 187660(CC)</i>	1734
<i>Doxycycline Sandoz(HX)</i>	202	<i>DuoDERM CGF 187662(CC)</i>	1734
<i>Doxylin 100 (AF)</i>	202	<i>DuoDERM Extra Thin 187955(CC)</i>	1734
<i>Doxylin 100(AF)</i>	202, 203	<i>DuoDERM Gel 187990(CC)</i>	1736
<i>Doxylin 50 (AF)</i>	203	<i>DuoDERM Gel H7987(CC)</i>	1736
<i>D-Penamidine(AL)</i>	646	<i>DuoDERM Paste 187930(CC)</i>	1733
DRESSING ACTIVATED CHARCOAL MALODOROUS		<i>Duodopa(VE)</i>	693, 1081, 1352
WOUND	1727	<i>Duofilm Solution(GK)</i>	1709
DRESSING ALGINATE CAVITY WOUND.....	1727	<i>DuoPlidogrel(GZ)</i>	105
DRESSING ALGINATE SUPERFICIAL WOUND	1727,	<i>DuoResp Spiromax(TB)</i>	747, 748
1728		<i>Duotrav(NV)</i>	772
DRESSING ALGINATE WITH MANUKA HONEY	1728	<i>Durafiber 66800560(SN)</i>	1736
DRESSING FILM.....	1728	<i>Durafiber 66800561(SN)</i>	1735
DRESSING FILM ISLAND	1728	<i>Durafiber 66800563(SN)</i>	1735
DRESSING FOAM HEAVY EXUDATE	1729	<i>Duride (AF)</i>	120
DRESSING FOAM MODERATE EXUDATE.....	1729	<i>Durogesic 100 (JC)</i>	667
DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE	1729	<i>Durogesic 12 (JC)</i>	665
DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE AND SILVER.....	1730	<i>Durogesic 25 (JC)</i>	666
DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE HEAVY EXUDATE		<i>Durogesic 50 (JC)</i>	666
.....	1730	<i>Durogesic 75 (JC)</i>	667
DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE LIGHT EXUDATE		<i>Duro-K(NM)</i>	97
.....	1730	DUTASTERIDE	193, 1713
DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE MODERATE		DUTASTERIDE + TAMSULOSIN	192, 1712
EXUDATE	1731	<i>Dutran 100(EA)</i>	667
DRESSING FOAM WITH SILVER.....	1731	<i>Dutran 12(EA)</i>	665
DRESSING GAUZE ABSORBENT.....	1731	<i>Dutran 25(EA)</i>	666
DRESSING GAUZE EYE.....	1732	<i>Dutran 50(EA)</i>	666
DRESSING GAUZE PARAFFIN.....	1732	<i>Dutran 75(EA)</i>	667
DRESSING GAUZE PARAFFIN WITH CHLORHEXIDINE		<i>Dysport(IS)</i>	1407, 1408
ACETATE.....	1732	<i>DYTREX 30(RW)</i>	722

DYTREX 60(RW)	722	Energivit(SB)	824
E.E.S. 200(GH)	217	ENFUVRTIDE	1398
E.E.S. Granules(GH)	217, 218	Enidin(PE)	766, 767
EAA Supplement(VF)	825	Enlifax-XR (AF)	724
Ear Clear for Ear Wax Removal(KY)	1721	ENOXAPARIN SODIUM	101
Easiphen(SB)	820	Enoxaparin Winthrop (WA)	101
Ebixa (LU)	735, 736	Enstilar(LO)	168
ECULIZUMAB	939, 941, 942, 943, 1206, 1208, 1209	ENTAC (LR)	1387, 1388
Edecrin(FK)	125	ENTACAPONE	697
Edronax(PF)	724	ENTECAVIR	1387, 1388
Edurant(JC)	1392	Entecavir Amneal(EA)	1388
EFAVIRENZ	1390	Entecavir APOTEX (TX)	1388
Efexor-XR (PF)	724	Entecavir GH(GQ)	1388
Efexor-XR(PF)	724	Entecavir Mylan (AF)	1388
Effient(LY)	106	ENTECAVIR RBX(RA)	1388
Efudix (IL)	1714	Entecavir Sandoz (SZ)	1388
Egoderm Cream(EO)	1709	ENTECLUDE(RW)	1388
Egoderm Ointment(EO)	1709	Entresto(NV)	148
Egopsoryl-TA(EO)	1707	ENTRIP (RW)	716
Elastoplast 2225(BE)	1724	Entyvio(TK)	954, 960, 1220, 1226
Elastoplast 2226(BE)	1724	ENZALUTAMIDE	327
Elastoplast 2227(BE)	1724	Epclusa(GI)	240, 916, 1181
Elaxine SR 150(ZP)	724	Epiduo(GA)	178
Elaxine SR 37.5 (ZP)	724	Epilim EC(SW)	681
Elaxine SR 75(ZP)	724	Epilim Liquid(SW)	681
ELBASVIR + GRAZOPREVIR	237, 912, 1178	Epilim Syrup(SW)	681
Eldepryl(AS)	697	Epilim(SW)	681
Eleanor 150/30 ED(EA)	182	EpiPen (AL)	120, 758
EleCare LCP(AB)	800, 802	EpiPen Jr. (AL)	119, 758
EleCare(AB)	797, 798, 799	Epiramax 100 (RW)	689
ELETRIPTAN	674	Epiramax 200 (RW)	689
Eleuphrat(FR)	169, 170, 171	Epiramax 25 (RW)	690
Eleva 100 (AF)	720, 721	Epiramax 50 (RW)	690
Eleva 50 (AF)	720, 721	EPLERENONE	125
Elidel(GO)	179	Eplerenone AN (EA)	125
Eligard 1 month(MF)	324	EPOETIN ALFA	853, 1118
Eligard 3 month(MF)	324	EPOETIN BETA	854, 1119
Eligard 4 month(MF)	323	EPOETIN LAMBDA	855, 1120
Eligard 6 month(MF)	324	EPOPROSTENOL	872, 1137
Eliquis(BQ)	109, 110, 111	Eprex 1000(JC)	854, 1119
Elocon Alcohol Free(MK)	175, 176, 177	Eprex 10000(JC)	854, 1119
Elocon(MK)	175, 176, 177, 1708	Eprex 20,000(JC)	854, 1119
Elonva(MK)	1683	Eprex 2000(JC)	854, 1119
ELTROMBOPAG	847, 1112	Eprex 3000(JC)	854, 1119
Emend IV(MK)	45	Eprex 40,000(JC)	854, 1119
Emend(MK)	44	Eprex 4000(JC)	854, 1119
EMEXLON (RW)	39	Eprex 5000(JC)	854, 1119
EMPAGLIFLOZIN	93	Eprex 6000(JC)	854, 1119
EMPAGLIFLOZIN + LINAGLIPTIN	63	Eprex 8000(JC)	854, 1119
EMPAGLIFLOZIN + METFORMIN	64, 65	EPROSARTAN	140
EMTRICITABINE + RILPIVIRINE + TENOFOVIR		EPROSARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE	143
ALAFENAMIDE	1395	EPTIFIBATIDE	105
EMTRICITABINE + TENOFOVIR ALAFENAMIDE	1395	Erivedge(RO)	321
E-Mycin 200(AF)	217	ERLOTINIB	261, 262
E-Mycin 400(AF)	217	ERTUGLIFLOZIN	95
E-Mycin(AF)	217, 218	ERTUGLIFLOZIN + METFORMIN	66, 67
ENALAPRIL	133	ERTUGLIFLOZIN + SITAGLIPTIN	68
ENALAPRIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE	137	Eryc(YN)	217
Enalapril Actavis(ED)	133	ERYTHROMYCIN	217
Enalapril generichealth (GQ)	133	ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE	217, 218
Enalapril Sandoz(SZ)	133	Esbriet(RO)	638, 639
Enalapril/HCT Sandoz(SZ)	137	ESCITALOPRAM	718, 719
Enbrel (PF)	475, 477, 479, 480, 487, 492, 496, 499, 516	Escitalopram AN(EA)	718
Enbrel(PF)	459, 461, 462, 464, 467, 472, 475, 477, 479, 483, 487, 492, 496, 499, 510, 516, 973, 1239	Escitalopram GH(HQ)	718
Endep 10(AF)	716	Escitalopram Sandoz (HX)	718
Endep 25(AF)	716	Escitalopram-DRLA (RZ)	718
Endep 50(AF)	716	Esipram(CF)	718, 719
Endometrin(FP)	1682	Esitalo (SZ)	718
Endone(QA)	662, 663	Eskazole(AS)	742
		ESOMEPRAZOLE	33, 34

ESOMEPRAZOLE (&) CLARITHROMYCIN (&)		Exforge 5/320(NV).....	146
AMOXICILLIN	38	Exforge 5/80(NV).....	146
Esomeprazole ACTAVIS(EA)	33, 34	Exforge HCT 10/160/12.5(NV)	147
Esomeprazole Apotex(TX).....	33, 34, 35	Exforge HCT 10/160/25(NV)	147
Esomeprazole GH (GQ).....	33, 34, 35	Exforge HCT 10/320/25(NV)	147
Esomeprazole GxP(AF).....	33, 34, 35	Exforge HCT 5/160/12.5(NV).....	147
Esomeprazole RBX (RA).....	33, 34, 35	Exforge HCT 5/160/25(NV)	147
ESOMEPRAZOLE SANDOZ Hp7(SZ).....	38	Exjade(NV).....	1106, 1107, 1377, 1378
Esomeprazole Sandoz(SZ).....	33, 34, 35	Extine 20(RW).....	720
Esomeprazole SZ (HX).....	33, 34, 35	Eylea(BN).....	774, 776
ESPLER(RW).....	125	Ezalo Composite Pack 10mg+10mg(AF)	163
Essential Amino Acid Mix(SB)	825	Ezalo Composite Pack 10mg+20mg(AF)	163
ESSENTIAL AMINO ACIDS FORMULA	825	Ezalo Composite Pack 10mg+40mg(AF)	164
ESSENTIAL AMINO ACIDS FORMULA WITH MINERALS		Ezalo Composite Pack 10mg+5mg(AF)	164
AND VITAMIN C	825	EZEMICHOL(RW).....	159, 160
ESSENTIAL AMINO ACIDS FORMULA WITH VITAMINS		EZETIMIBE	159
AND MINERALS	825	EZETIMIBE + ATORVASTATIN	160, 161
Estalis continuous 50/140(SZ).....	187	EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN.....	161, 162
Estalis continuous 50/250(SZ).....	187	Ezetimibe GH (GQ).....	160
Estalis sequi 50/140(SZ).....	188	Ezetimibe Sandoz(SZ).....	160
Estalis sequi 50/250(SZ).....	188	EZETIMIBE/SIMVASTATIN SANDOZ (SZ).....	162, 163
Estamane (JU).....	328	Ezetrol (MK).....	159, 160
Estraderm MX 100(JU).....	186	Ezovir (AF).....	234
Estraderm MX 25(JU).....	186	Ezovir(AF).....	233, 234, 235
Estraderm MX 50(JU).....	186	FAMCICLOVIR.....	233, 234
ESTRADIOL	185, 186	Famciclovir AN (EA).....	233, 234, 235
ESTRADIOL (&) ESTRADIOL + DYDROGESTERONE	188	Famciclovir AN(EA).....	234
ESTRADIOL + DYDROGESTERONE	187	Famciclovir FBM(FO).....	233
ESTRADIOL + NORETHISTERONE ACETATE.....	187	Famciclovir generichealth 250 (GQ).....	234
Estradot 100(SZ).....	186	Famciclovir generichealth 250(GQ).....	233
Estradot 25(SZ).....	186	Famciclovir generichealth 500 (GQ).....	235
Estradot 37.5(SZ).....	186	Famciclovir Sandoz (SZ).....	233, 234
Estradot 50(SZ).....	186	Famciclovir Sandoz(SZ).....	234, 235
Estradot 75(SZ).....	186	Famciclovir SCP 250 (CR).....	234
ESTRIOL	186	Famciclovir SCP 250(CR).....	233
ETACRYNIC ACID	125	Famciclovir-GA (ED).....	233, 234
ETANERCEPT449, 451, 453, 455, 457, 460, 462, 464, 467,		Famciclovir-GA(ED).....	234, 235
472, 475, 477, 480, 483, 487, 492, 496, 499, 510, 967,		Famlo (RA).....	233
1233		Famlo(RA).....	234
ETHOSUXIMIDE	678	FAMOTIDINE	32
ETONOGESTREL	183	Famotidine AN (EA).....	32
ETOPOSIDE.....	245	Famotidine Sandoz(SZ).....	32
ETRAVIRINE	1391	Famvir (HX).....	234, 235
Eucerin(BE).....	1706	Famvir(HX).....	233, 234
Eutroxsig(FM).....	199	Fareston(AS).....	326
Evelyn 150/30 ED (GQ).....	182	Fasenra(AP).....	1085, 1088, 1356, 1359
EVEROLIMUS		Fasign(PF).....	224
.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING		Faverin 100 (RW).....	720
AGENTS.....	262, 263, 264, 265, 351	Faverin 50 (RW).....	720
.Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)	947	Favic 125(RW).....	234
.Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)	1213	Favic 250 (RW).....	233
Everolimus Sandoz (SZ).....	264	Favic 250(RW).....	234
Evifyne (EL).....	655	Favic 500 (RW).....	234
Eviplera(GI).....	1397	Favic 500(RW).....	235
Evista(LY).....	655	Fawns and McAllan Proprietary Limited(FM).....	677
EVOLOCUMAB	155, 156	Febridol (EA).....	672, 673, 1717
Evotaz(BQ).....	1385	FEBUXOSTAT	647
Exaccord(RA).....	328	Feldene(PF).....	642
Exelon Patch 10(NV).....	733, 734	Feldene-D(PF).....	642
Exelon Patch 15(NV).....	733, 734	Felodil XR 10(RW).....	131
Exelon Patch 5(NV).....	733, 734	Felodil XR 5(RW).....	131
Exelon(NV).....	733, 734	FELODIPINE	131
EXEMESTANE	328	Felodur ER 10 mg (TX).....	131
Exemestane AN (EA).....	328	Felodur ER 2.5 mg(TX).....	131
Exemestane GH(GQ).....	328	Felodur ER 5 mg (TX).....	131
Exemestane Sandoz (SZ).....	328	Femara 2.5 mg(NV).....	329
EXENATIDE	89, 90	Femme-Tab ED 20/100(AE).....	182
Exforge 10/160(NV).....	145	Femme-Tab ED 30/150(AE).....	182
Exforge 10/320(NV).....	145	Femolet (AF).....	329
Exforge 5/160(NV).....	146	Femoston 1/10(GO).....	188

<i>Femoston 2/10(GO)</i>	188	FLUCONAZOLE.....	225, 226, 227
<i>Femoston-Conti(GO)</i>	187	<i>Fluconazole Alphapharm(AF)</i>	225, 227
<i>Fenac (AF)</i>	640, 835	<i>Fluconazole APOTEX (GX)</i>	226
<i>Fenac 25 (AF)</i>	639, 640, 835	<i>Fluconazole Sandoz (SZ)</i>	226
<i>Fendex ER (AF)</i>	131	<i>Fluconazole Sandoz(SZ)</i>	225, 226, 227
<i>Fendex ER(AF)</i>	131	<i>Fludara(GZ)</i>	244
FENOFIBRATE.....	154	FLUDARABINE.....	244
<i>Fenpatch 100 (ZP)</i>	667	FLUDROCORTISONE ACETATE.....	195
<i>Fenpatch 12 (ZP)</i>	665	FLUNITRAZEPAM.....	1718
<i>Fenpatch 25 (ZP)</i>	666	FLUOROMETHOLONE.....	765
<i>Fenpatch 50 (ZP)</i>	666	FLUOROMETHOLONE ACETATE.....	766
<i>Fenpatch 75 (ZP)</i>	667	FLUOROURACIL.....	1714
FENTANYL.....	665, 666, 667, 837, 838, 839, 840	<i>FLUOTEX(RF)</i>	720
<i>Fentanyl Sandoz(SZ)</i>	665, 666, 667	FLUOXETINE.....	719
<i>Fentora(TB)</i>	838, 839, 840	<i>Fluoxetine AN (EA)</i>	720
<i>Fera(QA)</i>	329	<i>Fluoxetine generichealth (GQ)</i>	720
<i>Ferinject(VL)</i>	115	<i>Fluoxetine Sandoz(SZ)</i>	720
FERRIC CARBOXYMALTOSE.....	115	<i>Fluoxetine-GA(ED)</i>	720
FERRIC DERISOMALTOSE.....	115	FLUPENTIXOL DECANOATE.....	699
<i>Ferriprox(TX)</i>	1108, 1379	FLUTAMIDE.....	327
<i>Ferro-f-tab(AE)</i>	116, 1704	<i>Flutamin(AF)</i>	327
<i>Ferro-Liquid(AE)</i>	115	FLUTICASONE.....	754
<i>Ferrosig(SI)</i>	115	FLUTICASONE + FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL).....	749
<i>Ferro-tab(AE)</i>	115, 1703	FLUTICASONE + SALMETEROL.....	749, 750
FERROUS FUMARATE.....	115, 1703	<i>Fluticasone + Salmeterol Cipla 125/25(LR)</i>	750
FERROUS FUMARATE + FOLIC ACID.....	116, 1704	<i>Fluticasone + Salmeterol Cipla 250/25(LR)</i>	750
FERROUS SULFATE.....	115	<i>Fluticasone Cipla Inhaler (LR)</i>	755
<i>Fexal(SZ)</i>	1721	FLUTICASONE FUROATE + UMECLIDIUM + VILANTEROL.....	752
FEXOFENADINE.....	1721	FLUTICASONE FUROATE + VILANTEROL.....	750, 751
<i>Fibre Health Natural Granular(PP)</i>	1700	<i>flutiform 125/5(MF)</i>	749
<i>Fibsol 10(RW)</i>	134	<i>flutiform 250/10(MF)</i>	749
<i>Fibsol 20(RW)</i>	134	<i>flutiform 50/5(MF)</i>	749
<i>Fibsol 5(RW)</i>	134	FLUVASTATIN.....	149
FILGRASTIM.....	928, 1193	FLUVOXAMINE.....	720
<i>Finasta (SZ)</i>	1713	<i>Fluvoxamine AN(ED)</i>	720
FINASTERIDE.....	1713	<i>Fluvoxamine GA (EA)</i>	720
<i>Finasteride AN (EA)</i>	1713	<i>Fluzole 200 (RW)</i>	226
<i>Finasteride GH 5(GQ)</i>	1713	<i>FML Liquifilm (AG)</i>	765
<i>Finasteride-GA 5(GN)</i>	1713	FOLIC ACID.....	116, 1704
FINGOLIMOD.....	352	FOLINIC ACID.....	793, 794
<i>Finide (AL)</i>	1713	FOLLITROPIN ALFA.....	188, 1683
<i>Finnacar(RW)</i>	1713	FOLLITROPIN ALFA + LUTROPIN ALFA.....	1683
<i>Finpro(RZ)</i>	1713	FOLLITROPIN BETA.....	189, 1684
<i>Firazyr(ZI)</i>	117	FOLLITROPIN DELTA.....	1684
<i>Firmagon 120mg(FP)</i>	329	<i>Foltabs 500(PP)</i>	116, 1704
<i>Firmagon 80mg(FP)</i>	329	<i>Fonat (AL)</i>	648
<i>Fixta 60 (DO)</i>	655	<i>FonatPlus (AF)</i>	652
<i>Flagyl S(SW)</i>	224	<i>FonatPlus(AF)</i>	652, 1715
<i>Flagyl(SW)</i>	224	FONDAPARINUX.....	114
<i>Flamazine(SN)</i>	168	<i>Foradile(SZ)</i>	744
<i>Flarex(NV)</i>	766	<i>Formet 1000 (RW)</i>	58
FLECAINIDE.....	118	FORMET 500 (RF).....	59
<i>Flecainide Sandoz(SZ)</i>	118	FORMET 850 (RF).....	59
<i>Flecatib (AF)</i>	118	<i>Formet Aspen 500(RW)</i>	59
<i>Flexidress 650941(CC)</i>	1726	<i>Formet Aspen 850(RW)</i>	59
<i>Flixotide Accuhaler(GK)</i>	754, 755	FORMOTEROL (EFORMOTEROL).....	744
<i>Flixotide Junior Accuhaler(GK)</i>	754	<i>Forteo(LY)</i> MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM.....	656
<i>Flixotide Junior(GK)</i>	754	SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS.....	201
<i>Flixotide(GK)</i>	755	<i>Forxiga(AP)</i>	91, 93
<i>Flolan(GK)</i>	875, 876, 1141	<i>Fosamax Plus 70 mg/140 mcg(MK)</i>	652, 1715
<i>Flomaxtra(LS)</i>	1713	<i>Fosamax Plus D-Cal(MK)</i>	653, 1716
<i>Flopen (AS)</i>	208, 209	<i>Fosamax Plus(MK)</i>	652, 1715
<i>Florinef(QA)</i>	195	FOSAMPRENAVIR.....	1385
<i>Fluanxol Concentrated Depot(LU)</i>	699	FOSAPREPITANT.....	44
<i>Fluanxol Depot(LU)</i>	700	<i>Fosetic 20/12.5 (ZP)</i>	137
<i>Flubiclox(JU)</i>	208	FOSINOPRIL.....	134
<i>Flucil(AS)</i>	208	FOSINOPRIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE.....	137
<i>Flucil(LN)</i>	208		
FLUCLOXACILLIN.....	207, 208, 209		
<i>Flucon(NV)</i>	765		

<i>Fosinopril/HCT Actavis 20/12.5(EA)</i>	137	<i>GANCICLOVIR</i>	911, 1176, 1383
<i>Fosipril 10 (RW)</i>	134	<i>GANCICLOVIR SXP (HN)</i>	911, 1177, 1383
<i>Fosipril 20 (RW)</i>	134	<i>Ganfort 0.3/5(AG)</i>	771
<i>Fosrenol(ZI)</i>	793, 1108, 1109, 1380	<i>GANfort PF 0.3/5(AG)</i>	771
<i>Fragmin(PF)</i>	99, 100	<i>GANIRELIX</i>	1686
<i>Frakas(RW)</i>	203	<i>Gantin (ED)</i>	
<i>FRAMYCETIN SULFATE</i>	791	<i>Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme</i>	1717
<i>FRAMYCETIN SULFATE + GRAMICIDIN +</i>		<i>Gantin(EA)</i>	1717
<i>DEXAMETHASONE</i>	791	<i>GAPENTIN (RF)</i>	684
<i>Fraxiparine Forte(AS)</i>	102	<i>GAPENTIN (RF)</i>	
<i>Fraxiparine(AS)</i>	101, 102	<i>NERVOUS SYSTEM</i>	684
<i>FruitiVits(VF)</i>	830	<i>GAPENTIN (RF)</i>	
<i>Frusax(ER)</i>	125	<i>NERVOUS SYSTEM</i>	684
<i>Frusemide Sandoz (SZ)</i>	23, 124, 125	<i>GAPENTIN(RF)</i>	684
<i>Frusemide-Clarix(BX)</i>	23, 124	<i>Gastrex(CR)</i>	51, 1701
<i>Fucidin(LO)</i>	223	<i>Gastro-Stop (AS)</i>	51
<i>Fungilin(QA)</i>	32	<i>GAUZE AND COTTON TISSUE COMBINE ROLL</i>	1739
<i>FUROSEMIDE (FRUSEMIDE)</i>	23, 124, 125	<i>GEFITINIB</i>	266
<i>FUROSEMIDE AN(EA)</i>	125	<i>GELATIN + PECTIN + CARMELLOSE SODIUM</i>	1706
<i>FUSIDATE</i>	223	<i>GEMFIBROZIL</i>	154, 155
<i>Fuzeon(RO)</i>	1398	<i>Generic Health Pty Ltd(GQ)</i>	672, 673, 1717
<i>Fybogel(RC)</i>	1700	<i>Genoptic(AG)</i>	761
<i>Fycempa(EI)</i>	688, 689	<i>Genotropin GoQuick(PF)</i>	1412, 1460, 1657, 1658, 1680
<i>GA express 15(VF)</i>	818	<i>Genotropin MiniQuick(PF)</i>	1460, 1657, 1658, 1680
<i>GA gel(VF)</i>	818	<i>Genox 10(AF)</i>	325
<i>GA1 Anamix infant(SB)</i>	818	<i>Genox 20(AF)</i>	326
<i>GA1 Anamix Junior(NU)</i>	817	<i>GenRx Aciclovir (GX)</i>	233
<i>Gabacor (CR)</i>	684	<i>GenRx Aciclovir(GX)</i>	233
<i>GABAPENTIN</i>		<i>GenRx Amiodarone(GX)</i>	118
<i>NERVOUS SYSTEM</i>	683	<i>GenRx Baclofen(GX)</i>	646, 647
<i>Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme</i>	1717	<i>GenRx Clomipramine (GX)</i>	716
<i>Gabapentin 300 (CR)</i>	1717	<i>GenRx Cyproterone Acetate (GX)</i>	
<i>Gabapentin 400 (CR)</i>	1717	<i>ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING</i>	
<i>Gabapentin AN (EA)</i>	684, 1717	<i>AGENTS</i>	327
<i>Gabapentin AN(EA)</i>		<i>GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES</i>	
<i>NERVOUS SYSTEM</i>	684	.....	190
<i>Gabapentin APOTEX (TY)</i>		<i>GenRx Cyproterone Acetate(GX)</i>	
<i>NERVOUS SYSTEM</i>	684	<i>ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING</i>	
<i>Gabapentin APOTEX(TY)</i>	684	<i>AGENTS</i>	327
<i>Gabapentin Aspen 100 (RW)</i>	684, 1717	<i>GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES</i>	
<i>Gabapentin Aspen 300(RW)</i>		.....	190, 191
<i>Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme</i>	1717	<i>GenRx Doxycycline (GX)</i>	202, 203
<i>Gabapentin Aspen 300(RW)</i>		<i>GenRx Doxycycline(GX)</i>	202, 203
<i>NERVOUS SYSTEM</i>	684	<i>GenRx Famotidine (GX)</i>	32
<i>Gabapentin Aspen 400(RW)</i>		<i>GenRx Fluoxetine (GX)</i>	720
<i>Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme</i>	1717	<i>GenRx Gabapentin (GX)</i>	1717
<i>Gabapentin Aspen 400(RW)</i>		<i>Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme</i>	1717
<i>NERVOUS SYSTEM</i>	684	<i>GenRx Gabapentin(GX)</i>	
<i>Gabapentin Aspen 600(RW)</i>		<i>Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme</i>	1717
<i>Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme</i>	1717	<i>GenRx Gabapentin(GX)</i>	
<i>Gabapentin Aspen 600(RW)</i>		<i>NERVOUS SYSTEM</i>	684
<i>NERVOUS SYSTEM</i>	684	<i>GenRx Gliclazide (GX)</i>	59
<i>Gabapentin Aspen 800(RW)</i>		<i>GenRx Indapamide (GX)</i>	124
<i>Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme</i>	1717	<i>GenRx Isosorbide Mononitrate(GX)</i>	120
<i>Gabapentin Aspen 800(RW)</i>		<i>GenRx Moclobemide (GX)</i>	721
<i>NERVOUS SYSTEM</i>	684	<i>GenRx Norfloxacin(GX)</i>	222
<i>Gabapentin generichealth (HQ)</i>		<i>GenRx Paroxetine (GX)</i>	720
<i>NERVOUS SYSTEM</i>	684	<i>GenRx Perindopril/ Indapamide 4/1.25(GX)</i>	137
<i>Gabapentin GH (GQ)</i>		<i>GenRx Piroxicam (GX)</i>	642
<i>Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme</i>	1717	<i>GenRx Tamoxifen (GX)</i>	326
<i>Gabapentin Sandoz(SZ)</i>	684	<i>GenRx Terbinafine (GX)</i>	166, 167, 1706
<i>Gabitril(TB)</i>	681	<i>GENTAMICIN</i>	
<i>GALANTAMINE</i>	731	<i>ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE</i>	219
<i>Galantamine AN SR (EA)</i>	731, 732	<i>SENSORY ORGANS</i>	761
<i>Galantyl(AF)</i>	731, 732	<i>Genteal gel(AQ)</i>	786
<i>Galvumet 50/1000(NV)</i>	78	<i>Genteal(AQ)</i>	
<i>Galvumet 50/500(NV)</i>	78	<i>SENSORY ORGANS</i>	773, 786
<i>Galvumet 50/850(NV)</i>	78	<i>Genvoya(GI)</i>	1397
<i>Galvus(NV)</i>	88	<i>Gilenya(NV)</i>	352
<i>Gamine XR (RW)</i>	731, 732	<i>Giotrif(BY)</i>	250

GLATIRAMER ACETATE.....	332	<i>Handygauze Cohesive 8633(BV)</i>	1723
GLECAPREVIR + PIBRENTASVIR.....	237, 238, 913, 1178, 1179	<i>Handygauze Cohesive 8635(BV)</i>	1724
<i>Gliadel(EI)</i>	242	<i>Harvoni(GI)</i>	238, 239, 914, 1179, 1180
GLIBENCLAMIDE.....	59	<i>HCU Anamix infant(SB)</i>	819
GLICLAZIDE.....	59	<i>HCU Anamix junior LQ(SB)</i>	817
GLIMEPIRIDE.....	59	<i>HCU Anamix Junior(NU)</i>	818
<i>Glimepiride AN(EA)</i>	59, 60	<i>HCU cooler 10(VF)</i>	818
<i>Glimepiride APOTEX (GX)</i>	59, 60	<i>HCU cooler 15(VF)</i>	818
<i>Glimepiride Sandoz(SZ)</i>	59, 60	<i>HCU cooler 20(VF)</i>	818
GLIPIZIDE.....	60	<i>HCU express 15(VF)</i>	818
<i>Glivaneb (JU)</i> ..	268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 278, 280, 281, 282, 283, 285	<i>HCU gel(VF)</i>	818
<i>Glivec(AF)</i>	268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 278, 280, 281, 282, 284, 285	<i>HCU Lophlex LQ 20(SB)</i>	818
<i>Glucagen Hypokit(NO)</i>	23, 200	HEPARIN SODIUM.....	101
GLUCAGON HYDROCHLORIDE.....	23, 200	<i>Hepsera (GI)</i>	1387
<i>Glucobay 100(BN)</i>	79	<i>Hequinel (RW)</i>	646
<i>Glucobay 50(BN)</i>	79	<i>Herceptin SC(RO)</i>	247, 248, 249
<i>Glucobete 1000(DO)</i>	58	<i>Herron ClearLax(ON)</i>	48, 834
<i>Glucobete 500 (DO)</i>	59	HIGH FAT FORMULA WITH VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS AND LOW IN PROTEIN AND CARBOHYDRATE.....	827
<i>Glucobete 850 (DO)</i>	59	<i>Hiprex(IL)</i>	225
GLUCOSE AND KETONE INDICATOR URINE.....	795	HONEY BEE VENOM.....	791
GLUCOSE INDICATOR URINE.....	795	<i>Hospira Pty Limited (PF)</i>	23, 196, 197, 208
<i>Glucovance 250mg/1.25mg(AL)</i>	71	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
<i>Glucovance 500mg/2.5mg(AL)</i>	71	.Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)908, 1108	
<i>Glucovance 500mg/5mg(AL)</i>	71	.Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)1174, 1379	
<i>Glyade MR (AF)</i>	59	.Prescriber Bag.....	23, 24
<i>Glyade(AF)</i>	59	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
GLYCEROL.....	1700	.ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM.....	45
GLYCERYL TRINITRATE.....	23, 120	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
GLYCINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE.....	825	.BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS.....	101
<i>Glycine500(VF)</i>	825	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
GLYCOMACROPEPTIDE AND ESSENTIAL AMINO ACIDS WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS.....	825, 826	.BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS.....	101
GLYCOMACROPEPTIDE FORMULA WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID AND LOW PHENYLALANINE.....	826	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
GLYCOPYRRONIUM.....	755	.ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	211
<i>Glycosade(VF)</i>	811	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
<i>Glyxambi(BY)</i>	63, 64	.ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	211
<i>Gold Cross(BI)</i>		<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.....	1715, 1720	.ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	213
GOLIMUMAB.516, 518, 521, 523, 525, 527, 532, 535, 537, 540, 543		<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
<i>Gonal-f Pen(SG)</i>	188, 189, 1683	.ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	214
<i>Gopten(GO)</i>	136, 137	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
GOSERELIN.....	322	.ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	220
GOSERELIN (&) BICALUTAMIDE.....	323	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
GRANISETRON.....	39, 40	.ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	223
<i>Granisetron Kabi (PK)</i>	39	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
<i>Granisetron-AFT(AE)</i>	39	.ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	223
<i>Granocyte 13(PF)</i>	930, 1196	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
<i>Granocyte 34(PF)</i>	930, 1196	.ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	223
GRISEOFULVIN.....	166	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
<i>Grisovin 500(QA)</i>	166	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS.....	244
<i>Grisovin(QA)</i>	166	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
GUANFACINE.....	122	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS.....	244
GUSELKUMAB.....	546	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
<i>Gynotril (ER)</i>	329	.NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	658
<i>Haldol decanoate(JC)</i>	698, 699	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
HALOPERIDOL.....	22, 698	.NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	659
HALOPERIDOL DECANOATE.....	698	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
<i>Hamilton Skin Therapy Oil(KY)</i>	1706	.NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	659
<i>Hamilton Skin Therapy Wash(KY)</i>	1710	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
<i>Handy 36361414(BV)</i>	1722	.NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	659
<i>Handy 71117-05(BV)</i>	1731	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	
<i>Handy 71117-06(BV)</i>	1732	.NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	659
<i>Handygauze Cohesive 8631(BV)</i>	1724	<i>Hospira Pty Limited(PF)</i>	

.NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	659	<i>Hypurin Neutral</i> (AS).....	57
<i>Hospira Pty Limited</i> (PF)		<i>Hysone 20</i> (AF).....	197
.NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	659	<i>Hysone 4</i> (AF).....	197
<i>Hospira Pty Limited</i> (PF)		IBANDRONATE.....	649, 1077, 1347
.NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	660	<i>Ibavyr</i> (IX).....	239, 240, 914, 915, 1180
<i>Hospira Pty Limited</i> (PF)		<i>Ibilex 125</i> (AF).....	210
.NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	712	<i>Ibilex 250</i> (AF).....	210, 211
<i>Hospira Pty Limited</i> (PF)		<i>Ibilex 500</i> (AF).....	210, 211
.NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	713	IBRUTINIB.....	266, 267
<i>Hospira Pty Limited</i> (PF)		IBUPROFEN.....	642, 643, 836
.RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	760	ICATIBANT.....	117
<i>HPMC PAA</i> (IQ).....	786	ICHTHAMMOL.....	1709
<i>Humalog KwikPen</i> (KP).....	56	ICHTHAMMOL + ZINC OXIDE.....	1709
<i>Humalog Mix25 KwikPen</i> (KP).....	58	<i>Iclusig</i> (TS).....	299, 300, 302
<i>Humalog Mix25</i> (LY).....	58	<i>Idaprex 2</i> (SZ).....	134
<i>Humalog Mix50 KwikPen</i> (KP).....	58	<i>Idaprex 4</i> (SZ).....	134
<i>Humalog Mix50</i> (LY).....	58	<i>Idaprex 8</i> (SZ).....	135
<i>Humalog U200 Kwikpen</i> (LY).....	56	<i>Idaprex Combi 4/1.25</i> (SZ).....	137
<i>Humalog</i> (LY).....	56	IDARUBICIN.....	246
HUMAN CHORIONIC GONADOTROPHIN.....	189, 1684	IDELALISIB.....	312, 313
HUMAN MENOPAUSAL GONADOTROPHIN.....	1685	<i>Ikorel</i> (SW).....	121
<i>Humatrope</i> (LY).....	1451, 1561, 1598, 1599	<i>Ikotab</i> (QA).....	121
<i>Humira</i> (VE).....	364, 366, 368, 369, 370, 371, 374, 377, 380, 384, 386, 387, 389, 391, 392, 394, 397, 401, 404, 408, 413, 417, 421, 427, 966, 1232	ILOPROST.....	876, 1141
<i>Humulin 30/70</i> (LY).....	57	<i>Ilumya</i> (RA).....	598, 604
<i>Humulin NPH</i> (LY).....	57	IMATINIB267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 278, 280, 281, 283, 284	
<i>Humulin R</i> (LY).....	57	IMATINIB AN(JO).....	268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 278, 280, 281, 282, 283, 285
<i>Hycor</i> (QA).....	766	<i>Imatinib GH</i> (GQ).....	268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 278, 280, 281, 282, 283, 285
<i>Hydopa</i> (AF).....	122	IMATINIB RBX (RA).....	268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 278, 280, 281, 282, 284, 285
HYDRALAZINE.....	123	<i>Imatinib-APOTEX</i> (TX).....	268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 278, 280, 281, 282, 283, 285
<i>Hydrea</i> (BQ).....	312	IMATINIB-DRLA(RZ).....	268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 278, 280, 281, 282, 283, 285
<i>Hydrene 25/50</i> (AF).....	126	<i>Imatinib-Teva</i> (SZ).....	268, 270, 271, 273, 274, 278, 280, 281, 282, 284, 285
HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE.....	124	<i>Imazan</i> (ER).....	635
HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE + TRIAMTERENE.....	126	<i>Imbruvica</i> (JC).....	267
<i>Hydrocoll 900744</i> (HR).....	1735	<i>Imdur 120 mg</i> (IX).....	121
<i>Hydrocoll 900936</i> (HR).....	1735	<i>Imdur Durule</i> (IX).....	121
<i>Hydrocoll Thin 900758</i> (HR).....	1734	<i>Imigran FDT</i> (AS).....	676
HYDROCORTISONE.....	197	<i>Imigran</i> (AS).....	676
HYDROCORTISONE ACETATE		<i>Imigran</i> (LN).....	677
.ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM.....	51	IMIPRAMINE.....	717
.DERMATOLOGICALS.....	168, 169	IMIQUIMOD.....	180, 1709, 1710
.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.....	1708	<i>Imoclone</i> (RW).....	1719
.SENSORY ORGANS.....	766	<i>Imovane</i> (SW).....	1719
<i>Hydrocortisone Mylan 20</i> (AL).....	197	<i>Implanon NXT</i> (MK).....	183
<i>Hydrocortisone Mylan 4</i> (AL).....	197	<i>Imrest</i> (AF).....	1719
HYDROCORTISONE SODIUM SUCCINATE.....	23, 197	<i>Imukin</i> (EU).....	931, 1197
HYDROMORPHONE.....	657, 658	<i>Imuran</i> (AS).....	635
<i>Hydrosorb 900854</i> (HR).....	1737	<i>Imuran</i> (AS).....	635
<i>Hydroxo-B12</i> (AS).....	116	<i>In a Wink Moisturising</i> (IQ)	
HYDROXOCOBALAMIN.....	116, 1704	.SENSORY ORGANS.....	773, 786
HYDROXYCARBAMIDE (HYDROXYUREA).....	312	<i>Inadine</i> (KI).....	1739
HYDROXYCHLOROQUINE.....	645	INCObOTULINUMTOXINA.....	1408, 1409
<i>Hydroxychloroquine AN</i> (EA).....	646	<i>Incruse Ellipta</i> (GK).....	757
<i>Hydroxychloroquine GH</i> (GQ).....	646	INDACATEROL.....	744
HYDROXYETHYL STARCH 130/0.4 + SODIUM CHLORIDE.....	117	INDACATEROL + GLYCOPYRRONIUM.....	752
<i>Hygroton 25</i> (GH).....	124	INDAPAMIDE.....	124
<i>Hylo-Forte</i> (AE).....	790	INDAPAMIDE AN SR(EA).....	124
<i>Hylo-Fresh</i> (AE).....	790	<i>Indapamide AN</i> (EA).....	124
<i>Hymenoptera Honey Bee Venom</i> (DE).....	791	<i>Indapamide Sandoz</i> (SZ).....	124
<i>Hymenoptera Paper Wasp Venom</i> (DE).....	792	<i>Inderal</i> (AP).....	128
<i>Hymenoptera Yellow Jacket Venom</i> (DE).....	792	<i>Indocid</i> (AS).....	640, 641, 835, 836
HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE.....	23, 833, 1699	INDOMETACIN.....	640, 835
HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE SXP (XC).....	23, 833, 1699	<i>Indosyl Combi 4/1.25</i> (RW).....	137
<i>Hypnodorm</i> (AF).....	1718	<i>Indosyl Mono 2</i> (RW).....	134
HYPROMELLOSE			
.SENSORY ORGANS.....	773, 785, 786		
HYPROMELLOSE + CARBOMER-980.....	786		
<i>Hypurin Isophane</i> (AS).....	57		

<i>Indosyl Mono 4(RW)</i>	134	<i>Irbesartan GH (GQ)</i>	140, 141
<i>Indosyl Mono 8(RW)</i>	135	<i>Irbesartan HCT Actavis 150/12.5(ED)</i>	143
<i>Infectra(PF)</i> .974, 976, 977, 979, 981, 983, 985, 999, 1006, 1010, 1014, 1018, 1024, 1028, 1033, 1040, 1240, 1256, 1258, 1260, 1262, 1263, 1265, 1270, 1273, 1277, 1281, 1285, 1288, 1292, 1298, 1303, 1310		<i>Irbesartan HCT Actavis 300/12.5(ED)</i>	143
INFLIXIMAB...973, 974, 976, 977, 979, 981, 983, 985, 987, 989, 990, 993, 995, 997, 999, 1002, 1006, 1010, 1014, 1018, 1024, 1028, 1033, 1239, 1240, 1242, 1244, 1245, 1248, 1250, 1252, 1254, 1256, 1258, 1260, 1262, 1263, 1265, 1268, 1270, 1273, 1277, 1281, 1285, 1288, 1292, 1298, 1303, 1714		<i>Irbesartan HCT Actavis 300/25(ED)</i>	143
INGENOL MEBUTATE.....	1707, 1708	<i>Irbesartan HCT GH 150/12.5 (GQ)</i>	143
<i>Inlyta(PF)</i>	251, 252	<i>Irbesartan HCT GH 300/12.5 (GQ)</i>	143
<i>iNova Pharmaceuticals (Australia) Pty Ltd(IL)</i>	740	<i>Irbesartan HCT GH 300/25 (GQ)</i>	143
<i>Inpler (AF)</i>	125	<i>Irbesartan HCTZ AMNEAL (EF)</i>	143, 144
<i>Insig(RW)</i>	124	<i>Irbesartan Sandoz(SZ)</i>	140, 141
<i>Inspra(PF)</i>	125	<i>Irbesartan/HCT Sandoz(SZ)</i>	143, 144
INSULIN ASPART.....	56	<i>Ircal(PE)</i>	787
INSULIN ASPART + INSULIN ASPART PROTAMINE.....	57	<i>Iressa(AP)</i>	266
INSULIN DEGLUDEC + INSULIN ASPART.....	57	IRON.....	792, 1108, 1379
INSULIN DETEMIR.....	58	IRON POLYMALTOSE.....	115
INSULIN GLARGINE.....	58	IRON SUCROSE.....	115
INSULIN GLULISINE.....	56	<i>Irprestan 150 (ZP)</i>	140
INSULIN ISOPHANE BOVINE.....	57	<i>Irprestan 300 (ZP)</i>	141
INSULIN ISOPHANE HUMAN.....	57	<i>Irprestan 75 (ZP)</i>	141
INSULIN ISOPHANE HUMAN + INSULIN NEUTRAL HUMAN.....	57	<i>Iscover(AV)</i>	103, 104, 1703
INSULIN LISPRO.....	56	<i>Isentress HD(MK)</i>	1399
INSULIN LISPRO + INSULIN LISPRO PROTAMINE.....	58	<i>Isentress(MK)</i>	1399
INSULIN NEUTRAL BOVINE.....	56	<i>Isoleucine 1000(VF)</i>	828
INSULIN NEUTRAL HUMAN.....	57	<i>Isoleucine 50(VF)</i>	828
<i>Intal CFC-Free(SW)</i>	757	ISOLEUCINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE.....	828
<i>Intal Forte CFC-Free(SW)</i>	757	<i>Isomonit (SZ)</i>	120
<i>Integrilin(MK)</i>	105	ISONIAZID.....	231
<i>Intelence(JC)</i>	1391	<i>Isoptin 180 SR(GO)</i>	132
INTERFERON ALFA-2A.....329, 330, 931, 1197, 1399		<i>Isoptin SR(GO)</i>	132
INTERFERON BETA-1A.....	330	<i>Isoptin(GO)</i>	132
INTERFERON BETA-1B.....	331	<i>Isopto Carpine(NV)</i>	767, 768
INTERFERON GAMMA-1B.....	931, 1197	<i>Isordil Sublingual(RW)</i>	120
<i>Intrasite Gel 7313(SN)</i>	1737	<i>Isosorbide AN(EA)</i>	121
<i>Intuniv(ZI)</i>	123	ISOSORBIDE DINITRATE.....	120
<i>Invega Sustenna(JC)</i>	707, 708	ISOSORBIDE MONONITRATE.....	120
<i>Invega Trinza(JC)</i>	708	ISOTRETINOIN.....	178
<i>Invega(JC)</i>	707, 708	<i>Isotretinoin AN(EA)</i>	178, 179
<i>Invirase(RO)</i>	1386	<i>Isotretinoin SCP 20 (CR)</i>	179
<i>Inza 250(AF)</i>	643, 644, 836	<i>Itracap (AF)</i>	228
<i>Inza 500(AF)</i>	643, 644, 836	ITRACONAZOLE.....	228
<i>Iodosorb 66051330(SN)</i>	1726	<i>ITRANOX(RW)</i>	228
<i>Iodosorb 66051340(SN)</i>	1726	IVABRADINE.....	121
<i>Iodosorb 66051360(SN)</i>	1726	IVACAFTOR.....	1101, 1372
<i>Iodosorb Ointment 66051230(SN)</i>	1726	IVERMECTIN.....	743
<i>Iodosorb Ointment 66051240(SN)</i>	1726	IXEKIZUMAB.....	554, 557, 563
<i>Iodosorb Powder 66051070(SN)</i>	1726	<i>Jadenu(NM)</i>	1106, 1107, 1377, 1378
<i>Ionil-T(GA)</i>	1709	<i>Jakavi(NV)</i>	305, 306
<i>lopidine 0.5%(NV)</i>	766	<i>Janumet XR(MK)</i>	75, 77
<i>l-Pantoprazole(CR)</i>	37	<i>Janumet(MK)</i>	75, 77
<i>lpratin Adult(AF)</i>	756	<i>Januvia(MK)</i>	85, 87
<i>lpratin(AF)</i>	755	<i>Jardiamet 12.5 mg/1000 mg(BY)</i>	65, 66
IPRATROPIUM		<i>Jardiamet 12.5 mg/500 mg(BY)</i>	65, 66
Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.....	1720	<i>Jardiamet 5 mg/1000 mg(BY)</i>	64, 66
RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	755	<i>Jardiamet 5 mg/500 mg(BY)</i>	65, 66
<i>Iptam(AL)</i>	676, 677	<i>Jardiance(BY)</i>	93, 95
IRBESARTAN.....	140	<i>Jelonet 7404(SN)</i>	1732
IRBESARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE.....	143	<i>Jetrea(IJ)</i>	787
<i>Irbesartan Actavis 150(ED)</i>	140	<i>Jinarc(OS)</i>	126, 127
<i>Irbesartan Actavis 300(ED)</i>	141	<i>JJ 12010(JJ)</i>	1739
<i>Irbesartan Actavis 75(ED)</i>	141	<i>Juluca(VI)</i>	1395
<i>Irbesartan AMNEAL (EF)</i>	140, 141	<i>Jurnista(JC)</i>	658
<i>Irbesartan AN(EA)</i>	140, 141	<i>Kaletra(VE)</i>	1396
		<i>Kalixocin (AF)</i>	217
		<i>Kalma 0.25(AF)</i>	712
		<i>Kalma 0.5 (AF)</i>	712
		<i>Kalma 1 (AF)</i>	712
		<i>Kaltostat 168117(CC)</i>	1727
		<i>Kaltostat 168210(CC)</i>	1727
		<i>Kaltostat 168212(CC)</i>	1727
		<i>Kalydeco(VR)</i>	1103, 1374
		<i>Kapanol(YN)</i>	661

Kaptan(ER)	704, 705	Lamotrigine Sandoz (SZ)	686, 687
Karlor CD(LN)	212, 213	Lamotrigine Sandoz(SZ)	686
Karvea (SW)	140, 141	Lanoxin(QA)	117
Karvezide 150/12.5 (SW)	143	Lanoxin-PG(QA)	117
Karvezide 300/12.5 (SW)	144	Lanpro (JU)	771
Karvezide 300/25 (SW)	143	LANREOTIDE	906, 907, 1171, 1172, 1382
Keflex(AS)	210, 211	LANSOPRAZOLE	35
Keflor CD (AF)	212, 213	Lansoprazole ODT GH (GQ)	35
Keflor(AF)	212	LANTHANUM	792, 1108, 1379
Kenacomb Otic(QA)	791	Lantim (JU)	771, 772
Kenacort-A10(QA)	198, 199	Lantus SoloStar (AV)	58
Keppra (UC)	687	Lantus(SW)	58
Kerron 1000(DO)	687	Lanvis(AS)	244
Kerron 250(DO)	687	Lanzopran (RA)	35
Kerron 500(DO)	687	LAPATINIB	285
Kerron(DO)	687	Largactil(SW)	22, 697, 698
KetoCal 3		Lasix(SW)	23, 124, 125
1(SB)	827	Lasix-M(SW)	125
KetoCal 4		LATANOPROST	771
1 LQ(SB)	827	LATANOPROST + TIMOLOL	771
1(SB)	827	Latanoprost Actavis(EA)	771
KETOCONAZOLE	165	Latanoprost Sandoz (SZ)	771
Keto-Diastix(DX)	795	Latanoprost/timolol AN 50/5(JO)	771, 772
KETOPROFEN	643	Latanoprost/Timolol Sandoz 50/5 (SZ)	771, 772
Kevtam 1000 (AF)	687	Latuda(SE)	699
Kevtam 250 (AF)	687	LaxaCon(EA)	48, 834
Kevtam 500 (AF)	687	lax-sachets (AE)	48, 834
Keyo(VF)	827	Lax-Tab(AE)	46, 834
keyomega(VF)	824	LEDIPASVIR + SOFOSBUVIR	238, 239, 913, 914, 1179
Kindergen(SB)	831	LEFLUNOMIDE	352
Kineret(FK)	1040, 1310	Leflunomide AN (EA)	353
Kinson(AF)	692	Leflunomide APOTEX (GX)	352
Kisqali(NV)	303, 304, 305	Leflunomide APOTEX(GX)	353
Kivexa (VI)	1393	Leflunomide generichealth (HQ)	353
Klacid(GO)	217	Leflunomide generichealth(HQ)	352
Kombiglyze XR 2.5/1000(AP)	73, 74	Leflunomide GH(GQ)	353
Kombiglyze XR 5/1000(AP)	73, 74	Leflunomide Sandoz (SZ)	352, 353
Kombiglyze XR 5/500(AP)	73, 74	Lemtrada(GZ)	939, 1205
Konakion MM(PB)	24	LENALIDOMIDE	1070, 1071, 1072, 1340, 1341, 1343
Kosteo (RW)		Lenest 30 ED (AF)	182
.ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM	97	Lengout(LN)	648
.MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM	654	LENOGRASTIM	929, 1195
KSART HCT 150/12.5(RW)	143	LENVATINIB	286
KSART HCT 300/12.5(RW)	144	Lenvima(EI)	286, 287
KSART HCT 300/25(RW)	143	Lercadip (EA)	131, 132
Kuvan(IO)	99	Lercan(RW)	131, 132
Kytril(IX)	39, 40	LERCANIDIPINE	131
LABETALOL	130	LERCANIDIPINE + ENALAPRIL	138
LACOSAMIDE	684, 685	Lercanidipine GH (GQ)	131
Lamictal(AS)	686, 687	Lercanidipine Sandoz (SZ)	132
Lamisil (Novartis Pharmaceuticals Australia Pty Limited)(NV)	167, 1706	Lercanidipine Sandoz(SZ)	131
Lamisil DermGel(GK)	1705	Lescol XL(NV)	149, 150
Lamisil(GK)	166, 1705	Letroz(JU)	329
LAMITAN (RF)	686	LETROZOLE	328
LAMIVUDINE	1388	Letrozole AN (JO)	329
LAMIVUDINE + ZIDOVUDINE	1395	Letrozole FBM(FO)	329
Lamivudine 150 mg + Zidovudine 300 mg Alphapharm (AF)	1395	Letrozole generichealth (GQ)	329
Lamivudine Alphapharm (AF)	1388	Letrozole Sandoz(SZ)	329
LAMOTRIGINE	686	Leucovorin Calcium (Hospira Pty Limited) (PF)	793
Lamotrigine AN(EA)	686, 687	Leucovorin Calcium (Hospira Pty Limited)(PF)	794
Lamotrigine Aspen 100 (RW)	686	Leucovorin Calcium (Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd)(PF)	793, 794
Lamotrigine Aspen 200 (RW)	686	Leukeran(AS)	242
Lamotrigine Aspen 25 (RW)	686	Leukoflex 1124(BV)	1740
Lamotrigine Aspen 5 (RW)	686	Leukoplast 01071-00(BV)	1740
Lamotrigine Aspen 50 (RW)	687	Leukoplast 01072-00(BV)	1740
Lamotrigine generichealth(HQ)	686	Leukoplast 01073-00(BV)	1740
Lamotrigine GH (GQ)	686	Leukopor 2471(BV)	1740
Lamotrigine GH(GQ)	686, 687	Leukopor 2472(BV)	1740
		Leukopor 2474(BV)	1740
		Leukosilk 1021(BV)	1740

<i>Leukosilk 1022(BV)</i>	1740	<i>Lipex 20(FR)</i>	153, 154
<i>Leukosilk 1024(BV)</i>	1740	<i>Lipex 40(FR)</i>	153, 154
LEUPRORELIN.....	323, 324	<i>Lipex 80(FR)</i>	153, 154
LEUPRORELIN (&) INERT SUBSTANCE (&) BICALUTAMIDE.....	324	<i>Lipidil(GO)</i>	154
<i>Levactam(ER)</i>	687	<i>Lipigem (AF)</i>	155
<i>Levecetam 1000 (RZ)</i>	687	<i>Lipistart(VF)</i>	810
<i>Levecetam 250 (RZ)</i>	687	<i>Lipitor (PF)</i>	148, 149
<i>Levecetam 500 (RZ)</i>	687	<i>Lipitor(PF)</i>	148, 149
<i>Levemir FlexPen(NF)</i>	58	<i>Liposomal Doxorubicin SUN (RA)</i>	918, 1184
<i>Levemir Penfill (NO)</i>	58	<i>Lipostat 10 (RF)</i>	150
LEVETIRACETAM.....	687	<i>Lipostat 20 (RF)</i>	150
<i>Levetiracetam AN(EA)</i>	687	<i>Lipostat 40 (RF)</i>	150
<i>Levetiracetam GH (GQ)</i>	687	<i>Lipostat 80 (RF)</i>	150
<i>Levetiracetam SZ(SZ)</i>	687	<i>Liquifilm Tears(AG)</i>	789
<i>Levetiracetam-AFT (AE)</i>	687	<i>Liquigen(SB)</i>	797
<i>Levi 1000 (RW)</i>	687	LISDEXAMFETAMINE.....	727
<i>Levi 250 (RW)</i>	687	LISINOPRIL.....	134
<i>Levi 500 (RW)</i>	687	<i>Lisinopril AN (EA)</i>	134
<i>Levitra(BN)</i>	1712	<i>Lisinopril generichealth(GQ)</i>	134
<i>Levlen ED(SY)</i>	182	<i>Lisinopril Sandoz (SZ)</i>	134
LEVODOPA + BENSERAZIDE.....	692	<i>Lithicarb(AS)</i>	723
LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA.....	692, 693, 1081, 1352	LITHIUM CARBONATE.....	723
LEVODOPA + CARBIDOPA + ENTACAPONE.....	693	<i>Locasol(SB)</i>	814
LEVONORGESTREL .GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	180, 183	<i>Loceryl(GA)</i>	1705
LEVONORGESTREL + ETHINYLESTRADIOL .GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	182, 183	<i>Lodam SR 100(ZP)</i>	671
LEVOTHYROXINE.....	199	<i>Lodam SR 150(ZP)</i>	670
<i>Lexam 10(RW)</i>	718	<i>Lofenoxal(IL)</i>	51
<i>Lexam 20(RW)</i>	718	<i>Logem (AL)</i>	686
<i>Lexapro(LU)</i>	718, 719	<i>Logem(AL)</i>	686, 687
<i>Lexotan(RO)</i>	1718	<i>Logicin Rapid Relief(QA)</i>	1719
LIDOCAINE (LIGNOCAINE) .CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM.....	118	<i>Logicin Sinus(QA)</i>	1720
.Prescriber Bag.....	23	<i>Logynon ED(SY)</i>	183
.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.....	1707	<i>Lomotil(IM)</i>	51
LIGHT LIQUID PARAFFIN + COCOAMPHODIACETATE DISODIUM.....	1710	LONG CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES.....	795
LINAGLIPTIN.....	81	<i>Loniten(PF)</i>	124
LINAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN.....	69	<i>Lonquex(TB)</i>	931, 1197
<i>Lincocin(PF)</i>	219	<i>Lonsurf 15/6.14(SE)</i>	245
LINCOMYCIN.....	219	<i>Lonsurf 20/8.19(SE)</i>	245
LINCOMYCIN SXP(XC).....	219	LOPERAMIDE.....	51, 1701
<i>Link Medical Products Pty Ltd(LM)</i> .Prescriber Bag.....	22	LOPINAVIR + RITONAVIR.....	1396
<i>Link Medical Products Pty Ltd(LM)</i> .CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM.....	119	<i>Lopresor 100(NV)</i>	129
<i>Link Medical Products Pty Ltd(LM)</i> .CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM.....	119	<i>Lopresor 50(NV)</i>	129
<i>Link Medical Products Pty Ltd(LM)</i> .DERMATOLOGICALS.....	180	<i>Lorano(SZ)</i>	1721
<i>Link Medical Products Pty Ltd(LM)</i> .DERMATOLOGICALS.....	180	LORATADINE.....	1721
<i>Link Medical Products Pty Ltd(LM)</i> .ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	231	<i>Lorstat 10 (AF)</i>	149
<i>Link Medical Products Pty Ltd(LM)</i> .ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	232	<i>Lorstat 20 (AF)</i>	148, 149
<i>Link Medical Products Pty Ltd(LM)</i> .RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	757	<i>Lorstat 40 (AF)</i>	148, 149
<i>Link Medical Products Pty Ltd(LM)</i> .RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	758	<i>Lorstat 80(AF)</i>	148, 149
<i>Lioresal 10 (NV)</i>	646	LOSARTAN.....	141
<i>Lioresal 25 (NV)</i>	647	<i>Losec Tablets(AP)</i>	36
<i>Lioresal Intrathecal (NV)</i>	1076, 1347	<i>Lovan 20 Tab(AL)</i>	719
LIOTHYRONINE.....	199	<i>Lovan(AL)</i>	720
LIPEGFILGRASTIM.....	931, 1196	<i>Lovir(EA)</i>	233
<i>Lipex 10(FR)</i>	153	<i>LoxaLate (AF)</i>	718
		<i>Loxip 500 (DO)</i>	221
		<i>Loxip 750(DO)</i>	221
		<i>Lozanoc(YN)</i>	228
		LPV (IL).....	206, 207
		LUBRICATING AGENT.....	1722
		<i>Lubri-Gel(PP)</i>	1722
		<i>Lucentis(NV)</i>	777, 779, 781
		<i>Lucrin Depot 3 Month PDS(VE)</i>	324
		<i>Lucrin Depot 4 Month PDS(VE)</i>	324
		<i>Lucrin Depot 6-Month(VE)</i>	324
		<i>Lucrin Depot 7.5mg PDS(VE)</i>	324
		<i>Lucrin Depot Paediatric 30 mg PDS(VE)</i>	323, 324
		<i>Lumigan(AL)</i>	759, 760
		LUMACAFTOR + IVACAFTOR.....	1103, 1104, 1374, 1375
		<i>Lumigan (AG)</i>	770
		<i>Lumigan PF(AG)</i>	770

<i>Lumin 10(AF)</i>	723	<i>Melolin 66974933(SN)</i>	1738
<i>Lumin 20(AF)</i>	723	<i>Meloxiauro 15 (DO)</i>	641
<i>Lunava 10(ZP)</i>	353	<i>Meloxiauro 7.5 (DO)</i>	641
<i>Lunava 20(ZP)</i>	353	<i>Meloxibell(GQ)</i>	641
LURASIDONE.....	699	MELOXICAM.....	641
LUTROPIN ALFA.....	1685	<i>Meloxicam AN (EA)</i>	641
<i>Luveris(SG)</i>	1685	<i>Meloxicam Sandoz (SZ)</i>	641
<i>Luvox(GO)</i>	720	<i>Meloxicam Sandoz(SZ)</i>	641, 642
<i>Lycinate(RF)</i>	120	<i>Meloxicam-GA(ED)</i>	641
<i>Lyclear(JT)</i>	743	MELPHALAN.....	242
<i>Lynparza(AP)</i>	314, 315, 316	MEMANTINE.....	734, 735
LYPRALIN (RW).....	674	<i>Memantine generichealth(GQ)</i>	735, 736
<i>Lyricea(PF)</i>	674	<i>Memanxa (RW)</i>	735, 736
LYSINE + THIAMINE + PYRIDOXINE + CYANOCOBALAMIN + FERRIC PYROPHOSPHATE	1702	<i>Mendelev Paracetamol (HX)</i>	672, 673
<i>Lyzalon (AF)</i>	674	<i>Menopur 1200(FP)</i>	1685
<i>Mabthera SC(RO)</i>	246, 247	<i>Menopur 600(FP)</i>	1685
<i>Mabthera(RO)</i>	923, 925, 1189, 1190, 1191	<i>Mepilex 294100(MH)</i>	1731
MACITENTAN.....	881, 1146	<i>Mepilex Ag(MH)</i>	1730
<i>Macrodantin(PF)</i>	224	<i>Mepilex Border 295200(MH)</i>	1730
MACROGOL-3350.....	47, 834	<i>Mepilex Border 295300(MH)</i>	1730
MACROGOL-3350 + SODIUM CHLORIDE + BICARBONATE + POTASSIUM CHLORIDE.....	48, 834	<i>Mepilex Border Ag(MH)</i>	1730
<i>Macrovic(RF)</i>	48, 834	<i>Mepilex Lite 284000(MH)</i>	1731
<i>Madopar 125(RO)</i>	692	<i>Mepilex Lite 284100(MH)</i>	1731
<i>Madopar 62.5(RO)</i>	692	<i>Mepitac 298300(MH)</i>	1741
<i>Madopar HBS(RO)</i>	692	<i>Mepitac 298400(MH)</i>	1740
<i>Madopar Rapid 125(RO)</i>	692	<i>Mepitel 290510(MH)</i>	1738
<i>Madopar Rapid 62.5(RO)</i>	692	<i>Mepitel 290710(MH)</i>	1738
<i>Madopar(RO)</i>	692	MEPOLIZUMAB.....	1088, 1090, 1359, 1361
<i>Magicul 400(AF)</i>	32	<i>Meprazol(SZ)</i>	36
<i>MagMin (PBS)(BB)</i>	98	MERCAPTOPYRINE.....	244
<i>Magmin(BB)</i>	1703	MESALAZINE.....	52, 53, 54
MAGNESIUM ASPARTATE DIHYDRATE.....	98, 1703	<i>Mesasal(AS)</i>	53
<i>Mag-Sup (PP)</i>	98, 1703	MESNA.....	794
<i>Malarone(GK)</i>	741	<i>Mestimon Timespan(IL)</i>	736
<i>Malean (RW)</i>	133	<i>Mestimon(IL)</i>	736
MANNITOL.....	1100, 1371	<i>Metalyse(BY)</i>	107
MARAVIROC.....	1398	<i>Metamucil Natural Granular(PY)</i>	1700
<i>Marevan (FM)</i>	99	<i>Metamucil Orange Smooth(PY)</i>	1700
<i>Marevan(FM)</i>	99	<i>METEX XR 1000 (RW)</i>	59
<i>Mavenclad(SG)</i>	351	<i>METEX XR(RF)</i>	59
<i>Maviret(VE)</i>	238, 913, 1178, 1179	<i>Metex XR(RW)</i>	58
<i>Maxalt(AL)</i>	676	METFORMIN.....	58
<i>Maxamox(SZ)</i>	204, 205	METFORMIN + GLIBENCLAMIDE.....	71
<i>Maxidex(NV)</i>	762, 763	<i>Metformin AN (EA)</i>	58
<i>Maxolon(IL)</i>	24, 39, 833	<i>Metformin AN(EA)</i>	59
<i>Maxor (AF)</i>	36	<i>Metformin generichealth (GQ)</i>	59
<i>Mayne Pharma Doxycycline(YT)</i>	202, 203	<i>Metformin generichealth 1000(GQ)</i>	58
<i>Mayne Pharma Erythromycin(YT)</i>	217	<i>Metformin GH (HQ)</i>	58
<i>Mayne Pharma Oxycodone IR (YN)</i>	662, 663	<i>Metformin Sandoz (SZ)</i>	59
<i>MCT Oil(SB)</i>	796	<i>Metformin Sandoz(SZ)</i>	58, 59
<i>MCT Pro-Cal(VF)</i>	829	<i>Metformin XR 500 APOTEX (GX)</i>	58
MEBENDAZOLE.....	1719	METHADONE.....	
MEBEVERINE.....	1699	.NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	668
<i>Medipore 2961(MM)</i>	1739	.Opiate Dependence Treatment Program.....	1688
MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES.....	796	.Palliative Care.....	840, 841
MEDROXYPROGESTERONE.....		METHENAMINE HIPPURATE.....	225
.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS.....	322	<i>Methoblastin PFS(PF)</i>	636, 637, 638
.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	183, 187	<i>Methoblastin(PF)</i> .ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS.....	244, 636
MEFENAMIC ACID.....	645	<i>Methopt(QA)</i>	785, 786
<i>Mefix 310250(MH)</i>	1740	METHOTREXATE.....	
<i>Megafoal 0.5 (AF)</i>	116, 1704	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS.....	244, 636, 637
<i>Megafoal 5(AF)</i>	116, 1704	<i>Methotrexate Accord(OD)</i>	244
<i>Mekinist(NV)</i>	311	METHOXY POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-EPOETIN BETA	855, 1120
<i>Melizide(AF)</i>	60	METHOXYFLURANE.....	23
<i>Melolin 36361357(SN)</i>	1738	METHYL SALICYLATE.....	1715

METHYL SALICYLATE + EUCALYPTUS OIL + MENTHOL	
.....	1715
METHYLDOPA	122
METHYLNALTREXONE	835
METHYLPHENIDATE	727, 728
<i>Methylpred(AL)</i>	197, 198
METHYLPREDNISOLONE	
DERMATOLOGICALS	172, 173, 174
SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX	
HORMONES AND INSULINS	197, 198
<i>Methylprednisolone Alphapharm (AF)</i>	197
METOCLOPRAMIDE	24, 39, 833
<i>Metoclopramide AN(EA)</i>	39
<i>Metoprolol AN(EA)</i>	129
<i>Metoprolol Sandoz(SZ)</i>	129
METOPROLOL SUCCINATE	129
METOPROLOL TARTRATE	129
<i>Metrogyl 200(AF)</i>	224
<i>Metrogyl 400(AF)</i>	224
<i>Metrol 100 (RW)</i>	129
<i>Metrol 50 (RW)</i>	129
<i>Metrol-XL 190(RW)</i>	129
<i>Metrol-XL 23.75(RW)</i>	129
<i>Metrol-XL 47.5(RW)</i>	129
<i>Metrol-XL 95(RW)</i>	129
METRONIDAZOLE	224
<i>Metronide 200 (AV)</i>	224
<i>Metronide 400 (AV)</i>	224
<i>Mezavant(ZI)</i>	53
<i>Miacalcic 100(EU)</i>	201
MIANSERIN	723
<i>Micardis Plus 40/12.5 mg(BY)</i>	145
<i>Micardis Plus 80/12.5 mg(BY)</i>	144
<i>Micardis Plus 80/25 mg(BY)</i>	144
<i>Micardis(BY)</i>	141
<i>Micolette(AE)</i>	49, 835, 1700
MICONAZOLE	165
<i>Microdacyn(TF)</i>	1739
<i>Microgynon 50 ED(BN)</i>	182
<i>Microlut 28(BN)</i>	183
<i>Micronelle 30 ED(TX)</i>	182
MIDAZOLAM	24
MIDOSTAURIN	925, 926, 927, 1191, 1192, 1193
MIFEPRISTONE (&) MISOPROSTOL	191
<i>Milivin OD 15(DO)</i>	723
<i>Milivin OD 30(DO)</i>	723
<i>Milivin OD 45(DO)</i>	723
MILK POWDER LACTOSE INTOLERANCE FORMULA	813
MILK POWDER SYNTHETIC LOW CALCIUM	814
MILK PROTEIN AND FAT FORMULA WITH VITAMINS	
AND MINERALS CARBOHYDRATE FREE	828
<i>Minax 100(AF)</i>	129
<i>Minax 50(AF)</i>	129
<i>Minax XL (AF)</i>	129
<i>Minidiab (PF)</i>	60
<i>Minipress (PF)</i>	123
<i>Minirin Melt(FP)</i>	195
<i>Minirin Nasal Spray(FP)</i>	194
<i>Minirin(FP)</i>	193, 194
<i>Minitran 10(IL)</i>	120
<i>Minitran 15(IL)</i>	120
<i>Minitran 5(IL)</i>	120
MINOCYCLINE	203
<i>Minomycin-50(QA)</i>	204
MINOXIDIL	124
<i>Mircera(RO)</i>	855, 856, 1120, 1121
<i>Mirena(BN)</i>	180
MIRTANZA (RF)	723, 724
MIRTANZA(RF)	723
MIRTAZAPINE	723
<i>Mirtazapine AN (EA)</i>	723
<i>Mirtazapine AN ODT (EA)</i>	723
<i>Mirtazapine AN(EA)</i>	723, 724
<i>Mirtazapine GH (GQ)</i>	723, 724
<i>Mirtazapine Sandoz ODT 15(SZ)</i>	723
<i>Mirtazapine Sandoz ODT 30(SZ)</i>	723
<i>Mirtazapine Sandoz ODT 45(SZ)</i>	723
<i>Mirtazapine Sandoz(SZ)</i>	723, 724
<i>Mirtazon (RW)</i>	723, 724
<i>Mistrom (ER)</i>	129
<i>Mixtard 30/70 InnoLet (NI)</i>	57
<i>Mixtard 30/70 Penfill 3 mL(NO)</i>	58
<i>Mixtard 50/50 Penfill 3 mL(NO)</i>	57
<i>Mizart (AF)</i>	141
<i>Mizart HCT 40/12.5 mg (AF)</i>	145
<i>Mizart HCT 80/12.5 mg (AF)</i>	144
<i>Mizart HCT 80/25 mg (AF)</i>	144
<i>MMA/PA Anamix infant(SB)</i>	819
<i>MMA/PA Anamix Junior(NU)</i>	819
<i>MMA/PA cooler 15(VF)</i>	819
<i>MMA/PA express 15(VF)</i>	819
<i>MMA/PA gel(VF)</i>	819
<i>Mobic(BY)</i>	641, 642
<i>Mobilis 10(AF)</i>	642
<i>Mobilis 20(AF)</i>	642
<i>Mobilis D-10(AF)</i>	642
<i>Mobilis D-20(AF)</i>	642
MOCLOBEMIDE	721
<i>Moclobemide AN(EA)</i>	721
<i>Moclobemide Sandoz (SZ)</i>	721
<i>Modafin (RW)</i>	729
MODAFINIL	728
<i>Modafinil AN(EA)</i>	729
<i>Modafinil Mylan (AF)</i>	729
<i>Modafinil Sandoz(SZ)</i>	729
<i>Modavigil (TB)</i>	729
MODIFIED LONG CHAIN AMYLOPECTIN	810
<i>Moduretic(AS)</i>	126
Mogadon(IL)	
Palliative Care	843
Mogadon(IL)	
NERVOUS SYSTEM	679, 714, 715
<i>Mohexal(HX)</i>	721
<i>Molaxole (GO)</i>	48, 834
<i>Momasone (QA)</i>	1708
<i>Momasone(QA)</i>	175, 176, 177
MOMETASONE	175, 176, 177, 1708
<i>Momex SR 10(RW)</i>	662
<i>Momex SR 100(RW)</i>	661
<i>Momex SR 30(RW)</i>	661
<i>Momex SR 60(RW)</i>	661
<i>Monace 10(AF)</i>	134
<i>Monace 20(AF)</i>	134
<i>Monodur 120 mg(IY)</i>	121
<i>Monodur 60 mg(IY)</i>	121
<i>Monofeme 28(FZ)</i>	182
<i>Monofer(PF)</i>	115
<i>Monogen(SB)</i>	810
MONTELUKAST	759
<i>Montelukast AN (EA)</i>	759, 760
<i>Montelukast GH(GQ)</i>	759, 760
<i>Montelukast Sandoz 4 (SZ)</i>	759
<i>Montelukast Sandoz 5 (SZ)</i>	760
MORPHINE	24, 658, 659, 660, 662, 837, 1716
<i>Morphine Juno(JU)</i>	24, 658, 659, 660
<i>Morphine MR AN (EA)</i>	661, 662
<i>MORPHINE MR APOTEX(TX)</i>	661, 662
<i>Morphine MR Mylan (AF)</i>	661, 662
<i>Motilium(JC)</i>	39
<i>Movalis 15 (RW)</i>	642

<i>Movalis 15(RW)</i>	641	NARATRIPTAN.....	675	
<i>Movalis 7.5 (RW)</i>	641	NARCAN(FF).....	24	
<i>Movalis 7.5(RW)</i>	641	<i>Nardil(LM)</i>	721	
<i>Movapo Pen(TD)</i>	1082, 1353	NATALIZUMAB.....	949, 1215	
<i>Movapo PFS(TD)</i>	1081, 1352	<i>Natrilix SR(SE)</i>	124	
<i>Movapo(TD)</i>	1081, 1082, 1352	<i>Natrilix(SE)</i>	124	
<i>Movicol Liquid(NE)</i>	48, 834	<i>Navelbine(FB)</i>	245	
<i>Movicol(NE)</i>	48, 834	<i>Nebilet (FK)</i>	130	
<i>Movox 100(AF)</i>	720	NEBIVOLOL.....	130	
<i>Movox 50(AL)</i>	720	NEDOCROMIL.....	757	
<i>Moxicam 15 (AF)</i>	641	<i>Neo-B12 (PF)</i>	116	
<i>Moxicam 7.5 (AF)</i>	641	<i>Neo-B12(PF)</i>	1704	
<i>Moxicam(AF)</i>	641, 642	<i>Neocate Gold(SB)</i>	802, 803, 804	
<i>Moxiclav Duo 500/125(QA)</i>	209, 210	<i>Neocate Junior Vanilla(SB)</i>	797, 798, 799	
<i>Moxiclav Duo Forte 875/125 (QA)</i>	209, 210	<i>Neocate Junior(SB)</i>	812, 813	
MOXONIDINE.....	123	<i>Neocate LCP(SB)</i>	800, 801	
<i>Moxonidine GH (GQ)</i>	123	<i>Neocate Syneo(SB)</i>	814, 815, 816	
<i>Moxonidine GX(SZ)</i>	123	<i>Neo-Mercazole (GH)</i>	200	
<i>Moxonidine MYL (AF)</i>	123	<i>Neoral 10(NV)</i>	634, 1069, 1339	
<i>Mozobil(GZ)</i>	933, 1199	<i>Neoral 100 (NV)</i>	634, 1069, 1339	
<i>MS Contin Suspension 100 mg(MF)</i>	661	<i>Neoral 25 (NV)</i>	634, 1069, 1339	
<i>MS Contin Suspension 20 mg(MF)</i>	661	<i>Neoral 50 (NV)</i>	634, 1069, 1339	
<i>MS Contin Suspension 200 mg(MF)</i>	659	<i>Neoral(NV)</i>	634, 1069, 1339	
<i>MS Contin Suspension 30 mg(MF)</i>	661	<i>NeoRecormon(RO)</i>	854, 855, 1119, 1120	
<i>MS Contin Suspension 60 mg(MF)</i>	662	<i>Neotigason(UA)</i>	168	
<i>MS Contin(MF)</i>	659, 661, 662, 837, 1716	<i>Nesina Met 12.5/1000(TK)</i>	61	
<i>MS Mono(MF)</i>	661, 662	<i>Nesina Met 12.5/500(TK)</i>	60	
<i>MS-2 Step(XH)</i>	191	<i>Nesina Met 12.5/850(TK)</i>	60	
MSUD AID III(SB).....	822	<i>Nesina(TK)</i>	81	
<i>MSUD amino5(VF)</i>	823	NETUPITANT + PALONOSETRON.....	40	
<i>MSUD Anamix infant(SB)</i>	822	<i>Neulactil(SW)</i>	698	
<i>MSUD Anamix Junior LQ(SB)</i>	823	<i>Neulasta(JU)</i>	931, 1197	
<i>MSUD Anamix Junior(SB)</i>	822	<i>Neupogen(AN)</i>	929, 1194, 1195	
<i>MSUD cooler 10(VF)</i>	822	<i>Neupro(UC)</i>	696	
<i>MSUD cooler 15(VF)</i>	822	<i>Neuroccord(CR)</i>	674	
<i>MSUD cooler 20(VF)</i>	822	<i>Neurontin (PF)</i>	684	
<i>MSUD express 15(VF)</i>	822	Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.....	1717	
<i>MSUD express 20(VF)</i>	822	<i>Neurontin (PF)</i>	NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	684
<i>MSUD gel(VF)</i>	822	<i>Neurontin (PF)</i>	NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	684
<i>MSUD Lophlex LQ 20(SB)</i>	822	<i>Neurontin (PF)</i>	NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	684
<i>MSUD Maxamum(SB)</i>	822	<i>Neurontin (PF)</i>	NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	684
MUPIROCIN.....		<i>Neurontin (PF)</i>	NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	684
Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.....	1707	<i>Neurontin (PF)</i>	NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	684
RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	744	<i>Neurontin (PF)</i>	NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	684
<i>Murelax(RW)</i>	713, 714, 843	<i>Neurontin(PF)</i>	Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.....	1717, 1718
MYCOBACTERIUM BOVIS (BACILLUS CALMETTE AND GUERIN (BCG)) TICE STRAIN.....	333	NEVIRAPINE.....	1391	
<i>Mycobutin(PF)</i>	911, 1176	<i>Nevirapine Alphapharm(AF)</i>	1392	
<i>Myconail(AE)</i>	1705	<i>Nevirapine XR APOTEX(TX)</i>	1391	
MYCOPHENOLATE.....	353, 948, 949, 1214, 1215	<i>Nexavar(BN)</i>	306, 307	
<i>Mycophenolate AN (EA)</i>	353, 948, 1214	<i>Nexazole(RW)</i>	33, 34, 35	
<i>Mycophenolate Sandoz(SZ)</i>	353, 948, 949, 1214, 1215	<i>Nexcare Durable Cloth First Aid Tape 799(MM)</i>	1740	
<i>Mycostatin Oral Drops(QA)</i>	1699	<i>Nexcare Gentle Paper First Aid Tape 789(MM)</i>	1740	
<i>Mycostatin(FM)</i>	165, 1705	<i>Nexcare Tegaderm Transparent H1624(MM)</i>	1728	
<i>Myfortic(NV)</i>	353, 948, 949, 1215	<i>Nexcare Tegaderm Transparent H1626(MM)</i>	1728	
<i>Myleran(AS)</i>	242	<i>Nexium Hp7(AP)</i>	38	
<i>Myocrisin(SW)</i>	646	<i>Nexium(AP)</i>	33, 34, 35	
<i>Mysoline(LM)</i>	678	<i>Nexole (RF)</i>	33, 34, 35	
NADROPARIN.....	101, 102	<i>Nicabate CQ 14(GC)</i>	1719	
NAFARELIN.....	195, 1685	<i>Nicabate CQ 21(GC)</i>	1719	
NALOXONE.....	24, 792	<i>Nicabate P(GC)</i>	738	
<i>Naloxone Hydrochloride (DBL)(PF)</i>	24, 792	NICORANDIL.....	121	
<i>Naloxone Juno (JU)</i>	24, 792	<i>nicorette 16hr Invisipatch(JT)</i>	738	
NALTREXONE.....	739	NICOTINE.....	737, 1719	
<i>Naltrexone GH (GQ)</i>	740	<i>Nicotinell Step 1(ON)</i>	737	
<i>Naprosyn SR1000(IX)</i>	643, 644, 836	<i>Nicotinell Step 2(ON)</i>	737	
<i>Naprosyn SR750(IX)</i>	643, 644, 836	<i>Nicotinell Step 3(ON)</i>	737	
<i>Naprosyn(IX)</i>	643, 644, 836	<i>Nicotinell(ON)</i>	738	
NAPROXEN.....	643, 644, 836			
<i>Naramig(AS)</i>	675, 676			

<i>Nidem (RW)</i>	59	<i>Nu-Gel 2497(KI)</i>	1737
NIFEDIPINE.....	132	<i>Nupentin 100 (AF)</i>	
NILOTINIB	287, 289	Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1717
<i>Nilstat(QA)</i>		<i>Nupentin 100(AF)</i>	
Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1710	NERVOUS SYSTEM	684
<i>Nilstat(QA)</i>		<i>Nupentin 300 (AF)</i>	
ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM	49, 50	Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1718
NILUTAMIDE	327	<i>Nupentin 300(AF)</i>	
NINTEDANIB	291	NERVOUS SYSTEM	684
NITRAZEPAM		<i>Nupentin 400 (AF)</i>	
NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	679, 714	Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1717
Palliative Care	843	<i>Nupentin 400(AF)</i>	
NITROFURANTOIN.....	224	NERVOUS SYSTEM	684
<i>Nitrolingual Pumpspray(SW)</i>	23, 120	<i>Nupentin Tabs (AF)</i>	
<i>Nitrostat(PF)</i>	120	Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1717
<i>Nivestim(PF)</i>	929, 1194, 1195	<i>Nupentin Tabs(AF)</i>	
<i>Nizac(RF)</i>	33	Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1717
NIZATIDINE.....	32	<i>Nupentin Tabs(AF)</i>	
<i>Nizoral 1%(JT)</i>	165	NERVOUS SYSTEM	684
<i>Nizoral 2% Cream(JT)</i>	165	NUSINERSEN.....	1078, 1079, 1080, 1349, 1350
<i>Nizoral 2%(JT)</i>	165	<i>Nutrini Peptisorb Energy(NU)</i>	797
<i>Nolvadex-D (AP)</i>	326	<i>Nutrini Peptisorb(SB)</i>	810
<i>Nolvadex-D(AP)</i>	325	<i>NutropinAq(IS)</i>	1412, 1443, 1527, 1617
<i>Nordette 28(PF)</i>	182	<i>Nuvigil(TB)</i>	725
<i>Nordip (AF)</i>	131	NYSTATIN	
<i>Norditropin FlexPro(NO)</i>	1443, 1526, 1617	ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM	49
<i>Norditropin SimpleXx(NO)</i>	1443, 1526, 1617	DERMATOLOGICALS	165
NORETHISTERONE		Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1699, 1705, 1710
GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES		O.R.S.(AS)	50
.....	183, 187	OCRELIZUMAB	950, 1215
NORETHISTERONE + ETHINYLESTRADIOL.....	182	<i>Ocrevus(RO)</i>	950, 1216
NORETHISTERONE + MESTRANOL.....	182	OCRIPLASMIN.....	786
NORETHISTERONE ACETATE + ESTRADIOL (&)		OCTREOTIDE.....	907, 908, 1172, 1173, 1382
ESTRADIOL.....	188	<i>Octreotide (SUN)(RA)</i>	908, 1174
NORFLOXACIN.....	222	<i>Octreotide MaxRx (GQ)</i>	
<i>Noriday 28 Day(PF)</i>	183	Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital) 908	
<i>Norimin 28 Day(FZ)</i>	182	Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital) 1174	
<i>Norimin-1 28 Day(FZ)</i>	182	<i>Ocuflox(AG)</i>	762
<i>Norinyl-1/28(PF)</i>	182	<i>Odaplix SR (AF)</i>	124
<i>Normacol Plus(NE)</i>	47, 834, 1700	<i>Odefsey(GI)</i>	1395
<i>Normison(QA)</i>	715, 844	<i>Odomzo(RA)</i>	318
<i>Norprolac(FP)</i>	182	<i>Ofev(BY)</i>	292
<i>Norspan (MF)</i>	668, 841	OFLOXACIN.....	762
<i>Norspan(MF)</i>	668, 669, 841, 842	OLANZAPINE.....	700, 701, 702, 703
NORTRIPTYLINE	717	<i>Olanzapine AN ODT (EA)</i>	702, 703
<i>NortriTABS 10 mg (GH)</i>	717	<i>Olanzapine AN(EA)</i>	700, 701, 702
<i>NortriTABS 25 mg (GH)</i>	717	<i>Olanzapine APOTEX (GX)</i>	700, 701, 702
<i>Norvapine(ED)</i>	131	<i>Olanzapine generichealth 10(GQ)</i>	702
<i>Norvasc(PF)</i>	131	<i>Olanzapine generichealth 5(GQ)</i>	701
<i>Norvir(VE)</i>	1386	<i>Olanzapine generichealth 7.5(GQ)</i>	701
<i>Noten(AF)</i>	128	<i>Olanzapine ODT generichealth 10 (GQ)</i>	703
<i>Novacodone(HX)</i>	663, 664	<i>Olanzapine ODT generichealth 5 (GQ)</i>	702
<i>Novasone (AF)</i>	175, 176, 177	<i>Olanzapine ODT-DRLA(RZ)</i>	702, 703
<i>Novatears(AE)</i>	788	<i>Olanzapine RBX (RA)</i>	700, 701, 702
<i>Novatin (TX)</i>	168	<i>Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 10(SZ)</i>	703
<i>Novicrit(SZ)</i>	855, 1120	<i>Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 15(SZ)</i>	703
<i>NovoMix 30 FlexPen(NF)</i>	57	<i>Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 20(SZ)</i>	703
<i>NovoMix 30 Penfill 3 mL (NO)</i>	57	<i>Olanzapine Sandoz ODT 5(SZ)</i>	702
<i>NovoRapid FlexPen(NF)</i>	56	<i>Olanzapine Sandoz(SZ)</i>	700, 701, 702
<i>NovoRapid Penfill 3 mL (NO)</i>	56	<i>Olanzapine-DRLA(RZ)</i>	700, 701, 702
<i>NovoRapid(NO)</i>	56	OLAPARIB	313, 314, 315
<i>Noxafil(MK)</i>	229	OLMERTAN (RW)	141
<i>Noxicid Caps (AL)</i>	33, 34	OLMERTAN COMBI 20/12.5 (RW).....	144
<i>Nplate(AN)</i>	852, 1117	OLMERTAN COMBI 40/12.5 (RW).....	144
<i>Nucala(GK)</i>	1090, 1092, 1361, 1362	OLMERTAN COMBI 40/25 (RW)	144
<i>Nuelin(IL)</i>	759	OLMESARTAN.....	141
<i>Nuelin-SR 200(IL)</i>	759	<i>Olmесartan - MYL (AF)</i>	141
<i>Nuelin-SR 250(IL)</i>	759	OLMESARTAN + AMLODIPINE +	
<i>Nuelin-SR 300(IL)</i>	759	HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE	147
<i>Nufloxib (AF)</i>	222		

Olmesartan AN(EA)	141	Orudis SR 200(SW)	643
Olmesartan HCT - MYL 20/12.5 (AF)	144	Oruvail SR(AV)	643
Olmesartan HCT - MYL 40/12.5 (AF)	144	OSIMERTINIB	292, 293
Olmesartan HCT - MYL 40/25 (AF)	144	OsmoLax(KY)	48, 834
Olmesartan HCT AN 20/12.5(EA)	144	Ospolot(FE)	689
Olmesartan HCT AN 40/12.5(EA)	144	Osteomol 665 Paracetamol (CR)	674, 842
Olmesartan HCT AN 40/25(EA)	144	Osteomol 665 Paracetamol(CR)	673, 842, 1717
OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + AMLODIPINE	146	Osteovan (SZ)	650, 651
OLMESARTAN MEDOXOMIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE	144	Ostira(PF)	650, 651
Olmesartan Sandoz(SZ)	141	Otocomb Otic(FM)	791
Olmesartan/Amlodipine - MYL 20/5(AF)	146	Otodex(AV)	791
Olmesartan/Amlodipine - MYL 40/10(AF)	146	Ovestin Ovula(AS)	186
Olmesartan/Amlodipine - MYL 40/5(AF)	146	Ovestin(AS)	187
Olmesartan/HCT Sandoz(SZ)	144	Ovidrel(SG)	1682
Olmetec Plus(MK)	144	OXAZEPAM	713, 714, 843
Olmetec(MK)	141	OXCARBAZEPINE	680
OLSALAZINE	54	Oxis Turbuhaler(AP)	744
Olumiant(LY)	345, 350	OXPRENOLOL	128
OMALIZUMAB	1092, 1093, 1097, 1363, 1364, 1368	OXYBUTYNIN	191, 192
Omegapharm Pty Ltd(OE)	215	Oxybutynin Sandoz (SZ)	192
Omepral (ZA)	36	OXYCODONE	662, 663, 664
OMEPRAZOLE	35, 36	OXYCODONE + NALOXONE	664
Omeprazole AN (EA)	36	Oxycodone Aspen(FM)	663
Omeprazole generichealth(GQ)	36	Oxycodone Sandoz (SZ)	663, 664
Omeprazole Sandoz(HX)	36	OxyContin(MF)	663, 664
Omeprazole Sandoz(SZ)	36	OXYMETAZOLINE	1719
Omnitrope Surepal 10(SZ)	1419, 1509, 1580	OxyNorm Liquid 1mg/mL(MF)	662, 663
Omnitrope Surepal 15(SZ)	1419, 1509, 1580	OxyNorm(MF)	663
Omnitrope Surepal 5(SZ)	1419, 1509, 1580	OXYTOCIN	24
Onbrez(NV)	744	Oxytocin Sandoz(SZ)	24
OncoTICE(MK)	333	Oxytrol(TT)	192
ONDANSETRON	41, 42	Ozidal (RA)	708, 709, 710, 711, 712
Ondansetron Alphapharm(AF)	41, 42	Ozin 10 (DO)	702
Ondansetron AN (EA)	41	Ozin 2.5 (DO)	700
Ondansetron AN ODT(EA)	42, 43	Ozin 5 (DO)	701
Ondansetron Mylan ODT (AF)	42, 43	Ozin 7.5 (DO)	701
Ondansetron Mylan Tablets (AF)	41	Ozmep (ZP)	36
Ondansetron ODT GH (GQ)	42, 43	Ozole (RA)	226
Ondansetron ODT-DRLA(RZ)	42, 43	Ozole(RA)	226
Ondansetron SZ ODT(HX)	42, 43	Ozpan (RA)	37
Ondansetron SZ(HX)	41	Ozpan(RA)	37
Ondansetron-DRLA(RZ)	41	Ozurdex(AG)	763, 764, 765
Onglyza(AP)	83, 84	PAA (UL)	783
Onsetron (ZP)	41, 42	Pacrolim(AF)	634, 1069, 1070, 1340
Onsetron 4 (ZP)	41	PAD WOUND DEBRIDEMENT	1739
Onsetron 8 (ZP)	41	Paediatric Seravit(SB)	830
Op-Site Flexigrid 4629(SN)	1728	Palexia SR(CS)	670
Opsumit(AT)	885, 1151	PALIPERIDONE	707, 708
Optifresh eye gel(PP)	783	PALONOSETRON	43
Optifresh Plus(PP)	784	PAMIDRONATE DISODIUM	649, 1077, 1347, 1348
Optifresh Tears(PP)	784	Pamisol(PF)	649, 1077, 1347, 1348
Optive(AG)	784, 785	Panadeine Forte(SW)	669
Orabase(QA)	1706	Panadol(GC)	842
Oratane (RF)	178	Panafcort(AS)	198
Oratane(RF)	179	Panafcortelone(AS)	198
Ordine 10(MF)	660, 662	Panamax (SW)	1717
Ordine 2(MF)	660, 662	Panamax 240 Elixir(SW)	672, 673, 1717
Ordine 5(MF)	660, 662	Panamax Co. 40(SW)	1716
Orencia ClickJect(BQ)	336, 341	Panamax(SW)	672, 673
Orencia(BQ)	336, 341, 939, 1205	PANCREATIC EXTRACT	55
Orgalutran(MK)	1686	PANCRELIPASE	56
Orion Temozolomide (ON)	242, 243	PANTHENOL	1710
Oriprio(ON)	1682	Panthron (ER)	37
Orkambi(VR)	1104, 1105, 1375, 1376	Panthron(ER)	37
ORLISTAT	1701	Panto (TK)	37
Oroxine(QA)	199	Panto(TK)	37
ORTHO-DICHLOROBENZENE + PARA-DICHLOROBENZENE + CHLOROBUTANOL + ARACHIS OIL	1721	Pantofast 20 (RZ)	37
		PANTOPRAZOLE	36, 37
		Pantoprazole Actavis(ED)	37
		Pantoprazole AN (EA)	37

<i>Pantoprazole AN(EA)</i>	37	<i>Perindopril generichealth(GQ)</i>	135
<i>Pantoprazole APOTEX (TY)</i>	37	<i>Perindopril/ Indapamide GH 4/1.25 (GQ)</i>	137
<i>Pantoprazole APOTEX(TY)</i>	37	PERMETHRIN	743
<i>Pantoprazole generichealth (HQ)</i>	37	<i>Persantin SR(BY)</i>	105
<i>Pantoprazole generichealth(HQ)</i>	37	<i>Petrus Bisacodyl Suppositories(PP)</i>	47, 833, 1699
<i>Pantoprazole GH (GQ)</i>	37	<i>Petrus Pharmaceuticals Pty Ltd(PP)</i>	1700, 1701
<i>Pantoprazole GH(GQ)</i>	37	<i>Pexsig(QA)</i>	121
<i>Pantoprazole Sandoz (SZ)</i>	37	<i>Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd(PF)</i>	
<i>Pantoprazole Sandoz(SZ)</i>	37	<i>Prescriber Bag</i>	22, 23, 24
<i>Panzytrat 25000(TM)</i>	56	<i>Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd(PF)</i>	
PAPER WASP VENOM	791	ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM	38
PARACETAMOL	672, 673, 842, 1717	<i>Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd(PF)</i>	
<i>Paracetamol (Sandoz) (SZ)</i>	672, 673	ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM	39
<i>Paracetamol (Sandoz)(SZ)</i>	1717	<i>Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd(PF)</i>	
PARACETAMOL + CODEINE	669, 1716	BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS	101
<i>Paracetamol/Codeine GH 500/30(GQ)</i>	669	<i>Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd(PF)</i>	
PARAFFIN	787	ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	219
<i>Paralgin (OW)</i>	1717	<i>Pfizer Australia Pty Ltd(PF)</i>	
<i>Paralgin(OW)</i>	672, 673	ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	220
<i>Parapane (AF)</i>	672, 673	<i>Pharmacor Amisulpride (CR)</i>	706
<i>Parapane(AF)</i>	1717	<i>Pharmacor Amisulpride(CR)</i>	706
<i>Parbezol (RW)</i>	38	<i>Pharmacor Amlodipine (CR)</i>	131
<i>Parbezol(RW)</i>	37, 38	<i>Pharmacor Atorvastatin (CR)</i>	148, 149
<i>Pariet(JC)</i>	37, 38	<i>Pharmacor Atorvastatin(CR)</i>	148, 149
<i>Parlodél(SZ)</i>		<i>Pharmacor Cefuroxime(CR)</i>	213
.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	181	<i>Pharmacor Cyproterone 100(CR)</i>	
.NERVOUS SYSTEM	694	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Parnate(GH)</i>	721	AGENTS	327
PAROXETINE	720	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
<i>Paroxetine AN(EA)</i>	720	.....	190
<i>Paroxetine GH (GQ)</i>	720	<i>Pharmacor Cyproterone 50 (CR)</i>	
<i>Paroxetine Sandoz(SZ)</i>	720	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING	
<i>Parzol 10(ZP)</i>	38	AGENTS	327
<i>Parzol 20 (ZP)</i>	37, 38	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	
PASIREOTIDE	908, 1174	.....	190, 191
<i>Paxam 0.5(AF)</i>	679, 843	<i>Pharmacor Diclofenac 50(CR)</i>	640, 835
<i>Paxam 2(AF)</i>	679, 842	<i>Pharmacor Donepezil 10 (CR)</i>	730, 731
<i>Paxtine (AF)</i>	720	<i>Pharmacor Escitalopram 10(CR)</i>	718
PAZOPANIB	294, 295, 296, 297	<i>Pharmacor Escitalopram 20(CR)</i>	718
<i>Peg 7420(MM)</i>	1723	<i>Pharmacor Esomeprazole(CR)</i>	33, 34, 35
<i>Peg 7422(MM)</i>	1723	<i>Pharmacor Ezetimibe 10(CR)</i>	159, 160
<i>Peg 7423(MM)</i>	1723	<i>Pharmacor Finasteride 5 (CR)</i>	1713
<i>Peg 7425(MM)</i>	1723	<i>Pharmacor Gabapentin 600 (CR)</i>	
<i>Pegasys(RO)</i>	331, 932, 1198	.NERVOUS SYSTEM	684
PEGFILGRASTIM	931, 1197	<i>Pharmacor Gabapentin 800 (CR)</i>	
PEGINTERFERON ALFA-2A	331, 932, 1197, 1198	.NERVOUS SYSTEM	684
PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A	331, 332	<i>Pharmacor Letrozole 2.5 (CR)</i>	329
PEGVISOMANT	903, 904, 1168, 1169	<i>Pharmacor Meloxicam 15(CR)</i>	641
<i>Pemzo (RW)</i>	36	<i>Pharmacor Meloxicam 7.5(CR)</i>	641
PENICILLAMINE	646	<i>Pharmacor Mycophenolate 250 (CR)</i>	353, 949, 1215
<i>Pentasa(FP)</i>	52, 53, 54	<i>Pharmacor Mycophenolate 500 (CR)</i>	353, 948, 1214
<i>Penthrox(DV)</i>	23	<i>Pharmacor Olmesartan 20 (CR)</i>	141
<i>Peptamen Junior(NT)</i>	810	<i>Pharmacor Olmesartan 40 (CR)</i>	141
PERAMPANEL	687, 688	<i>Pharmacor Olmesartan HCTZ 20/12.5 (CR)</i>	144
PERFLUOROHEXYLOCTANE	788	<i>Pharmacor Olmesartan HCTZ 40/12.5 (CR)</i>	144
<i>Pergoveris(SG)</i>	1684	<i>Pharmacor Olmesartan HCTZ 40/25 (CR)</i>	144
PERHEXILINE	121	<i>Pharmacor Omeprazole 20(CR)</i>	36
PERICIAZINE	698	<i>Pharmacor Omeprazole(CR)</i>	36
<i>Perindo (AF)</i>	134, 135	<i>Pharmacor Quetiapine 100 (CR)</i>	705
<i>Perindo Combi 4/1.25(AF)</i>	137	<i>Pharmacor Quetiapine 200 (CR)</i>	704
PERINDOPRIL	134, 135	<i>Pharmacor Quetiapine 25 (CR)</i>	705
PERINDOPRIL + AMLODIPINE	138	<i>Pharmacor Quetiapine 300 (CR)</i>	705
PERINDOPRIL + INDAPAMIDE	137	<i>Pharmacor Rasagiline (CR)</i>	696
<i>Perindopril Actavis 2(EA)</i>	134	<i>Pharmacor Riluzole (CR)</i>	740
<i>Perindopril Actavis 4(ED)</i>	134	<i>Pharmacor Rosuvastatin 10(CR)</i>	151, 152
<i>Perindopril Actavis 8(ED)</i>	135	<i>Pharmacor Rosuvastatin 20(CR)</i>	151, 152
<i>Perindopril AN (EF)</i>	134, 135	<i>Pharmacor Rosuvastatin 40(CR)</i>	151, 152
<i>Perindopril and Indapamide AN 4/1.25 (EF)</i>	137	<i>Pharmacor Rosuvastatin 5(CR)</i>	151, 152
<i>Perindopril Combi Actavis 4/1.25(ED)</i>	137	<i>Pharmacor Sumatriptan 50 (CR)</i>	676
		<i>Pharmacor Tacrolimus 0.5 (CR)</i>	634, 1070, 1340

Pharmacor Tacrolimus 1 (CR)	634, 1069, 1340	PKU Easy Microtabs(OH)	817
Pharmacor Tacrolimus 5 (CR)	634, 1070, 1340	PKU Easy Shake & Go(OH)	817
Pharmacor Telmisartan 40(CR)	141	PKU Easy(OH)	828
Pharmacor Telmisartan 80(CR)	141	PKU express 15(VF)	820
Pharmacy Action Anti-Fungal Cream(GQ)	1705	PKU express 20(VF)	820
Pharmacy Action Anti-Fungal Nail Treatment(GQ)	1705	PKU gel(VF)	819
Pharmacy Action Cetrelief(GQ)	1721	PKU Glytactin RTD 15 Lite(QH)	826
Pharmacy Action Diarrhoea Relief(GQ)	1701	PKU Glytactin RTD 15(QH)	826
Pharmacy Action FemCream (GQ)	1710	PKU Go(OH)	816
Pharmacy Action Fexorelief 120(GQ)	1721	PKU Lophlex LQ 10(SB)	820
Pharmacy Action Laxative with Senna(GQ)	1700	PKU Lophlex LQ 20(SB)	820
Pharmacy Action Lorastyne(GQ)	1721	PKU Lophlex Sensation 20(SB)	820
Pharmacy Action Low Dose Aspirin (GQ)	1703	PKU Lophlex(SB)	820
Pharmacy Action Nystatin Oral Drops(GQ)	1699	PKU Restore(QH)	826
Pharmacy Action Pharmisil (GQ)	1705	PKU Sphere15(VF)	826
Pharmacy Action Sinus & Nasal Decongestant Relief(GQ)	1720	PKU Sphere20(VF)	826
Pharmacy Action Worm Treatment(GQ)	1719	PKU squeezie(VF)	820
Pharmacy Care Magnesium(SI)	1703	PKU Start(VF)	823
PHARMACY CARE PARACETAMOL(SI)	672, 673	Placil(AF)	716
Pharmacy Choice Finasteride (RI)	1713	Plaqacide(OB)	1699
Phebra Naproxen Suspension(FF)	644, 836	Plaquenil(SW)	646
PHENELZINE	721	Plavacor 75(CR)	104
Phenobarb(RW)	677	Plavix (SW)	104
PHENOBARBITAL (PHENOBARBITONE)	677	Plavix(SW)	103, 1703
PHENOXYBENZAMINE		Plegriidy(BD)	332
.CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM	127	Plendil ER(GX)	131
.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES		PLERIXAFOR	932, 1198
	192	Plidogrel (RF)	103, 104, 1703
PHENOXYMETHYLPENICILLIN	206, 207	PNEUMOCOCCAL PURIFIED CAPSULAR	
Phenoxymethylpenicillin-AFT(AE)	206	POLYSACCHARIDES	241
Phenylalanine 50(VF)	828	Pneumovax 23(CS)	241
PHENYLALANINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE	828	Poly Gel(AQ)	783
PHENYTOIN	678	Poly Visc(IQ)	787, 788
Phlexy-10 Drink Mix(SB)	823	POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL-400 + PROPYLENE GLYCOL	788
Phlexy-10(SB)	823		
Phlexy-Vits(SB)	830	POLYLACTIC ACID	794, 795
PHOLCODINE	1720	Poly-Tears(IQ)	785
PHOSPHATE PHEBRA(FG)	794	POLYVINYL ALCOHOL	788, 789
Phosphate Sandoz (FF)	794	POMALIDOMIDE	1074, 1344
PHOSPHORUS	794	Pomalyst(CJ)	1075, 1345
Physeptone(QA)	668	PONATINIB	297, 300, 301
Physiotens(GO)	123	Ponstan(PF)	645
PHYTOMENADIONE	24	POSACONAZOLE	228, 229
Piax (AF)	103, 104, 1703	POTASSIUM CHLORIDE	97
Piax Plus Aspirin (AF)	105	POTASSIUM CHLORIDE + POTASSIUM BICARBONATE	
Picato(LO)	1708	+ POTASSIUM CARBONATE	98
PILOCARPINE	767	POVIDONE-IODINE	
PIMECROLIMUS	179	.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1708, 1739
PINDOLOL	128	Pradaxa(BY)	107, 108
Pinetarzol(EO)	1707	Pramin (AF)	39
PIOGLITAZONE	79	PRAMIPEXOLE	694, 695
Pioglitazone AN (EA)	80	Pramipexole AN (EA)	695
Pioglitazone Sandoz(SZ)	80	Pramipexole XR GP (AF)	695
PIRFENIDONE	638	PRASUGREL	105
PIROXICAM	642	Pravachol(RW)	150, 151
PIZOTIFEN	677	PRAVASTATIN	150
PKU Air 15(VF)	820	Pravastatin AN(EA)	150, 151
PKU Air 20(VF)	820	Pravastatin generichealth (GQ)	150, 151
PKU Anamix First Spoon(SB)	823	Pravastatin Sandoz (SZ)	150
PKU Anamix infant(SB)	823	Pravastatin Sandoz(SZ)	150, 151
PKU Anamix Junior LQ(SB)	820	PRAZICQUANTEL	742
PKU Anamix Junior(SB)	821	PRAZOSIN	123
PKU Baby(OH)	817	PredMix(LN)	198
PKU Bettermilk Lite(QH)	826	Prednefrin Forte(AG)	766
PKU Build 10(QH)	826	PREDNISOLONE	198
PKU Build 20(QH)	826	PREDNISOLONE ACETATE + PHENYLEPHRINE	766
PKU Cooler 10(VF)	819	PREDNISOLONE SODIUM PHOSPHATE	
PKU Cooler 15(VF)	820	.ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM	51, 52
PKU Cooler 20(VF)	820		

.SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS	198	PROTEIN FORMULA WITH CARBOHYDRATE, FAT, VITAMINS AND MINERALS	797
PREDNISONONE	198	PROTEIN HYDROLYSATE FORMULA WITH MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES	807, 808
<i>Predsol(QA)</i>	52	<i>Provera(PF)</i>	
<i>Predsolone(LN)</i>	198	.ANTINEOPLASTIC AND IMMUNOMODULATING AGENTS	322
<i>Predstone(LN)</i>	198	.GENITO URINARY SYSTEM AND SEX HORMONES	187
PREGABALIN	674	<i>Proxen SR 1000(IY)</i>	643, 644, 836
<i>Pregabalin AMNEAL (EA)</i>	674	<i>Proxen SR 750(IY)</i>	643, 644, 836
<i>Pregabalin APOTEX(GX)</i>	674	<i>Prozac 20(LY)</i>	720
<i>Pregabalin GH(GQ)</i>	674	<i>Prozac Tab(LY)</i>	719
<i>Pregabalin Sandoz (SZ)</i>	674	<i>ProZero(VF)</i>	828, 829
PREGABALIN-DRLA (RZ)	674	PRYZEX ODT (RW)	702, 703
<i>Pregabalin-Teva(TB)</i>	674	PRYZEX(RW)	700, 701, 702
<i>Pregnyl(MK)</i>	190, 1684, 1685	PSEUDOEPHEDRINE	1720
<i>Prenoxad(FF)</i>	792	PSYLLIUM HUSK POWDER	1700
PREPARED COAL TAR	167	PTU(FF)	200
<i>Presolol 100(AF)</i>	130	<i>Pulmicort Respules(AP)</i>	754
<i>Presolol 200(AF)</i>	131	<i>Pulmicort Turbuhaler(AP)</i>	754
PREXUM 10 (RW)	135	<i>Pulmozyme(RO)</i>	1100, 1371
PREXUM 2.5 (RW)	134	<i>Puregon 300 IU/0.36 mL(MK)</i>	189, 1684
PREXUM 5 (RW)	135	<i>Puregon 600 IU/0.72 mL(MK)</i>	189, 1684
<i>Prexum Combi 5/1.25(RW)</i>	138	<i>Puregon 900 IU/1.08 mL(MK)</i>	189, 1684
PREXUM Combi LD 2.5/0.625(RW)	137	<i>Purinethol(AS)</i>	244
<i>Prezcobix(JC)</i>	1394	PVA Tears(PE)	789
<i>Prezista(JC)</i>	1385	<i>Pyralin EN(FZ)</i>	55
PRIMIDONE	677	PYRANTEL	743
<i>Primolut N(BN)</i>	187	PYRIDOSTIGMINE	736
<i>Pristiq(PF)</i>	722	PYRIMETHAMINE	741
<i>Pritor/Amlodipine(FI)</i>	146	<i>Qpril 10 (AF)</i>	135
<i>Pro-Banthine(RW)</i>	192	<i>Qpril 20 (AF)</i>	135
PROBENECID	647	<i>Qpril 5(AF)</i>	135
<i>Probitor (SZ)</i>	36	<i>Qtern 5/10(AP)</i>	72, 73
PROCAINE BENZYL PENICILLIN (PROCAINE PENICILLIN)	22, 207	QUEPINE XR (RF)	704, 705
<i>ProCalm (RW)</i>	45	QUEPINE XR(RW)	704
PROCHLORPERAZINE	24, 45	<i>Questran Lite(QA)</i>	155
<i>Prochlorperazine AN(EA)</i>	45	<i>Quetia 100(RW)</i>	705
<i>Prochlorperazine GH (GQ)</i>	45	<i>Quetia 200(RW)</i>	704
<i>Pro-Cid(FF)</i>	647	<i>Quetia 25(RW)</i>	705
<i>Prodeine Forte (AV)</i>	669	<i>Quetia 300(RW)</i>	705
<i>Profore 66050016(SN)</i>	1723	QUETIAPINE	704, 705
<i>Profore Lite 66050415(SN)</i>	1723	<i>Quetiapine Actavis 100 (ED)</i>	705
PROGESTERONE	1682	<i>Quetiapine Actavis 200 (ED)</i>	704
<i>Progout 100(AF)</i>	647	<i>Quetiapine Actavis 300 (ED)</i>	705
<i>Progout 300(AF)</i>	647	<i>Quetiapine AN (EA)</i>	705
<i>Prograf XL (LL)</i>	634, 1069, 1070, 1340	<i>Quetiapine AN(EA)</i>	704, 705
<i>Prograf(LL)</i>	634, 1069, 1070, 1340	<i>Quetiapine GH 100(GQ)</i>	705
<i>Progynova(BN)</i>	185	<i>Quetiapine GH 200(GQ)</i>	704
<i>Proladone(FF)</i>	662, 663	<i>Quetiapine GH 25 (GQ)</i>	705
<i>Prolia(AN)</i>	655	<i>Quetiapine GH 300(GQ)</i>	705
PROMETHAZINE		<i>Quetiapine RBX (RA)</i>	704, 705
.ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM	45	<i>Quetiapine RBX(RA)</i>	705
.Prescriber Bag	24	<i>Quetiapine Sandoz (SZ)</i>	705
.RESPIRATORY SYSTEM	760	<i>Quetiapine Sandoz(SZ)</i>	704, 705
<i>Prontosan Wound Irrigation Solution(BR)</i>	1726	QUETIAPINE-AS XR(RW)	704, 705
PROPANTHELINE	192	<i>Quetiapine-DRLA (RZ)</i>	704, 705
PROPRANOLOL	128	<i>Quetiapine-DRLA(RZ)</i>	705
PROPYLTHIOURACIL	200	<i>Quilonum SR(AS)</i>	723
<i>Proscar(MK)</i>	1713	QUINAGOLIDE	182
<i>Protaphane (NO)</i>	57	QUINAPRIL	135
<i>Protaphane InnoLet (NI)</i>	57	QUINAPRIL + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE	138
<i>Protaphane Penfill 3 mL(NO)</i>	57	<i>Quinapril generichealth(GQ)</i>	135
PROTEIN FORMULA WITH AMINO ACIDS, CARBOHYDRATES, VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE, AND SUPPLEMENTED WITH DOCOSAHEXAENOIC ACID	828	<i>Quinate(RW)</i>	741
PROTEIN FORMULA WITH ARGININE, VITAMIN C AND E	1722	QUININE	741
PROTEIN FORMULA WITH ARGININE, VITAMIN C, E AND ZINC	1722	<i>QuitX(AF)</i>	1719
		<i>QV Bath Oil(EO)</i>	1706
		<i>Qvar 100 Autohaler(IL)</i>	754
		<i>Qvar 100(IL)</i>	753

Qvar 50 Autohaler(IL)	754	Renflexis (MK)	976, 977, 979, 981, 983, 985, 999, 1256, 1258, 1260, 1262, 1263, 1265, 1270, 1273
Qvar 50(IL)	753	Renflexis(MK)	974, 1006, 1010, 1014, 1018, 1024, 1028, 1033, 1040, 1240, 1277, 1281, 1285, 1288, 1292, 1298, 1303, 1310
RABEPRAZOLE	37, 38	Renitec 20(MK)	133
Rabeprazole AN (EA)	38	Renitec Plus 20/6(MK)	137
Rabeprazole AN(EA)	37, 38	Renitec(MK)	133
Rabeprazole Sandoz (SZ)	38	ReoPro(JC)	103
Rabeprazole Sandoz(SZ)	37, 38	Repatha(AN)	156, 158
Rabeprazole SUN (RN)	37, 38	Replicare Ultra 66000434(SN)	1734
Rabeprazole-DRLA (RZ)	37, 38	Resonium-A(SW)	1722
Rabeprazole-DRLA(RZ)	38	Respikast 4(RW)	759
Ralovera(FZ)	187	Respikast 5(RW)	760
RALOXIFENE	655	Resprim Forte(AF)	215, 216
Raloxifene AMNEAL(ED)	656	restore O.R.S. (EA)	50
Raloxifene AN (EA)	656	restore O.R.S. (EA)	51, 1701
RALTEGRAVIR	1398, 1399	RETEPLASE	106
Ramace 1.25 mg(AV)	136	RETINOL PALMITATE + PARAFFIN	789
Ramace 10 mg(AV)	135	Retrovir(VI)	1390
Ramace 2.5 mg(AV)	136	Revatio (PF)	898, 1163
Ramace 5 mg(AV)	136	Revlimid(CJ)	1071, 1072, 1074, 1341, 1343, 1344
RAMIPRIL	135, 136	Revolade(NV)	849, 1114
RAMIPRIL + FELODIPINE	139	Rexulti(LU)	707
Ramipril AN (EA)	135, 136	Reyataz (BQ)	1384
Ramipril AN(EA)	135	Reyataz(BQ)	1384
Ramipril Sandoz (SZ)	135, 136	RHAMNUS FRANGULA + STERCULIA	47, 834, 1700
Ramipril Sandoz(SZ)	135, 136	Riamet 20mg/120mg Dispersible(SZ)	742
Ramipril Winthrop (WA)	135, 136	Riamet(SZ)	742
Ramipril Winthrop(WA)	136	RIBAVIRIN	239, 914, 1180
Rani 2 (AF)	33	RIBOCICLIB	302, 303, 304
RANIBIZUMAB	776, 777, 779	Ridaura(BZ)	646
RANITIDINE	33	Ridaura(GH)	646
Ranitidine AN(EA)	33	RIFABUTIN	911, 1176
Ranitidine GH (GQ)	33	Rifadin(SW)	232
Ranitidine GH(GQ)	33	RIFAMPICIN	232
Ranitidine Sandoz (SZ)	33	RIFAXIMIN	50
Ranitidine Sandoz(SZ)	33	RILPIVIRINE	1392
Ransim(RA)	153	Rilutek(SW)	740
Rapamune(PF)	353, 354, 950, 1216	RILUZOLE	740
Rapilysin 10 U(GN)	107	Riluzole Sandoz (SZ)	740
RASAGILINE	696	Rimycin 150(AF)	232
RBX Topiramate(RA)	689, 690	Rimycin 300(AF)	232
RCF(AB)	828	RIOCIGUAT	885, 888, 1151, 1153
Reandron 1000(BN)	185	Risedro once a week (RW)	1715
Reaptan 10/10 (RW)	139	Risedro once a week(RW)	650
Reaptan 10/5 (RW)	138	RISEDRONATE	649, 1715
Reaptan 5/10 (RW)	139	RISEDRONATE (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE	653, 1716
Reaptan 5/5 (RW)	138	Risedronate AN(EA)	650, 1715
Rebif 44(SG)	331	Risedronate Sandoz (SZ)	650
REBOXETINE	724	Risedronate Sandoz(SZ)	1715
ReddyMax Plus D-Cal (RZ)	653	Risedronate-GA (GN)	1715
Redipred(AS)	198	Rispa(RW)	708, 709, 710, 711, 712
Reedos 100(DO)	686	Risperdal (JC)	708, 709, 710, 711, 712
Reedos 200(DO)	686	Risperdal Consta(JC)	710
Reedos 25 (DO)	686	Risperdal(JC)	709, 711
Reedos 50 (DO)	687	Rispericor 0.5 (CR)	710, 712
Refresh Liquigel(AG)	783, 784	Rispericor 1(CR)	709, 711
Refresh Night Time(AG)	787	Rispericor 2(CR)	709, 710
Refresh Tears Plus(AG)	783, 784	RISPERIDONE	708, 709, 710, 711
Rekovel(FP)	1684	Risperidone AMNEAL (EF)	709, 710, 711
Relistor(LM)	835	Risperidone AMNEAL(EF)	708, 709, 710, 712
Relpax(PF)	675	Risperidone generichealth (GQ)	708, 709
Remeron SolTab (AF)	723	Risperidone generichealth(GQ)	709, 710, 711
Remicade (JC)	974, 1006, 1010, 1014, 1018, 1024, 1028, 1033, 1040, 1240, 1277, 1281, 1285, 1288, 1292, 1298, 1303, 1310	Risperidone Sandoz (SZ)	709, 710, 711, 712
Remicade(JC)	987, 988, 990, 993, 995, 997, 1002, 1242, 1243, 1245, 1248, 1250, 1252, 1254, 1268, 1714	Risperidone Sandoz(SZ)	708, 709
Reminyl(JC)	731, 732	Rispermia (ER)	708, 709
Renagel(GZ)	793, 1109, 1380	Rispermia(ER)	709, 710, 711, 712
Renastart(VF)	831	Ristempa (JO)	931, 1197
RenaStart(VF)	830	Ritalin 10(NV)	728

<i>Ritalin LA(NV)</i>	728	<i>Salbutamol Actavis (EA)</i>	25, 745
<i>Rithmik 200 (RW)</i>	118	<i>Salbutamol AN(ED)</i>	25, 745
RITONAVIR.....	1385	<i>Salbutamol Cipla (LR)</i>	25, 745
RITUXIMAB.....	246, 247, 918, 923, 1184, 1189	SALICYLIC ACID + BENZALKONIUM CHLORIDE + ALCOHOL + COAL TAR SOLUTION + POLYOXYETHYLENE ETHERS.....	1709
RIVAROXABAN.....	111, 112, 113	SALICYLIC ACID + LACTIC ACID.....	1709
<i>Rivastigmelon Patch 10 (AF)</i>	733, 734	SALMETEROL.....	745
<i>Rivastigmelon Patch 15 (AF)</i>	733, 734	<i>Salofalk(OA)</i>	52, 53, 54
<i>Rivastigmelon Patch 5 (AF)</i>	733, 734	<i>SalplusF Inhaler 125/25 (YC)</i>	750
RIVASTIGMINE.....	732, 733	<i>SalplusF Inhaler 250/25 (YC)</i>	750
<i>Rivotril(RO)</i>	22, 678, 679, 842, 843	<i>Salpraz (AF)</i>	37
<i>Rixadone (AF)</i>	709, 710, 711, 712	<i>Salpraz(AF)</i>	37
<i>Rixadone(AF)</i>	708, 709	<i>Sandimmun(NV)</i>	1068, 1338
RIZATRIPTAN.....	676	<i>Sandomigran 0.5(AE)</i>	677
<i>Rizatriptan AN ODT (EA)</i>	676	<i>Sandostatin 0.05 (NV)</i>	908, 1174
<i>Rizatriptan ODT GH(GQ)</i>	676	<i>Sandostatin 0.1 (NV)</i>	908, 1174
<i>Rizatriptan Wafers-10mg (AF)</i>	676	<i>Sandostatin 0.5 (NV)</i>	908, 1174
Roaccutane (RO).....	179	<i>Sandostatin LAR(NV)</i>	907, 908, 1173, 1383
Roaccutane(RO).....	179	<i>Sandoz Lamotrigine (HX)</i>	686
Rocaltrol(RO)		<i>Sandoz Lamotrigine(HX)</i>	686, 687
.ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM.....	97	<i>Sandoz Metformin (HX)</i>	58
.MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM.....	654	<i>Sandoz Nail Repair(SZ)</i>	1705
<i>Rocta 10(RW)</i>	178	<i>Sandoz Venlafaxine XR(HX)</i>	724
<i>Rocta 20(RW)</i>	179	<i>Sandrena(AS)</i>	186
<i>Roferon-A(RO)</i>	330, 931, 1197, 1400	<i>Saphris(LU)</i>	700
ROMIPLOSTIM.....	849, 1114	SAPROPTERIN.....	98, 99
ROSIGLITAZONE + METFORMIN.....	71	SAQUINAVIR.....	1386
<i>Rostor 10 (DO)</i>	151, 152	<i>Savacol Mouth and Throat Rinse(OM)</i>	1699
<i>Rostor 20 (DO)</i>	151, 152	SAXAGLIPTIN.....	83
<i>Rostor 40 (DO)</i>	151, 152	SAXAGLIPTIN + DAPAGLIFLOZIN.....	72
<i>Rostor 5 (DO)</i>	151, 152	SAXAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN.....	73
ROSUVASTATIN.....	151	<i>Scitropin A(SA)</i>	1419, 1509, 1580
ROSUVASTATIN (&) EZETIMIBE.....	163, 164	<i>SciTropin A(SA)</i>	1419, 1509, 1580
<i>Rosuvastatin AMNEAL(EF)</i>	151, 152	<i>Sculptra(GA)</i>	795
<i>Rosuvastatin APOTEX (GX)</i>	151, 152	<i>Scytera(RZ)</i>	167
<i>Rosuvastatin generichealth (HQ)</i>	151, 152	<i>SebiRinse(EO)</i>	1710
<i>Rosuvastatin RBX(RA)</i>	151, 152	<i>Sebitar(EO)</i>	1709
<i>Rosuvastatin Sandoz (SZ)</i>	151, 152	SECUKINUMAB	569, 571, 572, 574, 577, 579, 582, 586, 589
<i>Rosuvastatin-DRLA(RI)</i>	151, 152	<i>seebri breezhaler(NV)</i>	755
<i>Rosuzet Composite Pack (MK)</i>	163, 164	<i>Segluromet 2.5/1000(MK)</i>	67, 68
ROTIGOTINE.....	696	<i>Segluromet 2.5/500(MK)</i>	67, 68
<i>Roxar 150 (RW)</i>	218	<i>Segluromet 7.5/1000(MK)</i>	67, 68
<i>Roxar 300 (RW)</i>	218	<i>Segluromet 7.5/500(MK)</i>	67, 68
<i>Roxet 20(DO)</i>	720	SELEGILINE.....	697
<i>Roximycin(AF)</i>	218	SELENIUM SULFIDE.....	1709
<i>Roxin(RW)</i>	222	<i>Selsun(DQ)</i>	1709
ROXITHROMYCIN.....	218	<i>Senna-Gen(PP)</i>	1700
<i>Roxithromycin AN (EA)</i>	218	SENNOSIDE B.....	1700
<i>Roxithromycin GH (GQ)</i>	218	<i>Senokot(RC)</i>	1700
<i>Roxithromycin Sandoz (SZ)</i>	218	<i>Seprin (RW)</i>	216
<i>Roxithromycin Sandoz(SZ)</i>	218	<i>Seprin Forte(RW)</i>	215, 216
<i>Roxithromycin-GA(ED)</i>	218	<i>Serenace(QA)</i>	22, 698
<i>Rulide D(SW)</i>	218	<i>Serepax(QA)</i>	713, 714, 843
<i>Rulide(SW)</i>	218	<i>Seretide Accuhaler 100/50(GK)</i>	750
RUXOLITINIB.....	305	<i>Seretide Accuhaler 250/50(GK)</i>	750
<i>Rydapt(NV)</i>	925, 926, 927, 1191, 1192, 1193	<i>Seretide Accuhaler 500/50(GK)</i>	750
<i>Rynacrom(SW)</i>	1720	<i>Seretide MDI 125/25(GK)</i>	750
<i>Rythmodan(SW)</i>	118	<i>Seretide MDI 250/25(GK)</i>	750
<i>Ryzodeg Flextouch(NO)</i>	57	<i>Seretide MDI 50/25(GK)</i>	750
<i>Ryzodeg Penfill(NO)</i>	57	<i>Serevent Accuhaler(GK)</i>	745
<i>S-26 Original Alula L.I.(AS)</i>	813	<i>Seroquel (AP)</i>	704, 705
<i>Sabril(SW)</i>	682	<i>Seroquel XR(AP)</i>	704, 705
SACUBITRIL + VALSARTAN.....	147	<i>Seroquel(AP)</i>	705
SAFINAMIDE.....	697	<i>Sertra 100(RW)</i>	720
<i>Saflutan(MF)</i>	772	<i>Sertra 50(RW)</i>	720
<i>Saizen(SG)</i>	1435, 1544, 1636	SERTRALINE.....	720, 721
<i>Salazopyrin(PF)</i>	54, 55	<i>Sertraline AN (EA)</i>	720
<i>Salazopyrin-EN(PF)</i>	55	<i>Sertraline AN(EA)</i>	721
SALBUTAMOL			
.Prescriber Bag.....	25		
.RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	745, 758		

<i>Sertraline generichealth</i> (GQ).....	720
<i>Sertraline Sandoz</i> (SZ).....	720
<i>Setopress 3505</i> (MH).....	1723
<i>Setrona</i> (RA).....	720
SEVELAMER.....	793, 1109, 1380
<i>Sevikar 20/5</i> (AL).....	146
<i>Sevikar 40/10</i> (AL).....	146
<i>Sevikar 40/5</i> (AL).....	146
<i>Sevikar HCT 20/5/12.5</i> (MK).....	147
<i>Sevikar HCT 40/10/12.5</i> (MK).....	147
<i>Sevikar HCT 40/10/25</i> (MK).....	147
<i>Sevikar HCT 40/5/12.5</i> (MK).....	147
<i>Sevikar HCT 40/5/25</i> (MK).....	147
<i>Sevredol</i> (MF).....	659, 660, 837
<i>Shilova 500</i> (DO).....	235, 236
<i>Sical</i> (AF)	
ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM.....	97
MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM.....	654
<i>Sifrol ER</i> (BY).....	695
<i>Sifrol</i> (BY).....	695, 696
<i>Sigmacort</i> (QA).....	168, 169
<i>Sigmaxin</i> (FM).....	117
<i>Sigmaxin-PG</i> (FM).....	117
<i>Signifor LAR</i> (NV).....	910, 1175
SILDENAFIL	
Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital).....	893
Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital).....	1159
Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.....	1711
<i>Sildenafil Actavis</i> (EA).....	1711
<i>Sildenafil Actavis</i> (EA).....	1711
<i>Sildenafil AN PHT 20</i> (EA).....	898, 1163
<i>Sildenafil generichealth</i> (GQ).....	1711
<i>Sildenafil Sandoz PHT 20</i> (SZ).....	898, 1163
SILDENAFIL-DRx (RZ).....	898, 1163
SILVER SULFADIAZINE.....	168
<i>Simbrinza 1%/0.2%</i> (NV).....	768
<i>Simipex 0.125</i> (RW).....	695
<i>Simipex 0.25</i> (RW).....	695
<i>Simipex 1</i> (RW).....	695
<i>SIMIPEX XR</i> (RW).....	695
<i>Simplotan</i> (FZ).....	224
<i>Simponi</i> (JC).....	518, 520, 521, 523, 525, 527, 532, 535, 537, 540, 543, 546
<i>Simpral</i> (AF).....	695
<i>Simvar 10</i> (RW).....	153
<i>Simvar 20</i> (RW).....	153, 154
<i>Simvar 40</i> (RW).....	153, 154
<i>Simvar 80</i> (RW).....	153
SIMVASTATIN.....	153
<i>Simvastatin AN</i> (EA).....	153, 154
<i>Simvastatin AN</i> (EA).....	153
<i>Simvastatin generichealth</i> (GQ).....	153
<i>Simvastatin generichealth</i> (GQ).....	153, 154
<i>Simvastatin Sandoz</i> (SZ).....	153, 154
<i>Simvastatin Sandoz</i> (SZ).....	153, 154
<i>Sinemet 100/25</i> (MK).....	692
<i>Sinemet CR</i> (MK).....	693
<i>Sinemet</i> (MK).....	692
<i>Sinequan</i> (PF).....	717
<i>Singulair</i> (MK).....	759, 760
<i>Sintetica Baclofen Intrathecal</i> (BZ).....	1076, 1346, 1347
SIROLIMUS.....	353, 950, 1216
SITAGLIPTIN.....	84, 85
SITAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN.....	75
SKIN EMOLLIENT.....	1706
<i>Slow-K</i> (NV).....	97
<i>Sno-Pro</i> (SB).....	829
<i>Sodibic</i> (AS).....	192
SODIUM AUROTHIOMALATE.....	646
SODIUM CHLORIDE.....	1704
SODIUM CHLORIDE + HYPOCHLOROUS ACID + SODIUM HYPOCHLORITE.....	1739
SODIUM CHLORIDE + POTASSIUM CHLORIDE + GLUCOSE MONOHYDRATE + CITRIC ACID.....	50, 1701
SODIUM HYALURONATE.....	790
SODIUM POLYSTYRENE SULFONATE.....	1722
<i>Sodium Valproate Sandoz</i> (SZ).....	681
<i>Soflax</i> (EA).....	1700
SOFOSBUVIR.....	240, 915, 1180, 1181
SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR.....	240, 915, 1181
SOFOSBUVIR + VELPATASVIR + VOXILAPREVIR.....	240, 916, 1181
<i>Sofradex</i> (SW).....	791
<i>Soframycin</i> (SW).....	791
<i>Solaraze 3% Gel</i> (FK).....	1709
<i>Solavert</i> (RF).....	119
<i>Solian 100</i> (SW).....	706
<i>Solian 200</i> (SW).....	706
<i>Solian 400</i> (SW).....	706
<i>Solian Solution</i> (SW).....	706
<i>Soliris</i> (XI).....	941, 942, 943, 947, 1206, 1208, 1209, 1213
<i>Solone</i> (IL).....	198
<i>SoloSite Gel 36361338</i> (SN).....	1737
<i>Solprin</i> (RC)	
BLOOD AND BLOOD FORMING ORGANS.....	103
NERVOUS SYSTEM.....	672
<i>Solu-Cortef</i> (PF).....	23, 197
<i>Solugel 10336</i> (JJ).....	1736
<i>Solu-Medrol</i> (PF).....	197, 198
<i>Somac</i> (NQ).....	37
<i>Somac</i> (NQ).....	37
SOMATROPIN 1411, 1412, 1420, 1427, 1435, 1443, 1451, 1460, 1476, 1492, 1509, 1527, 1544, 1561, 1580, 1599, 1618, 1636, 1658	
<i>Somatuline Autogel</i> (IS).....	906, 907, 1172, 1382
<i>Somatuline LA</i> (IS).....	906, 1171
<i>Somavert</i> (PF).....	904, 905, 906, 1169, 1171
<i>Sone</i> (IL).....	198
SONIDEGIB.....	316
SORAFENIB.....	306, 307
<i>Sorbact Absorption Dressing S98222</i> (YB).....	1736
<i>Sorbact Foam Dressing S98310</i> (YB).....	1737
<i>Sorbact Foam Dressing S98315</i> (YB).....	1737
<i>Sorbact Foam Gentle Border 98532</i> (YB).....	1737
<i>Sorbact Foam Gentle Border 98533</i> (YB).....	1737
<i>Sorbact Gel Dressing S98137</i> (YB).....	1736
<i>Sorbact Ribbon Gauze S98118</i> (YB).....	1737
<i>Sorbact Ribbon Gauze S98120</i> (YB).....	1737
<i>Sorbact Superabsorbent 98501</i> (YB).....	1738
<i>Sorbact Superabsorbent 98503</i> (YB).....	1737
<i>Sorbsan 1410</i> (UM).....	1728
<i>Sorbsan 1411</i> (UM).....	1727
<i>Sotacor</i> (RW).....	119
SOTALOL.....	119
<i>Sotalol Sandoz</i> (SZ).....	119
<i>Sovaldi</i> (GI).....	240, 915, 1181
SOY LECITHIN + TOCOPHEROL + VITAMIN A.....	790
SOY PROTEIN AND FAT FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS CARBOHYDRATE FREE.....	828
<i>Sozol</i> (RW).....	37
<i>Sozol</i> (RW).....	37
<i>Span-K</i> (AS).....	98
<i>Spinraza</i> (BD).....	1079, 1080, 1081, 1350, 1352
<i>Spiolto Respiamat</i> (BY).....	753
<i>Spiractin 100</i> (AF).....	126
<i>Spiractin 25</i> (AF).....	126
<i>Spiriva Respiamat</i> (BY).....	756, 757
<i>Spiriva</i> (BY).....	757
SPIRONOLACTONE.....	125
<i>Sporanox</i> (JC).....	228

Spren 100(OW)	103, 1703	Tagrisso(AP)	293, 294
Sprycel(BQ)	258, 259, 260, 261	Talam (RW)	718
Stalevo 100/25/200mg(NV)	693	Talam(RW)	718
Stalevo 125/31.25/200mg(NV)	693	Taltz(LY)	557, 563, 569
Stalevo 150/37.5/200mg(NV)	693	Tamate (AF)	689, 690
Stalevo 200/50/200mg(NV)	693	Tambocor (IL)	118
Stalevo 50/12.5/200mg(NV)	693	Tambocor(IL)	118
Stalevo 75/18.75/200mg(NV)	693	Tamosin(QA)	326
Staphylex 250(AF)	208	TAMOXIFEN	325, 326
Staphylex 500(AF)	208, 209	Tamoxifen Sandoz (SZ)	326
Steglatro 15(MK)	95, 96	Tamsil (RW)	167, 1706
Steglatro 5(MK)	95, 96	TAMSULOSIN	1713
Steglujan 15/100(MK)	68, 69	Tamsulosin Sandoz SR (SZ)	1713
Steglujan 5/100(MK)	68, 69	TAPE NON WOVEN RETENTION POLYACRYLATE	1739
Stelara(JC)	615, 618, 622, 627, 633, 1068, 1338	TAPE PLASTER ADHESIVE ELASTIC	1740
Stelax 10(RW)	646	TAPE PLASTER ADHESIVE HYPOALLERGENIC	1740
Stelax 25(RW)	647	TAPE PLASTER ADHESIVE WITH SILICONE	1740
Stemetil(SW)	24, 45	TAPENTADOL	669
Stemzine(AV)	45	TAR + COAL TAR SOLUTION + SALICYLIC ACID	1709
Steripaste 3610(MH)	1726	TAR + TROLAMINE LAURIL SULFATE	1707
Stocrin(MK)	1391	Tarceva(RO)	261, 262
Strattera(LY)	726	Targin 10/5mg(MF)	664
Stribild(GI)	1397	Targin 15/7.5mg(MF)	665
Stromectol(MK)	743	Targin 2.5/1.25 mg(MF)	665
Suboxone Film 2/0.5(IR)	1688	Targin 20/10mg(MF)	665
Suboxone Film 8/2(IR)	1688	Targin 30/15 mg(MF)	665
Subutex(IR)	1688	Targin 40/20mg(MF)	665
SUCRALFATE	38	Targin 5/2.5mg(MF)	665
SULFASALAZINE	54, 55	Targin 60/30(MF)	665
Sulprix (AF)	706	Targin 80/40(MF)	665
Sulprix(AF)	706	Tarka 2/180(GO)	139
SULTHIAME	689	Tarka 4/240(GO)	139
Sumatran (OW)	677	Tasigna(NV)	289, 291
Sumatran(OW)	676	Tazac(RW)	33
SUMATRIPTAN	676	Tears Naturale(AQ)	785
Sumatriptan AN (EA)	676	tearsagain(RB)	790
Sumatriptan generichealth(GQ)	676	Tecfidera(BD)	635, 636
Sumatriptan Sandoz (SZ)	676	Tegaderm Transparent 1628(MM)	1728
Sumatriptan Sandoz(SZ)	677	Tegaderm Transparent Island 3582(MM)	1728
SUNITINIB	307, 308, 309, 310	Tegaderm Transparent Island 3586(MM)	1728
SUNSCREENS	1707	Teglutik(CS)	740
Sunsense Sensitive SPF 50+(EO)	1707	Tegretol 100(NV)	680
Sunsense Ultra SPF 50+(EO)	1706	Tegretol 200(NV)	680
Surepress 650947(CC)	1722	Tegretol CR 200(NV)	680
Surepress 650948(CC)	1722	Tegretol CR 400(NV)	679, 680
Sutent(PF)	308, 309, 310	Tegretol Liquid(NV)	680
Symbicort Rapihaler 100/3(AP)	746	Telfa 8252F(KE)	1724
Symbicort Rapihaler 200/6(AP)	748	Telfa 8253F(KE)	1724
Symbicort Rapihaler 50/3(AP)	746	Telfa 8254F(KE)	1724
Symbicort Turbuhaler 100/6(AP)	746	Telfast 120(SW)	1721
Symbicort Turbuhaler 200/6(AP)	747	Telfast(SW)	1721
Symbicort Turbuhaler 400/12(AP)	749	TELMISARTAN	141
Symmetrel 100(NV)	694	TELMISARTAN + AMLODIPINE	146
Synacthen Depot 1 mg/1 mL(LM)	193	TELMISARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE	144
Synarel(PF)	195, 1685	Telmisartan AN (EA)	141
Syquet (AF)	705	Telmisartan GH (GQ)	141
Syquet(AF)	704, 705	Telmisartan HCT GH 40/12.5(GQ)	145
Systane(AQ)	788	Telmisartan HCT GH 80/12.5(GQ)	144
Tacidine (AF)	33	Telmisartan HCT GH 80/25(GQ)	144
Tacrograf (RW)	634, 1069, 1070, 1340	Telmisartan HCTZ AN 40/12.5(EA)	145
TACROLIMUS	634, 1069, 1340	Telmisartan HCTZ AN 80/12.5(EA)	144
TACROLIMUS APOTEX(TX)	634, 1069, 1070, 1340	Telmisartan HCTZ AN 80/25(EA)	144
Tacrolimus Sandoz (SZ)	634, 1069, 1070, 1340	Telmisartan Sandoz(SZ)	141
Tacrolimus Sandoz(SZ)	634, 1070, 1340	Telmisartan/HCT Sandoz (SZ)	144, 145
TADALAFIL		Telmisartan-DRLA(RZ)	141
Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)	898	Teltartan (RW)	141
Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)	1164	Teltartan HCT 40/12.5 (RW)	145
Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme	1712	Teltartan HCT 80/12.5 (RW)	144
Tafinlar(NV)	256	Teltartan HCT 80/25 (RW)	144
TAFLUPROST	772	Telzir(VI)	1385

<i>Temaze (AF)</i>	715, 844	.SENSORY ORGANS.....	760
TEMAZEPAM.....	715, 844	Terry White Chemists Bisoprolol(TW).....	128, 129
<i>Temizole 100(QA)</i>	243	Terry White Chemists Candesartan (TW).....	140
<i>Temizole 140(QA)</i>	242, 243	Terry White Chemists Candesartan HCTZ 16/12.5(TW).....	142
<i>Temizole 20(QA)</i>	242, 243	Terry White Chemists Candesartan HCTZ 32/12.5(TW).....	143
<i>Temizole 250(QA)</i>	243	Terry White Chemists Candesartan HCTZ 32/25(TW).....	142
<i>Temizole 5(QA)</i>	242, 243	Terry White Chemists Candesartan(TW).....	139, 140
<i>Temodal (MK)</i>	242, 243	Terry White Chemists Celecoxib (TW).....	645
<i>Temodal(MK)</i>	243	Terry White Chemists Citalopram (TW).....	718
<i>Temolide (JU)</i>	242, 243	Terry White Chemists Clarithromycin(TW).....	217
<i>Temolide(JU)</i>	242, 243	Terry White Chemists Clindamycin(TW).....	219
TEMOZOLOMIDE.....	242, 243	Terry White Chemists Clopidogrel (TW).....	103, 1703
<i>Temozolomide Alphapharm (AF)</i>	242, 243	Terry White Chemists Clopidogrel(TW).....	104
<i>Temozolomide Alphapharm(AF)</i>	242, 243	Terry White Chemists Clopidogrel/Aspirin 75/100(TW).....	105
<i>Temozolomide Amneal (JO)</i>	242, 243	Terry White Chemists Donepezil (TW).....	730, 731
<i>Temozolomide Amneal(JO)</i>	242, 243	Terry White Chemists Donepezil(TW).....	730, 731
<i>Temtabs(FM)</i>	715, 844	Terry White Chemists Duloxetine (TW).....	722
<i>Tenaxil SR(RW)</i>	124	Terry White Chemists Escitalopram (TW).....	718
<i>TenderWet 24 Active 609210(HR)</i>	1732	Terry White Chemists Fluoxetine (TW).....	720
<i>TenderWet 24 Active 609213(HR)</i>	1732	Terry White Chemists Frusemide (TW).....	125
<i>TenderWet Active Cavity 609272(HR)</i>	1732	Terry White Chemists Indapamide SR (TW).....	124
TENECTEPLASE.....	107	Terry White Chemists Irbesartan HCTZ (TW).....	143, 144
TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE.....	241, 1396	Terry White Chemists Irbesartan(TW).....	140, 141
TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE + EFAVIRENZ.....	1396	Terry White Chemists Isosorbide Mononitrate (TW).....	121
TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE + ELVITEGRAVIR + COBICISTAT.....	1397	Terry White Chemists Lercanidipine (TW).....	131
TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE + RILPIVIRINE.....	1397	Terry White Chemists Lercanidipine(TW).....	132
TENOFOVIR ALAFENAMIDE + EMTRICITABINE + ELVITEGRAVIR + COBICISTAT.....	1397	Terry White Chemists Letrozole(TW).....	329
<i>Tenofovir APOTEX(TX)</i>	1390	Terry White Chemists Meloxicam (TW).....	641, 642
TENOFOVIR DISOPROXIL.....	1389	Terry White Chemists Meloxicam 15 mg (TW).....	641
<i>Tenofovir Disoproxil Emtricitabine Mylan 300/200(AF)</i>	241, 1396	Terry White Chemists Meloxicam 7.5 mg (TW).....	641
<i>Tenofovir Disoproxil Mylan(AF)</i>	1390	Terry White Chemists Metformin (TW).....	59
<i>Tenofovir EMT GH(GQ)</i>	241, 1396	Terry White Chemists Metformin 1000(TW).....	58
<i>Tenofovir GH(GQ)</i>	1390	Terry White Chemists Metformin XR 1000(TW).....	59
<i>Tenofovir/Emtricitabine 300/200 APOTEX(TX)</i>	241, 1396	Terry White Chemists Metformin XR 500(TW).....	58
<i>Tenolten 50 (DO)</i>	128	Terry White Chemists Metformin(TW).....	59
<i>Tenormin(AP)</i>	128	Terry White Chemists Metoprolol (TW).....	129
<i>Tensig(RW)</i>	128	Terry White Chemists Mirtazapine(TW).....	724
<i>Tensocrepe 36300501(BV)</i>	1724	Terry White Chemists Olanzapine (TW).....	700, 701, 702
<i>Tensocrepe 36301001(BV)</i>	1724	Terry White Chemists Omeprazole (TW).....	36
<i>Tensocrepe 36307501(BV)</i>	1724	Terry White Chemists Paroxetine (TW).....	720
<i>Tensopress 71723-00(BV)</i>	1722	Terry White Chemists Perindopril (TW).....	135
TERBINAFINE.....		Terry White Chemists Perindopril(TW).....	134
.DERMATOLOGICALS.....	166, 167	Terry White Chemists Pioglitazone (TW).....	80
.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.....	1705, 1706	Terry White Chemists Quetiapine (TW).....	704, 705
<i>Terbinafine AN(EA)</i>	167	Terry White Chemists Quetiapine(TW).....	705
<i>Terbinafine GH(GQ)</i>	167, 1706	Terry White Chemists Rabeprazole(TW).....	37, 38
<i>Terbinafine Sandoz (SZ)</i>	167, 1706	Terry White Chemists Ramipril(TW).....	135, 136
<i>Terbinafine-DRLA (RZ)</i>	167	Terry White Chemists Ranitidine (TW).....	33
TERBUTALINE.....		Terry White Chemists Ranitidine(TW).....	33
.RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.....	746, 758	Terry White Chemists Rosuvastatin(TW).....	151, 152
TERIFLUNOMIDE.....	354	Terry White Chemists Roxithromycin (TW).....	218
TERIPARATIDE.....		Terry White Chemists Roxithromycin(TW).....	218
.MUSCULO-SKELETAL SYSTEM.....	656	Terry White Chemists Sertraline (TW).....	720
.SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS.....	200	Terry White Chemists Sildenafil(TW).....	1711
<i>Terry White Chemists Amitriptyline(TW)</i>	716	Terry White Chemists Simvastatin (TW).....	153, 154
<i>Terry White Chemists Amlodipine(TW)</i>	131	Terry White Chemists Simvastatin(TW).....	153, 154
<i>Terry White Chemists Amoxicillin and Clavulanic Acid(TW)</i>	209, 210	Terry White Chemists Sumatriptan (TW).....	677
<i>Terry White Chemists Atenolol (TW)</i>	128	Terry White Chemists Sumatriptan(TW).....	676
<i>Terry White Chemists Atorvastatin (TW)</i>	148, 149	Terry White Chemists Tramadol SR (TW).....	670, 671
<i>Terry White Chemists Atorvastatin(TW)</i>	148, 149	Terry White Chemists Tramadol SR(TW).....	671
<i>Terry White Chemists Azithromycin (TW)</i>		Terry White Chemists Tramadol(TW).....	671, 672
.Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.....	1714	Terry White Chemists Valaciclovir (TW).....	235, 236
<i>Terry White Chemists Azithromycin(TW)</i>		Terry White Chemists Valaciclovir(TW).....	236
.ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	216	Terry White Chemists Venlafaxine XR (TW).....	724
		Terry White Chemists Zopiclone(TW).....	1719
		<i>Tertroxin(QA)</i>	200
		<i>Testogel(HB)</i>	184
		TESTOSTERONE.....	183
		TESTOSTERONE UNDECANOATE.....	184
		TETRABENAZINE.....	740

TETRACOSACTIDE (TETRACOSACTRIN).....	193	<i>Tracleer(AT)</i>	872, 1137
<i>TevaGrastim(TB)</i>	929, 1194, 1195	<i>Trajenta(BY)</i>	81, 83
<i>Tevaripirazole(TB)</i>	706, 707	<i>Trajentamet(BY)</i>	69, 71
<i>Tevatiapine XR (SZ)</i>	704, 705	TRAMADOL.....	25, 670, 671, 672
<i>Teveten Plus 600/12.5(GO)</i>	143	<i>Tramadol ACT(JO)</i>	25, 670, 672
<i>Teveten(GO)</i>	140	<i>Tramadol AMNEAL (EF)</i>	671, 672
<i>Tezmota(JX)</i>	931, 1197	<i>Tramadol AN (JU)</i>	25, 670, 672
THALIDOMIDE.....	1075, 1346	<i>Tramadol AN SR (EA)</i>	671
<i>Thalomid(CJ)</i>	1075, 1346	<i>Tramadol AN SR(EA)</i>	670, 671
THEOPHYLLINE.....	758	<i>Tramadol AN(EA)</i>	671, 672
THIAMINE.....	97, 1702	<i>Tramadol Sandoz (SZ)</i>	671, 672
<i>Thioprine 50 (AF)</i>	635	<i>Tramadol Sandoz SR (SZ)</i>	670, 671
<i>Thyrogen(GZ)</i>	193	<i>Tramadol Sandoz SR(SZ)</i>	671
THYROTROPIN ALFA.....	193	<i>Tramadol Sandoz(SZ)</i>	25, 670, 672
TIAGABINE.....	681	<i>Tramadol SCP(CR)</i>	671, 672
TICAGRELOR.....	106	<i>Tramadol SR generichealth (GQ)</i>	671
<i>Tielle MTL101E(KI)</i>	1732	<i>Tramadol SR generichealth(GQ)</i>	670, 671
<i>Tielle MTL103(KI)</i>	1733	<i>Tramal 100 (CS)</i>	25, 670, 672
<i>Tilade CFC-Free(SW)</i>	757	<i>Tramal SR 100(CS)</i>	671
TILDRAKIZUMAB.....	594, 598	<i>Tramal SR 150(CS)</i>	670
TIMOLOL.....	770	<i>Tramal SR 200(CS)</i>	671
<i>Timoptol XE(MF)</i>	770	<i>Tramal SR 50(CS)</i>	671
<i>Timoptol(MF)</i>	770	<i>Tramal(CS)</i>	670, 671, 672
<i>Tinaderm(BN)</i>	1705	<i>Tramedo (AF)</i>	671, 672
<i>Tinasil(AF)</i>	167, 1706	<i>Tramedo SR (AL)</i>	670, 671
TINIDAZOLE.....	224	<i>Tramedo SR 100(AF)</i>	671
TIOGUANINE.....	244	<i>Tramedo SR 150(AF)</i>	670
TIOTROPIUM.....	756, 757	<i>Tramedo SR 200 (AF)</i>	671
TIOTROPIUM + OLODATEROL.....	753	<i>Tramedo SR(AL)</i>	671
TIPRANAVIR.....	1386	TRAMETINIB.....	310, 311
TIROFIBAN.....	106	<i>Tranalpha (AF)</i>	136, 137
<i>Tirofiban AC (JO)</i>	106	<i>Trandate(QA)</i>	130, 131
<i>Tivicay(VI)</i>	1398	TRANDOLAPRIL.....	136
<i>Tixol(AL)</i>	722	TRANDOLAPRIL + VERAPAMIL.....	139
<i>TOBI podhaler(NV)</i>	220	TRANEXAMIC ACID.....	114
<i>Tobi(NV)</i>	221	<i>Transiderm-Nitro 25(SZ)</i>	120
<i>Tobra-Day(FF)</i>	219	<i>Transiderm-Nitro 50(SZ)</i>	120
TOBRAMYCIN.....		TRANLYCYPROMINE.....	721
. ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	219, 220	TRASTUZUMAB.....	247, 248, 249
. SENSORY ORGANS.....	761	<i>Travatan(NV)</i>	772
<i>Tobramycin AN (JU)</i>	221	TRAVOPROST.....	772
<i>Tobramycin Mylan (AF)</i>		TRAVOPROST + TIMOLOL.....	772
. ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	220	<i>Trelegy Ellipta 100/62.5/25(GK)</i>	752
TOBRAMYCIN SUN(RA).....	221	<i>Tremfya(JC)</i>	554
<i>Tobramycin WKT (LI)</i>	221	<i>Trexject(LM)</i>	636, 637, 638
TOBRAMYCIN WOCKHARDT(WC).....	221	TRIAMCINOLONE.....	
<i>Tobrex(NV)</i>	761	. DERMATOLOGICALS.....	169
TOCILIZUMAB.....	604, 607, 1040, 1047, 1053, 1060, 1310, 1317, 1324, 1330	. SYSTEMIC HORMONAL PREPARATIONS, EXCL. SEX HORMONES AND INSULINS.....	198
TOFACITINIB.....	354, 357	TRIAMCINOLONE + NEOMYCIN SULFATE + GRAMICIDIN + NYSTATIN.....	791
<i>Tofranil 10(GH)</i>	717	<i>Triasyn 2.5/2.5(SW)</i>	139
<i>Tofranil 25(GH)</i>	717	<i>Triasyn 5.0/5.0(SW)</i>	139
TOLNAFTATE.....	1705	<i>Tricortone(FM)</i>	169
TOLVAPTAN.....	126	<i>Trifeme 28(FZ)</i>	183
<i>Topamax Sprinkle(JC)</i>	690	TRIFLURIDINE + TIPIRACIL.....	245
<i>Topamax(JC)</i>	689, 690	TRIGLYCERIDES LONG CHAIN WITH GLUCOSE POLYMER.....	828
TOPIRAMATE.....	689, 690	TRIGLYCERIDES MEDIUM CHAIN AND LONG CHAIN WITH GLUCOSE POLYMER.....	829
<i>Topiramate AN (EA)</i>	689, 690	TRIGLYCERIDES MEDIUM CHAIN FORMULA VARIOUS.....	810, 829
<i>Topiramate Sandoz(SZ)</i>	689, 690, 691	TRIHENXYPHENIDYL (BENZHEXOL).....	691
<i>Toprol-XL 190(AP)</i>	129	<i>Trileptal(NV)</i>	680, 681
<i>Toprol-XL 23.75(AP)</i>	129	TRIMETHOPRIM.....	215
<i>Toprol-XL 47.5(AP)</i>	129	TRIMETHOPRIM + SULFAMETHOXAZOLE.....	215, 216
<i>Toprol-XL 95(AP)</i>	129	<i>Triphasil 28(PF)</i>	183
TOREMIFENE.....	326	<i>Triprim(RW)</i>	215
<i>Torvastat 10(RW)</i>	149	TRIPTORELIN.....	325, 1686
<i>Torvastat 20(RW)</i>	148, 149	<i>Triquilar ED(BN)</i>	183
<i>Torvastat 40(RW)</i>	148, 149		
<i>Torvastat 80 (RW)</i>	148, 149		
<i>Toujeo Solostar(SW)</i>	58		
<i>Tracleer (AT)</i>	866, 1131		

<i>Tritace (SW)</i>	135	URSODEOXYCHOLIC ACID	45
<i>Tritace 1.25 mg (SW)</i>	136	<i>Ursodox GH (GQ)</i>	46
<i>Tritace 10 mg (SW)</i>	135	<i>Ursofalk(OA)</i>	46
<i>Tritace 2.5 mg (SW)</i>	136	<i>Ursosan (BZ)</i>	46
<i>Tritace 5 mg (SW)</i>	136	USTEKINUMAB	612, 615, 618, 622, 628, 1064, 1335
<i>Triumeq(VI)</i>	1394	<i>Utrogestan(HB)</i>	1682
<i>Trizivir(VI)</i>	1393	<i>Vaclovir (AF)</i>	236
TROPISETRON.....	43	<i>Vaclovir(AF)</i>	235, 236
<i>Tropisetron-AFT(AE)</i>	43	<i>Vagifem Low(NO)</i>	185
<i>Trovas (RA)</i>	148, 149	VALACICLOVIR	235, 236, 911, 1177
<i>Trovas(RA)</i>	148, 149	<i>Valaciclovir AN (EA)</i>	235, 236
<i>Trulicity(LY)</i>	89	<i>Valaciclovir AN(EA)</i>	236
<i>Trusamide (QA)</i>	769	<i>Valaciclovir APOTEX (GX)</i>	236, 911, 1177
<i>Trusopt(MF)</i>	769	<i>Valaciclovir APOTEX(GX)</i>	235, 236
<i>Truvada (GI)</i>	241, 1396	<i>Valaciclovir generichealth (GQ)</i>	235, 236
<i>Tryzan Caps 1.25 (AF)</i>	136	<i>Valaciclovir generichealth(GQ)</i>	236
<i>Tryzan Caps 10(AF)</i>	135	<i>Valaciclovir RBX (RA)</i>	236
<i>Tryzan Caps 2.5 (AF)</i>	136	<i>Valaciclovir RBX(RA)</i>	235, 236, 911, 1177
<i>Tryzan Caps 5 (AF)</i>	136	<i>Valaciclovir Sandoz (SZ)</i>	236
<i>Tryzan Tabs 1.25(AF)</i>	136	<i>Valaciclovir Sandoz(SZ)</i>	236
<i>Tryzan Tabs 10(AF)</i>	135	<i>Valaciclovir SZ (HX)</i>	235
<i>Tryzan Tabs 2.5(AF)</i>	136	<i>Valaciclovir SZ(HX)</i>	236
<i>Tryzan Tabs 5(AF)</i>	136	<i>Valacor 500 (CR)</i>	236
<i>Tubegauz 0501633(SS)</i>	1725	<i>Valacor 500(CR)</i>	235
<i>Tubifast 2434(MH)</i>	1725	<i>Valcyte(RO)</i>	911, 1177, 1383
<i>Tubifast 2436(MH)</i>	1725	VALGANCICLOVIR.....	911, 1177, 1383
<i>Tubifast 2438(MH)</i>	1725	<i>Valganciclovir AN (JO)</i>	911, 1177, 1383
<i>Tubigrip 1479(MH)</i>	1725	<i>Valganciclovir Juno(JU)</i>	911, 1177, 1383
<i>Tubigrip 1480(MH)</i>	1725	<i>Valganciclovir Mylan (AF)</i>	911, 1177, 1383
<i>Tubigrip 1481(MH)</i>	1725	<i>Valganciclovir Sandoz(SZ)</i>	911, 1177, 1383
<i>Tubigrip 1482(MH)</i>	1725	<i>Valine 1000(VF)</i>	829
<i>Tubigrip 1483(MH)</i>	1725	<i>Valine 50(VF)</i>	829
<i>Tubigrip 1484(MH)</i>	1725	VALINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE.....	829
<i>Tubigrip 1486(MH)</i>	1725	<i>Valium(RO)</i>	712, 713, 843
<i>Tubigrip B 1520(MH)</i>	1724	<i>Valpam 2 (RW)</i>	713, 843
<i>Tubigrip C 1545(MH)</i>	1724	<i>Valpam 5(RW)</i>	712, 713, 843
<i>Tubigrip D 1546(MH)</i>	1724	<i>Valprease 200 (RW)</i>	681
<i>Tubigrip E 1547(MH)</i>	1724	<i>Valprease 500 (RW)</i>	681
<i>Tubigrip F 1548(MH)</i>	1724	<i>Valpro EC 200 (AF)</i>	681
<i>Twynsta(BY)</i>	146	<i>Valpro EC 500 (AF)</i>	681
<i>Tykerb(NV)</i>	285, 286	VALPROATE.....	681
<i>Tylactin Complete(QH)</i>	826	<i>Valproate Winthrop EC 200(WA)</i>	681
<i>Tylactin RTD(QH)</i>	825	<i>Valproate Winthrop EC 500(WA)</i>	681
<i>TYR Anamix infant(SB)</i>	821	VALSARTAN.....	142
<i>TYR Anamix junior LQ(SB)</i>	817	VALSARTAN + HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE.....	145
<i>TYR Anamix Junior(SB)</i>	821	<i>Valsartan/Amlodipine Novartis 160/10(NM)</i>	145
<i>TYR cooler 10(VF)</i>	821	<i>Valsartan/Amlodipine Novartis 160/5(NM)</i>	146
<i>TYR cooler 15(VF)</i>	821	<i>Valsartan/Amlodipine Novartis 320/10(NM)</i>	145
<i>TYR cooler 20(VF)</i>	821	<i>Valsartan/Amlodipine Novartis 320/5(NM)</i>	146
<i>TYR Easy Shake & Go(OH)</i>	817	<i>Valsartan/Amlodipine Novartis 80/5(NM)</i>	146
<i>TYR express 15(VF)</i>	821	<i>Valsartan/Amlodipine/HCT Novartis 160/10/12.5(NM)</i>	147
<i>TYR express 20(VF)</i>	821	<i>Valsartan/Amlodipine/HCT Novartis 160/10/25(NM)</i>	147
<i>TYR gel(VF)</i>	821	<i>Valsartan/Amlodipine/HCT Novartis 160/5/12.5(NM)</i>	147
<i>TYR Lophlex LQ 20(SB)</i>	821	<i>Valsartan/Amlodipine/HCT Novartis 160/5/25(NM)</i>	147
<i>Tyrosine 1000(VF)</i>	829	<i>Valsartan/Amlodipine/HCT Novartis 320/10/25(NM)</i>	147
TYROSINE WITH CARBOHYDRATE	829	<i>Valtrex(RW)</i>	235, 236, 911, 1177
<i>Tysabri(BD)</i>	949, 1215	<i>Vancocin(AS)</i>	50
<i>ultibro breezhaler 110/50(NV)</i>	753	VANCOMYCIN.....	
UMECLIDINIUM	757	ALIMENTARY TRACT AND METABOLISM.....	50
UMECLIDINIUM + VILANTEROL	753	ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	222, 223
<i>Uracol(EA)</i>	1712	<i>Vancomycin Alphapharm (AF)</i>	
<i>Ural Sachets (QA)</i>	1712	ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE	223
UREA.....	1706	<i>Vancomycin Alphapharm(AF)</i>	223
<i>Urederm(KY)</i>	1706	VARDENAFIL	1712
<i>Uremide(AF)</i>	125	VARENICLINE	738, 739
<i>Urex(RW)</i>	125	<i>Vasafil 100 (RW)</i>	1711
<i>Urex-Forte(RW)</i>	124	<i>Vasafil 25 (RW)</i>	1711
<i>Urex-M(RW)</i>	125	<i>Vasafil 50(RW)</i>	1711
<i>Uro-Carb(YN)</i>	736	<i>Vasocardol (AV)</i>	133
<i>Uromitexan(BX)</i>	794	<i>Vasocardol CD (AV)</i>	132, 133

Vedafil (AF).....	1711	Vttack(AF).....	230, 231
Vedafil(AF).....	1711	Vytorin(MK).....	162, 163
Vedilol 12.5 (RW).....	130	Vyvanse(ZI).....	727
Vedilol 25 (RW).....	130	Vzole (RW).....	230, 231
Vedilol 3.125(RW).....	130	WARFARIN.....	99
Vedilol 6.25 (RW).....	130	Waxsol(GO).....	1721
VEDOLIZUMAB.....	950, 954, 1216, 1220	Wellvone(AS).....	741
Veletri(AT).....	875, 876, 1141	WHEY PROTEIN FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH AMINO ACIDS, LONG CHAIN POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS, VITAMINS AND MINERALS, LOW IN PROTEIN, PHOSPHATE, POTASSIUM AND LACTOSE	830
Velfphoro(VL).....	792, 1108, 1379	WHEY PROTEIN FORMULA SUPPLEMENTED WITH AMINO ACIDS, VITAMINS AND MINERALS, AND LOW IN PROTEIN, PHOSPHATE, POTASSIUM AND LACTOSE.....	831
MEMURAFENIB.....	311	WOOL ALCOHOLS.....	1706
Venclexta(VE).....	318, 319	Xadago(CS).....	697
VENETOCLAX.....	318, 319	Xalacom(PF).....	771, 772
VENLAFAXINE.....	724	Xalamol 50/5 (QA).....	771, 772
Venlafaxine AN SR(EA).....	724	Xalaprost(QA).....	771
Venlafaxine generichealth XR (GQ).....	724	Xalatan (PF).....	771
Venlafaxine Sandoz XR(SZ).....	724	Xalkori(PF).....	254, 255
Venofer(VL).....	115	Xarelto(BN).....	111, 112, 113, 114
Ventavis(BN).....	880, 1146	Xatral SR(SW).....	1712
Ventolin CFC-free(GK).....	25, 745	Xelabine (QA).....	244
Ventolin Nebules(GK).....	25, 745	Xeljanz(PF).....	357, 362
Ventolin Rotacaps(GK).....	745	Xelocitabine(JU).....	244, 245
Ventolin(GK).....	758	Xenical(RO).....	1702
Vepesid(BQ).....	245	Xeomin(EZ).....	1409
VERAPAMIL.....	132	Xergic(AF).....	1721
Versacloz(PF).....	1082, 1353, 1400	Xgeva(AN).....	654, 655
VERTEPORFIN.....	781	Xifaxan(NE).....	50
VESPULA SPP VENOM.....	792	Xigduo XR 10/1000(AP).....	61, 63
Vexazone(AF).....	80	Xigduo XR 10/500(AP).....	61, 63
Vfend(PF).....	230, 231	Xigduo XR 5/1000(AP).....	61, 63
Viagra(PF).....	1711	XLYS, LOW TRY Maxamum(SB).....	818
Vidaza(CJ).....	917, 918, 1183	XMET Maxamum(SB).....	818
VIGABATRIN.....	681	XMTVI Maxamum(SB).....	819
VILDAGLIPTIN.....	87	Xolair(NV)1092, 1093, 1097, 1100, 1363, 1364, 1367, 1368, 1370, 1371	
VILDAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN.....	77	XP Maxamaid(SB).....	820
Vimpat(UC).....	684, 685, 686	XP Maxamum(SB).....	819, 820
VINORELBINE.....	245	XPhen, Tyr Maxamum(SB).....	821
Viramune (BY).....	1392	Xtandi(LL).....	327
Viramune XR (BY).....	1391	Xylocaine Viscous(QA).....	1707
Viramune(BY).....	1392	Xylocard 500(AS).....	118
Viread (GI).....	1390	Z.S.C.(RW).....	1710
Viscopaste 4948(SN).....	1726	Zabep (AL).....	37, 38
Viscotears Gel PF(UO).....	783	Zactin Tablet (AF).....	719
Viscotears(UO).....	783	Zactin(AF).....	720
VISMODEGIB.....	319	Zan-Extra 10/10(GO).....	138
Vistil Forte(AE).....	789	Zan-Extra 10/20(GO).....	138
Vistil(AE).....	789	Zanidip(GO).....	131, 132
Visudyne(NV).....	781, 782	Zantac Syrup(AS).....	33
Vita-B12 (GH).....	116	Zantac(AS).....	33
Vita-B12(GH).....	1704	Zarontin(IX).....	678
VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS.....	830	Zarzio(SZ).....	929, 1194
VITAMINS, MINERALS AND TRACE ELEMENTS WITH CARBOHYDRATE.....	830	Zatamil(EO).....	175, 176, 177
Vita-POS(AE).....	789, 790	Zavedos(PF).....	246
Volibris(GK).....	861, 1126	Zedace(AF).....	133
Volirop 12.5(DO).....	130	Zedd 500(RW).....	1713
Volirop 25(DO).....	130	Zeffix(RW).....	1389
Volirop 3.125 (DO).....	130	Zeklen 10/10 mg (AF).....	163
Volirop 6.25(DO).....	130	Zeklen 10/20 mg (AF).....	163
Voltaren 100(NV).....	639, 835	Zeklen 10/40 mg (AF).....	162
Voltaren 25(NV).....	639, 640, 835	Zeklen 10/80 mg (AF).....	162
Voltaren 50(NV).....	640, 835	Zelboraf(RO).....	311, 312
Voluven 6%(PK).....	117	Zeldox (PF).....	699
VORICONAZOLE.....	229, 230, 231	Zelitrex (RF).....	235, 236
Voriconazole APO (GX).....	230, 231		
Voriconazole APOTEX(TX).....	230, 231		
Voriconazole Sandoz (SZ).....	230, 231		
VORINOSTAT.....	321		
Vosevi(GI).....	241, 916, 1181		
Votrient(NV).....	295, 296, 297		
Voxam (SZ).....	720		

Zelitrex(RF).....	236	Zocor (MK).....	153, 154
Zentel(AS).....	742	Zofran syrup 50 mL(AS).....	41, 42
Zepatier(MK).....	237, 912, 913, 1178	Zofran Zydys(AS).....	42, 43
Zestril(AP).....	134	Zofran(AS).....	41
ZETIN(RW).....	168	ZolaCos CP 10.8/50(28)(AP).....	323
Zetlam(AF).....	1389	ZolaCos CP 10.8/50(84)(AP).....	323
Ziagen(VI).....	1387	ZolaCos CP 3.6/50(AP).....	323
ZIDOVUDINE.....	1390	Zoladex 10.8 Implant(AP).....	322
Zient 10mg (AF).....	159, 160	Zoladex Implant(AP).....	323
Zilarex(SZ).....	1721	Zoledasta(TX).....	650, 651
Zilfojim ODT 4 (DO).....	43	ZOLEDRONIC ACID.....	650, 1077, 1078, 1348
Zilfojim ODT 8 (DO).....	43	Zoledronic Acid 4 mg/100 mL APOTEX(TX).....	1078, 1349
Zimstat (AF).....	153, 154	Zolinza(MK).....	321, 322
Zimstat(AF).....	153, 154	ZOLMITRIPTAN.....	677
ZINC OXIDE + MAIZE STARCH + PURIFIED TALC + CHLORPHENESIN.....	1710	Zoloff(PF).....	720, 721
ZINC OXIDE + PERU BALSAM + BENZYL BENZOATE	1705	Zoltrip (RW).....	677
Zinnat (AS).....	213	Zomacton(FP).....	1427, 1475, 1476, 1492
Zinnat(AS).....	213	Zometa(NV).....	1078, 1349
Zinopril 10(AL).....	134	Zomig(AP).....	677
Zinopril 20(AL).....	134	Zonegran (EI).....	691
Zinopril 5(AL).....	134	ZONISAMIDE.....	691
ZIPRASIDONE.....	699	ZOPICLONE.....	1719
ZIPROX(RW).....	699	Zopiclone GH (GQ).....	1719
ZipZoc 66000747(SN).....	1726	Zopral ODT(AF).....	35
Zircol (AF).....	132	Zopral(AF).....	35
Zircol 10(AL).....	132	Zoton FasTabs(PF).....	35
Zircol 20 (AL).....	131	Zovirax(GK).....	761, 762
Zircol(AF).....	131	ZUCLOPENTHIXOL DECANOATE.....	700
ZITHRO (RW) .ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	216	Zumenon(GO).....	185
.SENSORY ORGANS.....	760	Zyban(AS).....	736, 737
ZITHRO(RF) .Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.....	1714	Zydelig(GI).....	313
Zithromax (PF) .Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.....	1714	Zydol SR 100 (RW).....	671
Zithromax(PF) .Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital).....	910	Zydol SR 150 (RW).....	670
.Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital).....	1176	Zydol SR 200(RW).....	671
Zithromax(PF) .ANTIINFECTIVES FOR SYSTEMIC USE.....	216	Zydol(RW).....	671, 672
.SENSORY ORGANS.....	760	Zykadia(NV).....	253
Zitrocin(GN).....	1714	Zyloprim(RW).....	647
		Zypine ODT(AF).....	702, 703
		Zypine(AF).....	700, 701, 702
		Zyprexa Relprevv(LY).....	704
		Zyprexa Zydys(LY).....	702, 703
		Zyprexa(LY).....	700, 701, 702
		Zytiga(JC).....	329